

Parallel Engineering and Scientific
Subroutine Library for AIX
Version 2 Release 3



Guide and Reference

Parallel Engineering and Scientific
Subroutine Library for AIX
Version 2 Release 3



Guide and Reference

Notes!

- Special notices are included in “Notices” on page 897.
- For a summary of changes for Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 3, see page xvii.

Fifth Edition (December 2001)

This edition applies to Version 2 Release 3 of the IBM® Parallel Engineering and Scientific Subroutine Library (Parallel ESSL) for Advanced Interactive Executive (AIX®) licensed program, program number 5765-C41 and all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated by new editions. Significant changes or additions to the text and illustrations are marked by a vertical line (|) to the left of the change.

Changes are periodically made to the information herein.

Order IBM publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality. Publications are not stocked at the address given below.

IBM welcomes your comments. A form for your comments appears at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address your comments to:

International Business Machines Corporation
Department 55JAMail Station P384
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
United States of America

FAX: (United States and Canada): 845+432-9405

FAX: (Other countries): Your international Access Code +1+845-432-9405

IBMLink™ (United States customers only): IBMUSM10(MHVRCFS)

IBM Mail Exchange: USIB6TC9 at IBMMAIL

Internet e-mail: mhvrcfs@us.ibm.com

World Wide Web: <http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/pseries>

If you would like a reply, be sure to include your name, address, telephone number, or FAX number.

Make sure to include the following in your comment or note:

- Title and order number of this book
- Page number or topic related to your comment

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1997, 2001. All rights reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

About This Book vii

How to Use This Book	vii
How to Find a Subroutine Description	viii
Where to Find Related Publications	viii
How to Look Up a Bibliography Reference	viii
Special Terms	ix
How to Interpret Product Names Used in This Document	x
Abbreviated Names	x
Fonts.	xi
Scalar Data Notations	xi
Special Characters, Symbols, Expressions, and Abbreviations	xii
Interpreting the Subroutine Descriptions	xiii
Syntax.	xiii
On Entry	xiv
On Return	xiv
Notes and Coding Rules	xv
Error Conditions	xv
Example	xv

What's New For Parallel ESSL xvii

What's New for Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 3	xvii
Changes for Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 2	xvii
Changes for Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.2	xviii
Changes for Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.1	xviii
Changes for Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.0	xviii
Changes for Parallel ESSL Release 2.1 for AIX	xix
Changes for Parallel ESSL Release 2.0 for AIX	xix
Changes for Parallel ESSL Release 1 for AIX	xx

In Brief—What's Provided in Parallel ESSL xxi

Part 1. Guide Information 1

Chapter 1. Overview, Requirements, and List of Subroutines 3

Overview of Parallel ESSL.	3
How Parallel ESSL Works under the Parallel Environment (PE).	4
Accuracy of the Computations	5
The Fortran Language Interface to the Parallel ESSL Subroutines.	5
Hardware and Software Products That Can Be Used with Parallel ESSL	5
Parallel ESSL—Hardware	5
Parallel ESSL—System Software	5
Parallel ESSL—Software Products	6
Thread Safety	6
Installation and Customization	6
Software Products for Displaying Parallel ESSL Online Information	7
Parallel ESSL—PDF File	7

ESSL Internet Resources	7
Obtaining Documentation	7
Accessing ESSL's Home Pages	7
Getting on the ESSL Mailing List	7
BLACS—Usage in Parallel ESSL for Communication	8
List of Parallel ESSL Subroutines	8
Level 2 PBLAS.	8
Level 3 PBLAS.	9
Linear Algebraic Equations	10
Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis	12
Fourier Transforms	13
Random Number Generation	13
Utilities.	14

Chapter 2. Distributing Your Data 15

Concepts	15
About Global Data Structures	15
About Process Grids	15
What to Do in Your Program	16
Block, Cyclic, and Block-Cyclic Data Distributions	16
Specifying and Distributing Data in Your Program	20
Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Vectors and Matrices	20
Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations	23
Distributing Data Structures	27
Vectors	27
Matrices	33
Specifying Sparse Matrices for the Fortran 90 and Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations	52
Specifying Sequences for the Fourier Transforms	57

Chapter 3. Coding and Running Your Program 71

Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance.	71
Choosing a Parallel ESSL Library	71
Parallel ESSL Techniques	71
Avoiding Conflicts with Parallel ESSL and ESSL for AIX Routine Names	73
Coding Your Program	73
Initializing the BLACS.	74
Using Extrinsic Procedures—The Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines.	81
Setting Up the Parallel ESSL Header File for C and C++	81
Application Program Outline	82
Application Program Outline for the Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations and Their Utilities.	83
Application Program Outline for the Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations and Their Utilities.	84
Running Your Program	85
Dynamic Linking Versus Static Linking	86

Fortran Program Procedures	86
C Program Procedures	87
C++ Program Procedures	87

Chapter 4. Migrating Your Programs . . . 89

Migrating to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 3	89
Migrating to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 2	89
Migrating to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.2	89
Migrating to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.1	89
Migrating to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1	90
Array Descriptor Considerations	90
Type-1 Array Descriptor	90
Type-501 and -502 Array Descriptors	90
Future Migration Considerations for Array Descriptors	90
Migrating from ScaLAPACK 1.5 to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 3	91

Chapter 5. Using Error Handling 93

Where to Find More Information About Errors	93
Getting Help from IBM Support	93
National Language Support	94
PESSL_ERROR_SYNC Environment Variable	94
Dealing with Errors	95
Program Exceptions	95
Input-Argument Errors	95
Computational Errors	96
Resource Errors	97
Communication Errors	97
Informational and Attention Messages	97
Miscellaneous Errors	98
ESSL for AIX Error Messages	98
MPI Error Messages	98
Messages	98
Message Conventions	98
Input-Argument Error Messages (001-299)	99
Computational Error Messages (300-399)	111
Resource Error Messages (400-499)	113
Communication Error Messages (500-599)	113
Informational and Attention Messages (600-699)	113
Miscellaneous Error Messages (700-799)	114
Input-Argument Error Messages (800-999)	115

Part 2. Reference Information . . . 121

Chapter 6. Level 2 PBLAS 123

Overview of the Level 2 PBLAS Subroutines	123
Level 2 PBLAS Subroutines	124
PDGEMV and PZGEMV—Matrix-Vector Product for a General Matrix or Its Transpose	125
PDSYMV and PZHEMV—Matrix-Vector Product for a Real Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	148
PDGER, PZGERC, and PZGERU—Rank-One Update of a General Matrix	162
PDSYR and PZHER—Rank-One Update of a Real Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	180
PDSYR2 and PZHER2—Rank-Two Update of a Real Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	191

PDTRMV and PZTRMV—Matrix-Vector Product for a Triangular Matrix or Its Transpose	206
PDTRSV and PZTRSV—Solution of Triangular System of Equations with a Single Right-Hand Side	218

Chapter 7. Level 3 PBLAS 231

Overview of the Level 3 PBLAS Subroutines	231
Level 3 PBLAS Subroutines	232
PDGEMM and PZGEMM—Matrix-Matrix Product for a General Matrix, Its Transpose, or Its Conjugate Transpose	233
PDSYMM, PZSYMM, and PZHEMM—Matrix- Matrix Product Where One Matrix is Real or Complex Symmetric or Complex Hermitian	250
PDTRMM and PZTRMM—Triangular Matrix-Matrix Product	270
PDTRSM and PZTRSM—Solution of Triangular System of Equations with Multiple Right-Hand Sides	282
PDSYRK, PZSYRK, and PZHERK—Rank-K Update of a Real or Complex Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	295
PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K—Rank-2K Update of a Real or Complex Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	310
PDTRAN, PZTRANC, and PZTRANU—Matrix Transpose for a General Matrix	330

Chapter 8. Linear Algebraic Equations 345

Overview of the Dense Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines	345
Overview of the Banded Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines	346
Overview of the Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines	346
Overview of the Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines	347
Dense Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines	348
PDGESV and PZGESV—General Matrix Factorization and Solve	349
PDGETRF and PZGETRF—General Matrix Factorization	364
PDGETRS and PZGETRS—General Matrix Solve	375
PDGETRI and PZGETRI—General Matrix Inverse	387
PDGECON and PZGECON—Estimate the Reciprocal of the Condition Number of a General Matrix	396
PDGEQRF and PZGEQRF—General Matrix QR Factorization	405
PDGELS and PZGELS—General Matrix Least Squares Solution	415
PDPOSV and PZPOSV—Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Factorization and Solve	429
PDPOTRF and PZPOTRF—Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Factorization	443
PDPOTRS and PZPOTRS—Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Solve	452
Banded Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines	463

PDPBSV—Positive Definite Symmetric Band Matrix Factorization and Solve	464
PDPBTRF—Positive Definite Symmetric Band Matrix Factorization	475
PDPBTRS—Positive Definite Symmetric Band Matrix Solve.	484
PDGTSV and PDDTSV—General Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization and Solve	495
PDGTTRF and PDDTTRF—General Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization	510
PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS—General Tridiagonal Matrix Solve.	526
PDPTSV—Positive Definite Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization and Solve	544
PDPTTRF—Positive Definite Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization	558
PDPTTRS—Positive Definite Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix Solve	570
Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines and Their Utility Subroutines	585
PADALL—Allocates Space for an Array Descriptor for a General Sparse Matrix	586
PSPALL—Allocates Space for a General Sparse Matrix.	588
PGEALL—Allocates Space for a Dense Vector	590
PSPINS—Inserts Local Data into a General Sparse Matrix.	592
PGEINS—Inserts Local Data into a Dense Vector	596
PSPASB—Assembles a General Sparse Matrix	598
PGEASB—Assembles a Dense Vector	601
PSPGPR—Preconditioner for a General Sparse Matrix.	603
PSPGIS—Iterative Linear System Solver for a General Sparse Matrix	606
PGEFREE—Deallocates Space for a Dense Vector	611
PSPFREE—Deallocates Space for a General Sparse Matrix.	612
PADFREE—Deallocates Space for an Array Descriptor for a General Sparse Matrix.	614
Example—Using the Fortran 90 Sparse Subroutines	615
Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines and Their Utility Subroutines	621
PADINIT—Initializes an Array Descriptor for a General Sparse Matrix	622
PDSPINIT—Initializes a General Sparse Matrix	624
PDSPINS—Inserts Local Data into a General Sparse Matrix.	626
PDGEINS—Inserts Local Data into a Dense Vector	631
PDSPASB—Assembles a General Sparse Matrix	633
PDGEASB—Assembles a Dense Vector	637
PDSPGPR—Preconditioner for a General Sparse Matrix.	639
PDSPGIS—Iterative Linear System Solver for a General Sparse Matrix	642
Example—Using the Fortran 77 Sparse Subroutines	647

Chapter 9. Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis	653
Overview of the Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis Subroutines.	653

Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis Subroutines	654
PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX—Selected Eigenvalues and, Optionally, the Eigenvectors of a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix	655
PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX—Selected Eigenvalues and, Optionally, the Eigenvectors of a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Positive Definite Generalized Eigenproblem	676
PDSYTRD and PZHETRD—Reduce a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix to Tridiagonal Form	703
PDSYGST and PZHEGST—Reduce a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Positive Definite Generalized Eigenproblem to Standard Form.	717
PDGEHRD—Reduce a General Matrix to Upper Hessenberg Form	731
PDGEBRD—Reduce a General Matrix to Bidiagonal Form	740

Chapter 10. Fourier Transforms	753
Overview of the Fourier Transforms Subroutines	753
Acceptable Lengths for the Transforms	753
Fourier Transforms Subroutines	755
PSCFT2 and PDCFT2—Complex Fourier Transforms in Two Dimensions	756
PSRCFT2 and PDRCFT2—Real-to-Complex Fourier Transforms in Two Dimensions	763
PSCRFT2 and PDCRFT2—Complex-to-Real Fourier Transforms in Two Dimensions	768
PSCFT3 and PDCFT3—Complex Fourier Transforms in Three Dimensions	773
PSRCFT3 and PDRCFT3—Real-to-Complex Fourier Transforms in Three Dimensions	781
PSCRFT3 and PDCRFT3—Complex-to-Real Fourier Transforms in Three Dimensions	787

Chapter 11. Random Number Generation	793
Overview of the Random Number Generation Subroutines	793
Random Number Generation Subroutines	794
PDURNG—Uniform Random Number Generator	795

Chapter 12. Utilities.	801
Overview of the Utility Subroutines	801
Utility Subroutines	802
IPESL—Determine the Level of Parallel ESSL Installed on Your System	803
NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process	805
PDLANGE and PZLANGE—General Matrix Norm	808

Part 3. Appendixes	815
-------------------------------------	------------

Appendix A. BLACS Quick Reference Guide.	817
BLACS Initialization Subroutines	817

BLACS Deallocating Resources Subroutines	817
BLACS Sending Subroutines	817
BLACS Receiving Subroutines	817
BLACS Global Operation Subroutines	818
BLACS Informational and Miscellaneous Subroutines	818
Data Types	818
Argument Options	818

Appendix B. Sample Programs 821

Sample Programs and Utilities Provided with Parallel ESSL	821
Sample Thermal Diffusion Program	822
Thermal Diffusion Discussion Paper	823
Program Main	827
Module Parameters	832
Module Diffusion	833
Module Fourier.	836
Module Scale	844
Input Data	853
Output Data.	853
Sample Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations Programs.	856
Fortran 90 Sample Sparse Program	857
Fortran 77 Sample Sparse Program	866
Fortran 90 Sample Sparse Program (using the Harwell-Boeing exchange format)	875
Sample PARTS Subroutine	881

The READ_MAT Subroutine	885
The MAT_DIST Subroutine.	887
The DESYM Subroutine	891
Sample Makefiles and Run Script.	892
Makefile	892
Run Script	895

Notices 897

Trademarks	898
Software Update Protocol	899
Programming Interfaces	899

Glossary 901

Bibliography. 909

References	909
Parallel ESSL Publications	912
Evaluation and Planning	912
Installation	912
Application Programming	912
Related Publications	912
AIX	912
XL Fortran	912
Parallel Environment.	912
Parallel System Support Programs	912

Index 915

About This Book

The IBM Parallel Engineering and Scientific Subroutine Library (Parallel ESSL) is a set of high-performance mathematical subroutines. This book applies to Parallel ESSL for AIX.

This book is a guide and reference manual for use in doing application programming in Fortran, C, and C++. It includes:

- An overview of Parallel ESSL and guidance information for coding and running your program, as well as using error handling
- Reference information for coding each subroutine calling sequence

This book is meant to be used in conjunction with the *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference*. Where information is identical between Parallel ESSL and ESSL for AIX, such as matrix storage modes, this book references the appropriate section of the *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference*.

This book is written for a wide class of users: scientists, mathematicians, engineers, statisticians, computer scientists, and system programmers. It assumes a basic knowledge of mathematics, Single Program Multiple Data (SPMD) parallel processing concepts and familiarity with Fortran, C, or C++.

How to Use This Book

Front Matter consists of the Table of Contents, a subroutine lookup table, special terms and abbreviated names, and other prefatory information. Use these to find or interpret information in the book.

Part 1. “Guide Information” provides guidance information for using Parallel ESSL.

- **Chapter 1, “Overview, Requirements, and List of Subroutines”** gives an overview of Parallel ESSL and lists required hardware and software products. Read this chapter first to determine the aspects of Parallel ESSL you want to use.
- **Chapter 2, “Distributing Your Data”** describes how to distribute your data across processes for various types of data structures: vectors, matrices, and sequences. Use this information when designing and coding your program.
- **Chapter 3, “Coding and Running Your Program”** explains coding requirements for calling Parallel ESSL from Fortran, C, and C++ programs, performance coding tips, and how to run your program in the Parallel Environment. Use this information when coding or running your program.
- **Chapter 4, “Migrating Your Program”** describes how to migrate your program to Parallel ESSL. Use this information when updating your program for a new release of Parallel ESSL or when moving from ScaLAPACK to Parallel ESSL.
- **Chapter 5, “Using Error Handling”** describes how to use error handling in Parallel ESSL to retrieve information about errors that occur in your program and diagnose problems. Use this information when designing and coding your program as well as diagnosing your problems.

Part 2. “Reference Information” provides reference information you need to code calling sequences for the Parallel ESSL subroutines. Each chapter contains an introduction and subroutine descriptions. To understand the information in the

subroutine descriptions, see “Interpreting the Subroutine Descriptions” on page xiii. Use the appropriate chapter when coding your program:

- **Chapter 6, “Level 2 PBLAS”**
- **Chapter 7, “Level 3 PBLAS”**
- **Chapter 8, “Linear Algebraic Equations”**
- **Chapter 9, “Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis”**
- **Chapter 10, “Fourier Transforms”**
- **Chapter 11, “Random Number Generation”**
- **Chapter 12, “Utilities”**

Appendix A. Basic Linear Algebra Communication Subprograms (BLACS) Quick Reference Guide provides a list of calling sequences for the BLACS subroutines.

Appendix B. Sample Programs contains a sample Fortran 90 application program using Parallel ESSL. It also contains sample application programs using the Fortran 90 and Fortran 77 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines.

Glossary contains definitions of terms used in this book.

Bibliography provides information about publications related to Parallel ESSL. Use it to identify and order publications with supporting information.

How to Find a Subroutine Description

If you want to locate a subroutine description and you know the subroutine name, you can find it listed individually or under the entry “subroutines” in the Index.

Where to Find Related Publications

If you have a question about the SP[™], PSSP, or a related product, the following online information resources make it easy to find the information you are looking for:

- If you have installed the RS/6000[®] SP Resource Center available with Parallel System Support Programs (PSSP) Version 3 Release 1 or later, you can access the SP Resource Center by issuing the command:

/usr/lpp/ssp/bin/resource_center

If you have the SP Resource Center on CD ROM, see the readme.txt file for information on how to run it.

- Access the following Web site:

<http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/pseries>

All Parallel ESSL publications, as well as related programming and hardware publications, are listed in the bibliography. Also included is a list of math background publications you may find helpful, along with the necessary information for ordering them from independent sources. See “Bibliography” on page 909.

How to Look Up a Bibliography Reference

Special references are made throughout this book to mathematical background publications and software libraries, available through IBM, publishers, or other companies. All of these are described in detail in the bibliography. A reference to one of these is made by using a number enclosed in square brackets. The number

refers to the item listed under that number in the bibliography. For example, reference [1] cites the first item listed in the bibliography.

Special Terms

Standard data processing and mathematical terms are used in this book. Terminology is generally consistent with that used for Fortran. See the Glossary for more definitions of terms used in this book.

Distribution: Used to describe the method in which global data structures are divided among processes. Reference reports may use the term **decomposition** to mean the same thing.

Global: Used to identify arguments that must have the same value on all processes.

Local: Used to identify arguments that may have different values on different processes.

LOCp(): For block-cyclic data distribution, $\text{LOCp}(M_)$ represents the number of rows that a process would receive if $M_$ was distributed block-cyclically over p rows of its process column.

The *ScaLAPACK Users' Guide* uses LOCr , which is equivalent to LOCp .

LOCq(): $\text{LOCq}()$ can be used in three ways:

- For block-cyclic data distribution, $\text{LOCq}(N_)$ represents the number of columns that a process would receive if $N_$ was distributed block-cyclically over q columns of its process row.
- For block-column data distribution, $\text{LOCq}(n)$ represents the number of columns that a process would receive if n was distributed block over q processes.
- For block-plane data distribution, $\text{LOCq}(n)$ represents the number of planes that a process would receive if n was distributed block over q processes.

The *ScaLAPACK Users' Guide* uses LOCc , which is equivalent to LOCq .

Optional: Indicates an argument does not have to be coded and is assigned a default value if the argument is not present.

Process: Indicates the logical CPUs identified in the process grid. Referenced reports may also use the terms **processor** or **node** to mean the same thing.

Process Grid: Indicates a way to view a parallel machine as a logical one- or two-dimensional rectangular grid.

For one-dimensional process grids, the variables p and np are used interchangeably to indicate the number of processes in a row or column of the process grid.

For two-dimensional process grids, the variables p and $nprow$ are used interchangeably to indicate the number of rows in the process grid. The variables q and $npcol$ are used interchangeably to indicate the number of columns in the process grid.

Referenced reports or manuals may also use the terms **processor mesh**, **processor template**, **processor shape**, or **processor grid**. These all mean the same thing.

Required: Indicates an argument must be coded in the calling sequence.

Scope: Scope can be used in two ways:

1. Refers to the portion of the parallel computer program within which the definition of an argument remains unchanged. When the scope of an argument is defined as global, the argument must have the same value on all processes. When the scope of an argument is defined as local, the argument may have different values on different processes.
2. In “Appendix A. BLACS Quick Reference Guide” on page 817, scope indicates the processes that participate in the broadcast and global operations. It can equal 'all', 'row', or 'column'.

Short and Long Precision: Because Parallel ESSL can be used with more than one programming language, the terms **short precision** and **long precision** are used in place of the Fortran terms **single precision** and **double precision**.

Subroutines and Subprograms: A **subroutine** is a named sequence of instructions within the Parallel ESSL library, whose execution is invoked by a call. A subroutine can be called in one or more user programs and at one or more times within each program. The Parallel ESSL subroutines are referred to as **subprograms** in the areas of Level 2 and 3 Parallel Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms (PBLAS). The term subprograms is used because it is consistent with the Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms (BLAS).

How to Interpret Product Names Used in This Document

Parallel ESSL refers to the Parallel Engineering and Scientific Subroutine Library for AIX product.

ESSL refers to the Engineering and Scientific Subroutine Library for AIX product.

MPI refers to the Message Passing Interface provided by Parallel Environment (PE).

Abbreviated Names

The abbreviated names used in this book are defined below.

Short Name	Full Name
AIX	Advanced Interactive Executive
BLACS	Basic Linear Algebra Communication Subprograms
BLAS	Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms
ESSL	Engineering and Scientific Subroutine Library
FDDI	Fiber Distributed Data Interface
HTML	Hypertext Markup Language
IP	Internet Protocol
LAPACK	Linear Algebra Package
LAPI	Low-level Application Programming Interface
MPI	Message Passing Interface
MPL	Message Passing Library
NLS	National Language Support

Short Name	Full Name
PDF	Portable Document Format
PE	Parallel Environment
PBLAS	Parallel Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms
POWER, POWER2™, POWER3, POWER3-II, POWER4, and PowerPC processors	IBM @server™ pSeries™ and RS/6000 processors
PSSP	Parallel System Support Programs
ScaLAPACK	Scalable Linear Algebra Package
SMP	Symmetric Multi-Processing
SPMD	Single Program Multiple Data
US	User Space

Fonts

This book uses a variety of special fonts to distinguish between many mathematical and programming items. These are defined below.

Special Font	Example	Description
Italic with no subscripts	<i>m, incx, uplo</i>	A calling sequence argument or mathematical variable
Italic with subscripts	<i>x₁, a_{ij}, y_{k1}, k₂</i>	An element of a vector, matrix, or sequence
Bold italic lowercase	<i>x, y, z</i>	A vector or sequence
Bold italic lowercase with subscripts	<i>x_{ix:ix+n-1}</i>	A vector, with defined bounds
Bold italic uppercase	<i>A, B, C</i>	A matrix
Bold italic uppercase with subscripts	<i>A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}</i> <i>X_{ix:ix+n-1, ja:ja}</i>	A submatrix, with defined bounds A vector (a special form of submatrix), with defined limits
Gothic uppercase	A, B, C, AGB NPROW=2	An array A Fortran statement

Scalar Data Notations

Following are the special notations used in this book for scalar data items. These notations do not imply usage of any precision, short or long.

Data Item	Example	Description
Character item	'T'	Character(s) in single quotation marks
Logical item	.TRUE. .FALSE.	True or false logical value, as indicated
Integer data	1	Number with no decimal point
Real data	1.6	Number with a decimal point
Complex data	(1.0, -2.9)	Real part followed by the imaginary part

Special Characters, Symbols, Expressions, and Abbreviations

The mathematical and programming notations used in this book are consistent with traditional mathematical and programming usage. These conventions are explained below, along with special abbreviations that are associated with specific values.

Item	Description
Greek letters: $\alpha, \sigma, \omega, \Omega$	Symbolic scalar values
$|a|$	The absolute value of a
$\mathbf{a} \bullet \mathbf{b}$	The dot product of \mathbf{a} and \mathbf{b}
x_i	The i -th element of vector \mathbf{x}
c_{ij}	The element in matrix \mathbf{C} at row i and column j
$x_1 \dots x_n$	Elements from x_1 to x_n
$i = 1, n$	i is assigned the values 1 to n
$\mathbf{y} \leftarrow \mathbf{x}$	Vector \mathbf{y} is replaced by vector \mathbf{x}
$\mathbf{x}\mathbf{y}$	Vector \mathbf{x} times vector \mathbf{y}
a^k	a raised to the k power
e^x	Exponential function of x
$\mathbf{A}^T; \mathbf{x}^T$	The transpose of matrix \mathbf{A} ; the transpose of vector \mathbf{x}
$\bar{\mathbf{x}}; \bar{\mathbf{A}}$	The complex conjugate of vector \mathbf{x} ; the complex conjugate of matrix \mathbf{A}
$\bar{x}_i; \bar{c}_{jk}$	<p>The complex conjugate of the complex vector element x_i, where: if $x_i = (a_i, b_i)$, then $\bar{x}_i = (a_i, -b_i)$</p> <p>The complex conjugate of the complex matrix element c_{jk}</p>
$\mathbf{x}^H; \mathbf{A}^H$	The complex conjugate transpose of vector \mathbf{x} ; the complex conjugate transpose of matrix \mathbf{A}
\mathbf{I}	Identity matrix
$\sum_{i=1}^n x_i$	The sum of elements x_1 to x_n
$\sqrt{a+b}$	The square root of $a+b$
$\|\mathbf{x}\|_2$	<p>The Euclidean norm of vector \mathbf{x}, defined as:</p> $\sqrt{\sum_{j=1}^n |x_j|^2}$
$\|\mathbf{A}\|_1$	<p>The one norm of matrix \mathbf{A}, defined as:</p> $\max \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^m |a_{ij}|, 1 \leq j \leq n \right\}$

Item	Description
$\|A\|_2$	The spectral norm of matrix A , defined as: $\max\{\|Ax\|_2 : \|x\|_2 = 1\}$
$\|A\|_F$	The Frobenius norm of matrix A , defined as: $\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^n |a_{ij}|^2}$
$\|A\|_\infty$	The infinity norm of matrix A , defined as: $\max \left\{ \sum_{j=1}^n |a_{ij}|, 1 \leq i \leq m \right\}$
A^{-1}	The inverse of matrix A
A^{-T}	The transpose of A inverse
$|A|$	The determinant of matrix A
m by n matrix A	Matrix A has m rows and n columns
$\sin a$	The sine of a
$\cos b$	The cosine of b
$\text{SIGN}(a)$	The sign of a ; the result is either + or –
address $\{a\}$	The storage address of a
$\text{size}(a, \text{dim})$	The result equals the number of elements in a along a specified dimension dim or if dim is not present the total number of array elements in a .
$\text{max}(x)$	The maximum element in vector x
$\text{min}(x)$	The minimum element in vector x
$\text{ceiling}(x)$	The smallest integer that is greater than or equal to x
$\text{floor}(x)$	The largest integer that is not greater than x
$\text{iceil}(m,n)$	The smallest integer that is greater than or equal to m/n ; that is, $\text{iceil}(m,n) = \text{ceiling}(m/n)$
$\text{ilcm}(i1,i2)$	The integer least common multiple of the integers, $i1$ and $i2$.
$\text{int}(x), x > 0$	The largest integer that is less than or equal to x
$m \rightarrow (p, i)$	m is mapped into (p, i)
$\text{mod}(x, m)$	x modulo m ; the remainder when x is divided by m
∞	Infinity
π	Pi, 3.14159265

Interpreting the Subroutine Descriptions

This section explains how to interpret the information in the subroutine descriptions in Part 2 and 3 of this book. Each subroutine description explains the function(s) performed by the subroutine(s). It provides a data types table, showing how the data differs for each subroutine. It also contains sections that are described below.

Syntax

This section shows the syntax for the Fortran, C, and C++ calling statements.

Fortran, C, and C++ Syntax

This section shows the syntax for the Fortran, C, and C++ calling statements.

Fortran	CALL NAME-1 | NAME-2 | ... | NAME-n (<i>arg-1, arg-2, ... , arg-m</i>)
C and C++	name-1 | name-2 | ... | name-n (<i>arg-1, ... , arg-m</i>);

The syntax indicates:

- The programming language (Fortran, C, or C++)
- Each possible subroutine name that you can code in the calling sequence. Each name is separated by the | (or) symbol. You specify only one of these names in your calling sequence. (You do not code the | in the calling sequence.)
- The arguments, listed in the order in which you code them in the calling sequence. You must code them all in your calling sequence.

You can distinguish between input arguments and output arguments by looking at the “On Entry” and “On Return” sections, respectively. An argument used for both input and output is described in both the “On Entry” and “On Return” sections. In this case, the input value for the argument is overlaid with the output value.

Fortran 90 Syntax

This shows the syntax for the Fortran 90 calling statements.

Fortran 90	Equations or Cases	CALL NAME (<i>req-1, ... , req-m</i>)
		CALL NAME (<i>req-1, ... , req-m, opt-1, ... , opt-l</i>)

The syntax indicates:

- The programming language (Fortran 90)
- The Parallel ESSL subroutine name, which is a generic name for one or more functions.
- The arguments in the calling sequence.

The first calling sequence shows the arguments required when coding your program. The second calling sequence shows all the arguments, required and optional. The subroutine assigns a default value for any optional argument that is not present.

You can distinguish between input arguments and output arguments by looking at the “On Entry” and “On Return” sections, respectively. An argument used for both input and output is described in both the “On Entry” and “On Return” sections. In this case, the input value for the argument is overlaid with the output value.

On Entry

This lists the input arguments, which are the arguments you pass to the subroutine. Each argument description first gives the meaning of the argument, and then gives the form of data required for the argument. (To help you avoid errors, output arguments are included, with a reference to the On Return section.)

On Return

This lists the output arguments, which are the arguments passed back to your program from the subroutine. Each argument description first gives the meaning of the argument, and then gives the form of data passed back to your program for the argument.

Notes and Coding Rules

The notes describe any programming considerations and restrictions that apply to the arguments or the data for the arguments. There may be references to other parts of the book for further information.

Error Conditions

These are all the Parallel ESSL run-time errors that can occur in the subroutine. They are organized under the headings, “Computational Errors”, “Input Argument Errors”, “Resource Errors”, “Communications Errors”, and “Miscellaneous Errors”.

Example

The two reference sections in this book contain different types of examples.

Fortran Examples

The examples in Part 2 of this book show how you would call the subroutine in a Fortran program. Each example includes:

- A description of the salient features of the example
- The calling sequence, coded in Fortran
- The input and output data distributed across a process grid

What's New For Parallel ESSL

This section summarizes the changes made to each release of Parallel ESSL.

What's New for Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 3

- The Parallel ESSL Libraries are tuned for the POWER4 processor.
- Parallel ESSL now supports the AIX 5L™ for POWER Version 5.1, with service, 32-bit kernel. The 64-bit kernel is not supported.
- The **Parallel ESSL SMP Libraries** now support both 32-bit-environment and 64-bit-environment applications. For details on creating 64-bit-environment applications, see “Running Your Program” on page 85.
- The Parallel ESSL header file now supports the C++ Standard Numerics Library facilities for complex arithmetic and uses **const** qualifiers in the function prototypes.
- The Dense Linear Algebraic Equations Subroutines now include these new subroutines:
 - Complex General Matrix QR Factorization
 - Complex General Matrix Least Squares Solution
- The Eigensystems Analysis Subroutines now include these new subroutines:
 - Selected Eigenvalues and, Optionally, the Eigenvectors of a Complex Hermitian Positive Definite Generalized Eigenproblem
 - Reduce a Complex Hermitian Positive Definite Generalized Eigenproblem to Standard Form

Changes for Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 2

- The Parallel ESSL Libraries are tuned for the POWER3-II thin, wide, and high nodes and the SP Switch2.
- The Dense Linear Algebraic Equations Subroutines now include these new subroutines:
 - Inverse of a real or complex general matrix
 - Reciprocal of the condition number of a real or complex general matrix
 - General Matrix QR factorization
 - Least Squares solutions to linear systems of equations for real general matrices
- The Eigensystems Analysis Subroutines now include these new subroutines:
 - Selected Eigenvalues and optionally the eigenvectors of a complex Hermitian matrix
 - Selected Eigenvalues and optionally the eigenvectors of a real symmetric positive definite generalized eigenproblem
 - Reduce a complex Hermitian matrix to tridiagonal form
 - Reduce a real symmetric positive definite generalized eigenproblem to standard form
- The Utilities Subroutines now include these new subroutines:
 - Compute the norm of a real or complex general matrix

- The Parallel ESSL POWER2 and Thread-Tolerant POWER2 libraries are no longer provided; the Parallel ESSL Serial and the Parallel ESSL SMP library should be used instead. See “Migrating to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 2” on page 89 for additional information.
- Support is withdrawn for calling Parallel ESSL from HPF; as a result the Parallel ESSL HPF libraries, HPF module, HPF IVP, and sample HPF programs are no longer provided.
- The Parallel ESSL Version 2 Guide and Reference manual is provided as a Portable Document Format (PDF) file with the product package; the postscript file is no longer provided
- The Parallel ESSL Product Package is now distributed on a CD.

Changes for Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.2

- The Parallel ESSL POWER Libraries and the Parallel ESSL SMP Libraries are tuned for the POWER3 SMP thin, wide, and high nodes.
- New Level 2 and Level 3 PBLAS long-precision complex message-passing subroutines are provided.
- New Dense Linear Algebraic Equation long-precision real and complex combined factorization and solve message-passing subroutines are provided.
- Updated Banded Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines, PDDTTRS and DTTRS, support Diagonally-Dominant General Tridiagonal Matrix Transpose Solve
- Banded Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines, PDPBSV, PDGTSV, PDDTSV and PDPTSV have been modified for the case where N is greater than zero and NRHS is zero so that the matrix is factored. Previously, this was a quick return condition and the matrix was not factored.

Changes for Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.1

Parallel ESSL for AIX provides distinct libraries for AIX 4.2.1 and AIX 4.3.2:

- The AIX 4.2.1 **Parallel ESSL Thread-Tolerant POWER2 Library** and the **Parallel ESSL SMP Library** were built using the pthreads draft 7 library supplied on AIX 4.2.1. This is the same as Parallel ESSL 2.1.
- The AIX 4.3.2 **Parallel ESSL Thread-Tolerant POWER2 Library** and the **Parallel ESSL SMP Library** were built using the pthreads library that conforms to the IEEE POSIX 1003.1-1996 specification supplied on AIX 4.3.

Changes for Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.0

- Parallel ESSL provides two new run-time libraries:
 - The **Parallel ESSL SMP Library** is provided for use with the Parallel ESSL message passing subroutines and the PE MPI threads library. You may run single or multithreaded applications on all types of nodes. However, you cannot simultaneously call Parallel ESSL from multiple threads. Use this library if you are using both Parallel Environment (PE) Message Passing Interface (MPI) and the Communications Low-level Application Programming Interface (LAPI). The SMP library is for use on POWER and PowerPC™ (for example, 604 or 604e High Nodes) processors.
 - The **Parallel ESSL Thread-Tolerant POWER2 Library** is provided for use with the Parallel ESSL message passing subroutines and the PE MPI threads library. You may run single or multithreaded applications on POWER2 nodes. However, you cannot simultaneously call Parallel ESSL from multiple threads.

Use this library if you are using both PE MPI and LAPI. The Thread-Tolerant POWER2 library is tuned for the POWER2 processors.

- The Linear Algebraic Equations Subroutines now include iterative solutions to linear systems of equations for real general sparse matrices.
- The Fourier Transforms subroutines have had the transform length restriction removed. The transform lengths in each direction no longer need to be divisible by the number of processes.
- Parallel ESSL supports an environment variable, `PESSL_ERROR_SYNC`, which allows you to disable error synchronization. This may improve performance of production level codes.
- The format of the array descriptors was changed in Parallel ESSL Version 1.2.1 to maintain compatibility with ScaLAPACK. Therefore, all application programs previously migrated to accommodate the new array descriptor, can run unchanged with Parallel ESSL Version 2.1. However, if you were dependent upon the `PESSL_DESC_TYPE` environment variable, you must change the array descriptors as defined in “Chapter 4. Migrating Your Programs” on page 89. If you do not change the array descriptors, Parallel ESSL Version 2.1 issues an error message and terminates your program.
- The files for the Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) version of the *Parallel ESSL Version 2 Guide and Reference* are packaged with the Parallel ESSL product.

Changes for Parallel ESSL Release 2.1 for AIX

- The format of the array descriptors has been changed in Parallel ESSL Release 2.1 to maintain compatibility with ScaLAPACK 1.2. Therefore, you must either change the way you code array descriptors in your existing application programs, or set and export the `PESSL_DESC_TYPE` environment variable. If you do not change the array descriptors or use the environment variable, Parallel ESSL Release 2.1 issues an error message and terminates your program. For more information on the new format for array descriptors, see “Chapter 4. Migrating Your Programs” on page 89.
- The Banded Linear Algebraic Equations subroutines now include solutions to linear systems of equations for real positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrices.

Changes for Parallel ESSL Release 2.0 for AIX

- Parallel ESSL Release 2.0 provides a new set of subroutines that are callable from application programs written in High Performance Fortran (HPF). The HPF subroutines covers the same range of mathematical function that the message passing subroutines cover.
- The Dense Linear Algebraic Equations subroutines now include solutions to linear systems of equations for complex general and complex Hermitian matrices.
- The Banded Linear Algebraic Equations subroutines now include solutions to linear systems of equations for real positive definite symmetric band matrices, real general tridiagonal matrices, and diagonally-dominant real general tridiagonal matrices.
- New short-precision versions for the Fourier transforms subroutines are provided in the product package.
- Parallel ESSL Release 2.0 supports clusters of IBM @server pSeries and RS/6000 workstations.

Changes for Parallel ESSL Release 1 for AIX

- Parallel ESSL Release 1 for AIX uses the Parallel Environment (PE) Message Passing Interface (MPI) for communication.
- An InfoExplorer version of the *Parallel ESSL Version 2 Guide and Reference* manual is provided with the product package.
- Sample programs are provided with the product package.

In Brief—What's Provided in Parallel ESSL

Parallel ESSL has the following characteristics:

- Parallel ESSL provides these run-time libraries:
 - The **Parallel ESSL SMP Libraries** are provided for use with the MPI threads library. You may run single or multithreaded applications on all types of nodes. However, you cannot simultaneously call Parallel ESSL from multiple threads. Use these Parallel ESSL libraries if you are using both MPI and LAPI. The SMP library is for use on the POWER and PowerPC (for example, POWER3-II SMP Thin, Wide, or High Nodes) SMP processors. The Parallel ESSL SMP Libraries support both 32-bit-environment and 64-bit-environment applications.
 - The **Parallel ESSL Serial Libraries** are provided for use with the MPI signal handling library on all types of nodes. These libraries are tuned for the POWER, POWER3, POWER3-II, POWER4, and PowerPC processors.
- Parallel processing subroutines (distributed memory versions) provided in key math areas:
 - Subset of Level 2 and Level 3 Parallel BLAS (PBLAS)
 - Linear Algebraic Equations
 - Subset of ScaLAPACK (dense and banded)
 - Sparse subroutines and their utilities
 - Subset of ScaLAPACK Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis
 - Fourier transforms
 - Uniform random number generation

For a list of subroutines, refer to “Index” on page 915.

- Supports the IBM RS/6000 SP and clusters of IBM @server pSeries and RS/6000 workstations
- Includes the Basic Linear Algebra Communication Subprograms (BLACS) which provides ease of use for message passing.
- Supports the SPMD programming model:
 - Uses the ESSL subroutines for computations on each processor node
 - Uses the MPI signal-handling or threads library for communication:
 - US—SP Switch, SP Switch2
 - IP—Ethernet, Token Ring, Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI), SP Switch, SP Switch2
- Callable from application programs written in Fortran, C, and C++.

Part 1. Guide Information

This part of the book is organized into five chapters, providing guidance information on how to use Parallel ESSL. It is organized as follows:

- Overview, Requirements, and List of Subroutines
- Distributing Your Data
- Coding and Running Your Program
- Migrating Your Program
- Using Error Handling

Chapter 1. Overview, Requirements, and List of Subroutines

This chapter introduces you to IBM Parallel Engineering and Scientific Subroutine Library (Parallel ESSL) for Advanced Interactive Executive (AIX) products.

Overview of Parallel ESSL

Parallel ESSL is a scalable mathematical subroutine library that supports parallel processing applications on IBM RS/6000 SP Systems and clusters of IBM @server pSeries; and IBM RS/6000 workstations. Parallel ESSL supports the Single Program Multiple Data (SPMD) programming model using either the Message Passing Interface (MPI) signal handling library or the MPI threads library. Parallel ESSL provides subroutines in six major areas of mathematical computations.

Parallel ESSL provides subroutines in the following computational areas:

- Level 2 Parallel Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms (PBLAS)
- Level 3 PBLAS
- Linear Algebraic Equations
- Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis
- Fourier Transforms
- Random Number Generation

The subroutines run under the AIX operating system and can be called from application programs written in Fortran, C, and C++. On the SP, Parallel System Support Programs (PSSP) is also required.

Parallel ESSL provides these run-time libraries:

- The **Parallel ESSL SMP Libraries** are provided for use with the MPI threads library. You may run single or multithreaded applications on all types of nodes. However, you cannot simultaneously call Parallel ESSL from multiple threads. Use these Parallel ESSL libraries if you are using both PE MPI and LAPI. The SMP library is for use on the POWER and PowerPC (for example, POWER3-II SMP Thin, Wide, or High Nodes) SMP processors.
The Parallel ESSL SMP Libraries support both 32-bit-environment and 64-bit-environment applications.
- The **Parallel ESSL Serial Libraries** are provided for use with the MPI signal handling library on all types of nodes. These libraries are tuned for the POWER, POWER3, POWER3-II, POWER4, and PowerPC processors.

For communication, Parallel ESSL includes the Basic Linear Algebra Communications Subprograms (BLACS), which use the Parallel Environment (PE) Message Passing Interface (MPI). Communications using the User Space (US) require either the SP Switch or SP Switch2. Communications using the Internet Protocol (IP) may use Ethernet, Token Ring, Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI), SP Switch or SP Switch2. For computations, Parallel ESSL uses the ESSL for AIX subroutines.

To order the IBM Parallel ESSL for AIX, specify program number 5765-C41.

How Parallel ESSL Works under the Parallel Environment (PE)

Parallel ESSL uses PE for communication during parallel processing, supporting the SPMD programming model, running on the SP or workstation clusters. In other words, your application program must be using PE if you want to call Parallel ESSL subroutines.

The IBM @server pSeries; and RS/6000 processors are called **processor nodes**. A parallel program, such as yours with calls to the Parallel ESSL subroutines, executes as a number of individual, but related, **parallel tasks** on a number of your system's processor nodes. The group of parallel tasks is called a **partition**. The parallel tasks of your partition can communicate to exchange data or synchronize execution.

Your SP may have an optional high-performance switch for communication. The switch increases the speed of communication between nodes. It supports a high volume of message passing with increased bandwidth and low latency. This helps your application program, as well as the Parallel ESSL subroutines, achieve maximum performance.

Parallel ESSL assumes that the application program is using the SPMD programming model, where the programs running the parallel tasks of your partition are identical. The tasks, however, work on different sets of data.

Coding Your Program

The application developer begins by creating a parallel program's source code, including calls to the Parallel ESSL subroutines. The application developer might create this program from scratch and then places calls to BLACS or MPI or MPL routines so that it can run as a number of parallel tasks. These calls enable the parallel processes of your partition to communicate data and coordinate their execution. As part of each parallel process, the Parallel ESSL subroutines also perform these types of functions.

Details on what other specific coding additions are required when using Parallel ESSL are given in "Chapter 3. Coding and Running Your Program" on page 71.

Distributing Your Data

Your global data structures (vectors, matrices, or sequences) must be distributed across your processes prior to calling the Parallel ESSL subroutines.

Because data is distributed for both input and output, no implicit bottleneck is created by an initial scatter or ending gather operation. Parallel ESSL works in true SPMD mode, where each process operates only on a portion of the data. Also, the input and output data may be too large to collectively reside on a single node; therefore, problems associated with the storage limitations of a single processor node are eased by performing the computation in actual SPMD fashion.

See "Chapter 2. Distributing Your Data" on page 15 for details on distributing your data.

Running and Testing

After writing the parallel application program containing calls to the Parallel ESSL subroutines, the developer then begins a cycle of modification and testing. The application program is run using the **Parallel Operating Environment (POE)**. The POE includes a number of **compiler scripts**, **environment variables**, and **command-line flags**, which may be used to set up your PE execution environment. (For example, before you execute a program, you need to set the size of your

partition—the number of parallel tasks—by setting the appropriate environment variables or their command-line flags.) You can use all of these capabilities of POE with Parallel ESSL.

Tuning for Performance

Once the parallel program is debugged, you now want to tune the program for optimal performance. This is an important step of the process, because performance is the key reason for using the Parallel ESSL subroutines. To tune and analyze programs with calls to the Parallel ESSL subroutines, you may wish to use the tools provided by PE. For details, see the PE manuals listed in “Parallel Environment” on page 912.

Where to Find Information on PE

For further details on PE and its various capabilities, see the PE manuals listed in “Parallel Environment” on page 912. For more information about MPI, see references [38] and [46].

Accuracy of the Computations

Parallel ESSL provides accuracy comparable to libraries using equivalent algorithms with identical precision formats. The data types operated on are ANSIIEEE 64-bit binary floating-point format and 32-bit integer. See the *ANSI/IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic, ANSI/IEEE Standard 754–1985* for more detail.

The Fortran Language Interface to the Parallel ESSL Subroutines

The Parallel ESSL subroutines follow standard Fortran calling conventions. When Parallel ESSL subroutines are called from a program in a language other than Fortran, such as C or C++, the Fortran conventions must be used. This applies to all aspects of the interface, such as the linkage conventions and the data conventions. For example, array ordering must be consistent with Fortran array ordering techniques. Data and linkage conventions for each language are given in the *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference*.

Hardware and Software Products That Can Be Used with Parallel ESSL

This section describes the hardware and software products you can use with Parallel ESSL.

Parallel ESSL—Hardware

Parallel ESSL runs on the IBM RS/6000 SP and clusters of IBM @server pSeries and RS/6000 workstations supported by the operating systems listed under “Parallel ESSL—System Software”.

64-bit applications require 64-bit hardware.

Parallel ESSL—System Software

Parallel ESSL for AIX is supported in the following operating system environments:

- AIX 5L for POWER Version 5.1, with service (program number 5765-E61)
On the SP, you also need the following along with AIX:
 - PSSP for AIX, Version 3.4 or later modification levels (program number 5765-D51)

- Any additional AIX PTFs required for running on the SP

Parallel ESSL—Software Products

Parallel ESSL for AIX requires the software products shown in Table 1 for compiling and running.

ESSL for AIX must be ordered separately.

To assist C and C++ users, a header file is provided with the Parallel ESSL product. Use of this file is described in “Running Your Program” on page 85.

To assist Fortran 90 sparse linear algebraic equation users, module files are provided with the Parallel ESSL product. Use of this file is described in “Using Extrinsic Procedures—The Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines” on page 81.

Table 1. Software Products Required for Use with Parallel ESSL

For Compiling	For Linking, Loading, or Running
XL Fortran for AIX, Version 7.1.1 (program number 5765-E02) –or–	XL Fortran Run-time Environment for AIX, Version 7.1.1 (program number 5765-E03) –and–
C for AIX, Version 5.0.2 (program number 5765-E32) –or–	Parallel Environment for AIX, Version 3.2 (program number 5765-D93) –and–
VisualAge® C++ Professional for AIX Version 5.0.2 (program number 5765-E26)	ESSL for AIX, Version 3.3 (program number 5765-C42) –and–
	C libraries ¹
¹ AIX includes the C libraries and math libraries in the Application Development Toolkit.	

Thread Safety

Parallel ESSL is not thread safe; however, Parallel ESSL is thread-tolerant and can therefore be called from a single thread of a multithreaded application. Multiple simultaneous calls to Parallel ESSL from different threads of a single process causes unpredictable results.

For more information on Thread Programming Concepts, see *AIX General Programming Concepts: Writing and Debugging Programs*.

Installation and Customization

Parallel ESSL is distributed on a compact disk (CD). The *Parallel ESSL Installation Memo* provides the detailed information you need to install Parallel ESSL on AIX.

The Parallel ESSL product is packaged in accordance with the AIX guidelines. The product can be installed using the **smit** command, as described in the *IBM Parallel System Support Programs for AIX: Administration Guide*. The product can be installed on multiple nodes using the **dsh** command, as described in the *IBM Parallel System Support Programs for AIX: Administration Guide*, and using the **installp** command, as described in the *AIX Commands Reference*.

Software Products for Displaying Parallel ESSL Online Information

The *Parallel ESSL Guide and Reference* is available in PDF and HTML on the product media.

To view the online publications shipped on the product media, you need either of the following:

- Access to the Adobe Acrobat reader to view the online publications in PDF format.
- Access to a common HTML document browser (such as Netscape Navigator) and the location of the HTML index file provided with the file sets. Contact your system administrator or installer for this location.

Parallel ESSL—PDF File

A PDF file for the *Parallel ESSL Guide and Reference* is provided with Parallel ESSL on the product medium. You can print it without any special setup, using whatever printing procedures you normally use for PDF files. Duplex printing is suggested, due to the size of the book.

ESSL Internet Resources

This section describes how you can use the ESSL resources available over the Internet.

Obtaining Documentation

To access the *Parallel ESSL Guide and Reference* in either PDF or HTML format, go to the following IBM Web site:

<http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/pseries/library>

and click on “RS/6000 SP Hardware and Software Books”.

To view the Parallel ESSL PDF publication, you need to access the Adobe Acrobat Reader. The Acrobat Reader is shipped with the AIX Bonus Pack and is also freely available for downloading from the Adobe Web site at:

<http://www.adobe.com>

Accessing ESSL’s Home Pages

The following home page contains information on Parallel ESSL and ESSL:

<http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/pseries/software/sp/essl.html>

Getting on the ESSL Mailing List

Late breaking information about ESSL can be obtained by being placed on the ESSL mailing list. Users on the mailing list will receive information about new ESSL function and may receive customer satisfaction surveys and requirements surveys, to provide feedback to ESSL Development on the product and user requirements.

You can be placed on the mailing list by sending a request to either of the following, asking to be placed on the ESSL mailing list:

International Business Machines Corporation

ESSL Development
Department 85BA/Mail Station P963
2455 South Rd.
Poughkeepsie, N.Y. 12601-5400

e-mail: essl@us.ibm.com

Note: You should send us e-mail if you would like to be withdrawn from the ESSL mailing list.

When requesting to be placed on the mailing list or asking any questions, please provide the following information:

- Your name
- The name of your company
- Your mailing address
- Your Internet address
- Your phone number

BLACS—Usage in Parallel ESSL for Communication

The Basic Linear Algebra Communication Subprograms (BLACS) provide the same ease-of-use and portability for message passing in parallel linear algebra programs as the Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms (BLAS) provide for computation in such programs. The BLACS efficiently support not only point-to-point operations between processes on a logical two-dimensional process grid, but also collective communications on such grids, or within just a grid row or column (a one-dimensional process grid).

Most communication packages, such as PE, require an address and a length to be sent; therefore, they are classified as having operations based on vectors. In programming linear algebra problems, however, it is preferable to express all operations in terms of matrices. Vectors and scalars are simply subclasses of matrices. The BLACS operate on matrices, as defined by an address, column size, row size, leading dimension, and so forth.

Parallel ESSL includes the BLACS. Any public domain interface that calls the BLACS can be used compatibly with Parallel ESSL.

A BLACS quick reference guide can be found in “Appendix A. BLACS Quick Reference Guide” on page 817.

An example of the usage of BLACS in a Fortran 90 program is shown in “Appendix B. Sample Programs” on page 821.

The BLACS interface is documented in references [6], [32], and [33].

List of Parallel ESSL Subroutines

This section provides an overview of the subroutines in each of the areas of Parallel ESSL.

Level 2 PBLAS

The Level 2 PBLAS include a subset of the standard set of distributed memory parallel versions of the Level 2 BLAS.

Note: These subroutines were designed in accordance with the proposed Level 2 PBLAS standard. (See references [14], [15], and [17].) If these subroutines do not comply with the standard as approved, IBM will consider updating them to do so.

If IBM updates these subroutines, the update could require modifications of the calling application program.

Table 2. List of Level 2 PBLAS

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subprogram	Page
Matrix-Vector Product for a General Matrix or Its Transpose	PDGEMV PZGEMV	125
Matrix-Vector Product for a Real Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	PDSYMV PZHEMV	148
Rank-One Update of a General Matrix	PDGER PZGERC PZGERU	162
Rank-One Update of a Real Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	PDSYR PZHER	180
Rank-Two Update of a Real Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	PDSYR2 PZHER2	191
Matrix-Vector Product for a Triangular Matrix or Its Transpose	PDTRMV PZTRMV	206
Solution of Triangular System of Equations with a Single Right-Hand Side	PDTRSV PZTRSV	282

Level 3 PBLAS

The Level 3 PBLAS include a subset of the standard set of distributed memory parallel versions of the Level 3 BLAS.

Note: These subroutines were designed in accordance with the proposed Level 3 PBLAS standard. (See references [14], [15], and [17].) If these subroutines do not comply with the standard as approved, IBM will consider updating them to do so.

If IBM updates these subroutines, the update could require modifications of the calling application program.

Table 3. List of Level 3 PBLAS

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subprogram	Page
Matrix-Matrix Product for a General Matrix, Its Transpose, or Its Conjugate Transpose	PDGEMM PZGEMM	233
Matrix-Matrix Product Where One Matrix is Real or Complex Symmetric or Complex Hermitian	PDSYMM PZSYMM PZHEMM	250
Triangular Matrix-Matrix Product	PDTRMM PZTRMM	270
Solution of Triangular System of Equations with Multiple Right-Hand Sides	PDTRSM PZTRSM	282

Table 3. List of Level 3 PBLAS (continued)

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subprogram	Page
Rank-K Update of a Real or Complex Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	PDSYRK PZSYRK PZHERK	295
Rank-2K Update of a Real or Complex Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	PDSYR2K PZSYR2K PZHER2K	310
Matrix Transpose for a General Matrix	PDTRAN PZTRANC PZTRANU	330

Linear Algebraic Equations

These subroutines consist of dense, banded, and sparse subroutines, and include a subset of the ScaLAPACK subroutines.

Note: The dense and banded linear algebraic equations subroutines were designed in accordance with the proposed ScaLAPACK standard. See references [10], [16], [18], [27], and [28]. If these subroutines do not comply with the standard as approved, IBM will consider updating them to do so.

If IBM updates these subroutines, the update could require modifications of the calling application program.

Dense Linear Algebraic Equations

The dense linear algebraic equation subroutines provide:

- Solutions to linear systems of equations for real and complex general matrices, and their transposes, and for positive definite real symmetric and complex Hermitian matrices.
- Least squares solutions to linear systems of equations for real and complex general matrices.

Table 4. List of Dense Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
General Matrix Factorization and Solve	PDGESV PZGESV	349
General Matrix Factorization	PDGETRF PZGETRF	364
General Matrix Solve	PDGETRS PZGETRS	375
General Matrix Inverse	PDGETRI PZGETRI	387
Estimate the Reciprocal of the Condition Number of a General Matrix	PDGECON PZGECON	396
General Matrix QR Factorization	PDGEQRF PZGEQRF	405
General Matrix Least Squares Solution	PDGELS PZGELS	415

Table 4. List of Dense Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines (continued)

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Factorization and Solve	PDPOSV PZPOSV	429
Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Factorization	PDPOTRF PZPOTRF	443
Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Solve	PDPOTRS PZPOTRS	452

Banded Linear Algebraic Equations

The banded linear algebraic equation subroutines provide solutions to linear systems of equations for real positive definite symmetric band matrices, real general tridiagonal matrices, diagonally-dominant real general tridiagonal matrices, and real positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrices.

Table 5. List of Banded Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Long- Precision Subroutine	Page
Positive Definite Symmetric Band Matrix Factorization and Solve	PDPBSV	464
Positive Definite Symmetric Band Matrix Factorization	PDPBTRF	475
Positive Definite Symmetric Band Matrix Solve	PDPBTRS	484
General Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization and Solve	PDGTSV	495
General Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization	PDGTTRF	510
General Tridiagonal Matrix Solve	PDGTTRS	526
Diagonally-Dominant General Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization and Solve	PDDTSV	495
Diagonally-Dominant General Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization	PDDTTRF	510
Diagonally-Dominant General Tridiagonal Matrix Solve	PDDTTRS	526
Positive Definite Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization and Solve	PDPTSV	544
Positive Definite Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization	PDPTTRF	558
Positive Definite Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix Solve	PDPTTRS	570

Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

The Fortran 90 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines provide solutions to linear systems of equations for a real general sparse matrix. The sparse utility subroutines provided in Parallel ESSL must be used in conjunction with the sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines.

Table 6. List of Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
Allocates Space for an Array Descriptor for a General Sparse Matrix	PADALL	586
Allocates Space for a General Sparse Matrix	PSPALL	588
Allocates Space for a Dense Vector	PGEALL	590
Inserts Local Data into a General Sparse Matrix	PSPINS	592
Inserts Local Data into a Dense Vector	PGEINS	596
Assembles a General Sparse Matrix	PSPASB	598
Assembles a Dense Vector	PGEASB	601
Preconditioner for a General Sparse Matrix	PSPGPR	603
Iterative Linear System Solver for a General Sparse Matrix	PSPGIS	606
Deallocates Space for a Dense Vector	PGEFREE	611
Deallocates Space for a General Sparse Matrix	PSPFREE	612
Deallocates Space for an Array Descriptor for a General Sparse Matrix	PADFREE	614

Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

The Fortran 77 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines provide solutions to linear systems of equations for a real general sparse matrix. The sparse utility subroutines provided in Parallel ESSL must be used in conjunction with the sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines.

Table 7. List of The Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
Initializes an Array Descriptor for a General Sparse Matrix	PADINIT	622
Initializes a General Sparse Matrix	PDSPINIT	624
Inserts Local Data into a General Sparse Matrix	PDSPINS	626
Inserts Local Data into a Dense Vector	PDGEINS	631
Assembles a General Sparse Matrix	PDSPASB	633
Assembles a Dense Vector	PDGEASB	637
Preconditioner for a General Sparse Matrix	PDSPGPR	639
Iterative Linear System Solver for a General Sparse Matrix	PDSPGIS	642

Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis

The eigensystems analysis and singular value analysis subroutines provide solutions to the algebraic eigensystem analysis problem for real symmetric matrices and complex Hermitian matrices and the real symmetric and complex Hermitian positive definite generalized eigensystem analysis problem. In addition, subroutines to reduce real symmetric and complex Hermitian matrices, real symmetric and complex Hermitian positive definite generalized eigenproblems, and real general matrices to condensed form are provided. These subroutines include a subset of the ScaLAPACK subroutines. See references [19] and [20].

Note: These subroutines were designed in accordance with the proposed ScaLAPACK standard. If these subroutines do not comply with the standard as approved, IBM will consider updating them to do so.

If IBM updates these subroutines, the update could require modifications of the calling application program.

Table 8. List of Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
Selected Eigenvalues and, Optionally, the Eigenvectors of a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix	PDSYEVX PZHEEVX	655
Selected Eigenvalues and, Optionally, the Eigenvectors of a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Positive Definite Generalized Eigenproblem	PDSYGVX PZHEGVX	676
Reduce a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix to Tridiagonal Form	PDSYTRD PZHETRD	703
Reduce a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Positive Definite Generalized Eigenproblem to Standard Form	PDSYGST PZHEGST	717
Reduce a General Matrix to Upper Hessenberg Form	PDGEHRD	731
Reduce a General Matrix to Bidiagonal Form	PDGEBRD	740

Fourier Transforms

The Fourier transform subroutines perform mixed-radix transforms in two and three dimensions. See references [1] and [3].

Table 9. List of Fourier Transform Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Short- Precision Subroutine	Long- Precision Subroutine	Page
Complex Fourier Transforms in Two Dimensions	PSCFT2	PDCFT2	756
Real-to-Complex Fourier Transforms in Two Dimensions	PSRCFT2	PDRCFT2	763
Complex-to-Real Fourier Transforms in Two Dimensions	PSCRFT2	PDCRFT2	768
Complex Fourier Transforms in Three Dimensions	PSCFT3	PDCFT3	773
Real-to-Complex Fourier Transforms in Three Dimensions	PSRCFT3	PDRCFT3	781
Complex-to-Real Fourier Transforms in Three Dimensions	PSCRFT3	PDCRFT3	787

Random Number Generation

The random number generation subroutine generates uniformly distributed random numbers.

Table 10. List of Random Number Generation Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
Uniform Random Number Generator	PDURNG	795

Utilities

The utility subroutines perform general service functions that support Parallel ESSL.

Table 11. List of Utility Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Subprogram	Page
Determine the Level of Parallel ESSL Installed on Your System	IPESL	803
Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process	NUMROC	805
General Matrix Norm	PDLANGE PZLANGE	808

Chapter 2. Distributing Your Data

This chapter provides information on how to distribute data for your programs. The sections include:

- “Concepts”
- “Specifying and Distributing Data in Your Program” on page 20

Concepts

This section describes the general concepts used in distributing data.

About Global Data Structures

Because the Parallel ESSL subroutines support the SPMD programming model, your global data structures (vectors, matrices, or sequences) must be distributed across your processes prior to calling the Parallel ESSL subroutines.

Conceptually, global data structures have a defined storage mode consistent with those used by the serial ESSL library, **except for symmetric tridiagonal matrices**. For Parallel ESSL, you must store symmetric tridiagonal matrices as described in this chapter in “Block-Cyclically Distributing a Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix” on page 42. For how to store all other data structures when using Parallel ESSL, you should see the appropriate section in the *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference*. The FFT-packed storage mode is a new storage mode for Parallel ESSL and is described in “Specifying Sequences for the Fourier Transforms” on page 57.

Global data structures must be mapped to local (distributed memory) data structures, according to the data distribution technique supported by the Parallel ESSL subroutines that you are using. These local data structures are called local arrays.

These data distribution techniques are described throughout this chapter and apply equally to real and complex data structures.

About Process Grids

A parallel machine with k processes is often thought of as a one-dimensional linear array of processes labeled 0, 1, ..., $k-1$. For performance reasons, it is sometimes useful to map this one-dimensional array into a logical two-dimensional rectangular grid, which is also referred to as process grid, of processes. The process grid can have p process rows and q process columns, where $p \times q = k$. A process can now be indexed by row and column, (i,j) , where $0 \leq i < p$ and $0 \leq j < q$.

Table 12 shows six processes mapped into a process grid using row-major order. For message passing subroutines, the BLACS_GRIDINIT default to map processes is row-major order. In this example, process t_3 is mapped to P_{10} .

Table 12. Six Processes Mapped to a 2×3 Process Grid Using Row-Major Order

p,q	0	1	2
0	t_0	t_1	t_2
1	t_3	t_4	t_5

Table 13 shows six processes mapped into a process grid using column-major order. In this example, process t_3 is mapped to P_{11} .

Table 13. Six Processes Mapped to a 2×3 Process Grid Using Column-Major Order

p,q	0	1	2
0	t_0	t_2	t_4
1	t_1	t_3	t_5

All the subroutines, except the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations and Fourier transform subroutines, can view the processes as a logical one- or two-dimensional process grid. The Banded Linear Algebraic Equations support one-dimensional process grids. The Fourier transform subroutines support one-dimensional, row-oriented process grids.

Each process has local memory, and all the processes are connected by a communication network (for example, a switch or Ethernet). In most cases k is less than or equal to the number of processor nodes that your job is running on. In special cases, however, the number of processes can be greater than the number of processor nodes.

What to Do in Your Program

Prior to calling any of the subroutines, you must define your process grid and distribute your data according to the distribution technique required by the Parallel ESSL subroutine you are using.

The size and shape of the process grid and the way global data structures are distributed over the processes has a major impact on performance and scalability. For details, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71. Block-cyclic data distribution generally provides good load balancing for many linear algebra computations. All subroutines support block-cyclic data distributions, except the Fourier Transforms. These subroutines support only block distribution, which is a special case of block-cyclic data distribution.

Some of the data distribution techniques described in this chapter are illustrated in “Appendix B. Sample Programs” on page 821.

Block, Cyclic, and Block-Cyclic Data Distributions

In this section, three types of data distribution are described in algorithmic terms: block, cyclic, and block-cyclic. How these data distribution methods are used by Parallel ESSL is explained later in this chapter.

The example notation means the following:

- **B** represents the global block row numbers.
- **D** represents the global block column numbers.
- **p** represents the process row index.
- **q** represents the process column index.

Distribution Techniques

An important aspect of the data distributions described here is that independent distributions are applied over each dimension of the data structure. The algorithms presented here for the vector in one dimension can, therefore, be used for the rows and columns of a matrix, or even for data structures with more dimensions.

Consider the distribution of a vector x of M data objects (elements) over P processes. This can be described by a mapping of the global index m ($0 \leq m < M$) of a data object to an index pair (p, i) , where p ($0 \leq p < P$) specifies the process to which the data object is mapped, and i specifies its location in the local array.

Two common distributions are the **block** and **cyclic**. The block distribution is often used when the computational load is distributed homogeneously over a regular data structure, such as a Cartesian grid. It assigns blocks of size r of the global vector to the processes. For block distribution, the mapping $m \mapsto (p, i)$ is defined as:

$$m \mapsto (\text{floor}(m/L), m \bmod L)$$

where $L = \text{ceiling}(MP)$. The cyclic distribution (also known as the wrapped or scattered decomposition) is commonly used to improve load balance when the computational load is distributed inhomogeneously over a regular data structure. The cyclic distribution assigns consecutive entries of the global vector to successive processes. For cyclic distribution, the mapping $m \mapsto (p, i)$ is defined as:

$$m \mapsto (m \bmod P, \text{floor}(m/P))$$

Examples of block and cyclic distribution are shown in Figure 1 and Figure 2, where $M = 23$ data objects are distributed over $P = 3$ processes, using $r = 8$ block size. As shown in the examples, there can be uneven distribution, where the last block is smaller than the others. A global block number B is shown for block distribution. For cyclic distribution, there is no concept of block numbers.

m	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	16 17 18 19 20 21 22
p	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
i	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	0 1 2 3 4 5 6
B	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2

Figure 1. Block Distribution

m	0 1 2	3 4 5	6 7 8	9 10 11	12 13 14	15 16 17	18 19 20	21 22
p	0 1 2	0 1 2	0 1 2	0 1 2	0 1 2	0 1 2	0 1 2	0 1
i	0 0 0	1 1 1	2 2 2	3 3 3	4 4 4	5 5 5	6 6 6	7 7

Figure 2. Cyclic Distribution

The block-cyclic distribution is a generalization of the block and cyclic distributions, in which blocks of r consecutive data objects are distributed cyclically over the p processes. This can be described by a mapping of the global index m ($0 \leq m < M$) of a data object to an index triplet (p, b, i) , where p ($0 \leq p < P$) specifies the process to which the data object is mapped, b is the block number in process p , and i is the location in the block. For block-cyclic distribution, the mapping $m \mapsto (p, b, i)$ is defined as:

$$m \mapsto (\text{floor}((m \bmod T)/r), \text{floor}(m/T), m \bmod r)$$

where $T = rP$. (It should be noted that this reverts to the cyclic distribution when $r = 1$ and a block distribution when $r = L$.) The inverse mapping to a global index $(p, b, i) \mapsto m$ is defined by:

$$(p, b, i) \mapsto Br + i = pr + bT + i$$

where $B = p+bP$ is the global block number. An example of block-cyclic distribution is shown in Figure 3, where $M = 23$ data objects are distributed over $P = 3$ processes, using $r = 2$ block size. As shown in the example, there can be uneven distribution, where the last block is smaller than the others. The inverse mapping is shown in the second part of the example. (This shows what is stored in the local array on each of the three processes.)

m	0 1 2 3 4 5	6 7 8 9 10 11	12 13 14 15 16 17	18 19 20 21 22
p	0 0 1 1 2 2	0 0 1 1 2 2	0 0 1 1 2 2	0 0 1 1 2
b	0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3
i	0 1 0 1 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 1	0 1 0 1 0
B	0 0 1 1 2 2	3 3 4 4 5 5	6 6 7 7 8 8	9 9 10 10 11

Figure 3. Block-Cyclic Distribution

m	0 1 6 7 12 13 18 19	2 3 8 9 14 15 20 21	4 5 10 11 16 17 22
p	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
b	0 0 1 1 2 2 3 3	0 0 1 1 2 2 3 3	0 0 1 1 2 2 3
i	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 1 0
B	0 0 3 3 6 6 9 9	1 1 4 4 7 7 10 10	2 2 5 5 8 8 11

Figure 4. Inverse Mapping of Block-Cyclic Distribution

In decomposing an $m \times n$ matrix, A , independent block-cyclic distributions are applied in the row and column directions. Thus, suppose the matrix rows are distributed with block size r over P processes by the $\lambda_{r,P}$ block-cyclic mapping, and the matrix columns are distributed with block size s over Q processes by the $\psi_{s,Q}$ block-cyclic mapping. Then the matrix element indexed globally by (m, n) is mapped as follows:

$$m \xrightarrow{\lambda} (p, b, i)$$

$$n \xrightarrow{\psi} (q, d, j)$$

The distribution of the matrix can be regarded as the tensor product of the row and column distributions, which can be expressed as:

$$(m, n) \mapsto ((p, q), (b, d), (i, j))$$

The block-cyclic matrix distribution expressed above distributes blocks of size $r \times s$ to a grid of $P \times Q$ processes.

An example of block-cyclic distribution of an $m \times n = 16 \times 30$ matrix with block size $r \times s = 3 \times 4$ and a $P \times Q = 2 \times 3$ process grid is shown in Figure 5 on page 19 and Figure 6 on page 19. The numbers in the leftmost column and on the top of the matrix represent the global row and column numbers **B** and **D**,

respectively. Figure 5 shows the assignment of global blocks (**B,D**) to processes (**P,Q**). Figure 6 shows which global blocks each process contains.

In this example, the global matrix dimensions are not divisible by the respective block sizes. All the row blocks are of size 3, except the last row block, which only contains 1 row. All column blocks are of size 4, except the last column block, which contains 2 columns. For example, global block (5,0) is 1×4 , global block (1,7) is 3×2 , and global block (0,0) is 3×4 . The global block (5,7) is 1×2 . The asterisk (*) in Figure 5 denotes which global blocks contain left over data; that is, the blocks that are not 3×4 .

B,D	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂	P ₀₀	P ₀₁ *
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁	P ₁₂	P ₁₀	P ₁₁	P ₁₂	P ₁₀	P ₁₁ *
2	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂	P ₀₀	P ₀₁ *
3	P ₁₀	P ₁₁	P ₁₂	P ₁₀	P ₁₁	P ₁₂	P ₁₀	P ₁₁ *
4	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂	P ₀₀	P ₀₁ *
5	P ₁₀ *	P ₁₁ *	P ₁₂ *	P ₁₀ *	P ₁₁ *	P ₁₂ *	P ₁₀ *	P ₁₁ *

Figure 5. Block Distribution Over a 2 by 3 Process Grid

B,D	0	3	6	1	4	7	2	5
0	P ₀₀			P ₀₁			P ₀₂	
2								
4								
1	P ₁₀			P ₁₁			P ₁₂	
3								
5								
	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Figure 6. Data Distribution from a Process Point-of-View

B,D	0	3	6	1	4	7	2	5
0	a _{0:2,0:3}	a _{0:2,12:15}	a _{0:2,24:27}	a _{0:2,4:7}	a _{0:2,16:19}	a _{0:2,28:29} *	a _{0:2,8:11}	a _{0:2,20:23}
2	a _{6:8,0:3}	a _{6:8,12:15}	a _{6:8,24:27}	a _{6:8,4:7}	a _{6:8,16:19}	a _{6:8,28:29} *	a _{6:8,8:11}	a _{6:8,20:23}
4	a _{12:14,0:3}	a _{12:14,12:15}	a _{12:14,24:27}	a _{12:14,4:7}	a _{12:14,16:19}	a _{12:14,28:29} *	a _{12:14,8:11}	a _{12:14,20:23}
1	a _{3:5,0:3}	a _{3:5,12:15}	a _{3:5,24:27}	a _{3:5,4:7}	a _{3:5,16:19}	a _{3:5,28:29} *	a _{3:5,8:11}	a _{3:5,20:23}
3	a _{9:11,0:3}	a _{9:11,12:15}	a _{9:11,24:27}	a _{9:11,4:7}	a _{9:11,16:19}	a _{9:11,28:29} *	a _{9:11,8:11}	a _{9:11,20:23}
5	a _{15,0:3} *	a _{15,12:15} *	a _{15,24:27} *	a _{15,4:7} *	a _{15,16:19} *	a _{15,28:29} *	a _{15,8:11} *	a _{15,20:23} *

Figure 7. Distributed Matrix Elements from a Process Point-of-View

Special Usage

The block-cyclic distribution can reproduce most of the data distributions commonly used in linear algebra computations on parallel computers. Some examples are:

- Block distribution in the row direction is obtained by $Q = 1$ and $r = \text{ceiling}(MP)$.

- Block distribution in the column direction is obtained by $P = 1$ and $s = \text{ceiling}(N/Q)$.
- Block-cyclic distribution in the row direction is obtained by $Q = 1$ and $r < \text{ceiling}(M/P)$. (You might use this for distributing a single block column to pass to Parallel ESSL.)
- Block-cyclic distribution in the column direction is obtained by $P = 1$ and $s < \text{ceiling}(N/Q)$. (You might use this for distributing a single block row to pass to Parallel ESSL.)
- To achieve **fine** granularity of distribution in the following directions, specify:
 - For the row direction, $r = 1$
 - For the column direction, $s = 1$
 - In both directions, $r = 1$ and $s = 1$
- To achieve **coarse** granularity of distribution in the following directions, specify:
 - For the row direction, $r = \text{ceiling}(M/P)$.
 - For the column direction, $s = \text{ceiling}(N/Q)$.
 - In both directions, $r = \text{ceiling}(M/P)$ and $s = \text{ceiling}(N/Q)$.

This section provided a detailed description of the distribution of vectors—one-dimensional data structures. Those same techniques were then applied to matrices—two-dimensional data structures—in the row and column directions. If you have data structures with three or more dimensions, you can use these same techniques by applying them in the direction of each dimension. For example, the block distribution of a three-dimensional sequence is described in “Three-Dimensional Sequences” on page 62.

Specifying and Distributing Data in Your Program

This section describe the calling sequence arguments for vectors and matrices, and shows how to distribute vectors, matrices and sequences in your program for the following areas:

- For the Level 2 and 3 PBLAS, Dense Linear Algebraic Equations, and Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis subroutines, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Vectors and Matrices”.
- For the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23.
- For the Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations, see “Specifying Sparse Matrices for the Fortran 90 and Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 52.
- For the Fourier Transforms, see “Specifying Sequences for the Fourier Transforms” on page 57.

An example of block-cyclic distribution of a global matrix in a Fortran 90 program in a message passing environment is shown in Appendix B. Sample Programs. See the following:

- The subroutine `get_diffusion_matrix` in “Module Fourier” on page 836, which shows how a local array can be assigned values.
- The subroutine `rlocal_to_rglobal` in “Module Scale” on page 844, which shows gathering the local portions of the block-cyclically-distributed real array to generate the corresponding global matrix.

Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Vectors and Matrices

For the Level 2 and 3 PBLAS, Dense Linear Algebraic Equations, and Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis subroutines, certain calling sequence arguments are used to specify block-cyclically-distributed vectors or matrices.

Calling Sequence Arguments for Block-Cyclically-Distributed Vectors and Matrices

Table 14 describes the arguments associated with a vector X . Table 15 describes the arguments associated with a matrix A .

Table 14. Calling Sequence Arguments for a Block-Cyclically-Distributed Vector

Argument	Meaning
x	is the local part of the global matrix X . To determine the size of the local array for X , see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22.
ix	is the row index of global matrix X .
jx	is the column index of global matrix X .
$desc_x$	is the array descriptor for global matrix X . (See Table 16.)
$incx$	Stride for global vector X .

Note: A global vector of length n is distributed across process rows the same way as an $n \times 1$ matrix is (in this case M_X is n and N_X is 1). A global vector of length n is distributed across process columns the same way as a $1 \times n$ matrix is (in this case M_X is 1 and N_X is n).

Table 15. Calling Sequence Arguments for a Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrix

Argument	Meaning
a	is the local part of the global matrix A . To determine the size of the local array for A , see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22.
ia	is the row index of the global matrix A .
ja	is the column index of the global matrix A .
$desc_a$	is the array descriptor for global matrix A . (See Table 16.)

Array Descriptors for Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices

An array descriptor, which is an integer array, is needed for each block-cyclically-distributed vector or matrix. The process grid definition and array descriptor are used to establish the mapping between the global vector or matrix and its corresponding process and distributed memory location.

Throughout this book, the $_$ (underscore) symbol in the array descriptor is followed by an X to indicate a vector or an A to indicate a matrix.

An example of setting up descriptor arrays in a Fortran 90 program is shown in Appendix B. Sample Programs. See the subroutines `initialize_rarray` and `initialize_carray` in “Module Scale” on page 844.

Table 16 shows the type-1 array descriptor, as it is used in the Level 2 and 3 PBLAS, Dense Linear Algebraic Equations, and Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis subroutines.

Table 16. Type-1 Array Descriptor for Block-Cyclically Distributed Vector or Matrix

DESC_()	Symbolic name	Meaning
1	DTYPE_	Descriptor type, where DTYPE_=1
2	CTXT_	BLACS context in which the global matrix is defined. (See “Initializing the BLACS” on page 74.)

Table 16. Type-1 Array Descriptor for Block-Cyclically Distributed Vector or Matrix (continued)

DESC_()	Symbolic name	Meaning
3	M_	Number of rows in the global matrix
4	N_	Number of columns in the global matrix
5	MB_	Row block size
6	NB_	Column block size
7	RSRC_	The process row of the $p \times q$ process grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed
8	CSRC_	The process column of the $p \times q$ process grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed
9	LLD_	Leading dimension of the local array. (See “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays”.) This value may be different on each process.

Specifying Submatrices

After a global vector or matrix is block-cyclically distributed over a process grid, you may decide to use only a portion of the global data structure. This is called a submatrix. For examples of how to specify the calling sequence arguments, listed in Table 14 and Table 15, for a submatrix, see:

- “Example 1” on page 135
- “Example 2” on page 138
- “Example 1” on page 169
- “Example 1” on page 224
- “Example 1” on page 381
- “Example 1” on page 457

Suppose you decide to distribute your global vector or matrix over the process grid, starting at a process other than 0,0. For examples of how to set the array descriptor values, listed in Table 16, see:

- “Example 1” on page 368
- “Example 1” on page 381
- “Example 1” on page 457

Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays

In a Parallel ESSL calling sequence, you specify an array that contains the local part of the global vector or matrix. To determine $\text{LOCp}(M_)$ or $\text{LOCq}(N_)$, which are used in the subroutines descriptions in Part 2 of this book, you must make a call to NUMROC:

- For $\text{LOCp}(M_)$, which represents the number of rows that a process would receive if $M_$ was distributed block-cyclically over the p rows of its process column, you specify:

$\text{LOCp}(M_) = \text{NUMROC}(M_, MB_, myrow, RSRC_, p)$

where:

$M_$ is the number of rows in the global matrix.

$MB_$ is the row block size.

$myrow$ is the process row index. See “Initializing the BLACS” on page 74.

RSRC_ is the process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed.

p is the number of rows in the $p \times q$ process grid.

- For LOCq(N_), which represents the number of columns that a process would receive if N_ was distributed block-cyclically over the q columns of its process row, you specify:

LOCq(N_) = NUMROC (N_, NB_, mycol, CSRC_, q)

where:

N_ is the number of columns in the global matrix.

NB_ is the column block size.

mycol is the process column index. See “Initializing the BLACS” on page 74.

CSRC_ is the process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed.

q is the number of columns in the $p \times q$ process grid.

Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations

For the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations, certain calling sequence arguments are used to specify block-cyclically distributed matrices on one-dimensional process grids.

Although the global array is block-cyclically distributed, the actual submatrix used in computation is either block-row or block-column distributed. See the appropriate subroutine for restrictions.

Symmetric Band Matrix

A symmetric band matrix must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid:

- On a $1 \times p$ process grid, the symmetric band matrix is block-cyclically distributed. In this case, either type-501 or type-1 array descriptor may be specified.
- On a $p \times 1$ process grid, the symmetric band matrix is block-cyclically distributed as if the process grid is $1 \times p$. In this case, the type-501 array descriptor must be specified.

Table 17 describes the calling sequence arguments associated with a symmetric band matrix.

Table 17. Calling Sequence Arguments for a Distributed Symmetric Band Matrix

Argument	Meaning
n	is the order of the global symmetric band submatrix A .
a	is the local part of the global symmetric band matrix A .
ja	is the column index of the global symmetric band matrix A .
$desc_a$	is the array descriptor for the global symmetric band matrix A . For more details, see Table 21 on page 25 and Table 16 on page 21.

General Tridiagonal Matrix

A general tridiagonal matrix, represented as three vectors, must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid using a block-cyclic data distribution. Because vectors are one-dimensional data structures, you can use type-501, type-502, or type-1 array descriptor regardless of whether the process grid is $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$. Table 18 on page 24 describes the calling sequence arguments associated with a general tridiagonal matrix.

Table 18. Calling Sequence Arguments for General Tridiagonal Matrix

Argument	Meaning
n	is the order of the global general tridiagonal submatrix A .
dl, d, du	is the local part of the global vectors. (The general tridiagonal matrix A is stored in tridiagonal storage mode in dl , d , and du .)
ia	is the row index of the global general tridiagonal matrix A .
$desc_a$	is the array descriptor for the global general tridiagonal matrix A . For more details, see Table 21 on page 25, Table 16 on page 21, or Table 22 on page 26.

Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix

A symmetric tridiagonal matrix, represented as two vectors, must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid using block-cyclic data distribution.

Note: For both serial ESSL and Parallel ESSL, the $n-1$ elements of the equal off-diagonals of a symmetric tridiagonal matrix are stored in a one-dimensional vector of length n . To be compatible with ScaLAPACK, in Parallel ESSL, the off-diagonal is chosen to be the superdiagonal and is stored in elements ia through $ia+n-2$. In the serial ESSL library, the off-diagonal is chosen to be the subdiagonal and is stored in elements 2 through n .

Because vectors are one-dimensional data structures, you can use a type-501, type-502, or type-1 array descriptor regardless of whether the process grid is $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$. Table 19 describes the calling sequence arguments associated with a symmetric tridiagonal matrix.

Table 19. Calling Sequence Arguments for a Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix

Argument	Meaning
n	is the order of the global symmetric tridiagonal submatrix A .
d, e	is the local part of the global vectors. (The symmetric tridiagonal matrix A is stored in parallel-symmetric-tridiagonal storage mode in d and e .)
ia	is the row index of the global symmetric tridiagonal matrix A .
$desc_a$	is the array descriptor for the global symmetric tridiagonal matrix A . For more details, see Table 21 on page 25, Table 16 on page 21, or Table 22 on page 26.

General Matrix Consisting of Multiple Right-Hand Sides

For the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations subroutines, a general matrix consisting of multiple right-hand sides must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid:

- On a $p \times 1$ process grid, the multiple right-hand sides is block-cyclically distributed. In this case either type-502 or type-1 array descriptor may be specified.
- On a $1 \times p$ process grid, the multiple right-hand sides is block-cyclically distributed as if the process grid is $p \times 1$. In this case type-502 array descriptor must be specified.

Table 20 on page 25 describes the calling sequence arguments associated with the general matrix.

Table 20. Calling Sequence Arguments for a Matrix Containing the Multiple Right-Hand Sides

Argument	Meaning
n	is the number of rows in the global general submatrix B .
b	is the local part of the global general matrix B .
ib	is the row index of the global general matrix B .
$desc_b$	is the array descriptor for the global general matrix B . For more details, see Table 22 on page 26 and Table 16 on page 21.

Array Descriptors for Banded Matrices

An array descriptor, which is an integer array, is needed for each block-distributed matrix. The process grid definition and the array descriptor are used to establish the mapping between the global matrix and its corresponding process and distributed memory location.

In the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations sections throughout this book, the $_$ (underscore) symbol in the array descriptor is followed by an A or a B . A indicates a banded, tridiagonal, or symmetric tridiagonal matrix. B indicates a matrix containing the multiple right-hand sides matrix.

When you place a call to the banded or tridiagonal subroutines, you must be careful to choose consistent combinations of array descriptor types for matrix A and matrix B , and process grids. For consistent combinations, see the “Notes and Coding Rules” in the subroutine descriptions in Part 2 of this book.

Therefore, depending on which subroutine you are using in the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations, you may choose different array descriptors in the same subroutine calling sequence. Keep in mind **you must only create one process grid**; that is, $CTXT_A = CTXT_B$.

For example, when calling PDPBSV suppose you choose $DTYPE_A = 501$ for the band matrix A and $DTYPE_B = 502$ for matrix B . If you specify $CTXT_A$ as $1 \times p$, you must also specify $CTXT_B$ as $1 \times p$. Or if you specify $CTXT_A$ as $p \times 1$, you must also specify $CTXT_B$ as $p \times 1$. For an example of how to set the array descriptor values, see “Example” on page 472.

Table 21. Type-501 Array Descriptor

DESC_()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_	$DTYPE_ = 501$ for $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$, where p is the number of processes in a process grid.
2	CTXT_	BLACS context in which the global matrix is defined. The BLACS process grid can be defined as $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$. (See “Initializing the BLACS” on page 74.)
3	N_	Number of columns in the global matrix
4	NB_	Column block size.
5	CSRC_	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed

Table 21. Type-501 Array Descriptor (continued)

DESC_()	Symbolic name	Value
6	LLD_	Leading dimension of the local array. (See “Determining the Number of Rows or Columns in Your Local Arrays”.) This value may be different on each process. For the tridiagonal subroutines, this argument is ignored.
7	—	Reserved.

Table 22. Type-502 Array Descriptor

DESC_()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_	DTYPE_ = 502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$, where p is the number of processes in a process grid.
2	CTXT_	BLACS context in which the global matrix is defined. The BLACS process grid can be defined as $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$. (See “Initializing the BLACS” on page 74.)
3	M_	Number of rows in the global matrix
4	MB_	Row block size.
5	RSRC_	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed
6	LLD_	Leading dimension of the local array. (See “Determining the Number of Rows or Columns in Your Local Arrays”.) This value may be different on each process. For the tridiagonal subroutines, this argument is ignored for matrix A .
7	—	Reserved.

Determining the Number of Rows or Columns in Your Local Arrays

For local arrays described by type-501 array descriptor, the number of rows in the local matrix is always equal to the number of rows in the global matrix. The number of columns in the local array is determined as follows:

- For a $1 \times q$ process grid:
 $LOCq(N_) = NUMROC(N_, NB_, mycol, CSRC_, q)$
- For $q \times 1$ process grid:
 $LOCq(N_) = NUMROC(N_, NB_, myrow, CSRC_, q)$

where:

$N_$ is the number of columns in the global matrix.

$NB_$ is the column block size.

$mycol$, for a $1 \times q$ process grid, is the process column index. See “Initializing the BLACS” on page 74.

$myrow$, for a $q \times 1$ process grid, is the process row index. See “Initializing the BLACS” on page 74.

$CSRC_$ is element 5 of type-501 array descriptor.

q is the number of columns in the process grid.

For local arrays described by type-502 array descriptor, the number of columns in the local matrix is always equal to the number of columns in the global matrix. The number of rows in the local array is determined as follows:

- For a $p \times 1$ process grid:
 $\text{LOCp}(M_)=\text{NUMROC}(M_,MB_,myrow,RSRC_,p)$
- For a $1 \times p$ process grid:
 $\text{LOCp}(M_)=\text{NUMROC}(M_,MB_,mycol,RSRC_,p)$

where:

$M_$ is the number of rows in the global matrix.

$MB_$ is the row block size.

$myrow$, for a $p \times 1$ process grid, is the process row index. See “Initializing the BLACS” on page 74.

$mycol$, for a $1 \times p$ process grid, is the process column index. See “Initializing the BLACS” on page 74.

$RSRC_$ is element 5 of type-502 array descriptor.

p is the number of rows in the process grid.

Distributing Data Structures

You must distribute your data before calling Parallel ESSL from your message passing program. This section shows how you how to distribute your data.

All the Parallel ESSL message passing subroutines, except the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations and Fourier transform subroutines, support block-cyclic distribution. The Banded Linear Algebraic Equations and the Fourier transform subroutines only support block distribution.

The following sections provide examples for distributing data over one- or two-dimensional process grids:

- “Vectors”
- “Matrices” on page 33
- “Specifying Sequences for the Fourier Transforms” on page 57

Vectors

Parallel ESSL supports block-cyclic distribution for vectors over one- or two-dimensional process grids. A vector is distributed over a single row or column of the process grid, except for PDURNG. For PDURNG, vectors are distributed block-cyclically over the entire one- or two-dimensional process grid using row-major order, where the length n of the vector x must be evenly divisible by the available processes np multiplied by the block size nb . In other words, $n(np)(nb)$ must be an integer.

Block-Cyclic Distribution over One-Dimensional Process Grids

This example shows how a global vector of length 24 with blocks of size 3 is distributed block-cyclically over one-dimensional process grids. Assume the following:

$$x = (8, 2, 3, 6, 5, 1, 9, 5, 3, 6, 2, 4, 10, 7, 4, 2, 8, 2, 8, 9, 2, 3, 11, 10)$$

Global vector x :

$$\begin{array}{cc} B,D & 0 \\ & \left[\begin{array}{c} 8 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ -- \\ 6 \\ 5 \\ 1 \\ -- \end{array} \right] \\ & 1 \end{array}$$

2	9
	5
	3
	--
3	6
	2
	4
	--
4	10
	7
	4
	--
5	2
	8
	2
	--
6	8
	9
	2
	--
7	3
	11
	10

Column-oriented, 4×1 process grid:

B, D	0
0	P_{00}
4	
1	P_{10}
5	
2	P_{20}
6	
3	P_{30}
7	

Local arrays:

p,q	0

0	8
	2
	3
	10
	7
	4

1	6
	5
	1
	2
	8
	2

2	9
	5
	3
	8
	9
	2

	6
	2

3	4
	3
	11
	10

For the column-oriented example, the array descriptor DESC_X contains the following:

DESC_X()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_X	1
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context
3	M_X	24
4	N_X	1
5	MB_X	3
6	NB_X	1
7	RSRC_X	0
8	CSRC_X	0
9	LLD_X	6

Row-oriented, 1×4 process grid:

B,D	0 4	1 5	2 6	3 7
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂	P ₀₃

Local array:

p,q	0	1	2	3
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
0	8 2 3 10 7 4	6 5 1 2 8 2	9 5 3 8 9 2	6 2 4 3 11 10

For the row-oriented example, the array descriptor DESC_X contains the following:

DESC_X()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_X	1
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context
3	M_X	1
4	N_X	24
5	MB_X	1
6	NB_X	3
7	RSRC_X	0
8	CSRC_X	0
9	LLD_X	1

Note: The same global vector was distributed over a 4×1 grid and then over a 1×4 grid. Notice the values contained in the corresponding local arrays are identical.

Block-Cyclic Distribution over Two-Dimensional Process Grids

This example shows how a global vector of length 18 with block size of 3 is distributed over two-dimensional grids. When a two-dimensional process grid is

used, the global vector can be distributed over any single row or any single column of the grid. Assume the following:

$x = (4, 11, 17, 21, 3, 7, 12, 5, 3, 15, 3, 4, 9, 17, 1, 10, 9, 25)$

Global vector x :

B,D	0
	4
0	11
	17
	--
	21
1	3
	7
	--
	12
2	5
	3
	--
	15
3	3
	4
	--
	9
4	17
	1
	--
	10
5	9
	25

Two-dimensional, 2×3 process grid:

B,D	--	--	0
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂
2			
4			
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁	P ₁₂
3			
5			

If the global vector is distributed over the third column of a 2×3 process grid, then P₀₂ and P₁₂ contain the following local arrays:

p,q	2
	4
	11
	17
	12
0	5
	3
	9
	17
	1
	--
	21
	3
	7
	15
1	3

4
10
9
25

For the single column example, the array descriptor DESC_X contains the following:

DESC_X()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_X	1
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context
3	M_X	18
4	N_X	1
5	MB_X	3
6	NB_X	1
7	RSRC_X	0
8	CSRC_X	2
9	LLD_X	9

If the global vector is distributed over the second row of a 2×3 process grid, then P_{10} , P_{11} , and P_{12} contain the following local arrays:

p,q	0	1	2
1	4 11 17 15 3 4	21 3 7 9 17 1	12 5 3 10 9 25

For the single row example, the array descriptor DESC_X contains the following:

DESC_X()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_X	1
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context
3	M_X	1
4	N_X	18
5	MB_X	1
6	NB_X	3
7	RSRC_X	1
8	CSRC_X	0
9	LLD_X	1

For PDURNG, the global vector is distributed block-cyclically over the **entire** 2×3 process grid using row-major order, as follows:

p,q	0	1	2
0	4 11 17	21 3 7	12 5 3
1	15 3 4	9 17 1	10 9 25

Notes:

1. For PDURNG, the length n of the vector x must be evenly divisible by the number of available processes np multiplied by the block size nb . For this example, $18 = (6)(3)$.
2. For PDURNG, the array descriptor is not used.

Following is an example of uneven block-cyclic distribution for a global vector of length 20 with block size of 3, where the two local arrays are different sizes. In this case, a fragment of a block with two elements occurs at the end of the vector.

Assume the following:

$x = (0, 5, 6, 3, 21, 5, 6, 1, 8, 9, 13, 11, 12, 15, 14, 15, 11, 17, 18, 19)$

Following is a global vector x with block size 3:

B,D	0
0	0
	5
	6
1	--
	3
	21
2	5
	--
	6
3	1
	8
	--
4	9
	13
	11
5	--
	12
	15
6	14
	--
	15
	11
	17
	--
	18
	19

Two-dimensional, 2×3 process grid:

B,D	0	--	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂
2			
4			
6			
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁	P ₁₂
3			
5			

If the vector is distributed over the first column of a 2×3 process grid, then P₀₀ and P₁₀ contain the following local arrays:

p,q	0
0	--
	0
	5
	6
	6
	1
	8
	12
	15
	14
	18

	19
	3
	21
	5
	9
1	13
	11
	15
	11
	17

Array descriptor DESC_X contains the following:

DESC_X()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_X	1
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context
3	M_X	20
4	N_X	1
5	MB_X	3
6	NB_X	1
7	RSRC_X	0
8	CSRC_X	0
9	LLD_X	11 (For P ₀₀) 9 (For P ₁₀)

If the vector is distributed over the first row of the 2×3 process grid, then P₀₀, P₀₁, and P₀₂ contain the following local arrays:

p,q	0	1	2
0	0 5 6 9 13 11 18 19	3 21 5 12 15 14	6 1 8 15 11 17

Array descriptor DESC_X contains the following:

DESC_X()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_X	1
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context
3	M_X	1
4	N_X	20
5	MB_X	1
6	NB_X	3
7	RSRC_X	0
8	CSRC_X	0
9	LLD_X	1

Matrices

The Parallel ESSL subroutines, except the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations, support block-cyclic data distribution for matrices using one- or two-dimensional

process grids. The Banded Linear Algebraic Equations support only block data distribution using one-dimensional process grids.

The following terminology is used when it is necessary to distinguish special types of matrices:

- Full block matrix — a matrix of blocks distributed over the whole process grid.
- Block row matrix — a matrix of blocks distributed over a single row of the process grid.
- Block column matrix — a matrix of blocks distributed over a single column of the process grid.
- Single block matrix — a matrix consisting of a single block lying in a single process of the process grid.

Distributed over One-Dimensional Process Grids

This section describes how to distribute a matrix block-cyclically over a one-dimensional process grid. It also shows how matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations are distributed over a one-dimensional process grid using block distribution.

Block-Cyclically Distributing a Matrix: The examples that follow show how a 6×8 global matrix A with blocks of size 2×2 is distributed block-cyclically over one-dimensional process grids. Assume the following global matrix A :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 10 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 12 & 13 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 5 \\ 14 & 15 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 6 & 7 \\ 16 & 17 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 20 & 21 \\ 30 & 31 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 22 & 23 \\ 32 & 33 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 24 & 25 \\ 34 & 35 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 26 & 27 \\ 36 & 37 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 40 & 41 \\ 50 & 51 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 42 & 43 \\ 52 & 53 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 44 & 45 \\ 54 & 55 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 46 & 47 \\ 56 & 57 \end{bmatrix}$

Column-oriented, 3×1 process grid:

B,D	0 1 2 3
0	P_{00}
1	P_{10}
2	P_{20}

Local arrays:

p,q	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 & 17 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 20 & 21 & 22 & 23 & 24 & 25 & 26 & 27 \\ 30 & 31 & 32 & 33 & 34 & 35 & 36 & 37 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 40 & 41 & 42 & 43 & 44 & 45 & 46 & 47 \\ 50 & 51 & 52 & 53 & 54 & 55 & 56 & 57 \end{bmatrix}$

For the column-oriented example, the array descriptor DESC_A contains:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	1
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	6
4	N_A	8
5	MB_A	2
6	NB_A	2
7	RSRC_A	0
8	CSRC_A	0
9	LLD_A	2

Row-oriented, 1×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1		
2		

Local arrays:

p,q	0	1
	0 1 4 5	2 3 6 7
	10 11 14 15	12 13 16 17
	20 21 24 25	22 23 26 27
0	30 31 34 35	32 33 36 37
	40 41 44 45	42 43 46 47
	50 51 54 55	52 53 56 57

For the row-oriented example, the array descriptor DESC_A:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	1
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	6
4	N_A	8
5	MB_A	2
6	NB_A	2
7	RSRC_A	0
8	CSRC_A	0
9	LLD_A	6

For an example of distributing a matrix over a one-dimensional process grid in a Fortran 90 program, see matrix *F* in Appendix B. Sample Programs, which is:

- Created in subroutine initialize_carray in “Module Scale” on page 844.
- Assigned values in subroutine get_diffusion_matrix in “Module Fourier” on page 836.
- Used in “Program Main” on page 827.

Block-Cyclically Distributing a Symmetric Band Matrix: This section shows how to distribute a symmetric band matrix A over a one-dimensional process grid using block-cyclic distribution.

Assume the following symmetric band matrix A of size 9×9 with a half bandwidth of 2:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 11 & 21 & 31 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 21 & 22 & 32 & 42 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 31 & 32 & 33 & 34 & 53 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 42 & 34 & 44 & 54 & 64 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 53 & 54 & 55 & 65 & 75 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 64 & 65 & 66 & 76 & 86 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 75 & 76 & 77 & 87 & 97 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 86 & 87 & 88 & 98 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 97 & 98 & 99 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix A must be stored in upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode. The sections that follow contain examples describing these two storage modes. In these examples, matrix A is stored in an array with dimensions 3×9 .

Upper-Band-Packed Storage Mode: The global matrix A with block size of 2 is stored in upper-band-packed storage mode, as follows:

B,D	0	1	2	3	4
0	$\begin{bmatrix} * & * \\ * & 21 \\ 11 & 22 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 31 & 42 \\ 32 & 34 \\ 33 & 44 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 53 & 64 \\ 54 & 65 \\ 55 & 66 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 75 & 86 \\ 76 & 87 \\ 77 & 88 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 97 \\ 98 \\ 99 \end{bmatrix}$

Following is a row-oriented, 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0 3	1 4	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

The following local arrays A are distributed block-cyclically over the 1×3 process grid:

p,q	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} * & * & 75 & 86 \\ * & 21 & 76 & 87 \\ 11 & 22 & 77 & 88 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 31 & 42 & 97 \\ 32 & 34 & 98 \\ 33 & 44 & 99 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 53 & 64 \\ 54 & 65 \\ 55 & 66 \end{bmatrix}$

where $*$ means you do not have to store a value in that position in the local array. However, these storage positions are required and overwritten during the computation.

The type-501 array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	DTYPE_A = 501 for $1 \times p$
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	N_A	9
4	NB_A	2
5	CSRC_A	0
6	LLD_A	3
7	—	Reserved

Alternately, the type-1 array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	DTYPE_A = 1 for $1 \times p$
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	3
4	N_A	9
5	MB_A	1
6	NB_A	2
7	RSRC_A	0
8	CSRC_A	0
9	LLD_A	3

Lower-Band-Packed Storage Mode: The global matrix A with block size of 2 is stored in lower-band-packed storage mode, as follows:

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{B,D} \quad \quad 0 \quad \quad 1 \quad \quad 2 \quad \quad 3 \quad \quad 4 \\
 \\
 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc|cc|cc|cc}
 11 & 22 & 33 & 44 & 55 & 66 & 77 & 88 & 99 & \\
 21 & 32 & 34 & 54 & 65 & 76 & 87 & 98 & * & \\
 31 & 42 & 53 & 64 & 75 & 86 & 97 & * & * &
 \end{array} \right]
 \end{array}$$

Following is a row-oriented, 1×3 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{B,D} \quad \left| \begin{array}{cc} 0 & 3 \end{array} \right| \quad \left| \begin{array}{cc} 1 & 4 \end{array} \right| \quad \left| \begin{array}{c} 2 \end{array} \right| \\
 \hline
 0 \quad \left| \begin{array}{cc} P_{00} \end{array} \right| \quad \left| \begin{array}{cc} P_{01} \end{array} \right| \quad \left| \begin{array}{cc} P_{02} \end{array} \right|
 \end{array}$$

The following local arrays A are distributed block-cyclically over the 1×3 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{p,q} \quad \left| \begin{array}{cccc} 0 \end{array} \right| \quad \left| \begin{array}{ccc} 1 \end{array} \right| \quad \left| \begin{array}{cc} 2 \end{array} \right| \\
 \hline
 0 \quad \left| \begin{array}{cccc}
 11 & 22 & 77 & 88 \\
 21 & 32 & 87 & 98 \\
 31 & 42 & 97 & *
 \end{array} \right| \quad \left| \begin{array}{ccc}
 33 & 44 & 99 \\
 34 & 54 & * \\
 53 & 64 & *
 \end{array} \right| \quad \left| \begin{array}{cc}
 55 & 66 \\
 65 & 76 \\
 75 & 86
 \end{array} \right|
 \end{array}$$

where * means you do not have to store a value in that position in the local array. However, these storage positions are required and overwritten during the computation.

The type-501 array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	DTYPE_A = 501 for $1 \times p$
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	N_A	9
4	NB_A	2
5	CSRC_A	0
6	LLD_A	3
7	—	Reserved

Alternately, the type-1 array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	DTYPE_A = 1 for $1 \times p$
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	3
4	N_A	9
5	MB_A	1
6	NB_A	2
7	RSRC_A	0
8	CSRC_A	0
9	LLD_A	3

For more information on how to store symmetric band matrices, see the *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference* manual.

Block-Cyclically Distributing a General Tridiagonal Matrix: A general tridiagonal matrix, represented as three vectors, must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid using a block-cyclic data distribution. Because vectors are one-dimensional data structures, you can use a type-501, type-502, or type-1 array descriptor regardless of whether the process grid is $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$.

The first part of this section shows how to distribute a general tridiagonal matrix A over a $p \times 1$ process grid. The second part shows how to distribute the same matrix over a $1 \times p$ process grid. **In both cases, the values contained in the corresponding local arrays are identical.**

Assume the following general tridiagonal matrix A of size 7×7 :

$$\begin{bmatrix} 11 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 21 & 22 & 23 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 32 & 33 & 34 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 43 & 44 & 45 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 54 & 55 & 56 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 65 & 66 & 67 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 76 & 77 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix A is stored in tridiagonal storage mode in the following three vectors:

$dl = (*, 21, 32, 43, 54, 65, 76)$

$d = (11, 22, 33, 44, 55, 66, 77)$

$du = (12, 23, 34, 45, 56, 67, *)$

Block-Cyclic Distribution on a $p \times 1$ Process Grid: The general tridiagonal matrix A is stored in tridiagonal storage mode in vectors dl , d , and du .

Following is global vector dl :

B,D	0	
0		$\begin{bmatrix} * \\ 21 \\ -- \\ 32 \\ 43 \\ -- \\ 54 \\ 65 \\ -- \\ 76 \end{bmatrix}$
1		
2		
3		

Following is global vector d :

B,D	0	
0		$\begin{bmatrix} 11 \\ 22 \\ -- \\ 33 \\ 44 \\ -- \\ 55 \\ 66 \\ -- \\ 77 \end{bmatrix}$
1		
2		
3		

Following is global vector du :

B,D	0	
0		$\begin{bmatrix} 12 \\ 23 \\ -- \\ 34 \\ 45 \\ -- \\ 56 \\ 67 \\ -- \\ * \end{bmatrix}$
1		
2		
3		

Following is a column-oriented, 3×1 process grid:

B,D	0
0	P_{00}
3	
1	P_{10}
2	P_{20}

The arrays are block-cyclically distributed over the 3×1 process grid.

Following are the local arrays for DL:

p,q	0
0	* 21 76
1	32 43
2	54 65

Following are the local arrays for D:

p,q	0
0	11 22 77
1	33 44
2	55 66

Following are the local arrays for DU:

p,q	0
0	12 23 *
1	34 45
2	56 67

where “*” means you do not have to store a value in that position in the local array. However, these storage positions are required.

The type-502 array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	DTYPE_A = 502 for $p \times 1$
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	7
4	MB_A	2
5	RSRC_A	0
6	LLD_A	Not used
7	–	Reserved

Alternately, the type-1 array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	DTYPE_A = 1 for $p \times 1$
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	7
4	N_A	1
5	MB_A	2
6	NB_A	1
7	RSRC_A	0
8	CSRC_A	0
9	LLD_A	Not used

Block-Cyclic Distribution on a $1 \times p$ Process Grid: The general tridiagonal matrix A is stored in tridiagonal storage mode in vectors dl , d , and du . Because vectors are one-dimensional data structures, the block-cyclically distributed arrays on a $1 \times p$ process grid are identical to the block-cyclically distributed arrays on a $p \times 1$ process grid.

Following is global vector dl :

B,D 0 1 2 3
0 $\left[\begin{array}{c|c|c|c} * & 21 & 32 & 43 & 54 & 65 & 76 \end{array} \right]$

Following is global vector d :

B,D 0 1 2 3
0 $\left[\begin{array}{c|c|c|c} 11 & 22 & 33 & 44 & 55 & 66 & 77 \end{array} \right]$

Following is global vectors du :

B,D 0 1 2 3
0 $\left[\begin{array}{c|c|c|c} 12 & 23 & 34 & 45 & 55 & 67 & * \end{array} \right]$

Following is a row-oriented, 1×3 process grid:

B,D $\left| \begin{array}{c|c|c} 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ \hline 0 & P_{00} & P_{01} & P_{02} \end{array} \right|$

The arrays are block-cyclically distributed over the 1×3 process grid.

Following are the local arrays for DL:

p,q $\left| \begin{array}{c|c|c} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ \hline 0 & * & 21 & 76 & 32 & 43 & 54 & 65 \end{array} \right|$

Following are the local arrays for D:

p,q $\left| \begin{array}{c|c|c} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ \hline 0 & 11 & 22 & 77 & 33 & 44 & 55 & 66 \end{array} \right|$

Following are the local arrays for DU:

p,q	0	1	2
0	12 23 *	34 45	55 67

where “*” means you do not have to store a value in that position in the local array. However, these storage positions are required.

The type-501 array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	DTYPE_A = 501 for $1 \times p$
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	N_A	7
4	NB_A	2
5	CSRC_A	0
6	LLD_A	Not used
7	–	Reserved

Alternately, the type-1 array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	DTYPE_A = 1 for $1 \times p$
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	1
4	N_A	7
5	MB_A	1
6	NB_A	2
7	RSRC_A	0
8	CSRC_A	0
9	LLD_A	Not used

For more information on how to store general tridiagonal matrices, see the *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference* manual.

Block-Cyclically Distributing a Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix: A symmetric tridiagonal matrix, represented as two vectors, must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid using a block-cyclic data distribution. Because vectors are one-dimensional data structures, you can use a type-501, type-502, or type-1 array descriptor regardless of whether the process grid is $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$.

Note: For both serial ESSL and Parallel ESSL, the $n-1$ elements of the equal off-diagonals of a symmetric tridiagonal matrix are stored in a one-dimensional vector of length n . To be compatible with ScaLAPACK, in Parallel ESSL, the off-diagonal is chosen to be the superdiagonal and is stored in elements 1 through $n-1$. In the serial ESSL library, the off-diagonal is chosen to be the subdiagonal and is stored in elements 2 through n .

The first part of this section shows a how to distribute a symmetric tridiagonal matrix A over a $p \times 1$ process grid. The second part shows how to distribute the same matrix over a $1 \times p$ process grid. **In both cases, the values contained in the corresponding local arrays are identical.**

Assume the following symmetric tridiagonal matrix A of size 7×7 :

$$\begin{bmatrix} 10 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 20 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 30 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 40 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 50 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 60 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 6 & 70 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix A is stored in parallel-symmetric-tridiagonal storage mode in the following two vectors:

$$d = (10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70)$$

$$e = (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, *)$$

Block-Cyclic Distribution on a $p \times 1$ Process Grid: The symmetric tridiagonal matrix A is stored in parallel-symmetric-tridiagonal storage mode in vectors d and e .

Following is global vector d :

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{B,D} & 0 \\ \hline 0 & \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 20 \\ 30 \\ -- \\ 40 \\ 50 \\ 60 \\ -- \\ 70 \end{bmatrix} \\ 1 & \\ 2 & \end{array}$$

Following is global vector e :

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{B,D} & 0 \\ \hline 0 & \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ - \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ - \\ * \end{bmatrix} \\ 1 & \\ 2 & \end{array}$$

Following is a column-oriented, 2×1 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{B,D} & 0 \\ \hline 0 & P_{00} \\ 2 & \\ \hline 1 & P_{10} \end{array}$$

The arrays are block-cyclically distributed over the 2×1 process grid.

Following are the local arrays for D:

p,q	0
0	10
	20
	30
	70
1	40
	50
	60

Following are the local arrays for E:

p,q	0
0	1
	2
	3
	*
1	4
	5
	6

where * means you do not have to store a value in that position in the local array. However, these storage positions are required.

The type-502 array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	DTYPE_A = 502 for $p \times 1$
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	7
4	MB_A	3
5	RSRC_A	0
6	LLD_A	Not used
7	–	Reserved

Alternately, the type-1 array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	DTYPE_A = 1 for $p \times 1$
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	7
4	N_A	1
5	MB_A	3
6	NB_A	1
7	RSRC_A	0
8	CSRC_A	0
9	LLD_A	Not used

Block-Cyclic Distribution on a $1 \times p$ Process Grid: The symmetric tridiagonal matrix A is stored in parallel-symmetric-tridiagonal storage mode in vectors d and e . Because vectors are one-dimensional data structures, the block-cyclically distributed arrays on a $1 \times p$ process grid are identical to the block-cyclically distributed arrays on a $p \times 1$ process grid.

Following is global vector d :

B,D 0 1 2
 0 $\left[\begin{array}{ccc|ccc|ccc} 10 & 20 & 30 & 40 & 50 & 60 & 70 \end{array} \right]$

Following is global vector e :

B,D 0 1 2
 0 $\left[\begin{array}{ccc|ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & * \end{array} \right]$

Following is a row-oriented, 1×2 process grid:

B,D $\left| \begin{array}{cc} 0 & 2 \end{array} \right| \left| \begin{array}{c} 1 \end{array} \right|$

 0 $\left| \begin{array}{cc} P_{00} \end{array} \right| \left| \begin{array}{c} P_{01} \end{array} \right|$

The arrays are block-cyclically distributed over the 1×2 process grid.

Following are the local arrays for D:

p,q $\left| \begin{array}{ccc} 0 \end{array} \right| \left| \begin{array}{ccc} 1 \end{array} \right|$

 0 $\left| \begin{array}{cccc} 10 & 20 & 30 & 70 \end{array} \right| \left| \begin{array}{ccc} 40 & 50 & 60 \end{array} \right|$

Following are the local arrays for E:

p,q $\left| \begin{array}{ccc} 0 \end{array} \right| \left| \begin{array}{ccc} 1 \end{array} \right|$

 0 $\left| \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & * \end{array} \right| \left| \begin{array}{ccc} 4 & 5 & 6 \end{array} \right|$

where “*” means you do not have to store a value in that position in the local array. However, these storage positions are required.

The type-501 array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	DTYPE_A = 501 for $1 \times p$
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	N_A	7
4	NB_A	3
5	CSRC_A	0
6	LLD_A	Not used
7	–	Reserved

Alternately, the type-1 array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	DTYPE_A = 1 for $1 \times p$
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	1
4	N_A	7
5	MB_A	1
6	NB_A	3
7	RSRC_A	0
8	CSRC_A	0
9	LLD_A	Not used

Block-Cyclically Distributing a General Matrix Containing the Right-Hand

Sides: This section shows how to block-cyclically distribute a general matrix B containing the multiple right-hand sides for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations subroutines.

Following is the global matrix B :

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 11 & 12 & 13 \\ 21 & 22 & 23 \\ \hline 31 & 32 & 33 \\ 41 & 42 & 43 \\ \hline 51 & 52 & 53 \\ 61 & 62 & 63 \\ \hline 71 & 72 & 73 \end{bmatrix}$
1	
2	
3	

Following is a 3×1 process grid:

B,D	0
0	P_{00}
3	
1	P_{10}
2	P_{20}

Following are the local arrays:

p,q	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 11 & 12 & 13 \\ 21 & 22 & 23 \\ 71 & 72 & 73 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 31 & 32 & 33 \\ 41 & 42 & 43 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 51 & 52 & 53 \\ 61 & 62 & 63 \end{bmatrix}$

The type-502 array descriptor DESC_B contains the following:

DESC_B()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_B	DTYPE_B = 502 for $p \times 1$
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context
3	M_B	7
4	MB_B	2
5	RSRC_B	0
6	LLD_B	3 (For P_{00}) 2 (For P_{10} and P_{20})
7	—	Reserved

Alternately, the type-1 array descriptor DESC_B contains the following:

DESC_B()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_B	DTYPE_B = 1 for $p \times 1$
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context
3	M_B	7
4	N_B	3
5	MB_B	2
6	NB_B	1
7	RSRC_B	0
8	CSRC_B	0
9	LLD_B	3 (For P_{00}) 2 (For P_{10} and P_{20})

Block-Cyclically Distributing over Two-Dimensional Process Grids

This section shows how to distribute general, symmetric, and upper triangular matrices over a two-dimensional process grid using block-cyclic distribution.

Distributing a General Matrix: This example shows how the data for a global matrix A with block size of 2×3 is distributed block-cyclically over the entire 2×3 process grid. Assume the following 9×26 global matrix A with 45 blocks:

B,D	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0	112 5 7 116 9 6	8 9 3 7 2 3	7 5 1 6 5 6	3 2 1 4 3 2	8 98 4 7 2 111	8 9 4 7 2 1	1 3 10 7 6 15	3 3 10 7 6 15	5 3 7 6
1	1 5 7 6 9 6	1 9 3 7 2 3	1 5 1 6 5 6	1 2 1 4 3 2	1 9 4 7 2 1	1 9 4 7 2 1	5 8 10 7 6 19	3 3 11 7 1 15	5 3 7 2
2	2 5 7 6 9 6	2 9 3 7 2 3	2 5 1 6 5 6	2 2 1 4 3 2	2 9 4 7 2 1	2 9 4 7 2 1	1 8 10 7 3 19	2 3 11 7 4 15	3 3 7 8
3	3 5 7 6 9 6	3 9 3 7 2 3	3 5 1 6 5 6	3 2 1 4 3 2	3 9 4 7 2 1	3 9 4 7 2 1	9 8 10 1 3 49	2 3 11 7 4 55	3 3 7 3
4	20 1 9	4 5 6	9 8 7	1 4 3	1 15 21	4 7 6	9 8 12	3 9 18	2 4

Note: In this example, the global matrix dimensions are not divisible by the respective block size. As a result, all of the block sizes are 2×3 , except for blocks in the last row and the last column of the blocked matrix.

Two-dimensional, 2×3 process grid:

B,D	0 3 6	1 4 7	2 5 8
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂
2			
4			
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁	P ₁₂
3			

Local arrays:

p,q	0	1	2
0	112 5 7 3 2 1 1 3 10 116 9 6 4 3 2 7 6 15 2 5 7 2 2 1 1 8 10 6 9 6 4 3 2 7 3 19 20 1 9 1 4 3 9 8 12	8 9 3 8 98 4 3 3 10 7 2 3 7 2 111 7 6 15 2 9 3 2 9 4 2 3 11 7 2 3 7 2 1 7 4 15 4 5 6 1 15 21 3 9 18	7 5 1 8 9 4 5 3 6 5 6 7 2 1 7 6 2 5 1 2 9 4 3 3 6 5 6 7 2 1 7 8 9 8 7 4 7 6 2 4
1	1 5 7 1 2 1 5 8 10 6 9 6 4 3 2 7 6 19 3 5 7 3 2 1 9 8 10 6 9 6 4 3 2 1 3 49	1 9 3 1 9 4 3 3 11 7 2 3 7 2 1 7 1 15 3 9 3 3 9 4 2 3 11 7 2 3 7 2 1 7 4 55	1 5 1 1 9 4 5 3 6 5 6 7 2 1 7 2 3 5 1 3 9 4 3 3 6 5 6 7 2 1 7 3

Array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	1
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	9
4	N_A	26
5	MB_A	2
6	NB_A	3
7	RSRC_A	0
8	CSRC_A	0
9	LLD_A	5 (For P ₀₀ , P ₀₁ , and P ₀₂) 4 (For P ₁₀ , P ₁₁ , and P ₁₂)

Distributing a Symmetric Matrix: This example shows how the data for a global symmetric matrix *A* with block size of 3×3 is distributed block-cyclically over a 2×3 process grid. Assume the following 18×18 global symmetric matrix *A* with 36 blocks:

B,D	0	1	2	3	4	5
0	1 2 3 2 10 11 3 11 20	4 5 6 12 13 14 21 22 23	7 8 9 15 16 17 24 25 26	10 11 12 18 19 20 27 28 29	13 14 15 21 22 23 30 31 32	16 17 18 24 25 26 33 34 35
1	4 12 21 5 13 22 6 14 23	2 3 5 3 1 4 5 4 5	7 11 13 9 16 25 6 10 11	17 19 23 36 49 64 15 16 20	29 31 37 81 10 12 21 25 26	41 43 47 14 16 19 30 31 35
2	7 15 24 8 16 25 9 17 26	7 9 6 11 16 10 13 25 11	1 2 3 2 11 13 3 13 2	4 5 6 15 17 19 4 6 8	7 8 9 21 23 25 10 12 14	10 11 12 27 29 31 16 18 20
3	10 18 27 11 19 28 12 20 29	17 36 15 19 49 16 23 64 20	4 15 4 5 17 6 6 19 8	3 6 9 6 1 2 9 2 1	2 4 6 3 4 5 3 5 7	3 6 9 6 7 8 9 11 13
4	13 21 30 14 22 31 15 23 32	29 81 21 31 10 25 37 12 26	7 21 10 8 23 12 9 25 14	2 3 3 4 4 5 6 5 7	20 22 21 22 4 5 21 5 3	24 23 25 6 9 10 2 7 8
5	16 24 33 17 25 34 18 26 35	41 14 30 43 16 31 47 19 35	10 27 16 11 29 18 12 31 20	3 6 9 6 7 11 9 8 13	24 6 2 23 9 7 25 10 8	4 11 15 11 17 13 15 13 21

Two-dimensional, 3×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2 4	1 3 5
0 3	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1 4	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
2 5	P ₂₀	P ₂₁

The symmetric matrix is distributed block-cyclically in lower storage mode over a 3×2 process grid:

p,q	0	1
0	1 * * * * * * *	* * * * * * *
	2 10 * * * * * *	* * * * * * *
	3 11 20 * * * * *	* * * * * * *
	10 18 27 4 15 4 * * *	17 36 15 3 * * * *
	11 19 28 5 17 6 * * *	19 49 16 6 1 * * *
	12 20 29 6 19 8 * * *	23 64 20 9 2 1 * * *
1	4 12 21 * * * * *	2 * * * * * *
	5 13 22 * * * * *	3 1 * * * * *
	6 14 23 * * * * *	5 4 5 * * * *
	13 21 30 7 21 10 20 * *	29 81 21 2 3 3 * * *
	14 22 31 8 23 12 22 4 *	31 10 25 4 4 5 * * *
	15 23 32 9 25 14 21 5 3	37 12 26 6 5 7 * * *
2	7 15 24 1 * * * *	7 9 6 * * * *
	8 16 25 2 11 * * *	11 16 10 * * * *
	9 17 26 3 13 2 * *	13 25 11 * * * *
	16 24 33 10 27 16 24 6 2	41 14 30 3 6 9 4 * *
	17 25 34 11 29 18 23 9 7	43 16 31 6 7 11 11 17 *
	18 26 35 12 31 20 25 10 8	47 19 35 9 8 13 15 13 21

where * means you do not have to store a value in that position in the local array. However, these storage positions are required.

Notice that the local arrays are not symmetric.

Array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	1
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	18
4	N_A	18
5	MB_A	3
6	NB_A	3
7	RSRC_A	0
8	CSRC_A	0
9	LLD_A	6

For more information on how to store symmetric matrices, see the *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference* manual.

Distributing an Upper Triangular Matrix: This example shows how the data for a global upper triangular matrix A with block size of 2×2 is distributed block-cyclically over a 2×3 process grid. Assume the following 12×12 global upper triangular matrix A with 36 blocks:

B,D	0	1	2	3	4	5
0	2 1	2 13	13 10	15 21	26 31	7 5
	0 3	4 4	11 23	41 45	59 67	1 8
1	0 0	5 9	6 9	33 65	21 14	9 4
	0 0	0 7	16 8	7 33	3 7	5 3

2	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	11 25 0 13	10 5 36 12	23 7 3 13	10 6 5 6
3	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	17 49 0 19	14 1 64 16	7 2 1 7
4	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	23 81 0 29	6 15 9 4
5	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	5 3 0 4

Two-dimensional, 2×3 process grid:

B,D	0 3	1 4	2 5
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂
2			
4			
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁	P ₁₂
3			
5			

The following local arrays are distributed block-cyclically in upper-triangular storage mode over a 2×3 process grid:

p,q	0	1	2
0	2 1 15 21 * 3 41 45 * * 10 5 * * 36 12 * * * * * * * *	2 13 26 31 4 4 59 67 * * 23 7 * * 3 13 * * 23 81 * * * 29	13 10 7 5 11 23 1 8 11 25 10 6 * 13 5 6 * * 6 15 * * 9 4
1	* * 33 65 * * 7 33 * * 17 49 * * * 19 * * * * * * * *	5 9 21 14 * 7 3 7 * * 14 1 * * 64 16 * * * * * * * *	6 9 9 4 16 8 5 3 * * 7 2 * * 1 7 * * 5 3 * * * 4

where “*” means you do not have to store a value in that position in the local array. However, these storage positions are required.

Notice the local arrays are not upper triangular.

Array descriptor DESC_A contains the following:

DESC_A()	Symbolic name	Value
1	DTYPE_A	1
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context
3	M_A	12
4	N_A	12
5	MB_A	2
6	NB_A	2
7	RSRC_A	0
8	CSRC_A	0
9	LLD_A	6

For more information on how to store triangular matrices, see the *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference* manual.

Specifying Sparse Matrices for the Fortran 90 and Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations

For the Fortran 90 and Fortran 77 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines, you must use the sparse utility subroutines provided with Parallel ESSL to build the sparse matrices on each process in the process grid. This sections shows the calling sequence arguments associated with the sparse matrix *A*.

Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

This section contains the following sections:

- “Calling Sequence Arguments for the Sparse Matrix”
- “Derived Data Types” on page 53

Calling Sequence Arguments for the Sparse Matrix: This section describes the calling sequence arguments associated with a sparse matrix *A*.

Table 23. Calling Sequence Arguments for the Sparse Matrix

Arguments	Meaning
<i>a</i>	is the local part of the sparse matrix <i>A</i> and specified as derived data type D_SPMAT. For more details about D_SPMAT, see “Derived Data Type D_SPMAT” on page 53.
<i>ia</i>	is the row index of the sparse matrix <i>A</i> .
<i>ja</i>	is the column index of the sparse matrix <i>A</i> .
<i>desc_a</i>	is the array descriptor for the sparse matrix <i>A</i> and specified as derived data type DESC_TYPE. For more details about DESC_TYPE, see “Derived Data Type DESC_TYPE” on page 53.
<i>parts</i>	is a user-supplied subroutine that specifies a mapping between a global index for an element in the global sparse matrix and its corresponding storage location on one or more processes. For details about how you must define the PARTS subroutine, see “Programming Considerations for the Parts Subroutine (Fortran 90 and Fortran 77)” on page 56.

Derived Data Types: Some of the arguments of the Fortran 90 sparse linear algebraic equations and their utility subroutines are derived data types.

For more information on derived data types, see the XL Fortran manuals.

Derived Data Type D_SPMAT: Table 24 describes the components of D_SPMAT that you must provide as input to the PSPINS subroutine. In addition to the components you provide, Parallel ESSL creates other components as necessary that are only for internal use.

Table 24. Components of D_SPMAT

Components of D_SPMAT	Description	Scope
M	Number of local rows	Local
N	Number of local columns	Local
FIDA	Storage mode for the submatrix	Global
AS	Pointer to the submatrix, which contains the coefficients.	Local
IA1	Pointer to the column numbers of each non-zero element in the submatrix.	Local
IA2	Pointer to the starting positions of each row of the submatrix and one position past the end of the submatrix.	Local
Note: The AS, IA1, and IA2 components, which are described in this table depend on how you specify the FIDA component. This description assumes you are using storage by rows. For details about how these components must be specified and their special restrictions, see the appropriate argument descriptions in “PSPINS—Inserts Local Data into a General Sparse Matrix” on page 592.		

Derived Data Type DESC_TYPE: Parallel ESSL builds the array descriptor, *desc_a*, which is specified as derived data type DESC_TYPE, and its components, as follows:

- PADALL allocates space for the array descriptor and initializes its components.
- PSPINS updates some components of the array descriptor.
- PSPASB makes final updates to some components of the array descriptor.

MATRIX_DATA is one component of the array descriptor. Table 25 describes the elements of DESC_A%MATRIX_DATA that you may want to reference. However, your application programs should not modify the components of the array descriptor directly. These components should only be updated with calls to PSPINS and PSPASB.

Table 25. Elements of DESC_A%MATRIX_DATA(_)

MATRIX_DATA(_)	Name	Description	Data Type	Limits	Scope
1	DESC_TYPE	Type of data distribution	Fullword integer	Internal format	Global

Table 25. Elements of DESC_A%MATRIX_DATA(_) (continued)

MATRIX_DATA(_)	Name	Description	Data Type	Limits	Scope
2	CTXT	BLACS context	Fullword integer	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M	Number of rows in the global general sparse matrix <i>A</i>	Fullword integer	$M \geq 0$ and $M = N$	Global
4	N	Number of columns in the global general sparse matrix <i>A</i>	Fullword integer	$N \geq 0$ and $M = N$	Global
5	N_ROW	Number of local rows	Fullword integer	$N_ROW \geq 1$	Local
6	N_COL	Number of local columns†	Fullword integer	$N_COL \geq 1$	Local
†DESC_A%MATRIX_DATA(6) is stable after you have placed a call to PSPASB.					

Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

This section contains the following sections:

- “Calling Sequence Arguments for the Sparse Matrix”
- “Array Descriptor” on page 55

Calling Sequence Arguments for the Sparse Matrix: This section describes the calling sequence arguments associated with a general sparse matrix *A*.

Table 26. Calling Sequence Arguments for the Sparse Matrix

Arguments	Meaning
<i>as</i>	is the local part of a matrix
<i>ia</i>	is the row index of the sparse matrix.
<i>ja</i>	is the column index of the sparse matrix.
<i>ia1</i>	is the local part of an array containing the sparse matrix indices.
<i>ia2</i>	is the local part of an array containing the sparse matrix indices.
<i>infoa</i>	is an integer array for a matrix. For details about <i>infoa</i> see Table 27.
<i>desc_a</i>	is an array descriptor for the sparse matrix. For details about <i>desc_a</i> see “Array Descriptor” on page 55.
<i>parts</i>	is a user-supplied subroutine that specifies a mapping between a global index for an element in the global sparse matrix and its corresponding storage location on one or more processes. For details about how you must define the PARTS subroutine, see “Programming Considerations for the Parts Subroutine (Fortran 90 and Fortran 77)” on page 56.

Table 27. Elements of INFOA()

INFOA()	Description	Scope
1	Length of an array for a matrix	Local
2	Length of an array containing sparse matrix indices.	Local

Table 27. Elements of INFOA() (continued)

INFOA()	Description	Scope
3	Length of an array containing sparse matrix indices.	Local
4	Storage format of the matrix.	Global
5	Type of matrix.	Global
6	Number of local rows.	Local
7	Number of local columns.	Local
8 through 30	Reserved for internal use.	—
If <i>infoa</i> is in a subroutine calling sequence, you must always specify a value for INFOA(1), INFOA(2), and INFOA(3).		

Array Descriptor: An integer array descriptor, *desc_a*, is needed to establish a mapping between the global general sparse matrix *A* and its corresponding distributed memory location. You must specify an array descriptor length, DLEN, in DESC_A(11) on input to PADINIT:

- For the maximum length you should need, use the following formulas to calculate the length of the array descriptor, DLEN.
If there is no overlap:

$$DLEN = 33 + 3(np) + n + (N_COL) + (np - 1)(N_ROW) + (N_COL - N_ROW)$$
 If there is no overlap, $33 + 3(np) + 4n$ is an upper bound for DLEN.
 If overlap occurs, add at most to DLEN:

$$3(np) + 1 + 2(np)(N_ROW)$$
 where:
 - $N_ROW \leq n$
 - $N_COL \leq n$
 - N_ROW is approximately n/np
 - n is the order of the global general sparse matrix *A*.
 - np is the number of processes in the process grid.
- Use the following formula(s) to calculate a more typical value of the length of the array descriptor, DLEN:

$$33 + 3(np) + \alpha n \leq DLEN \leq 33 + 6(np) + 3n$$
 where:
 - $1 < \alpha \leq 2$
 - n is the order of the global general sparse matrix *A*.
 - np is the number of processes in the process grid.

Note: The actual length of the array descriptor depends on the sparse matrix structure and therefore is known after a call to PDSPASB.

Parallel ESSL builds the remaining elements in the array descriptor, as follows:

- PADINIT initializes the array descriptor.
- PDSPINS updates parts of the array descriptor.
- PDSPASB makes final updates to some parts of the array descriptor.

You may want to use some of the values in *desc_a* to build vector *b* containing the right-hand side and vector *x* containing initial guess to the solution. (Parallel ESSL

creates other elements in the array descriptor that are for internal use only.) Table 28 describes the elements of the array descriptor that you may want to reference. Your application programs should not modify the elements of the array descriptor directly. The elements should only be updated with calls to PDSPINS and PDSPASB.

Table 28. Elements of DESC_A()

DESC_A()	Name	Description	Data Type	Limits	Scope
1	DEC_TYPE	Type of data distribution	Fullword integer	Internal format	Global
2	CTXT	BLACS context	Fullword integer	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M	Number of rows in the global general sparse matrix A	Fullword integer	$M \geq 0$ and $M = N$	Global
4	N	Number of columns in the global general sparse matrix A	Fullword integer	$N \geq 0$ and $M = N$	Global
5	N_ROW	Number of local rows†	Fullword integer	$1 \leq N_ROW \leq n$	Local
6	N_COL	Number of local columns‡	Fullword integer	$1 \leq N_COL \leq n$	Local
11	DLEN	Length of the array descriptor	Fullword integer	See the formulas shown in the beginning of this section.	Global

†DESC_A(5) is stable after you have placed a call to PADINIT. You can use this value to calculate $lprcs$ in PDSPGPR.

‡DESC_A(6) is stable after you have placed a call to PDSPASB. You can use this value to calculate $lprcs$ in PDSPGPR.

DESC_A(7) through DESC_A(10) are only for internal use.

DESC_A(12) through DESC_A(DLEN) are only for internal use.

Programming Considerations for the Parts Subroutine (Fortran 90 and Fortran 77)

This section describes how to design and code the *parts* subroutine for use by the Parallel ESSL Fortran 90 and Fortran 77 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines and their utility subroutines.

You must supply a separate subroutine that is callable by Parallel ESSL. You must specify the name of the subroutine in the *parts* argument. This subroutine name is selected by you. You must declare *parts* as an external subroutine in your application program.

Coding and Designing the Parts Subroutine for the Sparse Subroutines: The *parts* subroutine specifies the mapping between a global index for an element in the global general sparse matrix A and its corresponding storage location on a process or processes (if overlap occurs).

You should design the *parts* subroutine so it receives, as input, *global_index*, *n*, and *np*. It also must return to Parallel ESSL, as output, the information in the *pv* and *nv* arguments indicating the storage location of *global_index* on one or more processes.

Syntax:

Fortran	CALL PARTS (<i>global_index</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>np</i> , <i>pv</i> , <i>nv</i>)
C	parts (& <i>global_index</i> , & <i>n</i> , & <i>np</i> , <i>pv</i> , & <i>nv</i>);
C++	extern "Fortran" void parts(const int &, const int &, const int &, int *, const int &); parts (<i>global_index</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>np</i> , <i>pv</i> , <i>nv</i>);

On Entry:

global_index

is an input scalar argument containing an integer that indicates the global index for an element in the global general sparse matrix *A*, where:

$1 \leq \text{global_index} \leq n$.

n is an input scalar argument containing an integer that indicates the order of the global general sparse matrix *A*, where: $n \geq 0$.

np is an input scalar argument containing an integer that indicates the number of processes in the process grid, where: $np > 0$.

On Output:

pv is an output array containing integers that identify which processes are receiving the global index, *global_index*, where: $0 \leq pv(i) < np$ and $1 \leq i \leq nv$.

nv is an output scalar argument containing an integer that indicates the number of unique processes specified in the *pv* argument, where: $1 \leq nv \leq np$.

Notes:

1. The *parts* subroutine can be coded in Fortran, C, or C++. However, for C and C++ programs, all the arguments must be passed by reference.

Examples for the PARTS Subroutine: Examples of how you could code *parts* for different types of data distribution are shown in:

- "PART_BLOCK (Block Data Distribution)" on page 881
- "Block Data Distribution for a C Program"
- "PARTBCYC (Block-Cyclic Data Distribution)" on page 881
- "PARTRAND (Random Data Distribution)" on page 882

Block Data Distribution for a C Program:

```
void part_block(global_indx,n,nnodes,pv,nv)
int *global_indx,*n,*nnodes,*pv,*nv;
{
    int dim_block;
    dim_block = (*n + *nnodes - 1)/(*nnodes);
    *nv = 1;
    pv[*nv-1] = (*global_indx - 1)/dim_block;
}
```

Specifying Sequences for the Fourier Transforms

This section shows how to use block-column distribution to distribute a two- or three-dimensional sequence over a one-dimensional process grid. It also describes how some of the two- and three-dimensional complex sequences are stored in FFT-packed storage mode.

Two-Dimensional Sequence

Following is a two-dimensional sequence using zero-based indexing where the first dimension is $n1$, and the second dimension is $n2$:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} a_{0,0} & a_{0,1} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{0,n2-1} \\ a_{1,0} & a_{1,1} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{1,n2-1} \\ \cdot & \cdot & & & & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & & & & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & & & & \cdot \\ a_{n1-1,0} & a_{n1-1,1} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{n1-1,n2-1} \end{array}$$

Distributing Data: For the Fourier transform subroutines, a two-dimensional sequence is distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-column distribution. The process grid must be arranged as a row ($1 \times q$, where q is the number of processes).

Note: Two-dimensional sequences can be thought of as two-dimensional matrices. The term sequence is used because it is traditional for Fourier transforms.

You must distribute the input sequence sequentially to the processes in the process grid, using block-column distribution. Parallel ESSL also returns the output sequence using block-column distribution. The output sequence may be returned in normal or transposed form.

A sequence can be distributed unevenly; that is, one process in the process grid can receive an array that is smaller than other processes. It can also happen that some processes receive no data. “Example 2” on page 760 shows an example of uneven data distribution.

$\text{LOCq}(n)$ represents the number of columns that a process would receive if n is distributed block over q processes. You need to calculate $\text{LOCq}(n)$ for each process, as follows:

- The number of columns, $\text{LOCq}(n)$, that processes P_{00} through $P_{0,q-1}$ receive is calculated as follows:

$$\text{LOCq}(n) = \text{NB2} = (n+q-1)/q$$
- The number of columns, $\text{LOCq}(n)$, that process $P_{0,k}$ receives is calculated as follows:

$$\text{LOCq}(n) = n-(q-1)(\text{NB2})$$
- Processes $P_{0,k+1}$ through $P_{0,q-1}$ would not receive any data. This may happen if there is not enough data to distribute to all the specified processes.

where:

n represents the following:

n is the second dimension, $n2$, of the sequence (for normal form)

n is the first dimension, $n1$, of the sequence (for transposed form and the sequence is not stored in FFT-packed storage mode)

n is $n1/2$ (for transposed form and the sequence is stored in FFT-packed storage mode)

q is the number processes in the process grid

$P_{0,k}$ is the process that receives the last block of data. For uneven data distribution, $P_{0,k}$ would receive an array that is smaller than the other processes receive.

Following is an example of block-column distribution for a two-dimensional sequence over a one-dimensional, row-oriented process grid.

Global sequence of size 8×12 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	0 10 20	30 40 50	60 70 80	90 100 110
	1 11 21	31 41 51	61 71 81	91 101 111
	2 12 22	32 42 52	62 72 82	92 102 112
	3 13 23	33 43 53	63 73 83	93 103 113
	4 14 24	34 44 54	64 74 84	94 104 114
	5 15 25	35 45 55	65 75 85	95 105 115
	6 16 26	36 46 56	66 76 86	96 106 116
	7 17 27	37 47 57	67 77 87	97 107 117

Row-oriented, 1×4 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}	P_{02}	P_{03}

Local arrays:

p,q	0	1	2	3
0	0 10 20	30 40 50	60 70 80	90 100 110
	1 11 21	31 41 51	61 71 81	91 101 111
	2 12 22	32 42 52	62 72 82	92 102 112
	3 13 23	33 43 53	63 73 83	93 103 113
	4 14 24	34 44 54	64 74 84	94 104 114
	5 15 25	35 45 55	65 75 85	95 105 115
	6 16 26	36 46 56	66 76 86	96 106 116
	7 17 27	37 47 57	67 77 87	97 107 117

An example of the distribution of a two-dimensional sequence in a Fortran 90 program is shown in Appendix B. Sample Programs. See the following:

- The subroutine initialize-scale in “Module Scale” on page 844, which determines the parameters to be used for block distribution, ultimately setting up the correct parameters for distributing an FFT sequence.
- The subroutine get-diffusion_matrix in “Module Fourier” on page 836, which shows how a local array can be assigned values.
- The subroutine rlocal_to_rglobal in “Module Scale” on page 844, which shows gathering the local portions of the block-distributed real array to generate the corresponding global sequence/matrix.

FFT-Packed Storage Mode: The output sequence for PSRCFT2 and PDRCFT2, and the input sequence for PSCRFT2 and PDCRFT2 are stored in FFT-packed storage mode because they consist of complex-conjugate, even symmetric data.

For FFT-packed storage mode, only certain elements of the complex-conjugate, even symmetric data are stored. This section describes how the complex elements of sequence y , which is the output sequence for PSRCFT2 and PDRCFT2, and the input sequence for PSCRFT2 and PDCRFT2, are stored in global matrices Y and X , respectively.

For example, suppose y is the two-dimensional sequence to be stored in FFT-packed storage mode for PDRCFT2. The following list describes how the elements in y correspond to the elements in the global matrix Y :

- The real part of $y_{0,0}$ is stored in the real part of $Y_{0,0}$
- The real part of $y_{0,n2/2}$ is stored in the imaginary part of $Y_{0,0}$
- The real part of $y_{n1/2,0}$ is stored in the real part of $Y_{n2/2,0}$
- The real part of $y_{n1/2,n2/2}$ is stored in the imaginary part of $Y_{n2/2,0}$
- The elements $y_{0,1:n2/2-1}$ are stored in elements $Y_{1:n2/2-1,0}$
- The elements $y_{n1/2,1:n2/2-1}$ are stored in elements $Y_{n2/2+1:n2-1,0}$
- The rows $y_{1:n1/2-1,i}$ are stored in columns $Y_{i,1:n1/2-1}$

where:

$n1$ is the first dimension of array y
 $n2$ is the second dimension of array y
 $i = 0, \dots, n2-1$

The remaining elements of y are not stored because they are the complex conjugates of elements already stored. These relationships are shown in the following equations:

- $y_{0,n2-j} = \bar{y}_{0,j}$ where $j = 1, \dots, n2/2-1$
- $y_{n1/2,n2-j} = \bar{y}_{n1/2,j}$ where $j = 1, \dots, n2/2-1$
- $y_{n1-i,0} = \bar{y}_{i,0}$ where $i = 1, \dots, n1/2-1$
- $y_{n1-i,n2/2} = \bar{y}_{i,n2/2}$ where $i = 1, \dots, n1/2-1$
- $y_{n1-i,n2-j} = \bar{y}_{i,j}$ where $i = 1, \dots, n1/2-1$
and $j = 1, \dots, n2/2-1, n2/2+1, \dots, n2-1$

where:

$n1$ is the first dimension of array y
 $n2$ is the second dimension of array y

The following example, which uses zero-based indexing, has complex conjugate, even symmetry. The dimensions of array y are 8×8 (that is $n1 = n2 = 8$), where array y is:

$$\begin{bmatrix} (111,0) & (-3,23) & (-8,10) & (-9,4) & (-9,0) & (-9,-4) & (-8,-10) & (-3,-23) \\ (10,-10) & (4,4) & (9,3) & (-6,2) & (-1,2) & (-2,1) & (-3,1) & (-5,-3) \\ (6,-4) & (1,3) & (0,2) & (-7,1) & (-1,9) & (-1,4) & (-2,-4) & (-2,-2) \\ (6,-2) & (6,2) & (-5,1) & (-8,8) & (-1,4) & (-1,-1) & (-1,-8) & (-1,-2) \\ (6,0) & (-3,2) & (-9,1) & (-1,5) & (-1,0) & (-1,-5) & (-9,-1) & (-3,-2) \\ (6,2) & (-1,2) & (-1,8) & (-1,1) & (-1,-4) & (-8,-8) & (-5,-1) & (6,-2) \\ (6,4) & (-2,2) & (-2,4) & (-1,-4) & (-1,-9) & (-7,-1) & (0,-2) & (1,-3) \\ (10,10) & (-5,3) & (-3,-1) & (-2,-1) & (-1,-2) & (-6,-2) & (9,-3) & (4,-4) \end{bmatrix}$$

Because zero-based indexing is used, $y_{0,0} = (111,0)$, $y_{3,2} = (-5,1)$, and $y_{5,7} = (6,-2)$.

In this example, the real part of $y_{0,0}$ is 111, the real part of $y_{0,4}$ is -9, the real part of $y_{4,0}$ is 6, the real part of $y_{4,4}$ is -1, and their imaginary parts are all zero. For the FFT-packed storage mode, the imaginary parts at these particular positions are not stored. Therefore, the number stored at position $Y_{0,0}$ is (111,-9), which represents the contents of both $y_{0,0}$ and $y_{0,4}$. The number stored at position $Y_{4,0}$ is (6,-1), which represents the contents of both $y_{4,0}$ and $y_{4,4}$.

The elements $y_{0,1:3}$ are stored in $Y_{1:3,0}$. The elements $y_{4,1:3}$ are stored in $Y_{5:7,0}$. The rows $y_{1:3,0:7}$ are stored in columns $Y_{0:7,1:3}$. For FFT-packed storage mode, the elements in positions $y_{0,5:7}$, $y_{4,5:7}$, and rows $y_{5:7,0:7}$ are not stored.

Following is the global matrix Y in FFT-packed storage mode:

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (111,-9) & (10,-10) \\ (-3,23) & (4, 4) \\ (-8,10) & (9, 3) \\ (-9, 4) & (-6, 2) \\ (6,-1) & (-1, 2) \\ (-3, 2) & (-2, 1) \\ (-9, 1) & (-3, 1) \\ (-1, 5) & (-5, -3) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (6,-4) & (6,-2) \\ (1, 3) & (6, 2) \\ (0, 2) & (-5, 1) \\ (-7, 1) & (-8, 8) \\ (-1, 9) & (-1, 4) \\ (-1, 4) & (-1,-1) \\ (-2,-4) & (-1,-8) \\ (-2,-2) & (-1,-2) \end{bmatrix}$

Following is a 1×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁

After the data has been distributed over the process grid, the following local arrays for Y are stored in FFT-packed storage mode:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (111,-9) & (10,-10) \\ (-3,23) & (4, 4) \\ (-8,10) & (9, 3) \\ (-9, 4) & (-6, 2) \\ (6,-1) & (-1, 2) \\ (-3, 2) & (-2, 1) \\ (-9, 1) & (-3, 1) \\ (-1, 5) & (-5, -3) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (6,-4) & (6,-2) \\ (1, 3) & (6, 2) \\ (0, 2) & (-5, 1) \\ (-7, 1) & (-8, 8) \\ (-1, 9) & (-1,4) \\ (-1, 4) & (-1,-1) \\ (-2,-4) & (-1,-8) \\ (-2,-2) & (-1,-2) \end{bmatrix}$

Example: The following example shows how to pack data from a two-dimensional array X into a global array XG , whose columns could then be block-column distributed among q processes. Array X must contain complex-conjugate even symmetric data.

Each of the q processes would get $LOCq(n)$ consecutive columns of array XG . Array X is stored as $n1$ rows by $n2$ columns. Array XG is stored as $n2$ rows by $n1/2$ columns. This is the transposed form required by PSCRFT2 and PDCRFT2 for the input array.

```

PROGRAM PACK2D
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER*4 N1,N2,INDEX,JINDEX
PARAMETER(N1 = 64, N2 = 32)
COMPLEX*16 XG(0:N2-1,0:N1/2-1)
COMPLEX*16 X(0:N1-1,0:N2-1)
XG(0,0) = ( REAL(X(0,0)) , REAL(X(0,N2-2)) )
XG(N2-2,0) = ( REAL(X(N1-2,0)) , REAL(X(N1-2,N2-2)) )
DO INDEX = 1 , N2-2-1
  XG(INDEX,0) = X(0,INDEX)
  XG(N2-2+INDEX,0) = X(N1-2,INDEX)
ENDDO
DO JINDEX = 0,N2-1
  DO INDEX = 1,N1-2-1
    XG(JINDEX,INDEX) = X(INDEX,JINDEX)
  
```

```

ENDDO
ENDDO
STOP
END

```

Three-Dimensional Sequences

Following is a three-dimensional sequence using zero-based indexing where the first dimension is $n1$, the second dimension is $n2$, and the third dimension is $n3$:

Plane 0:

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 a_{0,0,0} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{0,n2-1,0} \\
 a_{1,0,0} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{1,n2-1,0} \\
 \cdot & & & & \cdot \\
 \cdot & & & & \cdot \\
 \cdot & & & & \cdot \\
 a_{n1-1,0,0} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{n1-1,n2-1,0}
 \end{array}$$

Plane 1:

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 a_{0,0,1} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{0,n2-1,1} \\
 a_{1,0,1} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{1,n2-1,1} \\
 \cdot & & & & \cdot \\
 \cdot & & & & \cdot \\
 \cdot & & & & \cdot \\
 a_{n1-1,0,1} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{n1-1,n2-1,1}
 \end{array}$$

\cdot
 \cdot
 \cdot

Plane ($n3-1$):

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 a_{0,0,n3-1} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{0,n2-1,n3-1} \\
 a_{1,0,n3-1} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{1,n2-1,n3-1} \\
 \cdot & & & & \cdot \\
 \cdot & & & & \cdot \\
 \cdot & & & & \cdot \\
 a_{n1-1,0,n3-1} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{n1-1,n2-1,n3-1}
 \end{array}$$

Distributing Data: For the Fourier transform subroutines, a three-dimensional sequence is distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-plane distribution. The process grid must be arranged as a row ($1 \times q$, where q is the number of processes).

Note: Three-dimensional sequences can be thought of as three-dimensional matrices. The term sequence is used because it is traditional for Fourier transforms.

You must distribute the three-dimensional input sequence sequentially to the processes in the process grid, using block-plane distribution. Parallel ESSL also returns the output sequence using block-plane distribution. The output sequence may be returned in normal or transposed form.

A sequence can be distributed unevenly; that is, one process in the process grid can receive an array that is smaller than other processes. It can also happen that some processes receive no data. “Example 2” on page 778 shows an example of when a process does not receive any data.

$\text{LOCq}(n)$ represents the number of planes that a process would receive if n is distributed block over q processes. You need to calculate $\text{LOCq}(n)$ for each process, as follows:

- The number of planes, $\text{LOCq}(n)$, that processes P_{00} through $P_{0,k-1}$ receive is calculated as follows:

$$\text{LOCq}(n) = \text{NB3} = (n+q-1)/q$$
- The number of planes, $\text{LOCq}(n)$, that process $P_{0,k}$ receives is calculated as follows:

$$\text{LOCq}(n) = n - (q-1)(\text{NB3})$$
- Processes $P_{0,k+1}$ through $P_{0,q-1}$ would not receive any data. This may happen if there is not enough data to distribute to all the specified processes.

where:

n represents the following:

n is the third dimension, $n3$, of the sequence (for normal form)

n is the first dimension, $n1$, of the sequence (for transposed form and the sequence is not stored in FFT-packed storage mode)

n is $n1/2$ (for transposed form and the sequence is stored in FFT-packed storage mode)

q is the number processes in the process grid

$P_{0,k}$ is the process that receives the last block of data. For uneven data distribution, $P_{0,k}$ would receive an array that is smaller than the other processes receive.

Following is an example of block plane distribution for a three-dimensional sequence over a one-dimensional process grid.

Three-dimensional, global sequence with four planes that are of size 2×2 :

Plane 0:		Plane 1:	
B,D		0	

0	$\left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} 0 & 1 & 10 & 101 \\ 10 & 11 & 11 & 111 \end{array} \right]$		
Plane 2:		Plane 3:	
B,D		1	

0	$\left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} 20 & 21 & 30 & 31 \\ 23 & 24 & 33 & 34 \end{array} \right]$		

Row-oriented, 1×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}

Local arrays:

p,q	0	1
0	0 1 10 101 10 11 11 111	20 21 30 31 23 24 33 34

FFT-Packed Storage Mode: The output sequence for PSRCFT3 and PDRCFT3, and the input sequence for PSRCFT3 and PDRCFT3 are stored in FFT-packed storage mode because they consist of complex-conjugate, even symmetric data.

For FFT-packed storage mode, only certain elements of the complex-conjugate, even symmetric data are stored. This section describes how the complex elements of sequence y , which is the output sequence for PSRCFT3 and PDRCFT3, and the input sequence for PSRCFT3 and PDRCFT3, are stored in global matrices Y and X , respectively.

For example, suppose y is the three-dimensional sequence to be stored in FFT-packed storage mode for PDRCFT3. The following list describes how the elements in y correspond to the complex elements in the global matrix Y :

- The real part of $y_{0,0,0}$ is stored the real part of $Y_{0,0,0}$
- The real part of $y_{0,0,n32}$ is stored in the imaginary part of $Y_{0,0,0}$
- The elements $y_{0,0,1:n32-1}$ are stored in elements $Y_{1:n32-1,0,0}$
- The real part of $y_{0,n22,0}$ is stored in the real part of $Y_{n32,0,0}$
- The real part of $y_{0,n22,n32}$ is stored in the imaginary part of $Y_{n32,0,0}$
- The elements $y_{0,n22,1:n32-1}$ are stored in elements $Y_{n32+1:n3-1,0,0}$
- The real part of $y_{n12,0,0}$ is stored in the real part of $Y_{0,n22,0}$
- The real part of $y_{n12,0,n32}$ is stored in the imaginary part of $Y_{0,n22,0}$
- The elements $y_{n12,0,1:n32-1}$ are stored in elements $Y_{1:n32-1,n22,0}$
- The real part of $y_{n12,n22,0}$ is stored in the real part of $Y_{n32,n22,0}$
- The real part of $y_{n12,n22,n32}$ is the imaginary part of $Y_{n32,n22,0}$
- The elements $y_{n12,n22,1:n32-1}$ are stored in elements $Y_{n32+1:n3-1,n22,0}$
- The rows $y_{0,1:n22-1,i}$ are stored in columns $Y_{i,1:n22-1,0}$
- The rows $y_{n12,1:n22-1,j}$ are stored in columns $Y_{j,n22+1:n2-1,0}$
- The planes $y_{1:n12-1,i,j}$ are stored in planes $Y_{j,i,1:n12-1}$

where:

$$i = 0, \dots, n2-1$$

$$j = 0, \dots, n3-1$$

$n1$ is the first dimension of array y

$n2$ is the second dimension of array y

$n3$ is the third dimension of array y

The remaining elements of y are not stored because they are the complex conjugates of elements already stored. These relationships are shown in the following equations:

- $y_{0,0,n3-k} = \bar{y}_{0,0,k}$ where $k = 1, \dots, n3/2 - 1$
- $y_{0,n2/2,n3-k} = \bar{y}_{0,n2/2,k}$ where $k = 1, \dots, n3/2 - 1$
- $y_{n1/2,0,n3-k} = \bar{y}_{n1/2,0,k}$ where $k = 1, \dots, n3/2 - 1$
- $y_{n1/2,n2/2,n3-k} = \bar{y}_{n1/2,n2/2,k}$ where $k = 1, \dots, n3/2 - 1$
- $y_{0,n2-j,0} = \bar{y}_{0,j,0}$ where $j = 1, \dots, n2/2 - 1$
- $y_{0,n2-j,n3/2} = \bar{y}_{0,j,n3/2}$ where $j = 1, \dots, n2/2 - 1$
- $y_{n1/2,n2-j,0} = \bar{y}_{n1/2,j,0}$ where $j = 1, \dots, n2/2 - 1$
- $y_{n1/2,n2-j,n3/2} = \bar{y}_{n1/2,j,n3/2}$ where $j = 1, \dots, n2/2 - 1$
- $y_{n1-i,0,0} = \bar{y}_{i,0,0}$ where $i = 1, \dots, n1/2 - 1$
- $y_{n1-i,0,n3/2} = \bar{y}_{i,0,n3/2}$ where $i = 1, \dots, n1/2 - 1$

- $y_{n1-i, n2/2, 0} = \bar{y}_{i, n2/2, 0}$ where $i=1, \dots, n1/2-1$
- $y_{n1-i, n2/2, n3/2} = \bar{y}_{i, n2/2, n3/2}$ where $i=1, \dots, n1/2-1$
- $y_{0, n2-j, n3-k} = \bar{y}_{0, j, k}$ where $j=1, \dots, n2/2-1$ and $k=1, \dots, n3/2-1, n3/2+1, \dots, n3-1$
- $y_{n1/2, n2-j, n3-k} = \bar{y}_{n1/2, j, k}$ where $j=1, \dots, n2/2-1$ and $k=1, \dots, n3/2-1, n3/2+1, \dots, n3-1$
- $y_{n1-i, 0, n3-k} = \bar{y}_{i, 0, k}$ where $i=1, \dots, n1/2-1$ and $k=1, \dots, n3/2-1, n3/2+1, \dots, n3-1$
- $y_{n1-i, n2/2, n3-k} = \bar{y}_{i, n2/2, k}$ where $i=1, \dots, n1/2-1$ and $k=1, \dots, n3/2-1, n3/2+1, \dots, n3-1$
- $y_{n1-i, n2-j, 0} = \bar{y}_{i, j, 0}$ where $i=1, \dots, n1/2-1$ and $j=1, \dots, n2/2-1, n2/2+1, \dots, n2-1$
- $y_{n1-i, n2-j, n3/2} = \bar{y}_{i, j, n3/2}$ where $i=1, \dots, n1/2-1$ and $j=1, \dots, n2/2-1, n2/2+1, \dots, n2-1$
- $y_{n1-i, n2-1-j, n3-1-k} = \bar{y}_{i, j, k}$ where $i=1, \dots, n1/2-1$ and $j=1, \dots, n2/2-1, n2/2+1, \dots, n2-1$ and $k=1, \dots, n3/2-1, n3/2+1, \dots, n3-1$

where:

$n1$ is the first dimension of array y
 $n2$ is the second dimension of array y
 $n3$ is the third dimension of array y

The following example, which uses zero-based indexing, has complex-conjugate, even symmetry. The dimensions of array y are $4 \times 4 \times 4$ (that is $n1 = n2 = n3 = 4$).

Plane 0:

$$y_{0:3,0:3,0} = \begin{bmatrix} (30,0) & (2,-3) & (-0.3,0) & (2,3) \\ (-1,0.7) & (-1,-4) & (-2,-0.7) & (0.5,-2) \\ (-2,0) & (-2,-0.6) & (2,0) & (-2,0.6) \\ (-1,-0.7) & (0.5,2) & (-2,0.7) & (-1,4) \end{bmatrix}$$

Plane 1:

$$y_{0:3,0:3,1} = \begin{bmatrix} (2,-2) & (-1,1) & (0.7,-2) & (-3,-2) \\ (2,2) & (-2,-1) & (-0.5,3) & (0.04,0.5) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} (-0.4, 3) & (-0.009, -3) & (0.9, 0.1) & (-1, -0.2) \\ (-2, -2) & (-2, -1) & (-0.5, 2) & (0.1, 0.005) \end{bmatrix}$$

Plane 2:

$$y_{0:3,0:3,2} = \begin{bmatrix} (3, 0) & (0.3, 0.5) & (0.1, 0) & (0.3, -0.5) \\ (-0.3, -2) & (1, -3) & (2, 3) & (-7, 3) \\ (2, 0) & (2, -1) & (1, 0) & (2, 1) \\ (-0.3, 2) & (-0.7, -3) & (2, -3) & (1, 3) \end{bmatrix}$$

Plane 3:

$$y_{0:3,0:3,3} = \begin{bmatrix} (2, 2) & (-3, 2) & (0.7, 2) & (-1, -1) \\ (-2, 2) & (1, -0.005) & (-0.5, -2) & (-0.2, 1) \\ (-0.4, -3) & (-1, 0.2) & (0.9, -0.1) & (-0.009, 3) \\ (2, -2) & (0.04, -0.5) & (-0.5, -3) & (-2, 1) \end{bmatrix}$$

Because zero-based indexing is used, $y_{0,0,0} = (30, 0)$, $y_{2,1,1} = (-0.009, -3)$, and $y_{3,1,3} = (0.04, -0.5)$.

In this example, the real part of $y_{0,0,0}$ is 30, the real part of $y_{0,0,2}$ is 3, and their imaginary parts are zero. For the FFT-packed storage mode, the imaginary parts at these particular positions are not stored. Therefore, the element stored at position $Y_{0,0,0}$ is (30,3), which represents the contents of both $y_{0,0,0}$ and $y_{0,0,2}$.

The element $y_{0,0,1}$ is stored in the global matrix $Y_{1,0,0}$ position.

The real part of $y_{0,2,0}$ is -0.3, the real part of $y_{0,2,2}$ is 0.1, and their imaginary parts are zero. For the FFT-packed storage mode, the imaginary parts at these particular positions are not stored. Therefore, the element stored at position $Y_{2,0,0}$ is (-0.3,0.1), which represents the contents of both $y_{0,2,0}$ and $y_{0,2,2}$.

The element $y_{0,2,1}$ is stored in the global matrix $Y_{3,0,0}$ position.

The real part of $y_{2,0,0}$ is -2, the real part of $y_{2,0,2}$ is 2, and their imaginary parts are zero. For the FFT-packed storage mode, the imaginary parts at these particular positions are not stored. Therefore, the element stored at position $Y_{0,2,0}$ is (-2,2), which represents the contents of both $y_{2,0,0}$ and $y_{2,0,2}$.

The element $y_{2,0,1}$ is stored in the global matrix $Y_{1,2,0}$ position.

The real part of $y_{2,2,0}$ is 2, the real part of $y_{2,2,2}$ is 1, and their imaginary parts are zero. For the FFT-packed storage mode, the imaginary parts at these particular positions are not stored. Therefore, the element stored at position $Y_{2,2,0}$ is (2,1), which represents the contents of both $y_{2,2,0}$ and $y_{2,2,2}$.

The element $y_{2,2,1}$ is stored in the global matrix $Y_{3,2,0}$ position.

The rows $y_{0,1,0:3}$ are stored in columns $Y_{0:3,1,0}$. The rows $y_{2,1,0:3}$ are stored in columns $Y_{0:3,3,0}$. The plane $y_{1,0:3,0:3}$ is stored in plane $Y_{0:3,0:3,1}$. For FFT-packed storage mode, the remaining elements do not need to be stored due to symmetry.

Following is the global matrix Y in FFT-packed storage mode:

Plane 0:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} 0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ \left[\begin{array}{cccc} (30, 3) & (2, -3) & (-2, 2) & (-2, -0.6) \\ (2, -2) & (-1, 1) & (-0.4, 3) & (-0.009, -3) \\ (-0.3, 0.1) & (0.3, 0.5) & (2, 1) & (2, 1) \\ (0.7, -2) & (-3, 2) & (0.9, 0.1) & (-1, 0.2) \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

Plane 1:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} 1 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ \left[\begin{array}{cccc} (-1, 0.7) & (-1, -4) & (-2, -0.7) & (0.5, -2) \\ (2, 2) & (-2, -1) & (-0.5, 3) & (0.04, 0.5) \\ (-0.3, -2) & (1, -3) & (2, 3) & (-0.7, 3) \\ (-2, 2) & (-0.1, -0.005) & (-0.5, -2) & (-0.2, 1) \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

Following is a 1×2 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c|c} 0 & 1 \\ \hline 0 & P_{00} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ \hline P_{01} \end{array}$$

After the data has been distributed over the process grid, the following local arrays for Y are stored in FFT-packed storage mode:

p,q	0				1			
0	(30, 3)	(2, -3)	(-2, 2)	(-2, -0.6)	(-1, 0.7)	(-1, -4)	(-2, -0.7)	(0.5, -2)
	(2, -2)	(-1, 1)	(-0.4, 3)	(-0.009, -3)	(2, 2)	(-2, -1)	(-0.5, 3)	(0.04, 0.5)
	(-0.3, 0.1)	(0.3, 0.5)	(2, 1)	(2, 1)	(-0.3, -2)	(1, -3)	(2, 3)	(-0.7, 3)
	(0.7, -2)	(-3, 2)	(0.9, 0.1)	(-1, 0.2)	(-2, 2)	(-0.1, -0.005)	(-0.5, -2)	(-0.2, 1)

Example: The following example shows how to pack data from a three-dimensional array X into a global array XG , whose planes could then be block distributed among q processes. Array X must contain complex-conjugate even symmetric data.

Each of the q processes would get $LOCq(n)$ consecutive planes of array XG . Array X is stored as $n1$ rows by $n2$ columns by $n3$ planes. Array XG is stored as $n3$ rows by $n2$ columns by $n1/2$ planes. This is the transposed form required by PSCRFT3 and PDCRFT3 for the input array.

```

PROGRAM PACK3D
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER*4 N1,N2,N3
INTEGER*4 IINDEX,JINDEX,KINDEX
PARAMETER(N1 = 64, N2 = 32, N3 = 48)
COMPLEX*16 XG(0:N3-1,0:N2-1,0:N1-2-1)
COMPLEX*16 X(0:N1-1,0:N2-1,0:N3-1)
XG(0,0,0) = ( REAL(X(0,0,0)) , REAL(X(0,0,N3-2)) )
XG(N3-2,0,0) = ( REAL(X(0,N2-2,0)) , REAL(X(0,N2-2,N3-2)) )
XG(0,N2-2,0) = ( REAL(X(N1-2,0,0)) , REAL(X(N1-2,0,N3-2)) )
XG(N3-2,N2-2,0) = ( REAL(X(N1-2,N2-2,0)) , REAL(X(N1-2,N2-2,N3-2)) )
DO IINDEX = 1 , N3-2-1
  XG(IINDEX,0,0) = X(0,0,IINDEX)
  XG(N3-2+IINDEX,0,0) = X(0,N2-2,IINDEX)
  XG(IINDEX,N2-2,0) = X(N1-2,0,IINDEX)
  XG(N3-2+IINDEX,N2-2,0) = X(N1-2,N2-2,IINDEX)
ENDDO

```

```

DO KINDEX = 0,N3-1
DO JINDEX = 1,N2-2-1
  XG(KINDEX,JINDEX,0) = X(0,JINDEX,KINDEX)
  XG(KINDEX,N2-2+JINDEX,0) = X(N1-2,JINDEX,KINDEX)
ENDDO
ENDDO
DO KINDEX = 0,N3-1
DO JINDEX = 0,N2-1
DO IINDEX = 1,N1-2-1
  XG(KINDEX,JINDEX,IINDEX) = X(IINDEX,JINDEX,KINDEX)
ENDDO
ENDDO
ENDDO
STOP
END

```

Chapter 3. Coding and Running Your Program

This chapter explains the Parallel ESSL-specific procedures to follow when coding and running your program.

Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance

Performance has been the primary objective in the design of the Parallel ESSL subroutines. To achieve this performance goal, the Parallel ESSL subroutines use "state-of-the-art" algorithms tailored to specific operational characteristics of the hardware. In addition, Parallel ESSL will leverage the high performance provided by ESSL for AIX for processor computations.

Choosing a Parallel ESSL Library

The Parallel ESSL library you may use depends on:

1. Your choice of MPI library.
 - If you are using LAPI or 64-bit-environment application programs, you may only use the MPI threads library.
2. The type of nodes you are running on.

Table 29. Parallel ESSL Libraries used with the MPI Libraries

Node Type	MPI Library	Parallel ESSL Library
SMP ¹ or Serial	MPI Signal-Handling Library	Parallel ESSL Serial Library
SMP ¹ or Serial	MPI Threads Library	Parallel ESSL SMP Library ²
Notes: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Users may specify multiple user-space message-passing tasks per SMP node. For example, you could specify the number of user-space tasks per adapter equal to the number of CPUs in your SMP node.2. If you choose to spawn multiple user-space tasks per SMP node, you may consider explicitly setting the number of threads used by the Parallel ESSL SMP Library per message-passing task, by setting the environment variable XLSMPOPTS or OMP_NUM_THREADS. For further details, see the XLF or C for AIX manuals.		

Parallel ESSL Techniques

The following techniques are used by most subroutines to optimize performance:

- Minimizing the impact of communications by exchanging larger blocks of data
- Blocking data to match the processor cache size

The following items also impact performance. They generally depend on the specific parallel routine being called. See the subroutine description in the reference section for any exceptions to these rules.

- Number and types of processors (such as POWER Thin, POWER2 Thin, POWER3 Wide, and POWER4)

Choosing the number of processors depends primarily on the problem size. It is reasonable to increase the number of processors, if the global problem size increases sufficiently to keep the amount of local data per process at a reasonable size. If, however, using more processes, such as 17 rather than 16,

causes you to use a one-dimensional grid rather than a two-dimensional grid, performance may be degraded. See the next item.

- Shape of process grid

For most subroutines, using a two dimensional (square or as close to square as possible) grid is suggested. For example, if sixteen processors were used, define a 4 by 4 process grid. For exceptions to this rule, see the subroutine descriptions in the reference section.

- Block size(s)

See the following table for suggested block sizes. The optimal block size depends on the underlying node computations, load balancing, communications, system buffering requirements, problem size, and dimension and shape of the process grid. To achieve optimal performance, generally requires experimentation, but the values specified in Table 30 should provide good performance for most cases. For exceptions to these rules, see the subroutine descriptions in the reference section.

Table 30. Suggested Block Sizes

Area	Serial	SMP
Level 2 PBLAS	24	24 (All subroutines, except PDTRSV and PZTRSV) 48 (PDTRSV and PZTRSV)
Level 3 PBLAS	50–100 (Real subroutines) 30–50 (Complex subroutines)	100–200 (Real subroutines) 50–100 (Complex subroutines)
Dense Linear Algebraic Equations, except PDGEQRF and PZGEQRF	50–100 (Real subroutines) 30–50 (Complex subroutines)	100–200 (Real subroutines) 50–100 (Complex subroutines)
Eigensystems Analysis and Singular Value Analysis, PDGEQRF, and PZGEQRF	24	24
Random Number Generation	Data cache size / 2	Data cache size / 2
Note: The data cache size can be obtained by utilizing a code fragment, shown in “PDURNG—Uniform Random Number Generator” on page 795, under Notes and Coding Rules.		

- If you are using the Parallel ESSL SMP Library, your performance may be improved by setting the following environment variables:

```
export MALLOCMULTIHEAP=true
export XLSMPOPTS="spins=0:yields=0"
```

Note: For details, see the XLF, C, or AIX manuals.

- If you are using the MPI threads library, for a single message-passing thread, specify `MP_SINGLE_THREAD=yes` to minimize thread overhead.
- If you are using multiple message-passing tasks per node, specify `MP_SHARED_MEMORY=yes` to specify the use of shared memory (instead of IP or the SP Switch) for message passing between tasks running on the same node.
- You should be able to improve performance of production-level code by using the `PESSL_ERROR_SYNC` environment variable to disable error synchronization. For details, see “`PESSL_ERROR_SYNC` Environment Variable” on page 94.

Avoiding Conflicts with Parallel ESSL and ESSL for AIX Routine Names

Do not use names for your own subroutines, functions, and global variables that are the same as any of the ESSL for AIX or Parallel ESSL routine names. All internal ESSL and Parallel ESSL routine names that are exported begin with the “ESV” prefix, so you should avoid using this prefix for your own routine names.

Coding Your Program

This section contains Parallel ESSL-specific application program coding requirements and considerations for programs coded in Fortran, C, and C++. To make a Parallel ESSL call in a parallel application program:

1. Call the BLACS initialization subroutines (BLACS_GET followed by a call to either BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP), to initialize the process grid. For details on how to do this, see “Initializing the BLACS” on page 74.
2. Ensure your data has been distributed across your process grid, according to the particular input distribution specified by the Parallel ESSL subroutine. For details on how to do this, see “Chapter 2. Distributing Your Data” on page 15.
3. Call the Parallel ESSL subroutine on all processes in the process grid (defined earlier through the BLACS initialization calls). The Parallel ESSL subroutine call interfaces are documented in Part 2 of this book.
4. When the Parallel ESSL subroutine returns control to the application program, you process the solution data, which is distributed in accordance with the output distribution specified by the Parallel ESSL subroutine.

To look at an application program outline, see the following:

- “Application Program Outline” on page 82 (For all subroutines, except the sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines.)
- “Application Program Outline for the Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations and Their Utilities” on page 83
- “Application Program Outline for the Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations and Their Utilities” on page 84

For an example of the use of Parallel ESSL in a sample Fortran 90 application program solving a thermal diffusion problem, see “Appendix B. Sample Programs” on page 821.

The Parallel ESSL SMP libraries support both 32-bit environment and 64-bit environment applications. The data model for the 64-bit environment is referred to as LP64. This data model supports 32-bit integers and 64-bit pointers. In accordance with the LP64 data model, all Parallel ESSL integer arguments remain 32 bit.

The *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference* manual contains additional information about coding ESSL for AIX subroutine calls in Fortran, C, and C++ programs. That information also applies to Parallel ESSL and is not repeated in this book. The specific topics you may want to reference, that apply to Parallel ESSL, are:

- Coding the calling sequences
- Passing arguments
- Setting up scalar data
- Setting up complex data in C and C++ programs
- Setting up arrays

Initializing the BLACS

A parallel machine with k processes is often thought of as a one-dimensional linear array of processes labeled 0, 1, ..., $k-1$. For performance reasons, it is sometimes useful to map this one-dimensional array into a logical two-dimensional rectangular grid, which is also referred to as process grid, of processes. The process grid can have p process rows and q process columns, where $p \times q = k$. A process can now be indexed by row and column, (i,j) , where $0 \leq i < p$ and $0 \leq j < q$. (This logical rectangular grid may not necessarily be reflected by the underlying hardware—that is, processor nodes. In most cases k is less than or equal to the number of SP processor nodes that your job is running on. In special cases, however, the number of processes can be greater than the number of SP processor nodes. This is subject to restrictions imposed by PE. For more details refer to the appropriate *Parallel Environment: Operation and Use* manual.)

Before calling the Parallel ESSL subroutines, you need to call `BLACS_GET`, followed by a call to either `BLACS_GRIDINIT` or `BLACS_GRIDMAP` to define the size and dimensions of your process grid. This identifies what processes are involved in the communication. You can reinitialize the BLACS, as needed, at various points in your application program to redefine the process grid.

When you initialize the BLACS, you must specify the (total) size k of the grid to be less than or equal to the value set in the `MP_PROCS` PE environment variable or its associated command-line flag `-procs`. If argument values are not valid, an error message is issued and the program is terminated.

An example of initializing the BLACS in a Fortran 90 program is shown in “Appendix B. Sample Programs” on page 821. See the subroutine `initialize_scale` in “Module Scale” on page 844.

BLACS_PINFO

You call the `BLACS_PINFO` routine when you want to determine how many processes are available. You can use this information as input into other BLACS routines that set up your process grid.

Syntax:

Language	Call Statement
Fortran	<code>CALL BLACS_PINFO (mypnum, nprocs)</code>
C	<code>blacs_pinfo (&mypnum, &nprocs);</code>
C++	<code>extern "FORTRAN" void blacs_pinfo(const int &, const int &);</code> <code>blacs_pinfo (mypnum, nprocs);</code>

On Return:

mypnum

is the local process rank (for example, message-passing task number) that your program is currently running on.

Returned as: a fullword integer value, where: $0 \leq \text{mypnum} \leq (\text{nprocs} - 1)$.

nprocs

is the number of processes available for the BLACS to use.

Returned as: a fullword integer value.

BLACS_GET

You call the BLACS_GET routine when you want the values the BLACS are using for internal defaults. The most common use is in retrieving a default system context for input into BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP.

Syntax:

Language	Call Statement
Fortran	CALL BLACS_GET (<i>icontxt</i> , <i>what</i> , <i>val</i>)
C	blacs_get (& <i>icontxt</i> , & <i>what</i> , & <i>val</i>);
C++	extern "FORTRAN" void blacs_get(const int &, const int &, const int &); blacs_get (<i>icontxt</i> , <i>what</i> , <i>val</i>);

On Entry:

icontxt

has the following meaning:

If *what* = 0 or 2, *icontxt* is ignored.

If *what* = 10, *icontxt* is the integer handle indicating the BLACS context.

Specified as: a fullword integer value.

what

indicates the BLACS internal to be returned in *val*. For a description of the values of *what*, see Table 31.

Table 31. Input and Output for BLACS_GET

Value of <i>what</i>	BLACS Internals That are Returned in <i>val</i>
0	Handle indicating the default system context
2	BLACS debug level
10	Handle indicating the system context used to define the BLACS context whose handle is <i>icontxt</i> . You can redefine the shape of your process grid by calling BLACS_GET with <i>what</i> =10. For examples on how to do this, see the "Notes" section in "BLACS_GRIDINIT" or "BLACS_GRIDMAP" on page 78.

Specified as: a fullword integer value 0, 2, 10.

On Return:

val is the value of the BLACS internal, as defined for each value of *what* in Table 31.

Returned as: a fullword integer value.

BLACS_GRIDINIT

You call the BLACS_GRIDINIT routine when you want to map the processes sequentially in row-major order or column-major order into the process grid. You must specify the same input argument values in the calls to BLACS_GRIDINIT on every process.

Syntax:

Language	Call Statement
Fortran	CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT (<i>icontxt</i> , <i>order</i> , <i>nprow</i> , <i>npcol</i>)
C	blacs_gridinit (& <i>icontxt</i> , & <i>order</i> , & <i>nprow</i> , & <i>npcol</i> , <i>lorder</i>);
C++	extern "FORTRAN" void blacs_gridinit(const int &, char *, const int &, const int &, size_t); blacs_gridinit (<i>icontxt</i> , <i>order</i> , <i>nprow</i> , <i>npcol</i> , <i>lorder</i>);

On Entry:

icontxt

is the system context to be used in creating the BLACS context. For examples on obtaining a default system context and reshaping your process grid, see the "Notes" section.

Specified as: a fullword integer value.

order

indicates how to map processes into the process grid, where:

If *order* = 'R', row-major natural ordering is used. This is the default.

If *order* = 'C', column-major natural ordering is used.

Specified as: a single character; *order* = 'R' or 'C'.

nprow

is the number of rows in this process grid.

Specified as: a fullword integer where: $1 \leq nprow \leq p$.

npcol

is the number of columns in this process grid.

Specified as: a fullword integer value where: $1 \leq npcol \leq q$.

lorder

is the string length of *order*.

Specified as: a size_t value where: *lorder* = strlen(*order*).

On Return:

icontxt

is the integer handle to the BLACS context, which is a mechanism for partitioning communication space. A defining property of a context is that a message in a context cannot be sent or received in another context. The BLACS context includes the definition of a grid, and each processor's coordinates in the grid.

Returned as: a fullword integer value.

Notes:

1. You may obtain a default system context by calling BLACS_GET as follows:
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, *icontxt*)
2. You can redefine the shape of your process grid by calling BLACS_GET with *what*=10 and then calling BLACS_GRIDINIT. The following example shows how to create a 1×4 process grid, using the context from a 2×2 process grid:

```
*
* Define the 1 x 4 process grid
*
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, icontxt)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(icontxt, 'R' 2, 2)
```

```

      .
      .
      .
*
* Redefine the shape to a 1 × 4 process grid
*
CALL BLACS_GET(icontxt, 10, newcontxt)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(newcontxt, 'R', 1, 4)

```

- Suppose you specified a total of fifteen processes in your `MP_PROCS` environment variable, referred to as t_0 through t_{14} . You then call `BLACS_GRIDINIT` in your Fortran program, as follows:

```
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT (icontxt, 'R', 3, 4)
```

The processes would be mapped sequentially in row major order into a 3 by 4 process grid as follows:

Table 32. A 3 by 4 process grid

$P_{p,q}$	0	1	2	3
0	t_0	t_1	t_2	t_3
1	t_4	t_5	t_6	t_7
2	t_8	t_9	t_{10}	t_{11}

Note: In this example, the process grid is 3 by 4. You must execute a call to Parallel ESSL on all processes whose process row and column index satisfy $0 \leq i < 3$ and $0 \leq j < 4$, respectively.

BLACS_GRIDINFO

You call the `BLACS_GRIDINFO` routine to obtain the process row and column index.

Syntax:

Language	Call Statement
Fortran	<code>CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO (<i>icontxt</i>, <i>nprow</i>, <i>npcol</i>, <i>myrow</i>, <i>mycol</i>)</code>
C	<code>blacs_gridinfo (&<i>icontxt</i>, &<i>nprow</i>, &<i>npcol</i>, &<i>myrow</i>, &<i>mycol</i>);</code>
C++	extern "FORTRAN" void blacs_gridinfo(const int &, const int &, const int &, const int &, const int &); <code>blacs_gridinfo (<i>icontxt</i>, <i>nprow</i>, <i>npcol</i>, <i>myrow</i>, <i>mycol</i>);</code>

On Entry:

icontxt

is the integer handle to the BLACS context which is a mechanism for partitioning communication space. A defining property of a context is that a message in a context cannot be sent or received in another context. The BLACS context include the definition of a grid, and each process coordinates in the grid.

Specified as: a fullword integer value, returned by `BLACS_GRIDINIT` or `BLACS_GRIDMAP`.

On Return:

nprow

is the number of rows in this process grid.

Specified as: a fullword integer where: $1 \leq nprow \leq p$.

npcol

is the number of columns in this process grid.

Specified as: a fullword integer value where: $1 \leq npcol \leq q$.

myrow

is the process grid row index.

Returned as: a fullword integer value where: $0 \leq myrow < p$.

mycol

is the process grid column index.

Returned as: a fullword integer value where: $0 \leq mycol < q$.

BLACS_GRIDMAP

You call the BLACS_GRIDMAP routine when you want to map the processes in a specific manner into a process grid. You pass in a two-dimensional array containing the process numbers, which is mapped into your new process grid. You must specify the same input argument values in the calls to BLACS_GRIDMAP on every process.

Syntax:

Language	Call Statement
Fortran	CALL BLACS_GRIDMAP (<i>icontxt</i> , <i>usermap</i> , <i>ldumap</i> , <i>nprow</i> , <i>npcol</i>)
C	blacs_gridmap (& <i>icontxt</i> , <i>usermap</i> , & <i>ldumap</i> , & <i>nprow</i> , & <i>npcol</i>);
C++	extern "FORTRAN" void blacs_gridmap(const int &, int *, const int &, const int &, const int &); blacs_gridmap (<i>icontxt</i> , <i>usermap</i> , <i>ldumap</i> , <i>nprow</i> , <i>npcol</i>);

On Entry:

icontxt

is the system context to be used in creating the BLACS context. For examples on obtaining a default system context and reshaping your process grid, see the "Notes" section.

Specified as: a fullword integer value.

usermap

specifies the process-to-grid mapping. USERMAP(i,j) contains the number of the process to be mapped to the process grid, location (i,j).

Specified as: a two dimensional integer array of size *ldumap* by *npcol*.

ldumap

is the leading dimension of the integer array USERMAP.

Specified as: an integer where: $ldumap \geq nprow$

nprow

is the number of rows in this process grid.

Specified as: a fullword integer where: $1 \leq nprow \leq p$.

npcol

is the number of columns in this process grid.

Specified as: a fullword integer value where: $1 \leq npcol \leq q$.

On Return:

icontxt

is the integer handle to the BLACS context which is a mechanism for partitioning communication space. A defining property of a context is that a message in a context cannot be sent or received in another context. The BLACS context include the definition of a grid, and each process coordinates in the grid.

Returned as: a fullword integer value.

Notes:

1. You may obtain a default system context by calling BLACS_GET as follows:
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, *icontxt*)
2. You can redefine the shape of your process grid by calling BLACS_GET with *what*=10 and then calling BLACS_GRIDMAP. The following example shows how to create a 1×4 process grid, using the context from a 2×2 process grid:

```
*  
* Define the  $1 \times 4$  process grid  
*  
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, icontxt)  
CALL BLACS_GRIDMAP(icontxt, usermap, 2, 2, 2)  
.  
.  
.  
*  
* Redefine the shape of your  $2 \times 2$  process grid  
* to a  $1 \times 4$  process grid  
*  
CALL BLACS_GET(icontxt, 10, newcontxt)  
CALL BLACS_GRIDMAP(newcontxt, usermap, 2, 1, 4)
```

3. Suppose you specified a total of 15 processes in your MP_PROCS environment variable, referred to as t_0 through t_{14} . You then called BLACS_GRIDMAP in your Fortran program, as follows:

```
CALL BLACS_GRIDMAP (icontxt1,USERMAP,5,3,4)
```

Where array USERMAP1 contained the following integer values:

$$\text{USERMAP1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$$

then, the processes would be mapped into a 3 by 4 process grid as follows:

Table 33. 3 by 4 process grid

$P_{p,q}$	0	1	2	3
0	t_0	t_1	t_2	t_3
1	t_8	t_9	t_{10}	t_{11}
2	t_4	t_5	t_6	t_7

BLACS_GRIDMAP sets *icontxt1*. Use the value of *icontxt1* in any subsequent calls to Parallel ESSL to use this process grid.

While the above process grid is active, another overlapping process grid can be defined. Suppose you then called `BLACS_GRIDMAP` in your Fortran program as follows:

```
CALL BLACS_GRIDMAP(icontxt2, USERMAP2, 2, 2, 2)
```

where `USERMAP2` contains the following values:

$$\text{USERMAP2} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 10 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

Then the processes would be mapped into a 2 by 2 process grid as follows:

Table 34. 2 by 2 process grid

$P_{p,q}$	0	1
0	t_1	t_2
1	t_{10}	t_{11}

`BLACS_GRIDMAP` will set `icontxt2`. Use the value of `icontxt2` in any subsequent calls to Parallel ESSL to use this process grid.

Notes:

- In this example, process t_1 is mapped to P_{01} in the first grid and to P_{00} in the second grid.
- Both grids can simultaneously be used in your program.

BLACS_GRIDEXIT

You call the `BLACS_GRIDEXIT` routine to release a BLACS context.

Syntax:

Language	Call Statement
Fortran	CALL BLACS_GRIDEXIT (<i>icontxt</i>)
C	blacs_gridexit (& <i>icontxt</i>);
C++	extern "FORTRAN" void blacs_gridexit(const int &); blacs_gridexit (<i>icontxt</i>);

On Entry:

icontxt

is the integer handle to the BLACS context indicating the BLACS context to be released.

Specified as: a fullword integer value, returned by `BLACS_GRIDINIT` or `BLACS_GRIDMAP`.

BLACS_EXIT

You call the `BLACS_EXIT` routine to release all the BLACS context and the memory allocated by the BLACS.

Syntax:

Language	Call Statement
Fortran	CALL BLACS_EXIT (<i>continue</i>)
C	blacs_exit (& <i>continue</i>);
C++	extern "FORTRAN" void blacs_exit(const int &); blacs_exit (<i>continue</i>);

On Entry:

continue

has the following meaning:

If *continue* = 0, all the BLACS context and memory allocated by the BLACS are released. In addition, Parallel ESSL calls MPI_Finalize to exit from MPI. There can only be one call to MPI_Finalize in your program. Therefore, at the end of your program, you should call BLACS_EXIT with *continue* = 0 or call MPI_Finalize directly.

If *continue* \neq 0, the BLACS contexts and memory allocated by the BLACS are released, however, you can continue using MPI. When you are finished using MPI, you need to remember to call MPI_Finalize directly.

Specified as: a fullword integer.

Using Extrinsic Procedures—The Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

In Fortran 90 programs, the Parallel ESSL sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines are invoked with the CALL statement, using the features of Fortran 90—generic interfaces, optional and keyword arguments, assumed-shape arrays, and modules.

The Fortran 90 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines require that an explicit interface be provided for each extrinsic procedure entry in the scope where it is called, using an interface block. The interface blocks for the Parallel ESSL subroutines are provided for you in the module F90SPARSE, so you do not have to code the interface blocks yourself. In the beginning of your program, before any other specification statements, you must code the statement:

```
use f90sparse
```

This gives the XL Fortran compiler access to the interface blocks. For examples of where to code this statement in your program, see “Application Program Outline for the Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations and Their Utilities” on page 83.

If you are accessing the Fortran 90 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines from a 64-bit-environment program, you need to modify your existing Fortran compilation procedures to specify the location of the 64-bit module F90SPARSE. (See “Running Your Program” on page 85.)

For further details on coding the CALL statement and other related aspects of Fortran 90 programs, see the Fortran manuals.

Setting Up the Parallel ESSL Header File for C and C++

Before you can call the Parallel ESSL subroutines from your C or C++ program, you must have the Parallel ESSL header file installed on your system. The Parallel

ESSL header file allows you to code your function calls as described in Part 2 of this book. The Parallel ESSL header file is named `pessl.h`. You should check with your system support group to verify that the appropriate Parallel ESSL header file is installed.

C Programs

In the beginning of your C program, before you call any of the Parallel ESSL subroutines, **you must code the following statement for the Parallel ESSL header file:**

```
#include <pessl.h>
```

C++ Programs

In the beginning of your C++ program, before you call any of the Parallel ESSL subroutines, **you must code the following statement for the Parallel ESSL header file:**

```
#include <pessl.h>
```

Application Program Outline

For the Level 2 and 3 PBLAS, dense and banded linear algebraic equations, and eigensystem analysis and singular value analysis subroutines, this application program outline shows how you can use the BLACS to define a process grid, set up a Type-1 array descriptor, call a Parallel ESSL subroutine, and exit the BLACS. For a complete example, see “Appendix B. Sample Programs” on page 821.

```

      .
      .
      .
*
* Determine my process number and the total number of available
* processes
*
      CALL BLACS_PINFO(IAM, NNODES)
*
* Define a process grid that is as close to square as possible
*
      NPROW = INT(SQRT(REAL(NNODES)))
      NPCOL = NNODES/NPROW
*
* Get the default system context
* Define the process grid
* Determine my process row and column index
*
      CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
      CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, 'R', NPROW, NPCOL)
      CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
*
* Only call the Parallel ESSL subroutine if I am in the process grid
*
      IF (MYROW .LT. NPROW .AND. MYCOL .LT. NPCOL) THEN
*
* Setup input arrays, scalars, array descriptors, etc.
*
      .
      .
*
* NUMROC can be used to return the size of local arrays
* For example, here is one way to setup the descriptor vector for A
*
      DESC_A(1) = DTYPE_A
      DESC_A(2) = ICONTXT
      DESC_A(3) = M_A
      DESC_A(4) = N_A

```

```

DESC_A(5) = MB_A
DESC_A(6) = NB_A
DESC_A(7) = RSRC_A
DESC_A(8) = CSRC_A
DESC_A(9) = MAX (1, NUMROC(DESC_A(3), DESC_A(5), MYROW, DESC_A(7), NPROW))
      .
      .
      .
*
* CALL Parallel ESSL subroutine
*
      CALL PDTRAN(M, N, ALPHA, A, IA, JA, DESC_A, BETA, C, IC, JC, DESC_C)
*
* Process output arrays, scalars etc.
*
      .
      .
      .
*
* When finished with this process grid, release the process grid.
*
      CALL BLACS_GRIDEXIT(ICONTEXT)
      .
      ENDIF
      .
      .
      .
*
* At the end of the program, exit from the BLACS and MPI
*
      CALL BLACS_EXIT(0)
      .
      .
      .
      END

```

Application Program Outline for the Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations and Their Utilities

The following is an outline for a application program that is calling the Fortran 90 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines and their utilities. For a more complete example, see “Example—Using the Fortran 90 Sparse Subroutines” on page 615 or “Fortran 90 Sample Sparse Program” on page 857.

```

USE F90SPARSE
      .
      .
      .
!User-defined subroutine
INTERFACE PARTS
  SUBROUTINE PARTS(...)
    INTEGER GLOBAL_INDEX, N, NP
    INTEGER NV
    INTEGER PV(*)
  END SUBROUTINE PARTS
END INTERFACE
      .
      .
      .
!Define the process grid
CALL BLACS_GET (...)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(...)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(...)

```

```

      .
      .
      .
!Allocate space for and initialize array descriptor desc_a.
CALL PADALL(...)

!Allocate space and initialize some values
!for sparse matrix A.
CALL PSPALL(...)

!Allocate and build vectors b and x.
CALL PGEALL(...)

!Build the sparse matrix A with multiple calls to PSPINS.
!Each process has to call PSPINS as many times as
!necessary to insert the local rows it owns.
!Update array descriptor desc_a.
do
  CALL PSPINS(...)
enddo

!Build vectors b and x with multiple calls to PGEINS.
!Each process has to call PGEINS as many times as
!necessary to insert the local elements it owns.
do
  CALL PGEINS(...)
enddo

!Finalize the sparse matrix A and array descriptor desc_a
CALL PSPASB(...)

!Finalize the vectors b and x.
!Matrix A and array descriptor desc_a
!must be finalized before calling PGEASB.
CALL PGEASB(...)

!Prepare preconditioner
CALL PSPGPR(...)

!Call solver
CALL PSPGIS(...)

!Cleanup and exit.
!Deallocate vectors b and x
!Deallocate matrix A and the preconditioner data structure PRC
CALL PGEFREE(...)
CALL PSPFREE(...)

!Deallocate the array descriptor desc_a only after
!vectors b and x, and matrix A are deallocated.
CALL PADFREE(...)

      .
      .
      .
CALL BLACS_GRIDEXIT(...)
CALL BLACS_EXIT(...)

```

Application Program Outline for the Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations and Their Utilities

The following is an outline for a application program that is calling the Fortran 77 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines and their utilities. For a complete

example, see “Example—Using the Fortran 77 Sparse Subroutines” on page 647 or “Fortran 77 Sample Sparse Program” on page 866.

```

      .
      .
      .
EXTERNAL PARTS
      .
      .
      .
!Define the process grid
CALL BLACS_GET (...)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(...)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(...)
      .
      .
      .
!Initialize array descriptor desc_a.
CALL PADINIT(...)

!Initialize some values
!for sparse matrix A.
CALL PDSPINIT(...)

!Build the sparse matrix A with multiple calls to PDSPINS.
!Each process has to call PDSPINS as many times as
!necessary to insert the local rows it owns.
!Update array descriptor desc_a.
do
  CALL PDSPINS(...)
enddo

!Build vectors b and x with multiple calls to PDGEINS.
!Each process has to call PDGEINS as many times as
!necessary to insert the local elements it owns.
do
  CALL PDGEINS(...)
enddo

!Finalize the sparse matrix A and array descriptor desc_a
CALL PDSPASB(...)

!Finalize the vectors b and x.
CALL PDGEASB(...)

!Prepare preconditioner
CALL PDSPGPR(...)

!Call solver
CALL PDSPGIS(...)
      .
      .
      .
CALL BLACS_GRIDEXIT(...)
CALL BLACS_EXIT(...)

```

Running Your Program

This section describes **both the Parallel ESSL-specific and ESSL-specific changes** you need to make to your PE job procedures for compiling, linking, and running your program. For details on general PE job procedures, see the appropriate *Parallel Environment: Operation and Use* manual.

You can use any procedures you are currently using to compile, link, and run your Fortran, C, and C++ programs, as long as you make the necessary modifications required by Parallel ESSL.

Notes:

1. The default search path for the Parallel ESSL and ESSL libraries is: `/usr/lib`. (Note that `/lib` is a symbolic link to `/usr/lib`.)

If the libraries are installed somewhere else, add the path name of that directory to the beginning of the **LIBPATH** environment variable, being careful to keep `/usr/lib` in the path. The correct **LIBPATH** setting is needed both for linking and executing the program.

For example, if you installed the Parallel ESSL libraries in `/home/me/lib` you would issue ksh commands similar to the following in order to compile and link a program:

```
LIBPATH=/home/me/lib:/usr/lib
export LIBPATH
mpxlf -o myprog myprog.f -lessl -lpessl -lblacs
```

After setting the **LIBPATH** command, the `/home/me/lib` directory is the directory that gets searched first for the necessary libraries. This same search criterion is used at both compile and link time and run time.

2. For the Parallel ESSL SMP Library, you can use the XL Fortran **XL SMP_OPTS** or **OMP_NUM_THREADS** environment variable to specify options which affect SMP execution. For details, see the Fortran publications.
3. If you are accessing Parallel ESSL from a 64-bit-environment program, you must add the **-q64** compiler option.
4. Parallel ESSL supports the XL Fortran compile-time option **-qextname**. For details, see the Fortran manuals.
5. The ESSL and Parallel ESSL libraries are shared libraries and must be used in conjunction with each other. Equivalent subroutines with the same names in other libraries (such as `libblas.a`) will not be used even if they are specified on the command line in place of the ESSL library.
6. In your job procedures, you must use only the allowable compilers and libraries listed in Table 1 on page 6 for AIX.

Dynamic Linking Versus Static Linking

Only dynamic linking is supported for programs using Parallel ESSL. For details about how to do this, see the appropriate *Parallel Environment: Operation and Use* manual.

Fortran Program Procedures

You do not need to modify your existing Fortran compilation procedures when using Parallel ESSL unless you are accessing the Fortran 90 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines from a 64-bit-environment program. In that case, you must add:

```
-I/usr/lpp/pessl.rte.common/include/64
```

to your compilation command (as shown in the table below).

When linking and running your program, you must modify your existing PE job procedures for Parallel ESSL, to set up the necessary libraries.

If you are accessing Parallel ESSL from a Fortran program, you can compile and link using the commands in the table below.

ESSL Library Name		Command
SMP	32-bit	<code>mpxlf_r -O xyz.f -lesslsmpl -lpesslsmpl -lblacssmpl</code>
	64-bit	<code>mpxlf_r -O -q64 xyz.f -lesslsmpl -lpesslsmpl -lblacssmpl</code> <code>mpxlf_r -O -q64 xyz.f -lesslsmpl -lpesslsmpl -lblacssmpl -I/usr/lpp/pessl.rte.common/include/64</code>
Serial	32-bit	<code>mpxlf -O xyz.f -lessl -lpessl -lblacs</code>

Parallel ESSL supports the XL Fortran compile-time option **-qextname**. For details, see the Fortran manuals.

An example of a makefile is shown in “Makefile” on page 892.

C Program Procedures

The Parallel ESSL header file `pessl.h`, used for C and C++ programs, is installed in the `/usr/include` directory. You do not need to modify your existing C compilation procedures when using Parallel ESSL, unless you want to specify your own definitions for complex data.

If you do want to specify your own definitions for short- and long-precision complex data, add **-D_Cmplx** and **-D_Dcmplx**, respectively, to your compile and link command. Otherwise, you automatically use the definitions of short- and long-precision complex data provided in the Parallel ESSL header file (as shown in the table below).

When linking and running your program, you must modify your existing job procedures for Parallel ESSL, to set up the necessary libraries.

If you are accessing Parallel ESSL from a C program, you can compile and link using the commands shown in the table below.

ESSL Library Name		Command
SMP	32-bit	<code>mpcc_r -O xyz.c -lesslsmpl -lpesslsmpl -lblacssmpl</code> <code>mpcc_r -O -D_Cmplx -D_Dcmplx xyz.c -lesslsmpl -lpesslsmpl -lblacssmpl</code>
	64-bit	<code>mpcc_r -O -q64 xyz.c -lesslsmpl -lpesslsmpl -lblacssmpl</code> <code>mpcc_r -O -D_Cmplx -D_Dcmplx -q64 xyz.c -lesslsmpl -lpesslsmpl -lblacssmpl</code>
Serial	32-bit	<code>mpcc -O xyz.c -lessl -lpessl -lblacs</code>
		<code>mpcc -O -D_Cmplx -D_Dcmplx xyz.c -lessl -lpessl -lblacs</code>

C++ Program Procedures

The Parallel ESSL header file `pessl.h`, used for C and C++ programs, is installed in the `/usr/include` directory. When using Parallel ESSL, the compiler option **-qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl** must be specified.

If you are using the IBM Open Class Complex Mathematics Library, you automatically use the definition of short-precision complex data provided in the

Parallel ESSL header file. If you prefer to specify your own definition for short-precision complex data, add **-D_CMPLX** to your commands (as shown in the table below). Otherwise, Parallel ESSL will use the IBM Open Class Complex Mathematics Library or the Standard Numerics Library, as described in *ESSL Guide and Reference*.

If you prefer to explicitly specify that you want to use the Standard Numerics Library facilities for complex arithmetic, add **-D_ESV_COMPLEX_** to your command as shown in the table below.

The Parallel ESSL header file supports two alternatives for declaring scalar output arguments. By default, the arguments are declared to be type reference. If you prefer for them to be declared as pointers, add **-D_ESVCPTR** to your commands as shown in the table below.

When linking and running your program, you must modify your existing job procedures for Parallel ESSL to set up the necessary libraries.

If you are accessing Parallel ESSL from a C++ program, you can compile and link using the commands shown in the table below.

ESSL Library Name		Command
SMP	32-bit	mpCC_r -O xyz.C -lesslsm -lpesslsm -lblacssm -qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl mpCC_r -O -D_CMPLX xyz.C -lesslsm -lpesslsm -lblacssm -qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl mpCC_r -O -D_ESV_COMPLEX_ xyz.C -lesslsm -lpesslsm -lblacssm -qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl mpCC_r -O -D_ESVCPTR xyz.C -lesslsm -lpesslsm -lblacssm -qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl
	64-bit	mpCC_r -O -q64 xyz.C -lesslsm -lpesslsm -lblacssm -qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl mpCC_r -O -D_CMPLX -q64 xyz.C -lesslsm -lpesslsm -lblacssm -qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl mpCC_r -O -D_ESV_COMPLEX_ -q64 xyz.C -lesslsm -lpesslsm -lblacssm -qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl mpCC_r -O -D_ESVCPTR -q64 xyz.C -lesslsm -lpesslsm -lblacssm -qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl
Serial	32-bit	mpCC -O xyz.C -lessl -lpessl -lblacs -qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl mpCC -O -D_CMPLX xyz.C -lessl -lpessl -lblacs -qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl mpCC -O -D_ESV_COMPLEX_ xyz.C -lessl -lpessl -lblacs -qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl mpCC -O -D_ESVCPTR xyz.C -lessl -lpessl -lblacs -qnocinc=/usr/include/pessl

Chapter 4. Migrating Your Programs

This chapter explains many aspects of migrating your application programs.

Migrating to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 3

No changes to your application programs are required if you are migrating from Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 2 to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 3.

Migrating to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 2

No changes to your application programs are required if you are migrating from Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.2 to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 2.

Support has been withdrawn for calling Parallel ESSL from HPF; as a result, the Parallel ESSL HPF libraries, HPF module, HPF IVP, and sample HPF programs are no longer provided.

The Parallel ESSL POWER2 and Thread-Tolerant POWER2 libraries are no longer provided. Existing applications that use these libraries will continue to run because appropriate symbolic links are created at install time to preserve binary compatibility.¹

However, if you are creating new applications you should use:

- The Parallel ESSL SMP library, instead of the Parallel ESSL POWER2 Thread-Tolerant Library
- The Parallel ESSL Serial Library, instead of the Parallel ESSL POWER2 Library

Migrating to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.2

The format of the output from PDDTTRF and DTTRF has changed. Therefore, the factorization and solve must be performed using Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.2.

Banded Linear Algebraic Equations subroutines PDPBSV, PDGTSV, PDDTSV and PDPTSV have been modified for the case where N is greater than zero and NRHS is zero so that the matrix is factored. Previously, this was a quick return condition and the matrix was not factored. For all other subroutines, no changes to your application programs are required if you are migrating from Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.1 to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.2.

Migrating to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.1

No changes to your application programs are required if you are migrating from Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1 to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.1.

1. Customers that require the tuned POWER2 libraries for performance reasons have the option of retaining the Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.2 POWER2 libraries when Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 2 is installed. See the Parallel ESSL Install Memo for details.

Migrating to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1

This section explains how to update your message passing application programs when migrating from an earlier release to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.

All application programs previously migrated to accommodate the new array descriptor, can run unchanged with Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1. However, if you were dependent upon the PESSL_DESC_TYPE environment variable, you must change the array descriptors as described in “Array Descriptor Considerations”.

Subroutines with the option of dynamic allocation have been updated to be consistent with ScaLAPACK 1.5. You do not need to update your application programs unless you choose to exploit the new capability.

The message-passing and HPF tridiagonal subroutines have been updated to be consistent with ScaLAPACK 1.5. If Parallel ESSL detects a computational error, the value returned in *info* is the process number where the error occurred. Previously, the index of the pivot where the matrix failed was returned in *info*. For the message-passing tridiagonal subroutines, the scope of *info* is now global. You do not have to make any modifications to your existing programs that call these subroutines. See the subroutines descriptions for specific details.

HPF application programs that run using Parallel ESSL Version 1 Release 2 can be run unchanged using Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.

Array Descriptor Considerations

When using Parallel ESSL, you must code your new application programs using the array descriptors described in “Chapter 2. Distributing Your Data” on page 15. Also, if you were dependent upon the PESSL_DESC_TYPE environment variable, you must update any existing application programs to use the array descriptors described in “Chapter 2. Distributing Your Data” on page 15.

For more details on the array descriptors and how they are used for data distribution, see “Specifying and Distributing Data in Your Program” on page 20.

Type-1 Array Descriptor

A field DTYPE_ is at location 1, and the CTEXT_ field, previously at location 7, is moved to location 2. This causes all other fields to move down one or more locations in the array descriptor. The format of the array descriptor is shown in Table 16 on page 21.

Type-501 and -502 Array Descriptors

The field at location 1 is renamed DTYPE_, and the CTEXT_ field, previously at location 5, is moved to location 2. This causes some of the fields to move down one location in the array descriptor. The format of the array descriptors is shown in Table 21 on page 25 and Table 22 on page 26.

Future Migration Considerations for Array Descriptors

To minimize coding changes in the future, due to changes in the array descriptors, consider referencing the fields in the array descriptors symbolically in your program. For an example of this technique, see the Message Passing sample program in “Appendix B. Sample Programs” on page 821.

Migrating from ScaLAPACK 1.5 to Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 3

If you are currently using the ScaLAPACK 1.5 offerings from the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 3 uses compatible calling sequences with this version of ScaLAPACK.

Chapter 5. Using Error Handling

This chapter provides the following information for your use in dealing with errors:

- How to obtain IBM support.
- What to do about NLS (National Language Support) problems.
- A description of the different types of errors that can occur in Parallel ESSL. It explains what happens when an error occurs and, in some instances, how you can use error handling to obtain further information.
- All of the Parallel ESSL error messages are categorized into the different error types. There is also a description of the error message format.

Where to Find More Information About Errors

Information about errors and how to handle them can be found in the following places:

- Specific errors associated with each Parallel ESSL subroutine are listed under “Error Conditions” in each subroutine description in Part 2 of this book.
- Diagnostic procedures for errors associated with ESSL are provided in the *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference* manual.

Getting Help from IBM Support

Should you require help from IBM in resolving a Parallel ESSL problem, report it and provide the following information, if available and appropriate.

1. Your customer number
2. The Parallel ESSL program number, 5765-C41
3. The version of the AIX operating system that you are running on. To get this information, enter the following command:

```
oslevel
```

4. The names and versions of key products being run. To get this information, enter the following command:

```
lslpp -h product
```

where:

Table 35. Product Names

Product	Descriptive Name
essl.*	ESSL for AIX
pessl.*	Parallel ESSL for AIX
ppe.poe	Parallel Operating Environment
xlfrte	XL Fortran Run-Time Environment
xlfcmp	XL Fortran Compiler
vac.C	C for AIX Compiler
vacpp.cmp.C	VisualAge C++ Professional for AIX Compiler

5. The message that is returned when an error is detected.
6. Any error message relating to core dumps.
7. The compiler listings, including compiler options in effect, and any run-time listings produced
8. Program changes made in comparison with a previous successful run
9. A small test case demonstrating the problem using the minimum number of statements and variables, including input data

Consult your IBM Service representative for more assistance.

National Language Support

For National Language Support (NLS), all Parallel ESSL subroutines display messages located in externalized message catalogs. English versions of the message catalogs are shipped with the Parallel ESSL product, but your site may be using its own translated message catalogs. The AIX environment variable **NLSPATH** is used by the various Parallel ESSL subroutines to find the appropriate message catalog. **NLSPATH** specifies a list of directories to search for message catalogs. The directories are searched, in the order listed, to locate the message catalog. In resolving the path to the message catalog, **NLSPATH** is affected by the value of the environment variables **LC_MESSAGES** and **LANG**. If you get an error saying that a message catalog is not found and want the default message catalog, enter the following:

```
export NLSPATH=/usr/lib/nls/msg/%L/%N

export LANG=C
```

The Parallel ESSL message catalogs are in English, and are located in the following directories:

```
/usr/lib/nls/msg/C
/usr/lib/nls/msg/En_US
/usr/lib/nls/msg/en_US
```

If your site is using its own translations of the message catalogs, consult your system administrator for the appropriate value of **NLSPATH** or **LANG**. For additional information on NLS and message catalogs, see *AIX General Programming Concepts: Writing and Debugging Programs*.

If Parallel ESSL cannot successfully find a message, Parallel ESSL returns message 799, indicating which message could not be located.

PESSL_ERROR_SYNC Environment Variable

The **PESSL_ERROR_SYNC** environment variable allows you to enable and disable error synchronization. If error synchronization is disabled, the first process containing input-argument error(s) to finish computing, issues its error message(s) and terminates Parallel ESSL processing on all processes. Therefore, you should only disable error synchronization when your application program is debugged.

```
PESSL_ERROR_SYNC=no
-or-
PESSL_ERROR_SYNC=NO

export PESSL_ERROR_SYNC
```

This causes Parallel ESSL to disable error synchronization in all calls to the Parallel ESSL subroutines.

If you do not set the environment variable or you set something other than 'no' or 'NO', Parallel ESSL uses error synchronization in all calls to the Parallel ESSL subroutines.

Dealing with Errors

At run time, you can encounter a number of different types of errors that are specifically related to the use of the Parallel ESSL subroutines:

- Program exceptions
- Input-argument errors (001-299, 800-999)
- Computational errors (300-399)
- Resource errors (400-499)
- Communication errors (500-599)
- Miscellaneous errors (700-799)

This section explains what causes these errors, what happens when they occur (all are terminating, except computational errors), and what you can do to fix them.

This section also explains what to do when you receive informational and attention messages (600-699).

Program Exceptions

The program exceptions you can encounter in Parallel ESSL are described in the *ANSI/IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic, ANSI/IEEE Standard 754-1985*.

Input-Argument Errors

This section describes how Parallel ESSL implements input-argument error checking when error synchronization is enabled. For more information on the `PESSL_ERROR_SYNC` environment variable, which allows you to enable or disable error synchronization, see “`PESSL_ERROR_SYNC` Environment Variable” on page 94.

Two types of input-argument error checking may be performed:

- First, on each participating process, Parallel ESSL checks the validity of most input-arguments in multiple stages.

When all the input-arguments in one stage are valid, Parallel ESSL checks the validity of the input-arguments in the next stage, and so on. (The number of errors and stages that can occur for each subroutine are listed under its “Error Conditions” section, which is in Part 2 of this book.)

When an input argument is invalid on all participating processes in the parallel environment, a single comprehensive error message is issued, rather than one for each process. (This is indicated in the error message by `Process(-1,-1)`.) Otherwise, an error message is issued from each process where the discrepancy occurred.

Parallel ESSL then terminates your program on all processes, and any arguments in the stages that follow are not checked. When this occurs, you should use standard programming techniques to diagnose and fix the errors.

- Next, Linear Algebraic Equations and Eigensystem Analysis subroutines check to ensure that global scalar arguments are the same on all participating processes.

If the value of the global scalar argument on all processes except P_{00} does not match the value of the argument at process P_{00} , a single error message is issued. (This is indicated in the error message by `Process(-1,-1)`.) Otherwise, an error

message is issued from each process where the discrepancy occurred. Parallel ESSL then terminates your program on all processes, and you should use standard programming techniques to diagnose and fix the errors.

For all other Parallel ESSL subroutines, the global scalar arguments are not checked to ensure they are the same for all processes.

How This Differs from ESSL for AIX:

The capabilities of ERRSET, ERRSAV, and ERRSTR, supported in ESSL for AIX, are not provided in Parallel ESSL.

Using the capabilities of ERRSET, ERRSAV, and ERRSTR with your ESSL for AIX subroutines does not affect the Parallel ESSL subroutines.

For the Fourier transform subroutines, an invalid transform length is not recoverable, as in ESSL for AIX. Parallel ESSL checks the validity of the transform length you provide to the Fourier transform subroutine. If it is not an acceptable value, a Parallel ESSL input-argument error message is issued, containing the next larger acceptable transform length required for successful computing of a Fourier transform. See the appropriate subroutine for additional constraints on valid transform lengths. Your program is then terminated on all processes. You should correct the value and rerun your program.

Computational Errors

Parallel ESSL computational errors are errors that occur in the computational data, such as in your vectors and matrices, during a computation—for example, the detection of a singular system during a factorization. (The computational errors that can occur for each subroutine, are listed under “Computational Errors”.) When a computational error occurs, Parallel ESSL issues an error message containing information key to the diagnosis of the error—such as the location in the input matrix where the singularity occurred. Any subroutine that issues a computational error has an *info* argument in its calling sequence. For all the Parallel ESSL subroutines, *info* is a global argument containing fullword integers, except in the tridiagonal subroutines. For these tridiagonal subroutines, *info* is a local argument containing fullword integers.

When a computational error occurs, your program continues to execute. After each call where a computational error can occur, you should check the *info* output argument to see if an error occurred and take the appropriate action. When a computational error occurs, you should assume that the results are unpredictable. The result of the computation is valid only if no errors have occurred.

How This Differs from ESSL for AIX:

The way you handle computational errors for Parallel ESSL differs from how you handle them for ESSL for AIX. This is because the capabilities of ERRSET, ERRSAV, and ERRSTR, supported in ESSL for AIX for recoverable computational errors, are **not supported** in Parallel ESSL. This results in the following differences:

- You do not have the option of Parallel ESSL terminating your program when a computational error occurs in an Parallel ESSL subroutine. Control always returns to your program.
- The information about the error is returned to your program through the *info* argument, rather than through a subsequent call to the EINFO subroutine.

Using the capabilities of ERRSET, ERRSAV, and ERRSTR with your ESSL for AIX subroutines does not affect the Parallel ESSL subroutines.

Resource Errors

A resource error occurs when a buffer storage allocation request fails in a Parallel ESSL subroutine. In general, the Parallel ESSL subroutines allocate internal auxiliary storage dynamically as needed. Without sufficient storage, the subroutine cannot complete the computation.

When a buffer storage allocation request fails, a resource error message is issued, and the application program is terminated. You need to reduce the memory constraint on the system or increase the amount of memory available before rerunning the application program.

Ways to Reduce Memory Constraints:

The following ways may reduce memory constraints:

- If you are using a one-dimensional process grid, change to a two-dimensional process grid, if possible. (Keep the shape of the two-dimensional process grid as close to a square as possible.)
- If you are using a two-dimensional process grid, change the shape of the process grid to be a square or as close to a square as possible.
- Increase the number of nodes. As you increase the number of nodes, keep the process grid as square as possible. For example, if using more processes, such as 17 rather than 16, causes you to use a one-dimensional grid rather than a two-dimensional grid, performance may be degraded.
- Reduce the block sizes.
- If your application terminated because you did not have enough storage and you received resource error 400 issued by the internal Parallel ESSL subroutine `emergency_buff`, consider running your PE application in user space (US) mode.
- Set the leading dimension equal to the number of rows in the local matrix.
- Investigate the load of your process and run in a more dedicated environment.
- Increase your node's paging space.
- Select nodes with more available memory.
- Select nodes that are not being used by other programs.

Communication Errors

Communication errors are errors that occur when Parallel ESSL encounters problems in communicating between processes—sending and receiving data or synchronizing operations. When a communication error occurs, at least one communication message is issued and the application program is terminated. This is because communication errors usually indicate a serious problem, where it is not feasible to continue.

Be aware that, due to the nature of communication errors, some error messages, including communications error messages from various processes, may be lost.

Informational and Attention Messages

When you receive an informational or attention message, check your application to determine why the condition was detected. You may decide to change your

application so you do not receive the message. For example, if your application called a BLACS routine to send data from one process to the same process, you would receive an attention message.

Parallel ESSL does not terminate your application program, but performance may be degraded.

Miscellaneous Errors

A miscellaneous error is an error that does not fall under any of the other categories. Miscellaneous errors are checked in stages along with input-argument errors.

If no errors are detected in the first stage, Parallel ESSL checks the next stage, and so on. (The number of errors and stages that can occur for each subroutine are listed under its “Error Conditions” section.)

When Parallel ESSL detects a miscellaneous error, you receive an error message with information on how to correct the problem, your application program is terminated, and any arguments in the stages that follow are not checked.

ESSL for AIX Error Messages

For problems relating directly to ESSL for AIX, see the *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference* manual. If the ESSL for AIX error resulted from a Parallel ESSL subroutine, see “Getting Help from IBM Support” on page 93 to find out how to report the problem.

MPI Error Messages

If you receive an MPI error message while calling a BLACS routine, the cause is most likely one of the following:

- The BLACS have not been initialized.
- The context passed to the BLACS routine is not the same as the context obtained from a call to the BLACS_GET, BLACS_GRIDINIT, or BLACS_GRIDMAP routine.

Messages

This section describes the message conventions and lists all messages for input-argument errors, computational errors, resource errors, communication errors, informational and attention messages, and miscellaneous errors.

Message Conventions

About Upper- and Lowercase:

The literals, such as 'N', 'T', 'U', and so forth, appear in the messages in this book in uppercase; however, they may be specified in your Parallel ESSL calling sequence in either upper- or lowercase, for example, 'n', 't', and 'u'.

Message Format:

The Parallel ESSL messages are issued in your output in the following format:

rtn-name : 0040-*nnn* Context(*l*) Task(*k*) Process(*p,q*) Grid $P \times Q$
message-text

Figure 8. Message Format

The parts of the Parallel ESSL message are as follows:

rtn-name

gives the name of the PE subroutine that encountered the error.

0040 is the Parallel ESSL component identification number.

nnn is the message identification number:

001–299

Input-argument error messages

300–399

Computational error messages

400–499

Resource-allocation error messages

500–599

Communications error messages

600–699

Informational and attention messages

700–799

Miscellaneous error messages

800–999

Input-argument error messages

Context

l is the communication context number defined for this process grid, where *l* is an integer. If *l* = -1, then the context is invalid; in addition, the process and grid coordinates are set to -1.

Task(*k*)

is the PE task identification number.

Process(*p,q*)

are the process grid coordinates, indicating the process where the error occurred.

If $p = q = -1$ and the context is valid, then the same error occurred on all the processes, but is only reported on P_{00} .

Grid $P \times Q$

gives the dimensions of the process grid.

message-text

describes the nature of the error. The possible unique parts are:

- For the message passing error messages, the argument number of each argument involved in the error is included in the message description as (ARG NO. _).
- Additional information about the error is included in the message. The placement of this information is shown in the messages as (_)

Input-Argument Error Messages (001-299)

RTN_NAME : 0040-001 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 The SCOPE (ARG NO. _) of a broadcast must be 'R', 'C', or 'A'

RTN_NAME : 0040-002 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 UPLO (ARG NO. _), which specifies whether an input matrix (ARG NO. _)

is upper or lower, must be 'U' or 'L'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-003 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
DIAG (ARG NO. _), which specifies whether an input matrix (ARG NO. _) is unit, must be 'U' or 'N'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-004 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process row (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the total number of processes in a row.

RTN_NAME : 0040-005 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process column (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the total number of processes in a column.

RTN_NAME : 0040-006 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The SCOPE is specified by (ARG NO. _); therefore, the index of the source process (ARG NO. _) must be equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-007 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The TOPOLOGY parameter (ARG NO. _) is invalid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-008 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The requested number of processes () is greater than the available number of processes ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-009 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The requested number of process rows () and process columns () must be positive.

RTN_NAME : 0040-010 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of rows (ARG NO. _) in a matrix must be greater than or equal to zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-011 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of columns (ARG NO. _) in a matrix must be greater than or equal to zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-012 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The block size (ARG NO. _) must be greater than zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-014 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The stride (ARG NO. _) for a vector must be positive.

RTN_NAME : 0040-015 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
(ARG NO. _) must be a double precision odd whole number greater than or equal to 1.0 and less than 2**48.

RTN_NAME : 0040-016 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
(ARG NO. _) must be zero or one.

RTN_NAME : 0040-017 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
(ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-018 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
(ARG NO. _) must be greater than zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-019 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of rows (ARG NO. _) must be less than or equal to the block size (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-020 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of columns (ARG NO. _) must be less than or equal to the block size (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-021 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of rows (ARG NO. _) must be less than or equal to the size of the leading dimension (ARG NO. _) of its array.

RTN_NAME : 0040-022 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The order of a matrix (ARG NO. _) must be less than or equal to the block size (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-023 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
(ARG NO. _) must be a multiple of the product of (ARG NO. _) and the number of processes (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-024 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The size of the leading dimension (ARG NO. _) of the local array must be greater than zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-025 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The process column (ARG NO. _) that contains matrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal to the process column (ARG NO. _) that contains matrix (ARG NO. _)

RTN_NAME : 0040-026 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The process row (ARG NO. _) that contains matrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal to the process row (ARG NO. _) that contains matrix (ARG NO. _)

RTN_NAME : 0040-027 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The order (ARG NO. _) of a matrix must be greater than or equal to zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-028 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
MTXBLK (ARG NO. _), which specifies whether an input matrix (ARG NO. _) is a full block matrix or a single block matrix, must be 'M' or 'B'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-029 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The process row (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to -1 and less than the total number of rows in the process grid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-030 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The process column (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to -1 and less than the total number of columns in the process grid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-031 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The argument which specifies whether a matrix (ARG NO. _) is workspace must be 'Y' or 'N'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-032 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
TRANS (ARG NO. _), which specifies the computation to be performed, must be 'N', 'T', or 'C'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-033 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The size of leading dimension (ARG NO. _) of the local array (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-034 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
SIDE (ARG NO. _), which specifies whether the input matrix (ARG NO. _) appears on the left or right of the other input matrix, must be 'L' or 'R'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-035 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The number of right hand sides (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-036 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
TRANS (ARG NO. _), specifies whether an input matrix (ARG NO. _), its transpose, or its conjugate transpose should be used. TRANS must be 'N', 'T', or 'C'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-037 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
Task has issued a receive for its own broadcast.

RTN_NAME : 0040-038 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
Minimum message id in message id range (element 1 of ARG NO. 3) must be

less than the maximum message id (element 2 of ARG NO. 3).

RTN_NAME : 0040-039 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The communications context (ARG NO. _) is invalid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-040 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process row or column (ARG NO. _) must be greater than 0.

RTN_NAME : 0040-041 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process row, RSRC_, (element 7 of ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to 0 and less than the total number of rows in the process grid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-042 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process column, CSRC_, (element 8 of ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to 0 and less than the total number of columns in the process grid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-043 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The communications context, CTXT_, (element 2 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal to the communications context (element 2 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-044 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The size of the leading dimension, LLD_, (element 9 of ARG NO. _) of the local array (ARG NO. _) must be greater than zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-045 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The size of leading dimension, LLD_, (element 9 of ARG NO. _) of the local array (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-046 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of rows, M_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _) in the global matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-047 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of columns, N_, (element 4 of ARG NO. _) in the global matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-048 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The global row index (ARG NO. _) of matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than 0.

RTN_NAME : 0040-049 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The global column index (ARG NO. _) of matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than 0.

RTN_NAME : 0040-050 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The stride (ARG NO. _) for vector (ARG NO. _) is 1, but the row block size, MB_, (element 5 of ARG NO. _) is not equal to the block size (element _ of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-051 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The row and column block sizes, MB_ and NB_, (elements 5 and 6 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal.

RTN_NAME : 0040-052 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The submatrix referenced is incompatible with the global matrix definition. The global row index (ARG NO. _) plus the number of rows (ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) minus 1 must be less than or equal to the number of rows, M_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-053 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The submatrix referenced is incompatible with the global matrix definition. The global column index (ARG NO. _) plus the number of columns (ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) minus 1 must be less than or equal to the number of columns, N_, (element 4 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-055 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The vector (ARG NO. _) is row-distributed but the column block size, NB_,
(element 6 of ARG NO. _) is not equal to the row block size, MB_,
(element 5 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-056 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The vector (ARG NO. _) is column-distributed but the row block size, MB_,
(element 5 of ARG NO. _) is not equal to the row block size, MB_,
(element 5 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-057 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The vector (ARG NO. _) is row-distributed, but the block column offset of
the vector is not equal to the block row offset of the matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-058 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The vector (ARG NO. _) is row-distributed but the column block size, NB_,
(element 6 of ARG NO. _) is not equal to the column block size, NB_,
(element 6 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-059 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The vector (ARG NO. _) is row-distributed, but the block column offset of
the vector is not equal to the block column offset of the matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-060 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The vector (ARG NO. _) is row-distributed, but the process column (,),
containing the first element of the vector is not equal to the process
column (,) containing the first column of the submatrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-061 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The vector (ARG NO. _) is column-distributed but the row block size, MB_,
(element 5 of ARG NO. _) is not equal to the column block size, NB_,
(element 6 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-062 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The vector (ARG NO. _) is column-distributed, but the block row offset of
the vector is not equal to the block column offset of the matrix
(ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-063 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The vector (ARG NO. _) is column-distributed, but the block row offset of
the vector is not equal to the block row offset of the matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-064 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The vector (ARG NO. _) is column-distributed, but the process row (,),
containing the first element of the vector is not equal to the process row
(,) containing the first row of the submatrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-065 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The stride (ARG NO. _) for vector (ARG NO. _) must be equal to either 1 or
the number of rows, M_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-066 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The calculated block row offset and block column offset of the submatrix
referenced within the global matrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal.

RTN_NAME : 0040-067 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
Matrices (ARG NO. _) and (ARG NO. _) have incompatible block sizes.
The block size (element _ of ARG NO. _) must be equal to the block
size (element _ of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-068 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
The global row index (ARG NO. _) and global column index (ARG NO. _)
of matrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal.

RTN_NAME : 0040-069 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,,) Grid _ x _
(ARG NO. _), which represents a process row or column, must be
greater than or equal to zero and less than (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-070 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The transform length (ARG NO. _) must be divisible by the number of tasks (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-071 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The transform length (ARG NO. _) divided by the number of tasks must be an even number.

RTN_NAME : 0040-072 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The scaling parameter (ARG NO. _) must be nonzero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-073 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The transform length (ARG NO. _) is not an allowed value. The next higher value is (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-074 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The output data distribution format (element 2 of ARG NO. _) must be zero or one.

RTN_NAME : 0040-075 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
(Element _ of ARG NO. _) must be either zero or greater than or equal to the transform dimension (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-076 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The transform direction parameter (ARG NO. _) must be nonzero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-077 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The transform length (ARG NO. _) must be less than or equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-078 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
(ARG NO. _) must be nonzero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-079 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The submatrix referenced must be a block row matrix.
The block row offset plus the number of rows (ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) must be less than or equal to the row block size (element 5 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-080 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The submatrix referenced must be a block column matrix.
The block column offset plus the number of columns (ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) must be less than or equal to the column block size (element 6 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-081 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
In the process grid, the process row (_), containing the first row of the submatrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal to the process row (_)
containing the first row of the submatrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-082 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The communications context, CTXT_, (element 2 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal to the communications context (element 2 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-083 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
In the process grid, the process column (_), containing the first column of the submatrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal to the process column (_)
containing the first column of the submatrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-084 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The dimension (ARG NO. _) of the matrices must be greater than or equal to zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-085 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The submatrices referenced must be properly aligned.
The block offset for matrix (ARG NO. _) generated by (ARG NO. _) and block

size (element _ of ARG NO. _) must be equal to the block offset for matrix (ARG NO. _) generated by (ARG NO. _) and block size (element _ of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-086 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The communications context () is not currently active.

RTN_NAME : 0040-087 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The communications context () is invalid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-088 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process grid must be defined with the number of rows set to 1.

RTN_NAME : 0040-089 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The vectors referenced must be distributed along the same axis.
Either the stride (ARG NO. _) for vector (ARG NO. _) and the stride (ARG NO. _) for vector (ARG NO. _) must both be equal to 1 or the stride for vector (ARG NO. _) must be equal to the number of rows, M_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _) and the stride for vector (ARG NO. _) must be equal to the number of rows, M_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-090 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The row block size, MB_, (element 5 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-091 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The column block size, NB_, (element 6 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-092 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The submatrix referenced must be aligned on a row block boundary.
(ARG NO. _) minus 1 must be a multiple of the row block size, MB_, (element 5 of ARG NO. _) of matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-093 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The submatrix referenced must be aligned on a column block boundary.
(ARG NO. _) minus 1 must be a multiple of the column block size, NB_, (element 6 of ARG NO. _) of matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-094 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The global row index (ARG NO. _) of vector (ARG NO. _) must be greater than 0 and less than the number of rows, M_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-095 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The global column index (ARG NO. _) of vector (ARG NO. _) must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to the number of columns, N_, (element 4 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-096 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
TRANS (ARG NO. _), which specifies the operation to be performed, must be 'T' or 'C'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-097 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The global row index (ARG NO. _) of matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to the number of rows in the global matrix, M_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-098 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The global column index (ARG NO. _) of matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to the number of columns in the global matrix, N_, (element 4 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-099 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of rows, M_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _) in a null matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-100 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _

The number of columns, N_c , (element 4 of ARG NO. $_$) in a null matrix (ARG NO. $_$) must be greater than or equal to zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-101 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The number of rows (ARG NO. $_$) of a matrix must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-102 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The number of columns (ARG NO. $_$) of a matrix must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-103 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The order (ARG NO. $_$) of a matrix must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-104 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The global row index (ARG NO. $_$) of the matrix (ARG NO. $_$) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-105 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The global column index (ARG NO. $_$) of the matrix (ARG NO. $_$) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-106 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
UPLO (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies whether an input matrix (ARG NO. $_$) is upper or lower, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-107 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
TRANS (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies whether an input matrix, its transpose, or its conjugate transpose should be used, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-108 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
NRHS (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies the number of right hand sides in the system to be solved, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-109 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
ILO (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies a lower range of rows or columns in a matrix, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-110 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
IHI (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies an upper range of rows or columns in a matrix, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-111 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The number of rows, M , (element 3 of ARG NO. $_$) in the global matrix (ARG NO. $_$) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-112 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The number of columns, N_c , (element 4 of ARG NO. $_$) in the global matrix (ARG NO. $_$) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-113 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The row block size MB, (element 5 of ARG NO. $_$) of the global matrix (ARG NO. $_$) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-114 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The column block size NB, (element 6 of ARG NO. $_$) of the global matrix (ARG NO. $_$) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-115 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The process row RSRC, (element 7 of ARG NO. $_$) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-116 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The process column CSRC, (element 8 of ARG NO. $_$) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-117 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of elements (ARG NO. _) in a work array (ARG NO. _) must be zero, to indicate dynamic allocation, minus one, to indicate workspace query, or greater than or equal to () if a work array is being supplied.

RTN_NAME : 0040-118 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
ILO (ARG NO. _), which specifies a lower range of rows or columns in a matrix, must be greater than or equal to one and less than or equal to the larger of one and the order (ARG NO. _) of the matrix.

RTN_NAME : 0040-119 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
IHI (ARG NO. _), which specifies an upper range of rows or columns in a matrix, must be greater than or equal to the smaller of ILO (ARG NO. _) and the order (ARG NO. _) of the matrix and less than or equal to the order (ARG NO. _) of the matrix.

RTN_NAME : 0040-120 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The row-distributed vector referenced is incompatible with the global matrix definition. The global column index (ARG NO. _) plus the number of columns (ARG NO. _) of the vector (ARG NO. _) minus 1 must be less than or equal to the number of columns, N_, (element 4 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-121 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The column-distributed vector referenced is incompatible with the global matrix definition. The global row index (ARG NO. _) plus the number of rows (ARG NO. _) of the vector (ARG NO. _) minus 1 must be less than or equal to the number of rows, M_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-122 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
JOBZ (ARG NO. _), which specifies whether or not to compute eigenvectors, must be 'N' or 'V'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-123 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
RANGE (ARG NO. _), which specifies which eigenvalues to find, must be 'A', 'V', or 'I'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-124 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
VU (ARG NO. _), which specifies the upper bound of the interval to be searched for eigenvalues, must be greater than VL (ARG NO. _), which specifies the lower bound of the interval to be searched for eigenvalues.

RTN_NAME : 0040-125 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
IL (ARG NO. _), which specifies the index of the smallest eigenvalue to be returned, must be greater than or equal to 1.

RTN_NAME : 0040-126 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
IU (ARG NO. _), which specifies the index of the largest eigenvalue to be returned, must be greater than or equal to the smaller of the order (ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) and IL (ARG NO. _) and less than or equal to the order of the matrix.

RTN_NAME : 0040-129 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The global row index (ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal to the global row index (ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-130 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The global column index (ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal to the global column index (ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-131 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of rows, M_ (element 3 of ARG NO. _) in the global matrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal to the number of rows, M_ (element 3 of ARG NO. _) in the global matrix (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-132 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _

The number of columns, N (element 4 of ARG NO. $_$) in the global matrix (ARG NO. $_$) must be equal to the number of columns, N (element 4 of ARG NO. $_$) in the global matrix (ARG NO. $_$).

RTN_NAME : 0040-133 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The process row, RSRC_ (element 7 of ARG NO. $_$) must be zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-134 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The process column, CSRC_ (element 8 of ARG NO. $_$) must be zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-135 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The process row, RSRC_ (element 7 of ARG NO. $_$) must be equal to the process row, RSRC_ (element 7 of ARG NO. $_$).

RTN_NAME : 0040-136 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The process column, CSRC_ (element 8 of ARG NO. $_$) must be equal to the process column, CSRC_ (element 8 of ARG NO. $_$).

RTN_NAME : 0040-137 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
ORFAC (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies which eigenvectors should be orthogonalized, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-138 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
JOBZ (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies whether or not to compute eigenvectors, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-139 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
RANGE (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies which eigenvalues to find, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-140 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
VL (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies the lower bound of the interval to be searched for eigenvalues, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-141 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
VU (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies the upper bound of the interval to be searched for eigenvalues, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-142 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
IL (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies the index of the smallest eigenvalue to be returned, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-143 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
IU (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies the index of the largest eigenvalue to be returned, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-144 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The vector (ARG NO. $_$) is row-distributed and TRANS (ARG NO. $_$) is 'T' or 'C', but the process column ($_$), containing the first element of the vector is not equal to the process column ($_$) containing the first column of the submatrix (ARG NO. $_$).

RTN_NAME : 0040-145 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
The vector (ARG NO. $_$) is column-distributed and TRANS (ARG NO. $_$) is 'N', but the process row ($_$), containing the first element of the vector is not equal to the process row ($_$) containing the first row of the submatrix (ARG NO. $_$).

RTN_NAME : 0040-146 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
ABSTOL (ARG NO. $_$), which specifies the absolute error tolerance for the eigenvalues, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-147 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$
No attributes or key is defined for the communicator. The probable cause is that the BLACS have not been initialized.

RTN_NAME : 0040-148 Context($_$) Task($_$) Process($_, _$) Grid $_ \times _$

MPI is not initialized. The probable cause is that the BLACS have not been initialized.

RTN_NAME : 0040-149 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The Cartesian grid is not defined. The probable cause is that the BLACS have not been initialized.

RTN_NAME : 0040-150 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The Cartesian grid is not defined as two-dimensional. The probable cause is that the BLACS have not been initialized.

RTN_NAME : 0040-230 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process grid must be defined with either the number of process rows or the number of process columns set to 1.

RTN_NAME : 0040-231 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of columns, N_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _) in the global matrix (ARG NO. _) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-232 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The block size (element 4 of ARG NO. _) must be equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-233 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process row, RSRC_, (element 5 of ARG NO. _) must be equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-234 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The size of leading dimension, LLD_, (element 6 of ARG NO. _) of the local array (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-235 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
Argument (_) must be greater than or equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-236 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
DTYPE_ (element 1 of ARG NO. _), which specifies the descriptor type, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-237 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The communications context, CTXT_, (element 2 of ARG NO. _), must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-238 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of elements in the matrix (ARG NO. _) supplied to store the factor must be greater than or equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-239 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
TRANS (ARG NO. _), which specifies the operation to be performed, must be 'N' or 'n'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-242 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of rows, M_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _) in the global matrix must be greater than the half-bandwidth, K.

RTN_NAME : 0040-243 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The half bandwidth, K, (ARG NO. _) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-245 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process row or column, (element 5 of ARG NO. _) must be equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-248 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The half bandwidth (ARG NO. _) of a matrix must be greater than or equal to zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-249 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The half bandwidth (ARG NO. _) of the band matrix (ARG NO. _) must be less than the order of the matrix.

RTN_NAME : 0040-250 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _

The number of rows (ARG NO. _) of matrix (ARG NO. _) must be smaller than or equal to the product of the number of processors and the block size (element _ of ARG NO. _) minus the modulus of (ARG NO. _) minus one with the block size (element _ of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-272 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The value of UPLO is U. NB_ (element _ of ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to the half bandwidth, K (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-276 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of columns, N_, (element 4 of ARG NO. _) in the global matrix must be greater than or equal to the number of right hand sides (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-277 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The global row index (ARG NO. _) of matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to the number of rows in the global matrix, M_, (element _ of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-278 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The global column index (ARG NO. _) of matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to the number of columns in the global matrix, N_, (element _ of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-279 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The block size (element 4 of ARG NO. _) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-280 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process column CSRC_, (element 5 of ARG NO. _) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-281 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of columns, N_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _) in the global matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-282 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process row RSRC_, (element 5 of ARG NO. _) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-286 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The descriptor type, DTYPE_ (element 1 of ARG NO. _) is invalid.
The valid descriptor type for this routine is _.

RTN_NAME : 0040-287 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The submatrix referenced is incompatible with the global matrix definition.
The global column index (ARG NO. _) plus the number of columns (ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) minus 1 must be less than or equal to the number of columns, N_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-289 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The row block size, MB_, (element 4 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-290 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of columns, N_, (element 3 of ARG NO. _) in a null matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-291 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The column block size, NB_, (element 4 of ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) must be greater than zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-292 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The order (ARG NO. _) of matrix (ARG NO. _) must be smaller than or equal to the product of the number of processors and the block size (element _ of ARG NO. _) minus the modulus of (ARG NO. _) minus one with the block size (element _ of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-293 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The descriptor type, DTYPE_ (element 1 of ARG NO. _) is invalid.
Valid descriptor types for this routine are _ and _.

RTN_NAME : 0040-294 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The descriptor type, DTYPE_ (element 1 of ARG NO. _) is invalid.
Valid descriptor types for this routine are _, _, and _.

RTN_NAME : 0040-297 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
End of global input-argument error reporting. For more information,
refer to Parallel ESSL Guide and Reference.

RTN_NAME : 0040-299 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
End of input-argument error reporting. For more information,
refer to Parallel ESSL Guide and Reference.

Note: There are more input-argument error messages listed in “Input-Argument Error Messages (800-999)” on page 115.

Computational Error Messages (300-399)

RTN_NAME : 0040-300 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The input matrix (ARG NO. _) is singular. The first diagonal element
found to be exactly 0, was in column (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-301 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The storage space, specified by (ARG NO. _) is insufficient.
(_) bytes are required.

RTN_NAME : 0040-302 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The matrix (ARG NO. _) is not positive definite. The leading minor of
order (_) has a nonpositive determinant.

RTN_NAME : 0040-303 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
Bisection failed to converge for some eigenvalues. The eigenvalues may not
be as accurate as the absolute and relative tolerances.

RTN_NAME : 0040-304 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of eigenvalues computed (ARG NO. _) does not match the
number of eigenvalues requested.

RTN_NAME : 0040-305 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
No eigenvalues were computed since the Gershgorin interval initially used
was incorrect.

RTN_NAME : 0040-306 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
(_) eigenvectors failed to converge after (_) iterations.
The indices are stored in IFAIL (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-307 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
Eigenvectors corresponding to one or more clusters of eigenvalues could not
be reorthogonalized because of insufficient workspace. The indices of the
clusters are stored in ICLUSTER (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-308 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
All of the eigenvectors between VL (ARG NO. _) and VU (ARG NO. _)
could not be computed due to insufficient workspace. The number of
eigenvectors computed is returned in NZ (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-309 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of eigenvalues computed (ARG NO. _) does not equal the number
of eigenvectors computed (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-310 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _

The input matrix is either (nearly) singular or reducible.
The value of INFO is (). The portion of the global
submatrix stored on process () and factored locally is
either (nearly) singular or reducible. A pivot element
whose magnitude is too small or zero was detected.

RTN_NAME : 0040-311 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The input matrix is not diagonally dominant.
The value of INFO is (). The portion of the global
submatrix stored on process () and factored
locally is not diagonally dominant. A pivot element
whose magnitude is too small or zero was detected.

RTN_NAME : 0040-312 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The input matrix is not positive definite.
The value of INFO is (). The portion of the global
submatrix stored on process () and factored
locally is not positive definite. A pivot element
whose value is less than or equal to a small positive
number was detected.

RTN_NAME : 0040-313 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The maximum number of specified iterations () has been performed
without satisfying the convergence criterion as specified by ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-314 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The preconditioner, as specified by argument () for sparse
matrix () is unstable.

RTN_NAME : 0040-315 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The sparse matrix () contains duplicated coefficients.

RTN_NAME : 0040-316 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The maximum number of specified iterations () has been performed
without satisfying the convergence criterion as specified by (ARG NO.).

RTN_NAME : 0040-317 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The preconditioner, as specified by argument (ARG NO.) for sparse
matrix (ARGS NO. _-) is unstable.

RTN_NAME : 0040-318 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The sparse matrix (ARGS NO. _-) contains duplicated coefficients.

RTN_NAME : 0040-319 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The sparse matrix () contains empty row(s).

RTN_NAME : 0040-320 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The sparse matrix (ARGS NO. _-) contains empty row(s).

RTN_NAME : 0040-321 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The input matrix is either (nearly) singular or reducible.
The value of INFO is (). The portion of the global
submatrix stored on process () representing interactions with
other processes is either (nearly) singular or reducible.
A pivot element whose magnitude is too small or zero was detected.

RTN_NAME : 0040-322 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The input matrix is not diagonally dominant.
The value of INFO is (). The portion of the global
submatrix stored on process () representing interactions with
other processes is not diagonally dominant. A pivot element
whose value is less than or equal to a small positive
number was detected.

RTN_NAME : 0040-323 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The input matrix is not positive definite.
The value of INFO is (). The portion of the global

submatrix stored on process () representing interactions with other processes is not positive definite. A pivot element whose value is less than or equal to a small positive number was detected.

RTN_NAME : 0040-399 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Job is terminated. Optional argument () was not specified, but a computational error occurred. The value returned is ().

Resource Error Messages (400-499)

RTN_NAME : 0040-400 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
An internal buffer allocation has failed due to insufficient memory.

RTN_NAME : 0040-401 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Unable to allocate component(s) of derived data type () due to insufficient memory.

Communication Error Messages (500-599)

RTN_NAME : 0040-500 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Communication error encountered
Job Terminated with rc = . Refer to IBM AIX Parallel Environment Parallel Programming Subroutine Reference (SH26-7230).

RTN_NAME : 0040-501 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
During process grid synchronization, task() has reported an incorrect grid (,). Actual grid dimension is (,).

RTN_NAME : 0040-502 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
During process grid synchronization, task() has returned an incorrect value () for its own task id.

RTN_NAME : 0040-503 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
During process grid synchronization, task() has returned an incorrect message id range (,). Expected range is (,).

Informational and Attention Messages (600-699)

RTN_NAME : 0040-600 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Attention: process is sending data to itself.

RTN_NAME : 0040-601 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Attention: process is receiving data from itself.

RTN_NAME : 0040-602 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Attention: process has received data whose length () differs from the expected length ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-603 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Attention: The message id range for point-to-point communications will be reused every () messages.

RTN_NAME : 0040-604 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Attention: The message id range for scoped communications will be reused every () operations.

RTN_NAME : 0040-605 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Attention: gettimeofday system call returned bad rc ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-606 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Attention: Attempt to change message id range after process grid definition. Message id range not changed.

RTN_NAME : 0040-607 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Attention: Configuration parameter (ARG NO.) is invalid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-608 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Attention: Application waited for memory allocation.

RTN_NAME : 0040-609 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Attention: getrusage system call returned bad rc (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-610 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Attention: Attempt to define process grid before calling BLACS_GET.

RTN_NAME : 0040-611 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Attention: BLACS system context can only be set by calling BLACS_GET.

RTN_NAME : 0040-612 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Attention: The number of rings cannot be set to zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-613 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Attention: The number of branches (_) must be greater than zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-614 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Attention: Cannot set BLACS debug level.

RTN_NAME : 0040-615 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Attention: Environment variable PESSL_DESC_TYPE has specified the use of obsolete descriptor vectors.

RTN_NAME : 0040-616 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Convergence indicator for iterative method (_) at step (_): (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-617 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Message buffer space exceeded for error message number (_).
 One or more instances of the message was suppressed.

RTN_NAME : 0040-618 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Performance may be degraded due to limited buffer space availability.

Miscellaneous Error Messages (700-799)

RTN_NAME : 0040-700 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Internal Parallel ESSL error number (_).
 Contact your IBM service representative.

RTN_NAME : 0040-701 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Unable to open Parallel ESSL Message Catalog.
 See your System Administrator for further assistance.

RTN_NAME : 0040-702 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Internal Parallel ESSL error: message buffer space exceeded for error message number (_). Contact your IBM service representative.

RTN_NAME : 0040-703 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Internal Parallel ESSL error: message number requested (_) is outside of the valid range. Contact your IBM service representative.

RTN_NAME : 0040-704 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 Parallel ESSL has been called from outside the process grid definition.

RTN_NAME : 0040-705 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 The communications context (_) is invalid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-706 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 The process grid must be defined with the number of rows set to 1.

RTN_NAME : 0040-707 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
 The process grid must be defined with the number of columns set to 1.

RTN_NAME : 0040-708 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The user supplied subroutine () has produced an incorrect output.
Argument () must be greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to the number of processes in the process grid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-709 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The user supplied subroutine () has produced an incorrect output.
Argument () must be greater than or equal to 0 and less than the the number of processes in the process grid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-710 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The user supplied subroutine (ARG NO. _) has produced an incorrect output.
(ARG NO. _) of the user supplied subroutine must be greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to the number of processes in the process grid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-711 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The user supplied subroutine (ARG NO. _) has produced an incorrect output.
(ARG NO. _) of the user supplied subroutine must be greater than or equal to 0 and less than the number of processes in the process grid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-712 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The size of input array (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-713 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
Environment variable PESSL_DESC_TYPE has specified the use of obsolete descriptor vectors. You must update the descriptor vectors in your program as described in the Parallel ESSL Guide and Reference.

Input-Argument Error Messages (800-999)

RTN_NAME : 0040-800 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
DTYPE_ (element _ of ARG NO. _) for matrix (ARG NO. _) is _.
The process grid for matrix (ARG NO. _) must be defined with the number of rows set to 1.

RTN_NAME : 0040-801 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
DTYPE_ (element _ of ARG NO. _) for matrix (ARG NO. _) is _.
The process grid for matrix (ARG NO. _) must be defined with the number of columns set to 1.

RTN_NAME : 0040-802 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The global column index, (ARG NO. _) must be equal to the global row index (ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-803 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The submatrix referenced is incompatible with the global matrix definition.
The global row index (ARG NO. _) plus the number of rows (ARG NO. _) of the matrix (ARG NO. _) minus 1 must be less than or equal to the number of rows, N_, (element _ of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-804 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of rows, M_, (element _ of ARG NO. _) in the global matrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal to one.

RTN_NAME : 0040-805 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The number of columns, N_, (element _ of ARG NO. _) in the global matrix (ARG NO. _) must be equal to one.

RTN_NAME : 0040-806 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
DTYPE_ (element _ of ARG NO. _) is one. At least one of the following must be true: For the global matrix (ARG NO. _), the number of rows, M_, (element _ of ARG NO. _) must be equal to one or the number of columns, N_, (element _ of ARG NO. _) must be equal to one.

RTN_NAME : 0040-807 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _

The row block size MB_, (element _ of ARG NO. _) of the global matrix (ARG NO. _) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-816 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process grid must be defined with the number of columns set to 1.

RTN_NAME : 0040-817 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The size of array (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-818 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The array descriptor (_) has not been initialized.
Routine (_) must be called prior to this routine.

RTN_NAME : 0040-819 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The array descriptor (_) contains invalid component(s).
Routine (_) must be called prior to this routine.

RTN_NAME : 0040-820 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The array descriptor (_) contains invalid component(s).

RTN_NAME : 0040-821 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The pointer(s) specified by argument (_) are not associated and therefore cannot be freed.

RTN_NAME : 0040-822 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The size of array (_) must be greater than or equal to (_).
Routine (_) must be called prior to this routine.

RTN_NAME : 0040-823 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The sparse matrix (_) is invalid.
Routine (_) must be called prior to this routine.

RTN_NAME : 0040-824 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The sparse matrix (_) was not initialized properly.
Some local row(s) are missing.
Additional calls to (_) may be required.

RTN_NAME : 0040-825 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The value of argument (_) is (_); therefore argument (_) is required.

RTN_NAME : 0040-826 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The storage format (_) specified for sparse matrix (_) must be (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-827 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
Argument (_) must be equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-828 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The storage format for sparse matrix (_) must be (_).
Routine (_) must be called prior to this routine.

RTN_NAME : 0040-829 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The contents of array descriptor (ARG NO. _) are invalid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-830 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The sparse matrix (ARGS NO. _-) is invalid.
Routine (_) must be called prior to this routine.

RTN_NAME : 0040-831 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
(ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to (_) and less than or equal to (_).

RTN_NAME : 0040-832 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The storage format of sparse matrix (ARGS NO. _-) is invalid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-833 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
One or more of the rows requested for insertion with (_) does not belong

to this process.

RTN_NAME : 0040-834 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
One or more of the rows requested for insertion with (ARG NO. _) does not belong to this process.

RTN_NAME : 0040-835 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
Argument () must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-836 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
Argument () must be greater than or equal to () and less than or equal to ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-837 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The sparse matrix (ARGS NO. _-) was not initialized properly.
Some local row(s) are missing.
Additional calls to () may be required.

RTN_NAME : 0040-838 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The storage format (ARG NO. _) specified for sparse matrix (ARGS NO. _-) must be ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-839 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
(ARG NO. _) must be equal to ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-840 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
(ARG NO. _) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-841 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
Element () of array (ARG NO. _) must be equal to ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-842 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
Element () of array (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to () and less than or equal to ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-843 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process row, RSRC_, (element _ of ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to 0 and less than the total number of rows in the process grid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-844 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process column, CSRC_, (element _ of ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to 0 and less than the total number of columns in the process grid.

RTN_NAME : 0040-845 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The process column, CSRC_, (element _ of ARG NO. _) must be equal to the process row, RSRC_, (element _ of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-846 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The workspace size (ARG NO. _) has been specified as minus one for a subset of the processes and therefore it must be specified as minus one for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-847 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The preconditioner () contains invalid components.
Routine () must be called prior to this routine.

RTN_NAME : 0040-848 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The preconditioner (ARG NO. _) contains invalid components.
Routine () must be called prior to this routine.

RTN_NAME : 0040-849 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
The size of array () must be greater than or equal to () and less than or equal to ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-850 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _

The matrix type () specified for sparse matrix () must be ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-851 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The matrix type (ARG NO. _) specified for sparse matrix (ARGS NO. _ -)
must be ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-852 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Element () of vector (ARG NO. _) must be greater than or equal to zero.

RTN_NAME : 0040-853 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
Element () of vector (ARG NO. _) must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-854 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
LWORK (ARG NO. _), which specifies the size of the local work
array, must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-855 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The preconditioner data structure () must be passed unchanged to the
solver subroutine.

RTN_NAME : 0040-856 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The preconditioner data structure (ARG NO. _) must be passed unchanged to the
solver subroutine.

RTN_NAME : 0040-857 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The size of array () must be greater than or equal to ().

RTN_NAME : 0040-858 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The global row index (ARG NO. _) of matrix (ARG NO. _) must be
greater than 0 and less than or equal to the number of columns in the global
matrix, N_ , (element _ of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-859 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
The process row, RSRC_ , (element _ of ARG NO. _) must be equal
to the process row, RSRC_ , (element _ of ARG NO. _).

RTN_NAME : 0040-860 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
TRANS (ARG NO. _), which specifies the computation to be performed, must be
'N' or 'T'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-861 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
TRANS (ARG NO. _), which specifies the computation to be performed, must be
'N' or 'C'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-862 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
NORM (ARG NO. _), which specifies whether to calculate the 1-norm
condition number or the infinity-norm condition number, must be
'1', '0', or 'I'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-863 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
ANORM (ARG NO. _), which specifies the norm of the matrix, must be
the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-864 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
NORM (ARG NO. _), which specifies which condition number is required,
must be the same for all processes.

RTN_NAME : 0040-865 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
NORM (ARG NO. _), which specifies the computation to be performed,
must be 'M', '1', '0', 'I', 'F', or 'E'.

RTN_NAME : 0040-866 Context() Task() Process(,) Grid _ x _
IBTYPE (ARG NO. _), which specifies the problem type, must be
1, 2, or 3.

RTN_NAME : 0040-867 Context(_) Task(_) Process(,_) Grid _ x _
IBTYPE (ARG NO. _), which specifies the problem type, must be
the same for all processes.

Part 2. Reference Information

This part of the book is organized into seven areas, providing reference information for coding the Parallel ESSL subroutines. It is organized as follows:

- Level 2 PBLAS
- Level 3 PBLAS
- Linear Algebraic Equations
- Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis
- Fourier Transforms
- Random Number Generation
- Utilities

Chapter 6. Level 2 PBLAS

This chapter describes the Level 2 PBLAS subroutines.

Overview of the Level 2 PBLAS Subroutines

The Level 2 PBLAS include a subset of the standard set of distributed memory parallel versions of the Level 2 BLAS.

Note: These subroutines are designed in accordance with the proposed Level 2 PBLAS standard. (See references [14], [15], and [17].) If these subroutines do not comply with the standard as approved, IBM will consider updating them to do so. If IBM updates these subroutines, the update could require modifications of the calling application program.

Table 36. List of Level 2 PBLAS

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subprogram	Page
Matrix-Vector Product for a General Matrix or Its Transpose	PDGEMV PZGEMV	125
Matrix-Vector Product for a Real Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	PDSYMV PZHEMV	148
Rank-One Update of a General Matrix	PDGER PZGERC PZGERU	162
Rank-One Update of a Real Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	PDSYR PZHER	180
Rank-Two Update of a Real Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	PDSYR2 PZHER2	191
Matrix-Vector Product for a Triangular Matrix or Its Transpose	PDTRMV PZTRMV	206
Solution of Triangular System of Equations with a Single Right-Hand Side	PDTRSV PZTRSV	218

Level 2 PBLAS Subroutines

This section contains the Level 2 PBLAS subroutine descriptions.

PDGEMV and PZGEMV—Matrix-Vector Product for a General Matrix or Its Transpose

PDGEMV computes one of the following matrix-vector products:

$$\begin{aligned} y &\leftarrow \alpha Ax + \beta y \\ y &\leftarrow \alpha A^T x + \beta y \end{aligned}$$

PZGEMV computes one of the following matrix-vector products:

$$\begin{aligned} y &\leftarrow \alpha Ax + \beta y \\ y &\leftarrow \alpha A^T x + \beta y \\ y &\leftarrow \alpha A^H x + \beta y \end{aligned}$$

where, in the formulas above:

A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

x represents the global vector:

- For $transa = 'N'$:
 - For $incx = M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix, jx:jx+n-1}$.
 - For $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix+n-1, jx:jx}$.
- For $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$:
 - For $incx = M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix, jx:jx+m-1}$.
 - For $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix+m-1, jx:jx}$.

y represents the global vector:

- For $transa = 'N'$:
 - For $incy = M_Y$, it is $Y_{iy:iy, jy:jy+m-1}$.
 - For $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, it is $Y_{iy:iy+m-1, jy:jy}$.
- For $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$:
 - For $incy = M_Y$, it is $Y_{iy:iy, jy:jy+n-1}$.
 - For $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, it is $Y_{iy:iy+n-1, jy:jy}$.

α and β are scalars.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix A should always be stored in its untransposed form.

In the following three cases, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking:

- $m = 0$
- $n = 0$
- α is zero and β is one.

See references [14] and [15].

Table 37. Data Types

α, β, A, x, y	Subprogram
Long-precision real	PDGEMV
Long-precision complex	PZGEMV

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGEMV | PZGEMV (<i>transa</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>ix</i> , <i>jx</i> , <i>desc_x</i> , <i>incx</i> , <i>beta</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>iy</i> , <i>jy</i> , <i>desc_y</i> , <i>incy</i>)
C and C++	pdgemv | pzgemv (<i>transa</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>ix</i> , <i>jx</i> , <i>desc_x</i> , <i>incx</i> , <i>beta</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>iy</i> , <i>jy</i> , <i>desc_y</i> , <i>incy</i>);

On Entry:

PDGEMV and PZGEMV

transa

indicates the form of matrix A to use in the computation, where:

If *transa* = 'N', A is used in the computation.

If *transa* = 'T', A^T is used in the computation.

If *transa* = 'C', A^H is used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *transa* = 'N', 'T', or 'C'.

m is the number of rows in submatrix A used in the computation, and:

If *transa* = 'N', it is the number of elements in vector y .

If *transa* = 'T' or 'C', it is the number of elements in vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $m \geq 0$.

n is the number of columns in submatrix A used in the computation, and:

If *transa* = 'N', it is the number of elements in vector x .

If *transa* = 'T' or 'C', it is the number of elements in vector y .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

alpha

is the scalar α .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 37 on page 125.

a is the local part of the global general matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ia+m-1*) by LOCq(*ja+n-1*) part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia+m-1* by *ja+n-1* part of the global matrix.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix A should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 37 on page 125. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+m-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

- x is the local part of the global matrix X . This identifies the **first element** of the local array x . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ix , jx , $desc_x$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, assuming the following:

If $transa = 'N'$, $numx = n$

If $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$, $numx = m$

the following must be true:

- If $incx = M_X$, the leading $LOCp(ix)$ by $LOCq(jx+numx-1)$ part of the local array x must contain the local pieces of the leading ix by $jx+numx-1$ part of the global matrix.
- If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, the leading $LOCp(ix+numx-1)$ by $LOCq(jx)$ part of the local array x must contain the local pieces of the leading $ix+numx-1$ by jx part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_X by (at least) $LOCq(N_X)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 37 on page 125. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of the global matrix X are stored in $desc_x$.

- ix has the following meaning:

If $incx = M_X$, it indicates which row of global matrix X is used for vector x .

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is the row index of global matrix X , identifying the first element of vector x .

PDGEMV and PZGEMV

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ix \leq M_X$, and if $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, then:

If $transa = 'N'$, then $ix+n-1 \leq M_X$.

If $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$, then $ix+m-1 \leq M_X$.

jx has the following meaning:

If $incx = M_X$, it is the column index of global matrix X , identifying the first element of vector x .

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it indicates which column of global matrix X is used for vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jx \leq N_X$, and if $incx = M_X$, then:

If $transa = 'N'$, then $jx+n-1 \leq N_X$.

If $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$, then $jx+m-1 \leq N_X$.

$desc_x$

is the array descriptor for global matrix X , described in the following table:

$desc_x$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_X	Descriptor type	DTYPE_X=1	Global
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_X	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $transa = 'N'$ and $n = 0$: $M_X \geq 0$ If $transa = 'T'$ and $m = 0$: $M_X \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_X \geq 1$	Global
4	N_X	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $transa = 'N'$ and $n = 0$: $N_X \geq 0$ If $transa = 'T'$ and $m = 0$: $N_X \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_X \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_X	Row block size	$MB_X \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_X	Column block size	$NB_X \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_X	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_X < p$	Global
8	CSRC_X	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_X < q$	Global
9	LLD_X	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_X \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_X))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

$incx$

is the stride for global vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $incx = 1$ or $incx = M_X$, where:

If $incx = M_X$, then x is a row-distributed vector.

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, then x is a column-distributed vector.

β

is the scalar β .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 37 on page 125.

y is the local part of the global matrix Y . This identifies the **first element** of the local array Y . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on iy , jy , $desc_y$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, assuming the following:

If $transa = 'N'$, $numy = m$

If $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$, $numy = n$

the following must be true:

- If $incy = M_Y$, the leading $LOCp(iy)$ by $LOCq(jy+numy-1)$ part of the local array Y must contain the local pieces of the leading iy by $jy+numy-1$ part of the global matrix.
- If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, the leading $LOCp(iy+numy-1)$ by $LOCq(jy)$ part of the local array Y must contain the local pieces of the leading $iy+numy-1$ by jy part of the global matrix.

When β is zero, y need not be set on input.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_Y by (at least) $LOCq(N_Y)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 37 on page 125. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of the global matrix Y are stored in $desc_y$.

iy has the following meaning:

If $incy = M_Y$, it indicates which row of global matrix Y is used for vector y .

If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, it is the row index of global matrix Y , identifying the first element of vector y .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq iy \leq M_Y$, and if $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, then:

If $transa = 'N'$, then $iy+m-1 \leq M_Y$.

If $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$, then $iy+n-1 \leq M_Y$.

jy has the following meaning:

If $incy = M_Y$, it is the column index of global matrix Y , identifying the first element of vector y .

If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, it indicates which column of global matrix Y is used for vector y .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jy \leq N_Y$, and if $incy = M_Y$, then:

If $transa = 'N'$, then $jy+m-1 \leq N_Y$.

PDGEMV and PZGEMV

If *transa* = 'T' or 'C', then $jy+n-1 \leq N_Y$.
desc_y
 is the array descriptor for global matrix *Y*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_y</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_Y	Descriptor type	DTYPE_Y=1	Global
2	CTXT_Y	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_Y	Number of rows in the global matrix	If <i>transa</i> = 'N' and <i>m</i> = 0: M_Y ≥ 0 If <i>transa</i> = 'T' and <i>n</i> = 0: M_Y ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_Y ≥ 1	Global
4	N_Y	Number of columns in the global matrix	If <i>transa</i> = 'N' and <i>m</i> = 0: N_Y ≥ 0 If <i>transa</i> = 'T' and <i>n</i> = 0: N_Y ≥ 0 Otherwise: N_Y ≥ 1	Global
5	MB_Y	Row block size	MB_Y ≥ 1	Global
6	NB_Y	Column block size	NB_Y ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_Y	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_Y} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_Y	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_Y} < q$	Global
9	LLD_Y	The leading dimension of the local array	LLD_Y ≥ max(1,LOCp(M_Y))	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.
incy
 is the stride for global vector *y*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; *incy* = 1 or *incy* = M_Y, where:

If *incy* = M_Y, then *y* is a row-distributed vector.

If *incy* = 1 and *incy* ≠ M_Y, then *y* is a column-distributed vector.

On Return:

y is the updated local part of the global matrix *Y*, containing the results of the computation.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_Y by (at least) LOCq(N_Y) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 37 on page 125.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. These subroutines accept lowercase letters for the *transa* argument.

2. For PDGEMV, if you specify 'C' for *transa*, it is interpreted as though you specified 'T'.
3. The matrix and vectors must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
5. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
6. The following values must be equal: CTXT_A = CTXT_X = CTXT_Y.
7. The following coding rules depend upon the values specified for *transa* and *incx*:
 - If *transa* = 'N' and *incx* = M_X:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: NB_A = NB_X.
 - In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix X must also contain the first column of the submatrix A; that is, $iacol = ixcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ixcol = \text{mod}(((jx-1)NB_X)+CSRC_X), q)$$
 - The block column offset of *x* must be equal to the block column offset of A; that is, $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
 - If *transa* = 'N' and *incx* = 1(≠ M_X):
 - The following block sizes must be equal: NB_A = MB_X.
 - The block row offset of *x* must be equal to the block column offset of A; that is, $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
 - If *transa* = 'T' or 'C' and *incx* = M_X:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: MB_A = NB_X.
 - The block column offset of *x* must be equal to the block row offset of A; that is, $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
 - If *transa* = 'T' or 'C' and *incx* = 1(≠ M_X):
 - The following block sizes must be equal: MB_A = MB_X.
 - In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix X must also contain the first row of the submatrix A; that is, $iarow = ixrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ixrow = \text{mod}(((ix-1)MB_X)+RSRC_X), p)$$
 - The block row offset of *x* must be equal to the block row offset of A; that is, $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
8. The following coding rules depend upon the values specified for *transa* and *incy*:
 - If *transa* = 'N' and *incy* = M_Y:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: MB_A = NB_Y.
 - The block column offset of *y* must be equal to the block row offset of A; that is, $\text{mod}(jy-1, NB_Y) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
 - If *transa* = 'N' and *incy* = 1(≠ M_Y):
 - The following block sizes must be equal: MB_A = MB_Y.

PDGEMV and PZGEMV

- In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix Y must also contain the first row of the submatrix A ; that is, $iarow = iyrow$, where:
$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$
$$iyrow = \text{mod}(((iy-1)MB_Y)+RSRC_Y), p)$$
 - The block row offset of y must be equal to the block row offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(iy-1, MB_Y) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
 - If $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $incy = M_Y$:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $NB_A = NB_Y$.
 - In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix Y must also contain the first column of the submatrix A ; that is, $iacol = iycol$, where:
$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$
$$iycol = \text{mod}(((jy-1)NB_Y)+CSRC_Y), q)$$
 - The block column offset of y must be equal to the block column offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(jy-1, NB_Y) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
 - If $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $incy = 1 (\neq M_Y)$:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $NB_A = MB_Y$.
 - The block row offset of y must be equal to the block column offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(iy-1, MB_Y) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
9. An example of the use of this subroutine in a thermal diffusion application program is shown in Appendix B. Sample Programs. See “Program Main” on page 827 .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.
2. $DTYPE_X$ is invalid.
3. $DTYPE_Y$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $transa \neq 'N', 'T', \text{ or } 'C'$
2. $m < 0$
3. $n < 0$
4. $M_A < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
5. $N_A < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
6. $MB_A < 1$
7. $NB_A < 1$
8. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
9. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
10. $ia < 1$
11. $ja < 1$

If ($n = 0$ and $transa = 'N'$) or ($m = 0$ and $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$):

12. $M_X < 0$
13. $N_X < 0$

Otherwise:

14. $M_X < 1$
15. $N_X < 1$

In all cases:

16. $MB_X < 1$
17. $NB_X < 1$
18. $RSRC_X < 0$ or $RSRC_X \geq p$
19. $CSRC_X < 0$ or $CSRC_X \geq q$
20. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_X$
21. $ix < 1$
22. $jx < 1$

If ($m = 0$ and $transa = 'N'$) or ($n = 0$ and $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$):

23. $M_Y < 0$
24. $N_Y < 0$

Otherwise:

25. $M_Y < 1$
26. $N_Y < 1$

In all cases:

27. $MB_Y < 1$
28. $NB_Y < 1$
29. $RSRC_Y < 0$ or $RSRC_Y \geq p$
30. $CSRC_Y < 0$ or $CSRC_Y \geq q$
31. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_Y$
32. $iy < 1$
33. $jy < 1$

Stage 5:

If $m \neq 0$ and $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+m-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

If ($n \neq 0$ and $transa = 'N'$) or ($m \neq 0$ and $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$):

5. $ix > M_X$
6. $jx > N_X$

If ($m \neq 0$ and $transa = 'N'$) or ($n \neq 0$ and $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$):

7. $iy > M_Y$
8. $jy > N_Y$

If $incx = M_X$ and $transa = 'N'$:

9. $NB_X \neq NB_A$
10. $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
11. $n \neq 0$ and $jx+n-1 \leq N_X$

If $incx = M_X$ and $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$:

PDGEMV and PZGEMV

12. $NB_X \neq MB_A$
13. $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
14. $m \neq 0$ and $jx+m-1 \leq N_X$

If $incx = 1$ ($\neq M_X$) and $transa = 'N'$:

15. $MB_X \neq NB_A$
16. $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
17. $n \neq 0$ and $ix+n-1 \leq M_X$

If $incx = 1$ ($\neq M_X$) and $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$:

18. $MB_X \neq MB_A$
19. $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
20. $m \neq 0$ and $ix+m-1 \leq M_X$

In all cases:

21. $incx \neq M_X$ and $incx \neq 1$

If $incy = M_Y$ and $transa = 'N'$:

22. $NB_Y \neq MB_A$
23. $\text{mod}(jy-1, NB_Y) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
24. $m \neq 0$ and $jy+m-1 \leq N_Y$

If $incy = M_Y$ and $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$:

25. $NB_Y \neq NB_A$
26. $\text{mod}(jy-1, NB_Y) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
27. $n \neq 0$ and $jy+n-1 \leq N_Y$

If $incy = 1$ ($\neq M_Y$) and $transa = 'N'$:

28. $MB_Y \neq MB_A$
29. $\text{mod}(iy-1, MB_Y) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
30. $m \neq 0$ and $iy+m-1 \leq M_Y$

If $incy = 1$ ($\neq M_Y$) and $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$:

31. $MB_Y \neq NB_A$
32. $\text{mod}(iy-1, MB_Y) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
33. $n \neq 0$ and $iy+n-1 \leq M_Y$

In all cases:

34. $incy \neq M_Y$ and $incy \neq 1$

Stage 6:

If $transa = 'N'$:

1. If $incx = M_X$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix X does not contain the first column of the submatrix A ; that is, $iacol \neq ixcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}((((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ixcol = \text{mod}((((jx-1)NB_X)+CSRC_X), q)$$
2. If $incy = 1$ ($\neq M_Y$), then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix Y does not contain the first row of the submatrix A ; that is, $iarow \neq iyrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$iyrow = \text{mod}((((iy-1)MB_Y)+RSRC_Y), p)$$

If $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$:

3. If $incx = 1$ ($\neq M_X$), then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix X does not contain the first row of the submatrix A ; that is, $iarow \neq ixrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ixrow = \text{mod}((((ix-1)MB_X)+RSRC_X), p)$$
4. If $incy = M_Y$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix Y does not contain the first column of the submatrix A ; that is, $iacol \neq iycol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}((((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

$$iycol = \text{mod}((((jy-1)NB_Y)+CSRC_Y), q)$$

In all cases:

5. $LLD_A < \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$
6. $LLD_X < \max(1, LOCp(M_X))$
7. $LLD_Y < \max(1, LOCp(M_Y))$

Example 1

This example computes $y = \alpha Ax + \beta y$ using a 2×2 process grid. The input matrices A , X , and Y , used here, are the same as A , B , and C , used in “Example 1” on page 244 for PDGEMM. The updated portion of Y is the same as for C in PDGEMM, as this computation is equivalent to a portion of the PDGEMM computation.

This example uses a global submatrix A within a global matrix A by specifying $ia = 3$ and $ja = 1$. It uses vectors x and y , which are column-distributed vectors within a column of X and Y , respectively, by specifying $incx = 1$, $ix = 1$, and $jx = 2$ for x and $incy = 1$, $iy = 3$, and $jy = 2$ for y .

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      TRANSA M   N   ALPHA   A   IA   JA   DESC_A   X   IX   JX
      |      |   |   |      |   |   |   |      |   |   |
CALL PDGEMV( 'N' , 4 , 5 , 1.0D0 , A , 3 , 1 , DESC_A , X , 1 , 2 ,

      DESC_X INCX BETA   Y   IY   JY   DESC_Y   INCY
      |      |   |   |   |   |   |      |   |
      DESC_X , 1 , 2.0D0 , Y , 3 , 2 , DESC_Y , 1 )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	6	5	6
N_	5	4	4
MB_	3	2	3
NB_	2	2	2
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

PDGEMV and PZGEMV

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$ $\text{LLD_X} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_X}, \text{MB_X}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_X}, \text{NPROW}))$ $\text{LLD_Y} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_Y}, \text{MB_Y}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_Y}, \text{NPROW}))$ In this example, $\text{LLD_A} = \text{LLD_Y} = 3$ on all processes, $\text{LLD_X} = 3$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $\text{LLD_X} = 2$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .			

After the global matrix A is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix A . Following is the global 4×5 submatrix A , starting at row 3 and column 1 in global general 6×5 matrix A with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \\ 1.0 & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \\ -1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot \\ \cdot \\ 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} -3.0 & 2.0 \\ 4.0 & 0.0 \\ -1.0 & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 2.0 \\ -2.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & -3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 \\ -1.0 \\ 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ 1.0 & -1.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \\ -1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} -3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 \\ 4.0 & 0.0 & -1.0 \\ -1.0 & -1.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 2.0 \\ -2.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & -3.0 \end{bmatrix}$

After the global matrix X is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector x , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector x of size 5×1 , starting at row 1 and column 2 in 5×4 global matrix X with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & -1.0 \\ \cdot & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & 0.0 \\ \cdot & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0	1
0	. -1.0 . 2.0 . 2.0	. .. .. .
1	. 0.0 . -1.0	. .. .

After the global matrix Y is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector y , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector y of size 4×1 , starting at row 3 and column 2 in 6×4 global matrix Y with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	. . . . . 0.5	. .. .. .
1	. 0.5 . 0.5 . 0.5	. .. .. .

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0	1
0	. . . . . 0.5	. .. .. .
1	. 0.5 . 0.5 . 0.5	. .. .. .

Output:

After the global matrix Y is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector y , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector y of size 4×1 , starting at row 3 and column 2 in 6×4 global matrix Y with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1
0

PDGEMV and PZGEMV

$$1 \left[\begin{array}{c|c} \begin{array}{cc} . & 1.0 \\ \hline . & 6.0 \\ . & -6.0 \\ . & 7.0 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ \hline . & . \\ . & . \\ . & . \end{array} \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c} B,D & 0 & 1 \\ \hline 0 & P_{00} & P_{01} \\ \hline 1 & P_{10} & P_{11} \end{array}$$

Local arrays for y :

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c} p,q & 0 & 1 \\ \hline 0 & \begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ . & 1.0 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ . & . \end{array} \\ \hline 1 & \begin{array}{cc} . & 6.0 \\ . & -6.0 \\ . & 7.0 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ . & . \\ . & . \end{array} \end{array}$$

Example 2

This example computes $y = \alpha Ax + \beta y$ using a 2×2 process grid. The input matrices A , X , and Y , used here, are the same as A , B , and C , used in “Example 1” on page 244 for PDGEMM.

This example uses a global submatrix A within a global matrix A by specifying $ia = 2$ and $ja = 2$. It uses vector x , which is a row-distributed vector within a row of X , by specifying $incx = M_X = 5$, $ix = 4$, and $jx = 2$. It uses vector y , which is a column-distributed vector within a column of Y , by specifying $incy = 1$, $iy = 2$, and $jy = 3$.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      TRANSA M   N   ALPHA   A   IA   JA   DESC_A   X   IX   JX
      |      |   |   |      |   |   |   |      |   |   |
CALL PDGEMV( 'N' , 4 , 3 , 1.0D0 , A , 2 , 2 , DESC_A , X , 4 , 2 ,

      DESC_X INCX   BETA   Y   IY   JY   DESC_Y   INCY
      |      |   |   |   |   |   |      |   |
      DESC_X , 5 , 2.0D0 , Y , 2 , 3 , DESC_Y , 1 )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	6	5	6
N_	5	4	4
MB_	3	2	3
NB_	2	2	2

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```

LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_X = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))
LLD_Y = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_Y, MB_Y, MYROW, RSRC_Y, NPROW))
    
```

In this example, LLD_A = LLD_Y = 3 on all processes, LLD_X = 3 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, and LLD_X = 2 on P₁₀ and P₁₁.

After the global matrix *A* is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix *A*. Following is the global 4×3 submatrix *A*, starting at row 2 and column 2 in global general 6×5 matrix *A* with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & 0.0 \\ \cdot & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ 1.0 & 1.0 \\ -1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & 2.0 \\ \cdot & 0.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 2.0 \\ -2.0 & 1.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for *A*:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & 0.0 \\ \cdot & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ 1.0 & 1.0 \\ -1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & 2.0 \\ \cdot & 0.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 2.0 \\ -2.0 & 1.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$

After the global matrix *X* is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector *x*, which is a row-distributed vector. Following is the global vector *x* of size 1×3 , starting at row 4 and column 2 in 5×4 global matrix *X* with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$

PDGEMV and PZGEMV

$$2 \left[\begin{array}{c|c} \begin{array}{cc} . & -1.0 \\ \hline . & . \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc} 1.0 & -1.0 \\ \hline . & . \end{array} \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ . & . \\ . & . \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ . & . \\ . & . \end{array}$
1	$\begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ . & -1.0 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ 1.0 & -1.0 \end{array}$

After the global matrix Y is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector y , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector y of size 4×1 , starting at row 2 and column 3 in 6×4 global matrix Y with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ . & . \\ . & . \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ 0.5 & . \\ 0.5 & . \end{array}$
1	$\begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ . & . \\ . & . \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{cc} 0.5 & . \\ 0.5 & . \\ . & . \end{array}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ . & . \\ . & . \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ 0.5 & . \\ 0.5 & . \end{array}$
1	$\begin{array}{cc} . & . \\ . & . \\ . & . \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{cc} 0.5 & . \\ 0.5 & . \\ . & . \end{array}$

Output:

After the global matrix Y is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector y , which is a

column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector y of size 4×1 , starting at row 2 and column 3 in 6×4 global matrix Y with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ 1.0 & \cdot \\ 0.0 & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & \cdot \\ -2.0 & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ 1.0 & \cdot \\ 0.0 & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & \cdot \\ -2.0 & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$

Example 3

This example computes $y = \alpha Ax + \beta y$ using a 2×2 process grid. The input matrices A , X , and Y , used here, are the same as A , B , and C , used in “Example 2” on page 246 for PZGEMM. The updated portion of Y is the same as for C in PZGEMM, as this computation is equivalent to a portion of the PZGEMM computation.

This example uses vectors x and y , which are column-distributed vectors within a column of X and Y , respectively, by specifying $incx = 1$, $ix = 1$, and $jx = 2$ for x and $incy = 1$, $iy = 1$, and $jy = 2$ for y .

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      TRANSA M   N   ALPHA   A   IA   JA   DESC_A   X   IX   JX
      |      |   |   |      |   |   |   |      |   |   |
CALL PZGEMV( 'N' , 6 , 3 , ALPHA , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , X , 1 , 2 ,

      DESC_X INCX BETA   Y   IY   JY   DESC_Y   INCY
      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
      DESC_X , 1 , BETA , Y , 1 , 2 , DESC_Y , 1 )

ALPHA = (1.0,0.0)
BETA  = (2.0,0.0)

```

PDGEMV and PZGEMV

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	6	3	6
N_	3	2	2
MB_	2	2	2
NB_	2	2	2
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```

LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_X = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))
LLD_Y = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_Y, MB_Y, MYROW, RSRC_Y, NPROW))

```

In this example:

```

LLD_A = LLD_Y = 4 on P00 and P01
LLD_X = 2 on P00 and P01
LLD_A = LLD_Y = 2 on P10 and P11
LLD_X = 1 on P10 and P11

```

Global general 6×3 matrix A with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 5.0) & (9.0, 2.0) \\ (2.0, 4.0) & (8.0, 3.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 9.0) \\ (1.0, 8.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (3.0, 3.0) & (7.0, 5.0) \\ (4.0, 2.0) & (4.0, 7.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 7.0) \\ (1.0, 5.0) \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} (5.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \\ (6.0, 6.0) & (3.0, 6.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 6.0) \\ (1.0, 4.0) \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 5.0) & (9.0, 2.0) \\ (2.0, 4.0) & (8.0, 3.0) \\ (5.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \\ (6.0, 6.0) & (3.0, 6.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 9.0) \\ (1.0, 8.0) \\ (1.0, 6.0) \\ (1.0, 4.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (3.0, 3.0) & (7.0, 5.0) \\ (4.0, 2.0) & (4.0, 7.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 7.0) \\ (1.0, 5.0) \end{bmatrix}$

After the global matrix X is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector x , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector x of size 3×1 , starting at row 1 and column 2 in 3×2 global matrix X with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	
0	.	(2.0,7.0)
	.	(6.0,8.0)

1	.	(4.0,5.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0	
0	.	(2.0,7.0)
	.	(6.0,8.0)

1	.	(4.0,5.0)

After the global matrix Y is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector y , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector y of size 6×1 , starting at row 1 and column 2 in 6×2 global matrix Y with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	
0	.	(0.5,0.0)
	.	(0.5,0.0)

1	.	(0.5,0.0)
	.	(0.5,0.0)

2	.	(0.5,0.0)
	.	(0.5,0.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		

1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0	
0	.	(0.5,0.0)
	.	(0.5,0.0)
	.	(0.5,0.0)
	.	(0.5,0.0)

1	.	(0.5,0.0)
	.	(0.5,0.0)

PDGEMV and PZGEMV

Output:

After the global matrix Y is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector y , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector y of size 6×1 , starting at row 1 and column 2 in 6×2 global matrix Y with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	
0	.	(-35.0,142.0)
	.	(-35.0,141.0)
1	.	(-43.0,146.0)
	.	(-58.0,131.0)
2	.	(0.0,112.0)
	.	(-75.0,135.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0	
0	.	(-35.0,142.0)
	.	(-35.0,141.0)
	.	(0.0,112.0)
	.	(-75.0,135.0)
1	.	(-43.0,146.0)
	.	(-58.0,131.0)

Example 4

This example computes $y = \alpha Ax + \beta y$ using a 2×2 process grid. The input matrices A , X , and Y , used here, are the same as A , B , and C , used in “Example 2” on page 246 for PZGEMM.

This example uses vector x , which is a row-distributed vector within a row of X , by specifying $incx = M_X = 3$, $ix = 1$, and $jx = 1$. It uses vector y , which is a column-distributed vector within a column of Y , by specifying $incy = 1$, $iy = 1$, and $jy = 1$.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      TRANSA M   N   ALPHA   A   IA   JA   DESC_A   X   IX   JX
      |      |   |       |   |   |   |         |   |   |
CALL PZGEMV( 'N' , 6 , 2 , ALPHA , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , X , 1 , 1 ,

      DESC_X INCX BETA   Y   IY   JY   DESC_Y INCY
      |      |   |       |   |   |   |         |
      DESC_X , 3 , BETA , Y , 1 , 1 , DESC_Y , 1 )
```


ALPHA = (1.0,0.0)

BETA = (2.0,0.0)

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	6	3	6
N_	3	2	2
MB_	2	2	2
NB_	2	2	2
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
 LLD_X = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))
 LLD_Y = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_Y, MB_Y, MYROW, RSRC_Y, NPROW))

In this example:

LLD_A = LLD_Y = 4 on P₀₀ and P₀₁

LLD_X = 2 on P₀₀ and P₀₁

LLD_A = LLD_Y = 2 on P₁₀ and P₁₁

LLD_X = 1 on P₁₀ and P₁₁

Global general 6×3 matrix A with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 5.0) & (9.0, 2.0) \\ (2.0, 4.0) & (8.0, 3.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 9.0) \\ (1.0, 8.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (3.0, 3.0) & (7.0, 5.0) \\ (4.0, 2.0) & (4.0, 7.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 7.0) \\ (1.0, 5.0) \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} (5.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \\ (6.0, 6.0) & (3.0, 6.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 6.0) \\ (1.0, 4.0) \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 5.0) & (9.0, 2.0) \\ (2.0, 4.0) & (8.0, 3.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 9.0) \\ (1.0, 8.0) \end{bmatrix}$

PDGEMV and PZGEMV

0	(5.0,1.0)	(5.0,1.0)	(1.0,6.0)
	(6.0,6.0)	(3.0,6.0)	(1.0,4.0)
<hr/>			
1	(3.0,3.0)	(7.0,5.0)	(1.0,7.0)
	(4.0,2.0)	(4.0,7.0)	(1.0,5.0)

After the global matrix X is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector x , which is a row-distributed vector. Following is the global vector x of size 1×2 , starting at row 1 and column 1 in 3×2 global matrix X with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0
0	(1.0,8.0) (2.0,7.0)
	.
<hr/>	
1	.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0
0	(1.0,8.0) (2.0,7.0)
	.
<hr/>	
1	.

After the global matrix Y is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector y , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector y of size 6×1 , starting at row 1 and column 1 in 6×2 global matrix Y with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0
0	(0.5,0.0) .
	(0.5,0.0) .
<hr/>	
1	(0.5,0.0) .
	(0.5,0.0) .
<hr/>	
2	(0.5,0.0) .
	(0.5,0.0) .

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0
	(0.5,0.0) .

0	|	(0.5,0.0)	.
		(0.5,0.0)	.
		(0.5,0.0)	.

1	|	(0.5,0.0)	.
		(0.5,0.0)	.

Output:

After the global matrix Y is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector y , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector y of size 6×1 , starting at row 1 and column 1 in 6×2 global matrix Y with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	
0	(-34.0, 80.0)	.
	(-34.0, 82.0)	.

1	(-41.0, 86.0)	.
	(-52.0, 76.0)	.

2	(1.0, 78.0)	.
	(-77.0, 87.0)	.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--

0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		

1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0	
0	(-34.0, 80.0)	.
	(-34.0, 82.0)	.
	(1.0, 78.0)	.
	(-77.0, 87.0)	.
1	(-41.0, 86.0)	.
	(-52.0, 76.0)	.

PDSYMV and PZHEMV—Matrix-Vector Product for a Real Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix

These subroutines compute the matrix-vector product:

$$y \leftarrow \alpha Ax + \beta y$$

where, in the formula above:

A represents the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

x represents the global vector:

– For $incx = M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix, jx:jx+n-1}$.

– For $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix+n-1, jx:jx}$.

y represents the global vector:

– For $incy = M_Y$, it is $Y_{iy:iy, jy:jy+n-1}$.

– For $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, it is $Y_{iy:iy+n-1, jy:jy}$.

α and β are scalars.

and:

- For PDSYMV, submatrix A is real symmetric.
- For PZHEMV, submatrix A is complex Hermitian.

In the following two cases, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking:

- $n = 0$
- α is zero and β is one.

See references [14] and [15].

Table 38. Data Types

α, β, A, x, y	Subprogram
Long-precision real	PDSYMV
Long-precision complex	PZHEMV

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSYMV | PZHEMV (<i>uplo, n, alpha, a, ia, ja, desc_a, x, ix, jx, desc_x, incx, beta, y, iy, jy, desc_y, incy</i>)
C and C++	pdsymv | pzhemv (<i>uplo, n, alpha, a, ia, ja, desc_a, x, ix, jx, desc_x, incx, beta, y, iy, jy, desc_y, incy</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global submatrix A is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

n is the number of rows and columns in submatrix A and the number of elements in vectors x and y used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

*alpha*is the scalar α .Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 38 on page 148.

a is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *A*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *A*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ia+n-1*) by LOCq(*ja+n-1*) part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia+n-1* by *ja+n-1* part of the global matrix, and:

- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If *uplo* = 'L', the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 38 on page 148. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.*desc_a*is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global

PDSYMV and PZHEMV

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_A} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

- x is the local part of the global matrix X . This identifies the **first element** of the local array X . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ix , jx , $desc_x$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore:
- If $incx = \text{M_X}$, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ix)$ by $\text{LOCq}(jx+n-1)$ part of the local array X must contain the local pieces of the leading ix by $jx+n-1$ part of the global matrix.
 - If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq \text{M_X}$, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ix+n-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(jx)$ part of the local array X must contain the local pieces of the leading $ix+n-1$ by jx part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_X by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_X})$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 38 on page 148. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of the global matrix X are stored in $desc_x$.

ix has the following meaning:

If $incx = \text{M_X}$, it indicates which row of global matrix X is used for vector x .

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq \text{M_X}$, it is the row index of global matrix X , identifying the first element of vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ix \leq \text{M_X}$ and:

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq \text{M_X}$, then $ix+n-1 \leq \text{M_X}$.

jx has the following meaning:

If $incx = \text{M_X}$, it is the column index of global matrix X , identifying the first element of vector x .

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq \text{M_X}$, it indicates which column of global matrix X is used for vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jx \leq \text{N_X}$ and:

If $incx = \text{M_X}$, then $jx+n-1 \leq \text{N_X}$.

$desc_x$

is the array descriptor for global matrix X , described in the following table:

<i>desc_x</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_X	Descriptor type	$\text{DTYPE_X}=1$	Global
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global

<i>desc_x</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
3	M_X	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: M_X ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_X ≥ 1	Global
4	N_X	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: N_X ≥ 0 Otherwise: N_X ≥ 1	Global
5	MB_X	Row block size	MB_X ≥ 1	Global
6	NB_X	Column block size	NB_X ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_X	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_X} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_X	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_X} < q$	Global
9	LLD_X	The leading dimension of the local array	LLD_X $\geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_X}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

incx

is the stride for global vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $incx = 1$ or $incx = \text{M_X}$, where:

If $incx = \text{M_X}$, then x is a row-distributed vector.

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq \text{M_X}$, then x is a column-distributed vector.

beta

is the scalar β .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 38 on page 148.

y

is the local part of the global matrix Y . This identifies the **first element** of the local array Y . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *iy*, *jy*, *desc_y*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore:

- If $incy = \text{M_Y}$, the leading $\text{LOCp}(\text{iy})$ by $\text{LOCq}(\text{jy}+n-1)$ part of the local array Y must contain the local pieces of the leading *iy* by *jy*+*n*-1 part of the global matrix.
- If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq \text{M_Y}$, the leading $\text{LOCp}(\text{iy}+n-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(\text{jy})$ part of the local array Y must contain the local pieces of the leading *iy*+*n*-1 by *jy* part of the global matrix.

When β is zero, *y* need not be set on input.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_Y by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_Y})$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 38 on page 148. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of the global matrix Y are stored in *desc_y*.

iy has the following meaning:

PDSYMV and PZHEMV

If $incy = M_Y$, it indicates which row of global matrix Y is used for vector y .

If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, it is the row index of global matrix Y , identifying the first element of vector y .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq iy \leq M_Y$ and:

If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, then $iy+n-1 \leq M_Y$.

jy has the following meaning:

If $incy = M_Y$, it is the column index of global matrix Y , identifying the first element of vector y .

If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, it indicates which column of global matrix Y is used for vector y .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jy \leq N_Y$ and:

If $incy = M_Y$, then $jy+n-1 \leq N_Y$.

$desc_y$

is the array descriptor for global matrix Y , described in the following table:

$desc_y$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_Y	Descriptor type	DTYPE_Y=1	Global
2	CTXT_Y	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_Y	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_Y \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_Y \geq 1$	Global
4	N_Y	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_Y \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_Y \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_Y	Row block size	$MB_Y \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_Y	Column block size	$NB_Y \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_Y	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_Y < p$	Global
8	CSRC_Y	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_Y < q$	Global
9	LLD_Y	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_Y \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_Y))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

$incy$

is the stride for global vector y .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $incy = 1$ or $incy = M_X$, where:

If $incy = M_Y$, then y is a row-distributed vector.

If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, then y is a column-distributed vector.

On Return:

y is the updated local part of the global matrix Y , containing the results of the computation.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_Y by (at least) $LOCq(N_Y)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 38 on page 148.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. These subroutines accept lowercase letters for the *uplo* argument.
2. The matrix and vectors must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
3. The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of a complex Hermitian matrix A are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values.
4. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of $LOCp(M_)$ and $LOCq(N_)$ used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
5. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
6. The following values must be equal: $CTXT_A = CTXT_X = CTXT_Y$.
7. The global matrix A must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $MB_A = NB_A$.
8. The block row and block column offsets of the global matrix A must be equal; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
9. The vectors x and y must be distributed along the same axis—that is, they must both be row distributed or column distributed, where:
 - $incx = M_X$ and $incy = M_Y$ for row distribution
 - $incx = 1 (\neq M_X)$ and $incy = 1 (\neq M_Y)$ for column distribution
10. If $incx = M_X$ and $incy = M_Y$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A must also contain the first column of the submatrices X and Y ; that is:

$$iacol = ixcol$$

$$iacol = iycol$$
 where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ixcol = \text{mod}(((jx-1)NB_X)+CSRC_X), q)$$

$$iycol = \text{mod}(((jy-1)NB_Y)+CSRC_Y), q)$$
11. If $incx = 1 (\neq M_X)$ and $incy = 1 (\neq M_Y)$, then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrices X and Y ; that is:

$$iarow = ixrow$$

$$iarow = iyrow$$
 where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ixrow = \text{mod}(((ix-1)MB_X)+RSRC_X), p)$$

$$iyrow = \text{mod}(((iy-1)MB_Y)+RSRC_Y), p)$$
12. If $incx = M_X$:

PDSYMV and PZHEMV

- The block column offset of x must be equal to the block column offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(jx-1, \text{NB_X}) = \text{mod}(ja-1, \text{NB_A})$.
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $\text{NB_X} = \text{NB_A}$.
13. If $\text{incx} = 1$ ($\neq \text{M_X}$):
- The block row offset of x must be equal to the block column offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(ix-1, \text{MB_X}) = \text{mod}(ja-1, \text{NB_A})$.
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $\text{MB_X} = \text{NB_A}$.
14. If $\text{incy} = \text{M_Y}$:
- The block column offset of y must be equal to the block row offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(jy-1, \text{NB_Y}) = \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A})$.
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $\text{NB_Y} = \text{MB_A}$.
15. If $\text{incy} = 1$ ($\neq \text{M_Y}$):
- The block row offset of y must be equal to the block row offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(iy-1, \text{MB_Y}) = \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A})$.
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $\text{MB_Y} = \text{MB_A}$.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. `DTYPE_A` is invalid.
2. `DTYPE_X` is invalid.
3. `DTYPE_Y` is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. `CTXT_A` is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $\text{uplo} \neq \text{'U' or 'L'}$
2. $n < 0$
3. $\text{MB_X} < 1$
4. $\text{NB_X} < 1$
5. $\text{M_X} < 0$ and $n = 0$; $\text{M_X} < 1$ otherwise
6. $\text{N_X} < 0$ and $n = 0$; $\text{N_X} < 1$ otherwise
7. $\text{RSRC_X} < 0$ or $\text{RSRC_X} \geq p$
8. $\text{CSRC_X} < 0$ or $\text{CSRC_X} \geq q$
9. $\text{CTXT_A} \neq \text{CTXT_X}$
10. $ix < 1$
11. $jx < 1$
12. $\text{MB_Y} < 1$
13. $\text{NB_Y} < 1$
14. $\text{M_Y} < 0$ and $n = 0$; $\text{M_Y} < 1$ otherwise
15. $\text{N_Y} < 0$ and $n = 0$; $\text{N_Y} < 1$ otherwise
16. $\text{RSRC_Y} < 0$ or $\text{RSRC_Y} \geq p$
17. $\text{CSRC_Y} < 0$ or $\text{CSRC_Y} \geq q$
18. $\text{CTXT_A} \neq \text{CTXT_Y}$

19. $iy < 1$
20. $jy < 1$
21. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
22. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
23. $M_A < 0$ and ($m = 0$ and $n = 0$); $M_A < 1$ otherwise
24. $N_A < 0$ and ($m = 0$ and $n = 0$); $N_A < 1$ otherwise
25. $NB_A < 1$
26. $MB_A < 1$
27. $ja < 1$
28. $ia < 1$

Stage 5:

1. $MB_A \neq NB_A$

If $n \neq 0$:

2. $ix > M_X$
3. $jx > N_X$
4. $iy > M_Y$
5. $jy > N_Y$
6. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
7. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

If $incx = M_X$ and $incy = M_Y$:

8. $NB_A \neq NB_X$
9. $MB_A \neq NB_Y$
10. $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
11. $\text{mod}(jy-1, NB_Y) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
12. $n \neq 0$ and $jx+n-1 > N_X$
13. $n \neq 0$ and $jy+n-1 > N_Y$

If $incx = 1$ ($\neq M_X$) and $incy = 1$ ($\neq M_Y$):

14. $NB_A \neq MB_X$
15. $MB_A \neq MB_Y$
16. $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
17. $\text{mod}(iy-1, MB_Y) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
18. $n \neq 0$ and $ix+n-1 > M_X$
19. $n \neq 0$ and $iy+n-1 > M_Y$

Otherwise:

20. $incx \neq M_X$ and $incx \neq 1$
21. $incy \neq M_Y$ and $incy \neq 1$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
2. $LLD_X < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_X))$
3. $LLD_Y < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_Y))$
4. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
5. If $incx = M_X$ and $incy = M_Y$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A does not contain the first column of the submatrices X and Y ; that is:

$$ixcol \neq iacol$$

$$iycol \neq iacol$$

where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}((((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ixcol = \text{mod}((((jx-1)NB_X)+CSRC_X), q)$$

$$iycol = \text{mod}((((jy-1)NB_Y)+CSRC_Y), q)$$

PDSYMV and PZHEMV

6. If $incx = 1$ ($\neq M_X$) and $incy = 1$ ($\neq M_Y$), then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrices X and Y ; that is:

$$ixrow \neq iarow$$

$$iyrow \neq iarow$$

where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ixrow = \text{mod}((((ix-1)MB_X)+RSRC_X), p)$$

$$iyrow = \text{mod}((((iy-1)MB_Y)+RSRC_Y), p)$$

Example 1

This example computes $y = \alpha Ax + \beta y$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO   N   ALPHA   A   IA   JA   DESC_A   X   IX   JX
      |     |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |
CALL PDSYMV( 'U' , 8 , 1.0D0 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , X , 1 , 1 ,

      DESC_X   INCX   BETA   Y   IY   JY   DESC_Y   INCY
      |       |     |     |   |   |   |       |   |
      DESC_X , 1 , 0.0D0 , Y , 1 , 1 , DESC_Y , 1 )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	8	8	8
N_	8	1	1
MB_	2	2	2
NB_	2	1	1
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
```

```
LLD_X = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))
```

```
LLD_Y = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_Y, MB_Y, MYROW, RSRC_Y, NPROW))
```

In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_X = LLD_Y = 4$ on all processes.

Global real symmetric matrix A of order 8 with block size 2×2 :

```
B,D      0      1      2      3
0  [ 0.0 -1.0 | -1.0 0.0 | 0.0 0.0 | 0.0 0.0 ]
    [ .   1.0 | 0.0 1.0 | 0.0 1.0 | 0.0 1.0 ]
    -----
```

1	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & -1.0 \\ . & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 0.0 \\ . & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$
3	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 \\ . & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ . & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \\ . & . & -1.0 & 0.0 \\ . & . & . & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \\ . & . & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ . & . & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ . & . & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & -1.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 \\ . & -1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \\ . & . & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ . & . & . & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$

Global vector x of size 8×1 with block size 2:

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
3	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

PDSYMV and PZHEMV

	1.0
-----	-----
	1.0
	1.0
1	1.0
	1.0

Output:

Global vector y of size 8×1 with block size 2:

B,D	0
0	-2.0 3.0
-----	-----
1	-2.0 2.0
-----	-----
2	0.0 3.0
-----	-----
3	1.0 2.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
-----	-----	-----
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
-----	-----	-----
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0
-----	-----
	-2.0 3.0
0	0.0 3.0
-----	-----
	-2.0 2.0
1	1.0 2.0

Example 2

This example computes $y = \alpha Ax + \beta y$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of a complex Hermitian matrix are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
```

UPLO	N	ALPHA	A	IA	JA	DESC_A	X	IX	JX

```
CALL PZHEMV( 'U' , 6 , ALPHA , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , X , 1 , 1 ,
```

```
DESC_X INCX BETA Y IY JY DESC_Y INCY
|      |   |   |   |   |   |   |
DESC_X , 1 , BETA , Y , 1 , 1 , DESC_Y , 1 )
```

ALPHA = (1.0,0.0)

BETA = (0.0,0.0)

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	6	6	6
N_	6	1	1
MB_	2	2	2
NB_	2	1	1
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1,NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_X = MAX(1,NUMROC(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))
LLD_Y = MAX(1,NUMROC(M_Y, MB_Y, MYROW, RSRC_Y, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A = LLD_X = LLD_Y = 4 on P₀₀ and P₀₁ and
LLD_A = LLD_X = LLD_Y = 2 on P₁₀ and P₁₁.

Global complex Hermitian matrix *A* of order 6 with block size 2 × 2:

B,D	0	1	2
0	(0.0, 0.0) (-1.0, 1.0) (2.0, 0.0)	(-1.0,-2.0) (0.0, 3.0) (5.0, 4.0) (2.0, 0.0)	(2.0, 1.0) (1.0, 0.0) (-1.0,-1.0) (0.0, 2.0)
1	. .	(0.0, 0.0) (-1.0, 0.0) . (4.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0) (1.0, 1.0) (2.0,-1.0) (-1.0,-1.0)
2	. .	. .	(-1.0, 0.0) (0.0, 2.0) . (1.0, 0.0)

The following is the 2 × 2 process grid for *A*:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for *A*:

p,q	0	1
	(0.0, .) (-1.0, 1.0) (2.0, 1.0) (1.0, 0.0)	(-1.0,-2.0) (0.0, 3.0)

PDSYMV and PZHEMV

0	.	(2.0, .)	(-1.0,-1.0)	(0.0, 2.0)	(5.0, 4.0)	(2.0, 0.0)
	.	.	(-1.0, .)	(0.0, 2.0)		
	.	.	.	(1.0, .)		
<hr/>						
1	.	.	(0.0, 0.0)	(1.0, 1.0)	(0.0, .)	(-1.0, .)
	.	.	(2.0,-1.0)	(-1.0,-1.0)	.	(4.0, .)

Global vector x of size 6×1 with block size 2:

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (-1.0, 1.0) \\ (2.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 2.0) \\ (-2.0,-3.0) \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0
	$\begin{bmatrix} (-1.0, 1.0) \\ (2.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 2.0) \\ (-2.0,-3.0) \end{bmatrix}$

Output:

Global vector y of size 6×1 with block size 2:

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (9.0, -7.0) \\ (0.0, 11.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (16.0, -2.0) \\ (-2.0, -8.0) \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} (-5.0, -3.0) \\ (12.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0
0	(9.0, -7.0)
	(0.0, 11.0)
	(-5.0, -3.0)
	(12.0, -1.0)
1	(12.0, -2.0)
	(-2.0, -8.0)

PDGER, PZGERC, and PZGERU—Rank-One Update of a General Matrix

PDGER and PZGERU compute the following rank-one update:

$$A \leftarrow \alpha x y^T + A$$

PZGERC computes the following rank-one update:

$$A \leftarrow \alpha x y^H + A$$

where, in the formula above:

A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

x represents the global vector:

– For $incx = M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix, jx:jx+m-1}$.

– For $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix+m-1, jx:jx}$.

y represents the global vector:

– For $incy = M_Y$, it is $Y_{iy:iy, jy:jy+n-1}$.

– For $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, it is $Y_{iy:iy+n-1, jy:jy}$.

α is a scalar.

Note: No data should be moved to form y^T or y^H ; that is, the vector y should always be stored in its untransposed form.

In the following three cases, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking:

- $m = 0$
- $n = 0$
- α is zero.

See references [14] and [15].

Table 39. Data Types

α, A, x, y	Subprogram
Long-precision real	PDGER
Long-precision complex	PZGERC and PZGERU

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGER | PZGERC | PZGERU (<i>m, n, alpha, x, ix, jx, desc_x, incx, y, iy, jy, desc_y, incy, a, ia, ja, desc_a</i>)
C and C++	pdger | pzgerc | pzgeru (<i>m, n, alpha, x, ix, jx, desc_x, incx, y, iy, jy, desc_y, incy, a, ia, ja, desc_a</i>);

On Entry:

m is the number of rows in submatrix A and the number of elements in vector x used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $m \geq 0$.

n is the number of columns in submatrix A and the number of elements in vector y used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

$alpha$

is the scalar α .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 39 on page 162.

x is the local part of the global matrix X . This identifies the **first element** of the local array λ . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ix , jx , $desc_x$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore:

- If $incx = M_X$, the leading $LOCp(ix)$ by $LOCq(jx+m-1)$ part of the local array λ must contain the local pieces of the leading ix by $jx+m-1$ part of the global matrix.
- If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, the leading $LOCp(ix+m-1)$ by $LOCq(jx)$ part of the local array λ must contain the local pieces of the leading $ix+m-1$ by jx part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_X by (at least) $LOCq(N_X)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 39 on page 162. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of the global matrix X are stored in $desc_x$.

ix has the following meaning:

If $incx = M_X$, it indicates which row of global matrix X is used for vector x .

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is the row index of global matrix X , identifying the first element of vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ix \leq M_X$ and:

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, then $ix+m-1 \leq M_X$.

jx has the following meaning:

If $incx = M_X$, it is the column index of global matrix X , identifying the first element of vector x .

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it indicates which column of global matrix X is used for vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jx \leq N_X$ and:

If $incx = M_X$, then $jx+m-1 \leq N_X$.

$desc_x$

is the array descriptor for global matrix X , described in the following table:

$desc_x$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_X	Descriptor type	DTYPE_X=1	Global
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_X	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$: $M_X \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_X \geq 1$	Global
4	N_X	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$: $N_X \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_X \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_X	Row block size	$MB_X \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_X	Column block size	$NB_X \geq 1$	Global

PDGER, PZGERC, and PZGERU

<i>desc_x</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
7	RSRC_X	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_X} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_X	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_X} < q$	Global
9	LLD_X	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_X} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_X}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

incx

is the stride for global vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $\text{incx} = 1$ or $\text{incx} = \text{M_X}$, where:

If $\text{incx} = \text{M_X}$, then x is a row-distributed vector.

If $\text{incx} = 1$ and $\text{incx} \neq \text{M_X}$, then x is a column-distributed vector.

y is the local part of the global matrix Y . This identifies the **first element** of the local array Y . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *iy*, *jy*, *desc_y*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore:

- If $\text{incy} = \text{M_Y}$, the leading $\text{LOCp}(\text{iy})$ by $\text{LOCq}(\text{jy}+n-1)$ part of the local array Y must contain the local pieces of the leading *iy* by *jy*+*n*-1 part of the global matrix.
- If $\text{incy} = 1$ and $\text{incy} \neq \text{M_Y}$, the leading $\text{LOCp}(\text{iy}+n-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(\text{jy})$ part of the local array Y must contain the local pieces of the leading *iy*+*n*-1 by *jy* part of the global matrix.

Note: No data should be moved to form y^T or y^H ; that is, the vector y should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_Y by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_Y})$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 39 on page 162. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of the global matrix Y are stored in *desc_y*.

iy has the following meaning:

If $\text{incy} = \text{M_Y}$, it indicates which row of global matrix Y is used for vector y .

If $\text{incy} = 1$ and $\text{incy} \neq \text{M_Y}$, it is the row index of global matrix Y , identifying the first element of vector y .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq \text{iy} \leq \text{M_Y}$ and:

If $\text{incy} = 1$ and $\text{incy} \neq \text{M_Y}$, then $\text{iy}+n-1 \leq \text{M_Y}$.

jy has the following meaning:

If $\text{incy} = \text{M_Y}$, it is the column index of global matrix Y , identifying the first element of vector y .

If $\text{incy} = 1$ and $\text{incy} \neq \text{M_Y}$, it indicates which column of global matrix Y is used for vector y .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jy \leq N_Y$ and:

If $incy = M_Y$, then $jy+n-1 \leq N_Y$.

$desc_y$

is the array descriptor for global matrix Y , described in the following table:

$desc_y$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_Y	Descriptor type	DTYPE_Y=1	Global
2	CTXT_Y	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_Y	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_Y \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_Y \geq 1$	Global
4	N_Y	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_Y \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_Y \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_Y	Row block size	$MB_Y \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_Y	Column block size	$NB_Y \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_Y	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_Y < p$	Global
8	CSRC_Y	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_Y < q$	Global
9	LLD_Y	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_Y \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_Y))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

$incy$

is the stride for global vector y .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $incy = 1$ or $incy = M_X$, where:

If $incy = M_Y$, then y is a row-distributed vector.

If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, then y is a column-distributed vector.

a is the local part of the global general matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+m-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+m-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 39 on page 162. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

PDGER, PZGERC, and PZGERU

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+m-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

a is the updated local part of the global matrix *A*, containing the results of the computation.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 39 on page 162.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. The matrix and vectors must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
2. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details,

see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.

3. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
4. The following values must be equal: $CTXT_A = CTXT_X = CTXT_Y$.
5. If $incx = M_X$:
 - The block column offset of x must be equal to the block row offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $NB_X = MB_A$.
6. If $incx = 1 (\neq M_X)$:
 - In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix X ; that is, $iarow = ixrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A) + RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ixrow = \text{mod}(((ix-1)MB_X) + RSRC_X), p)$$
 - The block row offset of x must be equal to the block row offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $MB_X = MB_A$.
7. If $incy = M_Y$:
 - In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A must also contain the first column of the submatrix Y ; that is, $iacol = iycol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A) + CSRC_A), q)$$

$$iycol = \text{mod}(((jy-1)NB_Y) + CSRC_Y), q)$$
 - The block column offset of y must be equal to the block column offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(jy-1, NB_Y) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $NB_Y = NB_A$.
8. If $incy = 1 (\neq M_Y)$:
 - The block row offset of y must be equal to the block column offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(iy-1, MB_Y) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $MB_Y = NB_A$.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.
2. $DTYPE_X$ is invalid.
3. $DTYPE_Y$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

PDGER, PZGERC, and PZGERU

1. $m < 0$
2. $n < 0$
3. $M_X < 0$ and $m = 0$; $M_X < 1$ otherwise
4. $N_X < 0$ and $m = 0$; $N_X < 1$ otherwise
5. $MB_X < 1$
6. $NB_X < 1$
7. $RSRC_X < 0$ or $RSRC_X \geq p$
8. $CSRC_X < 0$ or $CSRC_X \geq q$
9. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_X$
10. $ix < 1$
11. $jx < 1$
12. $M_Y < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_Y < 1$ otherwise
13. $N_Y < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_Y < 1$ otherwise
14. $MB_Y < 1$
15. $NB_Y < 1$
16. $RSRC_Y < 0$ or $RSRC_Y \geq p$
17. $CSRC_Y < 0$ or $CSRC_Y \geq q$
18. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_Y$
19. $iy < 1$
20. $jy < 1$
21. $M_A < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
22. $N_A < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
23. $MB_A < 1$
24. $NB_A < 1$
25. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
26. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
27. $ia < 1$
28. $ja < 1$

Stage 5:

If $m \neq 0$ and $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+m-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

If $m \neq 0$:

5. $ix > M_X$
6. $jx > N_X$

If $n \neq 0$:

7. $iy > M_Y$
8. $jy > N_Y$

If $incx = M_X$:

9. $NB_X \neq MB_A$
10. $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
11. $m \neq 0$ and $jx+m-1 > N_X$

If $incx = 1(\neq M_X)$:

12. $MB_X \neq MB_A$
13. $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
14. $m \neq 0$ and $ix+m-1 > M_X$

Otherwise:

15. $incx \neq M_X$ and $incx \neq 1$

If $incy = M_Y$:

16. $NB_Y \neq NB_A$

17. $\text{mod}(jy-1, NB_Y) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$

18. $n \neq 0$ and $jy+n-1 > N_Y$

If $incy = 1 (\neq M_Y)$:

19. $MB_Y \neq NB_A$

20. $\text{mod}(iy-1, MB_Y) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$

21. $n \neq 0$ and $iy+n-1 > M_Y$

Otherwise:

22. $incy \neq M_Y$ and $incy \neq 1$

Stage 6:

1. If $incx = 1 (\neq M_X)$, then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix X ; that is, $iarow \neq ixrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)NB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ixrow = \text{mod}(((ix-1)MB_X)+RSRC_X), p)$$

2. If $incy = M_Y$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A does not contain the first column of the submatrix Y ; that is, $iacol \neq iycol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

$$iycol = \text{mod}(((jy-1)NB_Y)+CSRC_Y), q)$$

3. $LLD_A < \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$

4. $LLD_X < \max(1, LOCp(M_X))$

5. $LLD_Y < \max(1, LOCp(M_Y))$

Example 1

This example computes $A = \alpha xy^T + A$ using a 2×2 process grid. It uses a global submatrix A within a global matrix A by specifying $ia = 2$ and $ja = 2$. It uses vector x , which is a column-distributed vector within a column of global matrix X , by specifying $incx = 1$, $ix = 2$, and $jx = 1$. It uses vector y , which is a row-distributed vector within a row of global matrix Y , by specifying $incy = M_Y = 1$, $iy = 1$, and $jy = 2$.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      M   N   ALPHA   X   IX   JX   DESC_X   INCX   Y   IY   JY
CALL PDGER( 9 , 9 , 1.0D0 , X , 2 , 1 , DESC_X , 1 , Y , 1 , 2 ,
      DESC_Y   INCY   A   IA   JA   DESC_A
      |         |   |   |   |         |
      DESC_Y , 1 , A , 2 , 2 , DESC_A )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
DTYPE_	1	1	1

PDGER, PZGERC, and PZGERU

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	10	11	1
N_	10	1	11
MB_	4	4	1
NB_	4	1	4
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ $LLD_X = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))$ $LLD_Y = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_Y, MB_Y, MYROW, RSRC_Y, NPROW))$ In this example, LLD_A = 6 on P ₀₀ and P ₀₁ , LLD_A = 4 on P ₁₀ and P ₁₁ , LLD_X = 7 on P ₀₀ , LLD_X = 4 on P ₁₀ , LLD_Y = 1 on P ₀₀ and P ₀₁ .			

After the global matrix *A* is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix *A*. Following is the global 9×9 submatrix *A*, starting at row 2 and column 2 in global general 10×10 matrix *A* with block size 4×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & 12.0 & 22.0 & 32.0 \\ \cdot & 13.0 & 23.0 & 33.0 \\ \cdot & 14.0 & 24.0 & 34.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ 42.0 & 52.0 & 62.0 & 72.0 \\ 43.0 & 53.0 & 63.0 & 73.0 \\ 44.0 & 54.0 & 64.0 & 74.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ 82.0 & 92.0 \\ 83.0 & 93.0 \\ 84.0 & 94.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & 15.0 & 25.0 & 35.0 \\ \cdot & 16.0 & 26.0 & 36.0 \\ \cdot & 17.0 & 27.0 & 37.0 \\ \cdot & 18.0 & 28.0 & 38.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ 45.0 & 55.0 & 65.0 & 75.0 \\ 46.0 & 56.0 & 66.0 & 76.0 \\ 47.0 & 57.0 & 67.0 & 77.0 \\ 48.0 & 58.0 & 68.0 & 78.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ 85.0 & 95.0 \\ 86.0 & 96.0 \\ 87.0 & 97.0 \\ 88.0 & 98.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & 19.0 & 29.0 & 39.0 \\ \cdot & 20.0 & 30.0 & 40.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ 49.0 & 59.0 & 69.0 & 79.0 \\ 50.0 & 60.0 & 70.0 & 80.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot \\ 89.0 & 99.0 \\ 90.0 & 100.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for *A*:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & 12.0 & 22.0 & 32.0 & 82.0 & 92.0 \\ \cdot & 13.0 & 23.0 & 33.0 & 83.0 & 93.0 \\ \cdot & 14.0 & 24.0 & 34.0 & 84.0 & 94.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ 42.0 & 52.0 & 62.0 & 72.0 \\ 43.0 & 53.0 & 63.0 & 73.0 \\ 44.0 & 54.0 & 64.0 & 74.0 \end{bmatrix}$

		.	19.0	29.0	39.0	89.0	99.0	49.0	59.0	69.0	79.0
		.	20.0	30.0	40.0	90.0	100.0	50.0	60.0	70.0	80.0

		.	15.0	25.0	35.0	85.0	95.0	45.0	55.0	65.0	75.0
		.	16.0	26.0	36.0	86.0	96.0	46.0	56.0	66.0	76.0
1		.	17.0	27.0	37.0	87.0	97.0	47.0	57.0	67.0	77.0
		.	18.0	28.0	38.0	88.0	98.0	48.0	58.0	68.0	78.0

After the global matrix X is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector x , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector x of size 9×1 , starting at row 2 and column 1 in 11×1 global matrix X with block size 4×1 :

B,D	0
	[
	.
	1.0
0	1.0
	1.0

	1.0
	1.0
1	1.0
	1.0

	1.0
2	1.0
	.
]

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
	-----	-----
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
	-----	-----
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0

	.
	1.0
	1.0
0	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
	.

	1.0
	1.0
1	1.0
	1.0

After the global matrix Y is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector y , which is a row-distributed vector. Following is the global vector y of size 1×9 , starting at row 1 and column 2 in 1×11 global matrix Y with block size 1×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	[	.	2.0 3.0 4.0 | 5.0 6.0 7.0 8.0 | 9.0 10.0 .]

PDGER, PZGERC, and PZGERU

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
--	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0	1
0	. 2.0 3.0 4.0 9.0 10.0 .	5.0 6.0 7.0 8.0

Output:

After the global matrix A is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix A . Following is the global 9×9 submatrix A , starting at row 2 and column 2 in global general 10×10 matrix A with block size 4×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	<div> <div>. 14.0 25.0 36.0</div> <div>47.0 58.0 69.0 80.0</div> <div>91.0 102.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>47.0 58.0 69.0 80.0</div> <div>48.0 59.0 70.0 81.0</div> <div>49.0 60.0 71.0 82.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>91.0 102.0</div> <div>92.0 103.0</div> <div>93.0 104.0</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>. 17.0 28.0 39.0</div> <div>50.0 61.0 72.0 83.0</div> <div>94.0 105.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>50.0 61.0 72.0 83.0</div> <div>51.0 62.0 73.0 84.0</div> <div>52.0 63.0 74.0 85.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>94.0 105.0</div> <div>95.0 106.0</div> <div>96.0 107.0</div> </div>
2	<div> <div>. 21.0 32.0 43.0</div> <div>54.0 65.0 76.0 87.0</div> <div>98.0 109.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>54.0 65.0 76.0 87.0</div> <div>55.0 66.0 77.0 88.0</div> <div>99.0 110.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>98.0 109.0</div> <div>99.0 110.0</div> </div>

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	<div> <div>. 14.0 25.0 36.0 91.0 102.0</div> <div>47.0 58.0 69.0 80.0</div> <div>48.0 59.0 70.0 81.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>47.0 58.0 69.0 80.0</div> <div>48.0 59.0 70.0 81.0</div> <div>49.0 60.0 71.0 82.0</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>. 17.0 28.0 39.0 94.0 105.0</div> <div>50.0 61.0 72.0 83.0</div> <div>51.0 62.0 73.0 84.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>50.0 61.0 72.0 83.0</div> <div>51.0 62.0 73.0 84.0</div> <div>52.0 63.0 74.0 85.0</div> </div>

Example 2

This example computes $A = \alpha xy^H + A$ using a 2×2 process grid. It uses a global submatrix A within a global matrix A by specifying $ia = 2$ and $ja = 2$. It uses vector x , which is a column-distributed vector within a column of global matrix X ,

by specifying $incx = 1$, $ix = 2$, and $jx = 1$. It uses vector y , which is a row-distributed vector within a row of global matrix Y , by specifying $incy = M_Y = 1$, $iy = 1$, and $jy = 2$.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      M   N   ALPHA   X   IX   JX   DESC_X   INCX   Y   IY   JY
      |   |   |       |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |
CALL PZGERC( 9 , 9 , ALPHA , X , 2 , 1 , DESC_X , 1 , Y , 1 , 2 ,

      DESC_Y   INCY   A   IA   JA   DESC_A
      |       |   |   |   |   |
      DESC_Y , 1 , A , 2 , 2 , DESC_A )

ALPHA = (1.0, -1.0)
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	10	11	1
N_	10	1	11
MB_	4	4	1
NB_	4	1	4
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_X = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))
LLD_Y = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_Y, MB_Y, MYROW, RSRC_Y, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A = 6 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, LLD_A = 4 on P₁₀ and P₁₁, LLD_X = 7 on P₀₀, LLD_X = 4 on P₁₀, LLD_Y = 1 on P₀₀ and P₀₁.

After the global matrix A is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix A . Following is the global 9×9 submatrix A , starting at row 2 and column 2 in global general 10×10 matrix A with block size 4×4 :

PDGER, PZGERC, and PZGERU

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & (12.0, 2.0) & (22.0, 1.0) & (32.0, 0.0) \\ \cdot & (13.0, 2.0) & (23.0, 1.0) & (33.0, 0.0) \\ \cdot & (14.0, 2.0) & (24.0, 1.0) & (34.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (42.0, -1.0) & (52.0, -2.0) & (62.0, 2.0) & (72.0, 1.0) \\ (43.0, -1.0) & (53.0, -2.0) & (63.0, 2.0) & (73.0, 1.0) \\ (44.0, -1.0) & (54.0, -2.0) & (64.0, 2.0) & (74.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (82.0, 0.0) & (92.0, -1.0) \\ (83.0, 0.0) & (93.0, -1.0) \\ (84.0, 0.0) & (94.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & (15.0, 2.0) & (25.0, 1.0) & (35.0, 0.0) \\ \cdot & (16.0, 2.0) & (26.0, 1.0) & (36.0, 0.0) \\ \cdot & (17.0, 2.0) & (27.0, 1.0) & (37.0, 0.0) \\ \cdot & (18.0, 2.0) & (28.0, 1.0) & (38.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (45.0, -1.0) & (55.0, -2.0) & (65.0, 2.0) & (75.0, 1.0) \\ (46.0, -1.0) & (56.0, -2.0) & (66.0, 2.0) & (76.0, 1.0) \\ (47.0, -1.0) & (57.0, -2.0) & (67.0, 2.0) & (77.0, 1.0) \\ (48.0, -1.0) & (58.0, -2.0) & (68.0, 2.0) & (78.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (85.0, 0.0) & (95.0, -1.0) \\ (86.0, 0.0) & (96.0, -1.0) \\ (87.0, 0.0) & (97.0, -1.0) \\ (88.0, 0.0) & (98.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & (19.0, 2.0) & (29.0, 1.0) & (39.0, 0.0) \\ \cdot & (20.0, 2.0) & (30.0, 1.0) & (40.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (49.0, -1.0) & (59.0, -2.0) & (69.0, 2.0) & (79.0, 1.0) \\ (50.0, -1.0) & (60.0, -2.0) & (70.0, 2.0) & (80.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (89.0, 0.0) & (99.0, -1.0) \\ (90.0, 0.0) & (100.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for A:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & (12.0, 2.0) & (22.0, 1.0) & (32.0, 0.0) & (82.0, 0.0) & (92.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (13.0, 2.0) & (23.0, 1.0) & (33.0, 0.0) & (83.0, 0.0) & (93.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (14.0, 2.0) & (24.0, 1.0) & (34.0, 0.0) & (84.0, 0.0) & (94.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, 2.0) & (29.0, 1.0) & (39.0, 0.0) & (89.0, 0.0) & (99.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (20.0, 2.0) & (30.0, 1.0) & (40.0, 0.0) & (90.0, 0.0) & (100.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (42.0, -1.0) & (52.0, -2.0) & (62.0, 2.0) & (72.0, 1.0) \\ (43.0, -1.0) & (53.0, -2.0) & (63.0, 2.0) & (73.0, 1.0) \\ (44.0, -1.0) & (54.0, -2.0) & (64.0, 2.0) & (74.0, 1.0) \\ (49.0, -1.0) & (59.0, -2.0) & (69.0, 2.0) & (79.0, 1.0) \\ (50.0, -1.0) & (60.0, -2.0) & (70.0, 2.0) & (80.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & (15.0, 2.0) & (25.0, 1.0) & (35.0, 0.0) & (85.0, 0.0) & (95.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (16.0, 2.0) & (26.0, 1.0) & (36.0, 0.0) & (86.0, 0.0) & (96.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (17.0, 2.0) & (27.0, 1.0) & (37.0, 0.0) & (87.0, 0.0) & (97.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (18.0, 2.0) & (28.0, 1.0) & (38.0, 0.0) & (88.0, 0.0) & (98.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (45.0, -1.0) & (55.0, -2.0) & (65.0, 2.0) & (75.0, 1.0) \\ (46.0, -1.0) & (56.0, -2.0) & (66.0, 2.0) & (76.0, 1.0) \\ (47.0, -1.0) & (57.0, -2.0) & (67.0, 2.0) & (77.0, 1.0) \\ (48.0, -1.0) & (58.0, -2.0) & (68.0, 2.0) & (78.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$

After the global matrix X is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector x , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector x of size 9×1 , starting at row 2 and column 1 in 11×1 global matrix X with block size 4×1 :

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot \\ (1.0, 4.0) \\ (1.0, 3.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 0.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) \\ (1.0, -2.0) \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, -3.0) \\ (1.0, -4.0) \\ \cdot \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0
0	.
	(1.0, 4.0)
	(1.0, 3.0)
	(1.0, 2.0)
	(1.0,-3.0)
	(1.0,-4.0)
1	.
	(1.0, 1.0)
	(1.0, 0.0)
	(1.0,-1.0)
	(1.0,-2.0)

After the global matrix Y is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector y , which is a row-distributed vector. Following is the global vector y of size 1×9 , starting at row 1 and column 2 in 1×11 global matrix Y with block size 1×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	[. (2.0, 1.0) (3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0) | (5.0, 1.0) (6.0, 1.0) (7.0, 1.0) (8.0, 1.0) | (9.0, 1.0) (10.0, 1.0) .]		

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
--	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0	1
0	[. (2.0, 1.0) (3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0) (9.0, 1.0) (10.0, 1.0) .]	(5.0, 1.0) (6.0, 1.0) (7.0, 1.0) (8.0, 1.0)

Output:

After the global matrix A is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix A . Following is the global 9×9 submatrix A , starting at row 2 and column 2 in global general 10×10 matrix A with block size 4×4 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	[(25.0, 3.0) (40.0, 5.0) (55.0, 7.0) (70.0, 9.0) (85.0, 11.0) (100.0, 18.0) (115.0, 20.0) (130.0, 22.0) (145.0, 24.0)]	(65.0, 5.0) (79.0, 6.0) (93.0, 12.0) (107.0, 13.0) (121.0, 14.0) (135.0, 15.0)	(112.0, 6.0) (125.0, 6.0)	
1	[(19.0, 0.0) (31.0, -1.0) (43.0, -2.0) (55.0, -3.0) (67.0, -4.0) (79.0, 0.0) (91.0, -1.0) (103.0, -2.0) (115.0, -3.0)]	(50.0, -7.0) (61.0, -9.0) (72.0, -6.0) (83.0, -8.0) (94.0,-10.0) (105.0,-12.0)	(85.0,-18.0) (95.0,-21.0)	(76.0,-26.0) (85.0,-30.0)
2	[(11.0, -4.0) (19.0, -9.0) (27.0,-14.0) (35.0,-19.0) (43.0,-24.0) (51.0,-24.0) (59.0,-29.0) (67.0,-34.0) (75.0,-39.0)]	(9.0, -5.0) (16.0,-11.0) (23.0,-17.0) (30.0,-23.0) (37.0,-29.0) (44.0,-30.0) (51.0,-36.0)	(58.0,-42.0) (65.0,-48.0)	

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

PDGER, PZGERC, and PZGERU

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for A:

p,q	0	1
0	(25.0, 3.0) (40.0, 5.0) (55.0, 7.0) (130.0, 22.0) (145.0, 24.0) (23.0, 2.0) (37.0, 3.0) (51.0, 4.0) (121.0, 14.0) (135.0, 15.0) (21.0, 1.0) (34.0, 1.0) (47.0, 1.0) (112.0, 6.0) (125.0, 6.0) (11.0, -4.0) (19.0, -9.0) (27.0, -14.0) (67.0, -34.0) (75.0, -39.0) (9.0, -5.0) (16.0, -11.0) (23.0, -17.0) (58.0, -42.0) (65.0, -48.0)	(70.0, 9.0) (85.0, 11.0) (100.0, 18.0) (115.0, 20.0) (65.0, 5.0) (79.0, 6.0) (93.0, 12.0) (107.0, 13.0) (60.0, 1.0) (73.0, 1.0) (86.0, 6.0) (99.0, 6.0) (35.0, -19.0) (43.0, -24.0) (51.0, -24.0) (59.0, -29.0) (30.0, -23.0) (37.0, -29.0) (44.0, -30.0) (51.0, -36.0)
1	(19.0, 0.0) (31.0, -1.0) (43.0, -2.0) (103.0, -2.0) (115.0, -3.0) (17.0, -1.0) (28.0, -3.0) (39.0, -5.0) (94.0, -10.0) (105.0, -12.0) (15.0, -2.0) (25.0, -5.0) (35.0, -8.0) (85.0, -18.0) (95.0, -21.0) (13.0, -3.0) (22.0, -7.0) (31.0, -11.0) (76.0, -26.0) (85.0, -30.0)	(55.0, -3.0) (67.0, -4.0) (79.0, 0.0) (91.0, -1.0) (50.0, -7.0) (61.0, -9.0) (72.0, -6.0) (83.0, -8.0) (45.0, -11.0) (55.0, -14.0) (65.0, -12.0) (75.0, -15.0) (40.0, -15.0) (49.0, -19.0) (58.0, -18.0) (67.0, -22.0)

Example 3

This example computes $A = \alpha xy^T + A$ using a 2×2 process grid. It uses a global submatrix A within a global matrix A by specifying $ia = 2$ and $ja = 2$. It uses vector x , which is a column-distributed vector within a column of global matrix X , by specifying $incx = 1$, $ix = 2$, and $jx = 1$. It uses vector y , which is a row-distributed vector within a row of global matrix Y , by specifying $incy = M_Y = 1$, $iy = 1$, and $jy = 2$.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      M   N   ALPHA   X   IX   JX   DESC_X   INCX   Y   IY   JY
      |   |   |       |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |
CALL PZGERU( 9 , 9 , ALPHA , X , 2 , 1 , DESC_X , 1 , Y , 1 , 2 ,

      DESC_Y   INCY   A   IA   JA   DESC_A
      |       |   |   |   |   |
      DESC_Y , 1 , A , 2 , 2 , DESC_A )

ALPHA = (1.0,-1.0)
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	10	11	1
N_	10	1	11
MB_	4	4	1
NB_	4	1	4
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$ $\text{LLD_X} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_X}, \text{MB_X}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_X}, \text{NPROW}))$ $\text{LLD_Y} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_Y}, \text{MB_Y}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_Y}, \text{NPROW}))$ In this example, LLD_A = 6 on P ₀₀ and P ₀₁ , LLD_A = 4 on P ₁₀ and P ₁₁ , LLD_X = 7 on P ₀₀ , LLD_X = 4 on P ₁₀ , LLD_Y = 1 on P ₀₀ and P ₀₁ .			

After the global matrix *A* is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix *A*. Following is the global 9×9 submatrix *A*, starting at row 2 and column 2 in global general 10×10 matrix *A* with block size 4×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & (12.0, 2.0) & (22.0, 1.0) & (32.0, 0.0) \\ \cdot & (13.0, 2.0) & (23.0, 1.0) & (33.0, 0.0) \\ \cdot & (14.0, 2.0) & (24.0, 1.0) & (34.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (42.0, -1.0) & (52.0, -2.0) & (62.0, 2.0) & (72.0, 1.0) \\ (43.0, -1.0) & (53.0, -2.0) & (63.0, 2.0) & (73.0, 1.0) \\ (44.0, -1.0) & (54.0, -2.0) & (64.0, 2.0) & (74.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (82.0, 0.0) & (92.0, -1.0) \\ (83.0, 0.0) & (93.0, -1.0) \\ (84.0, 0.0) & (94.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & (15.0, 2.0) & (25.0, 1.0) & (35.0, 0.0) \\ \cdot & (16.0, 2.0) & (26.0, 1.0) & (36.0, 0.0) \\ \cdot & (17.0, 2.0) & (27.0, 1.0) & (37.0, 0.0) \\ \cdot & (18.0, 2.0) & (28.0, 1.0) & (38.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (45.0, -1.0) & (55.0, -2.0) & (65.0, 2.0) & (75.0, 1.0) \\ (46.0, -1.0) & (56.0, -2.0) & (66.0, 2.0) & (76.0, 1.0) \\ (47.0, -1.0) & (57.0, -2.0) & (67.0, 2.0) & (77.0, 1.0) \\ (48.0, -1.0) & (58.0, -2.0) & (68.0, 2.0) & (78.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (85.0, 0.0) & (95.0, -1.0) \\ (86.0, 0.0) & (96.0, -1.0) \\ (87.0, 0.0) & (97.0, -1.0) \\ (88.0, 0.0) & (98.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & (19.0, 2.0) & (29.0, 1.0) & (39.0, 0.0) \\ \cdot & (20.0, 2.0) & (30.0, 1.0) & (40.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (49.0, -1.0) & (59.0, -2.0) & (69.0, 2.0) & (79.0, 1.0) \\ (50.0, -1.0) & (60.0, -2.0) & (70.0, 2.0) & (80.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (89.0, 0.0) & (99.0, -1.0) \\ (90.0, 0.0) & (100.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for *A*:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & (12.0, 2.0) & (22.0, 1.0) & (32.0, 0.0) & (82.0, 0.0) & (92.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (13.0, 2.0) & (23.0, 1.0) & (33.0, 0.0) & (83.0, 0.0) & (93.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (14.0, 2.0) & (24.0, 1.0) & (34.0, 0.0) & (84.0, 0.0) & (94.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, 2.0) & (29.0, 1.0) & (39.0, 0.0) & (89.0, 0.0) & (99.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (20.0, 2.0) & (30.0, 1.0) & (40.0, 0.0) & (90.0, 0.0) & (100.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (42.0, -1.0) & (52.0, -2.0) & (62.0, 2.0) & (72.0, 1.0) \\ (43.0, -1.0) & (53.0, -2.0) & (63.0, 2.0) & (73.0, 1.0) \\ (44.0, -1.0) & (54.0, -2.0) & (64.0, 2.0) & (74.0, 1.0) \\ (49.0, -1.0) & (59.0, -2.0) & (69.0, 2.0) & (79.0, 1.0) \\ (50.0, -1.0) & (60.0, -2.0) & (70.0, 2.0) & (80.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & (15.0, 2.0) & (25.0, 1.0) & (35.0, 0.0) & (85.0, 0.0) & (95.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (16.0, 2.0) & (26.0, 1.0) & (36.0, 0.0) & (86.0, 0.0) & (96.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (17.0, 2.0) & (27.0, 1.0) & (37.0, 0.0) & (87.0, 0.0) & (97.0, -1.0) \\ \cdot & (18.0, 2.0) & (28.0, 1.0) & (38.0, 0.0) & (88.0, 0.0) & (98.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (45.0, -1.0) & (55.0, -2.0) & (65.0, 2.0) & (75.0, 1.0) \\ (46.0, -1.0) & (56.0, -2.0) & (66.0, 2.0) & (76.0, 1.0) \\ (47.0, -1.0) & (57.0, -2.0) & (67.0, 2.0) & (77.0, 1.0) \\ (48.0, -1.0) & (58.0, -2.0) & (68.0, 2.0) & (78.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$

After the global matrix *X* is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector *x*, which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector *x* of size 9×1 , starting at row 2 and column 1 in 11×1 global matrix *X* with block size 4×1 :

B,D	0
	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot \end{bmatrix}$

PDGER, PZGERC, and PZGERU

0	(1.0, 4.0)
	(1.0, 3.0)
	(1.0, 2.0)
1	(1.0, 1.0)
	(1.0, 0.0)
	(1.0, -1.0)
	(1.0, -2.0)
2	(1.0, -3.0)
	(1.0, -4.0)
	.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0
	.
0	(1.0, 4.0)
	(1.0, 3.0)
	(1.0, 2.0)
	(1.0, -3.0)
	(1.0, -4.0)
	.
1	(1.0, 1.0)
	(1.0, 0.0)
	(1.0, -1.0)
	(1.0, -2.0)

After the global matrix Y is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector y , which is a row-distributed vector. Following is the global vector y of size 1×9 , starting at row 1 and column 2 in 1×11 global matrix Y with block size 1×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	[. (2.0, 1.0) (3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0) | (5.0, 1.0) (6.0, 1.0) (7.0, 1.0) (8.0, 1.0) | (9.0, 1.0) (10.0, 1.0) .]		

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
--	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0	1
0	[. (2.0, 1.0) (3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0) (9.0, 1.0) (10.0, 1.0) .]	(5.0, 1.0) (6.0, 1.0) (7.0, 1.0) (8.0, 1.0)

Output:

After the global matrix A is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix A . Following is the global 9×9 submatrix A , starting at row 2 and column 2 in global general 10×10 matrix A with block size 4×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} \cdot & (19.0, 13.0) & (34.0, 15.0) & (49.0, 17.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, 10.0) & (33.0, 11.0) & (47.0, 12.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, 7.0) & (32.0, 7.0) & (45.0, 7.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (64.0, 19.0) & (79.0, 21.0) & (94.0, 28.0) & (109.0, 30.0) \\ (61.0, 13.0) & (75.0, 14.0) & (89.0, 20.0) & (103.0, 21.0) \\ (58.0, 7.0) & (71.0, 7.0) & (84.0, 12.0) & (97.0, 12.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (124.0, 32.0) & (139.0, 34.0) \\ (117.0, 22.0) & (131.0, 23.0) \\ (110.0, 12.0) & (123.0, 12.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} \cdot & (19.0, 4.0) & (31.0, 3.0) & (43.0, 2.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, 1.0) & (30.0, -1.0) & (41.0, -3.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, -2.0) & (29.0, -5.0) & (39.0, -8.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, -5.0) & (28.0, -9.0) & (37.0, -13.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (55.0, 1.0) & (67.0, 0.0) & (79.0, 4.0) & (91.0, 3.0) \\ (52.0, -5.0) & (63.0, -7.0) & (74.0, -4.0) & (85.0, -6.0) \\ (49.0, -11.0) & (59.0, -14.0) & (69.0, -12.0) & (79.0, -15.0) \\ (46.0, -17.0) & (55.0, -21.0) & (64.0, -20.0) & (73.0, -24.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (103.0, 2.0) & (115.0, 1.0) \\ (96.0, -8.0) & (107.0, -10.0) \\ (89.0, -18.0) & (99.0, -21.0) \\ (82.0, -28.0) & (91.0, -32.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} \cdot & (19.0, -8.0) & (27.0, -13.0) & (35.0, -18.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, -11.0) & (26.0, -17.0) & (33.0, -23.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (43.0, -23.0) & (51.0, -28.0) & (59.0, -28.0) & (67.0, -33.0) \\ (40.0, -29.0) & (47.0, -35.0) & (54.0, -36.0) & (61.0, -42.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (75.0, -38.0) & (83.0, -43.0) \\ (68.0, -48.0) & (75.0, -54.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} \cdot & (19.0, 13.0) & (34.0, 15.0) & (49.0, 17.0) & (124.0, 32.0) & (139.0, 34.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, 10.0) & (33.0, 11.0) & (47.0, 12.0) & (117.0, 22.0) & (131.0, 23.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, 7.0) & (32.0, 7.0) & (45.0, 7.0) & (110.0, 12.0) & (123.0, 12.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, -8.0) & (27.0, -13.0) & (35.0, -18.0) & (75.0, -38.0) & (83.0, -43.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, -11.0) & (26.0, -17.0) & (33.0, -23.0) & (68.0, -48.0) & (75.0, -54.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (64.0, 19.0) & (79.0, 21.0) & (94.0, 28.0) & (109.0, 30.0) \\ (61.0, 13.0) & (75.0, 14.0) & (89.0, 20.0) & (103.0, 21.0) \\ (58.0, 7.0) & (71.0, 7.0) & (84.0, 12.0) & (97.0, 12.0) \\ (43.0, -23.0) & (51.0, -28.0) & (59.0, -28.0) & (67.0, -33.0) \\ (40.0, -29.0) & (47.0, -35.0) & (54.0, -36.0) & (61.0, -42.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} \cdot & (19.0, 4.0) & (31.0, 3.0) & (43.0, 2.0) & (103.0, 2.0) & (115.0, 1.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, 1.0) & (30.0, -1.0) & (41.0, -3.0) & (96.0, -8.0) & (107.0, -10.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, -2.0) & (29.0, -5.0) & (39.0, -8.0) & (89.0, -18.0) & (99.0, -21.0) \\ \cdot & (19.0, -5.0) & (28.0, -9.0) & (37.0, -13.0) & (82.0, -28.0) & (91.0, -32.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (55.0, 1.0) & (67.0, 0.0) & (79.0, 4.0) & (91.0, 3.0) \\ (52.0, -5.0) & (63.0, -7.0) & (74.0, -4.0) & (85.0, -6.0) \\ (49.0, -11.0) & (59.0, -14.0) & (69.0, -12.0) & (79.0, -15.0) \\ (46.0, -17.0) & (55.0, -21.0) & (64.0, -20.0) & (73.0, -24.0) \end{pmatrix}$

PDSYR and PZHER—Rank-One Update of a Real Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix

PDSYR computes the following rank-one update:

$$A \leftarrow \alpha x x^T + A$$

PZHER computes the following rank-one update:

$$A \leftarrow \alpha x x^H + A$$

where, in the formula above:

A represents the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

x represents the global vector:

– For $incx = M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix, jx:jx+n-1}$.

– For $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix+n-1, jx:jx}$.

α is a scalar.

and:

- For PDSYR, submatrix A is real symmetric.
- For PZHER, submatrix A is complex Hermitian.

Note: No data should be moved to form x^T or x^H ; that is, the vector x should always be stored in its untransposed form.

In the following two cases, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking:

- $n = 0$
- α is zero.

See references [14] and [15].

Table 40. Data Types

A, x	α	Subprogram
Long-precision real	Long-precision real	PDSYR
Long-precision complex	Long-precision real	PZHER

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSYR | PZHER (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>ix</i> , <i>jx</i> , <i>desc_x</i> , <i>incx</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
C and C++	pdsyr | pzher (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>ix</i> , <i>jx</i> , <i>desc_x</i> , <i>incx</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global submatrix A is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

n is the number of rows and columns in submatrix A and the number of elements in vector x used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

alpha

is the scalar α .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 40 on page 180.

x is the local part of the global matrix *X*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *X*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ix*, *jx*, *desc_x*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore:

- If $incx = M_X$, the leading $LOCp(ix)$ by $LOCq(jx+n-1)$ part of the local array *X* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ix* by *jx+n-1* part of the global matrix.
- If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, the leading $LOCp(ix+n-1)$ by $LOCq(jx)$ part of the local array *X* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ix+n-1* by *jx* part of the global matrix.

Note: No data should be moved to form x^T or x^H ; that is, the vector *x* should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_X by (at least) $LOCq(N_X)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 40 on page 180. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of the global matrix *X* are stored in *desc_x*.

ix has the following meaning:

If $incx = M_X$, it indicates which row of global matrix *X* is used for vector *x*.

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is the row index of global matrix *X*, identifying the first element of vector *x*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ix \leq M_X$ and:

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, then $ix+n-1 \leq M_X$.

jx has the following meaning:

If $incx = M_X$, it is the column index of global matrix *X*, identifying the first element of vector *x*.

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it indicates which column of global matrix *X* is used for vector *x*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jx \leq N_X$ and:

If $incx = M_X$, then $jx+n-1 \leq N_X$.

desc_x

is the array descriptor for global matrix *X*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_x</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_X	Descriptor type	DTYPE_X=1	Global
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global

PDSYR and PZHER

<i>desc_x</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
3	M_X	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_X \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_X \geq 1$	Global
4	N_X	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_X \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_X \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_X	Row block size	$MB_X \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_X	Column block size	$NB_X \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_X	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_X < p$	Global
8	CSRC_X	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_X < q$	Global
9	LLD_X	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_X \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_X))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

incx

is the stride for global vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $incx = 1$ or $incx = M_X$, where:

If $incx = M_X$, then x is a row-distributed vector.

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, then x is a column-distributed vector.

a is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix, and:

- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If *uplo* = 'L', the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 40 on page 180. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

a is the updated local part of the global matrix A , containing the results of the computation.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 40 on page 180.

Notes and Coding Rules

- These subroutines accept lowercase letters for the *uplo* argument.
- The matrix and vector must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
- The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of the complex Hermitian matrix are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values. On output, they are set to zero except when N is zero or α is zero, in which case no computation is performed.
- The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For

details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.

5. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
6. The following values must be equal: $CTXT_A = CTXT_X$.
7. The global matrix A must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $MB_A = NB_A$.
8. The block row and block column offsets of the global matrix A must be equal; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
9. If $incx = M_X$:
 - In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A must also contain the first column of the submatrix X ; that is, $iacol = ixcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A) + CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ixcol = \text{mod}(((jx-1)NB_X) + CSRC_X), q)$$
 - The block column offset of x must be equal to the block row offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $NB_X = NB_A$.
10. If $incx = 1 (\neq M_X)$:
 - In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix X ; that is, $iarow = ixrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A) + RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ixrow = \text{mod}(((ix-1)MB_X) + RSRC_X), p)$$
 - The block row offset of x must be equal to the block row offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $MB_X = MB_A$.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.
2. $DTYPE_X$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $uplo \neq 'U'$ or $'L'$
2. $n < 0$
3. $M_X < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_X < 1$ otherwise
4. $N_X < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_X < 1$ otherwise
5. $MB_X < 1$

6. $NB_X < 1$
7. $RSRC_X < 0$ or $RSRC_X \geq p$
8. $CSRC_X < 0$ or $CSRC_X \geq q$
9. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_X$
10. $ix < 1$
11. $jx < 1$
12. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
13. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
14. $MB_A < 1$
15. $NB_A < 1$
16. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
17. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
18. $ia < 1$
19. $ja < 1$

Stage 5:

1. $NB_A \neq MB_A$

If $n \neq 0$:

2. $ia > M_A$
3. $ja > N_A$
4. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
5. $ja+n-1 > N_A$
6. $ix > M_X$
7. $jx > N_X$

If $incx = M_X$:

8. $NB_X \neq NB_A$
9. $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
10. $n \neq 0$ and $jx+n-1 > N_X$

If $incx = 1 (\neq M_X)$:

11. $MB_X \neq MB_A$
12. $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
13. $n \neq 0$ and $ix+n-1 > M_X$

Otherwise:

14. $incx \neq M_X$ and $incx \neq 1$

Stage 6:

1. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
2. If $incx = M_X$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A does not contain the first column of the submatrix X ; that is, $iacol \neq ixcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ixcol = \text{mod}(((jx-1)NB_X)+CSRC_X), q)$$
3. If $incx = 1 (\neq M_X)$, then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix X ; that is, $iarow \neq ixrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ixrow = \text{mod}(((ix-1)MB_X)+RSRC_X), p)$$
4. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
5. $LLD_X < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_X))$

Example 1

This example computes $A = \alpha x x^T + A$ using a 2×2 process grid.

PDSYR and PZHER

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  N  ALPHA  X  IX  JX  DESC_X  INCX  A  IA  JA  DESC_A
      |    |    |    |  |  |  |    |    |  |  |  |    |
CALL PDSYR( 'L' , 9 , 1.0D0 , X , 1 , 1 , DESC_X , 1 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A)
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9	9
N_	9	1
MB_	4	4
NB_	4	1
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_X = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A = 5 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, LLD_A = 4 on P₁₀ and P₁₁, LLD_X = 5 on P₀₀, and LLD_X = 4 on P₁₀.

Global real symmetric matrix *A* of order 9 with block size 4 × 4:

B,D	0	1	2
0	<div> <div>1.0</div> <div>2.0</div> <div>3.0</div> <div>4.0</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>12.0</div> <div>13.0</div> <div>14.0</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>23.0</div> <div>24.0</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>34.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div>	<div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>5.0</div> <div>6.0</div> <div>7.0</div> <div>8.0</div> </div> <div> <div>15.0</div> <div>16.0</div> <div>17.0</div> <div>18.0</div> </div> <div> <div>25.0</div> <div>26.0</div> <div>27.0</div> <div>28.0</div> </div> <div> <div>35.0</div> <div>36.0</div> <div>37.0</div> <div>38.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>45.0</div> <div>46.0</div> <div>47.0</div> <div>48.0</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>56.0</div> <div>57.0</div> <div>58.0</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>67.0</div> <div>68.0</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>78.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div>
2	<div> <div>9.0</div> </div> <div> <div>19.0</div> </div> <div> <div>29.0</div> </div> <div> <div>39.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>49.0</div> </div> <div> <div>59.0</div> </div> <div> <div>69.0</div> </div> <div> <div>79.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>89.0</div> </div>

The following is the 2 × 2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for A:

p,q	0					1			
0	1.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	2.0	12.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	3.0	13.0	23.0	.	.	.	.	.	.
	4.0	14.0	24.0	34.0	.	.	.	.	.
	9.0	19.0	29.0	39.0	89.0	49.0	59.0	69.0	79.0
1	5.0	15.0	25.0	35.0	.	45.0	.	.	.
	6.0	16.0	26.0	36.0	.	46.0	56.0	.	.
	7.0	17.0	27.0	37.0	.	47.0	57.0	67.0	.
	8.0	18.0	28.0	38.0	.	48.0	58.0	68.0	78.0

Global vector x of size 9×1 with block size 4:

B,D	0
0	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
1	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
2	1.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0
0	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
1	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
	1.0

Output:

Global real symmetric matrix A of order 9 with block size 4×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	2.0	.	.
	3.0	13.0	.
	4.0	14.0	24.0
	5.0	15.0	25.0
	6.0	16.0	26.0
1	3.0	46.0	.
	4.0	56.0	.
	5.0	67.0	.
	6.0	78.0	.

PDSYR and PZHER

1	7.0	17.0	27.0	37.0	47.0	57.0	.	.	.
	8.0	18.0	28.0	38.0	48.0	58.0	68.0	.	.
	9.0	19.0	29.0	39.0	49.0	59.0	69.0	79.0	.
2	10.0	20.0	30.0	40.0	50.0	60.0	70.0	80.0	90.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A:

p,q	0	1
0	2.0 3.0 13.0 4.0 14.0 24.0 5.0 15.0 25.0 35.0 . . 10.0 20.0 30.0 40.0 90.0	. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 50.0 60.0 70.0 80.0
1	6.0 16.0 26.0 36.0 . 7.0 17.0 27.0 37.0 . 8.0 18.0 28.0 38.0 . 9.0 19.0 29.0 39.0 .	46.0 . . . 47.0 57.0 . . 48.0 58.0 68.0 . 49.0 59.0 69.0 79.0

Example 2

This example computes $A = \alpha x x^H + A$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of a complex Hermitian matrix are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values. On output, they are set to zero except when N is zero or α is zero.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  N  ALPHA  X  IX  JX  DESC_X  INCX  A  IA  JA  DESC_A
      |    |    |    |  |  |  |    |    |  |  |  |
CALL PZHER( 'L' , 3 , 1.0D0 , X , 1 , 1 , DESC_X , 1 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A)
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	3	3
N_	3	1
MB_	2	2
NB_	2	1
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0

	Desc_A	Desc_X
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$ $\text{LLD_X} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_X}, \text{MB_X}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_X}, \text{NPROW}))$ In this example, LLD_A = 2 on P ₀₀ and P ₀₁ , LLD_A = 1 on P ₁₀ and P ₁₁ , LLD_X = 2 on P ₀₀ , and LLD_X = 1 on P ₁₀ .		

Global complex Hermitian matrix A of order 3 with block size 2×2 :

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cc} 0 & 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 1 \end{array} \left[\begin{array}{cc|c} (1.0, 0.0) & . & . \\ (3.0, -5.0) & (7.0, 0.0) & . \\ \hline (2.0, 3.0) & (4.0, 8.0) & (6.0, 0.0) \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c|c} 0 & 1 \\ \hline P_{00} & P_{01} \\ \hline P_{10} & P_{11} \end{array}$$

Local arrays for A :

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{p,q} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cc} 0 & 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 1 \end{array} \left[\begin{array}{cc|c} (1.0, .) & . & . \\ (3.0, -5.0) & (7.0, .) & . \\ \hline (2.0, 3.0) & (4.0, 8.0) & (6.0, .) \end{array} \right]$$

Global vector x of size 3×1 with block size 2:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \quad 0$$

$$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 1 \end{array} \left[\begin{array}{c} (1.0, 2.0) \\ (4.0, 0.0) \\ \hline (3.0, 4.0) \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c|c} 0 & -- \\ \hline P_{00} & P_{01} \\ \hline P_{10} & P_{11} \end{array}$$

Local arrays for x :

PDSYR and PZHER

p,q	0
0	(1.0,2.0)
	(4.0,0.0)
1	(3.0,4.0)

Output:

Global complex Hermitian matrix A of order 3 with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (6.0, 0.0) & . \\ (7.0, -13.0) & (23.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . \\ . \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (13.0, 1.0) & (16.0, 24.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$(31.0, 0.0)$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (6.0, 0.0) & . \\ (7.0, -13.0) & (23.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . \\ . \end{bmatrix}$
1	$(13.0, 1.0) \quad (16.0, 24.0)$	$(31.0, 0.0)$

PDSYR2 and PZHER2—Rank-Two Update of a Real Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix

PDSYR2 computes the following rank-two update:

$$A \leftarrow \alpha xy^T + \alpha yx^T + A$$

PZHER2 computes the following rank-two update:

$$A \leftarrow \alpha xy^H + \overline{\alpha} yx^H + A$$

where, in the formula above:

A represents the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

x represents the global vector:

– For $incx = M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix, jx:jx+n-1}$.

– For $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix+n-1, jx:jx}$.

y represents the global vector:

– For $incy = M_Y$, it is $Y_{iy:iy, jy:jy+n-1}$.

– For $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, it is $Y_{iy:iy+n-1, jy:jy}$.

α is a scalar.

and:

- For PDSYR2, submatrix A is real symmetric.
- For PZHER2, submatrix A is complex Hermitian.

Note: No data should be moved to form x^T , x^H , y^T , or y^H ; that is, the vectors x and y should always be stored in their untransposed form.

In the following two cases, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking:

- $n = 0$
- α is zero.

See references [14] and [15].

Table 41. Data Types

A, x, y, α	Subprogram
Long-precision real	PDSYR2
Long-precision complex	PZHER2

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSYR2 | PZHER2 (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>ix</i> , <i>jx</i> , <i>desc_x</i> , <i>incx</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>iy</i> , <i>jy</i> , <i>desc_y</i> , <i>incy</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
C and C++	pdsyr2 | pzher2 (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>ix</i> , <i>jx</i> , <i>desc_x</i> , <i>incx</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>iy</i> , <i>jy</i> , <i>desc_y</i> , <i>incy</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global symmetric submatrix A is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

PDSYR2 and PZHER2

Specified as: a single character; $uplo = 'U'$ or $'L'$.

n is the number of rows and columns in submatrix A and the number of elements in vectors x and y used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

$alpha$

is the scalar α .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 41 on page 191.

x is the local part of the global matrix X . This identifies the **first element** of the local array X . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ix , jx , $desc_x$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore:

- If $incx = M_X$, the leading $LOCp(ix)$ by $LOCq(jx+n-1)$ part of the local array X must contain the local pieces of the leading ix by $jx+n-1$ part of the global matrix.
- If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, the leading $LOCp(ix+n-1)$ by $LOCq(jx)$ part of the local array X must contain the local pieces of the leading $ix+n-1$ by jx part of the global matrix.

Note: No data should be moved to form x^T or x^H ; that is, the vector x should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_X by (at least) $LOCq(N_X)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 41 on page 191. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of the global matrix X are stored in $desc_x$.

ix has the following meaning:

If $incx = M_X$, it indicates which row of global matrix X is used for vector x .

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is the row index of global matrix X , identifying the first element of vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ix \leq M_X$ and:

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, then $ix+n-1 \leq M_X$.

jx has the following meaning:

If $incx = M_X$, it is the column index of global matrix X , identifying the first element of vector x .

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it indicates which column of global matrix X is used for vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jx \leq N_X$ and:

If $incx = M_X$, then $jx+n-1 \leq N_X$.

$desc_x$

is the array descriptor for global matrix X , described in the following table:

$desc_x$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_X	Descriptor type	DTYPE_X=1	Global

<i>desc_x</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_X	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_X \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_X \geq 1$	Global
4	N_X	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_X \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_X \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_X	Row block size	$MB_X \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_X	Column block size	$NB_X \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_X	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_X < p$	Global
8	CSRC_X	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_X < q$	Global
9	LLD_X	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_X \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_X))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

incx

is the stride for global vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $incx = 1$ or $incx = M_X$, where:

If $incx = M_X$, then x is a row-distributed vector.

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, then x is a column-distributed vector.

y is the local part of the global matrix Y . This identifies the **first element** of the local array Y . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *iy*, *iy*, *desc_y*, p , q , *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore:

- If $incy = M_Y$, the leading $LOCp(iy)$ by $LOCq(jy+n-1)$ part of the local array Y must contain the local pieces of the leading iy by $jy+n-1$ part of the global matrix.
- If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, the leading $LOCp(iy+n-1)$ by $LOCq(jy)$ part of the local array Y must contain the local pieces of the leading $iy+n-1$ by jy part of the global matrix.

Note: No data should be moved to form y^T or y^H ; that is, the vector x should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_Y by (at least) $LOCq(N_Y)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 41 on page 191. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of the global matrix Y are stored in *desc_y*.

iy has the following meaning:

PDSYR2 and PZHER2

If $incy = M_Y$, it indicates which row of global matrix Y is used for vector y .

If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, it is the row index of global matrix Y , identifying the first element of vector y .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq iy \leq M_Y$ and:

If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, then $iy+n-1 \leq M_Y$.

jy has the following meaning:

If $incy = M_Y$, it is the column index of global matrix Y , identifying the first element of vector y .

If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, it indicates which column of global matrix Y is used for vector y .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jy \leq N_Y$ and:

If $incy = M_Y$, then $jy+n-1 \leq N_Y$.

$desc_y$

is the array descriptor for global matrix Y , described in the following table:

$desc_y$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_Y	Descriptor type	DTYPE_Y=1	Global
2	CTXT_Y	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_Y	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_Y \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_Y \geq 1$	Global
4	N_Y	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_Y \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_Y \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_Y	Row block size	$MB_Y \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_Y	Column block size	$NB_Y \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_Y	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_Y < p$	Global
8	CSRC_Y	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_Y < q$	Global
9	LLD_Y	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_Y \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_Y))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

$incy$

is the stride for global vector y .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $incy = 1$ or $incy = M_X$, where:

If $incy = M_Y$, then y is a row-distributed vector.

If $incy = 1$ and $incy \neq M_Y$, then y is a column-distributed vector.

- a is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix, and:
- If $uplo = 'U'$, the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global symmetric submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
 - If $uplo = 'L'$, the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global symmetric submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 41 on page 191. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global

PDSYR2 and PZHER2

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_A} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

a is the updated local part of the global matrix *A*, containing the results of the computation.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 41 on page 191.

Notes and Coding Rules

- These subroutines accept lowercase letters for the *uplo* argument.
- The matrix and vectors must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
- The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of the complex Hermitian matrix are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values. On output, they are set to zero except when N is zero or α is zero, in which case no computation is performed.
- The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
- For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
- The following values must be equal: CTXT_A = CTXT_X = CTXT_Y.
- The vectors *x* and *y* must be distributed along the same axis—that is, they must both be row distributed or column distributed, where:
 - $\text{incx} = \text{M_X}$ and $\text{incy} = \text{M_Y}$ for row distribution
 - $\text{incx} = 1 (\neq \text{M_X})$ and $\text{incy} = 1 (\neq \text{M_Y})$ for column distribution
- The global symmetric matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, MB_A = NB_A.
- The block row and block column offsets of the global symmetric matrix *A* must be equal; that is, $\text{mod}(\text{ia}-1, \text{MB_A}) = \text{mod}(\text{ja}-1, \text{NB_A})$.
- If $\text{incx} = \text{M_X}$:
 - In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix *X* must also contain the first column of the submatrix *A*; that is, $\text{iacol} = \text{ixcol}$, where:

$$\text{iacol} = \text{mod}(((\text{ja}-1)\text{NB_A}) + \text{CSRC_A}), q)$$

$$\text{ixcol} = \text{mod}(((\text{jx}-1)\text{NB_X}) + \text{CSRC_X}), q)$$
 - The block column offset of *x* must be equal to the block row offset of *A*; that is, $\text{mod}(\text{jx}-1, \text{NB_X}) = \text{mod}(\text{ia}-1, \text{MB_A})$.
 - The following block sizes must be equal: NB_X = NB_A.

11. If $incx = 1$ ($\neq M_X$):

- In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix X must also contain the first row of the submatrix A ; that is, $iarow = ixrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A) + RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ixrow = \text{mod}(((ix-1)MB_X) + RSRC_X), p)$$
- The block row offset of x must be equal to the block row offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
- The following block sizes must be equal: $MB_X = MB_A$.

12. If $incy = M_Y$:

- In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix Y must also contain the first column of the submatrix A ; that is, $iacol = iycol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A) + CSRC_A), q)$$

$$iycol = \text{mod}(((jy-1)NB_Y) + CSRC_Y), q)$$
- The block column offset of y must be equal to the block row offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(jy-1, NB_Y) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
- The following block sizes must be equal: $NB_Y = NB_A$.

13. If $incy = 1$ ($\neq M_Y$):

- In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix Y must also contain the first row of the submatrix A ; that is, $iarow = iycrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A) + RSRC_A), p)$$

$$iycrow = \text{mod}(((iy-1)MB_Y) + RSRC_Y), p)$$
- The block row offset of y must be equal to the block row offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(iy-1, MB_Y) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
- The following block sizes must be equal: $MB_Y = MB_A$.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_X is invalid.
3. DTYPE_Y is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTEXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $uplo \neq 'U'$ or $'L'$
2. $n < 0$
3. $M_X < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_X < 1$ otherwise
4. $N_X < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_X < 1$ otherwise
5. $MB_X < 1$
6. $NB_X < 1$

PDSYR2 and PZHER2

7. $\text{RSRC_X} < 0$ or $\text{RSRC_X} \geq p$
8. $\text{CSRC_X} < 0$ or $\text{CSRC_X} \geq q$
9. $\text{CTXT_A} \neq \text{CTXT_X}$
10. $ix < 1$
11. $jx < 1$
12. $\text{M_Y} < 0$ and $n = 0$; $\text{M_Y} < 1$ otherwise
13. $\text{N_Y} < 0$ and $n = 0$; $\text{N_Y} < 1$ otherwise
14. $\text{MB_Y} < 1$
15. $\text{NB_Y} < 1$
16. $\text{RSRC_Y} < 0$ or $\text{RSRC_Y} \geq p$
17. $\text{CSRC_Y} < 0$ or $\text{CSRC_Y} \geq q$
18. $\text{CTXT_A} \neq \text{CTXT_Y}$
19. $iy < 1$
20. $jy < 1$
21. $\text{M_A} < 0$ and $n = 0$; $\text{M_A} < 1$ otherwise
22. $\text{N_A} < 0$ and $n = 0$; $\text{N_A} < 1$ otherwise
23. $\text{MB_A} < 1$
24. $\text{NB_A} < 1$
25. $\text{RSRC_A} < 0$ or $\text{RSRC_A} \geq p$
26. $\text{CSRC_A} < 0$ or $\text{CSRC_A} \geq q$
27. $ia < 1$
28. $ja < 1$

Stage 5:

1. $\text{NB_A} \neq \text{MB_A}$

If $n \neq 0$:

2. $ia > \text{M_A}$
3. $ja > \text{N_A}$
4. $ia+n-1 > \text{M_A}$
5. $ja+n-1 > \text{N_A}$
6. $ix > \text{M_X}$
7. $jx > \text{N_X}$
8. $iy > \text{M_Y}$
9. $jy > \text{N_Y}$

If $incx = \text{M_X}$:

10. $\text{NB_X} \neq \text{NB_A}$
11. $\text{mod}(jx-1, \text{NB_X}) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A})$
12. $n \neq 0$ and $jx+n-1 > \text{N_X}$

If $incx = 1(\neq \text{M_X})$:

13. $\text{MB_X} \neq \text{MB_A}$
14. $\text{mod}(ix-1, \text{MB_X}) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A})$
15. $n \neq 0$ and $ix+n-1 > \text{M_X}$

Otherwise:

16. $incx \neq \text{M_X}$ and $incx \neq 1$

If $incy = \text{M_Y}$:

17. $\text{NB_Y} \neq \text{NB_A}$
18. $\text{mod}(jy-1, \text{NB_Y}) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A})$
19. $n \neq 0$ and $jy+n-1 > \text{N_Y}$

If $incy = 1(\neq \text{M_Y})$:

20. $\text{MB_Y} \neq \text{MB_A}$

21. $\text{mod}(iy-1, \text{MB_Y}) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A})$
22. $n \neq 0$ and $iy+n-1 > \text{M_Y}$

Otherwise:

23. $\text{incy} \neq \text{M_Y}$ and $\text{incy} \neq 1$

Stage 6:

1. $\text{mod}(ja-1, \text{NB_A}) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A})$
2. If $\text{incx} = \text{M_X}$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A does not contain the first column of the submatrix X ; that is, $\text{iacol} \neq \text{ixcol}$, where:

$$\text{iacol} = \text{mod}(\text{mod}(\text{mod}((ja-1)\text{NB_A}) + \text{CSRC_A}), q)$$

$$\text{ixcol} = \text{mod}(\text{mod}(\text{mod}((ix-1)\text{NB_X}) + \text{CSRC_X}), q)$$
3. If $\text{incx} = 1 (\neq \text{M_X})$, then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix X ; that is, $\text{iarow} \neq \text{ixrow}$, where:

$$\text{iarow} = \text{mod}(\text{mod}(\text{mod}((ia-1)\text{MB_A}) + \text{RSRC_A}), p)$$

$$\text{ixrow} = \text{mod}(\text{mod}(\text{mod}((ix-1)\text{MB_X}) + \text{RSRC_X}), p)$$
4. If $\text{incy} = \text{M_Y}$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A does not contain the first column of the submatrix Y ; that is, $\text{iacol} \neq \text{iycol}$, where:

$$\text{iacol} = \text{mod}(\text{mod}(\text{mod}((ja-1)\text{NB_A}) + \text{CSRC_A}), q)$$

$$\text{iycol} = \text{mod}(\text{mod}(\text{mod}((jy-1)\text{NB_Y}) + \text{CSRC_Y}), q)$$
5. If $\text{incy} = 1 (\neq \text{M_Y})$, then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix Y ; that is, $\text{iarow} \neq \text{iyrow}$, where:

$$\text{iarow} = \text{mod}(\text{mod}(\text{mod}((ia-1)\text{MB_A}) + \text{RSRC_A}), p)$$

$$\text{iyrow} = \text{mod}(\text{mod}(\text{mod}((iy-1)\text{MB_Y}) + \text{RSRC_Y}), p)$$
6. $\text{LLD_A} < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$
7. $\text{LLD_X} < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_X}))$
8. $\text{LLD_Y} < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_Y}))$

Example 1

This example computes $A = \alpha xy^T + \alpha yx^T + A$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  N    ALPHA  X  IX  JX    DESC_X  INCX  Y  IY  JY
      |    |    |      |  |  |    |      |    |  |  |  |
CALL PDSYR2( 'L' , 9 , 1.0D0 , X , 1 , 1 , DESC_X , 1 , Y , 1 , 1 ,
      DESC_Y  INCY  A  IA  JA  DESC_A
      |    |    |  |  |  |    |
      DESC_Y , 1 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9	9	9
N_	9	1	1
MB_	4	4	4

PDSYR2 and PZHER2

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
NB_	4	1	1
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_X = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))
LLD_Y = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_Y, MB_Y, MYROW, RSRC_Y, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A = 5 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, LLD_A = 4 on P₁₀ and P₁₁,
LLD_X = LLD_Y = 5 on P₀₀, and LLD_X = LLD_Y = 4 on P₁₀.

Global real symmetric matrix *A* of order 9 with block size 4 × 4:

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . & . \\ 2.0 & 12.0 & . & . \\ 3.0 & 13.0 & 23.0 & . \\ 4.0 & 14.0 & 24.0 & 34.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . \\ . \\ . \\ . \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 5.0 & 15.0 & 25.0 & 35.0 \\ 6.0 & 16.0 & 26.0 & 36.0 \\ 7.0 & 17.0 & 27.0 & 37.0 \\ 8.0 & 18.0 & 28.0 & 38.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 45.0 & . & . & . \\ 46.0 & 56.0 & . & . \\ 47.0 & 57.0 & 67.0 & . \\ 48.0 & 58.0 & 68.0 & 78.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . \\ . \\ . \\ . \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 9.0 & 19.0 & 29.0 & 39.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 49.0 & 59.0 & 69.0 & 79.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 89.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2 × 2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for *A*:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . & . \\ 2.0 & 12.0 & . & . \\ 3.0 & 13.0 & 23.0 & . \\ 4.0 & 14.0 & 24.0 & 34.0 \\ 9.0 & 19.0 & 29.0 & 39.0 & 89.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \\ 49.0 & 59.0 & 69.0 & 79.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 5.0 & 15.0 & 25.0 & 35.0 \\ 6.0 & 16.0 & 26.0 & 36.0 \\ 7.0 & 17.0 & 27.0 & 37.0 \\ 8.0 & 18.0 & 28.0 & 38.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 45.0 & . & . & . \\ 46.0 & 56.0 & . & . \\ 47.0 & 57.0 & 67.0 & . \\ 48.0 & 58.0 & 68.0 & 78.0 \end{bmatrix}$

Global vector *x* of size 9 × 1 with block size 4:

B,D	0
	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

0	1.0
	1.0
	1.0

1	1.0
	1.0
	1.0

2	1.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--

0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		

1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0

0	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
	1.0

1	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
	1.0

Global vector y of size 9×1 with block size 4:

B,D	0
0	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	2.0

1	2.0
	2.0
	2.0

2	2.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--

0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		

1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0

	2.0
	2.0

PDSYR2 and PZHER2

0	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	2.0

1	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	2.0

Output:

Global real symmetric matrix A of order 9 with block size 4×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	5.0 . . .	. . . .	.
	6.0 16.0 . .	. . . .	.
	7.0 17.0 27.0 .	. . . .	.
	8.0 18.0 28.0 38.0	. . . .	.

1	9.0 19.0 29.0 39.0	49.0 . . .	.
	10.0 20.0 30.0 40.0	50.0 60.0 . .	.
	11.0 21.0 31.0 41.0	51.0 61.0 71.0 .	.
	12.0 22.0 32.0 42.0	52.0 62.0 72.0 82.0	.

2	13.0 23.0 33.0 43.0	53.0 63.0 73.0 83.0	93.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1

0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		

1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	5.0 . . . .	. . . .
	6.0 16.0 . . .	. . . .
	7.0 17.0 27.0 . .	. . . .
	8.0 18.0 28.0 38.0 .	. . . .
-----		53.0 63.0 73.0 83.0
1	9.0 19.0 29.0 39.0 .	49.0 . . .
	10.0 20.0 30.0 40.0 .	50.0 60.0 . .
	11.0 21.0 31.0 41.0 .	51.0 61.0 71.0 .
	12.0 22.0 32.0 42.0 .	52.0 62.0 72.0 82.0

Example 2

This example computes:

$$A \leftarrow A + \alpha xy^H + \bar{\alpha} yx^H$$

using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of a complex Hermitian matrix are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values. On output, they are set to zero except when N is zero or α is zero.

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  N    ALPHA  X  IX  JX    DESC_X  INCX  Y  IY  JY
      |    |    |      |  |  |      |      |  |  |  |
CALL PZHER2( 'L' , 3 , ALPHA , X , 1 , 1 , DESC_X , 1 , Y , 1 , 1 ,

      DESC_Y  INCY  A  IA  JA  DESC_A
      |      |    |  |  |  |
      DESC_Y , 1 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A )

ALPHA = (1.0,0.0)

```

	Desc_A	Desc_X	Desc_Y
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	3	3	3
N_	3	1	1
MB_	2	2	2
NB_	2	1	1
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```

LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_X = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))
LLD_Y = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_Y, MB_Y, MYROW, RSRC_Y, NPROW))

```

In this example, LLD_A = 2 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, LLD_A = 1 on P₁₀ and P₁₁,
 LLD_X = LLD_Y = 2 on P₀₀, and LLD_X = LLD_Y = 1 on P₁₀.

Global complex Hermitian matrix *A* of order 3 with block size 2×2 :

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cc} 0 & 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 1 \end{array} \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} (1.0, 0.0) & . & & . \\ (3.0, -5.0) & (7.0, 0.0) & & . \\ \hline (2.0, 3.0) & (4.0, 8.0) & (6.0, 0.0) & \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \left| \begin{array}{c|c} 0 & 1 \\ \hline P_{00} & P_{01} \\ \hline P_{10} & P_{11} \end{array} \right.$$

Local arrays for *A*:

PDSYR2 and PZHER2

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, & . \\ 3.0, & -5.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 7.0, & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \\ . \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 2.0, & 3.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4.0, & 8.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 6.0, & . \end{pmatrix}$

Global vector x of size 3×1 with block size 2:

B,D	0
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, & 2.0 \\ 4.0, & 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 3.0, & 4.0 \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×1 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, & 2.0 \\ 4.0, & 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 3.0, & 4.0 \end{pmatrix}$

Global vector y of size 3×1 with block size 2:

B,D	0
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, & 0.0 \\ 2.0, & -1.0 \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 2.0, & 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×1 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for y :

p,q	0
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, & 0.0 \\ 2.0, & -1.0 \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 2.0, & 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$

Output:

Global complex Hermitian matrix A of order 3 with block size 2×2 :

$$B, D \quad \begin{array}{c} 0 \quad 1 \\ \left[\begin{array}{cc|c} (3.0, 0.0) & (23.0, 0.0) & \vdots \\ (7.0, -10.0) & (23.0, 0.0) & \vdots \\ \hline (9.0, 4.0) & (14.0, 23.0) & (26.0, 0.0) \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	(3.0, 0.0) (7.0,-10.0) (23.0, 0.0)	.
1	(9.0, 4.0) (14.0, 23.0)	(26.0, 0.0)

PDTRMV and PZTRMV—Matrix-Vector Product for a Triangular Matrix or Its Transpose

PDTRMV computes one of the following matrix-vector products:

1. $x \leftarrow Ax$
2. $x \leftarrow A^T x$

PZTRMV computes one of the following matrix-vector products:

1. $x \leftarrow Ax$
2. $x \leftarrow A^T x$
3. $x \leftarrow A^H x$

where, in the formulas above:

A represents the global triangular submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

x represents the global vector:

- For $incx = M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix, jx:jx+n-1}$.
- For $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix+n-1, jx:jx}$.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix A should always be stored in its untransposed form.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See references [14] and [15].

Table 42. Data Types

A, x	Subprogram
Long-precision real	PDTRMV
Long-precision complex	PZTRMV

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDTRMV | PZTRMV (<i>uplo, transa, diag, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, x, ix, jx, desc_x, incx</i>)
C and C++	pdtrmv | pztrmv (<i>uplo, transa, diag, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, x, ix, jx, desc_x, incx</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global triangular submatrix A is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

transa

indicates the form of matrix A to use in the computation, where:

If *transa* = 'N', A is used in the computation.

If *transa* = 'T', A^T is used in the computation.

If *transa* = 'C', A^H is used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *transa* = 'N', 'T', or 'C'.

diag

indicates the characteristics of the diagonal of matrix *A*, where:

If *diag* = 'U', *A* is a unit triangular matrix.

If *diag* = 'N', *A* is not a unit triangular matrix.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *diag* = 'U' or 'N'.

n is the order of global triangular submatrix *A* and the length of global vector *x*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global triangular matrix *A*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *A*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ia*+*n*-1) by LOCq(*ja*+*n*-1) part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia*+*n*-1 by *ja*+*n*-1 part of the global matrix, and:

- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global triangular submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If *uplo* = 'L', the leading lower triangular part of the global triangular submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix *A* should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 42 on page 206. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global

PDTRMV and PZTRMV

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: N_A ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_A ≥ 1	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	MB_A ≥ 1	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	NB_A ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	LLD_A $\geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

x is the local part of the global matrix X . This identifies the **first element** of the local array X . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ix , jx , $desc_x$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore:

- If $incx = \text{M_X}$, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ix)$ by $\text{LOCq}(jx+n-1)$ part of the local array X must contain the local pieces of the leading ix by $jx+n-1$ part of the global matrix.
- If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq \text{M_X}$, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ix+n-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(jx)$ part of the local array X must contain the local pieces of the leading $ix+n-1$ by jx part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_X by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_X})$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 42 on page 206. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of the global matrix X are stored in $desc_x$.

ix has the following meaning:

If $incx = \text{M_X}$, it indicates which row of global matrix X is used for vector x .

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq \text{M_X}$, it is the row index of global matrix X , identifying the first element of vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ix \leq \text{M_X}$ and:

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq \text{M_X}$, then $ix+n-1 \leq \text{M_X}$.

jx has the following meaning:

If $incx = \text{M_X}$, it is the column index of global matrix X , identifying the first element of vector x .

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq \text{M_X}$, it indicates which column of global matrix X is used for vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jx \leq \text{N_X}$ and:

If $incx = \text{M_X}$, then $jx+n-1 \leq \text{N_X}$.

desc_x

is the array descriptor for global matrix *X*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_x</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_X	Descriptor type	DTYPE_X=1	Global
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_X	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_X \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_X \geq 1$	Global
4	N_X	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_X \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_X \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_X	Row block size	$MB_X \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_X	Column block size	$NB_X \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_X	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_X < p$	Global
8	CSRC_X	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_X < q$	Global
9	LLD_X	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_X \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_X))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

incx

is the stride for global vector *x*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; *incx* = 1 or *incx* = M_X, where:

If *incx* = M_X, then *x* is a row-distributed vector.

If *incx* = 1 and *incx* \neq M_X, then *x* is a column-distributed vector.

On Return:

x is the updated local part of the global matrix *X*, containing the results of the computation.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_X by (at least) LOCq(N_X) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 42 on page 206.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. These subroutines accept lowercase letters for the *uplo*, *transa*, and *diag* arguments.
2. For PDTRMV, if you specify 'C' for *transa*, it is interpreted as though you specified 'T'.
3. The matrix and vector must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.

PDTRMV and PZTRMV

4. PDTRMV and PZTRMV assume certain values in your array for parts of a triangular matrix. For unit triangular matrices, the elements of the diagonal are assumed to be one. When using an upper or lower triangular matrix, the unreferenced elements in the strictly lower or upper triangular part, respectively, are assumed to be zero. As a result, you do not have to set these values.
5. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
6. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
7. The following values must be equal: CTXT_A = CTXT_X.
8. The global triangular matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, MB_A = NB_A.
9. The block row and block column offsets of the global triangular matrix *A* must be equal; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
10. If *incx* = M_X:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: NB_X = MB_A = NB_A
 - In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix *A* must also contain the first column of the submatrix *X*; that is, *iacol* = *ixcol*, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ixcol = \text{mod}(((jx-1)NB_X)+CSRC_X), q)$$
 - The block column offset of *x* must be equal to the block row and block column offsets of *A*; that is, $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
11. If *incx* = 1(≠ M_X):
 - The following block sizes must be equal: MB_X = MB_A = NB_A
 - In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *A* must also contain the first row of the submatrix *X*; that is, *iarow* = *ixrow*, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ixrow = \text{mod}(((ix-1)MB_X)+RSRC_X), p)$$
 - The block row offset of *x* must be equal to the block row and block column offsets of *A*; that is, $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_X is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $uplo \neq 'U' \text{ or } 'L'$
2. $transa \neq 'N', 'T', \text{ or } 'C'$
3. $diag \neq 'N' \text{ or } 'U'$
4. $n < 0$
5. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
6. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
7. $MB_A < 1$
8. $NB_A < 1$
9. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
10. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
11. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_X$
12. $M_X < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_X < 1$ otherwise
13. $N_X < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_X < 1$ otherwise
14. $MB_X < 1$
15. $NB_X < 1$
16. $RSRC_X < 0$ or $RSRC_X \geq p$
17. $CSRC_X < 0$ or $CSRC_X \geq q$

Stage 5:

1. $MB_A = NB_A$
2. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$

If $n \neq 0$:

3. $ix > M_X$
4. $jx > N_X$
5. $ia > M_A$
6. $ja > N_A$
7. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
8. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

If $incx = M_X$:

9. $NB_A \neq NB_X$
10. $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
11. $n \neq 0$ and $jx+n-1 > N_X$

If $incx = 1$ ($\neq M_X$):

12. $MB_A \neq MB_X$
13. $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
14. $n \neq 0$ and $ix+n-1 > M_X$

Otherwise:

15. $incx \neq 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$
2. $LLD_X < \max(1, LOCp(M_X))$
3. If $incx = M_X$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A does not contain the first column of the submatrix X ; that is, $iacol \neq ixcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}((((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

PDTRMV and PZTRMV

$$ixcol = \text{mod}((((jx-1)NB_X)+CSRC_X), q)$$

4. If $incx = 1$ ($\neq M_X$), then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix X ; that is, $iarow \neq ixrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ixrow = \text{mod}((((ix-1)MB_X)+RSRC_X), p)$$

Example 1

This example computes $x = Ax$ using a 2×2 process grid. It uses a global submatrix A within a global matrix A by specifying $ia = 2$ and $ja = 2$. It uses vector x , which is a column-distributed vector within a column of X , by specifying $incx = 1$, $ix = 2$, and $jx = 1$.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  TRANSA  DIAG  N    A    IA    JA    DESC_A    X    IX    JX
      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
CALL PDTRMV( 'U' , 'N' , 'N' , 12 , A , 2 , 2 , DESC_A , X , 2 , 1 ,

      DESC_X  INCX
      |      |
      DESC_X , 1 )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	13	13
N_	13	1
MB_	3	3
NB_	3	1
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_X = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A = 7 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, LLD_A = 6 on P₁₀ and P₁₁, LLD_X = 7 on P₀₀, and LLD_X = 6 on P₁₀.

After the global matrix A is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix A . Following is the global submatrix A of order 12, starting at row 2 and column 2 in global triangular matrix A of order 13 with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2	3	4
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & 1.0 & 2.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 1.0 \\ 2.0 & 3.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ 1.0 & 3.0 & 1.0 \\ 2.0 & 3.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot \\ 2.0 \\ 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 3.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & 1.0 & 2.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 \\ 2.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 1.0 \\ \cdot & 2.0 & 1.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$
3	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 3.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & 2.0 & 2.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$
4	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2 4	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
4		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & 1.0 & 2.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & 3.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 1.0 & 2.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 2.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 2.0 & 3.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 2.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 1.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 2.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 1.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 1.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 2.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 3.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & 1.0 & 2.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & 2.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 3.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 2.0 & 2.0 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

After the global matrix X is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector x , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector x of size 12×1 , starting at row 2 in 13×1 global matrix X with block size 3×1 :

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} \cdot \\ 2.0 \\ 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$

PDTRMV and PZTRMV

2	1.0
	2.0
	3.0

3	1.0
	2.0
	3.0

4	1.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--

0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
4		

1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
3		

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0

0	.
	2.0
	3.0
	1.0
	2.0
	3.0
1	1.0
	2.0
	3.0
	1.0
	2.0
	3.0

Output:

After the global matrix X is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector x , which is a column-distributed vector. Following is the global vector x of size 12×1 , starting at row 2 in 13×1 global matrix X with block size 3×1 :

B,D	0
0	.
	42.0
	48.0

1	39.0
	31.0
	34.0

2	23.0
	23.0
	23.0

3	15.0
	12.0

$$4 \begin{bmatrix} 6.0 \\ \hline 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
4		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0

	.
	42.0
	48.0
0	23.0
	23.0
	23.0
	1.0

	39.0
	31.0
	34.0
1	15.0
	12.0
	6.0

Example 2

This example computes $x = Ax$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: For unit triangular matrices, the elements of the diagonal are assumed to be one, so you do not have to set these values.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  TRANSA  DIAG  N    A    IA  JA    DESC_A    X    IX  JX
      |    |    |    |    |    |  |    |    |    |    |
CALL PZTRMV( 'L' , 'N' , 'U' , 4 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , X , 1 , 1 ,

      DESC_X  INCX
      |    |
      DESC_X , 1 )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4	4
N_	4	1

PDTRMV and PZTRMV

	Desc_A	Desc_X
MB_	2	2
NB_	2	1
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$ $\text{LLD_X} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_X}, \text{MB_X}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_X}, \text{NPROW}))$ In this example, LLD_A = 2 on P ₀₀ and P ₀₁ , LLD_A = 2 on P ₁₀ and P ₁₁ , LLD_X = 2 on P ₀₀ , and LLD_X = 2 on P ₁₀ .		

Global triangular matrix A of order 4 with block size 2×2 :

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cc} & 0 & & 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 1 \end{array} \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} (1.0,0.0) & . & . & . \\ (1.0,1.0) & (1.0,0.0) & . & . \\ \hline (1.0,1.0) & (3.0,3.0) & (1.0,0.0) & . \\ (3.0,3.0) & (4.0,4.0) & (3.0,3.0) & (1.0,0.0) \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \left| \begin{array}{c|c} 0 & 1 \\ \hline 0 & P_{00} \quad P_{01} \\ \hline 1 & P_{10} \quad P_{11} \end{array} \right.$$

Local arrays for A :

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{p,q} \end{array} \left| \begin{array}{cc|cc} & 0 & & 1 \\ \hline 0 & (1.0,1.0) & . & . \\ \hline 1 & (1.0,1.0) & (3.0,3.0) & (3.0,3.0) & . \end{array} \right.$$

Global vector x of size 4×1 with block size 2:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cc} & 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 1 \end{array} \left[\begin{array}{c} (1.0,1.0) \\ (2.0,2.0) \\ \hline (3.0,3.0) \\ (4.0,4.0) \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0
0	(1.0,1.0) (2.0,2.0)
1	(3.0,3.0) (4.0,4.0)

Output:

Global vector x of size 4×1 with block size 2:

B,D	0
0	(1.0, 1.0) (2.0, 4.0)
1	(3.0,17.0) (4.0,44.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0
0	(1.0, 1.0) (2.0, 4.0)
1	(3.0,17.0) (4.0,44.0)

PDTRSV and PZTRSV—Solution of Triangular System of Equations with a Single Right-Hand Side

PDTRSV performs one of the following solves for a triangular system of equations with a single right-hand side:

Solution	Equation
1. $x \leftarrow A^{-1}x$	$Ax = b$
2. $x \leftarrow A^{-T}x$	$A^T x = b$

PZTRSV performs one of the following solves for a triangular system of equations with a single right-hand side:

Solution	Equation
1. $x \leftarrow A^{-1}x$	$Ax = b$
2. $x \leftarrow A^{-T}x$	$A^T x = b$
3. $x \leftarrow A^{-H}x$	$A^H x = b$

where, in the formulas above:

A represents the global triangular submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

x represents the global vector:

- For $incx = M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix, jx:jx+n-1}$.
- For $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is $X_{ix:ix+n-1, jx:jx}$.

Notes:

1. The term b used in the systems of equations listed above represents the right-hand side of the system. It is important to note that in these subroutines the right-hand side of the equation is actually provided in the input-output argument x .
2. No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix A should always be stored in its untransposed form.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See references [14] and [15].

Table 43. Data Types

A, x	Subprogram
Long-precision real	PDTRSV
Long-precision complex	PZTRSV

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDTRSV | PZTRSV (<i>uplo, transa, diag, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, x, ix, jx, desc_x, incx</i>)
C and C++	pdtrsv | pztrsv (<i>uplo, transa, diag, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, x, ix, jx, desc_x, incx</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global triangular submatrix A is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

transa

indicates the form of matrix *A* used in the system of equations, where:

If *transa* = 'N', *A* is used in the system of equations.

If *transa* = 'T', A^T is used in the system of equations.

If *transa* = 'C', A^H is used in the system of equations.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *transa* = 'N', 'T', or 'C'.

diag

indicates the characteristics of the diagonal of matrix *A*, where:

If *diag* = 'U', *A* is a unit triangular matrix.

If *diag* = 'N', *A* is not a unit triangular matrix.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *diag* = 'U' or 'N'.

n is the order of global triangular submatrix *A* and the length of global vector *x*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global triangular matrix *A*, used in the system of equations. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *A*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ia+n-1*) by LOCq(*ja+n-1*) part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia+n-1* by *ja+n-1* part of the global matrix, and:

- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global triangular submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If *uplo* = 'L', the leading lower triangular part of the global triangular submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix *A* should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 43 on page 218. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

PDTRSV and PZTRSV

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

x is the local part of the global matrix *X*, containing the right-hand side of the triangular system to be solved. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *X*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ix*, *jx*, *desc_x*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore:

- If $incx = M_X$, the leading $LOCp(ix)$ by $LOCq(jx+n-1)$ part of the local array *X* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ix* by *jx+n-1* part of the global matrix.
- If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, the leading $LOCp(ix+n-1)$ by $LOCq(jx)$ part of the local array *X* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ix+n-1* by *jx* part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_X by (at least) $LOCq(N_X)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 43 on page 218. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of the global matrix *X* are stored in *desc_x*.

ix has the following meaning:

If $incx = M_X$, it indicates which row of global matrix *X* is used for vector *x*.

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it is the row index of global matrix *X*, identifying the first element of vector *x*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ix \leq M_X$ and:

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, then $ix+n-1 \leq M_X$.

jx has the following meaning:

If $incx = M_X$, it is the column index of global matrix X , identifying the first element of vector x .

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, it indicates which column of global matrix X is used for vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jx \leq N_X$ and:

If $incx = M_X$, then $jx+n-1 \leq N_X$.

$desc_x$

is the array descriptor for global matrix X , described in the following table:

$desc_x$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_X	Descriptor type	DTYPE_X=1	Global
2	CTXT_X	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_X	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_X \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_X \geq 1$	Global
4	N_X	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_X \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_X \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_X	Row block size	$MB_X \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_X	Column block size	$NB_X \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_X	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_X < p$	Global
8	CSRC_X	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_X < q$	Global
9	LLD_X	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_X \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_X))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

$incx$

is the stride for global vector x .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $incx = 1$ or $incx = M_X$, where:

If $incx = M_X$, then x is a row-distributed vector.

If $incx = 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$, then x is a column-distributed vector.

On Return:

x is the updated local part of the global matrix X , containing the solution vector.

Scope: **local**

PDTRSV and PZTRSV

Returned as: an LLD_X by (at least) LOCq(N_X) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 43 on page 218.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. These subroutines accept lowercase letters for the *uplo*, *transa*, and *diag* arguments.
2. For PDTRSV, if you specify 'C' for *transa*, it is interpreted as though you specified 'T'.
3. The matrix and vector must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. PDTRSV and PZTRSV assume certain values in your array for parts of a triangular matrix. For unit triangular matrices, the elements of the diagonal are assumed to be one. When using an upper or lower triangular matrix, the unreferenced elements in the strictly lower or upper triangular part, respectively, are assumed to be zero. As a result, you do not have to set these values.
5. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
6. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
7. The following values must be equal: CTXT_A = CTXT_X.
8. The global triangular matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, MB_A = NB_A.
9. The block row and block column offsets of the global triangular matrix *A* must be equal; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
10. If *incx* = M_X:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: NB_X = MB_A = NB_A
 - If *transa* = 'T', then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix *A* must also contain the first column of the submatrix *X*; that is, *iacol* = *ixcol*, where:
$$iacol = \text{mod}((((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$
$$ixcol = \text{mod}((((jx-1)NB_X)+CSRC_X), q)$$
 - The block column offset of *x* must be equal to the block row and block column offsets of *A*; that is, $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
11. If *incx* = 1(≠ M_X):
 - The following block sizes must be equal: MB_X = MB_A = NB_A
 - If *transa* = 'N', then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *A* must also contain the first row of the submatrix *X*; that is, *iarrow* = *ixrow*, where:
$$iarrow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$
$$ixrow = \text{mod}((((ix-1)MB_X)+RSRC_X), p)$$
 - The block row offset of *x* must be equal to the block row and block column offsets of *A*; that is, $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_X is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTEXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. *uplo* \neq 'U' or 'L'
2. *transa* \neq 'N', 'T', or 'C'
3. *diag* \neq 'N' or 'U'
4. $n < 0$
5. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
6. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
7. $MB_A < 1$
8. $NB_A < 1$
9. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
10. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
11. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_X$
12. $M_X < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_X < 1$ otherwise
13. $N_X < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_X < 1$ otherwise
14. $MB_X < 1$
15. $NB_X < 1$
16. $RSRC_X < 0$ or $RSRC_X \geq p$
17. $CSRC_X < 0$ or $CSRC_X \geq q$

Stage 5:

1. $MB_A = NB_A$
2. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$

If $n \neq 0$:

3. $ix > M_X$
4. $jx > N_X$
5. $ia > M_A$
6. $ja > N_A$
7. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
8. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

If $incx = M_X$:

9. $NB_A \neq NB_X$
10. $\text{mod}(jx-1, NB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
11. $n \neq 0$ and $jx+n-1 > N_X$

If $incx = 1$ ($\neq M_X$):

12. $MB_A \neq MB_X$
13. $\text{mod}(ix-1, MB_X) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$

PDTRSV and PZTRSV

14. $n \neq 0$ and $ix+n-1 > M_X$

Otherwise:

15. $incx \neq 1$ and $incx \neq M_X$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$
2. $LLD_X < \max(1, LOCp(M_X))$
3. If $incx = M_X$ and $transa = 'T'$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A does not contain the first column of the submatrix X ; that is, $iacol \neq ixcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ixcol = \text{mod}(((jx-1)NB_X)+CSRC_X), q)$$
4. If $incx = 1 (\neq M_X)$ and $transa = 'N'$, then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix X ; that is, $iarow \neq ixrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ixrow = \text{mod}(((ix-1)MB_X)+RSRC_X), p)$$

Example 1

This example solves $x \leftarrow A^{-1}x$ using a 2×2 process grid, where A is a unit triangular matrix. It uses a global submatrix A within a global matrix A by specifying $ia = 2$ and $ja = 2$. It uses vector x , which is a row-distributed vector within a row of global matrix X , by specifying $incx = M_X = 1$, $ix = 1$, and $jx = 2$.

Note: Because matrix A is unit triangular, the diagonal elements are not referenced. This subroutine assumes a value of 1.0 for the diagonal elements.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  TRANSA  DIAG  N    A  IA  JA  DESC_A  X  IX  JX
      |    |    |    |    |  |  |  |    |    |  |  |
CALL PDTRSV( 'L' , 'N' , 'U' , 12 , A , 2 , 2 , DESC_A , X , 1 , 2 ,

      DESC_X  INCX
      |    |
      DESC_X , 1 )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	$icontxt^1$	$icontxt^1$
M_	13	1
N_	13	13
MB_	3	1
NB_	3	3
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

	Desc_A	Desc_X
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ $LLD_X = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))$ In this example, $LLD_A = 7$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , $LLD_A = 6$ on P_{10} and P_{11} , and $LLD_X = 1$ on all processes.		

After the global matrix A is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix A . Following is the global submatrix A of order 12, starting at row 2 and column 2 in global triangular matrix A of order 13 with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2	3	4
0	. . . . 1.0 . . 2.0 1.0	. . .. . .. . .	. . .. . .. . .	. . .. . .. . .	.. .. .
1	. 3.0 2.0 . 1.0 3.0 . 2.0 1.0	1.0 . . 2.0 1.0 . 3.0 2.0 1.0	. . .. . .. . .	. . .. . .. . .	.. .. .
2	. 3.0 2.0 . 1.0 3.0 . 2.0 1.0	1.0 3.0 2.0 2.0 1.0 3.0 3.0 2.0 1.0	1.0 . . 2.0 1.0 . 3.0 2.0 1.0	. . .. . .. . .	.. .. .
3	. 3.0 2.0 . 1.0 3.0 . 2.0 1.0	1.0 3.0 2.0 2.0 1.0 3.0 3.0 2.0 1.0	1.0 3.0 2.0 2.0 1.0 3.0 3.0 2.0 1.0	1.0 . . 2.0 1.0 . 3.0 2.0 1.0	.. .. .
4	. 3.0 2.0	1.0 3.0 2.0	1.0 3.0 2.0	1.0 3.0 2.0	1.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2 4	1 3
0 2 4	P_{00}	P_{01}
1 3	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

PDTRSV and PZTRSV

p,q	0							1					
0

	.	2.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	.	3.0	2.0	.	.	.	.	1.0	3.0	2.0	.	.	.
	.	1.0	3.0	2.0	.	.	.	2.0	1.0	3.0	.	.	.
	.	2.0	1.0	3.0	2.0	.	.	3.0	2.0	1.0	.	.	.
	.	3.0	2.0	1.0	3.0	2.0	.	1.0	3.0	2.0	1.0	3.0	2.0
1	.	3.0	2.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	.	1.0	3.0	.	.	.	.	2.0	.	.	.	.	.
	.	2.0	1.0	.	.	.	.	3.0	2.0	.	.	.	.
	.	3.0	2.0	1.0	3.0	2.0	.	1.0	3.0	2.0	.	.	.
	.	1.0	3.0	2.0	1.0	3.0	.	2.0	1.0	3.0	2.0	.	.
	.	2.0	1.0	3.0	2.0	1.0	.	3.0	2.0	1.0	3.0	2.0	.
	.	3.0	2.0	1.0	3.0	2.0	.	1.0	3.0	2.0	1.0	3.0	2.0

After the global matrix X is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector x , which is a row-distributed vector. Following is the global vector x of size 1×12 , starting at row 1 and column 2 in 1×13 global matrix X with block size 1×3 :

B,D	0			1			2			3			4		
0	$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|ccc|ccc|ccc} . & 2.0 & 7.0 & 13.0 & 15.0 & 17.0 & 26.0 & 28.0 & 27.0 & 39.0 & 41.0 & 37.0 & 52.0 \end{array} \right]$														

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2 4	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
--	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0							1					
0	.	2.0	7.0	26.0	28.0	27.0	52.0	13.0	15.0	17.0	39.0	41.0	37.0

Output:

After the global matrix X is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global vector x , which is a row-distributed vector. Following is the global vector x of size 1×12 , starting at row 1 and column 2 in 1×13 global matrix X with block size 1×3 :

B,D	0			1			2			3			4		
0	$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|ccc|ccc|ccc} . & 2.0 & 3.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 1.0 \end{array} \right]$														

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2 4	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
--	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0								1					
0	.	2.0	3.0	1.0	2.0	3.0	1.0		1.0	2.0	3.0	1.0	2.0	3.0

Example 2

This example solves $x \leftarrow A^{-1}x$ using a 2×2 process grid, where A is a unit triangular matrix.

Note: Because matrix A is unit triangular, the diagonal elements are not referenced. This subroutine assumes a value of (1.0,0.0) for the diagonal elements.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  TRANSA  DIAG  N   A   IA  JA  DESC_A  X  IX  JX
      |    |      |    |   |   |   |   |    |  |  |  |
CALL PZTRSV( 'L' , 'N' , 'U' , 4 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , X , 1 , 1 ,
      DESC_X INCX
      |    |
      DESC_X , 1 )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_X
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4	4
N_	4	1
MB_	2	2
NB_	2	1
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_X = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_X, MB_X, MYROW, RSRC_X, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A = 2 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, LLD_A = 2 on P₁₀ and P₁₁, and LLD_X = 2 on P₀₀ and P₁₀.

Global triangular matrix A of order 4 with block size 2×2 :

$$B, D \quad \begin{array}{c|c} 0 & 1 \\ \hline 0 & \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} (1.0, 0.0) & . & . & . \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 0.0) & . & . \\ \hline . & . & . & . \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

PDTRSV and PZTRSV

$$1 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} (1.0,1.0) & (3.0,3.0) & (1.0,0.0) & . \\ (3.0,3.0) & (4.0,4.0) & (3.0,3.0) & (1.0,0.0) \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ (1.0,1.0) & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,1.0) & (3.0,3.0) \\ (3.0,3.0) & (4.0,4.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ (3.0,3.0) & . \end{pmatrix}$

Global vector x of size 4×1 with block size 2:

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0, 1.0) \\ (2.0, 4.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (3.0,17.0) \\ (4.0,44.0) \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 1.0) \\ (2.0, 4.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.0,17.0) \\ (4.0,44.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Output:

Global vector x of size 4×1 with block size 2:

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0,1.0) \\ (2.0,2.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (3.0,3.0) \\ (4.0,4.0) \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for *x*:

p,q	0
0	(1.0,1.0) (2.0,2.0)
1	(3.0,3.0) (4.0,4.0)

PDTRSV and PZTRSV

Chapter 7. Level 3 PBLAS

This chapter describes the Level 3 PBLAS subroutines.

Overview of the Level 3 PBLAS Subroutines

The Level 3 PBLAS include a subset of the standard set of distributed memory parallel versions of the Level 3 BLAS.

Note: These subroutines are designed in accordance with the proposed Level 3 PBLAS standard. (See references [14], [15], and [17].) If these subroutines do not comply with the standard as approved, IBM will consider updating them to do so. If IBM updates these subroutines, the update could require modifications of the calling application program.

Table 44. List of Level 3 PBLAS

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subprogram	Page
Matrix-Matrix Product for a General Matrix, Its Transpose, or Its Conjugate Transpose	PDGEMM PZGEMM	233
Matrix-Matrix Product Where One Matrix is Real or Complex Symmetric or Complex Hermitian	PDSYMM PZSYMM PZHEMM	250
Triangular Matrix-Matrix Product	PDTRMM PZTRMM	270
Solution of Triangular System of Equations with Multiple Right-Hand Sides	PDTRSM PZTRSM	282
Rank-K Update of a Real or Complex Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	PDSYRK PZSYRK PZHERK	295
Rank-2K Update of a Real or Complex Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix	PDSYR2K PZSYR2K PZHER2K	310
Matrix Transpose for a General Matrix	PDTRAN PZTRANC PZTRANU	330

Level 3 PBLAS Subroutines

This section contains the Level 3 PBLAS subroutine descriptions.

PDGEMM and PZGEMM—Matrix-Matrix Product for a General Matrix, Its Transpose, or Its Conjugate Transpose

PDGEMM performs any one of the following combined matrix computations:

$$\begin{aligned} C &\leftarrow \alpha AB + \beta C \\ C &\leftarrow \alpha AB^T + \beta C \\ C &\leftarrow \alpha A^T B + \beta C \\ C &\leftarrow \alpha A^T B^T + \beta C \end{aligned}$$

PZGEMM performs any one of the following combined matrix computations:

$$\begin{aligned} C &\leftarrow \alpha AB + \beta C \\ C &\leftarrow \alpha AB^T + \beta C \\ C &\leftarrow \alpha A^T B + \beta C \\ C &\leftarrow \alpha A^T B^T + \beta C \\ C &\leftarrow \alpha A^H B + \beta C \\ C &\leftarrow \alpha A^H B^T + \beta C \\ C &\leftarrow \alpha AB^H + \beta C \\ C &\leftarrow \alpha A^T B^H + \beta C \\ C &\leftarrow \alpha A^H B^H + \beta C \end{aligned}$$

where, in the PDGEMM and PZGEMM formulas above:

A represents the global general submatrix:

- For *transa* = 'N', it is $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+k-1}$.
- For *transa* = 'T' or 'C', it is $A_{ia:ia+k-1, ja:ja+m-1}$.

B represents the global general submatrix:

- For *transb* = 'N', it is $B_{ib:ib+k-1, jb:jb+n-1}$.
- For *transb* = 'T' or 'C', it is $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+k-1}$.

C represents the global general submatrix $C_{ic:ic+m-1, jc:jc+n-1}$.

α and β are scalars.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T , A^H , B^T , or B^H ; that is, the A and B matrices should always be stored in their untransposed forms.

In the following four cases, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking:

- $m = 0$
- $n = 0$
- α is zero and β is one.
- $k = 0$ and β is one.

Assuming the above conditions do not exist, if β is not one and k is 0, then βC is returned.

See references [14] and [15].

Table 45. Data Types

A, B, C, α, β	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDGEMM
Long-precision complex	PZGEMM

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGEMM | PZGEMM (<i>transa</i> , <i>transb</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>beta</i> , <i>c</i> , <i>ic</i> , <i>jc</i> , <i>desc_c</i>)
----------------	---

PDGEMM and PZGEMM

C and C++	pdgemm | pzgemm (<i>transa</i> , <i>transb</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>beta</i> , <i>c</i> , <i>ic</i> , <i>jc</i> , <i>desc_c</i>);
-----------	---

On Entry:

transa

indicates the form of matrix *A* to use in the computation, where:

If *transa* = 'N', *A* is used in the computation.

If *transa* = 'T', A^T is used in the computation.

If *transa* = 'C', A^H is used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *transa* = 'N', 'T', or 'C'

transb

indicates the form of matrix *B* to use in the computation, where:

If *transb* = 'N', *B* is used in the computation.

If *transb* = 'T', B^T is used in the computation.

If *transb* = 'C', B^H is used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *transb* = 'N', 'T', or 'C'

m is the number of rows in submatrix *C* used in the computation, and:

If *transa* = 'N', it is the number of rows in submatrix *A*.

If *transa* = 'T' or 'C', it is the number of columns in submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $m \geq 0$.

n is the number of columns in submatrix *C* used in the computation, and:

If *transb* = 'N', it is the number of columns in submatrix *B*.

If *transb* = 'T' or 'C', it is the number of rows in submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

k has the following meaning:

If *transa* = 'N', it is the number of columns in submatrix *A*.

If *transa* = 'T' or 'C', it is the number of rows in submatrix *A*.

In addition:

If *transb* = 'N', it is the number of rows in submatrix *B*.

If *transb* = 'T' or 'C', it is the number of columns in submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $k \geq 0$.

alpha

is the scalar α .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 45 on page 233.

a is the local part of the global general matrix *A*. This identifies the **first element**

of the local array *A*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore:

- If *transa* = 'N', the leading LOCp(*ia+m-1*) by LOCq(*ja+k-1*) part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia+m-1* by *ja+k-1* part of the global matrix.
- If *transa* = 'T' or 'C', the leading LOCp(*ia+k-1*) by LOCq(*ja+m-1*) part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia+k-1* by *ja+m-1* part of the global matrix.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix *A* should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 45 on page 233. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$, and:

If *transa* = 'N', then *ia+m-1* $\leq M_A$.

If *transa* = 'T' or 'C', then *ia+k-1* $\leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$, and:

If *transa* = 'N', then *ja+k-1* $\leq N_A$.

If *transa* = 'T' or 'C', then *ja+m-1* $\leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $k = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $k = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global

PDGEMM and PZGEMM

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_A} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

b is the local part of the global general matrix **B**. This identifies the **first element** of the local array B. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ib*, *jb*, *desc_b*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore:

- If *transb* = 'N', the leading $\text{LOCp}(ib+k-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(jb+n-1)$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+k-1$ by $jb+n-1$ part of the global matrix.
- If *transb* = 'T' or 'C', the leading $\text{LOCp}(ib+n-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(jb+k-1)$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+n-1$ by $jb+k-1$ part of the global matrix.

Note: No data should be moved to form B^T or B^H ; that is, the matrix **B** should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_B})$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 45 on page 233. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix **B** are stored in *desc_b*.

ib is the row index of the global matrix **B**, identifying the first row of the submatrix **B**.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq \text{M_B}$, and:

If *transb* = 'N', then $ib+k-1 \leq \text{M_B}$.

If *transb* = 'T' or 'C', then $ib+n-1 \leq \text{M_B}$.

jb is the column index of the global matrix **B**, identifying the first column of the submatrix **B**.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jb \leq \text{N_B}$, and:

If *transb* = 'N', then $jb+n-1 \leq \text{N_B}$.

If *transb* = 'T' or 'C', then $jb+k-1 \leq \text{N_B}$.

desc_b

is the array descriptor for global matrix **B**, described in the following table:

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	$\text{DTYPE_B}=1$	Global

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $k = 0$ or $n = 0$: $M_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_B \geq 1$	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $k = 0$ or $n = 0$: $N_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_B \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	$MB_B \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	$NB_B \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_B < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_B < q$	Global
9	LLD_B	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_B \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

beta

is the scalar β .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 45 on page 233.

c is the local part of the global general matrix **C**. This identifies the **first element** of the local array **C**. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ic*, *jc*, *desc_c*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ic+m-1)$ by $LOCq(jc+n-1)$ part of the local array **C** must contain the local pieces of the leading $ic+m-1$ by $jc+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

When β is zero, **C** need not be set on input.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_C by (at least) $LOCq(N_C)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 45 on page 233. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix **C** are stored in *desc_c*.

ic is the row index of the global matrix **C**, identifying the first row of the submatrix **C**.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ic \leq M_C$ and $ic+m-1 \leq M_C$.

jc is the column index of the global matrix **C**, identifying the first column of the submatrix **C**.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jc \leq N_C$ and $jc+n-1 \leq N_C$.

PDGEMM and PZGEMM

desc_c

is the array descriptor for global matrix *C*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_c</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_C	Descriptor type	DTYPE_C=1	Global
2	CTXT_C	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_C	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $M_C \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_C \geq 1$	Global
4	N_C	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $N_C \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_C \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_C	Row block size	$MB_C \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_C	Column block size	$NB_C \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_C	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_C < p$	Global
8	CSRC_C	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_C < q$	Global
9	LLD_C	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_C \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_C))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

c is the updated local part of the global matrix *C*, containing the results of the computation.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_C by (at least) LOCq(N_C) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 45 on page 233.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. These subroutines accept lowercase letters for the *transa* and *transb* arguments.
2. For PDGEMM, if you specify 'C' for the *transa* or *transb* argument, it is interpreted as though you specified 'T'.
3. The matrices must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see "Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays" on page 22 and "NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process" on page 805.
5. For suggested block sizes, see "Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance" on page 71.
6. The following values must be equal: CTXT_A = CTXT_B = CTXT_C.

7. The coding rules described in this note depend upon which matrix— A , B , or C —is used as the reference matrix, which is referred to, in general, as matrix X . For each of the three possible selections for the reference matrix, there is a unique set of coding rules that must be met. These are detailed in Table 46 and Table 47 on page 240. Follow these steps to select a reference matrix and determine what coding rules to use:

Step 1: First, the reference matrix is selected. For optimal performance, the reference matrix is selected based on the arguments m , n , and k , as follows:

If $k \leq \min(m, n)$, then $X = C$

If $n \leq \min(m, k)$, then $X = A$

If $m \leq \min(n, k)$, then $X = B$

The matrix selected must satisfy **coding rules a and d**, described below, to be a suitable reference matrix. If it does, you go to step 2. If it does not, then it checks to see if either of the other two matrices satisfies **coding rules a, c, and d**, making one of them a suitable reference matrix. If one of them is suitable, then you go to step 2. If neither matrix is suitable, an error condition results.

Step 2: After a suitable reference matrix is chosen in Step 2, **all remaining coding rules**, described below, are checked. If the rules are satisfied, the subroutine continues normally. If they are not, an error condition results.

Coding Rules: Following are the coding rules:

- a. The reference matrix must be aligned on a block boundary; that is:

$ix-1$ must be a multiple of MB_X .

$jx-1$ must be a multiple of NB_X .

These indexes are indicated in column 5 of Table 46 for each entry for X .

- b. The block sizes that must be equal are indicated in column 4 of Table 46 for each entry for X . The rules for block sizes depend only upon the values of $transa$ and $transb$, and not on the reference matrix selected; however, for your convenience, the rules are repeated in the table for each reference matrix.
- c. Given the reference matrix X , additional rules apply to the block row and block column offsets of the two nonreference matrices. These rules are listed in column 7 of Table 46 for each entry for X . These rules must only be met when looping is required—that is, either of the conditions in column 8 is met.
- d. The indexes of the nonreference matrices, which need to be on a block boundary, are listed in column 6 of Table 46 for each entry for X .

Table 46. Coding Rules for the Reference Matrix X

-1- X	-2- $transa$	-3- $transb$	-4- (b) Equal Block Sizes	-5- (a) Block Bndry For X	-6- (d) Block Bndry For Other	-7- (c) Equal Block Offsets (If Looping is Required)	-8- (c) Conditions For Looping
A	'N'	'N'	$MB_A = MB_C$ $NB_B = NB_C$ $NB_A = MB_B$	ia, ja	ib, ic	$\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B)$ = $\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C)$	$n+\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) > NB_B$ -or- $n+\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) > NB_C$
A	'N'	'T' or 'C'	$MB_A = MB_C$ $MB_B = NB_C$ $NB_A = NB_B$	ia, ja	jb, ic	$\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$ = $\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C)$	$n+\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) > MB_B$ -or- $n+\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) > NB_C$

PDGEMM and PZGEMM

Table 46. Coding Rules for the Reference Matrix *X* (continued)

-1- <i>X</i>	-2- <i>transa</i>	-3- <i>transb</i>	-4- (b) Equal Block Sizes	-5- (a) Block Bndry For <i>X</i>	-6- (d) Block Bndry For Other	-7- (c) Equal Block Offsets (If Looping is Required)	-8- (c) Conditions For Looping
<i>A</i>	'T' or 'C'	'N'	NB_A = MB_C NB_B = NB_C MB_A = MB_B	<i>ia, ja</i>	<i>ib, ic</i>	$\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B)$ = $\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C)$	$n+\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) > NB_B$ -or- $n+\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) > NB_C$
<i>A</i>	'T' or 'C'	'T' or 'C'	NB_A = MB_C MB_B = NB_C MB_A = NB_B	<i>ia, ja</i>	<i>jb, ic</i>	$\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$ = $\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C)$	$n+\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) > MB_B$ -or- $n+\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) > NB_C$
<i>B</i>	'N'	'N'	MB_A = MB_C NB_B = NB_C NB_A = MB_B	<i>ib, jb</i>	<i>ja, jc</i>	$\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$ = $\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C)$	$m+\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) > MB_A$ -or- $m+\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) > MB_C$
<i>B</i>	'N'	'T' or 'C'	MB_A = MB_C MB_B = NB_C NB_A = NB_B	<i>ib, jb</i>	<i>ja, jc</i>	$\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$ = $\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C)$	$m+\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) > MB_A$ -or- $m+\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) > MB_C$
<i>B</i>	'T' or 'C'	'N'	NB_A = MB_C NB_B = NB_C MB_A = MB_B	<i>ib, jb</i>	<i>ia, jc</i>	$\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$ = $\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C)$	$m+\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > NB_A$ -or- $m+\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) > MB_C$
<i>B</i>	'T' or 'C'	'T' or 'C'	NB_A = MB_C MB_B = NB_C MB_A = NB_B	<i>ib, jb</i>	<i>ia, jc</i>	$\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$ = $\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C)$	$m+\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > NB_A$ -or- $m+\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) > MB_C$
<i>C</i>	'N'	'N'	MB_A = MB_C NB_B = NB_C NB_A = MB_B	<i>ic, jc</i>	<i>ia, jb</i>	$\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$ = $\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$	$k+\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > NB_A$ -or- $k+\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) > MB_B$
<i>C</i>	'N'	'T' or 'C'	MB_A = MB_C MB_B = NB_C NB_A = NB_B	<i>ic, jc</i>	<i>ia, ib</i>	$\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$ = $\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B)$	$k+\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > NB_A$ -or- $k+\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) > NB_B$
<i>C</i>	'T' or 'C'	'N'	NB_A = MB_C NB_B = NB_C MB_A = MB_B	<i>ic, jc</i>	<i>ja, jb</i>	$\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$ = $\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$	$k+\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) > MB_A$ -or- $k+\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) > MB_B$
<i>C</i>	'T' or 'C'	'T' or 'C'	NB_A = MB_C MB_B = NB_C MB_A = NB_B	<i>ic, jc</i>	<i>ja, ib</i>	$\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$ = $\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B)$	$k+\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) > MB_A$ -or- $k+\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) > NB_B$

- e. Additional rules apply to the row and column alignment of the various matrices in the process grid; specifically, the process row or process column containing the first row or column of the reference submatrix *X*, respectively, must also contain the first row or column of one of the other two nonreference submatrices, as indicated in column 4 of Table 47 for each entry for *X*. Following is the definition of *ixrow* and *ixcol*, which holds true for *A*, *B*, and *C*:

$$ixrow = \text{mod}(((ix-1)MB_X)+RSRC_X), p)$$

$$ixcol = \text{mod}(((jx-1)NB_X)+CSRC_X), q)$$

Table 47. Coding Rules for the Reference Matrix *X*

-1- <i>X</i>	-2- <i>transa</i>	-3- <i>transb</i>	-4- (e) Process Grid Alignment
<i>A</i>	'N'	'N'	<i>iarow</i> = <i>icrow</i>

Table 47. Coding Rules for the Reference Matrix X (continued)

-1- X	-2- <i>transa</i>	-3- <i>transb</i>	-4- (e) Process Grid Alignment
A	'N'	'T' or 'C'	$iarow = icrow$ $ibcol = iacol$
A	'T' or 'C'	'N'	$iarow = ibrow$
A	'T' or 'C'	'T' or 'C'	(no rules)
B	'N'	'N'	$ibcol = iccol$
B	'N'	'T' or 'C'	$ibcol = iacol$
B	'T' or 'C'	'N'	$iarow = ibrow$ $ibcol = iccol$
B	'T' or 'C'	'T' or 'C'	(no rules)
C	'N'	'N'	$iarow = icrow$ $ibcol = iccol$
C	'N'	'T' or 'C'	$iarow = icrow$
C	'T' or 'C'	'N'	$ibcol = iccol$
C	'T' or 'C'	'T' or 'C'	(no rules)

Example: Following is an example of the coding rules necessary for the case where $transa = 'N'$ and $transb = 'N'$, where the reference matrix selected is A . Following are the indexes, dimensions, and block sizes used in the computation for the matrices:

Indexes: $\begin{array}{cc} ic & jc \\ | & | \\ \alpha & \beta \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{cc} ia & ja \\ | & | \\ \alpha & \beta \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{cc} ib & jb \\ | & | \\ \alpha & \beta \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{cc} ic & jc \\ | & | \\ \alpha & \beta \end{array}$

Dimensions: $C(m, n)$

$\leftarrow \alpha A(m, k) + \beta B(k, n)$

Block Sizes: $\begin{array}{cc} MB_C & NB_C \\ | & | \\ \alpha & \beta \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{cc} MB_A & NB_A \\ | & | \\ \alpha & \beta \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{cc} MB_B & NB_B \\ | & | \\ \alpha & \beta \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{cc} MB_C & NB_C \\ | & | \\ \alpha & \beta \end{array}$

- A must be aligned on a block boundary, as indicated in column 5 in Table 46 on page 239:
 $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A .
 $ja-1$ must be a multiple of NB_A .
- The block sizes that correspond to each matrix dimension must be equal, where $MB_$ represents the row dimension and $NB_$ represents the column dimension, as indicated in column 4 in Table 46 on page 239:
 $MB_A = MB_C$
 $NB_B = NB_C$
 $NB_A = MB_B$
- As shown above, m and k are the dimensions of the reference matrix A ; therefore, n is used to determine if looping is required; that is, if one of the following is true, as indicated in column 8 in Table 46 on page 239:
 $n + \text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) > NB_C$
 $n + \text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) > NB_B$

then the following offsets must be equal, as indicated in column 7 in Table 46 on page 239:

$$\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) = \text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C)$$

PDGEMM and PZGEMM

- d. The other indexes from each of the nonreference matrices—not used in c above—must be aligned on a block boundary, as indicated in column 6 in Table 46 on page 239:
 - $ic-1$ must be a multiple of MB_C .
 - $ib-1$ must be a multiple of MB_B .
- e. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix C , as indicated in column 4 in Table 47 on page 240; that is, $iarow = icrow$, where:
 - $iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$
 - $icrow = \text{mod}(((ic-1)MB_C)+RSRC_C), p)$

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.
2. $DTYPE_B$ is invalid.
3. $DTYPE_C$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. The subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $transa \neq 'N', 'T', \text{ or } 'C'$
2. $transb \neq 'N', 'T', \text{ or } 'C'$
3. $m < 0$
4. $n < 0$
5. $k < 0$
6. $M_A < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } k = 0)$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
7. $N_A < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } k = 0)$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
8. $M_B < 0$ and $(k = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $M_B < 1$ otherwise
9. $N_B < 0$ and $(k = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $N_B < 1$ otherwise
10. $M_C < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $M_C < 1$ otherwise
11. $N_C < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $N_C < 1$ otherwise
12. $ia < 1$
13. $ib < 1$
14. $ic < 1$
15. $ja < 1$
16. $jb < 1$
17. $jc < 1$
18. $MB_A < 1$
19. $MB_B < 1$
20. $MB_C < 1$
21. $NB_A < 1$
22. $NB_B < 1$
23. $NB_C < 1$
24. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
25. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
26. $RSRC_C < 0$ or $RSRC_C \geq p$

27. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
28. $CSRC_B < 0$ or $CSRC_B \geq q$
29. $CSRC_C < 0$ or $CSRC_C \geq q$
30. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$
31. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_C$

Stage 5:

If $m \neq 0$ and $k \neq 0$:

1. $transa = 'N'$ and $ia+m-1 > M_A$
2. $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $ia+k-1 > M_A$
3. $transa = 'N'$ and $ja+k-1 > N_A$
4. $transa = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $ja+m-1 > N_A$
5. $ia > M_A$
6. $ja > N_A$

If $n \neq 0$ and $k \neq 0$:

7. $transb = 'N'$ and $ib+k-1 > M_B$
8. $transb = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $ib+n-1 > M_B$
9. $transb = 'N'$ and $jb+n-1 > N_B$
10. $transb = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $jb+k-1 > N_B$
11. $ib > M_B$
12. $jb > N_B$

If $m \neq 0$ and $n \neq 0$:

13. $ic+m-1 > M_C$
14. $jc+n-1 > N_C$
15. $ic > M_C$
16. $jc > N_C$
17. For the reference matrix (defined in note 7 in “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 238) and the appropriate $transa$ and $transb$ values, the indexes listed in column 5 of Table 46 are not aligned on a block boundary, where boundary alignment is defined as:
 - $ix-1$ must be a multiple of MB_X .
 - $jx-1$ must be a multiple of NB_X .
18. For the two nonreference matrices (defined in note 7 in “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 238) and the appropriate $transa$ and $transb$ values, the indexes listed in column 6 of Table 46 are not aligned on a block boundary. Using Z to represent one of the nonreference matrices, each boundary alignment is expressed as one of the following:
 - $iz-1$ must be a multiple of MB_Z .
 - $jz-1$ must be a multiple of NB_Z .
19. For the reference matrix (defined in note 7 in “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 238) and the appropriate $transa$ and $transb$ values, if looping occurs—that is, one of the conditions in column 8 of Table 46 is true—then the block offsets indicated in column 7 are not equal.

Stage 6:

1. For the appropriate $transa$ and $transb$ values indicated in Table 46 (where the reference matrix does not matter), some of the block sizes indicated in column 4 are not equal.
2. $LLD_A < \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$
3. $LLD_B < \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$
4. $LLD_C < \max(1, LOCp(M_C))$
5. In the process grid, the process row or process column containing the first row or column of the reference submatrix X (defined in note 7 in “Notes and

PDGEMM and PZGEMM

Coding Rules” on page 238), respectively, does not contain the first row or column of one of the other two nonreference submatrices, as indicated in column 4 of Table 47. Following is the definition of $ixrow$ and $ixcol$, which holds true for A , B , and C :

$$ixrow = \text{mod}((((ix-1)MB_X)+RSRC_X), p)$$

$$ixcol = \text{mod}((((jx-1)NB_X)+CSRC_X), q)$$

Example 1

This example computes $C = \beta C + \alpha AB$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      TRANSA  TRANSB  M      N      K  ALPHA      A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB
      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |  |      |  |  |
CALL PDGEMM( 'N' , 'N' , 6 , 4 , 5 , 1.0D0 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 1 ,
      DESC_B      BETA      C  IC  JC  DESC_C
      |      |      |  |  |  |      |
      DESC_B , 2.0D0 , C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	$icontxt^1$	$icontxt^1$	$icontxt^1$
M_	6	5	6
N_	5	4	4
MB_	3	2	3
NB_	2	2	2
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

- $icontxt$ is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
- Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
LLD_C = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_C, MB_C, MYROW, RSRC_C, NPROW))
```

In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_C = 3$ on all processes, and $LLD_B = 3$ on P_{10} and P_{01} and $LLD_B = 2$ on P_{11} and P_{00} .

Global general 6×5 matrix A with block size 3×2 :

$$B, D \quad \begin{array}{ccc} & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc|c} 1.0 & 2.0 & -1.0 & -1.0 & 4.0 \\ 2.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & -1.0 \\ 1.0 & -1.0 & -1.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

$$1 \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc|c} -3.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 \\ 4.0 & 0.0 & -2.0 & 1.0 & -1.0 \\ -1.0 & -1.0 & 1.0 & -3.0 & 2.0 \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 4.0 \\ 2.0 & 0.0 & -1.0 \\ 1.0 & -1.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & -1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 \\ -1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} -3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 \\ 4.0 & 0.0 & -1.0 \\ -1.0 & -1.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 2.0 \\ -2.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & -3.0 \end{bmatrix}$

Global general 5×4 matrix B with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & -1.0 \\ 2.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 2.0 \\ -1.0 & -2.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 \\ -3.0 & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & -1.0 \\ 2.0 & 2.0 \\ 4.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 2.0 \\ -1.0 & -2.0 \\ -1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 \\ -3.0 & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

Global general 6×4 matrix C with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}$

PDGEMM and PZGEMM

$$1 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} 0.5 & 0.5 & 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 & 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 & 0.5 & 0.5 \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for C :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}$

Output:

Global general 6×4 matrix C with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 24.0 & 13.0 \\ -3.0 & -4.0 \\ 4.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -5.0 & 3.0 \\ 2.0 & 4.0 \\ 2.0 & 5.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} -2.0 & 6.0 \\ -4.0 & -6.0 \\ 16.0 & 7.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & -9.0 \\ 5.0 & 5.0 \\ -4.0 & 7.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for C :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 24.0 & 13.0 \\ -3.0 & -4.0 \\ 4.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -5.0 & 3.0 \\ 2.0 & 4.0 \\ 2.0 & 5.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} -2.0 & 6.0 \\ -4.0 & -6.0 \\ 16.0 & 7.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & -9.0 \\ 5.0 & 5.0 \\ -4.0 & 7.0 \end{bmatrix}$

Example 2

This example computes $C = \beta C + \alpha AB$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      TRANSA  TRANSB  M      N      K      ALPHA      A      IA      JA      DESC_A      B      IB      JB
      |        |        |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |        |      |      |
CALL PZGEMM('N' , 'N' , 6 , 2 , 3 , (1.0D0,0.0D0) , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 1 ,

      DESC_B      BETA      C      IC      JC      DESC_C
      |          |        |      |      |      |
DESC_B , (2.0D0,0.0D0) , C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C)

```

	Desc_A	Desc_B	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	6	3	6
N_	3	2	2
MB_	2	2	2
NB_	2	2	2
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```

LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
LLD_C = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_C, MB_C, MYROW, RSRC_C, NPROW))

```

In this example, LLD_A = 4 on P₀₀ and P₀₁ and LLD_A = 2 on P₁₀ and P₁₁.
LLD_B = 2 on P₀₀ and LLD_B = 1 on P₁₀. LLD_C = 4 on P₀₀ and LLD_C = 2 on P₁₀.

Global general 6×3 matrix *A* with block size 2×2 :

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{B,D} \qquad \qquad 0 \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \\
 \\
 \begin{array}{c}
 0 \\
 1 \\
 2
 \end{array}
 \left[\begin{array}{cc|c}
 (1.0,5.0) & (9.0,2.0) & (1.0,9.0) \\
 (2.0,4.0) & (8.0,3.0) & (1.0,8.0) \\
 \hline
 (3.0,3.0) & (7.0,5.0) & (1.0,7.0) \\
 (4.0,2.0) & (4.0,7.0) & (1.0,5.0) \\
 \hline
 (5.0,1.0) & (5.0,1.0) & (1.0,6.0) \\
 (6.0,6.0) & (3.0,6.0) & (1.0,4.0)
 \end{array} \right]
 \end{array}$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

PDGEMM and PZGEMM

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,5.0) & (9.0,2.0) \\ (2.0,4.0) & (8.0,3.0) \\ (5.0,1.0) & (5.0,1.0) \\ (6.0,6.0) & (3.0,6.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,9.0) \\ (1.0,8.0) \\ (1.0,6.0) \\ (1.0,4.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.0,3.0) & (7.0,5.0) \\ (4.0,2.0) & (4.0,7.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,7.0) \\ (1.0,5.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Global general 3×2 matrix B with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,8.0) & (2.0,7.0) \\ (4.0,4.0) & (6.0,8.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (6.0,2.0) & (4.0,5.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,8.0) & (2.0,7.0) \\ (4.0,4.0) & (6.0,8.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (6.0,2.0) & (4.0,5.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Global general 6×2 matrix C with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.5,0.0) & (0.5,0.0) \\ (0.5,0.0) & (0.5,0.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.5,0.0) & (0.5,0.0) \\ (0.5,0.0) & (0.5,0.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.5,0.0) & (0.5,0.0) \\ (0.5,0.0) & (0.5,0.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for C :

p,q	\emptyset	
0	(0.5,0.0)	(0.5,0.0)
	(0.5,0.0)	(0.5,0.0)
	(0.5,0.0)	(0.5,0.0)
	(0.5,0.0)	(0.5,0.0)
1	(0.5,0.0)	(0.5,0.0)
	(0.5,0.0)	(0.5,0.0)

Output:

Global general 6×2 matrix C with block size 2×2 :

B,D	\emptyset	
0	(-22.0,113.0)	(-35.0,142.0)
	(-19.0,114.0)	(-35.0,141.0)
1	(-20.0,119.0)	(-43.0,146.0)
	(-27.0,110.0)	(-58.0,131.0)
2	(8.0,103.0)	(0.0,112.0)
	(-55.0,116.0)	(-75.0,135.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	\emptyset	--
0 2	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for C :

p,q	\emptyset	
0	(-22.0,113.0)	(-35.0,142.0)
	(-19.0,114.0)	(-35.0,141.0)
	(8.0,103.0)	(0.0,112.0)
	(-55.0,116.0)	(-75.0,135.0)
1	(-20.0,119.0)	(-43.0,146.0)
	(-27.0,110.0)	(-58.0,131.0)

PDSYMM, PZSYMM, and PZHEMM—Matrix-Matrix Product Where One Matrix is Real or Complex Symmetric or Complex Hermitian

These subroutines compute one of the following matrix-matrix products:

1. $C \leftarrow \alpha AB + \beta C$
2. $C \leftarrow \alpha BA + \beta C$

where, in the formulas above:

A represents the global submatrix:

- For $side = 'L'$, it is $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+m-1}$.
- For $side = 'R'$, it is $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+m-1, jb:jb+n-1}$.

C represents the global general submatrix $C_{ic:ic+m-1, jc:jc+n-1}$.

α and β are scalars.

and:

- For PDSYMM, submatrix A is real symmetric.
- For PZSYMM, submatrix A is complex symmetric.
- For PZHEMM, submatrix A is complex Hermitian.

In the following two cases, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking:

- $m = 0$ or $n = 0$
- α is zero and β is one.

See references [14] and [15].

Table 48. Data Types

α, β, A, B, C	Subprogram
Long-precision real	PDSYMM
Long-precision complex	PZSYMM and PZHEMM

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSYMM | PZSYMM | PZHEMM (<i>side</i> , <i>uplo</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>beta</i> , <i>c</i> , <i>ic</i> , <i>jc</i> , <i>desc_c</i>)
C and C++	pdsymm | pzsymm | pzhemm (<i>side</i> , <i>uplo</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>beta</i> , <i>c</i> , <i>ic</i> , <i>jc</i> , <i>desc_c</i>);

On Entry:

side

indicates whether A is located to the left or right of B in the equation used for this computation, where:

If $side = 'L'$, A is to the left of B , resulting in equation 1.

If $side = 'R'$, A is to the right of B , resulting in equation 2.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; $side = 'L'$ or $'R'$.

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global submatrix A is referenced, where:

If $uplo = 'U'$, the upper triangular part is referenced.

If $uplo = 'L'$, the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; $uplo = 'U'$ or $'L'$.

m is the number of rows in submatrices B and C used in the computation, and:

If $side = 'L'$, it is the number of rows and columns in submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $m \geq 0$.

n is the number of columns in submatrices B and C used in the computation, and:

If $side = 'R'$, it is the number of rows and columns in submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

$alpha$ is the scalar α .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 48 on page 250.

a is the local part of the global real symmetric, complex symmetric, or complex Hermitian matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, assuming the following:

If $side = 'L'$, $numa = m$

If $side = 'R'$, $numa = n$

the leading $LOCp(ia+numa-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+numa-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+numa-1$ by $ja+numa-1$ part of the global matrix, and:

- If $uplo = 'U'$, the leading $numa \times numa$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+numa-1, ja:ja+numa-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If $uplo = 'L'$, the leading $numa \times numa$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+numa-1, ja:ja+numa-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 48 on page 250. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+numa-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

PDSYMM, PZSYMM, and PZHEMM

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+numa-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ and $side = 'L'$ or $n = 0$ and $side = 'R'$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ and $side = 'L'$ or $n = 0$ and $side = 'R'$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

b is the local part of the global general matrix *B*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *B*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ib*, *jb*, *desc_b*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ib+m-1)$ by $LOCq(jb+n-1)$ part of the local array *B* must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+m-1$ by $jb+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $LOCq(N_B)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 48 on page 250. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *B* are stored in *desc_b*.

ib is the row index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$ and $ib+m-1 \leq M_B$.

jb is the column index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jb \leq N_B$ and $jb+n-1 \leq N_B$.

desc_b

is the array descriptor for global matrix *B*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B=1	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: M_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_B ≥ 1	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: N_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: N_B ≥ 1	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	MB_B ≥ 1	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	NB_B ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_B} < q$	Global
9	LLD_B	The leading dimension of the local array	LLD_B $\geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_B}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

beta

is the scalar β .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 48 on page 250.

c is the local part of the global general matrix *C*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *C*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ic*, *jc*, *desc_c*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ic+m-1*) by LOCq(*jc+n-1*) part of the local array *C* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ic+m-1* by *jc+n-1* part of the global matrix.

When β is zero, *C* need not be set on input.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_C by (at least) LOCq(N_C) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 48 on page 250. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *C* are stored in *desc_c*.

ic is the row index of the global matrix *C*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *C*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ic \leq \text{M_C}$ and $ic+m-1 \leq \text{M_C}$.

jc is the column index of the global matrix *C*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *C*.

PDSYMM, PZSYMM, and PZHEMM

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jc \leq N_C$ and $jc+n-1 \leq N_C$.

desc_c

is the array descriptor for global matrix *C*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_c</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_C	Descriptor type	DTYPE_C=1	Global
2	CTXT_C	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_C	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $M_C \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_C \geq 1$	Global
4	N_C	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $N_C \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_C \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_C	Row block size	$MB_C \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_C	Column block size	$NB_C \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_C	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_C < p$	Global
8	CSRC_C	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_C < q$	Global
9	LLD_C	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_C \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_C))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

c is the updated local part of the global matrix *C*, containing the results of the computation.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_C by (at least) LOCq(N_C) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 48 on page 250.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. These subroutines accept lowercase letters for the *side* and *uplo* arguments.
2. The matrices must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
3. The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of a complex Hermitian matrix *A* are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values.
4. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.

5. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
6. The following values must be equal: $CTXT_A = CTXT_B = CTXT_C$.
7. If $side = 'L'$:
 - In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrices B and C ; that is:

$$iarow = ibrow$$

$$iarow = icrow$$
 where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}((((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$$

$$icrow = \text{mod}((((ic-1)MB_C)+RSRC_C), p)$$
 - If looping is required—that is, **either** of the following is true:

$$n+\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) > NB_B$$

$$n+\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) > NB_C$$
 then:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $NB_B = NB_C$.
 - The block column offset of B must be equal to the block column offset of C ; that is, $\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) = \text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C)$.
8. If $side = 'R'$:
 - In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A must also contain the first column of the submatrices B and C ; that is:

$$iacol = ibcol$$

$$iacol = iccol$$
 where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}((((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ibcol = \text{mod}((((jb-1)NB_B)+CSRC_B), q)$$

$$iccol = \text{mod}((((jc-1)NB_C)+CSRC_C), q)$$
 - If looping is required—that is, **either** of the following is true:

$$m+\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) > MB_B$$

$$m+\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) > MB_C$$
 then:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $MB_B = MB_C$.
 - The block row offset of B must be equal to the block row offset of C ; that is, $\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) = \text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C)$
9. If all the following are true:
 - A is contained within a single block, that is:

$$numa+\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \leq MB_A$$

$$numa+\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \leq NB_A$$
 where:

$$\text{If } side = 'L', numa = m$$

$$\text{If } side = 'R', numa = n$$
 - If $side = 'L'$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix B must also contain the first column of the submatrix C , that is, $ibcol = iccol$, where:

$$ibcol = \text{mod}((((jb-1)NB_B)+CSRC_B), q)$$

$$iccol = \text{mod}((((jc-1)NB_C)+CSRC_C), q)$$

PDSYMM, PZSYMM, and PZHEMM

- If *side* = 'R', then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *B* must also contain the first row of the submatrix *C*; that is, *ibrow* = *icrow*, where:

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$$

$$icrow = \text{mod}(((ic-1)MB_C)+RSRC_C), p)$$

then you must follow these rules:

- If *side* = 'L', then *B* and *C* must be block row matrices; that is, if $p > 1$:
 $m + \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) \leq MB_B$
 $m + \text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) \leq MB_C$
- If *side* = 'R', then *B* and *C* must be block column matrices; that is, if $q > 1$:
 $n + \text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) \leq NB_B$
 $n + \text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) \leq NB_C$

10. If the following is true:

- *A* is **not** contained within a single block.

or if all the following are true:

- *A* is contained within a single block.
- If *side* = 'L', then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix *B* does not contain the first column of the submatrix *C*, that is, *ibcol* \neq *iccol*, where:
 $ibcol = \text{mod}(((jb-1)NB_B)+CSRC_B), q)$
 $iccol = \text{mod}(((jc-1)NB_C)+CSRC_C), q)$
- If *side* = 'R', then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *B* does not contain the first row of the submatrix *C*; that is, *ibrow* \neq *icrow*, where:
 $ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$
 $icrow = \text{mod}(((ic-1)MB_C)+RSRC_C), p)$

then you must follow these rules:

- The global matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $MB_A = NB_A$.
- The global matrix *A* must be aligned on a block boundary, that is:
 $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A .
 $ja-1$ must be a multiple of NB_A .
- If *side* = 'L':
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $MB_B = MB_C = NB_A$.
 - The global matrices *B* and *C* must be aligned on a block row boundary, that is:
 $ib-1$ must be a multiple of MB_B .
 $ic-1$ must be a multiple of MB_C .
- If *side* = 'R':
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $NB_B = NB_C = MB_A$.
 - The global matrices *B* and *C* must be aligned on a block column boundary, that is:
 $jb-1$ must be a multiple of NB_B .
 $jc-1$ must be a multiple of NB_C .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_B is invalid.
3. DTYPE_C is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTEXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $side \neq 'L'$ or $'R'$
2. $uplo \neq 'U'$ or $'L'$
3. $m < 0$
4. $n < 0$
5. $M_A < 0$ and $m = 0$ and $side = 'L'$; $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$ and $side = 'R'$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
6. $N_A < 0$ and $m = 0$ and $side = 'L'$; $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$ and $side = 'R'$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
7. $MB_A < 1$
8. $NB_A < 1$
9. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
10. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
11. $ia < 1$
12. $ja < 1$
13. $M_B < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $M_B < 1$ otherwise
14. $N_B < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $N_B < 1$ otherwise
15. $MB_B < 1$
16. $NB_B < 1$
17. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
18. $CSRC_B < 0$ or $CSRC_B \geq q$
19. $ib < 1$
20. $jb < 1$
21. $M_C < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $M_C < 1$ otherwise
22. $N_C < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $N_C < 1$ otherwise
23. $MB_C < 1$
24. $NB_C < 1$
25. $RSRC_C < 0$ or $RSRC_C \geq p$
26. $CSRC_C < 0$ or $CSRC_C \geq q$
27. $ic < 1$
28. $jc < 1$
29. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$
30. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_C$

Stage 5: If $(m \neq 0 \text{ or } side \neq 'L')$ and $(n \neq 0 \text{ or } side \neq 'R')$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+numa-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+numa-1 > N_A$

where $numa = m$ if $side = 'L'$ and $numa = n$ if $side = 'R'$.

If $m \neq 0$ and $n \neq 0$:

1. $ib > M_B$

PDSYMM, PZSYMM, and PZHEMM

2. $jb > N_B$
3. $ib+m-1 > M_B$
4. $jb+n-1 > N_B$
5. $ic > M_C$
6. $jc > N_C$
7. $ic+m-1 > M_C$
8. $jc+n-1 > N_C$

Stage 6: If A is contained within a single block, that is:

$$numa + \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \leq MB_A$$

$$numa + \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \leq NB_A$$

where:

If $side = 'L'$, $numa = m$

If $side = 'R'$, $numa = n$

and:

- If $side = 'L'$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix B must also contain the first column of the submatrix C , that is, $ibcol = iccol$, where:

$$ibcol = \text{mod}((((jb-1)NB_B)+CSRC_B), q)$$

$$iccol = \text{mod}((((jc-1)NB_C)+CSRC_C), q)$$
- If $side = 'R'$, then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix B must also contain the first row of the submatrix C ; that is, $ibrow = icrow$, where:

$$ibrow = \text{mod}((((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$$

$$icrow = \text{mod}((((ic-1)MB_C)+RSRC_C), p)$$

then:

- If $side = 'L'$:
 1. $p > 1$ and $m + \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) > MB_B$
 2. $p > 1$ and $m + \text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) > MB_C$
- If $side = 'R'$:
 1. $q > 1$ and $n + \text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) > NB_B$
 2. $q > 1$ and $n + \text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) > NB_C$

If A is **not** contained within a single block, or if A is contained within a single block and:

- If $side = 'L'$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix B does not contain the first column of the submatrix C , that is, $ibcol \neq iccol$, where:

$$ibcol = \text{mod}((((jb-1)NB_B)+CSRC_B), q)$$

$$iccol = \text{mod}((((jc-1)NB_C)+CSRC_C), q)$$
- If $side = 'R'$, then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix B does not contain the first row of the submatrix C ; that is, $ibrow \neq icrow$, where:

$$ibrow = \text{mod}((((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$$

$$icrow = \text{mod}((((ic-1)MB_C)+RSRC_C), p)$$

then:

1. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
2. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
3. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq 0$

If $side = 'L'$:

4. $MB_B \neq NB_A$
5. $MB_C \neq NB_A$

6. $\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) \neq 0$
7. $\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) \neq 0$

If *side* = 'R':

8. $NB_B \neq MB_A$
9. $NB_C \neq MB_A$
10. $\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) \neq 0$
11. $\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) \neq 0$

In all cases:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$
2. $LLD_B < \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$
3. $LLD_C < \max(1, LOCp(M_C))$

If *side* = 'L' and looping is required—that is, **either** of the following is true:

- $$n + \text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) > NB_B$$
- $$n + \text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) > NB_C$$

then:

4. $NB_B \neq NB_C$
5. $\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) \neq \text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C)$.

If *side* = 'L':

6. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *A* does not contain the first row of the submatrix *B*; that is, $iarow \neq ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A) + RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}((((ib-1)MB_B) + RSRC_B), p)$$
7. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *A* does not contain the first row of the submatrix *C*; that is, $iarow \neq icrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A) + RSRC_A), p)$$

$$icrow = \text{mod}((((ic-1)MB_C) + RSRC_C), p)$$

If *side* = 'R' and looping is required—that is, **either** of the following is true:

- $$m + \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) > MB_B$$
- $$m + \text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) > MB_C$$

then:

8. $MB_B \neq MB_C$
9. $\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) \neq \text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C)$.

If *side* = 'R':

10. In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix *A* does not contain the first column of the submatrix *B*; that is, $iacol \neq ibcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}((((ja-1)NB_A) + CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ibcol = \text{mod}((((jb-1)NB_B) + CSRC_B), q)$$
11. In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix *A* does not contain the first column of the submatrix *C*; that is, $iacol \neq iccol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}((((ja-1)NB_A) + CSRC_A), q)$$

$$iccol = \text{mod}((((jc-1)NB_C) + CSRC_C), q)$$

Example 1

This example computes $C = \beta C + \alpha BA$ using a 2×2 process grid.

PDSYMM, PZSYMM, and PZHEMM

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      SIDE  UPLO  M    N    ALPHA    A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB
      |     |    |    |    |        |  |  |  |      |  |  |
CALL PDSYMM( 'R' , 'U' , 16 , 8 ,  1.0D0 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 1 ,

      DESC_B  BETA  C  IC  JC  DESC_C
      |      |    |  |  |  |
DESC_B , 0.0D0 , C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	8	16	16
N_	8	8	8
MB_	2	4	4
NB_	2	2	2
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
LLD_C = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_C, MB_C, MYROW, RSRC_C, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A = 4 on all processes, and LLD_B = LLD_C = 8 on all processes.

Global real symmetric matrix *A* of order 8 with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & -1.0 \\ . & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & -1.0 \\ . & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 0.0 \\ . & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$
3	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 \\ . & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
3		

Local arrays for *A*:

p,q	0	1
0	0.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 . 1.0 0.0 1.0 . . -1.0 0.0 . . . 1.0	-1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 . . 0.0 0.0 . . 0.0 0.0
1	. . 0.0 0.0 . . 1.0 1.0	-1.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 . -1.0 0.0 1.0 . . 0.0 0.0 . . . 0.0

Global general 16×8 matrix *B* with block size 4×2 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	-1.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 -1.0	1.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	1.0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	-1.0 -1.0 -1.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0
1	0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0	0.0 1.0 -1.0 -1.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 1.0	1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0
2	0.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 1.0	1.0 1.0 0.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0	0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
3	1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0	-1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0	-1.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0	1.0 1.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
3		

Local arrays for *B*:

p,q	0	1
0	-1.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 -1.0 1.0 -1.0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0	1.0 -1.0 -1.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 -1.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0

PDSYMM, PZSYMM, and PZHEMM

	0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0	1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0
1	0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0	0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 0.0

Output:

Global general 16×8 matrix C with block size 4×2 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	-1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 -2.0	0.0 1.0 -1.0 -1.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 -2.0	-2.0 0.0 -1.0 -2.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 -1.0	1.0 -1.0 1.0 -1.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 -1.0
1	-1.0 3.0 -1.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 2.0	0.0 1.0 -1.0 -3.0 -1.0 2.0 1.0 3.0	1.0 3.0 1.0 -1.0 -1.0 2.0 0.0 1.0	0.0 2.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0
2	0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0	1.0 4.0 0.0 -2.0 -1.0 0.0 -2.0 -3.0	-2.0 0.0 0.0 -2.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0	0.0 -1.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 1.0
3	0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 1.0 1.0 2.0	1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 3.0 2.0	1.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0	-1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0 2	P_{00}	P_{01}
1 3	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for C :

p,q	0	1
0	-1.0 0.0 -2.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 -2.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 -2.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 -2.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -2.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 0.0	0.0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 -1.0 -1.0 1.0 -1.0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 -2.0 0.0 -1.0 1.0 4.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 -2.0 1.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 -2.0 -3.0 1.0 1.0
1	-1.0 3.0 1.0 3.0 -1.0 -1.0 1.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0 2.0 1.0 2.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0	0.0 1.0 0.0 2.0 -1.0 -3.0 1.0 0.0 -1.0 2.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 3.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 1.0

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0.0 & -1.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 \\ -1.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{vmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \\ 3.0 & 2.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 \end{vmatrix}$$

Example 2

This example computes $C = \beta C + \alpha BA$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

CALL PZSYMM( 'R' , 'U' , 16 , 8 , ALPHA , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 1 ,
            DESC_B , BETA , C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )

ALPHA = (1.0, 2.0)
BETA = (0.0, 0.0)
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	8	16	16
N_	8	8	8
MB_	2	4	4
NB_	2	2	2
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
LLD_C = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_C, MB_C, MYROW, RSRC_C, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A = 4 on all processes, and LLD_B = LLD_C = 8 on all processes.

Global complex symmetric matrix A of order 8 with block size 2×2 :

PDSYMM, PZSYMM, and PZHEMM

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ . & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, 0.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ . & (-1.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ . & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
3	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ . & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ . & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ . & . & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ . & . & . & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ . & . & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ . & . & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ . & . & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, 0.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ . & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ . & . & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ . & . & . & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Global general 16×8 matrix B with block size 4×2 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
3	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	(-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (1.0,-1.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (1.0,-1.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (1.0,-1.0) (1.0,-1.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (1.0,-1.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (-1.0,-3.0)	(1.0,-1.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (1.0,-1.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0)
1	(0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (1.0,-1.0) (1.0,-1.0) (1.0,-1.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (1.0,-1.0) (1.0,-1.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (0.0,-2.0) (-1.0,-3.0) (0.0,-2.0) (1.0,-1.0) (0.0,-2.0)

Output:

Global general 16×8 matrix C with block size 4×2 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	(11.0,27.0) (37.0,39.0) (7.0,29.0) (37.0,39.0) (1.0,27.0) (31.0,37.0) (6.0,32.0) (48.0,36.0)	(7.0,29.0) (27.0,39.0) (11.0,27.0) (35.0,35.0) (-3.0,29.0) (21.0,37.0) (10.0,30.0) (42.0,34.0)	(27.0,29.0) (37.0,39.0) (23.0,31.0) (45.0,35.0) (9.0,33.0) (27.0,39.0) (22.0,34.0) (44.0,38.0)	(21.0,37.0) (35.0,35.0) (21.0,37.0) (35.0,35.0) (23.0,31.0) (21.0,37.0) (28.0,36.0) (38.0,36.0)
1	(-4.0,22.0) (10.0,40.0) (11.0,27.0) (41.0,37.0) (-1.0,23.0) (25.0,35.0) (-3.0,29.0) (23.0,41.0)	(-8.0,24.0) (12.0,34.0) (11.0,27.0) (43.0,31.0) (-1.0,23.0) (11.0,37.0) (-3.0,29.0) (13.0,41.0)	(0.0,30.0) (10.0,40.0) (15.0,35.0) (41.0,37.0) (11.0,27.0) (17.0,39.0) (13.0,31.0) (27.0,39.0)	(10.0,30.0) (8.0,36.0) (21.0,37.0) (31.0,37.0) (13.0,31.0) (15.0,35.0) (23.0,31.0) (25.0,35.0)
2	(-2.0,26.0) (24.0,38.0) (7.0,29.0) (37.0,39.0) (-2.0,26.0) (24.0,38.0) (5.0,25.0) (31.0,37.0)	(-6.0,28.0) (6.0,42.0) (7.0,29.0) (39.0,33.0) (2.0,24.0) (22.0,34.0) (9.0,23.0) (37.0,29.0)	(18.0,26.0) (28.0,36.0) (19.0,33.0) (45.0,35.0) (10.0,30.0) (24.0,38.0) (9.0,33.0) (31.0,37.0)	(16.0,32.0) (26.0,32.0) (21.0,37.0) (35.0,35.0) (16.0,32.0) (18.0,36.0) (15.0,35.0) (21.0,37.0)
3	(1.0,27.0) (31.0,37.0) (4.0,28.0) (38.0,36.0) (5.0,25.0) (27.0,39.0) (0.0,30.0) (26.0,42.0)	(-3.0,29.0) (21.0,37.0) (4.0,28.0) (28.0,36.0) (1.0,27.0) (21.0,37.0) (-8.0,34.0) (20.0,40.0)	(9.0,33.0) (31.0,37.0) (20.0,30.0) (34.0,38.0) (13.0,31.0) (27.0,39.0) (16.0,32.0) (30.0,40.0)	(23.0,31.0) (21.0,37.0) (22.0,34.0) (28.0,36.0) (19.0,33.0) (21.0,37.0) (26.0,32.0) (28.0,36.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
3		

PDSYMM, PZSYMM, and PZHEMM

Local arrays for C:

p,q	0				1			
0	(11.0,27.0)	(37.0,39.0)	(27.0,29.0)	(37.0,39.0)	(7.0,29.0)	(27.0,39.0)	(21.0,37.0)	(35.0,35.0)
	(7.0,29.0)	(37.0,39.0)	(23.0,31.0)	(45.0,35.0)	(11.0,27.0)	(35.0,35.0)	(21.0,37.0)	(35.0,35.0)
	(1.0,27.0)	(31.0,37.0)	(9.0,33.0)	(27.0,39.0)	(-3.0,29.0)	(21.0,37.0)	(23.0,31.0)	(21.0,37.0)
	(6.0,32.0)	(48.0,36.0)	(22.0,34.0)	(44.0,38.0)	(10.0,30.0)	(42.0,34.0)	(28.0,36.0)	(38.0,36.0)
	(-2.0,26.0)	(24.0,38.0)	(18.0,26.0)	(28.0,36.0)	(-6.0,28.0)	(6.0,42.0)	(16.0,32.0)	(26.0,32.0)
	(7.0,29.0)	(37.0,39.0)	(19.0,33.0)	(45.0,35.0)	(7.0,29.0)	(39.0,33.0)	(21.0,37.0)	(35.0,35.0)
	(-2.0,26.0)	(24.0,38.0)	(10.0,30.0)	(24.0,38.0)	(2.0,24.0)	(22.0,34.0)	(16.0,32.0)	(18.0,36.0)
	(5.0,25.0)	(31.0,37.0)	(9.0,33.0)	(31.0,37.0)	(9.0,23.0)	(37.0,29.0)	(15.0,35.0)	(21.0,37.0)
1	(-4.0,22.0)	(10.0,40.0)	(0.0,30.0)	(10.0,40.0)	(-8.0,24.0)	(12.0,34.0)	(10.0,30.0)	(8.0,36.0)
	(11.0,27.0)	(41.0,37.0)	(15.0,35.0)	(41.0,37.0)	(11.0,27.0)	(43.0,31.0)	(21.0,37.0)	(31.0,37.0)
	(-1.0,23.0)	(25.0,35.0)	(11.0,27.0)	(17.0,39.0)	(-1.0,23.0)	(11.0,37.0)	(13.0,31.0)	(15.0,35.0)
	(-3.0,29.0)	(23.0,41.0)	(13.0,31.0)	(27.0,39.0)	(-3.0,29.0)	(13.0,41.0)	(23.0,31.0)	(25.0,35.0)
	(1.0,27.0)	(31.0,37.0)	(9.0,33.0)	(31.0,37.0)	(-3.0,29.0)	(21.0,37.0)	(23.0,31.0)	(21.0,37.0)
	(4.0,28.0)	(38.0,36.0)	(20.0,30.0)	(34.0,38.0)	(4.0,28.0)	(28.0,36.0)	(22.0,34.0)	(28.0,36.0)
	(5.0,25.0)	(27.0,39.0)	(13.0,31.0)	(27.0,39.0)	(1.0,27.0)	(21.0,37.0)	(19.0,33.0)	(21.0,37.0)
	(0.0,30.0)	(26.0,42.0)	(16.0,32.0)	(30.0,40.0)	(-8.0,34.0)	(20.0,40.0)	(26.0,32.0)	(28.0,36.0)

Example 3

This example computes $C = \beta C + \alpha BA$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of a complex Hermitian matrix are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      SIDE  UPLO  M  N    ALPHA    A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB
      |    |    |  |    |    |    |  |  |    |    |  |  |
CALL PZHEMM( 'R' , 'U' , 16 , 8 ,    ALPHA    , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 1 ,

      DESC_B    BETA    C  IC  JC  DESC_C
      |    |    |    |  |  |  |
      DESC_B , BETA , C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )

ALPHA = (1.0, 0.0)
BETA  = (0.0, 0.0)
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	8	16	16
N_	8	8	8
MB_	2	4	4
NB_	2	2	2
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

	Desc_A	Desc_B	Desc_C
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ $LLD_B = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))$ $LLD_C = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_C, MB_C, MYROW, RSRC_C, NPROW))$ In this example, $LLD_A = 4$ on all processes, and $LLD_B = LLD_C = 8$ on all processes.			

Global Hermitian matrix A of order 8 with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, & 0.0 \\ & 1.0, & 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, & 0.0 \\ 0.0, & 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, & 1.0 \\ 0.0, & 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, & 1.0 \\ 0.0, & 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, & 0.0 \\ & -1.0, & 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, & 1.0 \\ 1.0, & 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, & 2.0 \\ 0.0, & 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, & 0.0 \\ & 1.0, & 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, & 1.0 \\ 0.0, & 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$
3	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, & 0.0 \\ & 0.0, & 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, & . \\ & 1.0, & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, & 0.0 \\ 0.0, & 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, & 1.0 \\ 1.0, & 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$

Global general 16×8 matrix B with block size 4×2 :

PDSYMM, PZSYMM, and PZHEMM

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,-1.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0,-3.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
3	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0,-3.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0,-1.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (1.0,-1.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (-1.0,-3.0) \\ (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \\ (-1.0,-3.0) & (0.0,-2.0) & (1.0,-1.0) & (0.0,-2.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Output:

Global general 16×8 matrix C with block size 4×2 :

PDSYMM, PZSYMM, and PZHEMM

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	<div> <div>(-12.0,4.0) (-19.0,-5.0)</div> <div>(-10.0,4.0) (-17.0,-7.0)</div> <div>(-10.0,4.0) (-19.0,-5.0)</div> <div>(-10.0,6.0) (-22.0,-6.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(-9.0, 5.0) (-5.0,-5.0)</div> <div>(-9.0, 3.0) (-5.0,-9.0)</div> <div>(-7.0, 5.0) (-11.0,1.0)</div> <div>(-8.0, 4.0) (-10.0,-6.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(3.0,-3.0) (9.0,-5.0)</div> <div>(3.0,-1.0) (9.0,-9.0)</div> <div>(5.0, 1.0) (11.0,-5.0)</div> <div>(4.0, 0.0) (10.0,-8.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(10.0, 2.0) (18.0,-6.0)</div> <div>(14.0,-2.0) (20.0,-8.0)</div> <div>(12.0,-4.0) (17.0,-1.0)</div> <div>(12.0,-2.0) (19.0,-7.0)</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>(-8.0, 0.0) (-10.0,-8.0)</div> <div>(-13.0,5.0) (-21.0,-5.0)</div> <div>(-10.0,2.0) (-17.0,-7.0)</div> <div>(-7.0, 3.0) (-13.0,-7.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(-6.0, 2.0) (-6.0,-4.0)</div> <div>(-11.0,5.0) (-15.0,-3.0)</div> <div>(-9.0, 3.0) (-7.0,-1.0)</div> <div>(-5.0, 3.0) (-1.0,-5.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(4.0, 2.0) (10.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(3.0, 3.0) (9.0,-7.0)</div> <div>(1.0, 1.0) (7.0, 1.0)</div> <div>(7.0,-3.0) (13.0,-7.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(9.0, 1.0) (14.0, 4.0)</div> <div>(13.0,-1.0) (19.0,-5.0)</div> <div>(7.0, 3.0) (14.0, 2.0)</div> <div>(13.0,-5.0) (18.0,-4.0)</div> </div>
2	<div> <div>(-8.0, 2.0) (-14.0,-8.0)</div> <div>(-10.0,4.0) (-17.0,-7.0)</div> <div>(-8.0, 2.0) (-14.0,-8.0)</div> <div>(-11.0,3.0) (-17.0,-7.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(-4.0, 2.0) (2.0,-6.0)</div> <div>(-7.0, 3.0) (-7.0,-9.0)</div> <div>(-8.0, 2.0) (-6.0,-6.0)</div> <div>(-11.0,3.0) (-13.0,-5.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(6.0,-6.0) (12.0,-8.0)</div> <div>(5.0,-1.0) (11.0,-11.0)</div> <div>(2.0, 2.0) (8.0,-2.0)</div> <div>(1.0, 5.0) (7.0,-3.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(12.0,-2.0) (17.0,-5.0)</div> <div>(15.0,-3.0) (20.0,-8.0)</div> <div>(10.0, 0.0) (16.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(11.0, 1.0) (17.0,-1.0)</div> </div>
3	<div> <div>(-10.0,4.0) (-19.0,-5.0)</div> <div>(-10.0,4.0) (-20.0,-6.0)</div> <div>(-11.0,3.0) (-17.0,-5.0)</div> <div>(-7.0, 3.0) (-14.0,-6.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(-7.0, 5.0) (-11.0,1.0)</div> <div>(-8.0, 4.0) (-8.0,-4.0)</div> <div>(-9.0, 5.0) (-9.0,-1.0)</div> <div>(-2.0, 4.0) (-2.0,-6.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(5.0, 1.0) (11.0,-7.0)</div> <div>(2.0, 0.0) (8.0,-4.0)</div> <div>(3.0, 1.0) (9.0,-3.0)</div> <div>(8.0,-4.0) (14.0,-8.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(14.0,-6.0) (18.0,-2.0)</div> <div>(10.0, 0.0) (17.0,-3.0)</div> <div>(11.0,-1.0) (17.0,-1.0)</div> <div>(13.0,-5.0) (18.0,-4.0)</div> </div>

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁ 3

Local arrays for C:

p,q	0	1
0	<div> <div>(-12.0, 4.0) (-19.0, -5.0) (3.0, -3.0) (9.0, -5.0)</div> <div>(-10.0, 4.0) (-17.0, -7.0) (3.0, -1.0) (9.0, -9.0)</div> <div>(-10.0, 4.0) (-19.0, -5.0) (5.0, 1.0) (11.0, -5.0)</div> <div>(-10.0, 6.0) (-22.0, -6.0) (4.0, 0.0) (10.0, -8.0)</div> <div>(-8.0, 2.0) (-14.0, -8.0) (6.0, -6.0) (12.0, -8.0)</div> <div>(-10.0, 4.0) (-17.0, -7.0) (5.0, -1.0) (11.0, -11.0)</div> <div>(-8.0, 2.0) (-14.0, -8.0) (2.0, 2.0) (8.0, -2.0)</div> <div>(-11.0, 3.0) (-17.0, -7.0) (1.0, 5.0) (7.0, -3.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(-9.0, 5.0) (-5.0, -5.0) (10.0, 2.0) (18.0, -6.0)</div> <div>(-9.0, 3.0) (-5.0, -9.0) (14.0, -2.0) (20.0, -8.0)</div> <div>(-7.0, 5.0) (-11.0, 1.0) (12.0, -4.0) (17.0, -1.0)</div> <div>(-8.0, 4.0) (-10.0, -6.0) (12.0, -2.0) (19.0, -7.0)</div> <div>(-4.0, 2.0) (2.0, -6.0) (12.0, -2.0) (17.0, -5.0)</div> <div>(-7.0, 3.0) (-7.0, -9.0) (15.0, -3.0) (20.0, -8.0)</div> <div>(-8.0, 2.0) (-6.0, -6.0) (10.0, 0.0) (16.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(-11.0, 3.0) (-13.0, -5.0) (11.0, 1.0) (17.0, -1.0)</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>(-8.0, 0.0) (-10.0, -8.0) (4.0, 2.0) (10.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(-13.0, 5.0) (-21.0, -5.0) (3.0, 3.0) (9.0, -7.0)</div> <div>(-10.0, 2.0) (-17.0, -7.0) (1.0, 1.0) (7.0, 1.0)</div> <div>(-7.0, 3.0) (-13.0, -7.0) (7.0, -3.0) (13.0, -7.0)</div> <div>(-10.0, 4.0) (-19.0, -5.0) (5.0, 1.0) (11.0, -7.0)</div> <div>(-10.0, 4.0) (-20.0, -6.0) (2.0, 0.0) (8.0, -4.0)</div> <div>(-11.0, 3.0) (-17.0, -5.0) (3.0, 1.0) (9.0, -3.0)</div> <div>(-7.0, 3.0) (-14.0, -6.0) (8.0, -4.0) (14.0, -8.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(-6.0, 2.0) (-6.0, -4.0) (9.0, 1.0) (14.0, 4.0)</div> <div>(-11.0, 5.0) (-15.0, -3.0) (13.0, -1.0) (19.0, -5.0)</div> <div>(-9.0, 3.0) (-7.0, -1.0) (7.0, 3.0) (14.0, 2.0)</div> <div>(-5.0, 3.0) (-1.0, -5.0) (13.0, -5.0) (18.0, -4.0)</div> <div>(-7.0, 5.0) (-11.0, 1.0) (14.0, -6.0) (18.0, -2.0)</div> <div>(-8.0, 4.0) (-8.0, -4.0) (10.0, 0.0) (17.0, -3.0)</div> <div>(-9.0, 5.0) (-9.0, -1.0) (11.0, -1.0) (17.0, -1.0)</div> <div>(-2.0, 4.0) (-2.0, -6.0) (13.0, -5.0) (18.0, -4.0)</div> </div>

PDTRMM and PZTRMM—Triangular Matrix-Matrix Product

PDTRMM computes one of the following matrix-matrix products:

1. $B \leftarrow \alpha AB$
2. $B \leftarrow \alpha A^T B$
3. $B \leftarrow \alpha BA$
4. $B \leftarrow \alpha BA^T$

PZTRMM computes one of the following matrix-matrix products:

1. $B \leftarrow \alpha AB$
2. $B \leftarrow \alpha A^T B$
3. $B \leftarrow \alpha BA$
4. $B \leftarrow \alpha BA^T$
5. $B \leftarrow \alpha A^H B$
6. $B \leftarrow \alpha BA^H$

where, in the formulas above:

A represents the global triangular submatrix:

– For $side = 'L'$, it is $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+m-1}$.

– For $side = 'R'$, it is $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+m-1, jb:jb+n-1}$.

α is a scalar.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix A should always be stored in its untransposed form.

If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$, no computation is performed, and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking.

See references [14] and [15].

Table 49. Data Types

α, A, B	Subprogram
Long-precision real	PDTRMM
Long-precision complex	PZTRMM

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDTRMM | PZTRMM (<i>side</i> , <i>uplo</i> , <i>transa</i> , <i>diag</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i>)
C and C++	pdtrmm | pztrmm (<i>side</i> , <i>uplo</i> , <i>transa</i> , <i>diag</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i>);

On Entry:

side

indicates whether A is located to the left or right of B in the equation used for this computation, where:

If $side = 'L'$, A is to the left of B .

If $side = 'R'$, A is to the right of B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; $side = 'L'$ or $'R'$.

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global triangular submatrix A is referenced, where:

If $uplo = 'U'$, the upper triangular part is referenced.

If $uplo = 'L'$, the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

transa

indicates the form of matrix *A* to use in the computation, where:

If *transa* = 'N', *A* is used in the computation.

If *transa* = 'T', A^T is used in the computation.

If *transa* = 'C', A^H is used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *transa* = 'N', 'T', or 'C'.

diag

indicates the characteristics of the diagonal of matrix *A*, where:

If *diag* = 'U', *A* is a unit triangular matrix.

If *diag* = 'N', *A* is not a unit triangular matrix.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *diag* = 'U' or 'N'.

m is the number of rows in submatrix *B*, and:

If *side* = 'L', it is the number of rows and columns in submatrix *A* used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $m \geq 0$.

n is the number of columns in submatrix *B*, and:

If *side* = 'R', it is the number of rows and columns in submatrix *A* used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

alpha

is the scalar α .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 49 on page 270.

a is the local part of the global triangular matrix *A*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *A*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, assuming the following:

If *side* = 'L', *numa* = *m*

If *side* = 'R', *numa* = *n*

the leading LOCp(*ia+numa-1*) by LOCq(*ja+numa-1*) part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia+numa-1* by *ja+numa-1* part of the global matrix, and:

- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading *numa* \times *numa* upper triangular part of the global triangular submatrix $A_{ia:ia+numa-1, ja:ja+numa-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.

PDTRMM and PZTRMM

- If *uplo* = 'L', the leading $\text{numa} \times \text{numa}$ lower triangular part of the global triangular submatrix $A_{ia:ia+\text{numa}-1, ja:ja+\text{numa}-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix *A* should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 49 on page 270. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+\text{numa}-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+\text{numa}-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ and <i>side</i> = 'L' or $n = 0$ and <i>side</i> = 'R': $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ and <i>side</i> = 'L' or $n = 0$ and <i>side</i> = 'R': $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

b is the local part of the global general matrix B . This identifies the **first element** of the local array B . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ib , jb , $desc_b$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ib+m-1)$ by $LOCq(jb+n-1)$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+m-1$ by $jb+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $LOCq(N_B)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 49 on page 270. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix B are stored in $desc_b$.

ib is the row index of the global matrix B , identifying the first row of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$ and $ib+m-1 \leq M_B$.

jb is the column index of the global matrix B , identifying the first column of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jb \leq N_B$ and $jb+n-1 \leq N_B$.

$desc_b$

is the array descriptor for global matrix B , described in the following table:

$desc_b$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B=1	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $M_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_B \geq 1$	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $N_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_B \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	$MB_B \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	$NB_B \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_B < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_B < q$	Global
9	LLD_B	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_B \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

b is the updated local part of the global matrix B , containing the results of the computation.

PDTRMM and PZTRMM

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) LOCq(N_B) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 49 on page 270.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. These subroutines accept lowercase letters for the *side*, *uplo*, *transa*, and *diag* arguments.
2. For PDTRMM, if you specify 'C' for *transa*, it is interpreted as though you specified 'T'.
3. The matrices must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. PDTRMM and PZTRMM assume certain values in your array for parts of a triangular matrix. As a result, you do not have to set these values. For unit triangular matrices, the elements of the diagonal are assumed to be one. When using an upper or lower triangular matrix, the unreferenced elements in the lower and upper triangular part, respectively, are assumed to be zero.
5. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
6. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
7. The following values must be equal: CTXT_A = CTXT_B.
8. If *A* is **not** contained within a single block, that is, either of the following is true:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{numa} + \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A}) &> \text{MB_A} \\ \text{numa} + \text{mod}(ja-1, \text{NB_A}) &> \text{NB_A} \end{aligned}$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{If } \textit{side} &= \text{'L'}, \text{ numa} = m \\ \text{If } \textit{side} &= \text{'R'}, \text{ numa} = n \end{aligned}$$

then:

- The global triangular matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, MB_A = NB_A.
 - The global triangular matrix *A* must be aligned on a block boundary, that is:
$$\begin{aligned} ia-1 &\text{ must be a multiple of MB_A.} \\ ja-1 &\text{ must be a multiple of NB_A.} \end{aligned}$$
9. If *side* = 'L':
 - If *A* is **not** contained within a single block, then:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: MB_B = NB_A.
 - The global matrix *B* must be aligned on a block row boundary; that is, *ib*–1 must be a multiple of MB_B.
 - In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *A* must also contain the first row of the submatrix *B*; that is, *iarow* = *ibrow*, where:
$$\begin{aligned} \text{iarow} &= \text{mod}(((ia-1)\text{MB_A}) + \text{RSRC_A}), p) \\ \text{ibrow} &= \text{mod}(((ib-1)\text{MB_B}) + \text{RSRC_B}), p) \end{aligned}$$
 - If *A* is contained within a single block, then *B* must be a block row matrix; that is, if *p* > 1:

$$m + \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) \leq MB_B$$

10. If *side* = 'R':

- If *A* is **not** contained within a single block, then:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $NB_B = MB_A$
 - The global matrix *B* must be aligned on a block column boundary; that is, $jb-1$ must be a multiple of NB_B .
- In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix *A* must also contain the first column of the submatrix *B*, that is, $iacol = ibcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A) + CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ibcol = \text{mod}(((jb-1)NB_B) + CSRC_B), q)$$
- If *A* is contained within a single block, then *B* must be a block column matrix; that is, if $q > 1$:

$$n + \text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) \leq NB_B$$

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *DTYPE_A* is invalid.
2. *DTYPE_B* is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. *CTXT_A* is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. *side* \neq 'L' or 'R'
2. *uplo* \neq 'U' or 'L'
3. *transa* \neq 'N', 'T', or 'C'
4. *diag* \neq 'N' or 'U'
5. $m < 0$
6. $n < 0$
7. $M_A < 0$ and $m = 0$ and *side* = 'L'; $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$ and *side* = 'R'; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
8. $N_A < 0$ and $m = 0$ and *side* = 'L'; $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$ and *side* = 'R'; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
9. $MB_A < 1$
10. $NB_A < 1$
11. $M_B < 0$ and ($m = 0$ or $n = 0$); $M_B < 1$ otherwise
12. $N_B < 0$ and ($m = 0$ or $n = 0$); $N_B < 1$ otherwise
13. $MB_B < 1$
14. $NB_B < 1$
15. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
16. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
17. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
18. $CSRC_B < 0$ or $CSRC_B \geq q$
19. $ia < 1$

PDTRMM and PZTRMM

20. $ja < 1$
21. $ib < 1$
22. $jb < 1$
23. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$

Stage 5:

1. $MB_A \neq NB_A$

If **A** is **not** contained within a single block, that is, either of the following is true:

$$numa + \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) > MB_A$$

$$numa + \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > NB_A$$

where:

$$\text{If } side = 'L', numa = m$$

$$\text{If } side = 'R', numa = n$$

and:

2. $side = 'L'$ and $MB_B \neq NB_A$
3. $side = 'R'$ and $NB_B \neq MB_A$

If ($m \neq 0$ or $side \neq 'L'$) and ($n \neq 0$ or $side \neq 'R'$):

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+numa-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+numa-1 > N_A$

where $numa = m$ if $side = 'L'$ and $numa = n$ if $side = 'R'$.

If $m \neq 0$ and $n \neq 0$:

1. $ib > M_B$
2. $jb > N_B$
3. $ib+m-1 > M_B$
4. $jb+n-1 > N_B$

If **A** is not contained in a single block:

1. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
2. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq 0$
3. $side = 'L'$ and $\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) \neq 0$
4. $side = 'R'$ and $\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) \neq 0$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
2. $LLD_B < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$

If $side = 'L'$:

3. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix **A** does not contain the first row of the submatrix **B**; that is, $iarow \neq ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}((((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$$

4. If **A** is contained in a single block:

$$p > 1 \text{ and } m + \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) > MB_B$$

If $side = 'R'$:

5. In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix **A** does not contain the first column of the submatrix **B**; that is, $iacol \neq ibcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}((((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ibcol = \text{mod}((((jb-1)NB_B)+CSRC_B), q)$$

6. If A is contained in a single block:
 $q > 1$ and $n + \text{mod}(jb-1, \text{NB_B}) > \text{NB_B}$

Example 1

This example computes $B = \alpha AB$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      SIDE  UPLO  TRANSA  DIAG  M  N  ALPHA  A  IA  JA  DESC_A
      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |  |
CALL PDTRMM( 'L' , 'U' , 'N' , 'N' , 5 , 3 , 1.0D0 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A ,

      B  IB  JB  DESC_B
      |  |  |  |
      B , 1 , 1 , DESC_B )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	5	5
N_	5	3
MB_	2	2
NB_	2	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

- icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
- Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:
 $\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$
 $\text{LLD_B} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_B}, \text{MB_B}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_B}, \text{NPROW}))$

In this example, $\text{LLD_A} = \text{LLD_B} = 3$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $\text{LLD_A} = \text{LLD_B} = 2$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .

Global triangular matrix A of order 5 is upper triangular with block size 2×2 :

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{B,D} \quad \quad 0 \quad \quad 1 \quad \quad 2 \\
 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc|c}
 3.0 & -1.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 1.0 \\
 . & -2.0 & 4.0 & -1.0 & 3.0 \\
 \hline
 . & . & -3.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 \\
 . & . & . & 4.0 & -2.0 \\
 \hline
 . & . & . & . & 1.0
 \end{array} \right] \\
 1 \\
 2
 \end{array}$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

PDTRMM and PZTRMM

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	3.0 -1.0 1.0 . -2.0 3.0 . . 1.0	2.0 2.0 4.0 -1.0 . .
1	. . 2.0 . . -2.0	-3.0 0.0 . 4.0

Global rectangular 5×3 matrix B with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 5.0 & 5.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 4.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 1.0 \\ 3.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 \\ -3.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	2.0 3.0 5.0 5.0 -1.0 2.0	1.0 4.0 1.0
1	0.0 1.0 3.0 1.0	2.0 -3.0

Output:

Global rectangular 5×3 matrix B with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 6.0 & 10.0 \\ -16.0 & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -2.0 \\ 6.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} -2.0 & 1.0 \\ 14.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -4.0 \\ -14.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	6.0 10.0 -16.0 -1.0 -1.0 2.0	-2.0 6.0 1.0
1	-2.0 1.0 14.0 0.0	-4.0 -14.0

Example 2

This example computes $B = \alpha AB$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      SIDE UPLO  TRANSA  DIAG  M  N  ALPHA  A  IA  JA  DESC_A
      |    |    |      |    |  |    |  |  |  |
CALL PZTRMM( 'L' , 'U' , 'C' , 'N' , 5 , 1 , ALPHA , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A ,

      B  IB  JB  DESC_B
      |  |  |  |
      B , 1 , 1 , DESC_B )

ALPHA = (1.0, 0.0)
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	5	5
N_	5	1
MB_	2	2
NB_	2	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

PDTRMM and PZTRMM

	Desc_A	Desc_B
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ $LLD_B = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))$ In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_B = 3$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = LLD_B = 2$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .		

Global triangular matrix A of order 5 is upper triangular with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (-4.0, 1.0) & (4.0, -3.0) \\ . & (-2.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (-1.0, 3.0) & (0.0, 0.0) \\ (-3.0, -1.0) & (-2.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (-1.0, 0.0) \\ (4.0, 3.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (-5.0, 3.0) & (-3.0, -3.0) \\ . & (4.0, -4.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (-5.0, -5.0) \\ (2.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (2.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (-4.0, 1.0) & (4.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ . & (-2.0, 0.0) & (4.0, 3.0) \\ . & . & (2.0, -1.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (-1.0, 3.0) & (0.0, 0.0) \\ (-3.0, -1.0) & (-2.0, -1.0) \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & (-5.0, -5.0) \\ . & . & (2.0, 0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (-5.0, 3.0) & (-3.0, -3.0) \\ . & (4.0, -4.0) \end{bmatrix}$

Global rectangular 5×1 matrix B with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (3.0, 4.0) \\ (-4.0, 2.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (-5.0, 0.0) \\ (1.0, 3.0) \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} (3.0, 1.0) \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	(3.0, 4.0)	.
	(-4.0, 2.0)	.
	(3.0, 1.0)	.
1	(-5.0, 0.0)	.
	(1.0, 3.0)	.

Output:

Global rectangular 5×1 matrix B with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0
0	(-8.0, -19.0)
	(8.0, 21.0)
1	(44.0, -8.0)
	(13.0, -7.0)
2	(19.0, 2.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	(-8.0, -19.0)	.
	(8.0, 21.0)	.
	(19.0, 2.0)	.
1	(44.0, -8.0)	.
	(13.0, -7.0)	.

PDTRSM and PZTRSM—Solution of Triangular System of Equations with Multiple Right-Hand Sides

PDTRSM perform one of the following solves for a triangular system of equations with multiple right-hand sides, using scalar α , rectangular matrix B , and triangular matrix A or its transpose:

Solution	Equation
1. $B \leftarrow \alpha(A^{-1})B$	$AX = \alpha B$
2. $B \leftarrow \alpha(A^{-T})B$	$A^T X = \alpha B$
3. $B \leftarrow \alpha B(A^{-1})$	$XA = \alpha B$
4. $B \leftarrow \alpha B(A^{-T})$	$XA^T = \alpha B$

PZTRSM performs one of the following solves for a triangular system of equations with multiple right-hand sides, using scalar α , rectangular matrix B , and triangular matrix A , its transpose, or its conjugate transpose:

Solution	Equation
1. $B \leftarrow \alpha(A^{-1})B$	$AX = \alpha B$
2. $B \leftarrow \alpha(A^{-T})B$	$A^T X = \alpha B$
3. $B \leftarrow \alpha B(A^{-1})$	$XA = \alpha B$
4. $B \leftarrow \alpha B(A^{-T})$	$XA^T = \alpha B$
5. $B \leftarrow \alpha(A^{-H})B$	$A^H X = \alpha B$
6. $B \leftarrow \alpha B(A^{-H})$	$XA^H = \alpha B$

where, in the formulas above:

A represents the global triangular submatrix:

- For *side* = 'L', it is $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+m-1}$.
- For *side* = 'R', it is $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+m-1, jb:jb+n-1}$.

α is a scalar.

Notes:

1. The term X used in the systems of equations listed above represents the output solution matrix. It is important to note that, in this subroutine, the solution matrix is actually returned in the input-output argument b .
2. No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix A should always be stored in its untransposed form.

If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$, no computation is performed, and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking.

See references [14] and [15].

Table 50. Data Types

α, A, B	Subprogram
Long-precision real	PDTRSM
Long-precision complex	PZTRSM

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDTRSM | PZTRSM (<i>side, uplo, transa, diag, m, n, alpha, a, ia, ja, desc_a, b, ib, jb, desc_b</i>)
C and C++	pdtrsm | pztrsm (<i>side, uplo, transa, diag, m, n, alpha, a, ia, ja, desc_a, b, ib, jb, desc_b</i>);

On Entry:*side*

indicates whether A is located to the left or right of B in the system of equations, where:

If $side = 'L'$, A is to the left of B .

If $side = 'R'$, A is to the right of B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; $side = 'L'$ or $'R'$.

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global triangular submatrix A is referenced, where:

If $uplo = 'U'$, the upper triangular part is referenced.

If $uplo = 'L'$, the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; $uplo = 'U'$ or $'L'$.

transa

indicates the form of matrix A used in the system of equations, where:

If $transa = 'N'$, A is used.

If $transa = 'T'$, A^T is used.

If $transa = 'C'$, A^H is used.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; $transa = 'N'$, $'T'$, or $'C'$.

diag

indicates the characteristics of the diagonal of matrix A , where:

If $diag = 'U'$, A is a unit triangular matrix.

If $diag = 'N'$, A is not a unit triangular matrix.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; $diag = 'U'$ or $'N'$.

m

is the number of rows in submatrix B , and:

If $side = 'L'$, it is the number of rows and columns in submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $m \geq 0$.

n

is the number of columns in submatrix B , and:

If $side = 'R'$, it is the number of rows and columns in submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

alpha

is the scalar α .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 50 on page 282.

PDTRSM and PZTRSM

a is the local part of the global triangular matrix *A*, used in the system of equations. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *A*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, assuming the following:

If *side* = 'L', *numa* = *m*

If *side* = 'R', *numa* = *n*

the leading LOCp(*ia+numa-1*) by LOCq(*ja+numa-1*) part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia+numa-1* by *ja+numa-1* part of the global matrix, and:

- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading *numa* × *numa* upper triangular part of the global triangular submatrix $A_{ia:ia+numa-1, ja:ja+numa-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If *uplo* = 'L', the leading *numa* × *numa* lower triangular part of the global triangular submatrix $A_{ia:ia+numa-1, ja:ja+numa-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix *A* should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 50 on page 282. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+numa-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+numa-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If <i>side</i> = 'L' and <i>m</i> = 0: M_A ≥ 0 If <i>side</i> = 'R' and <i>n</i> = 0: M_A ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_A ≥ 1	Global

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If <i>side</i> = 'L' and $m = 0$: N_A ≥ 0 If <i>side</i> = 'R' and $n = 0$: N_A ≥ 0 Otherwise: N_A ≥ 1	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	MB_A ≥ 1	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	NB_A ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	LLD_A $\geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

- b* is the local part of the global general matrix *B*, containing the right-hand sides of the triangular system to be solved. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *B*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ib*, *jb*, *desc_b*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ib+m-1*) by LOCq(*jb+n-1*) part of the local array *B* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ib+m-1* by *jb+n-1* part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) LOCq(N_B) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 50 on page 282. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *B* are stored in *desc_b*.

- ib* is the row index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq \text{M_B}$ and $ib+m-1 \leq \text{M_B}$.

- jb* is the column index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jb \leq \text{N_B}$ and $jb+n-1 \leq \text{N_B}$.

desc_b

is the array descriptor for global matrix *B*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B=1	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global

PDTRSM and PZTRSM

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If <i>side</i> = 'L' and <i>m</i> = 0: M_B ≥ 0 If <i>side</i> = 'R' and <i>n</i> = 0: M_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_B ≥ 1	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	N_B ≥ 1	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	MB_B ≥ 1	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	If <i>side</i> = 'L' and <i>m</i> = 0: N_B ≥ 0 If <i>side</i> = 'R' and <i>n</i> = 0: N_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: N_B ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_B} < q$	Global
9	LLD_B	The leading dimension of the local array	LLD_B ≥ max(1, LOCp(M_B))	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

b is the updated local part of the global matrix *B*, containing the *n* solution vectors of length *m*.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) LOCq(N_B) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 50 on page 282.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. These subroutines accept lowercase letters for the *side*, *uplo*, *transa*, and *diag* arguments.
2. For PDTRSM, if you specify 'C' for *transa*, it is interpreted as though you specified 'T'.
3. The matrices must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. PDTRSM and PZTRSM assume certain values in your array for parts of a triangular matrix. As a result, you do not have to set these values. For unit triangular matrices, the elements of the diagonal are assumed to be one. When using an upper or lower triangular matrix, the unreferenced elements in the lower and upper triangular part, respectively, are assumed to be zero.
5. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local

Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.

6. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
7. The following values must be equal: $CTXT_A = CTXT_B$.
8. If A is **not** contained within a single block, that is, either of the following is true:

$$numa + \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) > MB_A$$

$$numa + \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > NB_A$$
 where:
 - If $side = 'L'$, $numa = m$
 - If $side = 'R'$, $numa = n$

then the global triangular matrix A must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $MB_A = NB_A$.

9. If A is **not** contained within a single block, then the global triangular matrix A must be aligned on a block boundary, that is:
 - $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A .
 - $ja-1$ must be a multiple of NB_A .
10. If $side = 'L'$:
 - If A is **not** contained within a single block, then:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $MB_B = NB_A$
 - The global matrix B must be aligned on a block row boundary; that is, $ib-1$ must be a multiple of MB_B .
 - In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow = ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A) + RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B) + RSRC_B), p)$$
11. If $side = 'R'$:
 - If A is **not** contained within a single block, then:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $NB_B = MB_A$
 - The global matrix B must be aligned on a block column boundary; that is, $jb-1$ must be a multiple of NB_B .
 - In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A must also contain the first column of the submatrix B , that is, $iacol = ibcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A) + CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ibcol = \text{mod}(((jb-1)NB_B) + CSRC_B), q)$$
12. If A is contained within a single block, then:
 - If $side = 'L'$, then B must be a block row matrix; that is, if $p > 1$:

$$m + \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) \leq MB_B$$
 - If $side = 'R'$, then B must be a block column matrix; that is, if $q > 1$:

$$n + \text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) \leq NB_B$$

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

PDTRSM and PZTRSM

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_B is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTEXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. *side* \neq 'L' or 'R'
2. *uplo* \neq 'U' or 'L'
3. *transa* \neq 'N', 'T', or 'C'
4. *diag* \neq 'N' or 'U'
5. *m* < 0
6. *n* < 0
7. *M_A* < 0 and *m* = 0 and *side* = 'L'; *M_A* < 0 and *n* = 0 and *side* = 'R';
 M_A < 1 otherwise
8. *N_A* < 0 and *m* = 0 and *side* = 'L'; *N_A* < 0 and *n* = 0 and *side* = 'R';
 N_A < 1 otherwise
9. *MB_A* < 1
10. *NB_A* < 1
11. *M_B* < 0 and (*m* = 0 or *n* = 0); *M_B* < 1 otherwise
12. *N_B* < 0 and (*m* = 0 or *n* = 0); *N_B* < 1 otherwise
13. *MB_B* < 1
14. *NB_B* < 1
15. *RSRC_A* < 0 or *RSRC_A* $\geq p$
16. *CSRC_A* < 0 or *CSRC_A* $\geq q$
17. *RSRC_B* < 0 or *RSRC_B* $\geq p$
18. *CSRC_B* < 0 or *CSRC_B* $\geq q$
19. *ia* < 1
20. *ja* < 1
21. *ib* < 1
22. *jb* < 1
23. CTEXT_A \neq CTEXT_B

Stage 5: If *A* is **not** contained within a single block, that is, either of the following is true:

$$\text{numa} + \text{mod}(\text{ia} - 1, \text{MB_A}) > \text{MB_A}$$

$$\text{numa} + \text{mod}(\text{ja} - 1, \text{NB_A}) > \text{NB_A}$$

where:

If *side* = 'L', *numa* = *m*

If *side* = 'R', *numa* = *n*

then:

1. *MB_A* \neq *NB_A*
2. *side* = 'L' and *MB_B* \neq *NB_A*
3. *side* = 'R' and *NB_B* \neq *MB_A*

If (*m* $\neq 0$ or *side* \neq 'L') and (*n* $\neq 0$ or *side* \neq 'R'):

1. *ia* $> \text{M_A}$
2. *ja* $> \text{N_A}$
3. *ia* + *numa* - 1 $> \text{M_A}$

4. $ja+numa-1 > N_A$
 where $numa = m$ if $side = 'L'$ and $numa = n$ if $side = 'R'$.

If $m \neq 0$ and $n \neq 0$:

1. $ib > M_B$
2. $jb > N_B$
3. $ib+m-1 > M_B$
4. $jb+n-1 > N_B$

If A is not contained in a single block:

1. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
2. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq 0$
3. $side = 'L'$ and $\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) \neq 0$
4. $side = 'R'$ and $\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) \neq 0$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$
2. $LLD_B < \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$

If $side = 'L'$:

1. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow \neq ibrow$, where:
 $iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$
 $ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$
2. If A is contained in a single block:
 $p > 1$ and $m+\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) > MB_B$

If $side = 'R'$:

1. In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A does not contain the first column of the submatrix B ; that is, $iacol \neq ibcol$, where:
 $iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$
 $ibcol = \text{mod}(((jb-1)NB_B)+CSRC_B), q)$
2. If A is contained in a single block:
 $q > 1$ and $n+\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) > NB_B$

Example 1

This example shows the solution $B \leftarrow \alpha(A^{-1})B$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      SIDE  UPLO  TRANSA  DIAG  M  N  ALPHA  A  IA  JA  DESC_A
      |    |    |      |    |  |  |    |  |  |  |
CALL PDTRSM( 'L' , 'U' , 'N' , 'N' , 5 , 3 , 1.0D0 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A ,

      B  IB  JB  DESC_B
      |  |  |  |
      B , 1 , 1 , DESC_B )
```

PDTRSM and PZTRSM

	Desc_A	Desc_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	5	5
N_	5	3
MB_	2	2
NB_	2	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A = LLD_B = 3 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, and LLD_A = LLD_B = 2 on P₁₀ and P₁₁.

Global triangular matrix *A* of order 5 is upper triangular with block size 2 × 2:

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 3.0 & -1.0 \\ . & -2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 2.0 \\ 4.0 & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -3.0 & 0.0 \\ . & 4.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 \\ -2.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2 × 2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for *A*:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 3.0 & -1.0 & 1.0 \\ . & -2.0 & 3.0 \\ . & . & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 2.0 \\ 4.0 & -1.0 \\ . & . \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & 2.0 \\ . & . & -2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -3.0 & 0.0 \\ . & 4.0 \end{bmatrix}$

Global general 5 × 3 matrix *B* with block size 2 × 2:

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 6.0 & 10.0 \\ -16.0 & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -2.0 \\ 6.0 \end{bmatrix}$

1	-----		-----	
	-2.0	1.0	-4.0	
	14.0	0.0	-14.0	
2	-----		-----	
	-1.0	2.0	1.0	

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
-----	-----	-----
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
-----	-----	-----
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
-----	-----	-----
	6.0 10.0	-2.0
0	-16.0 -1.0	6.0
	-1.0 2.0	1.0
-----	-----	-----
1	-2.0 1.0	-4.0
	14.0 0.0	-14.0

Output:

Global general 5×3 matrix B with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	2.0 3.0 5.0 5.0	1.0 4.0
1	0.0 1.0 3.0 1.0	2.0 -3.0
2	-1.0 2.0	1.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
-----	-----	-----
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
-----	-----	-----
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
-----	-----	-----
	2.0 3.0	1.0
0	5.0 5.0	4.0
	-1.0 2.0	1.0
-----	-----	-----
1	0.0 1.0	2.0
	3.0 1.0	-3.0

Example 2

This example shows the solution $B \leftarrow \alpha(A^{-H})B$ using a 2×2 process grid.

PDTRSM and PZTRSM

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      SIDE  UPLO  TRANSA  DIAG  M  N  ALPHA  A  IA  JA  DESC_A
      |      |      |      |      |  |      |  |  |      |
CALL PZTRSM( 'L' , 'U' , 'C' , 'N' , 5 , 2 , ALPHA , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A ,

      B  IB  JB  DESC_B
      |  |  |  |
      B , 1 , 1 , DESC_B )

ALPHA = (1.0D0, -1.0D0)

```

	Desc_A	Desc_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	5	5
N_	5	2
MB_	2	2
NB_	2	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

- icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
- Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:
 $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$
 $LLD_B = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))$

In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_B = 3$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = LLD_B = 2$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .

Global triangular matrix A of order 5 is upper triangular with block size 2×2 :

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{B,D} \qquad \qquad \qquad 0 \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\
 \begin{array}{c}
 0 \\
 1 \\
 2
 \end{array}
 \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc|cc}
 (-4.0, 1.0) & (4.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, 3.0) & (0.0, 0.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & \\
 . & (-2.0, 0.0) & (-3.0, -1.0) & (-2.0, -1.0) & (4.0, 3.0) & \\
 \hline
 . & . & (-5.0, 3.0) & (-3.0, -3.0) & (-5.0, -5.0) & \\
 . & . & . & (4.0, -4.0) & (2.0, 0.0) & \\
 \hline
 . & . & . & . & (2.0, -1.0) &
 \end{array} \right]
 \end{array}$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (-4.0, 1.0) & (4.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ . & (-2.0, 0.0) & (4.0, 3.0) \\ . & . & (2.0, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, 3.0) & (0.0, 0.0) \\ (-3.0, -1.0) & (-2.0, -1.0) \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & (-5.0, -5.0) \\ . & . & (2.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-5.0, 3.0) & (-3.0, -3.0) \\ . & (4.0, -4.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Global general 5×2 matrix B with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (5.5, -13.5) & (-3.0, -5.0) \\ (-6.5, 14.5) & (-3.0, 5.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (26.0, 18.0) & (4.0, -3.0) \\ (10.0, 3.0) & (6.0, -6.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (8.5, 10.5) & (13.0, -12.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (5.5, -13.5) & (-3.0, -5.0) \\ (-6.5, 14.5) & (-3.0, 5.0) \\ (8.5, 10.5) & (13.0, -12.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \\ . \\ . \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (26.0, 18.0) & (4.0, -3.0) \\ (10.0, 3.0) & (6.0, -6.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \\ . \end{pmatrix}$

Output:

Global general 5×2 matrix B with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.0, 4.0) & (2.0, 0.0) \\ (-4.0, 2.0) & (3.0, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (-5.0, 0.0) & (-1.0, 2.0) \\ (1.0, 3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 3.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

PDTRSM and PZTRSM

B,D	0	--
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for **B**:

p,q	0	1
0	(3.0, 4.0) (2.0, 0.0) (-4.0, 2.0) (3.0,-1.0) (3.0, 1.0) (1.0, 3.0)	. . .
1	(-5.0, 0.0) (-1.0, 2.0) (1.0, 3.0) (0.0,-2.0)	. .

PDSYRK, PZSYRK, and PZHERK—Rank-K Update of a Real or Complex Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix

PDSYRK and PZSYRK compute one of the following rank-k updates:

1. $C \leftarrow \alpha AA^T + \beta C$
2. $C \leftarrow \alpha A^T A + \beta C$

PZHERK computes one of the following rank-k updates:

3. $C \leftarrow \alpha AA^H + \beta C$
4. $C \leftarrow \alpha A^H A + \beta C$

where, in the formulas above:

A represents the global general submatrix:

- For *trans* = 'N', it is $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+k-1}$.
- For *trans* = 'T' or 'C', it is $A_{ia:ia+k-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

C represents the global submatrix $C_{ic:ic+n-1, jc:jc+n-1}$.

and:

- For PDSYRK, submatrix C is real symmetric.
- For PZSYRK, submatrix C is complex symmetric.
- For PZHERK, submatrix C is complex Hermitian.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix A should always be stored in its untransposed form.

In the following two cases, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking:

- $n = 0$
- β is one, and α is zero or $k = 0$.

See references [14] and [15].

Table 51. Data Types

A, C	α, β	Subprogram
Long-precision real	Long-precision real	PDSYRK
Long-precision complex	Long-precision complex	PZSYRK
Long-precision complex	Long-precision real	PZHERK

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSYRK | PZSYRK | PZHERK (<i>uplo, trans, n, k, alpha, a, ia, ja, desc_a, beta, c, ic, jc, desc_c</i>)
C and C++	pdsyrk | pzsyk | pzherk (<i>uplo, trans, n, k, alpha, a, ia, ja, desc_a, beta, c, ic, jc, desc_c</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global submatrix C is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

PDSYRK, PZSYRK, and PZHERK

trans

indicates which computation is performed, where:

If *trans* = 'N', *A* is used.

If *trans* = 'T', A^T is used.

If *trans* = 'C', A^H is used.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character, where:

For PDSYRK, it must be 'N', 'T', or 'C'.

For PZSYRK, it must be 'N' or 'T'.

For PZHERK, it must be 'N' or 'C'.

n is the order of the global submatrix *C* used in the computation, and:

If *trans* = 'N', it is the number of rows in submatrix *A* used in the computation.

If *trans* = 'T' or 'C', it is the number of columns in submatrix *A* used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

k has the following meaning:

If *trans* = 'N', it is the number of columns in submatrix *A* used in the computation.

If *trans* = 'T' or 'C', it is the number of rows in submatrix *A* used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $k \geq 0$.

alpha

is the scalar α .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 51 on page 295.

a is the local part of the global general matrix *A*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *A*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore:

- If *trans* = 'N', the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(ja+k-1)$ part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ by $ja+k-1$ part of the global matrix.
- If *trans* = 'T' or 'C', the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+k-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+k-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix *A* should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 51 on page 295. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$, and:

If *trans* = 'N', then $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

If *trans* = 'T' or 'C', then $ia+k-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$, and:

If *trans* = 'N', then $ja+k-1 \leq N_A$.

If *trans* = 'T' or 'C', then $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $k = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $k = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

beta

is the scalar β .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 51 on page 295.

PDSYRK, PZSYRK, and PZHERK

- c* is the local part of the global real or complex symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *C*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *C*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ic*, *jc*, *desc_c*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ic+n-1*) by LOCq(*jc+n-1*) part of the local array *C* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ic+n-1* by *jc+n-1* part of the global matrix, and:
- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $C_{ic:ic+n-1, jc:jc+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
 - If *uplo* = 'L', the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $C_{ic:ic+n-1, jc:jc+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

When β is zero, *C* need not be set on input.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_C by (at least) LOCq(N_C) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 51 on page 295. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *C* are stored in *desc_c*.

- ic* is the row index of the global matrix *C*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *C*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ic \leq M_C$ and $ic+n-1 \leq M_C$.

- jc* is the column index of the global matrix *C*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *C*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jc \leq N_C$ and $jc+n-1 \leq N_C$.

desc_c

is the array descriptor for global matrix *C*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_c</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_C	Descriptor type	DTYPE_C=1	Global
2	CTXT_C	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_C	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_C \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_C \geq 1$	Global
4	N_C	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_C \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_C \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_C	Row block size	$MB_C \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_C	Column block size	$NB_C \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_C	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_C < p$	Global

<i>desc_c</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
8	CSRC_C	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_C} < q$	Global
9	LLD_C	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_C} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_C}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

- c* is the updated local part of the global real or complex symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *C*, containing the results of the computation.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_C by (at least) LOCq(N_C) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 51 on page 295.

Notes and Coding Rules

- These subroutines accept lowercase letters for the *uplo* and *trans* arguments.
- For PDSYRK, if you specify 'C' for the *trans* argument, it is interpreted as though you specified 'T'.
- The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of a complex Hermitian matrix *C* are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values. On output, they are set to zero, except when β is one and α or k is zero, in which case no computation is performed.
- The matrices must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
- The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
- For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
- The following values must be equal: CTXT_A = CTXT_C.
- If *C* is **not** contained within a single block, that is:

$$n + \text{mod}(ic-1, \text{MB_C}) > \text{MB_C}$$

$$n + \text{mod}(jc-1, \text{NB_C}) > \text{NB_C}$$

then:

- The global matrix *C* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, MB_C = NB_C.
 - The global matrix *C* must be aligned on a block boundary, that is:

$$ic-1 \text{ must be a multiple of MB_C.}$$

$$jc-1 \text{ must be a multiple of NB_C.}$$
- If *trans* = 'N':
 - If *C* is **not** contained within a single block, then:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: MB_A = NB_C.

PDSYRK, PZSYRK, and PZHERK

- The global matrix A must be aligned on a block row boundary; that is, $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A .
 - In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix C must also contain the first row of the submatrix A ; that is, $icrow = iarow$, where:
$$icrow = \text{mod}(((ic-1)MB_C)+RSRC_C), p)$$
$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$
10. If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$:
- If C is **not** contained within a single block, then:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: $NB_A = MB_C$.
 - The global matrix A must be aligned on a block column boundary; that is, $ja-1$ must be a multiple of NB_A .
 - In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix C must also contain the first column of the submatrix A ; that is, $iccol = iacol$, where:
$$iccol = \text{mod}(((jc-1)NB_C)+CSRC_C), q)$$
$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$
11. If C is contained within a single block:
- If $trans = 'N'$, A must be a block row matrix; that is, if $p > 1$:
$$n + \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \leq MB_A$$
 - If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$, A must be a block column matrix; that is, if $q > 1$:
$$n + \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \leq NB_A$$

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.
2. $DTYPE_C$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $uplo \neq 'U'$ or $'L'$
2. $trans \neq$
 - $'N'$, $'T'$, or $'C'$ for PDSYRK
 - $'N'$ or $'T'$ for PZSYRK
 - $'N'$ or $'C'$ for PZHERK
3. $n < 0$ and $trans = 'N'$
4. $n < 0$ and $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$
5. $n < 0$ and $trans$ is invalid.
6. $k < 0$ and $trans = 'N'$
7. $k < 0$ and $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$
8. $k < 0$ and $trans$ is invalid.
9. $M_A < 0$ and ($n = 0$ or $k = 0$); $M_A < 1$ otherwise
10. $N_A < 0$ and ($n = 0$ or $k = 0$); $N_A < 1$ otherwise

11. $MB_A < 1$
12. $NB_A < 1$
13. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
14. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
15. $ia < 1$
16. $ja < 1$
17. $M_C < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_C < 1$ otherwise
18. $N_C < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_C < 1$ otherwise
19. $MB_C < 1$
20. $NB_C < 1$
21. $RSRC_C < 0$ or $RSRC_C \geq p$
22. $CSRC_C < 0$ or $CSRC_C \geq q$
23. $ic < 1$
24. $jc < 1$
25. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_C$

If $n \neq 0$ and $k \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $trans = 'N'$ and $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $trans = 'N'$ and $ja+k-1 > N_A$
5. $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $ia+k-1 > M_A$
6. $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $ja+n-1 > N_A$

If $n \neq 0$:

1. $ic > M_C$
2. $jc > N_C$
3. $ic+n-1 > M_C$
4. $jc+n-1 > N_C$

Stage 5:

1. If C is **not** contained within a single block, that is:

$$\begin{aligned} n+\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) &> MB_C \\ n+\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) &> NB_C \end{aligned}$$

and $NB_C \neq MB_C$.

2. $trans = 'N'$ and $NB_C \neq MB_A$.
3. $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $MB_C \neq NB_A$.

If C is **not** contained within a single block:

1. $\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) \neq 0$
2. $\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) \neq 0$
3. $trans = 'N'$ and $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
4. $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq 0$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
2. $LLD_C < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_C))$
3. If $trans = 'N'$, then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix C does not contain the first row of the submatrix A ; that is, $icrow \neq iarow$, where:

$$\begin{aligned} icrow &= \text{mod}((((ic-1)MB_C)+RSRC_C), p) \\ iarow &= \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p) \end{aligned}$$
4. If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix C does not contain the first column of the submatrix A ; that is, $iccol \neq iacol$, where:

PDSYRK, PZSYRK, and PZHERK

$$iccol = \text{mod}(((jc-1)NB_C)+CSRC_C), q)$$

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

If C is contained within a single block:

1. If $trans = 'N'$:
 $p > 1$ and $n+\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) > MB_A$
2. If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$:
 $q > 1$ and $n+\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > NB_A$

Example 1

This example computes $C = \alpha AA^T + \beta C$ using a 2×3 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 3
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  TRANS  N    K    ALPHA    A  IA  JA    DESC_A    BETA
      |    |    |    |    |    |    |  |  |    |    |
CALL PDSYRK( 'L' , 'N' , 8 , 5 , 1.0D0 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , 1.0D0 ,

      C  IC  JC  DESC_C
      |  |  |  |
      C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	8	8
N_	5	8
MB_	2	2
NB_	2	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:
 $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$
 $LLD_C = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_C, MB_C, MYROW, RSRC_C, NPROW))$

In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_C = 4$ on all processes.

Global general 8×5 matrix A with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 8.0 \\ 1.0 & 9.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 16.0 & 24.0 \\ 17.0 & 25.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 32.0 \\ 33.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 10.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 18.0 & 26.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 34.0 \end{bmatrix}$

2	3	3.0	11.0	19.0	27.0	35.0
		4.0	12.0	20.0	28.0	36.0
		5.0	13.0	21.0	29.0	37.0
3	7	6.0	14.0	22.0	30.0	38.0
		7.0	15.0	23.0	31.0	39.0

The following is the 2×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂
2			
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁	P ₁₂
3			

Local arrays for A:

p,q	0	1	2
0	0.0 8.0	16.0 24.0	32.0
	1.0 9.0	17.0 25.0	33.0
	4.0 12.0	20.0 28.0	36.0
	5.0 13.0	21.0 29.0	37.0
1	2.0 10.0	18.0 26.0	34.0
	3.0 11.0	19.0 27.0	35.0
	6.0 14.0	22.0 30.0	38.0
	7.0 15.0	23.0 31.0	39.0

Global real symmetric matrix C of order 8 block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	0.0 .	. .	. .	. .
	1.0 8.0	. .	. .	. .
1	2.0 9.0	15.0 .	. .	. .
	3.0 10.0	16.0 21.0	. .	. .
2	4.0 11.0	17.0 22.0	26.0 .	. .
	5.0 12.0	18.0 23.0	27.0 30.0	. .
3	6.0 13.0	19.0 24.0	28.0 31.0	33.0 .
	7.0 14.0	20.0 25.0	29.0 32.0	34.0 35.0

The following is the 2×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂
2			
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁	P ₁₂
3			

Local arrays for C:

p,q	0	1	2
0	0.0 . . .	. .	. .
	1.0 8.0 . .	. .	. .
	4.0 11.0 . .	17.0 22.0	26.0 .
	5.0 12.0 . .	18.0 23.0	27.0 30.0

PDSYRK, PZSYRK, and PZHERK

	2.0	9.0	.	.	15.0	.	.	.
	3.0	10.0	.	.	16.0	21.0	.	.
1	6.0	13.0	33.0	.	19.0	24.0	28.0	31.0
	7.0	14.0	34.0	35.0	20.0	25.0	29.0	32.0

Output:

Global real symmetric matrix C of order 8 with block size 2×2 :

B, D	0		1		2		3	
0	1920.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	2001.0	2093.0	.	.	.	.	.	.
1	2082.0	2179.0	2275.0	.	.	.	.	.
	2163.0	2265.0	2366.0	2466.0	.	.	.	.
2	2244.0	2351.0	2457.0	2562.0	2666.0	.	.	.
	2325.0	2437.0	2548.0	2658.0	2767.0	2875.0	.	.
3	2406.0	2523.0	2639.0	2754.0	2868.0	2981.0	3093.0	.
	2487.0	2609.0	2730.0	2850.0	2969.0	3087.0	3204.0	3320.0

The following is the 2×3 process grid:

B, D	0	1	2
0	P_{00}	P_{01}	P_{02}
2			
1	P_{10}	P_{11}	P_{12}
3			

Local arrays for C:

p,q	0				1		2	
0	1920.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	2001.0	2093.0	.	.	.	.	.	.
	2244.0	2351.0	.	.	2457.0	2562.0	2666.0	.
	2325.0	2437.0	.	.	2548.0	2658.0	2767.0	2875.0
1	2082.0	2179.0	.	.	2275.0	.	.	.
	2163.0	2265.0	.	.	2366.0	2466.0	.	.
	2406.0	2523.0	3093.0	.	2639.0	2754.0	2868.0	2981.0
	2487.0	2609.0	3204.0	3320.0	2730.0	2850.0	2969.0	3087.0

Example 2

Example 2 This example computes $C = \alpha AA^T + \beta C$ using a 2×3 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 3
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  TRANS  N    K    ALPHA  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  BETA
      |    |    |    |    |      |  |  |  |      |  |
CALL PZSYRK( 'U' , 'N' , 3 , 5 , ALPHA , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , BETA ,

      C  IC  JC  DESC_C
      |  |  |  |
      C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )

ALPHA = (1.0, 1.0)

BETA  = (1.0, 1.0)

```

	Desc_A	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	3	3
N_	5	3
MB_	2	2
NB_	2	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

$$\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$$

$$\text{LLD_C} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_C}, \text{MB_C}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_C}, \text{NPROW}))$$

In this example:

LLD_A = LLD_C = 2 on P₀₀, P₀₁, and P₀₂

LLD_A = LLD_C = 1 on P₁₀, P₁₁, and P₁₂

Global general 3×5 matrix A with block size 2×2 :

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 1 \end{array} \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc|c} (2.0,0.0) & (3.0,2.0) & (4.0,1.0) & (1.0,7.0) & (0.0,0.0) \\ (30.,3.0) & (8.0,0.0) & (2.0,5.0) & (2.0,4.0) & (1.0,2.0) \\ \hline (1.0,3.0) & (2.0,1.0) & (6.0,0.0) & (3.0,2.0) & (2.0,2.0) \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×3 process grid:

PDSYRK, PZSYRK, and PZHERK

B,D	0	1	2
0	P_{00}	P_{01}	P_{02}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}	P_{12}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1	2
0	(2.0,0.0) (3.0,2.0) (3.0,3.0) (8.0,0.0)	(4.0,1.0) (1.0,7.0) (2.0,5.0) (2.0,4.0)	(0.0,0.0) (1.0,2.0)
1	(1.0,3.0) (2.0,1.0)	(6.0,0.0) (3.0,2.0)	(2.0,2.0)

Global complex symmetric matrix C of order 3 with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	(2.0,1.0) (1.0,9.0) . (3.0,1.0)	(4.0,5.0) (6.0,7.0)
1	. .	(8.0,1.0)

The following is the 2×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P_{00}	P_{01}	P_{02}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}	P_{12}

Local arrays for C :

p,q	0	1	2
0	(2.0,1.0) (1.0,9.0) . (3.0,1.0)	(4.0,5.0) (6.0,7.0)	. .
1	. .	(8.0,1.0)	.

Output:

Global complex symmetric matrix C of order 3 with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	(-57.0, 13.0) (-63.0, 79.0) . (-28.0, 90.0)	(-24.0, 70.0) (-55.0, 103.0)
1	. .	(13.0, 75.0)

The following is the 2×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P_{00}	P_{01}	P_{02}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}	P_{12}

Local arrays for C :

PDSYRK, PZSYRK, and PZHERK

p,q	0	1	2
0	(-57.0, 13.0) (-63.0, 79.0) .	(-24.0, 70.0) (-55.0,103.0)	.
1	.	(13.0, 75.0)	.

Example 3

This example computes $C = \alpha A^H A + \beta C$ using a 3×2 process grid.

Note: On output, the imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of a complex Hermitian matrix are set to zero, except when β is one and α or k is zero.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 3
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  TRANS  N    K    ALPHA  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  BETA
      |    |    |    |    |    |  |  |  |    |    |
CALL PZHERK( 'L' , 'C' , 3 , 5 , ALPHA , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , BETA ,

      C  IC  JC  DESC_C
      |  |  |  |
      C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )

ALPHA = 1.0

BETA  = 1.0
```

	Desc_A	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	5	3
N_	3	3
MB_	2	2
NB_	2	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

PDSYRK, PZSYRK, and PZHERK

	Desc_A	Desc_C
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$ $\text{LLD_C} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_C}, \text{MB_C}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_C}, \text{NPROW}))$ In this example: $\text{LLD_A} = 2 \text{ on } P_{00}, P_{01}, P_{10}, \text{ and } P_{11}$ $\text{LLD_A} = 1 \text{ on } P_{20} \text{ and } P_{21}$ $\text{LLD_C} = 2 \text{ on } P_{00} \text{ and } P_{01}$ $\text{LLD_C} = 1 \text{ on } P_{10} \text{ and } P_{11}$		

Global general 5×3 matrix A with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (2.0,0.0) & (3.0,2.0) \\ (3.0,3.0) & (8.0,0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (4.0,1.0) \\ (2.0,5.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0,3.0) & (2.0,1.0) \\ (3.0,3.0) & (8.0,0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (6.0,0.0) \\ (2.0,5.0) \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0,9.0) & (3.0,0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (6.0,7.0) \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 3×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
2	P_{20}	P_{21}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (2.0,0.0) & (3.0,2.0) \\ (3.0,3.0) & (8.0,0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (4.0,1.0) \\ (2.0,5.0) \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0,3.0) & (2.0,1.0) \\ (3.0,3.0) & (8.0,0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (6.0,0.0) \\ (2.0,5.0) \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} (1.0,9.0) & (3.0,0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (6.0,7.0) \end{bmatrix}$

Global complex Hermitian matrix C of order 3 with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} (6.0,0.0) & . \\ (3.0,4.0) & (10.0,0.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . \\ . \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} (9.0,1.0) & (12.0,2.0) \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} (3.0,0.0) \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 3×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
--	P_{20}	P_{21}

Local arrays for C:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 6.0, . \\ 3.0, 4.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \\ 10.0, . \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 9.0, 1.0 \\ 12.0, 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 3.0, . \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} . \\ . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \end{pmatrix}$

Output:

Global complex Hermitian matrix C of order 3 with block size 2×2 :

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (138.0, 0.0) \\ (65.0, 80.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \\ (165.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (134.0, 46.0) \\ (88.0, -88.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (199.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 3×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
--	P_{20}	P_{21}

Local arrays for C:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (138.0, 0.0) \\ (65.0, 80.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \\ (165.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (134.0, 46.0) \\ (88.0, -88.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (199.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} . \\ . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \end{pmatrix}$

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K—Rank-2K Update of a Real or Complex Symmetric or a Complex Hermitian Matrix

PDSYR2K and PZSYR2K compute one of the following rank-2k updates:

1. $C \leftarrow \alpha AB^T + \alpha BA^T + \beta C$
2. $C \leftarrow \alpha A^T B + \alpha B^T A + \beta C$

PZHER2K computes one of the following rank-2k updates:

$$3. C \leftarrow \alpha AB^H + \overline{\alpha} BA^H + \beta C$$

$$4. C \leftarrow \alpha A^H B + \overline{\alpha} B^H A + \beta C$$

where, in the formulas above:

A represents the global general submatrix:

- For $trans = 'N'$, it is $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+k-1}$.
- For $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$, it is $A_{ia:ia+k-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

B represents the global general submatrix:

- For $trans = 'N'$, it is $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+k-1}$.
- For $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$, it is $B_{ib:ib+k-1, jb:jb+n-1}$.

C represents the global submatrix $C_{ic:ic+n-1, jc:jc+n-1}$.

α and β are scalars.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T , A^H , B^T , or B^H ; that is, the A and B matrices should always be stored in their untransposed forms.

In the following two cases, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking:

- $n = 0$
- β is one, and α is zero or $k = 0$.

See references [14] and [15].

Table 52. Data Types

A, B, C, α	β	Subprogram
Long-precision real	Long-precision real	PDSYR2K
Long-precision complex	Long-precision complex	PZSYR2K
Long-precision complex	Long-precision real	PZHER2K

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSYR2K | PZSYR2K | PZHER2K (<i>uplo</i> , <i>trans</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>beta</i> , <i>c</i> , <i>ic</i> , <i>jc</i> , <i>desc_c</i>)
C and C++	pdsyr2k | pzsyr2k | pzher2k (<i>uplo</i> , <i>trans</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>alpha</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>beta</i> , <i>c</i> , <i>ic</i> , <i>jc</i> , <i>desc_c</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global submatrix C is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If $uplo = 'L'$, the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; $uplo = 'U'$ or $'L'$.

$trans$

indicates which computation is performed, where:

If $trans = 'N'$, A and B are used.

If $trans = 'T'$, A^T and B^T are used.

If $trans = 'C'$, A^H and B^H are used.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character, where:

For PDSYR2K, it must be $'N'$, $'T'$, or $'C'$.

For PZSYR2K, it must be $'N'$ or $'T'$.

For PZHER2K, it must be $'N'$ or $'C'$.

n is the order of the global submatrix C used in the computation, and:

If $trans = 'N'$, it is the number of rows in submatrices A and B used in the computation.

If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$, it is the number of columns in submatrices A and B used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

k has the following meaning:

If $trans = 'N'$, it is the number of columns in submatrices A and B used in the computation.

If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$, it is the number of rows in submatrices A and B used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $k \geq 0$.

$alpha$

is the scalar α .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 52 on page 310.

a is the local part of the global general matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore:

- If $trans = 'N'$, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+k-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ by $ja+k-1$ part of the global matrix.
- If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$, the leading $LOCp(ia+k-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+k-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix A should always be stored in its untransposed form.

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 52 on page 310. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$, and:

If *trans* = 'N', then $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

If *trans* = 'T' or 'C', then $ia+k-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$, and:

If *trans* = 'N', then $ja+k-1 \leq N_A$.

If *trans* = 'T' or 'C', then $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $k = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $k = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

b is the local part of the global general matrix *B*. This identifies the **first element**

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

of the local array B . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ib , jb , $desc_b$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore:

- If $trans = 'N'$, the leading $LOCp(ib+n-1)$ by $LOCq(jb+k-1)$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+n-1$ by $jb+k-1$ part of the global matrix.
- If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$, the leading $LOCp(ib+k-1)$ by $LOCq(jb+n-1)$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+k-1$ by $jb+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Note: No data should be moved to form B^T or B^H ; that is, the matrix B should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $LOCq(N_B)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 52 on page 310. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix B are stored in $desc_b$.

ib is the row index of the global matrix B , identifying the first row of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$, and:

If $trans = 'N'$, then $ib+n-1 \leq M_B$.

If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$, then $ib+k-1 \leq M_B$.

jb is the column index of the global matrix B , identifying the first column of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jb \leq N_B$, and:

If $trans = 'N'$, then $jb+k-1 \leq N_B$.

If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$, then $jb+n-1 \leq N_B$.

$desc_b$

is the array descriptor for global matrix B , described in the following table:

$desc_b$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B=1	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $k = 0$: $M_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_B \geq 1$	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $k = 0$: $N_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_B \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	$MB_B \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	$NB_B \geq 1$	Global

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
7	RSRC_B	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_B} < q$	Global
9	LLD_B	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_B} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_B}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

beta

is the scalar β .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 52 on page 310.

c is the local part of the global real symmetric, complex symmetric, or complex Hermitian matrix **C**. This identifies the **first element** of the local array **C**. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ic*, *jc*, *desc_c*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ic+n-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(jc+n-1)$ part of the local array **C** must contain the local pieces of the leading $ic+n-1$ by $jc+n-1$ part of the global matrix, and:

- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $C_{ic:ic+n-1, jc:ic+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If *uplo* = 'L', the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $C_{ic:ic+n-1, jc:ic+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

When β is zero, **C** need not be set on input.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_C by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_C})$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 52 on page 310. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix **C** are stored in *desc_c*.

ic is the row index of the global matrix **C**, identifying the first row of the submatrix **C**.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ic \leq \text{M_C}$ and $ic+n-1 \leq \text{M_C}$.

jc is the column index of the global matrix **C**, identifying the first column of the submatrix **C**.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jc \leq \text{N_C}$ and $jc+n-1 \leq \text{N_C}$.

desc_c

is the array descriptor for global matrix **C**, described in the following table:

<i>desc_c</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_C	Descriptor type	$\text{DTYPE_C}=1$	Global

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

<i>desc_c</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
2	CTXT_C	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_C	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_C \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_C \geq 1$	Global
4	N_C	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_C \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_C \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_C	Row block size	$MB_C \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_C	Column block size	$NB_C \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_C	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_C < p$	Global
8	CSRC_C	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_C < q$	Global
9	LLD_C	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_C \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_C))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

- c* is the updated local part of the global real symmetric, complex symmetric, or complex Hermitian matrix *C*, containing the results of the computation.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_C by (at least) LOCq(N_C) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 52 on page 310.

Notes and Coding Rules

- These subroutines accept lowercase letters for the *uplo* and *trans* arguments.
- For PDSYR2K, if you specify 'C' for the *trans* argument, it is interpreted as though you specified 'T'.
- The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of a complex Hermitian matrix *C* are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values. On output, they are set to zero, except when β is one and α or k is zero, in which case no computation is performed.
- The matrices must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
- The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
- For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

7. The following values must be equal: $CTXT_A = CTXT_B = CTXT_C$.
8. If $trans = 'N'$:
 - In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix C must also contain the first row of the submatrices A and B ; that is:

$$icrow = iarow$$

$$icrow = ibrow$$
 where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A) + RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B) + RSRC_B), p)$$

$$icrow = \text{mod}(((ic-1)MB_C) + RSRC_C), p)$$
 - If looping is required—that is, **either** of the following is true:

$$k + \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > NB_A$$

$$k + \text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) > NB_B$$

then the block column offset of A must be equal to the block column offset of B ; that is, $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) = \text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B)$.
9. If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$:
 - In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix C must also contain the first column of the submatrices A and B ; that is:

$$iccol = iacol$$

$$iccol = ibcol$$
 where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A) + CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ibcol = \text{mod}(((jb-1)NB_B) + CSRC_B), q)$$

$$iccol = \text{mod}(((jc-1)NB_C) + CSRC_C), q)$$
 - If looping is required—that is, **either** of the following is true:

$$k + \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) > MB_A$$

$$k + \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) > MB_B$$

then the block row offset of A must be equal to the block row offset of B ; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$.
10. If all the following are true:
 - C is contained within a single block, that is:

$$n + \text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) \leq MB_C$$

$$n + \text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) \leq NB_C$$
 - If $trans = 'N'$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A must also contain the first column of the submatrix B ; that is, $iacol = ibcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A) + CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ibcol = \text{mod}(((jb-1)NB_B) + CSRC_B), q)$$
 - If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$, then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow = ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A) + RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B) + RSRC_B), p)$$

then you must follow these rules:

 - If $trans = 'N'$:
 - A and B must be block row matrices; that is, if $p > 1$:

$$n + \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \leq MB_A$$

$$n + \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) \leq MB_B$$

- If looping is required, the following block sizes must be equal:
 $NB_A = NB_B$.
 - If *trans* = 'T' or 'C':
 - *A* and *B* must be block column matrices; that is, if $q > 1$:
 $n + \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \leq NB_A$
 $n + \text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) \leq NB_B$
 - If looping is required, the following block sizes must be equal:
 $MB_A = MB_B$.
11. If the following is true:
- *C* is **not** contained within a single block.
- or if all the following are true:
- *C* is contained within a single block.
 - If *trans* = 'N', then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix *A* does not contain the first column of the submatrix *B*; that is, $iacol \neq ibcol$, where:
 $iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A) + CSRC_A), q)$
 $ibcol = \text{mod}(((jb-1)NB_B) + CSRC_B), q)$
 - If *trans* = 'T' or 'C', then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *A* does not contain the first row of the submatrix *B*; that is, $iarow \neq ibrow$, where:
 $iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A) + RSRC_A), p)$
 $ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B) + RSRC_B), p)$
- then you must follow these rules:
- The global symmetric matrix *C* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $MB_C = NB_C$.
 - The global symmetric matrix *C* must be aligned on a block boundary, that is:
 $ic-1$ must be a multiple of MB_C .
 $jc-1$ must be a multiple of NB_C .
 - If *trans* = 'N':
 - The following block sizes must be equal:
 $NB_A = NB_B$
 $MB_A = MB_B = NB_C$.
 - The global matrices *A* and *B* must be aligned on a block row boundary, that is:
 $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A .
 $ib-1$ must be a multiple of MB_B .
 - If *trans* = 'T' or 'C':
 - The following block sizes must be equal:
 $MB_A = MB_B$
 $NB_A = NB_B = MB_C$.
 - The global matrices *A* and *B* must be aligned on a block column boundary, that is:
 $ja-1$ must be a multiple of NB_A .
 $jb-1$ must be a multiple of NB_B .

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_B is invalid.
3. DTYPE_C is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTEXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. *uplo* \neq 'U' or 'L'
2. *trans* \neq
 - 'N', 'T', or 'C' for PDSYR2K
 - 'N' or 'T' for PZSYR2K
 - 'N' or 'C' for PZHER2K
3. $n < 0$ and *trans* = 'N'; $n < 0$ and *trans* = 'T' or 'C'; $n < 0$ and *trans* is invalid.
4. $k < 0$ and *trans* = 'N'; $k < 0$ and *trans* = 'T' or 'C'; $k < 0$ and *trans* is invalid.
5. $M_A < 0$ and ($n = 0$ or $k = 0$); $M_A < 1$ otherwise
6. $N_A < 0$ and ($n = 0$ or $k = 0$); $N_A < 1$ otherwise
7. $MB_A < 1$
8. $NB_A < 1$
9. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
10. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
11. $ia < 1$
12. $ja < 1$
13. $M_B < 0$ and ($n = 0$ or $k = 0$); $M_B < 1$ otherwise
14. $N_B < 0$ and ($n = 0$ or $k = 0$); $N_B < 1$ otherwise
15. $MB_B < 1$
16. $NB_B < 1$
17. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
18. $CSRC_B < 0$ or $CSRC_B \geq q$
19. $ib < 1$
20. $jb < 1$
21. $M_C < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_C < 1$ otherwise
22. $N_C < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_C < 1$ otherwise
23. $MB_C < 1$
24. $NB_C < 1$
25. $RSRC_C < 0$ or $RSRC_C \geq p$
26. $CSRC_C < 0$ or $CSRC_C \geq q$
27. $ic < 1$
28. $jc < 1$
29. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$
30. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_C$

Stage 5: If $n \neq 0$ and $k \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$

3. $trans = 'N'$ and $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $trans = 'N'$ and $ja+k-1 > N_A$
5. $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $ia+k-1 > M_A$
6. $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $ja+n-1 > N_A$
7. $ib > M_B$
8. $jb > N_B$
9. $trans = 'N'$ and $ib+n-1 > M_B$
10. $trans = 'N'$ and $jb+k-1 > N_B$
11. $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $ib+k-1 > M_B$
12. $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$ and $jb+n-1 > N_B$

If $n \neq 0$:

13. $ic > M_C$
14. $jc > N_C$
15. $ic+n-1 > M_C$
16. $jc+n-1 > N_C$

Stage 6: If C is contained within a single block, that is:

$$\begin{aligned} n+\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) &\leq MB_C \\ n+\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) &\leq NB_C \end{aligned}$$

and:

- If $trans = 'N'$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A must also contain the first column of the submatrix B ; that is, $iacol = ibcol$, where:

$$\begin{aligned} iacol &= \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q) \\ ibcol &= \text{mod}(((jb-1)NB_B)+CSRC_B), q) \end{aligned}$$
- If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$, then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow = ibrow$, where:

$$\begin{aligned} iarow &= \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p) \\ ibrow &= \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p) \end{aligned}$$

then:

- If $trans = 'N'$:
 1. $p > 1$ and $n+\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) > MB_A$
 2. $p > 1$ and $n+\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) > MB_B$
 3. Looping is required—that is, **either** of the following is true:

$$\begin{aligned} k+\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) &> NB_A \\ k+\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) &> NB_B \end{aligned}$$

and $NB_A \neq NB_B$.

- If $trans = 'T'$ or $'C'$:
 1. $q > 1$ and $n+\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > NB_A$
 2. $q > 1$ and $n+\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) > NB_B$
 3. Looping is required—that is, **either** of the following is true:

$$\begin{aligned} k+\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) &> MB_A \\ k+\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) &> MB_B \end{aligned}$$

and $MB_A \neq MB_B$.

If C is **not** contained within a single block, or if C is contained within a single block and:

- If $trans = 'N'$, then (in the process grid) the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A does not contain the first column of the submatrix B ; that is, $iacol \neq ibcol$, where:

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

- $$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$

$$ibcol = \text{mod}(((jb-1)NB_B)+CSRC_B), q)$$
- If *trans* = 'T' or 'C', then (in the process grid) the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *A* does not contain the first row of the submatrix *B*; that is, *iarow* \neq *ibrow*, where:
 - $$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$
 - $$ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$$

then:

1. $MB_C \neq NB_C$
2. $\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) \neq 0$
3. $\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) \neq 0$

If *trans* = 'N':

4. $NB_C \neq MB_A$
5. $NB_C \neq MB_B$
6. $NB_A \neq NB_B$
7. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
8. $\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) \neq 0$

If *trans* = 'T' or 'C':

9. $MB_C \neq NB_A$
10. $MB_C \neq NB_B$
11. $MB_A \neq MB_B$
12. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq 0$
13. $\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) \neq 0$

In all cases:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$
2. $LLD_B < \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$
3. $LLD_C < \max(1, LOCp(M_C))$

If *trans* = 'N':

4. Looping is required and $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq \text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B)$.
5. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *C* does not contain the first row of the submatrix *A*; that is, *icrow* \neq *iarow*, where:
 - $$icrow = \text{mod}(((ic-1)MB_C)+RSRC_C), p)$$
 - $$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$
6. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *C* does not contain the first row of the submatrix *B*; that is, *icrow* \neq *ibrow*, where:
 - $$icrow = \text{mod}(((ic-1)MB_C)+RSRC_C), p)$$
 - $$ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$$

If *trans* = 'T' or 'C':

7. Looping is required and $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$.
8. In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix *C* does not contain the first column of the submatrix *A*; that is, *iccol* \neq *iacol*, where:
 - $$iccol = \text{mod}(((jc-1)NB_C)+CSRC_C), q)$$
 - $$iacol = \text{mod}(((ja-1)NB_A)+CSRC_A), q)$$
9. In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix *C* does not contain the first column of the submatrix *B*; that is, *iccol* \neq *ibcol*, where:
 - $$iccol = \text{mod}(((jc-1)NB_C)+CSRC_C), q)$$
 - $$ibcol = \text{mod}(((jb-1)NB_B)+CSRC_B), q)$$

Example 1

This example computes $C = \alpha A^T B + \alpha B^T A + \beta C$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO   TRANS   N   K   ALPHA   A   IA   JA   DESC_A   B   IB   JB
      |      |      |   |   |        |   |   |   |      |   |   |
CALL PDSYR2K( 'U' , 'T' , 9 , 8 , 1.0D0 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 1 ,

      DESC_B   BETA   C   IC   JC   DESC_C
      |      |      |   |   |   |
DESC_B , 0.0D0 , C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	8	8	9
N_	9	9	9
MB_	2	2	4
NB_	4	4	4
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

- icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
- Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
LLD_C = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_C, MB_C, MYROW, RSRC_C, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A = LLD_B = 4 on all processes, LLD_C = 5 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, and LLD_C = 4 on P₁₀ and P₁₁.

Global general 8×9 matrix *A* with block size 2×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & -1.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & -1.0 & -1.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
3	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 \\ -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	0.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0
1	0.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0	0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0

Global general 8×9 matrix B with block size 2×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0	-1.0 -1.0
1	0.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0	0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0	-1.0 -1.0
2	-1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0	-1.0 -1.0
3	0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0	-1.0 -1.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0
1	0.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0	0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 -1.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0

Output:

Global real symmetric matrix C of order 9 with block size 4×4 :

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

B,D	0	1	2
0	<div> <div>-6.0 0.0 0.0 0.0</div> <div>. -6.0 -2.0 0.0</div> <div>. . -6.0 -2.0</div> <div>. . . -6.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>0.0 -2.0 -2.0 0.0</div> <div>-2.0 -4.0 0.0 -4.0</div> <div>-2.0 0.0 2.0 0.0</div> <div>2.0 0.0 2.0 0.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>-2.0</div> <div>-2.0</div> <div>6.0</div> <div>2.0</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div>	<div> <div>-8.0 -4.0 0.0 -2.0</div> <div>. -6.0 0.0 -4.0</div> <div>. . -4.0 0.0</div> <div>. . . -4.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>0.0</div> <div>-6.0</div> <div>0.0</div> <div>-4.0</div> </div>
2	<div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div>	<div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div>	<div> <div>-16.0</div> </div>

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for C:

p,q	0	1
0	<div> <div>-6.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -2.0</div> <div>. -6.0 -2.0 0.0 -2.0</div> <div>. . -6.0 -2.0 6.0</div> <div>. . . -6.0 2.0</div> <div>. . . . -16.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>0.0 -2.0 -2.0 0.0</div> <div>-2.0 -4.0 0.0 -4.0</div> <div>-2.0 0.0 2.0 0.0</div> <div>2.0 0.0 2.0 0.0</div> <div>. . . .</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>. . . . 0.0</div> <div>. . . . -6.0</div> <div>. . . . 0.0</div> <div>. . . . -4.0</div> </div>	<div> <div>-8.0 -4.0 0.0 -2.0</div> <div>. -6.0 0.0 -4.0</div> <div>. . -4.0 0.0</div> <div>. . . -4.0</div> </div>

Example 2

This example computes $C = \alpha A^T B + \alpha B^T A + \beta C$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  TRANS  N    K    ALPHA  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB
      |    |    |    |    |    |  |  |  |    |  |  |  |
CALL PZSYR2K( 'U' , 'T' , 7 , 8 , ALPHA , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 1 ,

      DESC_B  BETA  C  IC  JC  DESC_C
      |    |    |  |  |  |    |
      DESC_B , BETA , C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )

ALPHA = (1.0,0.0)

BETA  = (0.0,0.0)

```

	Desc_A	Desc_B	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1	1

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

	Desc_A	Desc_B	Desc_C
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	8	8	7
N_	7	7	7
MB_	2	2	3
NB_	3	3	3
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ $LLD_B = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))$ $LLD_C = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_C, MB_C, MYROW, RSRC_C, NPROW))$ In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_B = 4$ on all processes, $LLD_C = 4$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_C = 3$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .			

Global general 8×7 matrix A with block size 2×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, 0.0 \\ 1.0, 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 1.0, 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 1.0, 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 1.0, 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, 0.0 \\ -1.0, 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 1.0, 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 1.0, 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, 2.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, 2.0 \\ 1.0, 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, 0.0 \\ 1.0, 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 1.0, 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$
3	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ -1.0, 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, 1.0 \\ -1.0, 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

p,q	0				1			
0	(0.0, 1.0)	(-1.0, 0.0)	(-1.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	
	(0.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 2.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 2.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 2.0)	
	(1.0, 2.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(-1.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	
	(1.0, 2.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 2.0)	(1.0, 2.0)	
1	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(-1.0, 0.0)	(1.0, 2.0)	(-1.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	
	(0.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 2.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(-1.0, 0.0)	(1.0, 2.0)	(1.0, 2.0)	
	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(-1.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(-1.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	
	(-1.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(-1.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	(0.0, 1.0)	

Global general 8×7 matrix B with block size 2×3 :

B,D	0			1			2
0	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)
	(0.0,-2.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)
1	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)
	(0.0,-2.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)
2	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)
	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)
3	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)
	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0				1			
0	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	
	(0.0,-2.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	
	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	
	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	
1	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	
	(0.0,-2.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	(-1.0,-3.0)	
	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	
	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(1.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-2.0)	

Output:

Global complex symmetric matrix C of order 7 with block size 3×3 :

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (38.0, -18.0) & (38.0, -6.0) & (26.0, 6.0) \\ . & (38.0, -18.0) & (26.0, 2.0) \\ . & . & (14.0, 6.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (32.0, 0.0) & (35.0, -3.0) & (44.0, -16.0) \\ (32.0, 0.0) & (35.0, -7.0) & (44.0, -20.0) \\ (20.0, 8.0) & (23.0, 5.0) & (32.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (35.0, -7.0) \\ (35.0, -3.0) \\ (23.0, 13.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (26.0, -6.0) & (29.0, 7.0) & (38.0, -6.0) \\ . & (32.0, -16.0) & (41.0, -17.0) \\ . & . & (50.0, -30.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (29.0, 7.0) \\ (32.0, 0.0) \\ (41.0, -9.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (32.0, -8.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for C:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (38.0, -18.0) & (38.0, -6.0) & (26.0, 6.0) \\ . & (38.0, -18.0) & (26.0, 2.0) \\ . & . & (14.0, 6.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (35.0, -7.0) & (32.0, 0.0) & (35.0, -3.0) & (44.0, -16.0) \\ (35.0, -3.0) & (32.0, 0.0) & (35.0, -7.0) & (44.0, -20.0) \\ (23.0, 13.0) & (20.0, 8.0) & (23.0, 5.0) & (32.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (29.0, 7.0) & (26.0, -6.0) & (29.0, 7.0) & (38.0, -6.0) \\ (32.0, 0.0) & . & (32.0, -16.0) & (41.0, -17.0) \\ (41.0, -9.0) & . & . & (50.0, -30.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Example 3

This example computes:

$$C \leftarrow \alpha A^H B + \bar{\alpha} B^H A + \beta C$$

using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of a complex Hermitian matrix are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values. On output, they are set to zero except when β is one and α or k is zero.

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  TRANS  N    K    ALPHA  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB
      |    |    |    |    |    |  |  |  |    |  |  |  |
CALL PZHER2K( 'U' , 'C' , 7 , 8 , ALPHA , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 1 ,

      DESC_B  BETA  C  IC  JC  DESC_C
      |    |    |  |  |  |    |
      DESC_B , BETA , C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )

ALPHA = (1.0,0.0)

BETA  = 0.0

```

	Desc_A	Desc_B	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	8	8	7
N_	7	7	7
MB_	2	2	3
NB_	3	3	3
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```

LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
LLD_C = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_C, MB_C, MYROW, RSRC_C, NPROW))

```

In this example, LLD_A = LLD_B = 4 on all processes, LLD_C = 4 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, and LLD_C = 3 on P₁₀ and P₁₁.

Global general 8×7 matrix *A* with block size 2×3 :

PDSYR2K, PZSYR2K, and PZHER2K

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
3	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Global general 8×7 matrix B with block size 2×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
3	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Output:

Global complex Hermitian matrix C of order 7 with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (-50.0, 0.0) & (-38.0, 0.0) & (-26.0, -12.0) \\ . & (-50.0, 0.0) & (-30.0, -12.0) \\ . & . & (-26.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-32.0, -6.0) & (-35.0, -3.0) & (-48.0, 6.0) \\ (-32.0, -6.0) & (-39.0, -3.0) & (-52.0, 6.0) \\ (-24.0, 6.0) & (-27.0, 9.0) & (-32.0, 18.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-39.0, -3.0) \\ (-35.0, -3.0) \\ (-19.0, 9.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-38.0, 0.0) & (-25.0, 3.0) & (-38.0, 12.0) \\ . & (-48.0, 0.0) & (-49.0, 9.0) \\ . & . & (-62.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-25.0, 3.0) \\ (-32.0, 0.0) \\ (-41.0, -9.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-40.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for C :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (-50.0, 0.0) & (-38.0, 0.0) & (-26.0, -12.0) & (-39.0, -3.0) \\ . & (-50.0, 0.0) & (-30.0, -12.0) & (-35.0, -3.0) \\ . & . & (-26.0, 0.0) & (-19.0, 9.0) \\ . & . & . & (-40.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-32.0, -6.0) & (-35.0, -3.0) & (-48.0, 6.0) \\ (-32.0, -6.0) & (-39.0, -3.0) & (-52.0, 6.0) \\ (-24.0, 6.0) & (-27.0, 9.0) & (-32.0, 18.0) \\ . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & . & (-25.0, 3.0) \\ . & . & . & (-32.0, 0.0) \\ . & . & . & (-41.0, -9.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-38.0, 0.0) & (-25.0, 3.0) & (-38.0, 12.0) \\ . & (-48.0, 0.0) & (-49.0, 9.0) \\ . & . & (-62.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$

PDTRAN, PZTRANC, and PZTRANU—Matrix Transpose for a General Matrix

PDTRAN and PZTRANU perform the following matrix computation:

$$C \leftarrow \beta C + \alpha A^T$$

PZTRANC performs the following matrix computation:

$$C \leftarrow \beta C + \alpha A^H$$

where, in the formula above:

A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+m-1}$.

C represents the global general submatrix $C_{ic:ic+m-1, jc:jc+n-1}$.

α and β are scalars.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix A should always be stored in its untransposed form.

In the following three cases, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking:

- $m = 0$
- $n = 0$
- α is zero and β is one.

See references [14] and [15].

Table 53. Data Types

α, β, A, C	Subprogram
Long-precision real	PDTRAN
Long-precision complex	PZTRANC and PZTRANU

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDTRAN | PZTRANC | PZTRANU (<i>m, n, alpha, a, ia, ja, desc_a, beta, c, ic, jc, desc_c</i>)
C and C++	pdtran | pztranc | pztranu (<i>m, n, alpha, a, ia, ja, desc_a, beta, c, ic, jc, desc_c</i>);

On Entry:

m is the number of rows in submatrix C and the number of columns in submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $m \geq 0$.

n is the number of columns in submatrix C and the number of rows in submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

$alpha$

is the scalar α .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 53.

a is the local part of the global general matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on $ia, ja, desc_a, p, q, myrow$, and $mycol$;

therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(ja+m-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ by $ja+m-1$ part of the global matrix.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix A should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_A})$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 53 on page 330. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in desc_a .

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq \text{M_A}$ and $ia+n-1 \leq \text{M_A}$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq \text{N_A}$ and $ja+m-1 \leq \text{N_A}$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

desc_a	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $\text{M_A} \geq 0$ Otherwise: $\text{M_A} \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $\text{N_A} \geq 0$ Otherwise: $\text{N_A} \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$\text{MB_A} \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$\text{NB_A} \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_A} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

β

is the scalar β .

PDTRAN, PZTRANC, and PZTRANU

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 53 on page 330.

- c* is the local part of the global general matrix *C*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *C*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ic*, *jc*, *desc_c*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ic+m-1*) by LOCq(*jc+n-1*) part of the local array *C* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ic+m-1* by *jc+n-1* part of the global matrix.

When β is zero, *C* need not be set on input.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_C by (at least) LOCq(N_C) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 53 on page 330. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *C* are stored in *desc_c*.

- ic* is the row index of the global matrix *C*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *C*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ic \leq M_C$ and $ic+m-1 \leq M_C$.

- jc* is the column index of the global matrix *C*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *C*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jc \leq N_C$ and $jc+n-1 \leq N_C$.

desc_c

is the array descriptor for global matrix *C*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_c</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_C	Descriptor type	DTYPE_C=1	Global
2	CTXT_C	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_C	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $M_C \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_C \geq 1$	Global
4	N_C	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $N_C \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_C \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_C	Row block size	$MB_C \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_C	Column block size	$NB_C \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_C	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_C < p$	Global
8	CSRC_C	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_C < q$	Global
9	LLD_C	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_C \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_C))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

- c* is the updated local part of the global general matrix *C*, containing the results of the computation.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_C by (at least) LOCq(N_C) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 53 on page 330.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. The matrices must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
2. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
3. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
4. The following values must be equal: CTXT_A = CTXT_C.
5. The coding rules (given in this section) and the error conditions (given in the next section) are written in terms of *adist*. To determine a value for *adist*, check the following conditions, in order, and chose the first value having a true condition:
 - a. If *A* is a block column matrix, that is:

$$m + \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \leq NB_A$$

then *adist* = 'C'
 - b. If *A* is a block row matrix, that is:

$$n + \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \leq MB_A$$

then *adist* = 'R'
 - c. If *A* is neither a block column or a block row matrix, then:
 - If $m \leq n$, then *adist* = 'C'.
 - Otherwise, *adist* = 'R'.
6. If *adist* = 'C', then you must follow these coding rules:
 - *A* must be aligned on a block row boundary, that is:

$$ia-1 \text{ must be a multiple of } MB_A.$$
 - *C* must be aligned on a block column boundary, that is:

$$jc-1 \text{ must be a multiple of } NB_C.$$
 - $MB_A = NB_C$
 - If looping is required—that is, **either** of the following is true:

$$m + \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > NB_A$$

$$m + \text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) > MB_C$$

then:

 - The block column offset of *A* must be equal to the block row offset of *C*; that is, $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) = \text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C)$.
 - $NB_A = MB_C$
7. If *adist* = 'R', then you must follow these coding rules:
 - *A* must be aligned on a block column boundary, that is:

PDTRAN, PZTRANC, and PZTRANU

$ja-1$ must be a multiple of NB_A .

- C must be aligned on a block row boundary, that is:
 $ic-1$ must be a multiple of MB_C .
- $NB_A = MB_C$
- If looping is required—that is, **either** of the following is true:
 $n+\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) > MB_A$
 $n+\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) > NB_C$

then:

- The block row offset of A must be equal to the block column offset of C ; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C)$.
- $MB_A = NB_C$

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.
2. $DTYPE_C$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $m < 0$
2. $n < 0$
3. $M_A < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
4. $N_A < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
5. $MB_A < 1$
6. $NB_A < 1$
7. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
8. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
9. $ia < 1$
10. $ja < 1$
11. $M_C < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $M_C < 1$ otherwise
12. $N_C < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $N_C < 1$ otherwise
13. $MB_C < 1$
14. $NB_C < 1$
15. $RSRC_C < 0$ or $RSRC_C \geq p$
16. $CSRC_C < 0$ or $CSRC_C \geq q$
17. $ic < 1$
18. $jc < 1$
19. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_C$

Stage 5:

Note: Some of the following error conditions depend on the value of *adist*—that is, *adist* = 'C' or *adist* = 'R'. For details on determining the value, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 333.

If $m \neq 0$ and $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+m-1 > N_A$
5. $ic > M_C$
6. $jc > N_C$
7. $ic+m-1 > M_C$
8. $jc+n-1 > N_C$

If *adist* = 'C':

1. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
2. $\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) \neq 0$
3. $MB_A \neq NB_C$
4. If looping is required—that is, **either** of the following is true:
 $m+\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > NB_A$
 $m+\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) > MB_C$

then:

- a. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C)$
- b. $NB_A \neq MB_C$.

If *adist* = 'R':

1. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq 0$
2. $\text{mod}(ic-1, MB_C) \neq 0$
3. $NB_A \neq MB_C$
4. If looping is required—that is, **either** of the following is true:
 $n+\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) > MB_A$
 $n+\text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C) > NB_C$

then:

- a. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(jc-1, NB_C)$
- b. $MB_A \neq NB_C$.

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$
2. $LLD_C < \max(1, LOCp(M_C))$

Example 1

This example computes $C = \beta C + \alpha A^T$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      M   N   ALPHA   A   IA   JA   DESC_A   BETA   C   IC   JC   DESC_C
      |   |   |       |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |
CALL PDTRAN( 9 , 8 , 1.0D0 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , 1.0D0 , C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )
```

PDTRAN, PZTRANC, and PZTRANU

	Desc_A	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	8	9
N_	9	8
MB_	2	4
NB_	4	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))

LLD_C = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_C, MB_C, MYROW, RSRC_C, NPROW))

In this example, LLD_A = 4 on all processes, LLD_C = 5 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, and LLD_C = 4 on P₁₀ and P₁₁.

Global general 8×9 matrix *A* with block size 2×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & -1.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & -1.0 & -1.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & -1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
3	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 \\ -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
3		

Local arrays for *A*:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & -1.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \\ -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$
	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & -1.0 & -1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$

PDTRAN, PZTRANC, and PZTRANU

1	|	0.0	1.0	0.0	-1.0	1.0	|	1.0	1.0	0.0	1.0
		0.0	0.0	-1.0	0.0	1.0		-1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
		-1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0		0.0	0.0	-1.0	0.0

Global general 9×8 matrix C with block size 4×2 :

B,D	0		1		2		3	
0	0.0	1.0	1.0	5.0	6.0	7.0	8.0	9.0
	0.0	-1.0	0.0	-1.0	0.0	-1.0	0.0	1.0
	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	-1.0	0.0
	0.0	-1.0	0.0	1.0	-1.0	-1.0	0.0	1.0
1	-1.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	-1.0	3.0	0.0	0.0	-1.0	-1.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	4.0	1.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	1.0	5.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0
2	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for C :

p,q	0				1			
0	0.0	1.0	6.0	7.0	1.0	5.0	8.0	9.0
	0.0	-1.0	0.0	-1.0	0.0	-1.0	0.0	1.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.0	-1.0	0.0
	0.0	-1.0	-1.0	-1.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.0
	1.0	2.0	1.0	1.0	3.0	4.0	1.0	1.0
1	-1.0	2.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	-1.0	3.0	-1.0	-1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	4.0	1.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	1.0	5.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0

Output:

Global general 9×8 matrix C with block size 4×2 :

B,D	0		1		2		3	
0	0.0	1.0	1.0	5.0	7.0	8.0	8.0	8.0
	-1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	-1.0	0.0	1.0
	-1.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	-2.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	-1.0	0.0	-1.0	-1.0	0.0	1.0
1	-1.0	2.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.0	-1.0	0.0
	-1.0	4.0	0.0	1.0	-1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	4.0	2.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	-1.0
	1.0	6.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0
2	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

PDTRAN, PZTRANC, and PZTRANU

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for C :

p,q	0	1
0	0.0 1.0 7.0 8.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 -1.0 2.0 3.0 2.0 2.0	1.0 5.0 8.0 8.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 -2.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 4.0 5.0 2.0 2.0
1	-1.0 2.0 0.0 1.0 -1.0 4.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 4.0 1.0 0.0 1.0 6.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 1.0 -1.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 2.0 0.0 0.0 -1.0 0.0 1.0 1.0 0.0

Example 2

This example computes $C = \beta C + \alpha A^H$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      M      N      ALPHA      A      IA      JA      DESC_A      BETA      C      IC      JC      DESC_C
CALL PZTRANC( 7 , 8 , ALPHA , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , BETA , C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )

ALPHA = (1.0,0.0)
BETA  = (1.0,0.0)
```

	Desc_A	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	8	7
N_	7	8
MB_	2	3
NB_	3	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

	Desc_A	Desc_C
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ $LLD_C = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_C, MB_C, MYROW, RSRC_C, NPROW))$ In this example, $LLD_A = 4$ on all processes, $LLD_C = 4$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_C = 3$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .		

Global general 8×7 matrix A with block size 2×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
3	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Global general 7×8 matrix C with block size 3×2 :

PDTRAN, PZTRANC, and PZTRANU

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (2.0, 0.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (5.0, 3.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (6.0, 4.0) & (7.0, 5.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (2.0, 0.0) & (3.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (8.0, 6.0) & (9.0, 7.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (2.0, 0.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (3.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.0, 1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (2.0, 0.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (5.0, 3.0) & (4.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for C:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (6.0, 4.0) & (7.0, 5.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (2.0, 0.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (2.0, 0.0) & (3.0, 1.0) \\ (5.0, 3.0) & (4.0, 2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (5.0, 3.0) & (8.0, 6.0) & (9.0, 7.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (2.0, 0.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (2.0, 0.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Output:

Global general 7×8 matrix C with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -3.0) & (1.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -5.0) \\ (1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -2.0) & (5.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -5.0) \\ (0.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (7.0, 2.0) & (8.0, 3.0) \\ (0.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -4.0) \\ (2.0, -1.0) & (3.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (8.0, 5.0) & (8.0, 7.0) \\ (0.0, -3.0) & (1.0, -2.0) \\ (-2.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.0, 0.0) & (0.0, -5.0) \\ (-1.0, -4.0) & (2.0, -1.0) \\ (-1.0, -4.0) & (4.0, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -3.0) & (1.0, -4.0) \\ (0.0, -3.0) & (1.0, -4.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, -4.0) & (-1.0, -4.0) \\ (0.0, -1.0) & (2.0, -3.0) \\ (-1.0, -4.0) & (0.0, -5.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.0, 0.0) & (1.0, -2.0) \\ (1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, -3.0) \\ (0.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (5.0, 2.0) & (4.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (2.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for C:

p,q	0				1			
0	(0.0,-3.0)	(1.0,-2.0)	(7.0, 2.0)	(8.0, 3.0)	(1.0,-2.0)	(5.0, 2.0)	(8.0, 5.0)	(8.0, 7.0)
	(0.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-5.0)	(0.0,-3.0)	(-1.0,-4.0)	(0.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-5.0)	(0.0,-3.0)	(1.0,-2.0)
	(1.0, 0.0)	(0.0,-3.0)	(2.0,-1.0)	(3.0, 0.0)	(0.0,-1.0)	(1.0,-2.0)	(-2.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-3.0)
	(5.0, 2.0)	(4.0, 1.0)	(1.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-3.0)	(2.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-3.0)	(-1.0,-2.0)
1	(3.0, 0.0)	(0.0,-5.0)	(-1.0,-4.0)	(-1.0,-4.0)	(-1.0,-2.0)	(0.0,-1.0)	(3.0, 0.0)	(1.0,-2.0)
	(-1.0,-4.0)	(2.0,-1.0)	(0.0,-1.0)	(2.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-3.0)	(1.0,-4.0)	(1.0, 0.0)	(0.0,-3.0)
	(-1.0,-4.0)	(4.0,-1.0)	(-1.0,-4.0)	(0.0,-5.0)	(0.0,-3.0)	(1.0,-4.0)	(0.0,-3.0)	(0.0,-3.0)

Example 3

This example computes $C = \beta C + \alpha A^T$ using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      M      N      ALPHA      A      IA      JA      DESC_A      BETA      C      IC      JC      DESC_C
      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
CALL PZTRANU( 7 , 8 , ALPHA , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , BETA , C , 1 , 1 , DESC_C )

      ALPHA = (1.0,0.0)
      BETA  = (1.0,0.0)
```

	Desc_A	Desc_C
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	8	7
N_	7	8
MB_	2	3
NB_	3	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

- icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
- Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_C = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_C, MB_C, MYROW, RSRC_C, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A = 4 on all processes, LLD_C = 4 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, and LLD_C = 3 on P₁₀ and P₁₁.

Global general 8×7 matrix *A* with block size 2×3 :

PDTRAN, PZTRANC, and PZTRANU

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
3	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (-1.0, 0.0) & (1.0, 2.0) & (1.0, 2.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, 0.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \\ (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) & (0.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Global general 7×8 matrix C with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (2.0, 0.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (5.0, 3.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (6.0, 4.0) & (7.0, 5.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (2.0, 0.0) & (3.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (8.0, 6.0) & (9.0, 7.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.0, 1.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (2.0, 0.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (3.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \\ (1.0, -1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (-1.0, -3.0) & (-1.0, -3.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.0, 1.0) & (1.0, -1.0) \\ (2.0, 0.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \\ (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (5.0, 3.0) & (4.0, 2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, -1.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (0.0, -2.0) & (0.0, -2.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for C:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, -2.0 \\ 1.0, -1.0 \\ 2.0, 0.0 \\ 5.0, 3.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1.0, -1.0 \\ -1.0, -3.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \\ 4.0, 2.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 6.0, 4.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \\ 2.0, 0.0 \\ 1.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 7.0, 5.0 \\ -1.0, -3.0 \\ 3.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \\ 1.0, -1.0 \\ 1.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 5.0, 3.0 \\ -1.0, -3.0 \\ 1.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 8.0, 6.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \\ -1.0, -3.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 9.0, 7.0 \\ 1.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 3.0, 1.0 \\ -1.0, -3.0 \\ -1.0, -3.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1.0, -3.0 \\ 2.0, 0.0 \\ 3.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1.0, -3.0 \\ 1.0, -1.0 \\ -1.0, -3.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1.0, -3.0 \\ 1.0, -1.0 \\ -1.0, -3.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, -2.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3.0, 1.0 \\ 2.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \\ 0.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix}$

Output:Global general 7×8 matrix C with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 5.0, 4.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 7.0, 6.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 2.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 8.0, 7.0 \\ -1.0, -2.0 \\ 3.0, 2.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 8.0, 7.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ -2.0, -3.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 8.0, 7.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 3.0, 2.0 \\ -1.0, -2.0 \\ -1.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0.0, -1.0 \\ 2.0, 1.0 \\ 4.0, 3.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, -2.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0.0, -1.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, -2.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ -1.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1.0, -2.0 \\ 2.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 3.0, 2.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} 5.0, 4.0 \\ 4.0, 3.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4.0, 3.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 2.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, -1.0 \\ -1.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for C :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \\ 5.0, 4.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 4.0, 3.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 7.0, 6.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 2.0, 1.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 8.0, 7.0 \\ -1.0, -2.0 \\ 3.0, 2.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 2.0, 1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 5.0, 4.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 8.0, 7.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ -2.0, -3.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 8.0, 7.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ -1.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 3.0, 2.0 \\ -1.0, -2.0 \\ -1.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0.0, -1.0 \\ 2.0, 1.0 \\ 4.0, 3.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1.0, -2.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ -1.0, -2.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1.0, -2.0 \\ 2.0, 1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} -1.0, -2.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0.0, -1.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3.0, 2.0 \\ 1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1.0, 0.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \\ 0.0, -1.0 \end{pmatrix}$

Chapter 8. Linear Algebraic Equations

The linear algebraic equation subroutines are described in this chapter. These subroutines include a subset of the ScaLAPACK subroutines.

Note: The dense and banded linear algebraic equation subroutines are designed in accordance with the proposed ScaLAPACK standard. See references [16], [18], [27], and [28]. If these subroutines do not comply with the standard as approved, IBM will consider updating them to do so. If IBM updates these subroutines, the update could require modifications of the calling application program.

Overview of the Dense Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

The dense linear algebraic equation subroutines provide:

- Solutions to linear systems of equations for real and complex general matrices, and their transposes, and for positive definite real symmetric and complex Hermitian matrices.
- Least squares solutions to linear systems of equations for real and complex general matrices.

Table 54. List of Dense Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
General Matrix Factorization and Solve	PDGESV PZGESV	349
General Matrix Factorization	PDGETRF PZGETRF	364
General Matrix Solve	PDGETRS PZGETRS	375
General Matrix Inverse	PDGETRI PZGETRI	387
Estimate the Reciprocal of the Condition Number of a General Matrix	PDGECON PZGECON	396
General Matrix QR Factorization	PDGEQRF PZGEQRF	405
General Matrix Least Squares Solution	PDGELS PZGELS	415
Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Factorization and Solve	PDPOSV PZPOSV	429
Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Factorization	PDPOTRF PZPOTRF	443
Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Solve	PDPOTRS PZPOTRS	452

Overview of the Banded Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

The banded linear algebraic equation subroutines provide solutions to linear systems of equations for real positive definite symmetric band matrices, real general tridiagonal matrices, diagonally-dominant real general tridiagonal matrices, and real positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrices.

Table 55. List of Banded Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
Positive Definite Symmetric Band Matrix Factorization and Solve	PDPBSV	464
Positive Definite Symmetric Band Matrix Factorization	PDPBTRF	475
Positive Definite Symmetric Band Matrix Solve	PDPBTRS	484
General Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization and Solve	PDGTSV	495
General Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization	PDGTTRF	510
General Tridiagonal Matrix Solve	PDGTTRS	526
Diagonally-Dominant General Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization and Solve	PDDTSV	495
Diagonally-Dominant General Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization	PDDTTRF	510
Diagonally-Dominant General Tridiagonal Matrix Solve	PDDTTRS	526
Positive Definite Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization and Solve	PDPTSV	544
Positive Definite Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization	PDPTTRF	558
Positive Definite Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix Solve	PDPTTRS	570

Overview of the Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

The Fortran 90 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines provide solutions to linear systems of equations for a real general sparse matrix. The sparse utility subroutines provided in Parallel ESSL must be used in conjunction with the sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines.

Table 56. List of Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
Allocates Space for an Array Descriptor for a General Sparse Matrix	PADALL	586
Allocates Space for a General Sparse Matrix	PSPALL	588
Allocates Space for a Dense Vector	PGEALL	590
Inserts Local Data into a General Sparse Matrix	PSPINS	592
Inserts Local Data into a Dense Vector	PGEINS	596
Assembles a General Sparse Matrix	PSPASB	598
Assembles a Dense Vector	PGEASB	601
Preconditioner for a General Sparse Matrix	PSPGPR	603
Iterative Linear System Solver for a General Sparse Matrix	PSPGIS	606
Deallocates Space for a Dense Vector	PGEFREE	611
Deallocates Space for a General Sparse Matrix	PSPFREE	612
Deallocates Space for an Array Descriptor for a General Sparse Matrix	PADFREE	614

Overview of the Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

The Fortran 77 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines provide solutions to linear systems of equations for a real general sparse matrix. The sparse utility subroutines provided in Parallel ESSL must be used in conjunction with the sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines.

Table 57. List of The Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
Initializes an Array Descriptor for a General Sparse Matrix	PADINIT	622
Initializes a General Sparse Matrix	PDSPINIT	624
Inserts Local Data into a General Sparse Matrix	PDSPINS	626
Inserts Local Data into a Dense Vector	PDGEINS	631
Assembles a General Sparse Matrix	PDSPASB	633
Assembles a Dense Vector	PDGEASB	637
Preconditioner for a General Sparse Matrix	PDSPGPR	639
Iterative Linear System Solver for a General Sparse Matrix	PDSPGIS	642

Dense Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

This section contains the dense linear algebraic equation subroutine descriptions.

PDGESV and PZGESV—General Matrix Factorization and Solve

These subroutines solve the following systems of equations for multiple right-hand sides:

$$AX = B$$

In the formula above:

A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.

X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the solution vectors in its columns.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See references [16], [18], [22], [36], and [37].

Table 58. Data Types

A, B	$ipvt$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	Integer	PDGESV
Long-precision complex	Integer	PZGESV

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGESV | PZGESV ($n, nrhs, a, ia, ja, desc_a, ipvt, b, ib, jb, desc_b, info$)
C and C++	pdgesv | pzgesv ($n, nrhs, a, ia, ja, desc_a, ipvt, b, ib, jb, desc_b, info$);

On Entry:

n is the order of the submatrix A and the number of rows in submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

$nrhs$

is the number of right-hand sides— that is, the number of columns in submatrix B used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nrhs \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global general matrix A , used in the system of equations. This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on $ia, ja, desc_a, p, q, myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 58. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

PDGESV and PZGESV

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

$ipvt$

See On Return.

b is the local part of the global general matrix B , containing the right-hand sides of the system. This identifies the **first element** of the local array B . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ib , jb , $desc_b$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ib+n-1)$ by $LOCq(jb+nrhs-1)$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+n-1$ by $jb+nrhs-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $LOCq(N_B)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 58 on page 349. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix B are stored in $desc_b$.

ib is the row index of the global matrix B , identifying the first row of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$ and $ib+n-1 \leq M_B$.

jb is the column index of the global matrix B , identifying the first column of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jb \leq N_B$ and $jb+nrhs-1 \leq N_B$.

$desc_b$

is the array descriptor for global matrix B , described in the following table:

$desc_b$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B=1	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$: $M_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_B \geq 1$	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$: $N_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_B \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	$MB_B \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	$NB_B \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_B < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_B < q$	Global
9	LLD_B	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_B \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

$info$

See On Return.

On Return:

a is the updated local part of the global matrix A , containing the results of the factorization.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 58 on page 349.

$ipvt$

is the local part of the global vector $ipvt$, containing the pivot indices. This identifies the **first element** of the local array IPVT. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , $desc_a$, p , and $myrow$; therefore, the leading LOCp($ia+m-1$) part of the local array IPVT must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+m-1$ part of the global vector.

A copy of the vector $ipvt$, with a block size of MB_A and global index ia , is returned to each column of the process grid. The process row over which the first row of $ipvt$ is distributed is RSRC_A.

PDGESV and PZGESV

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+m-1)$, containing fullword integers, where $ia \leq (\text{pivoting indices}) \leq ia+m-1$. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global vector *ipvt* are stored in *desc_a*.

b is the updated local part of the global matrix *B*, containing the solution vectors.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_B})$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 58 on page 349.

info

has the following meaning:

If *info* = 0, global submatrix *A* is not singular, and the factorization and solve completed normally.

If *info* > 0, global submatrix *A* is singular; that is, one or more columns of *L* and the corresponding diagonal of *U* contain all zeros. All columns of *L* are checked. *info* is set equal to *i*, the first column of *L* with a corresponding *U* = 0 diagonal element, encountered at $A_{ia+i-1, ja+i-1}$. The factorization is completed; however, the solution submatrix *B* is not computed.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* ≥ 0 .

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. If $n > 0$ and $nrhs = 0$, only the factorization is computed.
3. The matrices and vector must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. The way these subroutines handle singularity differs from ScaLAPACK. These subroutines use the *info* argument to provide information about the singularity of *A*, like ScaLAPACK, but also provide an error message.
5. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of $\text{LOCp}(\text{M_})$ and $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_})$ used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
6. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
7. On both input and output, matrices *A* and *B* conform to ScaLAPACK format.
8. The following values must be equal: $\text{CTXT_A} = \text{CTXT_B}$.
9. The global general matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $\text{MB_A} = \text{NB_A}$.
10. The following block sizes must be equal: $\text{MB_A} = \text{MB_B}$.
11. The global general matrix *A* must be aligned on a block row boundary; that is, $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A .
12. The block row offset of *A* must be equal to the block column offset of *A*; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A}) = \text{mod}(ja-1, \text{NB_A})$.
13. The block row offset of *A* must be equal to the block row offset of *B*; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A}) = \text{mod}(ib-1, \text{MB_B})$.

14. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow = ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$$
15. There is no array descriptor for *ipvt*. It is a column-distributed vector with block size MB_A , local arrays of dimension $LOCp(ia+m-1)$ by 1, and global index ia . A copy of this vector exists on each column of the process grid, and the process row over which the first column of *ipvt* is distributed is $RSRC_A$.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: Matrix A is a singular matrix. For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_B is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTEXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $n < 0$
2. $nrhs < 0$
3. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
4. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
5. $ia < 1$
6. $ja < 1$
7. $MB_A < 1$
8. $NB_A < 1$
9. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
10. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
11. $M_B < 0$ and ($n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$); $M_B < 1$ otherwise
12. $N_B < 0$ and ($n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$); $N_B < 1$ otherwise
13. $ib < 1$
14. $jb < 1$
15. $MB_B < 1$
16. $NB_B < 1$
17. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
18. $CSRC_B < 0$ or $CSRC_B \geq q$
19. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$

Stage 5:

If $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

PDGESV and PZGESV

If $n \neq 0$ and $nrhs \neq 0$:

5. $ib > M_B$
6. $jb > N_B$
7. $ib+n-1 > M_B$
8. $jb+nrhs-1 > N_B$

In all cases:

9. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
10. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
11. $MB_B \neq MB_A$
12. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$.
13. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
14. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow \neq ibrow$, where:
$$iarow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$
$$ibrow = \text{mod}((((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
2. $LLD_B < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

3. n differs.
4. $nrhs$ differs.
5. ia differs.
6. ja differs.
7. $DTYPE_A$ differs.
8. M_A differs.
9. N_A differs.
10. MB_A differs.
11. NB_A differs.
12. $RSRC_A$ differs.
13. $CSRC_A$ differs.
14. ib differs.
15. jb differs.
16. $DTYPE_B$ differs.
17. M_B differs.
18. N_B differs.
19. MB_B differs.
20. NB_B differs.
21. $RSRC_B$ differs.
22. $CSRC_B$ differs.

Example 1

This example solves the real system $AX = B$ where A is a 9×9 real general matrix and B contains 5 right-hand sides using a 2×2 process grid. By specifying $RSRC_A = 1$, the rows of global matrix A and the elements of global vector *ipvt* are distributed over the process grid starting in the second row of the process grid.

This example uses a global submatrix B within a global matrix B by specifying $ib = 1$ and $jb = 2$.

By specifying $RSRC_B = 1$, the rows of global matrix B are distributed over the process grid starting in the second row of the process grid. In addition, by

specifying CSRC_B = 1, the columns of global matrix B are distributed over the process grid starting in the second column of the process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      N  NRHS  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  IPVT  B  IB  JB  DESC_B  INFO
CALL PDGESV (9 , 5 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , IPVT , B , 1 , 2 , DESC_B , INFO)
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9	9
N_	9	6
MB_	3	3
NB_	3	2
RSRC_	1	1
CSRC_	0	1
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

- icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
- Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:
 $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$
 $LLD_B = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))$

In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_B = 3$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = LLD_B = 6$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .

Global general 9×9 matrix A with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	1.0 1.2 1.4 1.2 1.0 1.2 1.4 1.2 1.0	1.6 1.8 2.0 1.4 1.6 1.8 1.2 1.4 1.6	2.2 2.4 2.6 2.0 2.2 2.4 1.8 2.0 2.2
1	1.6 1.4 1.2 1.8 1.6 1.4 2.0 1.8 1.6	1.0 1.2 1.4 1.2 1.0 1.2 1.4 1.2 1.0	1.6 1.8 2.0 1.4 1.6 1.8 1.2 1.4 1.6
2	2.2 2.0 1.8 2.4 2.2 2.0 2.6 2.4 2.2	1.6 1.4 1.2 1.8 1.6 1.4 2.0 1.8 1.6	1.0 1.2 1.4 1.2 1.0 1.2 1.4 1.2 1.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	02	1
1	P_{00}	P_{01}

PDGESV and PZGESV

-----	-----	-----
0	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
2		

Note: The first row of A begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0						1		
0	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.6	1.8	2.0	1.0	1.2	1.4
	1.8	1.6	1.4	1.4	1.6	1.8	1.2	1.0	1.2
1	2.0	1.8	1.6	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.5	1.3	1.0
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	1.0	1.2	1.4	2.2	2.4	2.6	1.6	1.8	2.0
1	1.2	1.0	1.2	2.0	2.2	2.4	1.4	1.6	1.8
	1.4	1.2	1.0	1.8	2.0	2.2	1.2	1.4	1.6
	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.4	1.2
2	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.2	1.0	1.2	1.8	1.6	1.4
	2.6	2.4	2.2	1.4	1.2	1.0	2.0	1.8	1.6
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	. 93.0	186.0 279.0	372.0 465.0
	. 84.4	168.8 253.2	337.6 422.0
	. 76.6	153.2 229.8	306.4 383.0
1	. 70.0	140.0 210.0	280.0 350.0
	. 65.0	130.0 195.0	260.0 325.0
	. 62.0	124.0 186.0	248.0 310.0
2	. 61.4	122.8 184.2	245.6 307.0
	. 63.6	127.2 190.8	254.4 318.0
	. 69.0	138.0 207.0	276.0 345.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
-----	-----	-----
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
-----	-----	-----
0	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
2		

Note: The first row of B begins in the second row of the process grid, and the first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0		1			
0	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	140.0	210.0	. 70.0	280.0	350.0	
	130.0	195.0	. 65.0	260.0	325.0	
1	124.0	186.0	. 62.0	248.0	310.0	
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	186.0	279.0	. 93.0	372.0	465.0	
2	168.8	253.2	. 84.4	337.6	422.0	
	153.2	229.8	. 76.6	306.4	383.0	
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1	122.8	184.2	.	61.4	245.6	307.0
	127.2	190.8	.	63.6	254.4	318.0
	138.0	207.0	.	69.0	276.0	345.0

Output:

Global general 9×9 transformed matrix A with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.6 & 2.4 & 2.2 \\ 0.4 & 0.3 & 0.6 \\ 0.5 & -0.4 & 0.4 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 1.8 & 1.6 \\ 0.8 & 1.1 & 1.4 \\ 0.8 & 1.2 & 1.6 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.4 & 1.2 & 1.0 \\ 1.7 & 1.9 & 2.2 \\ 2.0 & 2.4 & 2.8 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & -0.3 & 0.0 \\ 0.6 & -0.3 & 0.0 \\ 0.7 & -0.2 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.4 & 0.8 & 1.2 \\ 0.0 & 0.4 & 0.8 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.4 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.6 & 2.0 & 2.4 \\ 1.2 & 1.6 & 2.0 \\ 0.8 & 1.2 & 1.6 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.8 & -0.2 & 0.0 \\ 0.8 & -0.1 & 0.0 \\ 0.9 & -0.1 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.4 & 0.8 & 1.2 \\ 0.0 & 0.4 & 0.8 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.4 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P_{00}	P_{01}
0	P_{10}	P_{11}
2		

Note: The first row of A begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & -0.3 & 0.0 & 1.6 & 2.0 & 2.4 \\ 0.6 & -0.3 & 0.0 & 1.2 & 1.6 & 2.0 \\ 0.7 & -0.2 & 0.0 & 0.8 & 1.2 & 1.6 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.4 & 0.8 & 1.2 \\ 0.0 & 0.4 & 0.8 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.4 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.6 & 2.4 & 2.2 & 1.4 & 1.2 & 1.0 \\ 0.4 & 0.3 & 0.6 & 1.7 & 1.9 & 2.2 \\ 0.5 & -0.4 & 0.4 & 2.0 & 2.4 & 2.8 \\ 0.8 & -0.2 & 0.0 & 0.4 & 0.8 & 1.2 \\ 0.8 & -0.1 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.4 & 0.8 \\ 0.9 & -0.1 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.4 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 1.8 & 1.6 \\ 0.8 & 1.1 & 1.4 \\ 0.8 & 1.2 & 1.6 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$

Global vector $ipvt$ of length 9 with block size 3:

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 9 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 9 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 9 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}$

Note: A copy of $ipvt$ is distributed across each column of the process grid.

PDGESV and PZGESV

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D		
1	P_{00}	P_{01}
0	P_{10}	P_{11}
2		

Note: The first row of *ipvt* begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for *ipvt*:

p,q	0	1
	9	9
0	9	9
	9	9
	9	9
	9	9
1	9	9
	9	9
	9	9

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	. 1.0 . 2.0 . 3.0	2.0 3.0 4.0 6.0 6.0 9.0	4.0 5.0 8.0 10.0 12.0 15.0
1	. 4.0 . 5.0 . 6.0	8.0 12.0 10.0 15.0 12.0 18.0	16.0 20.0 20.0 25.0 24.0 30.0
2	. 7.0 . 8.0 . 9.0	14.0 21.0 16.0 24.0 18.0 27.0	28.0 35.0 32.0 40.0 36.0 45.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
1	P_{00}	P_{01}
0	P_{10}	P_{11}
2		

Note: The first row of B begins in the second row of the process grid, and the first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	8.0 12.0 10.0 15.0 12.0 18.0	. 4.0 16.0 20.0 . 5.0 20.0 25.0 . 6.0 24.0 30.0
	2.0 3.0	. 1.0 4.0 5.0

$$1 \begin{vmatrix} 4.0 & 6.0 \\ 6.0 & 9.0 \\ 14.0 & 21.0 \\ 16.0 & 24.0 \\ 18.0 & 27.0 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} . & 2.0 & 8.0 & 10.0 \\ . & 3.0 & 12.0 & 15.0 \\ . & 7.0 & 28.0 & 35.0 \\ . & 8.0 & 32.0 & 40.0 \\ . & 9.0 & 36.0 & 45.0 \end{vmatrix}$$

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example solves the complex system $AX = B$ where A is a 9×9 complex general matrix and B contains 5 right-hand sides using a 2×2 process grid. By specifying $RSRC_A = 1$, the rows of global matrix A and the elements of global vector *ipvt* are distributed over the process grid starting in the second row of the process grid.

This example uses a global submatrix B within a global matrix B by specifying $ib = 1$ and $jb = 2$.

By specifying $RSRC_B = 1$, the rows of global matrix B are distributed over the process grid starting in the second row of the process grid. In addition, by specifying $CSRC_B = 1$, the columns of global matrix B are distributed over the process grid starting in the second column of the process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      N  NRHS  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  IPVT  B  IB  JB  DESC_B  INFO
CALL PZGESV (9 , 5 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , IPVT , B , 1 , 2 , DESC_B , INFO)
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9	9
N_	9	6
MB_	3	3
NB_	3	2
RSRC_	1	1
CSRC_	0	1
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
```

In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_B = 3$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = LLD_B = 6$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .

PDGESV and PZGESV

Global general 9×9 matrix A with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) \\ (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) \\ (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.2, -1.0) & (3.6, -1.0) & (4.0, -1.0) \\ (2.8, -1.0) & (3.2, -1.0) & (3.6, -1.0) \\ (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) & (3.2, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (4.4, -1.0) & (4.8, -1.0) & (5.2, -1.0) \\ (4.0, -1.0) & (4.4, -1.0) & (4.8, -1.0) \\ (3.6, -1.0) & (4.0, -1.0) & (4.4, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.2, 1.0) & (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) \\ (3.6, 1.0) & (3.2, 1.0) & (2.8, 1.0) \\ (4.0, 1.0) & (3.6, 1.0) & (3.2, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) \\ (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) \\ (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.2, -1.0) & (3.6, -1.0) & (4.0, -1.0) \\ (2.8, -1.0) & (3.2, -1.0) & (3.6, -1.0) \\ (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) & (3.2, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (4.4, 1.0) & (4.0, 1.0) & (3.6, 1.0) \\ (4.8, 1.0) & (4.4, 1.0) & (4.0, 1.0) \\ (5.2, 1.0) & (4.8, 1.0) & (4.4, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.2, 1.0) & (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) \\ (3.6, 1.0) & (3.2, 1.0) & (2.8, 1.0) \\ (4.0, 1.0) & (3.6, 1.0) & (3.2, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) \\ (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) \\ (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P_{00}	P_{01}
0 2	P_{10}	P_{11}

Note: The first row of A begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.2, 1.0) & (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) \\ (3.6, 1.0) & (3.2, 1.0) & (2.8, 1.0) \\ (4.0, 1.0) & (3.6, 1.0) & (3.2, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) \\ (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) \\ (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) \\ (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) \\ (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.2, -1.0) & (3.6, -1.0) & (4.0, -1.0) \\ (2.8, -1.0) & (3.2, -1.0) & (3.6, -1.0) \\ (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) & (3.2, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} . & (193.0, -10.6) \\ . & (173.8, -9.4) \\ . & (156.2, -5.4) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (200.0, 21.8) & (207.0, 54.2) \\ (178.8, 20.2) & (183.8, 49.8) \\ (159.2, 22.2) & (162.2, 49.8) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (214.0, 86.6) & (221.0, 119.0) \\ (188.8, 79.4) & (193.8, 109.0) \\ (165.2, 77.4) & (168.2, 105.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} . & (141.0, 1.4) \\ . & (129.0, 11.0) \\ . & (121.0, 23.4) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (142.0, 27.8) & (143.0, 54.2) \\ (128.0, 37.0) & (127.0, 63.0) \\ (118.0, 49.8) & (115.0, 76.2) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (144.0, 80.6) & (145.0, 107.0) \\ (126.0, 89.0) & (125.0, 115.0) \\ (112.0, 102.6) & (109.0, 129.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} . & (117.8, 38.6) \\ . & (120.2, 56.6) \\ . & (129.0, 77.4) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (112.8, 66.2) & (107.8, 93.8) \\ (113.2, 86.2) & (106.2, 115.8) \\ (120.0, 109.8) & (111.0, 142.2) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (102.8, 121.4) & (97.8, 149.0) \\ (99.2, 145.4) & (92.2, 175.0) \\ (102.0, 174.6) & (93.0, 207.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
0	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
2		

Note: The first row of B begins in the second row of the process grid, and the first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	<div> <div>(142.0, 27.8)</div> <div>(143.0, 54.2)</div> <div>(128.0, 37.0)</div> <div>(127.0, 63.0)</div> <div>(118.0, 49.8)</div> <div>(115.0, 76.2)</div> </div>	<div> <div>. (141.0, 1.4)</div> <div>(144.0, 80.6)</div> <div>(145.0,107.0)</div> <div>. (129.0, 11.0)</div> <div>(126.0, 89.0)</div> <div>(125.0,115.0)</div> <div>. (121.0, 23.4)</div> <div>(112.0,102.6)</div> <div>(109.0,129.0)</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>(200.0, 21.8)</div> <div>(207.0, 54.2)</div> <div>(178.8, 20.2)</div> <div>(183.8, 49.8)</div> <div>(159.2, 22.2)</div> <div>(162.2, 49.8)</div> <div>(112.8, 66.2)</div> <div>(107.8, 93.8)</div> <div>(113.2, 86.2)</div> <div>(106.2,115.8)</div> <div>(120.0,109.8)</div> <div>(111.0,142.2)</div> </div>	<div> <div>. (193.0,-10.6)</div> <div>(214.0, 86.6)</div> <div>(221.0,119.0)</div> <div>. (173.8, -9.4)</div> <div>(188.8, 79.4)</div> <div>(193.8,109.0)</div> <div>. (156.2, -5.4)</div> <div>(165.2, 77.4)</div> <div>(168.2,105.0)</div> <div>. (117.8, 38.6)</div> <div>(102.8,121.4)</div> <div>(97.8,149.0)</div> <div>. (120.2, 56.6)</div> <div>(99.2,145.4)</div> <div>(92.2,175.0)</div> <div>. (129.0, 77.4)</div> <div>(102.0,174.6)</div> <div>(93.0,207.0)</div> </div>

Output:

Global general 9×9 transformed matrix A with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	<div> <div>(5.2, 1.0)</div> <div>(4.8, 1.0)</div> <div>(4.4, 1.0)</div> <div>(0.4, 0.1)</div> <div>(0.6,-2.0)</div> <div>(1.1,-1.9)</div> <div>(0.5, 0.1)</div> <div>(0.0,-0.1)</div> <div>(0.6,-1.9)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(4.0, 1.0)</div> <div>(3.6, 1.0)</div> <div>(3.2, 1.0)</div> <div>(1.7,-1.9)</div> <div>(2.3,-1.8)</div> <div>(2.8,-1.8)</div> <div>(1.2,-1.8)</div> <div>(1.8,-1.7)</div> <div>(2.5,-1.6)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(2.8, 1.0)</div> <div>(2.4, 1.0)</div> <div>(2.0, 1.0)</div> <div>(3.4,-1.7)</div> <div>(3.9,-1.7)</div> <div>(4.5,-1.6)</div> <div>(3.1,-1.5)</div> <div>(3.7,-1.4)</div> <div>(4.3,-1.3)</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>(0.6, 0.1)</div> <div>(0.0,-0.1)</div> <div>(-0.1,-0.1)</div> <div>(0.6, 0.1)</div> <div>(0.0,-0.1)</div> <div>(-0.1,-0.1)</div> <div>(0.7, 0.1)</div> <div>(0.0,-0.1)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(0.7,-1.9)</div> <div>(1.3,-1.7)</div> <div>(2.0,-1.6)</div> <div>(-0.1, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.7,-1.9)</div> <div>(1.5,-1.7)</div> <div>(-0.1, 0.0)</div> <div>(-0.1, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.8,-1.9)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(2.7,-1.5)</div> <div>(3.4,-1.4)</div> <div>(4.0,-1.2)</div> <div>(2.2,-1.6)</div> <div>(2.9,-1.5)</div> <div>(3.7,-1.3)</div> <div>(1.6,-1.8)</div> <div>(2.4,-1.6)</div> <div>(3.2,-1.5)</div> </div>
2	<div> <div>(0.8, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.9, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.9, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(0.8,-1.9)</div> <div>(1.7,-1.8)</div> <div>(2.5,-1.8)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.8,-2.0)</div> <div>(1.7,-1.9)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.0, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.8,-2.0)</div> </div>

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
0	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
2		

Note: The first row of A begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for A :

PDGESV and PZGESV

p,q	0						1		
0	(0.6, 0.1)	(0.0,-0.1)	(-0.1,-0.1)	(2.7,-1.5)	(3.4,-1.4)	(4.0,-1.2)	(0.7,-1.9)	(1.3,-1.7)	(2.0,-1.6)
	(0.6, 0.1)	(0.0,-0.1)	(-0.1,-0.1)	(2.2,-1.6)	(2.9,-1.5)	(3.7,-1.3)	(-0.1, 0.0)	(0.7,-1.9)	(1.5,-1.7)
	(0.7, 0.1)	(0.0,-0.1)	(0.0, 0.0)	(1.6,-1.8)	(2.4,-1.6)	(3.2,-1.5)	(-0.1, 0.0)	(-0.1, 0.0)	(0.8,-1.9)
1	(5.2, 1.0)	(4.8, 1.0)	(4.4, 1.0)	(2.8, 1.0)	(2.4, 1.0)	(2.0, 1.0)	(4.0, 1.0)	(3.6, 1.0)	(3.2, 1.0)
	(0.4, 0.1)	(0.6,-2.0)	(1.1,-1.9)	(3.4,-1.7)	(3.9,-1.7)	(4.5,-1.6)	(1.7,-1.9)	(2.3,-1.8)	(2.8,-1.8)
	(0.5, 0.1)	(0.0,-0.1)	(0.6,-1.9)	(3.1,-1.5)	(3.7,-1.4)	(4.3,-1.3)	(1.2,-1.8)	(1.8,-1.7)	(2.5,-1.6)
	(0.8, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.8,-1.9)	(1.7,-1.8)	(2.5,-1.8)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)
	(0.9, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.8,-2.0)	(1.7,-1.9)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)
	(0.9, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.8,-2.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)
	(0.9, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.8,-2.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)

Global vector *ipvt* of length 9 with block size 3:

B,D	0
0	9
	9
	9
1	--
	9
	9
2	--
	9
	9

Note: A copy of *ipvt* is distributed across each column of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P_{00}	P_{01}
0	P_{10}	P_{11}
2		

Note: The first row of *ipvt* begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for *ipvt*:

p,q	0	1
0	9	9
	9	9
	9	9
1	9	9
	9	9
	9	9
	9	9
	9	9
	9	9

After the global matrix *B* is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix *B*. Following is the global 9×5 submatrix *B*, starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix *B* with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	. (1.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0) . (3.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 2.0) (1.0, 3.0) (2.0, 2.0) (2.0, 3.0) (3.0, 2.0) (3.0, 3.0)	(1.0, 4.0) (1.0, 5.0) (2.0, 4.0) (2.0, 5.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 5.0)
1	. (4.0, 1.0) . (5.0, 1.0) . (6.0, 1.0)	(4.0, 2.0) (4.0, 3.0) (5.0, 2.0) (5.0, 3.0) (6.0, 2.0) (6.0, 3.0)	(4.0, 4.0) (4.0, 5.0) (5.0, 4.0) (5.0, 5.0) (6.0, 4.0) (6.0, 5.0)
2	. (7.0, 1.0) . (8.0, 1.0) . (9.0, 1.0)	(7.0, 2.0) (7.0, 3.0) (8.0, 2.0) (8.0, 3.0) (9.0, 2.0) (9.0, 3.0)	(7.0, 4.0) (7.0, 5.0) (8.0, 4.0) (8.0, 5.0) (9.0, 4.0) (9.0, 5.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
1	P_{00}	P_{01}
0 2	P_{10}	P_{11}

Note: The first row of B begins in the second row of the process grid, and the first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	(3.0, 2.0) (3.0, 3.0) (4.0, 2.0) (4.0, 3.0) (5.0, 2.0) (5.0, 3.0)	. (3.0, 1.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 5.0) . (4.0, 1.0) (4.0, 4.0) (4.0, 5.0) . (5.0, 1.0) (5.0, 4.0) (5.0, 5.0)
1	(1.0, 2.0) (1.0, 3.0) (2.0, 2.0) (2.0, 3.0) (3.0, 2.0) (3.0, 3.0) (7.0, 2.0) (7.0, 3.0) (8.0, 2.0) (8.0, 3.0) (9.0, 2.0) (9.0, 3.0)	. (1.0, 1.0) (1.0, 4.0) (1.0, 5.0) . (2.0, 1.0) (2.0, 4.0) (2.0, 5.0) . (3.0, 1.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 5.0) . (7.0, 1.0) (7.0, 4.0) (7.0, 5.0) . (8.0, 1.0) (8.0, 4.0) (8.0, 5.0) . (9.0, 1.0) (9.0, 4.0) (9.0, 5.0)

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDGETRF and PZGETRF—General Matrix Factorization

These subroutines factor general matrix A using Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting, $ipvt$, to compute the LU factorization of A , where, in this description:

A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ to be factored.

$ipvt$ represents the global vector $ipvt_{ia:ia+m-1}$ containing the pivoting indices.

L is a lower triangular matrix.

U is an upper triangular matrix.

On output, the transformed matrix A contains U in the upper triangle (if $m \geq n$) or upper trapezoid (if $m < n$) and L in the strict lower triangle (if $m \leq n$) or lower trapezoid (if $m > n$). $ipvt$ contains the pivots representing permutation P , such that $A = PLU$.

To solve the system of equations with any number of right-hand sides, follow the call to these subroutines with one or more calls to PDGETRS or PZGETRS, respectively.

If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See references [16], [18], [22], [36], and [37].

Table 59. Data Types

A	$ipvt$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	Integer	PDGETRF
Long-precision complex	Integer	PZGETRF

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGETRF | PZGETRF ($m, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, ipvt, info$)
C and C++	pdgetrf | pzgetrf ($m, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, ipvt, info$);

On Entry:

m is the number of rows in submatrix A and the number of elements in vector $ipvt$ used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $m \geq 0$.

n is the number of columns in submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global general matrix A , used in the system of equations. This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on $ia, ja, desc_a, p, q, myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+m-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+m-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 59. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+m-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

ipvt

See On Return.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

a is the updated local part of the global matrix *A*, containing the results of the factorization.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 59 on page 364.

ipvt

is the local part of the global vector *ipvt*, containing the pivot indices. This identifies the **first element** of the local array IPVT. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *desc_a*,

PDGETRF and PZGETRF

p , and $myrow$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+m-1)$ part of the local array $IPVT$ must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+m-1$ part of the global vector.

A copy of the vector $ipvt$, with a block size of MB_A and global index ia , is returned to each column of the process grid. The process row over which the first row of $ipvt$ is distributed is $RSRC_A$.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an array of (at least) length $LOCp(ia+m-1)$, containing fullword integers, where $ia \leq$ (pivoting indices) $\leq ia+m-1$. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global vector $ipvt$ are stored in $desc_a$.

info

has the following meaning:

If $info = 0$, global submatrix A is not singular, and the factorization completed normally.

If $info > 0$, global submatrix A is singular; that is, one or more columns of L and the corresponding diagonal of U contain all zeros. All columns of L are checked. $info$ is set equal to i , the first column of L with a corresponding zero diagonal element, encountered at $A_{ia+i-1, ja+i-1}$. The factorization is completed; however, if you call PDGETRSPZGETRS or PDGETRIPZGETRI with these factors, results are unpredictable.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info \geq 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. The matrix and vector must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
3. The scalar data specified for input argument n must be the same for both PDGETRF/PZGETRF and PDGETRSPZGETRS. In addition, the scalar data specified for input argument m in PDGETRF/PZGETRF **must be the same** as input argument n in both PDGETRF/PZGETRF and PDGETRSPZGETRS.
If, however, you do **not** plan to call PDGETRSPZGETRS after calling PDGETRF/PZGETRF, then input arguments m and n in PDGETRF/PZGETRF do not need to be equal.
4. The global submatrices for A and $ipvt$ input to PDGETRSPZGETRS must be the same as for the corresponding output arguments for PDGETRF/PZGETRF; and thus, the scalar data specified for ia , ja , and the contents of $desc_a$ must also be the same.
5. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of $LOCp(M_)$ and $LOCq(N_)$ used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
6. The way these subroutines handle singularity differs from ScaLAPACK. These subroutines use the *info* argument to provide information about the singularity of A , like ScaLAPACK, but also provide an error message.
7. On both input and output, matrix A conforms to ScaLAPACK format.
8. The global general matrix A must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $MB_A = NB_A$.

9. The global general matrix A must be aligned on a block row boundary; that is, $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A .
10. The block row offset of A must be equal to the block column offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
11. There is no array descriptor for *ipvt*. It is a column-distributed vector with block size MB_A , local arrays of dimension $LOCp(ia+m-1)$ by 1, and global index ia . A copy of this vector exists on each column of the process grid, and the process row over which the first column of *ipvt* is distributed is $RSRC_A$.

Performance Considerations

1. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
2. Pivoting imposes additional communication requirements over the process grid columns; therefore, you achieve optimal performance by using a process grid with $p < q$. On the other hand, a $p \times 1$ grid provides the worse possible configuration.
3. For optimal performance, take the following items into consideration when choosing the NB_A ($= MB_A$) value:
 - The cache size of the computational nodes. NB_A determines the granularity of the most expensive part of the computation, which tends to increase the optimal value of NB_A .
 - The communication and synchronization overhead. This has two aspects, the cost of internal synchronization points and the cost of broadcasts. These tend to slightly decrease the optimal value of NB_A .
 - The model of communication adapter you are using.
 - Load balancing. For the best processor utilization, it is necessary for the processor nodes to be active for as long as possible; therefore, each one should have as many blocks as possible. For a given problem size, this tends to decrease the optimal value of NB_A (best load balancing: 1) and is most relevant at very small problem sizes.
 - If NB_A is equal to a power of 2, performance may be degraded.
 - Use the following rules of thumb for reasonably-sized problems:
 - For the SERIAL processors, choose NB_A in the following range:
 - For PDGETRF, use [30, 50], avoiding 32.
 - For PZGETRF, use [10, 25], avoiding 16.
 - For the SMP processors, choose NB_A in the following range:
 - For PDGETRF, use [70, 100].
 - For PZGETRF, use [30, 50], avoiding 32.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: Matrix A is a singular matrix. For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

PDGETRF and PZGETRF

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $m < 0$
2. $n < 0$
3. $M_A < 0$ and ($m = 0$ or $n = 0$); $M_A < 1$ otherwise
4. $N_A < 0$ and ($m = 0$ or $n = 0$); $N_A < 1$ otherwise
5. $ia < 1$
6. $ja < 1$
7. $MB_A < 1$
8. $NB_A < 1$
9. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
10. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$

Stage 5:

If $m \neq 0$ and $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+m-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

In all cases:

5. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
6. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
7. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

2. m differs.
3. n differs.
4. ia differs.
5. ja differs.
6. $DTYPE_A$ differs.
7. M_A differs.
8. N_A differs.
9. MB_A differs.
10. NB_A differs.
11. $RSRC_A$ differs.
12. $CSRC_A$ differs.

Example 1

This example factors a 9×9 real general matrix using a 2×2 process grid. By specifying $RSRC_A = 1$, the rows of global matrix A and the elements of global vector $ipvt$ are distributed over the process grid starting in the second row of the process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
```


PDGETRF and PZGETRF

CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

CALL PDGETRF($\begin{matrix} M \\ | \\ 9 \end{matrix}$, $\begin{matrix} N \\ | \\ 9 \end{matrix}$, $\begin{matrix} A \\ | \\ A \end{matrix}$, $\begin{matrix} IA \\ | \\ 1 \end{matrix}$, $\begin{matrix} JA \\ | \\ 1 \end{matrix}$, $\begin{matrix} DESC_A \\ | \\ DESC_A \end{matrix}$, $\begin{matrix} IPVT \\ | \\ IPVT \end{matrix}$, $\begin{matrix} INFO \\ | \\ INFO \end{matrix}$)

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9
N_	9
MB_	3
NB_	3
RSRC_	1
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ In this example, $LLD_A = 3$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = 6$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .	

Global general 9×9 matrix A with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.2 & 1.4 \\ 1.2 & 1.0 & 1.2 \\ 1.4 & 1.2 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.6 & 1.8 & 2.0 \\ 1.4 & 1.6 & 1.8 \\ 1.2 & 1.4 & 1.6 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.2 & 2.4 & 2.6 \\ 2.0 & 2.2 & 2.4 \\ 1.8 & 2.0 & 2.2 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.6 & 1.4 & 1.2 \\ 1.8 & 1.6 & 1.4 \\ 2.0 & 1.8 & 1.6 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.2 & 1.4 \\ 1.2 & 1.0 & 1.2 \\ 1.4 & 1.2 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.6 & 1.8 & 2.0 \\ 1.4 & 1.6 & 1.8 \\ 1.2 & 1.4 & 1.6 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.2 & 2.0 & 1.8 \\ 2.4 & 2.2 & 2.0 \\ 2.6 & 2.4 & 2.2 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.6 & 1.4 & 1.2 \\ 1.8 & 1.6 & 1.4 \\ 2.0 & 1.8 & 1.6 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.2 & 1.4 \\ 1.2 & 1.0 & 1.2 \\ 1.4 & 1.2 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P_{00}	P_{01}
0	P_{10}	P_{11}
2		

Note: The first row of A begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.6 & 1.4 & 1.2 & 1.6 & 1.8 & 2.0 \\ 1.8 & 1.6 & 1.4 & 1.4 & 1.6 & 1.8 \\ 2.0 & 1.8 & 1.6 & 1.2 & 1.4 & 1.6 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.2 & 1.4 \\ 1.2 & 1.0 & 1.2 \\ 1.4 & 1.2 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

PDGETRF and PZGETRF

1	-----						-----		
	1.0	1.2	1.4	2.2	2.4	2.6	1.6	1.8	2.0
	1.2	1.0	1.2	2.0	2.2	2.4	1.4	1.6	1.8
	1.4	1.2	1.0	1.8	2.0	2.2	1.2	1.4	1.6
	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.4	1.2
	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.2	1.0	1.2	1.8	1.6	1.4
	2.6	2.4	2.2	1.4	1.2	1.0	2.0	1.8	1.6

Output:

Global general 9×9 transformed matrix A with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	2.6 2.4 2.2	2.0 1.8 1.6	1.4 1.2 1.0
	0.4 0.3 0.6	0.8 1.1 1.4	1.7 1.9 2.2
	0.5 -0.4 0.4	0.8 1.2 1.6	2.0 2.4 2.8
1	0.5 -0.3 0.0	0.4 0.8 1.2	1.6 2.0 2.4
	0.6 -0.3 0.0	0.0 0.4 0.8	1.2 1.6 2.0
	0.7 -0.2 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.4	0.8 1.2 1.6
2	0.8 -0.2 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.0	0.4 0.8 1.2
	0.8 -0.1 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.4 0.8
	0.9 -0.1 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.4

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
0	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
2		

Note: The first row of A begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	0.5 -0.3 0.0 1.6 2.0 2.4	0.4 0.8 1.2
	0.6 -0.3 0.0 1.2 1.6 2.0	0.0 0.4 0.8
	0.7 -0.2 0.0 0.8 1.2 1.6	0.0 0.0 0.4
1	2.6 2.4 2.2 1.4 1.2 1.0	2.0 1.8 1.6
	0.4 0.3 0.6 1.7 1.9 2.2	0.8 1.1 1.4
	0.5 -0.4 0.4 2.0 2.4 2.8	0.8 1.2 1.6
	0.8 -0.2 0.0 0.4 0.8 1.2	0.0 0.0 0.0
	0.8 -0.1 0.0 0.0 0.4 0.8	0.0 0.0 0.0
	0.9 -0.1 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.4	0.0 0.0 0.0

Global vector *ipvt* of length 9 with block size 3:

B,D	0
0	9
	9
	9
1	9
	9
	9

$$2 \begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 9 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

Note: A copy of *ipvt* is distributed across each column of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D		
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
0	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
2		

Note: The first row of *ipvt* begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for *ipvt*:

p,q	0	1
0	9 9 9	9 9 9
1	9 9 9 9 9 9	9 9 9 9 9 9

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example factors a 9×9 complex matrix using a 2×2 process grid. By specifying $RSRC_A = 1$, the rows of global matrix *A* and the elements of global vector *ipvt* are distributed over the process grid starting in the second row of the process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      M      N      A      IA      JA      DESC_A      IPVT      INFO
      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
CALL PZGETRF( 9 , 9 , A , 1 , 1 ,  DESC_A , IPVT , INFO )
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9
N_	9
MB_	3
NB_	3

PDGETRF and PZGETRF

	Desc_A
RSRC_	1
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$ In this example, $\text{LLD_A} = 3$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $\text{LLD_A} = 6$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .	

Global general 9×9 matrix A with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) \\ (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) \\ (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.2, -1.0) & (3.6, -1.0) & (4.0, -1.0) \\ (2.8, -1.0) & (3.2, -1.0) & (3.6, -1.0) \\ (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) & (3.2, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (4.4, -1.0) & (4.8, -1.0) & (5.2, -1.0) \\ (4.0, -1.0) & (4.4, -1.0) & (4.8, -1.0) \\ (3.6, -1.0) & (4.0, -1.0) & (4.4, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.2, 1.0) & (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) \\ (3.6, 1.0) & (3.2, 1.0) & (2.8, 1.0) \\ (4.0, 1.0) & (3.6, 1.0) & (3.2, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) \\ (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) \\ (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.2, -1.0) & (3.6, -1.0) & (4.0, -1.0) \\ (2.8, -1.0) & (3.2, -1.0) & (3.6, -1.0) \\ (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) & (3.2, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (4.4, 1.0) & (4.0, 1.0) & (3.6, 1.0) \\ (4.8, 1.0) & (4.4, 1.0) & (4.0, 1.0) \\ (5.2, 1.0) & (4.8, 1.0) & (4.4, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.2, 1.0) & (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) \\ (3.6, 1.0) & (3.2, 1.0) & (2.8, 1.0) \\ (4.0, 1.0) & (3.6, 1.0) & (3.2, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) \\ (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) \\ (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P_{00}	P_{01}
0	P_{10}	P_{11}
2		

Note: The first row of A begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.2, 1.0) & (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) \\ (3.6, 1.0) & (3.2, 1.0) & (2.8, 1.0) \\ (4.0, 1.0) & (3.6, 1.0) & (3.2, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) \\ (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) \\ (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) \\ (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) & (2.4, -1.0) \\ (2.8, 1.0) & (2.4, 1.0) & (2.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (3.2, -1.0) & (3.6, -1.0) & (4.0, -1.0) \\ (2.8, -1.0) & (3.2, -1.0) & (3.6, -1.0) \\ (2.4, -1.0) & (2.8, -1.0) & (3.2, -1.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Output:

Global general 9×9 transformed matrix A with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0			1			2		
0	(5.2, 1.0)	(4.8, 1.0)	(4.4, 1.0)	(4.0, 1.0)	(3.6, 1.0)	(3.2, 1.0)	(2.8, 1.0)	(2.4, 1.0)	(2.0, 1.0)
	(0.4, 0.1)	(0.6,-2.0)	(1.1,-1.9)	(1.7,-1.9)	(2.3,-1.8)	(2.8,-1.8)	(3.4,-1.7)	(3.9,-1.7)	(4.5,-1.6)
	(0.5, 0.1)	(0.0,-0.1)	(0.6,-1.9)	(1.2,-1.8)	(1.8,-1.7)	(2.5,-1.6)	(3.1,-1.5)	(3.7,-1.4)	(4.3,-1.3)
1	(0.6, 0.1)	(0.0,-0.1)	(-0.1,-0.1)	(0.7,-1.9)	(1.3,-1.7)	(2.0,-1.6)	(2.7,-1.5)	(3.4,-1.4)	(4.0,-1.2)
	(0.6, 0.1)	(0.0,-0.1)	(-0.1,-0.1)	(-0.1, 0.0)	(0.7,-1.9)	(1.5,-1.7)	(2.2,-1.6)	(2.9,-1.5)	(3.7,-1.3)
	(0.7, 0.1)	(0.0,-0.1)	(0.0, 0.0)	(-0.1, 0.0)	(-0.1, 0.0)	(0.8,-1.9)	(1.6,-1.8)	(2.4,-1.6)	(3.2,-1.5)
2	(0.8, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.8,-1.9)	(1.7,-1.8)	(2.5,-1.8)
	(0.9, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.8,-2.0)	(1.7,-1.9)
	(0.9, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.8,-2.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
0 2	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Note: The first row of *A* begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for *A*:

p,q	0						1		
0	(0.6, 0.1)	(0.0,-0.1)	(-0.1,-0.1)	(2.7,-1.5)	(3.4,-1.4)	(4.0,-1.2)	(0.7,-1.9)	(1.3,-1.7)	(2.0,-1.6)
	(0.6, 0.1)	(0.0,-0.1)	(-0.1,-0.1)	(2.2,-1.6)	(2.9,-1.5)	(3.7,-1.3)	(-0.1, 0.0)	(0.7,-1.9)	(1.5,-1.7)
	(0.7, 0.1)	(0.0,-0.1)	(0.0, 0.0)	(1.6,-1.8)	(2.4,-1.6)	(3.2,-1.5)	(-0.1, 0.0)	(-0.1, 0.0)	(0.8,-1.9)
1	(5.2, 1.0)	(4.8, 1.0)	(4.4, 1.0)	(2.8, 1.0)	(2.4, 1.0)	(2.0, 1.0)	(4.0, 1.0)	(3.6, 1.0)	(3.2, 1.0)
	(0.4, 0.1)	(0.6,-2.0)	(1.1,-1.9)	(3.4,-1.7)	(3.9,-1.7)	(4.5,-1.6)	(1.7,-1.9)	(2.3,-1.8)	(2.8,-1.8)
	(0.5, 0.1)	(0.0,-0.1)	(0.6,-1.9)	(3.1,-1.5)	(3.7,-1.4)	(4.3,-1.3)	(1.2,-1.8)	(1.8,-1.7)	(2.5,-1.6)
	(0.8, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.8,-1.9)	(1.7,-1.8)	(2.5,-1.8)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)
	(0.9, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.8,-2.0)	(1.7,-1.9)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)
	(0.9, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.8,-2.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)
	(0.9, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.8,-2.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)	(0.0, 0.0)

Global vector *ipvt* of length 9 with block size 3:

B,D	0
0	9
	9
	9
1	--
	9
	9
2	--
	9
	9

Note: A copy of *ipvt* is distributed across each column of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
0 2	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Note: The first row of *ipvt* begins in the second row of the process grid.

PDGETRF and PZGETRF

Local arrays for *ipvt*:

p,q	0	1
0	9	9
	9	9
	9	9
1	9	9
	9	9
	9	9
	9	9
	9	9

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDGETRS and PZGETRS—General Matrix Solve

PDGETRS solves one of the following systems of equations for multiple right-hand sides:

1. $AX = B$
2. $A^T X = B$

PZGETRS solves one of the following systems of equations for multiple right-hand sides:

1. $AX = B$
2. $A^T X = B$
3. $A^H X = B$

In the formulas above:

A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ containing the LU factorization.

B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.

X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the solution vectors in its columns.

These subroutines use the results of the factorization of matrix A , produced by a preceding call to PDGETRF or PZGETRF, respectively. For details on the factorization, see “PDGETRF and PZGETRF—General Matrix Factorization” on page 364.

If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See references [16], [18], [22], [36], and [37].

Table 60. Data Types

A, B	$ipvt$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	Integer	PDGETRS
Long-precision complex	Integer	PZGETRS

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGETRS | PZGETRS (<i>transa</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>nrhs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>ipvt</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>info</i>)
C and C++	pdgetrs | pzgetrs (<i>transa</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>nrhs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>ipvt</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>info</i>);

On Entry:

transa

indicates the form of matrix A to use in the computation, where:

If *transa* = 'N', A is used in the computation, resulting in solution 1.

If *transa* = 'T', A^T is used in the computation, resulting in solution 2.

If *transa* = 'C', A^H is used in the computation, resulting in solution 3.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *transa* = 'N', 'T', or 'C'.

n is the order of the factored submatrix A and the number of rows in submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

PDGETRS and PZGETRS

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

nrhs

is the number of right-hand sides— that is, the number of columns in submatrix *B* used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nrhs \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global general matrix *A*, containing the factorization of matrix *A* produced by a preceding call to PDGETRF or PZGETRF, respectively. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *A*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ia*+*n*−1) by LOCq(*ja*+*n*−1) part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia*+*n*−1 by *ja*+*n*−1 part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 60 on page 375. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

ipvt

is the local part of the global vector *ipvt*, containing the pivoting indices produced on a preceding call to PDGETRF or PZGETRF, respectively. This identifies the **first element** of the local array IPVT. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *desc_a*, *p*, and *myrow*; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array IPVT must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia+n-1* part of the global vector.

A copy of the vector *ipvt*, with a block size of MB_A and global index *ia*, is contained in each column of the process grid. The process row over which the first row of *ipvt* is distributed is RSRC_A.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an array of (at least) length $LOCp(ia+n-1)$, containing fullword integers, where $ia \leq$ (pivoting index values) $\leq ia+n-1$. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global vector *ipvt* are stored in *desc_a*.

b is the local part of the global general matrix *B*, containing the right-hand sides of the system. This identifies the **first element** of the local array B. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ib*, *jb*, *desc_b*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ib+n-1)$ by $LOCq(jb+nrhs-1)$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading *ib+n-1* by *jb+nrhs-1* part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $LOCq(N_B)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 60 on page 375. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *B* are stored in *desc_b*.

ib is the row index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$ and $ib+n-1 \leq M_B$.

jb is the column index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jb \leq N_B$ and $jb+nrhs-1 \leq N_B$.

desc_b

is the array descriptor for global matrix *B*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B=1	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$: $M_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_B \geq 1$	Global

PDGETRS and PZGETRS

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$: N_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: N_B ≥ 1	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	MB_B ≥ 1	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	NB_B ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_B} < q$	Global
9	LLD_B	The leading dimension of the local array	LLD_B $\geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_B}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.
info
 See On Return.

On Return:

b is the updated local part of the global matrix *B*, containing the solution vectors.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) LOCq(N_B) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 60 on page 375.

info
 indicates that a successful computation occurred.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* = 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. This subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the *transa* argument.
3. For PDGETRS, if you specify 'C' for the *transa* argument, it is interpreted as though you specified 'T'.
4. The matrices and vector must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
5. The scalar data specified for input argument *n* must be the same for both PDGETRF/PZGETRF and PDGETRSPZGETRS. In addition, the scalar data specified for input argument *m* in PDGETRF/PZGETRF **must be the same** as input argument *n* in both PDGETRF/PZGETRF and PDGETRSPZGETRS.
 If, however, you do **not** plan to call PDGETRSPZGETRS after calling PDGETRF/PZGETRF, then input arguments *m* and *n* in PDGETRF/PZGETRF do not need to be equal.
6. The global submatrices for *A* and *ipvt* input to PDGETRSPZGETRS must be the same as for the corresponding output arguments for PDGETRF/PZGETRF; and thus, the scalar data specified for *ia*, *ja*, and the contents of *desc_a* must also be the same.

7. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of $\text{LOCp}(M_)$ and $\text{LOCq}(N_)$ used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
8. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
9. On both input and output, matrices A and B conform to ScaLAPACK format.
10. The following values must be equal: $\text{CTXT_A} = \text{CTXT_B}$.
11. The global general matrix A must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $\text{MB_A} = \text{NB_A}$.
12. The following block sizes must be equal: $\text{MB_A} = \text{MB_B}$.
13. The global general matrix A must be aligned on a block row boundary; that is, $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A .
14. The block row offset of A must be equal to the block column offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A}) = \text{mod}(ja-1, \text{NB_A})$.
15. The block row offset of A must be equal to the block row offset of B ; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A}) = \text{mod}(ib-1, \text{MB_B})$.
16. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow = ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)\text{MB_A}) + \text{RSRC_A}), p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)\text{MB_B}) + \text{RSRC_B}), p)$$
17. There is no array descriptor for *ipvt*. It is a column-distributed vector with block size MB_A , local arrays of dimension $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ by 1, and global index ia . A copy of this vector exists on each column of the process grid, and the process row over which the first column of *ipvt* is distributed is RSRC_A .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Note: If the factorization performed by PDGETRF/PZGETRF failed because of a singular matrix A , the results returned by this subroutine are unpredictable. For details, see the *info* output argument for PDGETRF/PZGETRF.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_B is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $\text{transa} \neq \text{'N'}, \text{'T'}, \text{or 'C'}$
2. $n < 0$

PDGETRS and PZGETRS

3. $nrhs < 0$
4. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
5. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
6. $ia < 1$
7. $ja < 1$
8. $MB_A < 1$
9. $NB_A < 1$
10. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
11. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
12. $M_B < 0$ and $(n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0)$; $M_B < 1$ otherwise
13. $N_B < 0$ and $(n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0)$; $N_B < 1$ otherwise
14. $ib < 1$
15. $jb < 1$
16. $MB_B < 1$
17. $NB_B < 1$
18. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
19. $CSRC_B < 0$ or $CSRC_B \geq q$
20. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$

Stage 5:

If $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

If $n \neq 0$ and $nrhs \neq 0$:

5. $ib > M_B$
6. $jb > N_B$
7. $ib+n-1 > M_B$
8. $jb+nrhs-1 > N_B$

In all cases:

9. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
10. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
11. $MB_B \neq MB_A$
12. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$.
13. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
14. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow \neq ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}((((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
2. $LLD_B < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

3. $transa$ differs.
4. n differs.
5. $nrhs$ differs.
6. ia differs.
7. ja differs.

8. DTYPE_A differs.
9. M_A differs.
10. N_A differs.
11. MB_A differs.
12. NB_A differs.
13. RSRC_A differs.
14. CSRC_A differs.
15. *ib* differs.
16. *jb* differs.
17. DTYPE_B differs.
18. M_B differs.
19. N_B differs.
20. MB_B differs.
21. NB_B differs.
22. RSRC_B differs.
23. CSRC_B differs.

Example 1

This example solves the real system $AX = B$ with 5 right-hand sides using a 2×2 process grid. The input *ipvt* vector and transformed matrix *A* are the output from “Example 1” on page 368.

This example uses a global submatrix *B* within a global matrix *B* by specifying *ib* = 1 and *jb* = 2.

By specifying RSRC_B = 1, the rows of global matrix *B* are distributed over the process grid starting in the second row of the process grid. In addition, by specifying CSRC_B = 1, the columns of global matrix *B* are distributed over the process grid starting in the second column of the process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      TRANS N  NRHS  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  IPVT  B  IB  JB  DESC_B  INFO
      |    |    |    |  |  |  |    |  |  |  |  |  |
CALL PDGETRS( 'N' , 9 , 5 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , IPVT , B , 1 , 2 , DESC_B , INFO )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9	9
N_	9	6
MB_	3	3
NB_	3	2
RSRC_	1	1
CSRC_	0	1
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

PDGETRS and PZGETRS

	Desc_A	Desc_B
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ $LLD_B = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))$ In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_B = 3$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = LLD_B = 6$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .		

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 93.0 \\ . & 84.4 \\ . & 76.6 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 186.0 & 279.0 \\ 168.8 & 253.2 \\ 153.2 & 229.8 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 372.0 & 465.0 \\ 337.6 & 422.0 \\ 306.4 & 383.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 70.0 \\ . & 65.0 \\ . & 62.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 140.0 & 210.0 \\ 130.0 & 195.0 \\ 124.0 & 186.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 280.0 & 350.0 \\ 260.0 & 325.0 \\ 248.0 & 310.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 61.4 \\ . & 63.6 \\ . & 69.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 122.8 & 184.2 \\ 127.2 & 190.8 \\ 138.0 & 207.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 245.6 & 307.0 \\ 254.4 & 318.0 \\ 276.0 & 345.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
1	P_{00}	P_{01}
0	P_{10}	P_{11}
2		

Note: The first row of B begins in the second row of the process grid, and the first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 140.0 & 210.0 \\ 130.0 & 195.0 \\ 124.0 & 186.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 70.0 & 280.0 & 350.0 \\ . & 65.0 & 260.0 & 325.0 \\ . & 62.0 & 248.0 & 310.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 186.0 & 279.0 \\ 168.8 & 253.2 \\ 153.2 & 229.8 \\ 122.8 & 184.2 \\ 127.2 & 190.8 \\ 138.0 & 207.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 93.0 & 372.0 & 465.0 \\ . & 84.4 & 337.6 & 422.0 \\ . & 76.6 & 306.4 & 383.0 \\ . & 61.4 & 245.6 & 307.0 \\ . & 63.6 & 254.4 & 318.0 \\ . & 69.0 & 276.0 & 345.0 \end{bmatrix}$

Output:

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 1.0 \\ . & 2.0 \\ . & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 4.0 & 6.0 \\ 6.0 & 9.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & 5.0 \\ 8.0 & 10.0 \\ 12.0 & 15.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 4.0 \\ . & 5.0 \\ . & 6.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 8.0 & 12.0 \\ 10.0 & 15.0 \\ 12.0 & 18.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 16.0 & 20.0 \\ 20.0 & 25.0 \\ 24.0 & 30.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 7.0 \\ . & 8.0 \\ . & 9.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 14.0 & 21.0 \\ 16.0 & 24.0 \\ 18.0 & 27.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 28.0 & 35.0 \\ 32.0 & 40.0 \\ 36.0 & 45.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
1	P_{00}	P_{01}
0	P_{10}	P_{11}
2		

Note: The first row of B begins in the second row of the process grid, and the first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 8.0 & 12.0 \\ 10.0 & 15.0 \\ 12.0 & 18.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 4.0 & 16.0 & 20.0 \\ . & 5.0 & 20.0 & 25.0 \\ . & 6.0 & 24.0 & 30.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 4.0 & 6.0 \\ 6.0 & 9.0 \\ 14.0 & 21.0 \\ 16.0 & 24.0 \\ 18.0 & 27.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 1.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 \\ . & 2.0 & 8.0 & 10.0 \\ . & 3.0 & 12.0 & 15.0 \\ . & 7.0 & 28.0 & 35.0 \\ . & 8.0 & 32.0 & 40.0 \\ . & 9.0 & 36.0 & 45.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example solves the complex system $AX = B$ with 5 right-hand sides using a 2×2 process grid. The input *ipvt* vector and transformed matrix A are the output from “Example 2” on page 371.

This example uses a global submatrix B within a global matrix B by specifying $ib = 1$ and $jb = 2$.

By specifying $RSRC_B = 1$, the rows of global matrix B are distributed over the process grid starting in the second row of the process grid. In addition, by specifying $CSRC_B = 1$, the columns of global matrix B are distributed over the process grid starting in the second column of the process grid.

PDGETRS and PZGETRS

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      TRANSA N  NRHS  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  IPVT  B  IB  JB  DESC_B  INFO
      |      |  |    |  |  |  |      |  |  |  |  |  |
CALL PZGETRS( 'N' , 9 , 5 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , IPVT , B , 1 , 2 , DESC_B , INFO )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9	9
N_	9	6
MB_	3	3
NB_	3	2
RSRC_	1	1
CSRC_	0	1
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A = LLD_B = 3 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, and LLD_A = LLD_B = 6 on P₁₀ and P₁₁.

After the global matrix **B** is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix **B**. Following is the global 9×5 submatrix **B**, starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix **B** with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	<div> <div>.</div> <div>(193.0, -10.6)</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>(173.8, -9.4)</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>(156.2, -5.4)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(200.0, 21.8)</div> <div>(207.0, 54.2)</div> </div> <div> <div>(178.8, 20.2)</div> <div>(183.8, 49.8)</div> </div> <div> <div>(159.2, 22.2)</div> <div>(162.2, 49.8)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(214.0, 86.6)</div> <div>(221.0, 119.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(188.8, 79.4)</div> <div>(193.8, 109.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(165.2, 77.4)</div> <div>(168.2, 105.0)</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>.</div> <div>(141.0, 1.4)</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>(129.0, 11.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>(121.0, 23.4)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(142.0, 27.8)</div> <div>(143.0, 54.2)</div> </div> <div> <div>(128.0, 37.0)</div> <div>(127.0, 63.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(118.0, 49.8)</div> <div>(115.0, 76.2)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(144.0, 80.6)</div> <div>(145.0, 107.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(126.0, 89.0)</div> <div>(125.0, 115.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(112.0, 102.6)</div> <div>(109.0, 129.0)</div> </div>
2	<div> <div>.</div> <div>(117.8, 38.6)</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>(120.2, 56.6)</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>(129.0, 77.4)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(112.8, 66.2)</div> <div>(107.8, 93.8)</div> </div> <div> <div>(113.2, 86.2)</div> <div>(106.2, 115.8)</div> </div> <div> <div>(120.0, 109.8)</div> <div>(111.0, 142.2)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(102.8, 121.4)</div> <div>(97.8, 149.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(99.2, 145.4)</div> <div>(92.2, 175.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(102.0, 174.6)</div> <div>(93.0, 207.0)</div> </div>

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
0	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
2		

Note: The first row of B begins in the second row of the process grid, and the first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	(142.0, 27.8) (143.0, 54.2) (128.0, 37.0) (127.0, 63.0) (118.0, 49.8) (115.0, 76.2)	. (141.0, 1.4) (144.0, 80.6) (145.0, 107.0) . (129.0, 11.0) (126.0, 89.0) (125.0, 115.0) . (121.0, 23.4) (112.0, 102.6) (109.0, 129.0)
1	(200.0, 21.8) (207.0, 54.2) (178.8, 20.2) (183.8, 49.8) (159.2, 22.2) (162.2, 49.8) (112.8, 66.2) (107.8, 93.8) (113.2, 86.2) (106.2, 115.8) (120.0, 109.8) (111.0, 142.2)	. (193.0, -10.6) (214.0, 86.6) (221.0, 119.0) . (173.8, -9.4) (188.8, 79.4) (193.8, 109.0) . (156.2, -5.4) (165.2, 77.4) (168.2, 105.0) . (117.8, 38.6) (102.8, 121.4) (97.8, 149.0) . (120.2, 56.6) (99.2, 145.4) (92.2, 175.0) . (129.0, 77.4) (102.0, 174.6) (93.0, 207.0)

Output:

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	. (1.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0) . (3.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 2.0) (1.0, 3.0) (2.0, 2.0) (2.0, 3.0) (3.0, 2.0) (3.0, 3.0)	(1.0, 4.0) (1.0, 5.0) (2.0, 4.0) (2.0, 5.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 5.0)
1	. (4.0, 1.0) . (5.0, 1.0) . (6.0, 1.0)	(4.0, 2.0) (4.0, 3.0) (5.0, 2.0) (5.0, 3.0) (6.0, 2.0) (6.0, 3.0)	(4.0, 4.0) (4.0, 5.0) (5.0, 4.0) (5.0, 5.0) (6.0, 4.0) (6.0, 5.0)
2	. (7.0, 1.0) . (8.0, 1.0) . (9.0, 1.0)	(7.0, 2.0) (7.0, 3.0) (8.0, 2.0) (8.0, 3.0) (9.0, 2.0) (9.0, 3.0)	(7.0, 4.0) (7.0, 5.0) (8.0, 4.0) (8.0, 5.0) (9.0, 4.0) (9.0, 5.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
0	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
2		

Note: The first row of B begins in the second row of the process grid, and the first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

PDGETRI and PZGETRI

p,q	0		1			
0	(3.0, 2.0)	(3.0, 3.0)	.	(3.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 4.0)	(3.0, 5.0)
	(4.0, 2.0)	(4.0, 3.0)	.	(4.0, 1.0)	(4.0, 4.0)	(4.0, 5.0)
	(5.0, 2.0)	(5.0, 3.0)	.	(5.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 4.0)	(5.0, 5.0)
1	(1.0, 2.0)	(1.0, 3.0)	.	(1.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 4.0)	(1.0, 5.0)
	(2.0, 2.0)	(2.0, 3.0)	.	(2.0, 1.0)	(2.0, 4.0)	(2.0, 5.0)
	(3.0, 2.0)	(3.0, 3.0)	.	(3.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 4.0)	(3.0, 5.0)
	(7.0, 2.0)	(7.0, 3.0)	.	(7.0, 1.0)	(7.0, 4.0)	(7.0, 5.0)
	(8.0, 2.0)	(8.0, 3.0)	.	(8.0, 1.0)	(8.0, 4.0)	(8.0, 5.0)
	(9.0, 2.0)	(9.0, 3.0)	.	(9.0, 1.0)	(9.0, 4.0)	(9.0, 5.0)

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDGETRI and PZGETRI—General Matrix Inverse

PDGETRI and PZGETRI compute the inverse of general matrix A . These subroutines use the results of the factorization of matrix A , produced by a preceding call to PDGETRF or PZGETRF, respectively. For details on the factorization, see “PDGETRF and PZGETRF—General Matrix Factorization” on page 364.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking.

Table 61. Data Types

$A, work$	$ipvt, iwork$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	Integer	PDGETRI
Long-precision complex	Integer	PZGETRI

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGETRI | PZGETRI ($n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, ipvt, work, lwork, iwork, liwork, info$)
C and C++	pdgetri | pzgetri ($n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, ipvt, work, lwork, iwork, liwork, info$);

On Entry:

n is the order of the factored submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global general matrix A , containing the factorization of matrix A produced by a preceding call to PDGETRF or PZGETRF, respectively. This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on $ia, ja, desc_a, p, q, myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 61. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global

PDGETRI and PZGETRI

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

ipvt

is the local part of the global vector *ipvt*, containing the pivoting indices produced on a preceding call to PDGETRF or PZGETRF, respectively. This identifies the **first element** of the local array IPVT. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *desc_a*, *p*, and *myrow*; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array IPVT must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia+n-1* part of the global vector.

A copy of the vector *ipvt*, with a block size of MB_A and global index *ia*, is contained in each column of the process grid. The process row over which the first row of *ipvt* is distributed is RSRC_A.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an array of (at least) length $LOCp(ia+n-1)$, containing fullword integers, where *ia* \leq (pivoting index values) $\leq ia+n-1$. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global vector *ipvt* are stored in *desc_a*.

work

has the following meaning:

If *lwork* = 0, *work* is ignored.

If *lwork* \neq 0, *work* is a work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If *lwork* \neq -1, then its size is (at least) of length *lwork*.
- If *lwork* = -1, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 61 on page 387.

lwork

is the number of elements in array WORK.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, *lwork* is **local**.
- If $lwork = -1$, *lwork* is **global**.

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDGETRI and PZGETRI dynamically allocate the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDGETRI and PZGETRI perform a work area query and return the minimum size of *work* in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, it must have the following value:

$$lwork = \text{NUMROC}(n + iroff, MB_A, myrow, iarow, nprow) * NB_A$$

where:

$$iroff = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$$

$$iarow = \text{mod}(RSRC_A + (ia-1)MB_A, nprow)$$

iwork

has the following meaning:

If $liwork = 0$, *iwork* is ignored.

If $liwork \neq 0$, *iwork* is a work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $liwork \neq -1$, then its size is (at least) of length *liwork*.
- If $liwork = -1$, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing fullword integers.

liwork

is the number of elements in array IWORK.

Scope:

- If $liwork \geq 0$, *liwork* is **local**.
- If $liwork = -1$, *liwork* is **global**.

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $liwork = 0$, PDGETRI and PZGETRI dynamically allocate the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $liwork = -1$, PDGETRI and PZGETRI perform a work area query and return the minimum size of *iwork* in $iwork_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, use the following rules to determine the value to specify:

$$\text{If } nprow = npcol, \text{ then } liwork = nq + NB_A$$

$$\text{If } nprow \neq npcol, \text{ then } liwork = nq + \max(liwork1, liwork2, NB_A)$$

where:

$$liwork1 = MB_A * \text{iceil}(\text{iceil}(mp, MB_A), lcm/nprow)$$

$$liwork2 = NB_A * \text{iceil}(\text{iceil}(mq, NB_A), lcm/npcol)$$

$$mp = \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, myrow, RSRC_A, nprow)$$

PDGETRI and PZGETRI

$mq = \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, mycol, CSRC_A, npcol)$
 $nq = \text{NUMROC}(N_A, NB_A, mycol, CSRC_A, npcol)$
 $lcm = \text{ilcm}(nprow, npcol)$

info

See On Return.

On Return:

a is the updated local part of the global general matrix *A*, containing the inverse of matrix *A*.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 61 on page 387.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if *lwork* $\neq 0$, where:

If *lwork* $\neq 0$ and *lwork* $\neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length *lwork*.

If *lwork* = -1, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 61 on page 387, where:

If *lwork* ≥ 1 or *lwork* = -1, then *work*₁ is set to the minimum *lwork* value needed. Except for *work*₁, the contents of *work* are overwritten on return.

iwork

is the work area used by this subroutine if *liwork* $\neq 0$, where:

If *liwork* $\neq 0$ and *liwork* $\neq -1$, then its size is (at least) of length *liwork*.

If *liwork* = -1, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, where:

If *liwork* ≥ 1 or *liwork* = -1, then *iwork*₁ is set to the minimum *liwork* value and contains numbers of the data type indicated in Table 61 on page 387.

Except for *iwork*₁, the contents of *iwork* are overwritten on return.

info

has the following meaning:

If *info* = 0, global submatrix *A* is not singular, and the inverse completed normally.

If *info* > 0, global submatrix *A* is singular and the inverse could not be computed. For *info* = *k*, the corresponding diagonal element of *U*_{*k*, *k*} is exactly zero.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* ≥ 0 .

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. The matrix and vector must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
3. The scalar data specified for input argument *n* must be the same for both PDGETRF/PZGETRF and PDGETRI/PZGETRI. In addition, the scalar data specified for input argument *m* in PDGETRF/PZGETRF **must be the same as** input argument *n* in both PDGETRF/PZGETRF and PDGETRI/PZGETRI.

If, however, you do **not** plan to call PDGETRI/PZGETRI after calling PDGETRF/PZGETRF, then input arguments m and n in PDGETRF/PZGETRF do not need to be equal.

4. The global submatrices for A and *ipvt* input to PDGETRI/PZGETRI must be the same as for the corresponding output arguments for PDGETRF/PZGETRF; and thus, the scalar data specified for ia , ja , and the contents of *desc_a* must also be the same.
5. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
6. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
7. On both input and output, matrix A conforms to ScaLAPACK format.
8. The global general matrix A must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $MB_A = NB_A$.
9. The global general matrix A must be aligned on a block row boundary; that is, $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A .
10. The block row offset of A must be equal to the block column offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
11. There is no array descriptor for *ipvt*. It is a column-distributed vector with block size MB_A , local arrays of dimension LOCp($ia+n-1$) by 1, and global index ia . A copy of this vector exists on each column of the process grid, and the process row over which the first column of *ipvt* is distributed is RSRC_A.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: Matrix A is a singular matrix. For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTEXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $n < 0$
2. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
3. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
4. $ia < 1$
5. $ja < 1$
6. $MB_A < 1$
7. $NB_A < 1$
8. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
9. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$

PDGETRI and PZGETRI

Stage 5:

If $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

In all cases:

5. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
6. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
7. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
2. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (\text{minimum value})$. (For the minimum value, see the *lwork* argument description.)
3. $liwork \neq 0$, $liwork \neq -1$, and $liwork < (\text{minimum value})$. (For the minimum value, see the *liwork* argument description.)

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

1. n differs.
2. ia differs.
3. ja differs.
4. $DTYPE_A$ differs.
5. M_A differs.
6. N_A differs.
7. MB_A differs.
8. NB_A differs.
9. $RSRC_A$ differs.
10. $CSRC_A$ differs.

Also:

11. $lwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.
12. $liwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.

Example 1

This example computes the inverse of a real matrix using the **LU** factorization computed by PDGETRF. The input *ipvt* vector and transformed matrix *A* are the output from PDGETRF, “Example 1” on page 368.

Note:

Because $lwork = 0$ and $liwork = 0$, PDGETRI dynamically allocates the work areas used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      N   A   IA  JA  DESC_A  IPVT  WORK  LWORK  IWORK  LIWORK  INFO
      |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |
CALL PDGETRI( 9 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , IPVT , WORK , 0 , IWORK , 0 , INFO )

```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9
N_	9
MB_	3
NB_	3
RSRC_	1
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ In this example, LLD_A = 3 on P ₀₀ and P ₀₁ , and LLD_A = 6 on P ₁₀ and P ₁₁ .	

Output:

Global general 9×9 inverted matrix *A* with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} -2.4 & 2.5 & 0.0 \\ 2.5 & -5.0 & 2.5 \\ 0.0 & 2.5 & -5.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 2.5 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.1 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.5 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -5.0 & 2.5 & 0.0 \\ 2.5 & -5.0 & 2.5 \\ 0.0 & 2.5 & -5.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 2.5 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.1 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.5 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -5.0 & 2.5 & 0.0 \\ 2.5 & -5.0 & 2.5 \\ 0.0 & 2.5 & -2.4 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
0 2	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

PDGETRI and PZGETRI

Note: The first row of *A* begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for *A*:

p,q	0						1		
0	0.0	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	-5.0	2.5	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	-5.0	2.5
	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	-5.0
1	-2.4	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
	2.5	-5.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	2.5	-5.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	-5.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5
	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	-5.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	-2.4	0.0	0.0	0.0

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example computes the inverse of a complex matrix using the *LU* factorization computed by PZGETRF. The input *ipvt* vector and transformed matrix *A* are the output from PZGETRF, "Example 2" on page 371.

Note:

Because *lwork* = 0 and *liwork* = 0, PZGETRI dynamically allocates the work areas used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      N   A   IA  JA  DESC_A  IPVT  WORK  LWORK  IWORK  LIWORK  INFO
      |   |   |   |   |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |
CALL PZGETRI( 9 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , IPVT , WORK , 0 , IWORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9
N_	9
MB_	3
NB_	3
RSRC_	1
CSRC_	0
LLD_A	See below ²

	Desc_A
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW)) In this example, LLD_A = 3 on P ₀₀ and P ₀₁ , and LLD_A = 6 on P ₁₀ and P ₁₁ .	

Output:

Global general 9×9 inverted complex matrix A with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	(-.17, -.42) (-.12, .13) (-.06, .15) (.18, .43) (-.04, -.55) (-.06, -.03) (.01, .00) (.18, .43) (-.04, -.55)	(.00, .15) (.05, .13) (.09, .09) (-.06, -.01) (-.05, .01) (-.04, .03) (-.06, -.03) (-.06, -.01) (-.05, .01)	(.11, .05) (.11, .00) (.04, -.28) (-.03, .04) (-.01, .04) (.11, .00) (-.04, .03) (-.03, .04) (.11, .05)
1	(.01, .00) (.01, .00) (.18, .43) (.00, .01) (.01, .00) (.01, .00) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (.01, .00)	(-.04, -.55) (-.06, -.03) (-.06, -.01) (.18, .43) (-.04, -.55) (-.06, -.03) (.01, .00) (.18, .43) (-.04, -.55)	(-.05, .01) (-.04, .03) (.09, .09) (-.06, -.01) (-.05, .01) (.05, .13) (-.06, -.03) (-.06, -.01) (.00, .15)
2	(.00, .01) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (-.01, .01) (.00, .01) (.00, .01)	(.01, .00) (.01, .00) (.18, .43) (.00, .01) (.01, .00) (.01, .00) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (.01, .00)	(-.04, -.55) (-.06, -.03) (-.06, .15) (.18, .43) (-.04, -.55) (-.12, .13) (.01, .00) (.18, .43) (-.17, -.42)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
0	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
2		

Note: The first row of A begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	(.01, .00) (.01, .00) (.18, .43) (-.05, .01) (-.04, .03) (.09, .09) (.00, .01) (.01, .00) (.01, .00) (-.06, -.01) (-.05, .01) (.05, .13) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (.01, .00) (-.06, -.03) (-.06, -.01) (.00, .15)	(-.04, -.55) (-.06, -.03) (-.06, -.01) (.18, .43) (-.04, -.55) (-.06, -.03) (.01, .00) (.18, .43) (-.04, -.55)
1	(-.17, -.42) (-.12, .13) (-.06, .15) (.11, .05) (.11, .00) (.04, -.28) (.18, .43) (-.04, -.55) (-.06, -.03) (-.03, .04) (-.01, .04) (.11, .00) (.01, .00) (.18, .43) (-.04, -.55) (-.04, .03) (-.03, .04) (.11, .05) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (-.04, -.55) (-.06, -.03) (-.06, .15) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (.18, .43) (-.04, -.55) (-.12, .13) (-.01, .01) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (.01, .00) (.18, .43) (-.17, -.42)	(.00, .15) (.05, .13) (.09, .09) (-.06, -.01) (-.05, .01) (-.04, .03) (-.06, -.03) (-.06, -.01) (-.05, .01) (.01, .00) (.01, .00) (.18, .43) (.00, .01) (.01, .00) (.01, .00) (.00, .01) (.00, .01) (.01, .00)

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDGECON and PZGECON—Estimate the Reciprocal of the Condition Number of a General Matrix

PDGECON and PZGECON estimate the reciprocal of the condition number of general matrix A . These subroutines use the results of the factorization of matrix A , produced by a preceding call to PDGETRF or PZGETRF, respectively. For details on the factorization, see “PDGETRF and PZGETRF—General Matrix Factorization” on page 364.

If $n = 0$, the subroutines return with $rcond = 1.0$

See references [16], [18], [22], [36], and [37].

Table 62. Data Types

A , $work$	$anorm$, $rcond$	$iwork$	$rwork$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	Long-precision real	Integer		PDGECON
Long-precision complex	Long-precision real		Long-precision real	PZGECON

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGECON ($norm$, n , a , ia , ja , $desc_a$, $anorm$, $rcond$, $work$, $lwork$, $iwork$, $liwork$, $info$) CALL PZGECON ($norm$, n , a , ia , ja , $desc_a$, $anorm$, $rcond$, $work$, $lwork$, $rwork$, $lrwork$, $info$)
C and C++	pdgecon ($norm$, n , a , ia , ja , $desc_a$, $anorm$, $rcond$, $work$, $lwork$, $iwork$, $liwork$, $info$); pzgecon ($norm$, n , a , ia , ja , $desc_a$, $anorm$, $rcond$, $work$, $lwork$, $rwork$, $lrwork$, $info$);

On Entry:

$norm$

specifies whether the estimate of the condition number is computed using the one norm or the infinity norm; where:

If $norm = 'O'$ or $'1'$, the one norm is used in the computation.

If $norm = 'I'$, the infinity norm is used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; $norm = 'O'$, $'1'$, or $'I'$.

n is the order of the factored submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global general matrix A , containing the factorization of matrix A produced by a preceding call to PDGETRF or PZGETRF, respectively. This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 62. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

anorm

has the following meaning:

If *norm* = 'O' or '1', then *anorm* is the one norm of the original matrix.

If *norm* = 'I', then *anorm* is the infinity norm of the original matrix.

Note: You may obtain the value of *anorm* by a preceding call to PDLANGE or PZLANGE, respectively. Refer to “PDLANGE and PZLANGE—General Matrix Norm” on page 808.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: long-precision real number ≥ 0.0

PDGECON and PZGECON

rcond

See On Return.

work

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, *work* is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, *work* is a work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, then its size is (at least) of length *lwork*.
- If $lwork = -1$, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 62 on page 396.

lwork

is the number of elements in array WORK.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, *lwork* is **local**.
- If $lwork = -1$, *lwork* is **global**.

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDGECON and PZGECON dynamically allocate the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDGECON and PZGECON perform a work area query and return the minimum size of *work* in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, use the following rules to determine the value to specify:
For PDGECON, $lwork \geq 2np0 + 2nq0 + \max(2, \max(nb(\max(1, \text{ceil}(nprow-1, npcol))), nq0 + nb(\max(1, \text{ceil}(npcol-1, nprow))))$
For PZGECON, $lwork \geq 2np0 + \max(2, \max(nb(\max(1, \text{ceil}(npro-1, npcol))), nq0 + nb(\max(1, \text{ceil}(npcol-1, nprow))))$

where:

$mb = MB_A$

$nb = NB_A$

$iroff = \text{mod}(ia-1, mb)$

$icoff = \text{mod}(ja-1, nb)$

$iarow = \text{mod}(RSRC_A + (ia-1)mb, nprow)$

$iacol = \text{mod}(CSRC_A + (ja-1)nb, npcol)$

$np0 = \text{NUMROC}(n+iroff, mb, myrow, iarow, nprow)$

$nq0 = \text{NUMROC}(n+icoff, nb, mycol, iacol, npcol)$

iwork

has the following meaning:

If $liwork = 0$, *iwork* is ignored.

If $liwork \neq 0$, *iwork* is a work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $liwork \neq -1$, then its size is (at least) of length *liwork*.
- If $liwork = -1$, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing fullword integers.

liwork

is the number of elements in array *iwork*.

Scope:

- If *liwork* ≥ 0 , *liwork* is **local**.
- If *liwork* = -1, *liwork* is **global**.

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If *liwork* = 0, PDGECON dynamically allocates the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If *liwork* = -1, PDGECON performs a work area query and return the minimum size of *iwork* in *iwork*₁. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, use the following rules to determine the value to specify:

$$liwork \geq np0$$

where:

$$mb = MB_A$$

$$iroff = \text{mod}(ia-1, mb)$$

$$iarow = \text{mod}(RSRC_A + (ia-1)/mb, nprow)$$

$$np0 = \text{NUMROC}(n+iroff, mb, myrow, iarow, nprow)$$

rwork

has the following meaning:

If *lrwork* = 0, *rwork* is ignored.

If *lrwork* $\neq 0$, *rwork* is a work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If *lrwork* $\neq -1$, then its size is (at least) of length *lrwork*.
- If *lrwork* = -1, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing long-precision real numbers.

lrwork

is the number of elements in array *rwork*.

Scope:

- If *lrwork* ≥ 0 , *lrwork* is **local**.
- If *lrwork* = -1, *lrwork* is **global**.

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If *lrwork* = 0, PZGECON dynamically allocates the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If *lrwork* = -1, PZGECON performs a work area query and return the minimum size of *rwork* in *rwork*₁. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, use the following rules to determine the value to specify:

$$lrwork \geq 2nq0$$

where:

$$nb = NB_A$$

$$icoff = \text{mod}(ja-1, nb)$$

$$iacol = \text{mod}(CSRC_A + (ja-1)/nb, npcol)$$

PDGECON and PZGECON

$nq0 = \text{NUMROC}(n+icoff, nb, mycol, iacol, npcol)$
info
See On Return.

On Return:

rcond

has the following meaning:

If *info* = 0, an estimate of the reciprocal of the condition number of general matrix *A* is returned.

If *n* = 0, the subroutines return with *rcond* = 1.0

Else if *n* ≠ 0 and *anorm* = 0.0, the subroutines return with *rcond* = 0.0

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a long-precision real number; *rcond* ≥ 0.0.

info

has the following meaning:

If *info* = 0, the computation completed normally.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* = 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, arguments *rcond* and *info* must be passed by reference.
2. This subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the *norm* argument.
3. The matrix and vector must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. The scalar data specified for input argument *n* must be the same for PDLANGE/PZLANGE, PDGETRF/PZGETRF, and PDGECON/PZGECON. In addition, the scalar data specified for input argument *m* in PDLANGE/PZLANGE and PDGETRF/PZGETRF **must be the same** as input argument *n* in PDLANGE/PZLANGE, PDGETRF/PZGETRF, and PDGECON/PZGECON.
5. The global submatrix for *A* input to PDLANGE/PZLANGE must be the same as the corresponding input arguments for PDGETRF/PZGETRF; and thus, the scalar data specified for *ia*, *ja*, and the contents of *desc_a* must also be the same.
6. The global submatrix for *A* input to PDGECON/PZGECON must be the same as the corresponding output arguments for PDGETRF/PZGETRF; and thus, the scalar data specified for *ia*, *ja*, and the contents of *desc_a* must also be the same.
7. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
8. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
9. On both input and output, matrix *A* conforms to ScaLAPACK format.
10. The global general matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, MB_A = NB_A.

11. The global general matrix A must be aligned on a block row boundary; that is, $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A .
12. The block row offset of A must be equal to the block column offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $norm \neq 'O', '1', \text{ or } 'I'$
2. $n < 0$
3. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
4. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
5. $anorm < 0$
6. $ia < 1$
7. $ja < 1$
8. $MB_A < 1$
9. $NB_A < 1$
10. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
11. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$

Stage 5:

If $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

In all cases:

5. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
6. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
7. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$
2. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (\text{minimum value})$. (For the minimum value, see the $lwork$ argument description.)
3. $liwork \neq 0$, $liwork \neq -1$, and $liwork < (\text{minimum value})$. (For the minimum value, see the $liwork$ argument description.)
4. $lrwork \neq 0$, $lrwork \neq -1$, and $lrwork < (\text{minimum value})$. (For the minimum value, see the $lrwork$ argument description.)

PDGECON and PZGECON

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

1. *norm* differs.
2. *n* differs.
3. *ia* differs.
4. *ja* differs.
5. *DTYPE_A* differs.
6. *M_A* differs.
7. *N_A* differs.
8. *MB_A* differs.
9. *NB_A* differs.
10. *RSRC_A* differs.
11. *CSRC_A* differs.
12. *anorm* differs.

Also:

13. *lwork* = -1 on a subset of processes.
14. *liwork* = -1 on a subset of processes.
15. *lrwork* = -1 on a subset of processes.

Example 1

This example estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of real general matrix *A*. The input matrix *A* to PDLANGE and PDGETRF is the same as input matrix *A* in the PDGETRF “Example 1” on page 368.

Notes:

1. Because *WORK* is used by both PDLANGE and PDGECON, we do not dynamically allocate the *WORK* area.
2. Because *liwork* = 0, PDGECON dynamically allocates the *IWORK* area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      NORM, N    N    A    IA    JA    DESC_A    WORK
ANORM = PDLANGE( 'O', 9 , 9, A , 1 , 1, DESC_A, WORK )

      N    N    A    IA    JA    DESC_A    IPIV    INFO
CALL PDGETRF( 9 , 9 , A , 1 , 1, DESC_A, IPIV, INFO )

      NORM    N    A    IA    JA    DESC_A    ANORM    RCOND    WORK    LWORK    IWORK    LIWORK    INFO
CALL PDGECON( 'O', 9 , A , 1 , 1, DESC_A, ANORM, RCOND, WORK, 100 , IWORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	1

	Desc_A
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9
N_	9
MB_	3
NB_	3
RSRC_	1
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$ In this example, $\text{LLD_A} = 3$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $\text{LLD_A} = 6$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .	

Output:

The value of *rcond* = 0.6173D-02 on all processes.

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of complex general matrix *A*. The input matrix *A* to PZLANGE and PZGETRF is the same as input matrix *A* in the PZGETRF “Example 2” on page 371.

Notes:

1. Because RWORK is used by both PZLANGE and PZGECON, we do not dynamically allocate the RWORK area.
2. Because *lwork* = 0, PZGECON dynamically allocates the WORK area used by this subroutine.

PDGECON and PZGECON

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      NORM, N    N    A    IA    JA    DESC_A    RWORK
      |      |    |    |    |    |            |
ANORM = PZLANGE( '0', 9 , 9,  A , 1 , 1, DESC_A, RWORK )

      N    N    A    IA    JA    DESC_A    IPIV    INFO
      |    |    |    |    |    |            |
CALL PZGETRF( 9 , 9 ,  A , 1 , 1, DESC_A, IPIV, INFO )

      NORM  N    A    IA    JA    DESC_A    ANORM  RCOND  WORK  LWORK  RWORK  LRWORK  INFO
      |      |    |    |    |    |            |      |      |      |      |      |
CALL PZGECON( '0', 9 ,  A , 1 , 1, DESC_A, ANORM, RCOND, WORK, 0 , RWORK, 100, INFO )

```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ²
M_	9
N_	9
MB_	3
NB_	3
RSRC_	1
CSRC_	0
LLD_A	See below ²
Notes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ In this example, LLD_A = 3 on P₀₀ and P₀₁, and LLD_A = 6 on P₁₀ and P₁₁. 	

Output:

The value of *rcond* = 0.3053D-01 on all processes.

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDGEQRF and PZGEQRF—General Matrix QR Factorization

These subroutines compute the QR factorization of a general matrix A , where, in this description:

A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ to be factored.

For PDGEQRF, Q is an orthogonal matrix.

For PZGEQRF, Q is a unitary matrix.

For $m \geq n$, R is an upper triangular matrix.

For $m < n$, R is an upper trapezoidal matrix.

If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking.

See references [23] and [37].

Table 63. Data Types

A , τ , $work$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDGEQRF
Long-precision complex	PZGEQRF

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGEQRF | PZGEQRF (m , n , a , ia , ja , $desc_a$, tau , $work$, $lwork$, $info$)
C and C++	pdgeqrf | pzgeqrf (m , n , a , ia , ja , $desc_a$, tau , $work$, $lwork$, $info$);

On Entry:

m is the number of rows in submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $m \geq 0$.

n is the number of columns in submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global general matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+m-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+m-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 63. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+m-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

PDGEQRF and PZGEQRF

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

tau

See On Return.

work

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, *work* is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, *work* is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length *lwork*.
- If $lwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 63 on page 405.

lwork

is the number of elements in array *WORK*.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, *lwork* is **local**
- If $lwork = -1$, *lwork* is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDGEQRF and PZGEQRF dynamically allocate the work area used by this subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDGEQRF and PZGEQRF perform a work area query and return the minimum size of $work$ in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, it must have the following value:

$$lwork \geq nb (mp0 + nq0 + nb)$$

where:

$$mb = MB_A$$

$$nb = NB_A$$

$$iroff = \text{mod}(ia-1, mb)$$

$$icoff = \text{mod}(ja-1, nb)$$

$$iarow = \text{mod}(RSRC_A + (ia-1)mb, nrow)$$

$$iacol = \text{mod}(CSRC_A + (ja-1)nb, ncol)$$

$$mp0 = \text{NUMROC}(m+iroff, mb, myrow, iarow, nrow)$$

$$nq0 = \text{NUMROC}(n+icoff, nb, mycol, iacol, ncol)$$

info

See On Return.

On Return:

- a* is the updated local part of the global general matrix A , containing the results of the computation.

The elements on and above the diagonal of $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ contain the $\min(m, n) \times n$ upper trapezoidal matrix R (R is upper triangular if $m \geq n$). The elements below the diagonal with τ represent the matrix Q as a product of elementary reflectors.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 63 on page 405. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in *desc_a*.

tau

is the updated local part of the global matrix τ , where: $\tau_{ja:ja+\min(m, n)-1}$ contains the scalar factors of the elementary reflectors.

This identifies the **first element** of the local array τ . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ja , *desc_a*, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading 1 by LOCq($ja+\min(m, n)-1$) part of the local array τ must contain the local pieces of the leading 1 by $ja+\min(m, n)-1$ part of the global matrix τ .

A copy of the vector τ , with a block size of NB_A and global index ja , is returned to each row of the process grid. The process column over which the first column of τ is distributed is CSRC_A.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a 1 by (at least) LOCq($ja+\min(m, n)-1$) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 63 on page 405.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lwork \neq 0$ and $lwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length $lwork$.

If $lwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

PDGEQRF and PZGEQRF

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, where:

If $lwork \geq 1$ or $lwork = -1$, then $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ value and contains numbers of the data type indicated in Table 63 on page 405. Except for $work_1$, the contents of $work$ are overwritten on return.

info

indicates that a successful computation occurred.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info = 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. Matrix A , τ , and $work$ must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
3. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of $LOCp(M_)$ and $LOCq(N_)$ used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
4. There is no array descriptor for τ . τ is a row-distributed vector with block size NB_A , local array of dimension 1 by $LOCq(ja+\min(m, n)-1)$, and global index ja . A copy of τ exists on each row of the process grid, and the process column over which the first column of τ is distributed is $CSRC_A$.
5. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
6. If $lwork = -1$ on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1 .

Function

These subroutines compute the QR factorization of a general matrix A .

$$A = QR$$

where:

- A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ to be factored.
- Matrix Q is represented as a product of elementary reflectors:

$$Q = H_{ja} H_{ja+1} \dots H_{ja+k-1}$$

where:

- $k = \min(m, n)$
- For each i , the following is true:

For subroutine PDGEQRF:

$$H_i = I - \tau v v^T$$

where:

- τ is a real scalar.
- v is a real vector with $v_{1:i-1} = 0$, $v_i = 1$.

For subroutine PZGEQRF:

$$H_i = I - \tau v v^H$$

where:

- τ is a complex scalar.
- v is a complex vector with $v_{1:i-1} = (0,0)$, $v_i = (1,0)$.

For both subroutines:

I is the identity matrix.

$v_{i+1:m}$ is stored on return in submatrix $A_{ia+i: ia+m-1, ja+i-1}$.

τ is stored on return in τ_{ja+i-1} .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. $lwork = 0$ and unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTEXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine has been called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $m < 0$
2. $n < 0$
3. $M_A < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
4. $N_A < 0$ and $(m = 0 \text{ or } n = 0)$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
5. $ia < 1$
6. $ja < 1$
7. $MB_A < 1$
8. $NB_A < 1$
9. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
10. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$

Stage 5: If $m \neq 0$ and $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+m-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$
2. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (nb (mp0 + nq0 + nb))$

where:

$$mb = MB_A$$

$$nb = NB_A$$

$$iroff = \text{mod}(ia-1, mb)$$

$$icoff = \text{mod}(ja-1, nb)$$

$$iarow = \text{mod}(RSRC_A + (ia-1)/mb, nprow)$$

$$iacol = \text{mod}(CSRC_A + (ja-1)/nb, npcol)$$

$$mp0 = \text{NUMROC}(m+iroff, mb, myrow, iarow, nprow)$$

$$nq0 = \text{NUMROC}(n+icoff, nb, mycol, iacol, npcol)$$

PDGEQRF and PZGEQRF

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

1. m differs.
2. n differs.
3. ia differs.
4. ja differs.
5. $DTYPE_A$ differs.
6. M_A differs.
7. N_A differs.
8. MB_A differs.
9. NB_A differs.
10. $RSRC_A$ differs.
11. $CSRC_A$ differs.

Also:

12. $lwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.

Example 1

This example shows the **QR** factorization of a real general matrix of size 4×3 , using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: Because $lwork = 0$, PDGEQRF dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      M   N   A  IA  JA  DESC_A  TAU  WORK  LWORK  INFO
      |   |   |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |
CALL PDGEQRF( 4 , 3 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , TAU , WORK , 0 , INFO)
```

	DESC_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4
N_	3
MB_	1
NB_	1
RSRC_	0
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²

	DESC_A
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ In this example, $LLD_A = 2$ on all processes.	

Global general matrix A of size 4×3 with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	1.00	-2.00	-1.00
1	2.00	.00	1.00
2	2.00	-4.00	2.00
3	4.00	.00	.00

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	1.00 -1.00 2.00 2.00	-2.00 -4.00
1	2.00 1.00 4.00 0.00	0.00 0.00

Output:

Global general matrix A of size 4×3 with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	-5.00	2.00	-1.00
1	0.33	-4.00	1.00
2	0.33	-0.50	-2.00
3	0.67	0.50	0.00

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}

PDGEQRF and PZGEQRF

2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	-5.00 0.33	-1.00 -2.00
1	0.33 0.67	1.00 0.00

Global row vector τ of length 3 with block size of 1:

B,D	0	1	2
0	1.20	1.33	2.00

Note: A copy of τ is distributed across each row of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
	P_{00}	P_{01}
	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for τ :

p,q	0	1
0	1.20 2.00	1.33
1	1.20 2.00	1.33

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example shows the QR factorization of a complex general matrix of size 3×4 , using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: Because *lwork* = 0, PZGEQRF dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      M   N   A   IA   JA   DESC_A   TAU   WORK   LWORK   INFO
CALL PZGEQRF( 3 , 4 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , TAU , WORK , 0 , INFO)
```

	DESC_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	3
N_	4
MB_	1
NB_	1
RSRC_	0
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

$$\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$$

$$= 2 \text{ on } P_{00} \text{ and } P_{01} \text{ and } 1 \text{ on } P_{10} \text{ and } P_{11}$$

Global general matrix A of size 3×4 with block sizes 1×1 :

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
 0 & \left[\begin{array}{c|c|c|c}
 \hline
 (1.00, 0.00) & (-2.00, 1.00) & (-3.00, -1.00) & (4.00, -3.00) \\
 \hline
 (1.00, -1.00) & (2.00, 2.00) & (-3.00, 0.00) & (-4.00, -2.00) \\
 \hline
 (1.00, -2.00) & (-2.00, 3.00) & (-3.00, 1.00) & (4.00, -1.00) \\
 \hline
 \end{array} \right] \\
 1 \\
 2
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.00, 0.00) & (-3.00, -1.00) \\ (1.00, -2.00) & (-3.00, 1.00) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (-2.00, 1.00) & (4.00, -3.00) \\ (-2.00, 3.00) & (4.00, -1.00) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.00, -1.00) & (-3.00, 0.00) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (2.00, 2.00) & (-4.00, -2.00) \end{pmatrix}$

Output: Global general matrix A of size 3×4 with block sizes 1×1 :

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
 0 & \left[\begin{array}{c|c|c|c}
 \hline
 (-2.83, 0.00) & (3.54, -1.41) & (3.89, 3.18) & (-2.83, 0.71) \\
 \hline
 (0.26, -0.26) & (-3.39, 0.00) & (0.37, -0.37) & (6.78, 0.74) \\
 \hline
 \end{array} \right] \\
 1
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

PDGEQRF and PZGEQRF

$$2 \left[\begin{array}{c|c|c|c} (0.26, -0.52) & (-0.29, -0.09) & (-1.87, 0.00) & (1.87, -1.87) \\ \hline \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} -2.83, 0.00 \\ 0.26, -0.52 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3.89, 3.18 \\ -1.87, 0.00 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 3.54, -1.41 \\ -0.29, -0.09 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2.83, 0.71 \\ 1.87, -1.87 \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 0.26, -0.26 \\ 0.37, -0.37 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} -3.39, 0.00 \\ 6.78, 0.74 \end{pmatrix}$

Global row vector τ of length 3 with block size of 1:

$$\left[\begin{array}{c|c|c} (1.35, 0.00) & (1.83, -0.02) & (1.47, -0.88) \\ \hline \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid.

Note: A copy of τ is distributed across each row of the process grid.

B,D	0 2	1
	P_{00}	P_{01}
	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for τ :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.35, 0.00 \\ 1.47, -0.88 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.83, -0.02 \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.35, 0.00 \\ 1.47, -0.88 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.83, -0.02 \end{pmatrix}$

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDGELS and PZGELS—General Matrix Least Squares Solution

PDGELS solves overdetermined or underdetermined real linear systems involving a real general matrix A or its transpose, using a QR or LQ factorization. It is assumed that A has full rank.

PZGELS solves overdetermined or underdetermined complex linear systems involving a complex general matrix A or its conjugate transpose, using a QR or LQ factorization. It is assumed that A has full rank.

The following options are provided:

- If $transa = 'N'$ and $m \geq n$: find the least squares solution of an overdetermined system; that is, solve the least squares problem: minimize $\|B - AX\|$
- If $transa = 'N'$ and $m < n$: find the minimum norm solution of an underdetermined system; that is, the problem is: $AX = B$
- For PDGELS:
 - If $transa = 'T'$ and $m \geq n$: find the minimum norm solution of an underdetermined system; that is, the problem is $A^T X = B$
 - If $transa = 'T'$ and $m < n$: find the least squares solution of an overdetermined system; that is, solve the least squares problem: minimize $\|B - A^T X\|$
- For PZGELS:
 - If $transa = 'C'$ and $m \geq n$: find the minimum norm solution of an underdetermined system; that is, the problem is $A^H X = B$
 - If $transa = 'C'$ and $m < n$: find the least squares solution of an overdetermined system; that is, solve the least squares problem: minimize $\|B - A^H X\|$

In the formulas above:

A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$

If $transa = 'N'$:

- B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+m-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.
- X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the solution vectors in its columns.

If $transa \neq 'N'$:

- B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.
- X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+m-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the solution vectors in its columns.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix A should always be stored in its untransposed form.

If ($m = 0$ and $n = 0$) or $nrhs = 0$, then the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking.

See references [13] and [37].

Table 64. Data Types

$A, B, work$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDGELS
Long-precision complex	PZGELS

PDGELS and PZGELS

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGELS|PZGELS (<i>transa</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>nrhs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>work</i> , <i>lwork</i> , <i>info</i>)
C and C++	pdgels|pzgels (<i>transa</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>nrhs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>work</i> , <i>lwork</i> , <i>info</i>);

On Entry:

transa indicates the form of matrix *A* used in the system of equations, where:

If *transa* = 'N', matrix *A* is used.

If *transa* = 'T', matrix A^T is used.

If *transa* = 'C', matrix A^H is used.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *transa* = 'N', 'T', or 'C'.

m is the number of rows in submatrix *A* used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $m \geq 0$.

n is the number of columns in submatrix *A* used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

nrhs is the number of right-hand sides; that is the number of columns in submatrices used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nrhs \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global general matrix *A*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *A*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ia*+*m*-1) by LOCq(*ja*+*n*-1) part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia*+*m*-1 by *ja*+*n*-1 part of the global matrix.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix *A* should always be stored in its untransposed form.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 64 on page 415. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+m-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

b is the local part of the global general matrix *B*, containing the right-hand sides of the system. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *B*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ib*, *jb*, *desc_b*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*.

If *transa* = 'N', the leading $LOCp(ib+m-1)$ by $LOCq(jb+nrhs-1)$ part of the local array *B* must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+m-1$ by $jb+nrhs-1$ part of the global matrix; otherwise, the leading $LOCp(ib+n-1)$ by $LOCq(jb+nrhs-1)$ part of the local array *B* must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+n-1$ by $jb+nrhs-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $LOCq(N_B)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 64 on page 415. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *B* are stored in *desc_b*.

ib is the row index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$ and $ib + \max(m, n) - 1 \leq M_B$.

jb is the column index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

PDGELS and PZGELS

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq j_b \leq N_B$ and $j_b + nrhs - 1 \leq N_B$.

desc_b is the array descriptor for global matrix *B*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B=1	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If ($m = 0$ and $n = 0$) or ($nrhs = 0$): $M_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_B \geq 1$	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	If ($m = 0$ and $n = 0$) or ($nrhs = 0$): $N_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_B \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	$MB_B \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	$NB_B \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_B < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_B < q$	Global
9	LLD_B	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_B \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

work has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, *work* is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, *work* is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length *lwork*.
- If $lwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 64 on page 415.

lwork is the number of elements in array WORK.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, *lwork* is **local**
- If $lwork = -1$, *lwork* is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDGELS and PZGELS dynamically allocate the work area used by this subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.

- If $lwork = -1$, PDGELS and PZGELS dynamically perform a work area query and returns the minimum size of $work$ in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, it must have the following value:

$$lwork \geq ltau + \max(lwf, lws)$$

where:

If $m \geq n$, then:

$$\begin{aligned} ltau &= \text{NUMROC}(ja + \min(m, n) - 1, \text{NB_A}, \text{mycol}, \text{CSRC_A}, \text{npcol}) \\ lwf &= \text{NB_A} (\text{mpa0} + \text{nqa0} + \text{NB_A}) \\ lws &= \max((\text{NB_A} (\text{NB_A} - 1)) / 2, (\text{nrhsqb0} + \text{mpb0}) \text{NB_A} + (\text{NB_A})(\text{NB_A})) \end{aligned}$$

If $m < n$, then:

$$\begin{aligned} ltau &= \text{NUMROC}(ia + \min(m, n) - 1, \text{MB_A}, \text{myrow}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{nprow}) \\ lwf &= \text{MB_A} (\text{mpa0} + \text{nqa0} + \text{MB_A}) \\ lws &= \max((\text{MB_A} (\text{MB_A} - 1)) / 2, (\text{npb0} + \max(\text{nqa0} + \text{NUMROC}(\text{NUMROC}(n + \text{irofffb}, \text{MB_A}, 0, 0, \text{nprow}), \text{MB_A}, 0, 0, \text{lcmp}), \text{nrhsqb0})) \text{MB_A} + (\text{MB_A})(\text{MB_A})) \end{aligned}$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} lcm &= \text{ilcm}(\text{nprow}, \text{npcol}) \\ lcmp &= lcm / \text{nprow} \\ iroffa &= \text{mod}(ia - 1, \text{MB_A}) \\ icoffa &= \text{mod}(ja - 1, \text{NB_A}) \\ iarow &= \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (ia - 1) \text{MB_A}, \text{nprow}) \\ iacol &= \text{mod}(\text{CSRC_A} + (ja - 1) \text{NB_A}, \text{npcol}) \\ mpa0 &= \text{NUMROC}(m + iroffa, \text{MB_A}, \text{myrow}, \text{iarow}, \text{nprow}) \\ nqa0 &= \text{NUMROC}(n + icoffa, \text{NB_A}, \text{mycol}, \text{iacol}, \text{npcol}) \\ iroffb &= \text{mod}(ib - 1, \text{MB_B}) \\ icoffb &= \text{mod}(jb - 1, \text{NB_B}) \\ ibrow &= \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_B} + (ib - 1) \text{MB_B}, \text{nprow}) \\ ibcol &= \text{mod}(\text{CSRC_B} + (jb - 1) \text{NB_B}, \text{npcol}) \\ mpb0 &= \text{NUMROC}(m + iroffb, \text{MB_B}, \text{myrow}, \text{ibrow}, \text{nprow}) \\ npb0 &= \text{NUMROC}(n + iroffb, \text{MB_B}, \text{myrow}, \text{ibrow}, \text{nprow}) \\ nrhsqb0 &= \text{NUMROC}(\text{nrhs} + icoffb, \text{NB_B}, \text{mycol}, \text{ibcol}, \text{npcol}) \end{aligned}$$

info See On Return.

On Return:

- a* is the updated local part of the global general matrix *A*. Matrix *A* is overwritten; the original input is not preserved.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 64 on page 415. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

- b* is the updated local part of the global general matrix *B*, overwritten by the solution vectors stored columnwise.
- If *transa* = 'N' and $m \geq n$, rows *ib:ib+n-1* contain the least squares solution vectors. The residual sum of squares for each column is given by the sum of squares of elements *ib+n:ib+m-1* in that column.
 - If *transa* = 'N' and $m < n$, rows *ib:ib+n-1* contain the minimum norm solution vectors.
 - If *transa* \neq 'N' and $m \geq n$, rows *ib:ib+m-1* contain the minimum norm solution vectors.

PDGELS and PZGELS

- If $transa \neq 'N'$ and $m < n$, rows $ib:ib+m-1$ contain the least squares solution vectors. The residual sum of squares for each column is given by the sum of squares of elements $ib+m:ib+n-1$ in that column.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) LOCq(N_B) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 64 on page 415. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix B are stored in *desc_b*.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, where:

If $lwork \geq 1$ or $lwork = -1$, then $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ value and contains numbers of the data type indicated in Table 64 on page 415. Except for $work_1$, the contents of *work* are overwritten on return.

info

indicates that a successful computation occurred.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info = 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. This subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the *transa* argument.
2. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
3. Matrices A , B , and *work* must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
5. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
6. The following values must be equal: CTXT_A = CTXT_B
7. If $m \geq n$:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: MB_A = MB_B
 - The row block offset of A must be equal to the row block offset of B ; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$
 - In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow = ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (ia-1)MB_A, p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_B} + (ib-1)MB_B, p)$$
8. If $m < n$:
 - The following block sizes must be equal: NB_A = MB_B
 - The column block offset of A must be equal to the row block offset of B ; that is, $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) = \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$
9. If $m < n$ and $m \neq 0$, $n \neq 0$, and $nrhs \neq 0$:

- In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow = ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (ia-1)\text{MB_A}, p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_B} + (ib-1)\text{MB_B}, p)$$
- 10. If $m \neq 0$, $n \neq 0$, and $nrhs \neq 0$ and if $A_{ia:ia+\min(m, n)-1, ja:ja+\min(m, n)-1}$ is **not** contained in a single block, that is, either of the following is true:

$$\min(m, n) + \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A}) > \text{MB_A}$$

$$\min(m, n) + \text{mod}(ja-1, \text{NB_A}) > \text{NB_A}$$
 then:
 - The global matrix A must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $\text{MB_A} = \text{NB_A}$.
 - The submatrix A must be aligned on a block boundary, that is,

$$ia-1 \text{ must be a multiple of MB_A}$$

$$ja-1 \text{ must be a multiple of NB_A}$$
 - The submatrix B must be aligned on a block boundary, that is,

$$ib-1 \text{ must be a multiple of MB_B}$$
- 11. If $lwork = -1$ on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1 .

Function

PDGELS solves overdetermined or underdetermined real linear systems involving a real general rectangular matrix A , or its transpose, using a QR or LQ factorization. It is assumed that A has full rank.

PZGELS solves overdetermined or underdetermined complex linear systems involving a complex general matrix A or its conjugate transpose, using a QR or LQ factorization. It is assumed that A has full rank.

The following options are provided:

- If $transa = 'N'$ and $m \geq n$: find the least squares solution of an overdetermined system; that is, solve the least squares problem: minimize $\|B - AX\|$
- If $transa = 'N'$ and $m < n$: find the minimum norm solution of an underdetermined system; that is, the problem is: $AX = B$
- For PDGELS:
 - If $transa = 'T'$ and $m \geq n$: find the minimum norm solution of an underdetermined system; that is, the problem is $A^T X = B$
 - If $transa = 'T'$ and $m < n$: find the least squares solution of an overdetermined system; that is, solve the least squares problem: minimize $\|B - A^T X\|$
- For PZGELS:
 - If $transa = 'C'$ and $m \geq n$: find the minimum norm solution of an underdetermined system; that is, the problem is $A^H X = B$
 - If $transa = 'C'$ and $m < n$: find the least squares solution of an overdetermined system; that is, solve the least squares problem: minimize $\|B - A^H X\|$

In the formulas above:

A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$

If $transa = 'N'$:

- B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+m-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.

PDGELS and PZGELS

- X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the solution vectors in its columns.

If $transa \neq 'N'$:

- B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.
- X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+m-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the solution vectors in its columns.

Note: No data should be moved to form A^T or A^H ; that is, the matrix A should always be stored in its untransposed form.

If ($m = 0$ and $n = 0$) or $nrhs = 0$, then the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking.

See references [13] and [37].

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. $lwork = 0$ and unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.
2. $DTYPE_B$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine has been called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $transa \neq$
 - 'N' or 'T' for PDGELS
 - 'N' or 'C' for PZGELS
2. $m < 0$
3. $n < 0$
4. $nrhs < 0$
5. $M_A < 0$ and ($m = 0$ or $n = 0$); $M_A < 1$ otherwise
6. $N_A < 0$ and ($m = 0$ or $n = 0$); $N_A < 1$ otherwise
7. $MB_A < 1$
8. $NB_A < 1$
9. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
10. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
11. $ia < 1$
12. $ja < 1$
13. $M_B < 0$ and ($(m = 0$ and $n = 0)$ or $nrhs = 0$); $M_B < 1$ otherwise
14. $N_B < 0$ and ($(m = 0$ and $n = 0)$ or $nrhs = 0$); $N_B < 1$ otherwise
15. $MB_B < 1$
16. $NB_B < 1$
17. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
18. $CSRC_B < 0$ or $CSRC_B \geq q$

19. $ib < 1$
20. $jb < 1$
21. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$

Stage 5: If $m \neq 0$, $n \neq 0$, and $nrhs \neq 0$ and if $A_{ia:ia+\min(m, n)-1, ja:ja+\min(m, n)-1}$ is **not** contained in a single block, that is, either of the following is true:

- $\min(m, n) + \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) > MB_A$
- $\min(m, n) + \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > NB_A$
1. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
2. $MB_B \neq NB_A$

If $m \neq 0$ and $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > M_A$
3. $ia+m-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

If $(m \neq 0 \text{ or } n \neq 0)$ and $nrhs \neq 0$:

1. $ib > M_B$
2. $jb > M_B$
3. $ib+m-1 > M_B$ and $m \geq n$; $ib+n-1 > M_B$ and $m < n$
4. $jb+nrhs-1 > N_B$

If $A_{ia:ia+\min(m, n)-1, ja:ja+\min(m, n)-1}$ is **not** contained in a single block and $(m \neq 0, n \neq 0, \text{ and } nrhs \neq 0)$:

1. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
2. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq 0$
3. $\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) \neq 0$

If $m \geq n$:

1. $MB_A \neq MB_B$
2. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$

If $m < n$:

1. $NB_A \neq MB_B$
2. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
2. $LLD_B < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$

If $m \geq n$:

1. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow \neq ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (ia-1)MB_A, p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_B} + (ib-1)MB_B, p)$$

If $m < n$ and $(m \neq 0, n \neq 0, \text{ and } nrhs \neq 0)$:

1. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow \neq ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (ia-1)MB_A, p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_B} + (ib-1)MB_B, p)$$

In all cases:

1. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (\text{minimum value})$ (For minimum value, see $lwork$ parameter description.)

PDGELS and PZGELS

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

1. *transa* differs.
2. *m* differs.
3. *n* differs.
4. *nrhs* differs.
5. *ia* differs.
6. *ja* differs.
7. DTYPE_A differs.
8. M_A differs.
9. N_A differs.
10. MB_A differs.
11. NB_A differs.
12. RSRC_A differs.
13. CSRC_A differs.
14. *ib* differs.
15. *jb* differs.
16. DTYPE_B differs.
17. M_B differs.
18. N_B differs.
19. MB_B differs.
20. NB_B differs.
21. RSRC_B differs.
22. CSRC_B differs.

Also:

23. *lwork* = -1 on a subset of processes.

Example 1

This example illustrates the least squares solution of an overdetermined real general system of size 4×3 with 5 right hand sides, using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: Because *lwork* = 0, PDGELS dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      TRANSA  M    N  NRHS  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB  DESC_B  WORK  LWORK  INFO
      |      |    |    |    |  |  |    |    |  |  |    |    |    |    |
CALL PDGELS ( 'N' , 4 , 3 , 5 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 1 , DESC_B , WORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	DESC_A	DESC_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4	4
N_	3	5
MB_	1	1

	DESC_A	DESC_B
NB_	1	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ $LLD_B = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))$ In this example, LLD_A and LLD_B = 2 on all processes.		

Global general matrix A of size 4 by 3, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	1.00	-2.00	-1.00
1	2.00	.00	1.00
2	2.00	-4.00	2.00
3	4.00	.00	.00

Global general matrix B of size 4 by 5, with block sizes 1×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	-1.00 -2.00	-7.00 0.00	-5.00
1	1.00 3.00	4.00 3.00	5.00
2	1.00 0.00	4.00 2.00	2.00
3	-2.00 4.00	4.00 0.00	4.00

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	1.00 -1.00 2.00 2.00	-2.00 -4.00
1	2.00 1.00 4.00 0.00	0.00 0.00

Local arrays for B :

PDGELS and PZGELS

p,q	0			1	
0	-1.00	-2.00	-5.00	-7.00	0.00
	1.00	0.00	2.00	4.00	2.00
1	1.00	3.00	5.00	4.00	3.00
	-2.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	0.00

Output:

Global general matrix B of size 4 by 5, with block sizes 1×2 :

B,D	0		1		2
0	-0.40	1.00	0.80	0.20	1.00
1	0.00	1.00	1.50	0.00	1.50
2	1.00	1.00	4.00	1.00	3.00
3	-1.00	0.00	2.00	-2.00	0.00

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0			1	
0	-0.40	1.00	1.00	0.80	0.20
	1.00	1.00	3.00	4.00	1.00
1	0.00	1.00	1.50	1.50	0.00
	-1.00	0.00	0.00	2.00	-2.00

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example illustrates the least squares solution of an underdetermined complex general system of size 3×4 with 3 right hand sides, using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: Because *lwork* = 0, PZGELS dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      TRANSA M   N  NRHS  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB  DESC_B  WORK  LWORK  INFO
      CALL PZGELS ( 'N' , 3 , 4 , 3 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 1 , DESC_B , WORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	DESC_A	DESC_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	3	4
N_	4	3
MB_	1	1
NB_	1	1
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW)) = 2 on P ₀₀ and P ₀₁ and 1 on P ₁₀ and P ₁₁ LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW)) = 2 on all processes		

Global general matrix A of size 3 by 4, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	(1.00, 0.00)	(-2.00, 1.00)	(-3.00,-1.00)	(4.00,-3.00)
1	(1.00,-1.00)	(2.00, 2.00)	(-3.00, 0.00)	(-4.00,-2.00)
2	(1.00,-2.00)	(-2.00, 3.00)	(-3.00, 1.00)	(4.00,-1.00)

Global general matrix B of size 4 by 3, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	(1.00, .00)	(.00, 1.00)	(1.00, 1.00)
1	(-1.00,1.00)	(1.00,-1.00)	(.00, .00)
2	2.00,1.00	(1.00, 2.00)	(-1.00,-1.00)
3	(. , .)	(. , .)	(. , .)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for A :

PDGELS and PZGELS

p,q	0	1
0	(1.00, 0.00) (-3.00,-1.00) (1.00,-2.00) (-3.00, 1.00)	(-2.00, 1.00) (4.00,-3.00) (-2.00, 3.00) (4.00,-1.00)
1	(1.00,-1.00) (-3.00, 0.00)	(2.00, 2.00) (-4.00,-2.00)

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	(1.00, .00) (1.00, 1.00) (2.00, 1.00) (-1.00,-1.00)	(1.00,-1.00) (1.00, 2.00)
1	(-1.00, 1.00) (.00, .00) (. , .) (. , .)	(1.00,-1.00) (. , .)

Output:

Global general matrix B of size 4 by 3, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	(-.16, .15)	(-.08, .18)	(.16, -.31)
1	(.11, .02)	(.21, -.50)	(-.38, .65)
2	(-.13, -.32)	(.16, .12)	(-.27, -.28)
3	(.37, -.05)	(.04, .06)	(-.19, .32)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0 2	P_{00}	P_{01}
1 3	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	(-.16, .15) (.16, -.31) (-.13, -.32) (-.27, -.28)	(-.08, .18) (.16, .12)
1	(.11, .02) (-.38, .65) (.37, -.05) (-.19, .32)	(.21, -.50) (.04, .06)

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDPOSV and PZPOSV—Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Factorization and Solve

These subroutines solve the following systems of equations for multiple right-hand sides:

$$AX = B$$

where, in the formula above:

A represents the global positive definite real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.

X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the solution vectors in its columns.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See references [16], [18], [22], [36], and [37].

Table 65. Data Types

A, B	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDPOSV
Long-precision complex	PZPOSV

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDPOSV | PZPOSV (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>nrhs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>info</i>)
C and C++	pdposv | pzposv (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>nrhs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>info</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix A is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

n is the order of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

nrhs

is the number of right-hand sides— that is, the number of columns in submatrix B used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nrhs \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix A , used in the system of equations. This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ia*+*n*−1) by LOCq(*ja*+*n*−1) part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia*+*n*−1 by *ja*+*n*−1 part of the global matrix, and:

PDPOSV and PZPOSV

- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If *uplo* = 'L', the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 66 on page 443. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

b is the local part of the global general matrix B , containing the right-hand sides of the system. This identifies the **first element** of the local array B . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ib , jb , $desc_b$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ib+n-1)$ by $LOCq(jb+nrhs-1)$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+n-1$ by $jb+nrhs-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $LOCq(N_B)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 67 on page 452. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix B are stored in $desc_b$.

ib is the row index of the global matrix B , identifying the first row of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$ and $ib+n-1 \leq M_B$.

jb is the column index of the global matrix B , identifying the first column of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jb \leq N_B$ and $jb+nrhs-1 \leq N_B$.

$desc_b$

is the array descriptor for global matrix B , described in the following table:

$desc_b$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B=1	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$: $M_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_B \geq 1$	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$: $N_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_B \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	$MB_B \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	$NB_B \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_B < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_B < q$	Global
9	LLD_B	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_B \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

PDPOSV and PZPOSV

- a* is the updated local part of the global matrix *A*, containing the results of the factorization.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 66 on page 443.

- b* is the updated local part of the global matrix *B*, containing the solution vectors.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) LOCq(N_B) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 67 on page 452.

info

has the following meaning:

If *info* = 0, the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix *A* is positive definite, and the factorization and solve completed normally.

If *info* > 0, the leading minor of order *k* of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix *A* is not positive definite. *info* is set equal to *k*, where the leading minor was encountered at $A_{ia+k-1, ja+k-1}$. The factorization is not completed. *A* is overwritten with the partial factors. The solution submatrix *B* is not computed.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* ≥ 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. If *n* > 0 and *nrhs* = 0, only the factorization is computed.
3. This subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the *uplo* argument.
4. On input to PZPOSV, the imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of the complex Hermitian matrix *A* are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values. On output, they are set to zero.
5. The matrices must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
6. The way these subroutines handle nonpositive definiteness differs from ScaLAPACK. These subroutines use the *info* argument to provide information about the nonpositive definiteness of *A*, like ScaLAPACK, but also provides an error message.
7. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
8. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
9. On both input and output, matrices *A* and *B* conform to ScaLAPACK format.
10. The following values must be equal: CTXT_A = CTXT_B.
11. The global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, MB_A = NB_A.
12. The following block sizes must be equal: MB_A = MB_B.

13. The global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix A must be aligned on a block row boundary; that is, $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A .
14. The block row offset of A must be equal to the block column offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
15. The block row offset of A must be equal to the block row offset of B ; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$.
16. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow = ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A) + RSRC_A, p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B) + RSRC_B, p)$$

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: Matrix A is not positive definite. For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.
2. $DTYPE_B$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $uplo \neq 'U' \text{ or } 'L'$
2. $n < 0$
3. $nrhs < 0$
4. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
5. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
6. $ia < 1$
7. $ja < 1$
8. $MB_A < 1$
9. $NB_A < 1$
10. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
11. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
12. $M_B < 0$ and $(n = 0 \text{ or } nrhs = 0)$; $M_B < 1$ otherwise
13. $N_B < 0$ and $(n = 0 \text{ or } nrhs = 0)$; $N_B < 1$ otherwise
14. $ib < 1$
15. $jb < 1$
16. $MB_B < 1$
17. $NB_B < 1$
18. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
19. $CSRC_B < 0$ or $CSRC_B \geq q$
20. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$

Stage 5:

If $n \neq 0$:

PDPOSV and PZPOSV

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

If $n \neq 0$ and $nrhs \neq 0$:

5. $ib > M_B$
6. $jb > N_B$
7. $ib+n-1 > M_B$
8. $jb+nrhs-1 > N_B$

In all cases:

9. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
10. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
11. $MB_B \neq MB_A$
12. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$.
13. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
14. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow \neq ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}((((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
2. $LLD_B < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

3. $uplo$ differs.
4. n differs.
5. $nrhs$ differs.
6. ia differs.
7. ja differs.
8. $DTYPE_A$ differs.
9. M_A differs.
10. N_A differs.
11. MB_A differs.
12. NB_A differs.
13. $RSRC_A$ differs.
14. $CSRC_A$ differs.
15. ib differs.
16. jb differs.
17. $DTYPE_B$ differs.
18. M_B differs.
19. N_B differs.
20. MB_B differs.
21. NB_B differs.
22. $RSRC_B$ differs.
23. $CSRC_B$ differs.

Example 1

This example solves the positive definite real symmetric system $AX = B$ where A is a 9×9 positive definite real symmetric matrix and B contains 5 right-hand sides using a 2×2 process grid.

This example uses a global submatrix B within a global matrix B by specifying $ib = 1$ and $jb = 2$.

By specifying $CSRC_B = 1$, the columns of global matrix B are distributed over the process grid starting in the second column of the process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

          UPLO  N  NRHS  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB  DESC_B  INFO
          |    |    |    |  |  |  |      |  |  |  |      |
CALL PDPOSV( 'L' , 9 , 5 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 2 , DESC_B , INFO )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9	9
N_	9	6
MB_	3	3
NB_	3	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	1
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
```

In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_B = 6$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = LLD_B = 3$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .

Global real symmetric matrix A of order 9 with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & . & . \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & . \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 7.0 & . & . \\ 7.0 & 8.0 & . \\ 7.0 & 8.0 & 9.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

PDPOSV and PZPOSV

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0						1		
0	1.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	1.0	2.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	1.0	2.0	3.0	.	.	.	.	.	.
	1.0	2.0	3.0	7.0	.	.	4.0	5.0	6.0
	1.0	2.0	3.0	7.0	8.0	.	4.0	5.0	6.0
	1.0	2.0	3.0	7.0	8.0	9.0	4.0	5.0	6.0
1	1.0	2.0	3.0	.	.	.	4.0	.	.
	1.0	2.0	3.0	.	.	.	4.0	5.0	.
	1.0	2.0	3.0	.	.	.	4.0	5.0	6.0

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	. 18.0 34.0 48.0	27.0 36.0 51.0 68.0 72.0 96.0	45.0 9.0 85.0 17.0 120.0 24.0
1	. 60.0 70.0 78.0	90.0 120.0 105.0 140.0 117.0 156.0	150.0 30.0 175.0 35.0 195.0 39.0
2	. 84.0 88.0 90.0	126.0 168.0 132.0 176.0 135.0 180.0	210.0 42.0 220.0 44.0 225.0 45.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Note: The first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0		1			
0	27.0	36.0	.	18.0	45.0	9.0
	51.0	68.0	.	34.0	85.0	17.0
	72.0	96.0	.	48.0	120.0	24.0
	126.0	168.0	.	84.0	210.0	42.0
	132.0	176.0	.	88.0	220.0	44.0
	135.0	180.0	.	90.0	225.0	45.0
1	90.0	120.0	.	60.0	150.0	30.0
	105.0	140.0	.	70.0	175.0	35.0
	117.0	156.0	.	78.0	195.0	39.0

Output:

Global real symmetric matrix A of order 9 with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 2.0 \\ . & 2.0 \\ . & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 3.0 & 4.0 \\ 3.0 & 4.0 \\ 3.0 & 4.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 5.0 & 1.0 \\ 5.0 & 1.0 \\ 5.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 2.0 \\ . & 2.0 \\ . & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 3.0 & 4.0 \\ 3.0 & 4.0 \\ 3.0 & 4.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 5.0 & 1.0 \\ 5.0 & 1.0 \\ 5.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 2.0 \\ . & 2.0 \\ . & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 3.0 & 4.0 \\ 3.0 & 4.0 \\ 3.0 & 4.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 5.0 & 1.0 \\ 5.0 & 1.0 \\ 5.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

PDPOSV and PZPOSV

B,D	1	0 2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Note: The first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0	. 2.0 5.0 1.0 . 2.0 5.0 1.0 . 2.0 5.0 1.0 . 2.0 5.0 1.0 . 2.0 5.0 1.0 . 2.0 5.0 1.0
1	3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0	. 2.0 5.0 1.0 . 2.0 5.0 1.0 . 2.0 5.0 1.0

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example solves the positive definite complex Hermitian system $AX = B$ where A is a 9×9 positive definite complex Hermitian matrix and B contains 5 right-hand sides using a 2×2 process grid.

This example uses a global submatrix B within a global matrix B by specifying $ib = 1$ and $jb = 2$.

By specifying $CSRC_B = 1$, the columns of global matrix B are distributed over the process grid starting in the second column of the process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO N  NRHS A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB  DESC_B  INFO
      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
CALL PZPOSV( 'L' , 9 , 5 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 2 , DESC_B , INFO )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9	9
N_	9	6
MB_	3	3
NB_	3	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	1

	Desc_A	Desc_B
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$ $\text{LLD_B} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_B}, \text{MB_B}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_B}, \text{NPROW}))$ In this example, $\text{LLD_A} = \text{LLD_B} = 6$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $\text{LLD_A} = \text{LLD_B} = 3$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .		

Global complex Hermitian matrix A of order 9 with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (18.0, 0.0) & \cdot & \cdot \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (18.0, 0.0) & \cdot \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (18.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (18.0, 0.0) & \cdot & \cdot \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (18.0, 0.0) & \cdot \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (18.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (11.0, 1.0) \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (11.0, 1.0) \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (11.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (18.0, 0.0) & \cdot & \cdot \\ (13.0, 1.0) & (18.0, 0.0) & \cdot \\ (13.0, 1.0) & (15.0, 1.0) & (18.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Note: On input, the imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of the complex Hermitian matrix A are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (18.0, \cdot) & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (18.0, \cdot) & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (18.0, \cdot) & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) & (18.0, \cdot) & \cdot & \cdot \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) & (13.0, 1.0) & (18.0, \cdot) & \cdot \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) & (13.0, 1.0) & (15.0, 1.0) & (18.0, \cdot) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (11.0, 1.0) \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (11.0, 1.0) \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (11.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (18.0, \cdot) & \cdot & \cdot \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (18.0, \cdot) & \cdot \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (18.0, \cdot) \end{pmatrix}$

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

PDPOSV and PZPOSV

B,D	0	1	2		
0	<div><div>.</div><div>(60.0, 10.0)</div></div>	<div>(86.0, 2.0)</div>	<div>(112.0, -6.0)</div>	<div>(138.0, -14.0)</div>	<div>(34.0, 18.0)</div>
	<div><div>.</div><div>(86.0, 28.0)</div></div>	<div>(126.0, 22.0)</div>	<div>(166.0, 16.0)</div>	<div>(206.0, 10.0)</div>	<div>(46.0, 34.0)</div>
	<div><div>.</div><div>(108.0, 44.0)</div></div>	<div>(160.0, 40.0)</div>	<div>(212.0, 36.0)</div>	<div>(264.0, 32.0)</div>	<div>(56.0, 48.0)</div>
1	<div><div>.</div><div>(126.0, 58.0)</div></div>	<div>(188.0, 56.0)</div>	<div>(250.0, 54.0)</div>	<div>(312.0, 52.0)</div>	<div>(64.0, 60.0)</div>
	<div><div>.</div><div>(140.0, 70.0)</div></div>	<div>(210.0, 70.0)</div>	<div>(280.0, 70.0)</div>	<div>(350.0, 70.0)</div>	<div>(70.0, 70.0)</div>
	<div><div>.</div><div>(150.0, 80.0)</div></div>	<div>(226.0, 82.0)</div>	<div>(302.0, 84.0)</div>	<div>(378.0, 86.0)</div>	<div>(74.0, 78.0)</div>
2	<div><div>.</div><div>(156.0, 88.0)</div></div>	<div>(236.0, 92.0)</div>	<div>(316.0, 96.0)</div>	<div>(396.0, 100.0)</div>	<div>(76.0, 84.0)</div>
	<div><div>.</div><div>(158.0, 94.0)</div></div>	<div>(240.0, 100.0)</div>	<div>(322.0, 106.0)</div>	<div>(404.0, 112.0)</div>	<div>(76.0, 88.0)</div>
	<div><div>.</div><div>(156.0, 98.0)</div></div>	<div>(238.0, 106.0)</div>	<div>(320.0, 114.0)</div>	<div>(402.0, 122.0)</div>	<div>(74.0, 90.0)</div>

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Note: The first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	<div> <div>(86.0, 2.0)</div> <div>(126.0, 22.0)</div> <div>(160.0, 40.0)</div> <div>(236.0, 92.0)</div> <div>(240.0, 100.0)</div> <div>(238.0, 106.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(112.0, -6.0)</div> <div>(166.0, 16.0)</div> <div>(212.0, 36.0)</div> <div>(316.0, 96.0)</div> <div>(322.0, 106.0)</div> <div>(320.0, 114.0)</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>(188.0, 56.0)</div> <div>(210.0, 70.0)</div> <div>(226.0, 82.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(250.0, 54.0)</div> <div>(280.0, 70.0)</div> <div>(302.0, 84.0)</div> </div>

Output:

Global complex Hermitian matrix A of order 9 with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	<div> <div>(4.2, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.24, 0.24)</div> <div>(0.24, 0.24)</div> </div>	<div> <div>.</div> <div>(4.2, 0.0)</div> <div>(0.68, 0.24)</div> </div>	<div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>(0.24, 0.24)</div> <div>(0.24, 0.24)</div> <div>(0.24, 0.24)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(0.68, 0.24)</div> <div>(0.68, 0.24)</div> <div>(0.68, 0.24)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(1.1, 0.24)</div> <div>(1.1, 0.24)</div> <div>(1.1, 0.24)</div> </div>
2	<div> <div>(0.24, 0.24)</div> <div>(0.24, 0.24)</div> <div>(0.24, 0.24)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(0.68, 0.24)</div> <div>(0.68, 0.24)</div> <div>(0.68, 0.24)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(1.1, 0.24)</div> <div>(1.1, 0.24)</div> <div>(1.1, 0.24)</div> </div>

Note: On output, the imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of the matrix are set to zero.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0						1		
0	(4.2, 0.0)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(4.2, 0.0)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(4.2, 0.0)	.	.	.	.	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	(3.2, 0.0)	.	.	(1.3, 0.25)	(1.4, 0.26)	(1.5, 0.28)
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	(1.6, 0.32)	(2.7, 0.0)	.	(1.3, 0.25)	(1.4, 0.26)	(1.5, 0.28)
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	(1.6, 0.32)	(1.6, 0.37)	(2.2, 0.0)	(1.3, 0.25)	(1.4, 0.26)	(1.5, 0.28)
1	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	.	.	.	(4.0, 0.0)	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	.	.	.	(1.3, 0.25)	(3.8, 0.0)	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	.	.	.	(1.3, 0.25)	(1.4, 0.26)	(3.5, 0.0)

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	. (2.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)
	. (2.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)
	. (2.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)
1	. (2.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)
	. (2.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)
	. (2.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)
2	. (2.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)
	. (2.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)
	. (2.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Note: The first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

PDPOTRF and PZPOTRF

p,q	0		1			
0	(3.0, 4.0)	(3.0, 4.0)	.	(2.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 1.0)
	(3.0, 4.0)	(3.0, 4.0)	.	(2.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 1.0)
	(3.0, 4.0)	(3.0, 4.0)	.	(2.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 1.0)
	(3.0, 4.0)	(3.0, 4.0)	.	(2.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 1.0)
	(3.0, 4.0)	(3.0, 4.0)	.	(2.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 1.0)
	(3.0, 4.0)	(3.0, 4.0)	.	(2.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 1.0)
1	(3.0, 4.0)	(3.0, 4.0)	.	(2.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 1.0)
	(3.0, 4.0)	(3.0, 4.0)	.	(2.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 1.0)
	(3.0, 4.0)	(3.0, 4.0)	.	(2.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0)	(1.0, 1.0)

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDPOTRF and PZPOTRF—Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Factorization

PDPOTRF uses Cholesky factorization to factor a positive definite real symmetric matrix A into one of the following forms:

$$A = LL^T \text{ if } uplo = 'L'.$$

$$A = U^T U \text{ if } uplo = 'U'.$$

PZPOTRF uses Cholesky factorization to factor a positive definite complex Hermitian matrix A into one of the following forms:

$$A = LL^H \text{ if } uplo = 'L'.$$

$$A = U^H U \text{ if } uplo = 'U'.$$

In the formulas above:

A represents the global positive definite real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ to be factored.

L is a lower triangular matrix.

U is an upper triangular matrix.

To solve the system of equations with any number of right-hand sides, follow the call to these subroutines with one or more calls to PDPOTRS or PZPOTRS, respectively.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See references [16], [18], [22], [36], and [37].

Table 66. Data Types

A	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDPOTRF
Long-precision complex	PZPOTRF

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDPOTRF | PZPOTRF (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>info</i>)
C and C++	pdpotrf | pzpofrf (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>info</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix A is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

n is the number of rows and columns in submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix A , used in the system of equations. This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the

PDPOTRF and PZPOTRF

leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix, and:

- If $uplo = 'U'$, the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If $uplo = 'L'$, the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_A})$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 66 on page 443. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq \text{M_A}$ and $ia+n-1 \leq \text{M_A}$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq \text{N_A}$ and $ja+n-1 \leq \text{N_A}$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	$\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $\text{M_A} \geq 0$ Otherwise: $\text{M_A} \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $\text{N_A} \geq 0$ Otherwise: $\text{N_A} \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$\text{MB_A} \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$\text{NB_A} \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_A} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

a is the updated local part of the global matrix *A*, containing the results of the factorization.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 66 on page 443.

info

has the following meaning:

If *info* = 0, global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix *A* is positive definite, and the factorization completed normally.

If *info* > 0, the leading minor of order *k* of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix *A* is not positive definite. *info* is set equal to *k*, where the leading minor was encountered at $A_{ia+k-1, ja+k-1}$. The factorization is not completed. *A* is overwritten with the partial factors.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* ≥ 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. This subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the *uplo* argument.
3. On input to PZPOTRF, the imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of the complex Hermitian matrix *A* are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values. On output, they are set to zero.
4. The scalar data specified for input argument *n* must be the same for both PDPOTRF/PZPOTRF and PDPOTRS/PZPOTRS.
5. The global submatrix *A* input to PDPOTRS/PZPOTRS must be the same as for the corresponding output argument for PDPOTRF/PZPOTRF; and thus, the scalar data specified for *ia*, *ja*, and the contents of *desc_a* must also be the same.
6. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
7. The way these subroutines handle nonpositive definiteness differs from ScaLAPACK. These subroutines use the *info* argument to provide information about the nonpositive definiteness of *A*, like ScaLAPACK, but also provides an error message.
8. On both input and output, matrix *A* conforms to ScaLAPACK format.
9. The global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, MB_A = NB_A.
10. The global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *A* must be aligned on a block row boundary; that is, *ia*−1 must be a multiple of MB_A.
11. The block row offset of *A* must be equal to the block column offset of *A*; that is, mod(*ia*−1, MB_A) = mod(*ja*−1, NB_A).

Performance Considerations

1. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
2. For optimal performance, you should use a square process grid to minimize the communication path length in both directions.
3. For optimal performance, take the following items into consideration when choosing the NB_A (= MB_A) value:
 - Whether you are using the upper or lower triangular part of *A*, which may affect performance.
 - The cache size of the computational nodes. NB_A determines the granularity of the most expensive part of the computation, which tends to increase the optimal value of NB_A.
 - The communication and synchronization overhead. This has two aspects, the cost of internal synchronization points and the cost of broadcasts. These tend to slightly decrease the optimal value of NB_A.
 - The model of communication adapter you are using.
 - Load balancing. For the best processor utilization, it is necessary for the processor nodes to be active for as long as possible; therefore, each one should have as many blocks as possible. For a given problem size, this tends to decrease the optimal value of NB_A (best load balancing: 1) and is most relevant at very small problem sizes.
 - If NB_A is equal to a power of 2, performance may be degraded.
 - Use the following rules of thumb for reasonably-sized problems:
 - For the SERIAL processors, choose NB_A in the following range:
 - For PDPOTRF, use [30, 50], avoiding 32.
 - For PZPOTRF, use [10, 25], avoiding 16.
 - For the SMP processors, choose NB_A in the following range:
 - For PDPOTRF, use [70, 100].
 - For PZPOTRF, use [30, 50], avoiding 32.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: Matrix *A* is not positive definite. For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. *uplo* ≠ 'U' or 'L'
2. *n* < 0
3. M_A < 0 and *n* = 0; M_A < 1 otherwise
4. N_A < 0 and *n* = 0; N_A < 1 otherwise

5. $ia < 1$
6. $ja < 1$
7. $MB_A < 1$
8. $NB_A < 1$
9. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
10. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$

Stage 5:

If $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

In all cases:

5. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
6. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
7. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

2. $uplo$ differs.
3. n differs.
4. ia differs.
5. ja differs.
6. $DTYPE_A$ differs.
7. M_A differs.
8. N_A differs.
9. MB_A differs.
10. NB_A differs.
11. $RSRC_A$ differs.
12. $CSRC_A$ differs.

Example 1

This example factors a 9×9 positive definite real symmetric matrix using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  N   A  IA  JA  DESC_A  INFO
      |    |   |  |  |   |        |
CALL PDPOTRF( 'L' , 9 , A , 1 , 1 ,  DESC_A , INFO )
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9

PDPOTRF and PZPOTRF

	Desc_A
N_	9
MB_	3
NB_	3
RSRC_	0
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ In this example, $LLD_A = 6$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = 3$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .	

Global real symmetric matrix A of order 9 with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & . & . \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & . \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 7.0 & . & . \\ 7.0 & 8.0 & . \\ 7.0 & 8.0 & 9.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & . & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 7.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 7.0 & 8.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 7.0 & 8.0 & 9.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & . & . \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & . \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \end{bmatrix}$

Output:

Global real symmetric matrix A of order 9 with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example factors a 9×9 positive definite complex Hermitian matrix using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  N    A  IA  JA    DESC_A  INFO
      |    |    |  |  |    |         |
CALL PZPOTRF( 'L' , 9 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , INFO )
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9
N_	9

PDPOTRF and PZPOTRF

	Desc_A
MB_	3
NB_	3
RSRC_	0
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$ In this example, $LLD_A = 6$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = 3$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .	

Global complex Hermitian matrix A of order 9 with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (18.0, 0.0) & . & . \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (18.0, 0.0) & . \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (18.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (18.0, 0.0) & . & . \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (18.0, 0.0) & . \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (18.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (11.0, 1.0) \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (11.0, 1.0) \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (11.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (18.0, 0.0) & . & . \\ (13.0, 1.0) & (18.0, 0.0) & . \\ (13.0, 1.0) & (15.0, 1.0) & (18.0, 0.0) \end{pmatrix}$

Note: On input, the imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of the complex Hermitian matrix A are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} (18.0, .) & . & . \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (18.0, .) & . \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (18.0, .) \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) & (18.0, .) \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) & (13.0, 1.0) & (18.0, .) \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) & (13.0, 1.0) & (15.0, 1.0) & (18.0, .) \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (11.0, 1.0) \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (11.0, 1.0) \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (11.0, 1.0) \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) & . & . & . \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) & . & . & . \\ (1.0, 1.0) & (3.0, 1.0) & (5.0, 1.0) & . & . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} (18.0, .) & . & . \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (18.0, .) & . \\ (7.0, 1.0) & (9.0, 1.0) & (18.0, .) \end{pmatrix}$

Output:

Global complex Hermitian matrix A of order 9 with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0			1			2		
P									
0	(4.2, 0.0)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(4.2, 0.0)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(4.2, 0.0)	.	.	.	.	.	.
1	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	(4.0, 0.0)	.	.	.	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	(1.3, 0.25)	(3.8, 0.0)	.	.	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	(1.3, 0.25)	(1.4, 0.26)	(3.5, 0.0)	.	.	.
2	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	(1.3, 0.25)	(1.4, 0.26)	(1.5, 0.28)	(3.2, 0.0)	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	(1.3, 0.25)	(1.4, 0.26)	(1.5, 0.28)	(1.6, 0.32)	(2.7, 0.0)	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	(1.3, 0.25)	(1.4, 0.26)	(1.5, 0.28)	(1.6, 0.32)	(1.6, 0.37)	(2.2, 0.0)

Note: On output, the imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of the matrix are set to zero.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for A:

P,Q	0						1		
0	(4.2, 0.0)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(4.2, 0.0)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(4.2, 0.0)	.	.	.	.	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	(3.2, 0.0)	.	.	(1.3, 0.25)	(1.4, 0.26)	(1.5, 0.28)
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	(1.6, 0.32)	(2.7, 0.0)	.	(1.3, 0.25)	(1.4, 0.26)	(1.5, 0.28)
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	(1.6, 0.32)	(1.6, 0.37)	(2.2, 0.0)	(1.3, 0.25)	(1.4, 0.26)	(1.5, 0.28)
1	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	.	.	.	(4.0, 0.0)	.	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	.	.	.	(1.3, 0.25)	(3.8, 0.0)	.
	(0.24, 0.24)	(0.68, 0.24)	(1.1, 0.24)	.	.	.	(1.3, 0.25)	(1.4, 0.26)	(3.5, 0.0)

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDPOTRS and PZPOTRS—Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Solve

These subroutines solve the following systems of equations for multiple right-hand sides:

$$AX = B$$

where, in the formula above:

A represents the global positive definite real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ factored by Cholesky factorization.

B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.

X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+nrhs-1}$ containing the solution vectors in its columns.

This subroutine uses the results of the factorization of matrix A , produced by a preceding call to PDPOTRF or PZPOTRF, respectively. For details on the factorization, see “PDPOTRF and PZPOTRF—Positive Definite Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix Factorization” on page 443.

If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See references [16], [18], [22], [36], and [37].

Table 67. Data Types

A, B	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDPOTRS
Long-precision complex	PZPOTRS

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDPOTRS | PZPOTRS (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>nrhs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>info</i>)
C and C++	pdpotrs | pzpots (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>nrhs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>jb</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>info</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix A is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

n is the order of the factored submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

nrhs

is the number of right-hand sides— that is, the number of columns in submatrix B used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nrhs \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix A ,

containing the factorization of matrix A produced by a preceding call to PDPOTRF or PZPOTRF, respectively. This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix, and:

- If $uplo = 'U'$, the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If $uplo = 'L'$, the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 67 on page 452. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global

PDPOTRS and PZPOTRS

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_A} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

- b* is the local part of the global general matrix *B*, containing the right-hand sides of the system. This identifies the **first element** of the local array B. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ib*, *jb*, *desc_b*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ib+n-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(jb+nrhs-1)$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+n-1$ by $jb+nrhs-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_B})$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 67 on page 452. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *B* are stored in *desc_b*.

- ib* is the row index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq \text{M_B}$ and $ib+n-1 \leq \text{M_B}$.

- jb* is the column index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jb \leq \text{N_B}$ and $jb+nrhs-1 \leq \text{N_B}$.

desc_b

is the array descriptor for global matrix *B*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	$\text{DTYPE_B} = 1$	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$: $\text{M_B} \geq 0$ Otherwise: $\text{M_B} \geq 1$	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$: $\text{N_B} \geq 0$ Otherwise: $\text{N_B} \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	$\text{MB_B} \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	$\text{NB_B} \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
8	CSRC_B	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_B} < q$	Global
9	LLD_B	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_B} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_B}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.
info
 See On Return.

On Return:

b is the updated local part of the global matrix *B*, containing the solution vectors.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) LOCq(N_B) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 67 on page 452.

info
 indicates that a successful computation occurred.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* = 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. This subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the *uplo* argument.
3. The matrices must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. The scalar data specified for input argument *n* must be the same for both PDPOTRF/PZPOTRF and PDPOTRS/PZPOTRS.
5. The global submatrix *A* input to PDPOTRS/PZPOTRS must be the same as for the corresponding output argument for PDPOTRF/PZPOTRS; and thus, the scalar data specified for *ia*, *ja*, and the contents of *desc_a* must also be the same.
6. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
7. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
8. On both input and output, matrices *A* and *B* conform to ScaLAPACK format.
9. The following values must be equal: CTXT_A = CTXT_B.
10. The global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, MB_A = NB_A.
11. The following block sizes must be equal: MB_A = MB_B.
12. The global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *A* must be aligned on a block row boundary; that is, *ia*−1 must be a multiple of MB_A.

PDPOTRS and PZPOTRS

13. The block row offset of A must be equal to the block column offset of A ; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$.
14. The block row offset of A must be equal to the block row offset of B ; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$.
15. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow = ibrow$, where:
$$iarow = \text{mod}(((ia-1)MB_A) + RSRC_A), p)$$
$$ibrow = \text{mod}(((ib-1)MB_B) + RSRC_B), p)$$

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Note: If the factorization performed by PDPOTRF/PZPOTRF failed because of a nonpositive definite matrix A , the results returned by this subroutine are unpredictable. For details, see the *info* output argument for PDPOTRF/PZPOTRF.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_B is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $uplo \neq 'U' \text{ or } 'L'$
2. $n < 0$
3. $nrhs < 0$
4. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
5. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
6. $ia < 1$
7. $ja < 1$
8. $MB_A < 1$
9. $NB_A < 1$
10. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
11. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
12. $M_B < 0$ and $(n = 0 \text{ or } nrhs = 0)$; $M_B < 1$ otherwise
13. $N_B < 0$ and $(n = 0 \text{ or } nrhs = 0)$; $N_B < 1$ otherwise
14. $ib < 1$
15. $jb < 1$
16. $MB_B < 1$
17. $NB_B < 1$
18. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
19. $CSRC_B < 0$ or $CSRC_B \geq q$
20. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$

Stage 5:

If $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

If $n \neq 0$ and $nrhs \neq 0$:

5. $ib > M_B$
6. $jb > N_B$
7. $ib+n-1 > M_B$
8. $jb+nrhs-1 > N_B$

In all cases:

9. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
10. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
11. $MB_B \neq MB_A$
12. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$.
13. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
14. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow \neq ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}((((ia-1)MB_A)+RSRC_A), p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}((((ib-1)MB_B)+RSRC_B), p)$$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
2. $LLD_B < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

3. $uplo$ differs.
4. n differs.
5. $nrhs$ differs.
6. ia differs.
7. ja differs.
8. $DTYPE_A$ differs.
9. M_A differs.
10. N_A differs.
11. MB_A differs.
12. NB_A differs.
13. $RSRC_A$ differs.
14. $CSRC_A$ differs.
15. ib differs.
16. jb differs.
17. $DTYPE_B$ differs.
18. M_B differs.
19. N_B differs.
20. MB_B differs.
21. NB_B differs.
22. $RSRC_B$ differs.
23. $CSRC_B$ differs.

Example 1

This example solves the positive definite real symmetric system $AX = B$ with 5 right-hand sides using a 2×2 process grid. The transformed matrix A is the output from "Example 1" on page 447.

PDPOTRS and PZPOTRS

This example uses a global submatrix B within a global matrix B by specifying $ib = 1$ and $jb = 2$.

By specifying $CSRC_B = 1$, the columns of global matrix B are distributed over the process grid starting in the second column of the process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

          UPLO  N  NRHS A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB  DESC_B  INFO
          |    |  |    |  |  |  |      |  |  |  |  |  |
CALL PDPOTRS( 'L' , 9 , 5 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 2 , DESC_B , INFO )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9	9
N_	9	6
MB_	3	3
NB_	3	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	1
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

- icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
- Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
```

In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_B = 6$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = LLD_B = 3$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 18.0 \\ . & 34.0 \\ . & 48.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 27.0 & 36.0 \\ 51.0 & 68.0 \\ 72.0 & 96.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 45.0 & 9.0 \\ 85.0 & 17.0 \\ 120.0 & 24.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 60.0 \\ . & 70.0 \\ . & 78.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 90.0 & 120.0 \\ 105.0 & 140.0 \\ 117.0 & 156.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 150.0 & 30.0 \\ 175.0 & 35.0 \\ 195.0 & 39.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} . & 84.0 \\ . & 88.0 \\ . & 90.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 126.0 & 168.0 \\ 132.0 & 176.0 \\ 135.0 & 180.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 210.0 & 42.0 \\ 220.0 & 44.0 \\ 225.0 & 45.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Note: The first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	27.0 36.0 51.0 68.0 72.0 96.0 126.0 168.0 132.0 176.0 135.0 180.0	. 18.0 45.0 9.0 . 34.0 85.0 17.0 . 48.0 120.0 24.0 . 84.0 210.0 42.0 . 88.0 220.0 44.0 . 90.0 225.0 45.0
1	90.0 120.0 105.0 140.0 117.0 156.0	. 60.0 150.0 30.0 . 70.0 175.0 35.0 . 78.0 195.0 39.0

Output:

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	. 2.0 . 2.0 . 2.0	3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0	5.0 1.0 5.0 1.0 5.0 1.0
1	. 2.0 . 2.0 . 2.0	3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0	5.0 1.0 5.0 1.0 5.0 1.0
2	. 2.0 . 2.0 . 2.0	3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0	5.0 1.0 5.0 1.0 5.0 1.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Note: The first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0 3.0 4.0	. 2.0 5.0 1.0 . 2.0 5.0 1.0 . 2.0 5.0 1.0 . 2.0 5.0 1.0

PDPOTRS and PZPOTRS

	3.0	4.0	.	2.0	5.0	1.0
	3.0	4.0	.	2.0	5.0	1.0
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	3.0	4.0	.	2.0	5.0	1.0
	3.0	4.0	.	2.0	5.0	1.0
	3.0	4.0	.	2.0	5.0	1.0

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example solves the positive definite complex Hermitian system $AX = B$ with 5 right-hand sides using a 2×2 process grid. The transformed matrix A is the output from “Example 2” on page 449.

This example uses a global submatrix B within a global matrix B by specifying $ib = 1$ and $jb = 2$.

By specifying $CSRC_B = 1$, the columns of global matrix B are distributed over the process grid starting in the second column of the process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

          UPLO  N  NRHS  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB  DESC_B  INFO
          |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
CALL PZPOTRS( 'L' , 9 , 5 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , 2 , DESC_B , INFO )
```

	Desc_A	Desc_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9	9
N_	9	6
MB_	3	3
NB_	3	2
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	1
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

- icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
- Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
```

In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_B = 6$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = LLD_B = 3$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global

9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	<div> <div>.</div> <div>(60.0, 10.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>(86.0, 28.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>(108.0, 44.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(86.0, 2.0)</div> <div>(126.0, 22.0)</div> <div>(160.0, 40.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(112.0, -6.0)</div> <div>(166.0, 16.0)</div> <div>(212.0, 36.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(138.0, -14.0)</div> <div>(206.0, 10.0)</div> <div>(264.0, 32.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(34.0, 18.0)</div> <div>(46.0, 34.0)</div> <div>(56.0, 48.0)</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>.</div> <div>(126.0, 58.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>(140.0, 70.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>(150.0, 80.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(188.0, 56.0)</div> <div>(210.0, 70.0)</div> <div>(226.0, 82.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(250.0, 54.0)</div> <div>(280.0, 70.0)</div> <div>(302.0, 84.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(312.0, 52.0)</div> <div>(350.0, 70.0)</div> <div>(378.0, 86.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(64.0, 60.0)</div> <div>(70.0, 70.0)</div> <div>(74.0, 78.0)</div> </div>
2	<div> <div>.</div> <div>(156.0, 88.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>(158.0, 94.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>.</div> <div>(156.0, 98.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(236.0, 92.0)</div> <div>(240.0, 100.0)</div> <div>(238.0, 106.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(316.0, 96.0)</div> <div>(322.0, 106.0)</div> <div>(320.0, 114.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(396.0, 100.0)</div> <div>(404.0, 112.0)</div> <div>(402.0, 122.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(76.0, 84.0)</div> <div>(76.0, 88.0)</div> <div>(74.0, 90.0)</div> </div>

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Note: The first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	<div> <div>(86.0, 2.0)</div> <div>(126.0, 22.0)</div> <div>(160.0, 40.0)</div> <div>(236.0, 92.0)</div> <div>(240.0, 100.0)</div> <div>(238.0, 106.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(112.0, -6.0)</div> <div>(166.0, 16.0)</div> <div>(212.0, 36.0)</div> <div>(316.0, 96.0)</div> <div>(322.0, 106.0)</div> <div>(320.0, 114.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div> <div> <div>(60.0, 10.0)</div> <div>(86.0, 28.0)</div> <div>(108.0, 44.0)</div> <div>(156.0, 88.0)</div> <div>(158.0, 94.0)</div> <div>(156.0, 98.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(138.0, -14.0)</div> <div>(206.0, 10.0)</div> <div>(264.0, 32.0)</div> <div>(396.0, 100.0)</div> <div>(404.0, 112.0)</div> <div>(402.0, 122.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(34.0, 18.0)</div> <div>(46.0, 34.0)</div> <div>(56.0, 48.0)</div> <div>(76.0, 84.0)</div> <div>(76.0, 88.0)</div> <div>(74.0, 90.0)</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>(188.0, 56.0)</div> <div>(210.0, 70.0)</div> <div>(226.0, 82.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(250.0, 54.0)</div> <div>(280.0, 70.0)</div> <div>(302.0, 84.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> <div>.</div> </div> <div> <div>(126.0, 58.0)</div> <div>(140.0, 70.0)</div> <div>(150.0, 80.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(312.0, 52.0)</div> <div>(350.0, 70.0)</div> <div>(378.0, 86.0)</div> </div> <div> <div>(64.0, 60.0)</div> <div>(70.0, 70.0)</div> <div>(74.0, 78.0)</div> </div>

Output:

After the global matrix B is distributed over the process grid, only a portion of the global data structure is used—that is, global submatrix B . Following is the global 9×5 submatrix B , starting at row 1 and column 2 in global general 9×6 matrix B with block size 3×2 :

PDPOTRS and PZPOTRS

B,D	0	1	2
0	. (2.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0) (3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0) (3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)
1	. (2.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0) (3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0) (3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)
2	. (2.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0)	(3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0) (3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0) (3.0, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	1	0 2
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Note: The first column of B begins in the second column of the process grid.

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	(3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0)	. (2.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)
1	(3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0) (3.0, 4.0)	. (2.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0) . (2.0, 1.0) (5.0, 1.0) (1.0, 1.0)

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Banded Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines

This section contains the banded linear algebraic equation subroutine descriptions.

PDPBSV—Positive Definite Symmetric Band Matrix Factorization and Solve

This subroutine solves the following system of equations for multiple right-hand sides:

$$AX = B$$

where, in the formula above:

A represents the global positive definite symmetric band submatrix $A_{ja:ja+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ to be factored by Cholesky factorization.

B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, 1:nrhs}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.

X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, 1:nrhs}$ containing the output solution vectors in its columns.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See references [2], [23], [39], and [40].

Table 68. Data Types

$A, B, work$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDPBSV

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDPBSV (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>nrhs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>work</i> , <i>lwork</i> , <i>info</i>)
C and C++	pdpbsv (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>nrhs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ib</i> , <i>desc_b</i> , <i>work</i> , <i>lwork</i> , <i>info</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global submatrix A is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

n is the number of columns in the submatrix A , stored in the upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode. It is also the number of rows in the general submatrix B containing the multiple right-hand sides.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $0 \leq n \leq (\text{NB_A})p - \text{mod}(ja-1, \text{NB_A})$.

k is the half bandwidth of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If *uplo* = 'U', $0 \leq k \leq \text{NB_A}$.
- If *uplo* = 'L', $0 \leq k < n$.

These limits for *k* are extensions of the ScaLAPACK standard.

nrhs

is the number of columns in submatrix B used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nrhs \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global positive definite symmetric band matrix A , stored in upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode, to be factored. This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on k , ja , $desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $k+1$ by $LOCp(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $k+1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix, and:

- If $uplo = 'U'$, the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ja:ja+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If $uplo = 'L'$, the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ja:ja+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCp(ja+n-1)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 68 on page 464. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

On output, array A is overwritten; that is, original input is not preserved.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , which may be type 501 or type 1, as described in the following tables. For rules on using array descriptors, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 469.

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A = 501 for $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
4	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)p - \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$	Global
5	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
6	LLD_A	Leading dimension	$LLD_A \geq k+1$	Local
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A = 1 for $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	$M_A > k$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)p - \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$RSRC_A = 0$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq k+1$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

- b is the local part of the global general matrix B , containing the multiple right-hand sides of the system. This identifies the **first element** of the local array B . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ib , $desc_b$, and p ; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ib+n-1)$ by $nrhs$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+n-1$ by $nrhs$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $nrhs$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 68 on page 464. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix B are stored in $desc_b$.

- ib is the row index of the global matrix B , identifying the first row of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$ and $ib+n-1 \leq M_B$.

$desc_b$

is the array descriptor for global matrix B , which may be type 502 or type 1, as described in the following tables. For rules on using array descriptors, see "Notes and Coding Rules" on page 469.

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B = 502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: M_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_B ≥ 1	Global
4	MB_B	Row block size	MB_B ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (\text{MB_B})p - \text{mod}(ib-1, \text{MB_B})$	Global
5	RSRC_B	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
6	LLD_B	Leading dimension	LLD_B $\geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_B}))$	Local
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B = 1 for $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: M_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_B ≥ 1	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	N_B $\geq nrhs$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	MB_B ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (\text{MB_B})p - \text{mod}(ib-1, \text{MB_B})$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	NB_B ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	CSRC_B=0	Global
9	LLD_B	Leading dimension	LLD_B $\geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_B}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.
work

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, *work* is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, $work$ is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, the size of $work$ is (at least) of length $lwork$.
- If $lwork = -1$, the size of $work$ is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 68 on page 464.

lwork

is the number of elements in array $WORK$.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, $lwork$ is **local**
- If $lwork = -1$, $lwork$ is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDPBSV dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard. It is suggested that you specify $lwork=0$.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDPBSV performs a work area query and returns the optimum size of $work$ in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, it must have the following value:

$$lwork \geq (NB_A+2k)(k)+\max(nrhs, k)(k)$$

info

See On Return.

On Return:

- a* a is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved. This subroutine overwrites data in positions that do not contain the positive definite symmetric band matrix A stored in upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode.
- b* b is the updated local part of the global matrix B , containing the solution vectors.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) $nrhs$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 68 on page 464.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lwork \neq 0$ and $lwork \neq -1$, the size of $work$ is (at least) of length $lwork$.

If $lwork = -1$, the size of $work$ is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 68 on page 464, where:

- If $lwork \geq 1$, $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ value needed.
- If $lwork = -1$, $work_1$ is set to the optimum $lwork$ value needed.

Except for $work_1$, the contents of $work$ are overwritten on return.

info

has the following meaning:

If $info = 0$, global submatrix A is positive definite, and the factorization completed normally or the work area query completed successfully.

If $info > 0$, the leading minor of order i of the global submatrix A is not positive definite. $info$ is set equal to i , where the first leading minor was encountered at $A_{ja+i-1, ja+i-1}$. The results contained in matrix A are not defined.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info \geq 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument $info$ must be passed by reference.
2. If $n > 0$ and $nrhs = 0$, only the factorization is completed.
3. The subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the $uplo$ argument.
4. This subroutine gives the best performance for wide band widths, for example:

$$k > 100\sqrt{p}$$

where p is the number of processes. For details, see references [2], [39], and [40]. Also, it is suggested that you specify $uplo = 'L'$.

5. A , B , and $work$ must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
6. In all cases, follow these rules:
 - $ib = ja$
 - $DTYPE_A=501$ or 1
 - $DTYPE_B=502$ or 1
 - $NB_A = MB_B$
 - If $DTYPE_A=1$, $RSRC_A=0$, $M_A \geq k+1$, and $MB_A \geq 1$.
 - If $DTYPE_B=1$, $CSRC_B=0$, $N_B \geq nrhs$, and $NB_B \geq 1$.
 - $CTXT_A = CTXT_B$
 - Following are the consistent combinations of array descriptor types and process grids, where p is the number of processes in the process grid:

DTYPE_A	DTYPE_B	Process Grid
501	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
501	1	$1 \times p$
1	502	$p \times 1$
1	1	1×1

7. To determine the values of $LOCp(n)$ used in the argument descriptions, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 for descriptor type-1 or “Determining the Number of Rows or Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 26 for descriptor type-501 and type-502.
8. The global band matrix A must be positive definite. If A is not positive definite, this subroutine uses the $info$ argument to provide information about A and issues an error message. This differs from ScaLAPACK, which only uses the $info$ argument to provide information about A .

9. The global positive definite symmetric band matrix A must be stored in upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode. See the section on block-cyclically distributing a symmetric matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
Matrix A must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid using block-cyclic data distribution. For more information on using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23.
10. Matrix B must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. For more information on block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23. Also, see the section on distributing the right-hand side matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
11. If $lwork = -1$ on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1 .
12. Although global matrices A and B may be block-cyclically distributed on a $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ process grid, the values of n , ja , ib , NB_A and MB_B , must be chosen so that each process has at most one full or partial block of each of the global submatrices A and B .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: Matrix A is not positive definite (corresponding computational error messages are issued by both PDPBTRF and PDPBSV). For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors: $lwork = 0$ and unable to allocate workspace

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.
2. $DTYPE_B$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. PDPBSV was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. The process grid is not $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$.
2. $uplo \neq 'U'$ or $'L'$
3. $n < 0$
4. $k < 0$
5. $k+1 > n$
6. $ja < 1$
7. $DTYPE_A = 1$ and:
 - a. $M_A < k+1$
 - b. $MB_A < 1$
 - c. $RSRC_A \neq 0$
 - d. The process grid is not $1 \times p$.
8. $N_A < 0$ and $(n = 0)$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
9. $NB_A < 1$
10. $n + \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) > (NB_A)p$
11. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq p$

12. $uplo = 'U'$ and $k > NB_A$
13. $nrhs < 0$
14. $ib \neq ja$
15. $ib < 1$
16. $DTYPE_B = 1$ and:
 - a. $N_B < nrhs$
 - b. $NB_B < 1$
 - c. $CSRC_B \neq 0$
 - d. The process grid is not $p \times 1$.
17. $M_B < 0$ and $(n = 0)$; $M_B < 1$ otherwise
18. $MB_B < 1$
19. $n + \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) > (MB_B)p$
20. $MB_B \neq NB_A$
21. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
22. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$

Stage 5: If $n \neq 0$:

1. $ja+n-1 > N_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ib > M_B$
4. $ib+n-1 > M_B$
5. $LLD_A < k+1$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_B < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$
2. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (NB_A+2k)(k) + \max(nrhs, k)(k)$

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

1. $uplo$ differs.
2. n differs.
3. k differs.
4. $nrhs$ differs.
5. ja differs.
6. $DTYPE_A$ differs.
7. $DTYPE_A$ does not differ and:
 - a. N_A differs.
 - b. NB_A differs.
 - c. $CSRC_A$ differs.
 - d. $DTYPE_A = 1$ and:
 - 1) M_A differs.
 - 2) MB_A differs.
 - 3) $RSRC_A$ differs.
8. ib differs.
9. $DTYPE_B$ differs.
10. $DTYPE_B$ does not differ and:
 - a. M_B differs.
 - b. MB_B differs.
 - c. $RSRC_B$ differs.
 - d. $DTYPE_B = 1$ and:
 - 1) N_B differs.
 - 2) NB_B differs.
 - 3) $CSRC_B$ differs.

PDPBSV

Also:

11. $lwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.

Example

This example shows a factorization of the positive definite symmetric band matrix A of order 9 with a half bandwidth of 7:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 4.0 & 4.0 & 4.0 & 4.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 4.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 6.0 & 6.0 & 5.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 & 7.0 & 6.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 & 8.0 & 7.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 & 8.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix A is stored in lower-band-packed storage mode:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 & 8.0 & 8.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 & 7.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 6.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 4.0 & . & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & . & . & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & . & . & . & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . & . & . & . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$$

where “.” means you do not have to store a value in that position in the local array. However, these storage positions are required and are overwritten during the computation.

Notes:

1. On output, the submatrix A is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.
2. Notice **only one process grid was created**, even though, $DTYPE_A = 501$ and $DTYPE_B = 502$.
3. Because $lwork = 0$, PDPBSV dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 3
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  N   K  NRHS A  JA   DESC_A  B   IB  DESC_B  WORK  LWORK  INFO
      |    |   |   |   |   |         |   |   |         |    |    |    |
CALL PDPBSV( 'L' , 9 , 7 , 3 , A , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , DESC_B , WORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	501
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
N_	9

	Desc_A
NB_	3
CSRC_	0
LLD_A	8
Reserved	—

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

	Desc_B
DTYPE_	502
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9
MB_	3
RSRC_	0
LLD_B	3
Reserved	—

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

Global matrix A stored in lower-band-packed storage mode with block size of 3:

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 \\ 4.0 & 4.0 & . \\ 3.0 & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 7.0 & 8.0 & 8.0 \\ 7.0 & 7.0 & . \\ 6.0 & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

Local array A with block size of 3:

p,q	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 \\ 4.0 & 4.0 & . \\ 3.0 & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 7.0 & 8.0 & 8.0 \\ 7.0 & 7.0 & . \\ 6.0 & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$

Global matrix B with block size of 3:

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 8.0 & 36.0 & 44.0 \\ 16.0 & 80.0 & 80.0 \\ 23.0 & 122.0 & 108.0 \\ \hline 29.0 & 161.0 & 129.0 \\ 34.0 & 196.0 & 144.0 \\ 38.0 & 226.0 & 154.0 \\ \hline 41.0 & 250.0 & 160.0 \\ 43.0 & 267.0 & 163.0 \\ 36.0 & 240.0 & 120.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	
2	

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

Local array B with block size of 3:

p,q	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 8.0 & 36.0 & 44.0 \\ 16.0 & 80.0 & 80.0 \\ 23.0 & 122.0 & 108.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 29.0 & 161.0 & 129.0 \\ 34.0 & 196.0 & 144.0 \\ 38.0 & 226.0 & 154.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 41.0 & 250.0 & 160.0 \\ 43.0 & 267.0 & 163.0 \\ 36.0 & 240.0 & 120.0 \end{bmatrix}$

Output:

Global matrix *B* with block size of 3:

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 9.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 8.0 \\ 1.0 & 3.0 & 7.0 \\ \hline 1.0 & 4.0 & 6.0 \\ 1.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 \\ 1.0 & 6.0 & 4.0 \\ \hline 1.0 & 7.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 8.0 & 2.0 \\ 1.0 & 9.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	
2	

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

Local array B with block size of 3:

p,q	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 9.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 8.0 \\ 1.0 & 3.0 & 7.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 4.0 & 6.0 \\ 1.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 \\ 1.0 & 6.0 & 4.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 7.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 8.0 & 2.0 \\ 1.0 & 9.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDPBTRF—Positive Definite Symmetric Band Matrix Factorization

This subroutine uses Cholesky factorization to factor a positive definite symmetric band matrix A , stored in upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode, into one of the following forms:

$A = U^T U$ if A is upper triangular.

$A = L L^T$ if A is lower triangular.

where, in the formulas above:

A represents the global positive definite symmetric band submatrix $A_{ja:ja+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ to be factored.

U is an upper triangular matrix.

L is a lower triangular matrix.

To solve the system of equations with multiple right-hand sides, follow the call to this subroutine with one of more calls to PDPBTRS. The output from this factorization subroutine should be used only as input to PDPBTRS.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See references [2], [23], [39], and [40].

Table 69. Data Types

A , af , $work$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDPBTRF

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDPBTRF (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>af</i> , <i>laf</i> , <i>work</i> , <i>lwork</i> , <i>info</i>)
C and C++	pdpbtrf (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>af</i> , <i>laf</i> , <i>work</i> , <i>lwork</i> , <i>info</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global submatrix A is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

n is the number of columns in the submatrix A , stored in upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode, to be factored.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $0 \leq n \leq (\text{NB_A})p - \text{mod}(ja-1, \text{NB_A})$.

k is the half bandwidth of the submatrix A to be factored.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If *uplo* = 'U', $0 \leq k \leq \text{NB_A}$.
- If *uplo* = 'L', $0 \leq k < n$.

These limits for *k* are extensions of the ScaLAPACK standard.

a is the local part of the global positive definite symmetric band matrix A , stored

PDPBTRF

in upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode, to be factored. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *A*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *k*, *ja*, *desc_a*, and *p*; therefore, the leading *k*+1 by LOCp(*ja*+*n*−1) part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading *k*+1 by *ja*+*n*−1 part of the global matrix, and:

- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading *n* × *n* upper triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ja:ja+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If *uplo* = 'L', the leading *n* × *n* lower triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ja:ja+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCp(*ja*+*n*−1) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 69 on page 475. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

On output, array *A* is overwritten; that is, original input is not preserved.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, which may be type 501 or type 1, as described in the following tables.

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A = 501 for $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ where <i>p</i> is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If <i>n</i> = 0: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
4	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)p - \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$	Global
5	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
6	LLD_A	Leading dimension	$LLD_A \geq k+1$	Local
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	$DTYPE_A = 1$ for $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	$M_A > k$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)p - \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$RSRC_A = 0$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq k+1$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

af is a reserved output area and its size is specified by LAF.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: for migration purposes, you should specify a one-dimensional, long-precision array of (at least) length LAF.

laf is the number of elements in array AF.

The *laf* argument must be specified; however, this subroutine currently ignores its value. For migration purposes, you should specify *laf* using the formula below.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a fullword integer, $laf \geq (NB_A + 2k)(k)$.

work

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, *work* is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, *work* is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length *lwork*.
- If $lwork = -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 69 on page 475.

PDPBTRF

lwork

is the number of elements in array WORK.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, $lwork$ is **local**
- If $lwork = -1$, $lwork$ is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDPBTRF dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard. It is suggested that you specify $lwork=0$.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDPBTRF performs a work area query and returns the optimum required size of $work$ in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, it must have the following value:

$$lwork \geq k^2$$

info

See On Return.

On Return:

a a is the updated local part of the global matrix A , containing the results of the factorization, where:

- If $uplo = 'U'$, the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ja:ja+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ contains the results of the factorization. The remaining elements stored in submatrix A were overwritten by this subroutine.
- If $uplo = 'L'$, the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ja:ja+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ contains the results of the factorization. The remaining elements stored in submatrix A were overwritten by this subroutine.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCp($ja+n-1$) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 69 on page 475.

On output, array A is overwritten; that is, original input is not preserved.

af is a reserved area.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lwork \neq 0$ or $lwork \neq -1$, the size of $work$ is (at least) of length $lwork$.

If $lwork = -1$, the size of $work$ is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 69 on page 475, where:

- If $lwork \geq 1$, $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ value needed.
- If $lwork = -1$, $work_1$ is set to the optimum $lwork$ value needed.

Except for $work_1$, the contents of $work$ are overwritten on return.

info

has the following meaning:

If $info = 0$, global submatrix A is positive definite and the factorization completed normally, or the work area query completed successfully.

If $info > 0$, the leading minor of order i of the global submatrix A is not positive definite. $info$ is set equal to i , where the first leading minor was encountered at $A_{ja+i-1, ja+i-1}$. The results contained in matrix A are not defined.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info \geq 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument $info$ must be passed by reference.
2. This subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the $uplo$ argument.
3. This subroutine gives the best performance for wide band widths, for example:

$$k > 100\sqrt{p}$$

where p is the number of processes. For details, see references [2], [39], and [40]. Also, it is suggested that you specify $uplo = 'L'$.

4. The $k+1$ by n array specified for submatrix A must remain unchanged between calls to PDPBTRF and PDPBTRS. This subroutine overwrites data in positions that do not contain the positive definite symmetric band matrix A stored in upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode.
5. The output from this factorization subroutine should be used only as input to the solve subroutine PDPBTRS.

The data specified for input arguments $uplo$, n , and k must be the same for both PDPBTRF and PDPBTRS.

The matrix A and af input to PDPBTRS must be the same as the corresponding output arguments for PDPBTRF; and thus, the scalar data specified for ja , $desc_a$, and laf must also be the same.

6. In all cases, follow these rules:
 - DTYPE_A=501 or 1
 - If DTYPE_A=1, RSRC_A=0, M_A $\geq k+1$, and MB_A ≥ 1 .
 - Following are the allowable array descriptor types and process grids, where p is the number of processes in the process grid:

DTYPE_A	Process Grid
501	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
1	$1 \times p$

7. To determine the values of $LOCp(n)$ used in the argument descriptions, see "Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays" on page 22 for descriptor type-1 or "Determining the Number of Rows or Columns in Your Local Arrays" on page 26 for descriptor type-501 and type-502.
8. Matrix A , af , and $work$ must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
9. The global symmetric band matrix A must be positive definite. If A is not positive definite, this subroutine uses the $info$ argument to provide

information about A and issues an error message. This differs from ScaLAPACK, which only uses the *info* argument to provide information about A .

10. The global positive definite symmetric band matrix A must be stored in upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode. See the section on block-cyclically distributing a symmetric matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.

Matrix A must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. For more information on using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23.

11. If $lwork = -1$ on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1 .
12. Although global matrix A may be block-cyclically distributed on a $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ process grid, the values of n , ja , and NB_A must be chosen so that each process has at most one full or partial block of the global submatrix A .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: Matrix A is not positive definite. For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors: $lwork = 0$ and unable to allocate workspace

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. PDPBTRF was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. The process grid is not $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$.
2. $uplo \neq 'U'$ or $'L'$
3. $n < 0$
4. $ja < 1$
5. $k < 0$
6. $k+1 > n$
7. $DTYPE_A = 1$ and:
 - a. $M_A < k+1$
 - b. $MB_A < 1$
 - c. $RSRC_A \neq 0$
 - d. The process grid is not $1 \times p$.
8. $N_A < 0$ and $(n = 0)$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
9. $NB_A < 1$
10. $n > (NB_A)p - \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
11. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq p$
12. $uplo = 'U'$ and $k > NB_A$.

Stage 5:

1. $ja > N_A$ and $(n > 0)$
2. $ja+n-1 > N_A$ and $(n > 0)$

3. $LLD_A < k+1$

Stage 6:

1. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < k^2$

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

1. $uplo$ differs.
2. n differs.
3. k differs.
4. ja differs.
5. $DTYPE_A$ differs.
6. $DTYPE_A$ does not differ and:
 - a. N_A differs.
 - b. NB_A differs.
 - c. $CSRC_A$ differs.
 - d. $DTYPE_A = 1$ and:
 - 1) M_A differs.
 - 2) MB_A differs.
 - 3) $RSRC_A$ differs.

Also:

7. $lwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.

Example

This example shows a factorization of the positive definite symmetric band matrix A of order 9 with a half bandwidth of 7:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 4.0 & 4.0 & 4.0 & 4.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 4.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 6.0 & 6.0 & 5.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 & 7.0 & 6.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 & 8.0 & 7.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 & 8.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix A is stored in lower-band-packed storage mode:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 & 8.0 & 8.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 & 7.0 & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 & 6.0 & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 4.0 & 4.0 & . & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & . & . & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & . & . & . & . & . & . \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . & . & . & . & . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$$

where “.” means you do not have to store a value in that position in the local array. However, these storage positions are required and are overwritten during the computation.

Matrix A is distributed over a 1×3 process grid using block-cyclic distribution.

PDPBTRF

Notes:

1. Matrix A , output from PDPBTRF, must be passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDPBTRS.
2. The laf argument must be specified; however, this subroutine currently ignores its value. For migration purposes, in this example, laf is specified as 119.
3. The af argument is reserved and not shown in this example.
4. Because $lwork = 0$, PDPBTRF dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 3
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  N   K   A   JA  DESC_A  AF   LAF  WORK LWOR INFO
      |    |   |   |   |   |      |   |   |   |   |
CALL PDPBTRF( 'L' , 9 , 7 , A , 1 , DESC_A , AF , 119 , WORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	501
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
N_	9
NB_	3
CSRC_	0
LLD_A	8
Reserved	—

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

Global matrix A stored in lower-band-packed storage mode with block size of 3:

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 6.0 \\ 4.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 \\ 4.0 & 4.0 & . \\ 3.0 & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 7.0 & 8.0 & 8.0 \\ 7.0 & 7.0 & . \\ 6.0 & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

Local array A with block size of 3:

p,q	0	1	2
	1.0 2.0 3.0	4.0 5.0 6.0	7.0 8.0 8.0

0	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	7.0	7.0	.
	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	6.0	.	.
	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0	5.0	.	.	.
	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	.	.	.	.
	1.0	2.0	3.0	3.0	.	.	.	.	.
	1.0	2.0	2.0	.	.	.	.	.	.
	1.0	1.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

Output:

Global matrix *A* is returned in lower-band-packed storage mode with block size of 3:

B,D		0			1			2			
0	[	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	.
		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	.	.
		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	.	.	.
		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	.	.	.	.
		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	.	.	.	.	.
		1.0	1.0	1.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		1.0	1.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

The following is the 1 × 3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

Local array *A* with block size of 3:

p,q	0			1			2		
0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	.
	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	.	.
	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	.	.	.
	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	.	.	.	.
	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	.	.	.	.	.
	1.0	1.0	1.0	.	.	.	.	.	.
	1.0	1.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDPBTRS—Positive Definite Symmetric Band Matrix Solve

This subroutine solves the following system of equations for multiple right-hand sides:

$$AX = B$$

where, in the formula above:

A represents the global positive definite symmetric band submatrix $A_{ja:ja+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ factored by Cholesky factorization.

B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, 1:nrhs}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.

X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, 1:nrhs}$ containing the output solution vectors in its columns.

This subroutine uses the results of the factorization of matrix A , produced by a preceding call to PDPBTRF. The output from PDPBTRF should be used only as input to this solve subroutine.

If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See references [2], [23], [39], and [40].

Table 70. Data Types

$A, B, af, work$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDPBTRS

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDPBTRS (<i>uplo, n, k, nrhs, a, ja, desc_a, b, ib, desc_b, af, laf, work, lwork, info</i>)
C and C++	pdpbtrs (<i>uplo, n, k, nrhs, a, ja, desc_a, b, ib, desc_b, af, laf, work, lwork, info</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global submatrix A is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

n is the number of columns in the submatrix A , stored in the upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode. It is also the number of rows in the general submatrix B containing the multiple right-hand sides.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $0 \leq n \leq (\text{NB_A})p - \text{mod}(ja-1, \text{NB_A})$.

k is the half bandwidth of the factored submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If *uplo* = 'U', $0 \leq k \leq \text{NB_A}$.
- If *uplo* = 'L', $0 \leq k < n$.

These limits for k are extensions of the ScaLAPACK standard.

nrhs

is the number of columns in submatrix B used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nrhs \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global positive definite symmetric band matrix A , stored in upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode, containing the factorization of matrix A produced from a preceding call to PDPBTRF. This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on k , ja , $desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $k+1$ by $LOCp(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $k+1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix, and:

- If $uplo = 'U'$, the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ja:ja+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ contains the factorization.
- If $uplo = 'L'$, the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ja:ja+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ contains the factorization.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCp(ja+n-1)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 70 on page 484. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

On output, array A is overwritten; that is, original input is not preserved.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , which may be type 501 or type 1, as described in the following tables. For rules on using array descriptors, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 489.

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A = 501 for $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
4	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)p - \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$	Global
5	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
6	LLD_A	Leading dimension	$LLD_A \geq k+1$	Local
7	—	Reserved	—	—

PDPBTRS

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A = 1 for $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	$M_A > k$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)p - \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$RSRC_A = 0$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq k+1$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

- b* is the local part of the global general matrix **B**, containing the multiple right-hand sides of the system. This identifies the **first element** of the local array **B**. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ib*, *desc_b*, and *p*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ib+n-1*) by *nrhs* part of the local array **B** must contain the local pieces of the leading *ib+n-1* by *nrhs* part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) *nrhs* array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 70 on page 484. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix **B** are stored in *desc_b*.

- ib* is the row index of the global matrix **B**, identifying the first row of the submatrix **B**.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$.

desc_b

is the array descriptor for global matrix **B**, which may be type 502 or type 1, as described in the following tables. For rules on using array descriptors, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 489.

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B = 502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: M_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_B ≥ 1	Global
4	MB_B	Row block size	MB_B ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (\text{MB_B})p - \text{mod}(ib-1, \text{MB_B})$	Global
5	RSRC_B	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
6	LLD_B	Leading dimension	LLD_B $\geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_B}))$	Local
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B = 1 for $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: M_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_B ≥ 1	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	N_B $\geq nrhs$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	MB_B ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (\text{MB_B})p - \text{mod}(ib-1, \text{MB_B})$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	NB_B ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	CSRC_B=0	Global
9	LLD_B	Leading dimension	LLD_B $\geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_B}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.
af is a reserved area. Its size is specified by LAF.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: for migration purposes, you should specify a one-dimensional, long-precision array of (at least) length laf .
 laf is the number of elements in array AF.

The laf argument must be specified; however, this subroutine currently ignores its value. For migration purposes, you should specify laf using the formula below.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a fullword integer, $laf \geq (NB_A+2k)(k)$.
 $work$

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, $work$ is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, $work$ is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, the size of $work$ is (at least) of length $lwork$.
- If $lwork = -1$, the size of $work$ is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 70 on page 484.

$lwork$
is the number of elements in array WORK.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, $lwork$ is **local**
- If $lwork = -1$, $lwork$ is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDPBTRS dynamically allocates the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard. It is suggested that you specify $lwork=0$.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDPBTRS performs a work area query and returns the optimum required size of $work$ in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise,
 $lwork \geq (nrhs)(k)$

$info$
See On Return.

On Return:

b b is the updated local part of the global matrix B , containing the solution vectors.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) $nrhs$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 70 on page 484.

$work$
is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lwork \neq 0$ or $lwork \neq -1$, the size of $work$ is (at least) of length $lwork$.

If $lwork = -1$, the size of $work$ is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 70 on page 484, where:

- If $lwork = -1$, $work_1$ is set to the optimum $lwork$ value needed.
- If $lwork \geq 1$, $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ value needed.

Except for $work_1$, the contents of $work$ are overwritten on return.
info

indicates a successful computation or work area query occurred.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info = 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. The subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the *uplo* argument.
3. This subroutine gives the best performance for wide band widths, for example:

$$k > 100\sqrt{p}$$

where p is the number of processes). For details, see references [2], [39], and [40]. Also, it is suggested that you specify *uplo* = 'L'.

4. The $k+1$ by n array specified for submatrix A must remain unchanged between calls to PDPBTRF and PDPBTRS. This subroutine overwrites data in positions that do not contain the positive definite symmetric band matrix A stored in upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode.
5. The output from the PDPBTRF subroutine should be used only as input to the solve subroutine PDPBTRS.

The input arguments *uplo*, n , and k must be the same for both PDPBTRF and PDPBTRS.

The global matrix A and *af* input to PDPBTRS must be the same as the corresponding output arguments for PDPBTRF; and thus, the scalar data specified for *ja*, *desc_a*, and *laf* must also be the same.

6. In all cases, follow these rules:
 - $ib = ja$
 - DTYPE_A=501 or 1
 - DTYPE_B=502 or 1
 - NB_A = MB_B
 - If DTYPE_A=1, RSRC_A=0, $M_A \geq k+1$, and $MB_A \geq 1$.
 - If DTYPE_B=1, CSRC_B=0, $N_B \geq nrhs$, and $NB_B \geq 1$.
 - CTXT_A = CTXT_B
 - Following are the consistent combinations of array descriptor types and process grids, where p is the number of processes in the process grid:

DTYPE_A	DTYPE_B	Process Grid
501	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
501	1	$1 \times p$
1	502	$p \times 1$
1	1	1×1

7. To determine the values of $\text{LOCp}(n)$ used in the argument descriptions, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 for descriptor type-1 or “Determining the Number of Rows or Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 26 for descriptor type-501 and type-502.
8. A , B , af and $work$ must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
9. The global positive definite symmetric band matrix A must be stored in upper- or lower-band-packed storage mode. See the section on block distributing a symmetric matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
Matrix A must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. For more information on using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23.
10. Matrix B must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. For more information on using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23. Also, see the section on distributing the right-hand side matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
11. If $lwork = -1$ on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 , they must all specify -1 .
12. Although global submatrices A and B may be block-cyclically distributed on a $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ process grid, the values of n , ja , ib , NB_A , and MB_B must be chosen so that each process has at most one full or partial block of each of the global submatrices A and B .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Note: If the factorization performed by PDPBTRF failed because of a nonpositive definite matrix A , the results returned by this subroutine are unpredictable. For details, see the *info* output argument for PDPBTRF.

Resource Errors: $lwork = 0$ and unable to allocate workspace

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_B is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. PDPBTRS was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. The process grid is not $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$.
2. $uplo \neq \text{'U' or 'L'}$
3. $n < 0$
4. $k < 0$
5. $k+1 > n$
6. $ja < 1$

7. DTYPE_A = 1 and:
 - a. M_A < k+1
 - b. MB_A < 1
 - c. RSRC_A ≠ 0
 - d. The process grid is not 1 × p.
8. N_A < 0 and (n = 0); N_A < 1 otherwise
9. NB_A < 1
10. n > (NB_A)p-mod(ja-1,NB_A)
11. uplo = 'U' and k > NB_A
12. CSRC_A < 0 or CSRC_A ≥ p
13. nrhs < 0
14. ib ≠ ja
15. ib < 1
16. DTYPE_B = 1 and:
 - a. N_B < nrhs
 - b. NB_B < 1
 - c. CSRC_B ≠ 0
 - d. The process grid is not p × 1.
17. M_B < 0 and (n = 0); M_B < 1 otherwise
18. MB_B < 1
19. n > (MB_B)p-mod(ib-1,MB_B)
20. MB_B ≠ NB_A
21. RSRC_B < 0 or RSRC_B ≥ p
22. CTXT_A ≠ CTXT_B

Stage 5: If n > 0:

1. ja+n-1 > N_A
2. ja > N_A
3. ib > M_B
4. ib+n-1 > M_B
5. LLD_A < k+1

Stage 6:

1. LLD_B < max(1, LOCp(M_B))
2. lwork ≠ 0,
3. lwork ≠ -1, and lwork < (nrhs)(k)

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P₀₀:

1. uplo differs.
2. n differs.
3. k differs.
4. nrhs differs.
5. ja differs.
6. DTYPE_A differs.
7. DTYPE_A does not differ and:
 - a. N_A differs.
 - b. NB_A differs.
 - c. CSRC_A differs.
 - d. DTYPE_A = 1 and:
 - 1) M_A differs.
 - 2) MB_A differs.
 - 3) RSRC_A differs.
8. ib differs.

PDPBTRS

9. DTYPE_B differs.
10. DTYPE_B does not differ and:
 - a. M_B differs.
 - b. MB_B differs.
 - c. RSRC_B differs.
 - d. DTYPE_A = 1 and:
 - 1) N_B differs.
 - 2) NB_B differs.
 - 3) CSRC_B differs.

Also:

11. *lwork* = -1 on a subset of processes.

Example

This example solves the $AX=B$ system, where matrix A is the same positive definite symmetric band matrix factored in “Example” on page 481 for PDPBTRF.

Notes:

1. Matrix A , output from PDPBTRF, must be passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDPBTRS.
The input values for *desc_a* are the same values shown in “Example” on page 481.
2. Notice **only one process grid was created**, even though, DTYPE_A = 501 and DTYPE_B = 502.
3. The *laf* argument must be specified; however, this subroutine currently ignores its value. For migration purposes, in this example, *laf* is specified as 119.
4. The *af* argument, output from PDPBTRF, must be passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDPBTRS.
5. Because *lwork* = 0, PDPBTRS dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 3
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  N   K  NRHS A   JA  DESC_A  B   IB  DESC_B  AF   LAF
      |    |   |   |   |   |         |   |   |         |   |
CALL PDPBTRS( 'L' , 9 , 7 , 3 , A , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , DESC_B , AF , 119 ,

      WORK LWORK INFO
      |    |    |
      WORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	Desc_B
DTYPE_	502
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9
MB_	3
RSRC_	0
LLD_B	3

	Desc_B
Reserved	—
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.	

Global matrix A stored in lower-band-packed storage mode with block size of 3:

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

Local array A with block size of 3:

p,q	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 1.0 & . \\ 1.0 & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \\ . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$

Global matrix B with block size of 3:

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 8.0 & 36.0 & 44.0 \\ 16.0 & 80.0 & 80.0 \\ 23.0 & 122.0 & 108.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 29.0 & 161.0 & 129.0 \\ 34.0 & 196.0 & 144.0 \\ 38.0 & 226.0 & 154.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} 41.0 & 250.0 & 160.0 \\ 43.0 & 267.0 & 163.0 \\ 36.0 & 240.0 & 120.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

Local array B with block size of 3:

PDPBTRS

p,q	0	1	2
0	8.0 36.0 44.0 16.0 80.0 80.0 23.0 122.0 108.0	29.0 161.0 129.0 34.0 196.0 144.0 38.0 226.0 154.0	41.0 250.0 160.0 43.0 267.0 163.0 36.0 240.0 120.0

Output:

Global matrix B with block size of 3:

B,D	0
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 & 9.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 8.0 \\ 1.0 & 3.0 & 7.0 \\ \hline 1.0 & 4.0 & 6.0 \\ 1.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 \\ 1.0 & 6.0 & 4.0 \\ \hline 1.0 & 7.0 & 3.0 \\ 1.0 & 8.0 & 2.0 \\ 1.0 & 9.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	
2	

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P_{00}	P_{01}	P_{02}

Local array B with block size of 3:

p,q	0	1	2
0	1.0 1.0 9.0 1.0 2.0 8.0 1.0 3.0 7.0	1.0 4.0 6.0 1.0 5.0 5.0 1.0 6.0 4.0	1.0 7.0 3.0 1.0 8.0 2.0 1.0 9.0 1.0

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDGTSV and PDDTSV—General Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization and Solve

PDGTSV solves the tridiagonal systems of linear equations, $AX = B$, using Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting for the general tridiagonal matrix A stored in tridiagonal storage mode.

PDDTSV solves the tridiagonal systems of linear equations, $AX = B$, using Gaussian elimination for the diagonally dominant general tridiagonal matrix A stored in tridiagonal storage mode.

- A represents the global square general tridiagonal submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ia:ia+n-1}$.
- B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, 1:nrhs}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.
- X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, 1:nrhs}$ containing the output solution vectors in its columns.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See reference [51].

Table 71. Data Types

$dl, d, du, B, work$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDGTSV and PDDTSV

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGTSV | PDDTSV ($n, nrhs, dl, d, du, ia, desc_a, b, ib, desc_b, work, lwork, info$)
C and C++	pdgtsv | pddtsv ($n, nrhs, dl, d, du, ia, desc_a, b, ib, desc_b, work, lwork, info$);

On Entry:

n is the order of the general tridiagonal matrix A and the number of rows in the general submatrix B , which contains the multiple right-hand sides.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$, $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$, $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$.

where p is the number of processes in a process grid.

$nrhs$

is the number of right-hand sides; that is, the number of columns in submatrix B used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nrhs \geq 0$.

dl is the local part of the global vector dl . This identifies the **first element** of the local array DL. These subroutines compute the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on $ia, desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array DL contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

PDGTSV and PDDTSV

The global vector *dl* contains the subdiagonal of the global general tridiagonal submatrix *A* in elements *ia*+1 through *ia*+*n*-1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 71 on page 495. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

On output, *DL* is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

d is the local part of the global vector *d*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *D*. These subroutines compute the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *desc_a*, and *p*; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array *D* contains the local pieces of the leading *ia*+*n*-1 part of the global vector.

The global vector *d* contains the main diagonal of the global general tridiagonal submatrix *A* in elements *ia* through *ia*+*n*-1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 71 on page 495. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

On output, *D* is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

du is the local part of the global vector *du*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *DU*. These subroutines compute the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *desc_a*, and *p*; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array *DU* contains the local pieces of the leading *ia*+*n*-1 part of the global vector.

The global vector *du* contains the superdiagonal of the global general tridiagonal submatrix *A* in elements *ia* through *ia*+*n*-2.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 71 on page 495. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

On output, *DU* is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

ia is the row or column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row or column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE_A} = 502$, $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE_A} = 501$, $1 \leq ia \leq N_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*. Because vectors are one-dimensional data structures, you may use a type-502, type-501, or type-1 array descriptor regardless of whether the process grid is $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$. For a type-502 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $p \times 1$ process grid. For a type-501 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $1 \times p$ process grid. For a type-1 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is either a $p \times 1$ process grid or a $1 \times p$ process grid.

The following tables describe the three types of array descriptors. For rules on using array descriptors, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 502.

Table 72. Type-502 Array Descriptor

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A=502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: M_A ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_A ≥ 1	Global
4	MB_A	Row block size	MB_A ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (\text{MB_A})(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A})$	Global
5	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
6	—	Not used by these subroutines.	—	—
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

Table 73. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($p \times 1$ Process Grid)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A = 1 for $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: M_A ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_A ≥ 1	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	N_A = 1	
5	MB_A	Row block size	MB_A ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (\text{MB_A})(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A})$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	NB_A ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	CSRC_A = 0	Global

PDGTSV and PDDTSV

Table 73. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($p \times 1$ Process Grid) (continued)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
9	—	Not used by these subroutines.	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

Table 74. Type-501 Array Descriptor

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A=501 for $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
4	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$	Global
5	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
6	—	Not used by these subroutines.	—	—
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

Table 75. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($1 \times p$ Process Grid)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A = 1 for $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	$M_A = 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$	Global

Table 75. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($1 \times p$ Process Grid) (continued)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	RSRC_A = 0	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < p$	Global
9	—	Not used by these subroutines.	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

- b* is the local part of the global general matrix **B**, containing the multiple right-hand sides of the system. This identifies the **first element** of the local array **B**. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ib*, *desc_b*, and *p*; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ib+n-1)$ by *nrhs* part of the local array **B** must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+n-1$ by *nrhs* part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) *nrhs* array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 71 on page 495. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix **B** are stored in *desc_b*.

- ib* is the row index of the global matrix **B**, identifying the first row of the submatrix **B**.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$ and $ib+n-1 \leq M_B$

desc_b

is the array descriptor for global matrix **B**, which may be type-502 or type-1, as described in the following tables. For type-502 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $p \times 1$ process grid. For rules on using array descriptors, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 502.

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B = 502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$ where <i>p</i> is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If <i>n</i> = 0: M_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_B ≥ 1	Global
4	MB_B	Row block size	MB_B ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (\text{MB_B})p - \text{mod}(ib-1, \text{MB_B})$	Global
5	RSRC_B	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
6	LLD_B	Leading dimension	LLD_B $\geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$	Local
7	—	Reserved	—	—

PDGTSV and PDDTSV

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B = 1 for $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: M_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_B ≥ 1	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	N_B $\geq nrhs$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	MB_B ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_B)p - \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	NB_B ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	CSRC_B = 0	Global
9	LLD_B	Leading dimension	LLD_B $\geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

work

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, *work* is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, *work* is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length $lwork$.
- If $lwork = -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 71 on page 495.

lwork

is the number of elements in array WORK.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, *lwork* is **local**
- If $lwork = -1$, *lwork* is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDGTSV and PDDTSV dynamically allocate the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDGTSV and PDDTSV perform a work area query and return the optimum size of $work$ in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, if (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$:
 - If $nrhs \leq 1$, then:
 - For PDGTSV, $lwork \geq 18P+MB_A+12$.
 - For PDDTSV, $lwork \geq 10P+10$
 - If $nrhs > 1$, then:
 - For PDGTSV, $lwork \geq 24P+5(MB_A+nrhs)$
 - For PDDTSV, $lwork \geq 20P+2(MB_A)+4(nrhs)$

where, in the above formulas, P is the **actual** number of processes containing data.

If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$, you would substitute NB_A in place of MB_A in the formulas above.

Note: In ScaLAPACK 1.5, PDDTSV requires $lwork = 22P+3MB_A+4(nrhs)$. This value is greater than or equal to the value required by Parallel ESSL.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

- dl is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.
- d is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.
- du is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.
- b b is the updated local part of the global matrix B , containing the solution vectors.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) $nrhs$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 71 on page 495.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lwork \neq 0$ and $lwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length $lwork$.

If $lwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 71 on page 495, where:

- If $lwork \geq 1$, $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ value needed.
- If $lwork = -1$, $work_1$ is set to the optimum $lwork$ value needed.

Except for $work_1$, the contents of $work$ are overwritten on return.

info

has the following meaning:

If $info = 0$, the factorization or the work area query completed successfully.

PDGTSV and PDDTSV

Note: For PDDTSV, if the input matrix A is not diagonally dominant, the subroutine may still complete the factorization; however, results are unpredictable.

If $1 \leq \text{info} \leq p$, the portion of the global submatrix A stored on process $\text{info}-1$ and factored locally, is singular or reducible (for PDGTSV), or not diagonally dominant (for PDDTSV). The magnitude of a pivot element was zero or too small.

If $\text{info} > p$, the portion of the global submatrix A stored on process $\text{info}-p-1$ representing interactions with other processes, is singular or reducible (for PDGTSV), or not diagonally dominant (for PDDTSV). The magnitude of a pivot element was zero or too small.

If $\text{info} > 0$, the results are unpredictable.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $\text{info} \geq 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument info must be passed by reference.
2. If $n > 0$ and $\text{nrhs} = 0$, only the factorization is completed.
3. dl , d , du , B , and work must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. In all cases, follow these rules:
 - $\text{ia} = \text{ib}$
 - $\text{CTXT_A} = \text{CTXT_B}$
 - If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE_A} = 502$, $\text{MB_A} = \text{MB_B}$.
 - If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE_A} = 501$, $\text{NB_A} = \text{MB_B}$.
 - If $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$, then:
 - For a $p \times 1$ process grid (where $p > 1$), $\text{N_A} = 1$, $\text{NB_A} \geq 1$, and $\text{CSRC_A} = 0$.
 - For a $1 \times p$ process grid, $\text{M_A} = 1$, $\text{MB_A} \geq 1$, and $\text{RSRC_A} = 0$.
 - For a 1×1 process grid:
 - If $\text{N_A} = 1$, $\text{NB_A} \geq 1$, and $\text{CSRC_A} = 0$.
 - If $\text{M_A} = 1$, $\text{MB_A} \geq 1$, and $\text{RSRC_A} = 0$.
 - If $\text{DTYPE_B} = 1$, $\text{N_B} \geq \text{nrhs}$, $\text{NB_B} \geq 1$, and $\text{CSRC_B} = 0$.
 - Following are the consistent combinations of array descriptor types and process grids, where p is the number of processes in the process grid:

DTYPE_A	DTYPE_B	Process Grid
501	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
502	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
501	1	$p \times 1$
502	1	$p \times 1$
1	502	$1 \times p$
1	1	1×1

5. To determine the values of $\text{LOCp}(n)$ used in the argument descriptions, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22

page 22 for descriptor type-1 or “Determining the Number of Rows or Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 26 for descriptor type-501 and type-502.

6. For PDGTSV, the global general tridiagonal matrix A must be non-singular and irreducible. For PDDTSV, the global general tridiagonal matrix A must be diagonally dominant to ensure numerical accuracy, because no pivoting is performed. These subroutines use the *info* argument to provide information about A , like ScaLAPACK. However, these subroutines also issue an error message, which differs from ScaLAPACK.
7. The global general tridiagonal matrix A must be stored in tridiagonal storage mode and distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. See the section on block-cyclically distributing a tridiagonal matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
For more information on using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23.
8. Matrix B must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. For more information using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23. Also, see the section on distributing the right-hand side matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
9. If $lwork = -1$ on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1 .
10. Although global matrices A and B may be block-cyclically distributed on a $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ process grid, the values of n , ia , ib , MB_A (if (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$), NB_A (if (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$), must be chosen so that each process has at most one full or partial block of each of the global submatrices A and B .
11. For global tridiagonal matrix A , use of the type-1 array descriptor with a $p \times 1$ process grid is an extension to ScaLAPACK 1.5. If your application needs to run with both Parallel ESSL and ScaLAPACK 1.5, it is suggested that you use either a type-501 or a type-502 array descriptor for the matrix A .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: Matrix A is a singular or reducible matrix (for PDGTSV), or not diagonally dominant (for PDDTSV). For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate workspace

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.
2. $DTYPE_B$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

PDGTSV and PDDTSV

Stage 4:

Note: In the following error conditions:

- If $M_A = 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$, a 1×1 process grid is treated as a $1 \times p$ process grid.
 - If $N_A = 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$, a 1×1 process grid is treated as a $p \times 1$ process grid.
1. The process grid is not $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$.
 2. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$
 3. $n < 0$
 4. $ia < 1$
 5. $DTYPE_A = 1$ and $M_A \neq 1$ and $N_A \neq 1$

If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$:

6. $N_A < 0$ and $(n = 0)$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
7. $NB_A < 1$
8. $n > (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$
9. $ia > N_A$ and $(n > 0)$
10. $ia+n-1 > N_A$ and $(n > 0)$
11. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq p$
12. $NB_A \neq MB_B$
13. $CSRC_A \neq RSRC_B$

If the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$:

14. $M_A \neq 1$
15. $MB_A < 1$
16. $RSRC_A \neq 0$

If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$:

17. $M_A < 0$ and $(n = 0)$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
18. $MB_A < 1$
19. $n > (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
20. $ia > M_A$ and $(n > 0)$
21. $ia+n-1 > M_A$ and $(n > 0)$
22. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
23. $MB_A \neq MB_B$
24. $RSRC_A \neq RSRC_B$

If the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$:

25. $N_A \neq 1$
26. $NB_A < 1$
27. $CSRC_A \neq 0$

In all cases:

28. $ia \neq ib$
29. $DTYPE_B = 1$ and the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $p > 1$
30. $nrhs < 0$
31. $ib < 1$
32. $M_B < 0$ and $(n = 0)$; $M_B < 1$ otherwise
33. $MB_B < 1$
34. $ib > M_B$ and $(n > 0)$
35. $ib+n-1 > M_B$ and $(n > 0)$
36. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
37. $LLD_B < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$

If `DTYPE_B = 1`:

- 38. `N_B < 0` and (`nrhs = 0`); `N_B < 1` otherwise
- 39. `N_B < nrhs`
- 40. `NB_B < 1`
- 41. `CSRC_B ≠ 0`

In all cases:

- 42. `lwork ≠ 0`, `lwork ≠ -1`, and `lwork < (minimum value)` (For the minimum value, see the `lwork` argument description.)

Stage 5:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value is the same on all processes in the process grid:

- 1. `n` differs.
- 2. `nrhs` differs.
- 3. `ia` differs.
- 4. `ib` differs.
- 5. `DTYPE_A` differs.

If `DTYPE_A = 1` on all processes:

- 6. `M_A` differs.
- 7. `N_A` differs.
- 8. `MB_A` differs.
- 9. `NB_A` differs.
- 10. `RSRC_A` differs.
- 11. `CSRC_A` differs.

If `DTYPE_A = 501` on all processes:

- 12. `N_A` differs.
- 13. `NB_A` differs.
- 14. `CSRC_A` differs.

If `DTYPE_A = 502` on all processes:

- 15. `M_A` differs.
- 16. `MB_A` differs.
- 17. `RSRC_A` differs.

In all cases:

- 18. `DTYPE_B` differs.

If `DTYPE_B = 1` on all processes:

- 19. `M_B` differs.
- 20. `N_B` differs.
- 21. `MB_B` differs.
- 22. `NB_B` differs.
- 23. `RSRC_B` differs.
- 24. `CSRC_B` differs.

If `DTYPE_B = 502` on all processes:

- 25. `M_B` differs.
- 26. `MB_B` differs.
- 27. `RSRC_B` differs.

Also:

- 28. `lwork = -1` on a subset of processes.

PDGTSV and PDDTSV

Example

This example shows a factorization of the general tridiagonal matrix A of order 12:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix A is distributed over a 1×3 process grid using block-column distribution.

Notes:

1. On output, the vectors dl , d , and du are overwritten by this subroutine.
2. Notice **only one process grid was created**, even though, $DTYPE_A = 501$ and $DTYPE_B = 502$.
3. Because $lwork = 0$, this subroutine dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 3
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      N  NRHS DL  D  DU  IA  DESC_A  B  IB  DESC_B  WORK LWORK INFO
CALL PDGTSV( 12 , 3 , DL , D , DU , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , DESC_B , WORK , 0 , INFO )

-or-

      N  NRHS DL  D  DU  IA  DESC_A  B  IB  DESC_B  WORK LWORK INFO
CALL PDDTSV( 12 , 3 , DL , D , DU , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , DESC_B , WORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	501
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
N_	12
NB_	4
CSRC_	0
Not used	—
Reserved	—
Notes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 	

	Desc_B
DTYPE_	502
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	12
MB_	4
RSRC_	0
LLD_B	4
Reserved	—
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.	

Global vector dl with block size of 4:

$$B,D \quad \begin{array}{c} 0 \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\ 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cccc|cccc|cccc} . & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

Global vector d with block size of 4:

$$B,D \quad \begin{array}{c} 0 \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\ 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cccc|cccc|cccc} 2.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

Global vector du with block size of 4:

$$B,D \quad \begin{array}{c} 0 \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\ 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cccc|cccc|cccc} 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & . \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c|c} B,D & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ \hline 0 & P_{00} & P_{01} & P_{02} \end{array}$$

Local array DL with block size of 4:

$$p,q \quad \begin{array}{c} 0 \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\ 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cccc|cccc|cccc} . & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 & 1.0 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

Local array D with block size of 4:

$$p,q \quad \begin{array}{c} 0 \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\ 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cccc|cccc|cccc} 2.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 & 3.0 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

Local array DU with block size of 4:

$$p,q \quad \begin{array}{c} 0 \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\ 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cccc|cccc|cccc} 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & . \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

PDGTSV and PDDTSV

Global matrix B with a block size of 4:

B,D	0
0	<div> <div>46.0 6.0 4.0</div> <div>65.0 13.0 6.0</div> <div>59.0 19.0 6.0</div> <div>53.0 25.0 6.0</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>47.0 31.0 6.0</div> <div>41.0 37.0 6.0</div> <div>35.0 43.0 6.0</div> <div>29.0 49.0 6.0</div> </div>
2	<div> <div>23.0 55.0 6.0</div> <div>17.0 61.0 6.0</div> <div>11.0 67.0 6.0</div> <div>5.0 47.0 4.0</div> </div>

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

Local matrix B with a block size of 4:

p,q	0	1	2
0	<div>46.0 6.0 4.0</div> <div>65.0 13.0 6.0</div> <div>59.0 19.0 6.0</div> <div>53.0 25.0 6.0</div>	<div>47.0 31.0 6.0</div> <div>41.0 37.0 6.0</div> <div>35.0 43.0 6.0</div> <div>29.0 49.0 6.0</div>	<div>23.0 55.0 6.0</div> <div>17.0 61.0 6.0</div> <div>11.0 67.0 6.0</div> <div>5.0 47.0 4.0</div>

Output:

Global matrix B with a block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	<div>12.0 1.0 1.0</div> <div>11.0 2.0 1.0</div> <div>10.0 3.0 1.0</div> <div>9.0 4.0 1.0</div>
1	<div>8.0 5.0 1.0</div> <div>7.0 6.0 1.0</div> <div>6.0 7.0 1.0</div> <div>5.0 8.0 1.0</div>
2	<div>4.0 9.0 1.0</div> <div>3.0 10.0 1.0</div> <div>2.0 11.0 1.0</div> <div>1.0 12.0 1.0</div>

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

Local matrix B with a block size of 4:

p,q	0	1	2
0	12.0 1.0 1.0	8.0 5.0 1.0	4.0 9.0 1.0

```

0      | 11.0  2.0  1.0 | 7.0  6.0  1.0 | 3.0 10.0  1.0
      | 10.0  3.0  1.0 | 6.0  7.0  1.0 | 2.0 11.0  1.0
      | 9.0   4.0  1.0 | 5.0  8.0  1.0 | 1.0 12.0  1.0

```

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDGTTRF and PDDTTRF—General Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization

PDGTTRF factors the general tridiagonal matrix A , stored in tridiagonal storage mode, using Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting.

PDDTTRF factors the diagonally dominant general tridiagonal matrix A , stored in tridiagonal storage mode, using Gaussian elimination.

In these subroutine descriptions, A represents the global square general tridiagonal submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ia:ia+n-1}$.

To solve a tridiagonal system of linear equations with multiple right-hand sides, follow the call to PDGTTRF or PDDTTRF with one or more calls to PDGTTRS or PDDTTRS, respectively. The output from these factorization subroutines should be used only as input to the solve subroutines PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS, respectively.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See reference [51].

Table 76. Data Types

$dl, d, du, du2, af, work$	$ipiv$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	Integer	PDGTTRF and PDDTTRF

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGTTRF ($n, dl, d, du, du2, ia, desc_a, ipiv, af, laf, work, lwork, info$) CALL PDDTTRF ($n, dl, d, du, ia, desc_a, af, laf, work, lwork, info$)
C and C++	pdgttrf ($n, dl, d, du, du2, ia, desc_a, ipiv, af, laf, work, lwork, info$); pddttrf ($n, dl, d, du, ia, desc_a, af, laf, work, lwork, info$);

On Entry:

n is the order of the general tridiagonal matrix A and the number of elements in vector $ipiv$ used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$,
 $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$,
 $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$.

where p is the number of processes in a process grid.

dl is the local part of the global vector dl . This identifies the **first element** of the local array DL. These subroutines compute the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on $ia, desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array DL contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

The global vector dl contains the subdiagonal of the global general tridiagonal submatrix A in elements $ia+1$ through $ia+n-1$.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 76 on page 510. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in desc_a .

On output, DL is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

d is the local part of the global vector d . This identifies the **first element** of the local array D . These subroutines compute the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , desc_a , and p ; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array D contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

The global vector d contains the main diagonal of the global general tridiagonal submatrix A in elements ia through $ia+n-1$.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 76 on page 510. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in desc_a .

On output, D is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

du is the local part of the global vector du . This identifies the **first element** of the local array DU . These subroutines compute the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , desc_a , and p ; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array DU contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

The global vector du contains the superdiagonal of the global general tridiagonal submatrix A in elements ia through $ia+n-2$.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 76 on page 510. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in desc_a .

On output, DU is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

$du2$

See On Return.

ia is the row or column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row or column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $\text{DTYPE}_A = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE}_A = 502$,
 $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $\text{DTYPE}_A = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE}_A = 501$,
 $1 \leq ia \leq N_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq N_A$

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix A . Because vectors are one-dimensional data structures, you may use a type-502, type-501, or type-1 array descriptor regardless of whether the process grid is $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$. For a type-502 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $p \times 1$ process grid. For a type-501 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $1 \times p$ process grid. For a type-1 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is either a $p \times 1$ process grid or a $1 \times p$ process grid. The following tables describe three types of array descriptors. For rules on using array descriptors, see "Notes and Coding Rules" on page 516.

PDGTTRF and PDDTTRF

Table 77. Type-502 Array Descriptor

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A=502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$	Global
5	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
6	—	Not used by these subroutines.	—	—
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

Table 78. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($p \times 1$ Process Grid)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A = 1 for $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	$N_A = 1$	
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$\text{CSRC_A} = 0$	Global
9	—	Not used by these subroutines.	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

Table 79. Type-501 Array Descriptor

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A=501 for $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
4	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$	Global
5	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
6	—	Not used by these subroutines.	—	—
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

Table 80. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($1 \times p$ Process Grid)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A = 1 for $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	$M_A = 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$RSRC_A = 0$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
9	—	Not used by these subroutines.	—	—

PDGTTRF and PDDTTRF

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

ipiv

See On Return.

af

See On Return.

laf

is the number of elements in array AF.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$:

- For PDGTTRF, $laf \geq 12P+3(MB_A)$
- For PDDTTRF, $laf \geq 12P+2(MB_A)$.

where, in the above formulas, P is the **actual** number of processes containing data.

If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$, you would substitute NB_A in place of MB_A in the formulas above.

Note: In ScaLAPACK 1.5, PDDTTRF requires $laf = 12P+3NB_A$. This value is greater than or equal to the value required by Parallel ESSL.

work

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, *work* is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, *work* is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length *lwork*.
- If $lwork = -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 76 on page 510.

lwork

is the number of elements in array WORK.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, *lwork* is **local**
- If $lwork = -1$, *lwork* is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDGTTRF and PDDTTRF dynamically allocate the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDGTTRF and PDDTTRF perform a work area query and return the optimum size of *work* in *work₁*. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, *lwork* must have the following value:

For PDGTTRF, $lwork \geq 10P$

For PDDTTRF, $lwork \geq 8P$

where, in the above formulas, P is the **actual** number of processes containing data.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

dl *dl* is the updated local part of the global vector *dl*, containing part of the factorization.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 76 on page 510.

On output, *DL* is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

d *d* is the updated local part of the global vector *d*, containing part of the factorization.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 76 on page 510.

On output, *D* is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

du *du* is the updated local part of the global vector *du*, containing part of the factorization.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 76 on page 510.

On output, *DU* is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

du2 is the local part of the global vector *du2*, containing part of the factorization.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 76 on page 510.

ipiv

is the local part of the global vector *ipiv*, containing the pivot information needed by PDGTTTRS. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *IPIV*. These subroutines compute the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *desc_a*, and *p*; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array *IPIV* contains the local pieces of the leading *ia+n-1* part of the global vector.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing fullword integers. There is no array descriptor for *ipiv*. The details about the block data distribution of global vector *ipiv* are stored in *desc_a*.

af is a work area used by these subroutines and contains part of the factorization. Its size is specified by *laf*.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length *laf*, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 76 on page 510.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if *lwork* \neq 0, where:

If *lwork* \neq 0 and *lwork* \neq -1, the size of *work* is (at least) of length *lwork*.

If *lwork* = -1, the size of *work* is (at least) of length 1.

PDGTTRF and PDDTTRF

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 76 on page 510, where:

- If $lwork \geq 1$, the $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ value needed.
- If $lwork = -1$, the $work_1$ is set to the optimum $lwork$ value needed.

Except for $work_1$, the contents of $work$ are overwritten on return.

info

has the following meaning:

If $info = 0$, the factorization or work area query completed successfully.

Note: For PDDTTRF, if the input matrix A is not diagonally dominant, the subroutine may still complete the factorization; however, results are unpredictable.

If $1 \leq info \leq p$, the portion of the global submatrix A stored on process $info-1$ and factored locally, is singular or reducible (for PDGTTRF), or not diagonally dominant (for PDDTTRF). The magnitude of a pivot element was zero or too small.

If $info > p$, the portion of the global submatrix A stored on process $info-p-1$ representing interactions with other processes, is singular or reducible (for PDGTTRF), or not diagonally dominant (for PDDTTRF). The magnitude of a pivot element was zero or too small.

If $info > 0$, the factorization is completed; however, if you call PDGTTRS/PDDTTRS with these factors, results are unpredictable.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info \geq 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. The output from these factorization subroutines should be used only as input to the solve subroutines PDGTRS and PDDTRS, respectively.

The factored matrix A is stored in an internal format that depends on the number of processes.

The format of the output from PDDTTRF has changed. Therefore, the factorization and solve must be performed using Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.2, or later.

The scalar data specified for input argument n must be the same for both PDGTTRF/PDDTTRF and PDGTTRS/PDDTTRS.

The global vectors for dl , d , du , $du2$, and af input to PDGTTRS/PDDTTRS must be the same as the corresponding output arguments for PDGTTRF/PDDTTRF; and thus, the scalar data specified for ia , $desc_a$, and laf must also be the same.

3. In all cases, follow these rules:
 - $ia = ib$
 - If $DTYPE_A=1$, then:
 - For a $p \times 1$ process grid (where $p>1$), $N_A=1$, $NB_A \geq 1$, and $CSRC_A=0$.
 - For a $1 \times p$ process grid (where $p>1$), $M_A=1$, $MB_A \geq 1$, and $RSRC_A=0$.
 - For a 1×1 process grid:

- If $N_A=1$, $NB_A \geq 1$ and $CSRC_A=0$.
- If $M_A=1$, $MB_A \geq 1$ and $RSRC_A=0$.
- Following are the consistent combinations of array descriptor types and process grids, where p is the number of processes in the process grid:

DTYPE_A	Process Grid
501	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
1	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$

4. To determine the values of $LOCp(n)$ used in the argument descriptions, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 for descriptor type-1 or “Determining the Number of Rows or Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 26 for descriptor type-501 and type-502.
5. dl , d , du , $du2$, $ipiv$, af , and $work$ must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
6. For PDGTTTRF, the global general tridiagonal matrix A must be non-singular and irreducible. For PDDTTTRF, the global general tridiagonal matrix A must be diagonally dominant to ensure numerical accuracy, because no pivoting is performed. These subroutines use the *info* argument to provide information about A , like ScaLAPACK. However, these subroutines also issue an error message, which differs from ScaLAPACK.
7. The global general tridiagonal matrix A must be stored in tridiagonal storage mode and distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. See the section on block-cyclically distributing a tridiagonal matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
For more information on using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23.
8. If $lwork = -1$ on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1 .
9. Although global matrix A may be block-cyclically distributed on a $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ process grid, the values of n , ia , MB_A (if (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$), NB_A (if (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$), must be chosen so that each process has at most one full or partial block of global submatrix A .
10. For global tridiagonal matrix A , use of the type-1 array descriptor is an extension to ScaLAPACK 1.5. If your application needs to run with both Parallel ESSL and ScaLAPACK 1.5, it is suggested that you use either a type-501 or a type-502 array descriptor for the matrix A .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: Matrix A is a singular or reducible matrix (for PDGTTTRF), or not diagonally dominant (for PDDTTTRF). For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate workspace

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.

PDGTTRF and PDDTTRF

Stage 2:

1. CTXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

Note: In the following error conditions:

- If $M_A = 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$, a 1×1 process grid is treated as a $1 \times p$ process grid.
 - If $N_A = 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$, a 1×1 process grid is treated as a $p \times 1$ process grid.
1. The process grid is not $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$.
 2. $n < 0$
 3. $ia < 1$
 4. $DTYPE_A = 1$ and $M_A \neq 1$ and $N_A \neq 1$

If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$:

5. $N_A < 0$ and ($n = 0$); $N_A < 1$ otherwise
6. $NB_A < 1$
7. $n > (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$
8. $ia > N_A$ and ($n > 0$)
9. $ia+n-1 > N_A$ and ($n > 0$)
10. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq p$

If the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$:

11. $M_A \neq 1$
12. $MB_A < 1$
13. $RSRC_A \neq 0$

If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$:

14. $M_A < 0$ and ($n = 0$); $M_A < 1$ otherwise
15. $MB_A < 1$
16. $n > (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
17. $ia > M_A$ and ($n > 0$)
18. $ia+n-1 > M_A$ and ($n > 0$)
19. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$

If the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$:

20. $N_A \neq 1$
21. $NB_A < 1$
22. $CSRC_A \neq 0$

In all cases:

23. $laf < (\text{minimum value})$ (For the minimum value, see the *laf* argument description.)
24. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (\text{minimum value})$ (For the minimum value, see the *lwork* argument description.)

Stage 5:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value is the same on all processes in the process grid:

1. n differs.
2. ia differs.

3. DTYPE_A differs.

If DTYPE_A = 1 on all processes:

4. M_A differs.
5. N_A differs.
6. MB_A differs.
7. NB_A differs.
8. RSRC_A differs.
9. CSRC_A differs.

If DTYPE_A = 501 on all processes:

10. N_A differs.
11. NB_A differs.
12. CSRC_A differs.

If DTYPE_A = 502 on all processes:

13. M_A differs.
14. MB_A differs.
15. RSRC_A differs.

Also:

16. *lwork* = -1 on a subset of processes.

Example 1

This example shows a factorization of the general tridiagonal matrix A of order 12.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 & 2.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix A is stored in tridiagonal storage mode and is distributed over a 3×1 process grid using block-cyclic distribution.

Notes:

1. The vectors dl , d , and du , output from PDGTTTRF, are stored in an internal format that depends on the number of processes. These vectors are passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDGTTRS.
2. The contents of the $du2$ and af vectors, output from PDGTTTRF, are not shown. These vectors are passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDGTTRS.
3. Because $lwork = 0$, PDGTTTRF dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

PDGTTTRF and PDDTTTRF

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 3
NPCOL = 1
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      N   DL   D   DU   DU2  IA   DESC_A   IPIV   AF   LAF  WORK  LWORK  INFO
CALL PDGTTTRF( 12 , DL , D , DU , DU2 , 1 , DESC_A , IPIV , AF , 48 , WORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	502
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	12
MB_	4
RSRC_	0
Not used	—
Reserved	—
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.	

Global vector *dl* with block size of 4:

```
B,D      0
          [
            .
            1.0
            1.0
            1.0
            ---
            1.0
            1.0
            1.0
            1.0
            ---
            1.0
            1.0
            1.0
            1.0
          ]
```

Global vector *d* with block size of 4:

```
B,D      0
          [
            2.0
            3.0
            3.0
            3.0
            ---
            3.0
            3.0
            3.0
            3.0
            ---
            3.0
          ]
```


$$2 \quad \left[\begin{array}{c} 3.0 \\ 3.0 \\ 3.0 \end{array} \right]$$

Global vector *du* with block size of 4:

B,D	0
	$\left[\begin{array}{c} 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ \text{---} \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ \text{---} \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ . \end{array} \right]$

The following is the 3 × 1 process grid:

B,D	0
0	P ₀₀
1	P ₁₀
2	P ₂₀

Local array DL with block size of 4:

p,q	0
	$\left[\begin{array}{c} . \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ \text{---} \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ \text{---} \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{array} \right]$

Local array D with block size of 4:

p,q	0
	$\left[\begin{array}{c} 2.0 \\ 3.0 \\ 3.0 \\ 3.0 \\ \text{---} \\ 3.0 \\ 3.0 \\ 3.0 \\ 3.0 \end{array} \right]$

PDGTTRF and PDDTTRF

2	3.0
	3.0
	3.0
	3.0

Local array DU with block size of 4:

p,q	0

0	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	2.0

1	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	2.0

2	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	.

Output:

Global vector *dl* with block size of 4:

B,D	0
0	.
	0.5
	0.5
	0.5

1	1.0
	0.33
	0.43
	0.47

2	1.0
	1.0
	1.0
	1.0

Global vector *d* with block size of 4:

B,D	0
0	0.5
	0.5
	0.5
	2.0

1	0.33
	0.43
	0.47
	2.07

2	2.07
	0.47
	0.43
	0.33

Global vector *du* with block size of 4:

B,D	0
	2.0
	2.0
0	2.0
	2.0

	2.0
	2.0
1	2.0
	2.0

	0.93
	0.86
2	0.67
	.

Global vector *ipiv* with block size of 4:

B,D	0
	0
	0
0	0
	0
	-
	0
	0
1	0
	0
	-
	0
	0
2	0
	0

The following is the 3 × 1 process grid:

B,D	0

0	P ₀₀

1	P ₁₀

2	P ₂₀

Local array DL with block size of 4:

p,q	0

	.
	0.5
0	0.5
	0.5

	1.0
	0.33
1	0.43
	0.47

	1.0
	1.0
2	1.0
	1.0

PDGTTTRF and PDDTTRF

Local array D with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	0.5
	0.5
	0.5
	2.0
1	0.33
	0.43
	0.47
	2.07
2	2.07
	0.47
	0.43
	0.33

Local array DU with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
1	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
2	0.93
	0.86
	0.67
	.

Local array IPIV with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	0
	0
	0
	0
1	0
	0
	0
	0
2	0
	0
	0
	0

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example shows a factorization of the diagonally dominant general tridiagonal matrix *A* of order 12. Matrix *A* is stored in tridiagonal storage mode and distributed over a 3×1 process grid using block-cyclic distribution.

Matrix *A* and the input and/or output values for *dl*, *d*, *du*, *desc_a*, and *info* in this example are the same as shown for “Example 1” on page 519.

Notes:

1. The vectors *dl*, *d*, and *du*, output from PDDTTTRF, are stored in an internal format that depends on the number of processes. These vectors are passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDDTTTRS.
2. The contents of vector *af*, output from PDDTTTRF, are not shown. This vector is passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDDTTTRS.
3. Because *lwork* = 0, PDDTTTRF dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 3
NPCOL = 1
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      N   DL   D   DU   IA  DESC_A   AF   LAF  WORK  LWORK  INFO
      |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |
CALL PDDTTTRF( 12 , DL , D , DU , 1 , DESC_A , AF , 44 , WORK , 0 , INFO )
```

PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS—General Tridiagonal Matrix Solve

PDGTTRS solves the tridiagonal systems of linear equations, using Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting for the general tridiagonal matrix A stored in tridiagonal storage mode.

1. $AX = B$

PDDTTRS solves one of the following tridiagonal systems of linear equations, using Gaussian elimination for the diagonally dominant general tridiagonal matrix A stored in tridiagonal storage mode.

1. $AX = B$
2. $A^T X = B$

In these subroutines:

- A represents the global square general tridiagonal submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ia:ia+n-1}$.
- B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, 1:nrhs}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.
- X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, 1:nrhs}$ containing the output solution vectors in its columns.

These subroutines use the results of the factorization of matrix A , produced by a preceding call to PDGTTRF or PDDTTRF, respectively. The output from the factorization subroutines, PDGTTRF and PDDTTRF, should be used only as input to these solve subroutines, respectively.

If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See reference [51].

Table 81. Data Types

$dl, d, du, du2, B, af, work$	$ipiv$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	Integer	PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGTTRS (<i>transa, n, nrhs, dl, d, du, du2, ia, desc_a, ipiv, b, ib, desc_b, af, laf, work, lwork, info</i>) CALL PDDTTRS (<i>transa, n, nrhs, dl, d, du, ia, desc_a, b, ib, desc_b, af, laf, work, lwork, info</i>)
C and C++	pdgttrs (<i>transa, n, nrhs, dl, d, du, du2, ia, desc_a, ipiv, b, ib, desc_b, af, laf, work, lwork, info</i>); pddttrs (<i>transa, n, nrhs, dl, d, du, ia, desc_a, b, ib, desc_b, af, laf, work, lwork, info</i>);

On Entry:

transa

indicates submatrix A is used in the computation, resulting in solution 1.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character, where:

- For PDGTTRS, it must be 'N'.
- For PDDTTRS, it must be 'N', 'T', or 'C'.

n is the order of the general tridiagonal submatrix A and the number of rows in the general submatrix B , which contains the multiple right-hand sides.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE_A} = 502$,
 $0 \leq n \leq (\text{MB_A})(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A})$.
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE_A} = 501$,
 $0 \leq n \leq (\text{NB_A})(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{NB_A})$.

where p is the number of processes in a process grid.

nrhs

is the number of right-hand sides; that is, the number of columns in submatrix B used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nrhs \geq 0$.

dl is the local part of the global vector dl , containing part of the factorization produced from a preceding call to PDGTTRF or PDDTTRF. This identifies the **first element** of the local array DL. These subroutines compute the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , $desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array DL contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 81 on page 526. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

d is the local part of the global vector d , containing part of the factorization produced from a preceding call to PDGTTRF or PDDTTRF. This identifies the **first element** of the local array D. These subroutines compute the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , $desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array D contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 81 on page 526. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

du is the local part of the global vector du , containing part of the factorization produced from a preceding call to PDGTTRF or PDDTTRF. This identifies the **first element** of the local array DU. These subroutines compute the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , $desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array DU contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 81 on page 526. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

du2

is the local part of the global vector $du2$, containing part of the factorization produced from a preceding call to PDGTTRF. This identifies the **first element** of the local array DU2. These subroutines compute the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , $desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array DU2 contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

Scope: **local**

PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 81 on page 526. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row or column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row or column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE_A} = 502$,
 $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE_A} = 501$,
 $1 \leq ia \leq N_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq N_A$

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A . Because vectors are one-dimensional data structures, you may use a type-502, type-501, or type-1 array descriptor regardless of whether the process grid is $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$. For a type-502 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $p \times 1$ process grid. For a type-501 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $1 \times p$ process grid. For a type-1 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is either a $p \times 1$ process grid or a $1 \times p$ process grid. The following tables describe three types of array descriptors. For rules on using array descriptors, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 533.

Table 82. Type-502 Array Descriptor

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A=502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$	Global
5	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
6	—	Not used by these subroutines.	—	—
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

Table 83. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($p \times 1$ Process Grid)

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A = 1 for $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global

Table 83. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($p \times 1$ Process Grid) (continued)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	$N_A = 1$	
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$CSRC_A = 0$	Global
9	—	Not used by these subroutines.	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

Table 84. Type-501 Array Descriptor

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	$DTYPE_A=501$ for $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
4	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$	Global
5	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
6	—	Not used by these subroutines.	—	—
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS

Table 85. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($1 \times p$ Process Grid)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A = 1 for $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	M_A = 1	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: N_A ≥ 0 Otherwise: N_A ≥ 1	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	MB_A ≥ 1	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	NB_A ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	RSRC_A = 0	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
9	—	Not used by these subroutines.	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

ipiv

is the local part of the global vector *ipiv*, containing the pivot indices produced on a preceding call to PDGTTRF. This identifies the **first element** of the local array IPIV. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *desc_a*, and *p*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ia+n-1*) part of the local array IPIV must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia+n-1* part of the global vector.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an array of (at least) LOCp(*ia+n-1*), containing fullword integers. There is no array descriptor for *ipiv*. The details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

b

is the local part of the global general matrix *B*, containing the multiple right-hand sides of the system. This identifies the **first element** of the local array B. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ib*, *desc_b*, and *p*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ib+n-1*) by *nrhs* part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading *ib+n-1* by *nrhs* part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) *nrhs* array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 81 on page 526. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *B* are stored in *desc_b*.

ib

is the row index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$ and $ib+n-1 \leq M_B$.

desc_b

is the array descriptor for global matrix B , which may be type 502 or type 1, as described in the following tables. For type-502 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $p \times 1$ process grid. For rules on using array descriptors, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 533.

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B = 502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_B \geq 1$	Global
4	MB_B	Row block size	$MB_B \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_B)p - \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$	Global
5	RSRC_B	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
6	LLD_B	Leading dimension	$LLD_B \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$	Local
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B = 1 for $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_B \geq 1$	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	$N_B \geq nrhs$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	$MB_B \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_B)p - \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	$NB_B \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global

PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
8	CSRC_B	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	CSRC_B = 0	Global
9	LLD_B	Leading dimension	$LLD_B \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.
af is a work area used by these subroutines and contains part of the factorization produced on a preceding call to PDGTTRF or PDDTTRF. Its size is specified by *laf*.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length *laf*, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 81 on page 526.
laf is the number of elements in array AF.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 502:

- For PDGTTRS, $laf \geq 12P+3(MB_A)$
- For PDDTTRS, $laf \geq 12P+2(MB_A)$.

where, in the above formulas, P is the **actual** number of processes containing data.

If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 501, you would substitute NB_A in place of MB_A in the formulas above.

Note: In ScaLAPACK 1.5, PDDTTRS requires $laf = 12P+3(NB_A)$. This value is greater than or equal to the value required by Parallel ESSL.

work has the following meaning:

If *lwork* = 0, *work* is ignored.

If *lwork* \neq 0, *work* is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If *lwork* \neq -1, the size of *work* is (at least) of length *lwork*.
- If *lwork* = -1, the size of *work* is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 81 on page 526.

lwork is the number of elements in array WORK.

Scope:

- If *lwork* \geq 0, *lwork* is **local**
- If *lwork* = -1, *lwork* is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS dynamically allocate the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS perform a work area query and return the optimum size of $work$ in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, $lwork$ must have the following value:
 - For PDGTTRS, $lwork \geq 12P+5(nrhs)$.
 - For PDDTTRS, $lwork \geq 10P+4(nrhs)$

where, in the above formulas, P is the **actual** number of processes containing data.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

b b is the updated local part of the global matrix B , containing the solution vectors.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) $nrhs$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 81 on page 526.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lwork \neq 0$ and $lwork \neq -1$, the size of $work$ is (at least) of length $lwork$.

If $lwork = -1$, the size of $work$ is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 81 on page 526, where:

- If $lwork = -1$, the $work_1$ is set to the optimum $lwork$ value needed.
- If $lwork \geq 1$, the $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ value needed.

Except for $work_1$, the contents of $work$ are overwritten on return.

info

indicates that a successful computation or work area query occurred.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info = 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. The subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the *transa* argument.
3. The output from the factorization subroutines should be used only as input to the solve subroutines PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS, respectively.

The factored matrix A is stored in an internal format that depends on the number of processes.

The format of the output from PDDTTRF has changed. Therefore, the factorization and solve must be performed using Parallel ESSL Version 2 Release 1.2, or later.

The scalar data specified for input argument n must be the same for both PDGTTRF/PDDTTRF and PDGTTRS/PDDTTRS.

PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS

The global vectors for *dl*, *d*, *du*, *du2*, *ipiv*, and *af* input to PDGTTRS/PDDTTRS must be the same as the corresponding output arguments for PDGTTRE/PDDTTRF; and thus, the scalar data specified for *ia*, *desc_a*, and *laf* must also be the same.

4. In all cases, follow these rules:
 - $ia = ib$
 - $CTXT_A = CTXT_B$
 - If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$, $MB_A = MB_B$.
 - If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$, $NB_A = MB_B$.
 - If $DTYPE_A=1$, then:
 - For a $p \times 1$ process grid (where $p>1$), $N_A=1$, $NB_A \geq 1$, and $CSRC_A=0$.
 - For a $1 \times p$ process grid (where $p>1$), $M_A=1$, $MB_A \geq 1$, and $RSRC_A=0$.
 - For a 1×1 process grid:
 - If $N_A=1$, $NB_A \geq 1$ and $CSRC_A=0$.
 - If $M_A=1$, $MB_A \geq 1$ and $RSRC_A=0$.
 - If $DTYPE_B=1$, $N_B \geq nrhs$, $NB_B \geq 1$, and $CSRC_B=0$.
 - Following are the consistent combinations of array descriptor types and process grids, where p is the number of processes in the process grid:

DTYPE_A	DTYPE_B	Process Grid
501	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
502	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
501	1	$p \times 1$
502	1	$p \times 1$
1	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
1	1	$p \times 1$

5. To determine the values of $LOCp(n)$ used in the argument descriptions, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 for descriptor type-1 or “Determining the Number of Rows or Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 26 for descriptor type-501 and type-502.
6. *dl*, *d*, *du*, *du2*, *ipiv*, *af* and *work* must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
7. The global general tridiagonal matrix *A* must be stored in tridiagonal storage mode and distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. See the section on block-cyclically distributing a tridiagonal matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
For more information on using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23.
8. Matrix *B* must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. For more information using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23. Also, see the section on distributing the right-hand side matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
9. If *lwork* = -1 on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1.
10. Although global matrices *A* and *B* may be block-cyclically distributed on a $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ process grid, the values of *n*, *ia*, *ib*, *MB_A* (if (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$), *NB_A* (if (the process grid

is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$), must be chosen so that each process has at most one full or partial block of each of the global submatrices A and B .

11. For global tridiagonal matrix A , use of the type-1 array descriptor is an extension to ScaLAPACK 1.5. If your application needs to run with both Parallel ESSL and ScaLAPACK 1.5, it is suggested that you use either a type-501 or a type-502 array descriptor for the matrix A .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Note: If the factorization performed by PDGTTRF or PDDTTRF failed because matrix A is singular or reducible, or is not diagonally dominant, respectively, the results returned by this subroutine are unpredictable. For details, see the *info* output argument for PDGTTRF or PDDTTRF.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate workspace

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.
2. $DTYPE_B$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

Note: In the following error conditions:

- If $M_A = 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$, a 1×1 process grid is treated as a $1 \times p$ process grid.
 - If $N_A = 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$, a 1×1 process grid is treated as a $p \times 1$ process grid.
1. The process grid is not $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$.
 2. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$
 3. $transa \neq$
 - 'N' for PDGTTTRS
 - 'N', 'T', or 'C' for PDDTTTRS
 4. $n < 0$
 5. $ia < 1$
 6. $DTYPE_A = 1$ and $M_A \neq 1$ and $N_A \neq 1$

If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$:

7. $N_A < 0$ and $(n = 0)$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
8. $NB_A < 1$
9. $n > (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$
10. $ia > N_A$ and $(n > 0)$
11. $ia+n-1 > N_A$ and $(n > 0)$
12. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq p$
13. $NB_A \neq MB_B$
14. $CSRC_A \neq RSRC_B$

PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS

If the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$:

15. $M_A \neq 1$
16. $MB_A < 1$
17. $RSRC_A \neq 0$

If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$:

18. $M_A < 0$ and $(n = 0)$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
19. $MB_A < 1$
20. $n > (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
21. $ia > MB_A$ and $(n > 0)$
22. $ia+n-1 > M_A$ and $(n > 0)$
23. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
24. $MB_A \neq MB_B$
25. $RSRC_A \neq RSRC_B$

If the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$:

26. $N_A \neq 1$
27. $NB_A < 1$
28. $CSRC_A \neq 0$

In all cases:

29. $ia \neq ib$
30. $DTYPE_B = 1$ and the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $p > 1$
31. $nrhs < 0$
32. $ib < 1$
33. $M_B < 0$ and $(n = 0)$; $M_B < 1$ otherwise
34. $MB_B < 1$
35. $ib > M_B$ and $(n > 0)$
36. $ib+n-1 > M_B$ and $(n > 0)$
37. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
38. $LLD_B < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$

If $DTYPE_B = 1$:

39. $N_B < 0$ and $(nrhs = 0)$; $N_B < 1$ otherwise
40. $N_B < nrhs$
41. $NB_B < 1$
42. $CSRC_B \neq 0$

In all cases:

43. $laf < (\text{minimum value})$ (For the minimum value, see the *laf* argument description.)
44. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (\text{minimum value})$ (For the minimum value, see the *lwork* argument description.)

Stage 5:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value is the same on all processes in the process grid:

1. n differs.
2. $nrhs$ differs.
3. $transa$ differs.
4. ia differs.
5. ib differs.
6. $DTYPE_A$ differs.

If $DTYPE_A = 1$ on all processes:

7. M_A differs.
8. N_A differs.
9. MB_A differs.
10. NB_A differs.
11. $RSRC_A$ differs.
12. $CSRC_A$ differs.

If $DTYPE_A = 501$ on all processes:

13. N_A differs.
14. NB_A differs.
15. $CSRC_A$ differs.

If $DTYPE_A = 502$ on all processes:

16. M_A differs.
17. MB_A differs.
18. $RSRC_A$ differs.

In all cases:

19. $DTYPE_B$ differs.

If $DTYPE_B = 1$ on all processes:

20. M_B differs.
21. N_B differs.
22. MB_B differs.
23. NB_B differs.
24. $RSRC_B$ differs.
25. $CSRC_B$ differs.

If $DTYPE_B = 502$ on all processes:

26. M_B differs.
27. MB_B differs.
28. $RSRC_B$ differs.

Also:

29. $lwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.

Example 1

This example shows how to solve the system $AX=B$, where matrix A is the same general tridiagonal matrix factored in “Example 1” on page 519 for PDGTTRF.

Notes:

1. The vectors dl , d , and du , output from PDGTTRF, are stored in an internal format that depends on the number of processes. These vectors are passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDGTTRS.
2. The contents of these $du2$ and af vectors, output from PDGTTRF, are not shown. These vectors are passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDGTTRS.
3. Because $lwork = 0$, PDGTTRS dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 3
NPCOL = 1
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      TRANSA N  NRHS DL  D  DU  DU2  IA  DESC_A  IPIV  B  IB
      |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |      |  |  |
CALL PDGTTRS( N , 12 , 3 , DL , D , DU , DU2 , 1 , DESC_A , IPIV , B , 1 ,

      DESC_B  AF  LAF  WORK  LWORK  INFO
      |      |  |  |  |  |  |
      DESC_B , AF , 48 , WORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	502
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	12
MB_	4
RSRC_	0
Not used	—
Reserved	—

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

	Desc_B
DTYPE_	502
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	12
MB_	4
RSRC_	0
LLD_B	4
Reserved	—

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

Global vector *dl* with block size of 4:

```
B,D      0
          |
          |  .
          | 0.5
          |0.5
          |0.5
          |----
          | 1.0
          |0.33
          |0.43
          |0.47
```

$$2 \begin{bmatrix} \text{----} \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Global vector d with block size of 4:

$$\begin{array}{cc} \text{B,D} & 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 \\ 0.5 \\ 0.5 \\ 2.0 \\ \text{----} \\ 0.33 \\ 0.43 \\ 0.47 \\ 2.07 \\ \text{----} \\ 2.07 \\ 0.47 \\ 0.43 \\ 0.33 \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$

Global vector du with block size of 4:

$$\begin{array}{cc} \text{B,D} & 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ \text{----} \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ \text{----} \\ 0.93 \\ 0.86 \\ 0.67 \\ . \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$

Global vector $ipiv$ with block size of 4:

$$\begin{array}{cc} \text{B,D} & 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ - \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ - \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$

PDGTTTRS and PDDTTRS

The following is the 3×1 process grid:

B,D	0
0	P_{00}
1	P_{10}
2	P_{20}

Local array DL with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	. 0.5 0.5 0.5
1	1.0 0.33 0.43 0.47
2	1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0

Local array D with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	0.5 0.5 0.5 2.0
1	0.33 0.43 0.47 2.07
2	2.07 0.47 0.43 0.33

Local array DU with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	2.0 2.0 2.0 2.0
1	2.0 2.0 2.0 2.0
2	0.93 0.86 0.67 .

Local array IPIV with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	0
	0
	0
	0
1	0
	0
	0
	0
2	0
	0
	0
	0

Global matrix B with block size of 4:

B,D	0
0	46.0 6.0 4.0
	65.0 13.0 6.0
	59.0 19.0 6.0
	53.0 25.0 6.0
1	47.0 31.0 6.0
	41.0 37.0 6.0
	35.0 43.0 6.0
	29.0 49.0 6.0
2	23.0 55.0 6.0
	17.0 61.0 6.0
	11.0 67.0 6.0
	5.0 47.0 4.0

The following is the 3×1 process grid:

B,D	0
0	P_{00}
1	P_{10}
2	P_{20}

Local matrix B with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	46.0 6.0 4.0
	65.0 13.0 6.0
	59.0 19.0 6.0
	53.0 25.0 6.0
1	47.0 31.0 6.0
	41.0 37.0 6.0
	35.0 43.0 6.0
	29.0 49.0 6.0
2	23.0 55.0 6.0
	17.0 61.0 6.0
	11.0 67.0 6.0
	5.0 47.0 4.0

Output:

PDGTTRS and PDDTTRS

Global matrix B with block size of 4:

B,D	0
0	12.0 1.0 1.0
	11.0 2.0 1.0
	10.0 3.0 1.0
	9.0 4.0 1.0
1	8.0 5.0 1.0
	7.0 6.0 1.0
	6.0 7.0 1.0
	5.0 8.0 1.0
2	4.0 9.0 1.0
	3.0 10.0 1.0
	2.0 11.0 1.0
	1.0 12.0 1.0

The following is the 3×1 process grid:

B,D	0
0	P ₀₀
1	P ₁₀
2	P ₂₀

Local matrix B with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	12.0 1.0 1.0
	11.0 2.0 1.0
	10.0 3.0 1.0
	9.0 4.0 1.0
1	8.0 5.0 1.0
	7.0 6.0 1.0
	6.0 7.0 1.0
	5.0 8.0 1.0
2	4.0 9.0 1.0
	3.0 10.0 1.0
	2.0 11.0 1.0
	1.0 12.0 1.0

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example shows how to solve the system $AX=B$, where matrix A is the same diagonally dominant general tridiagonal matrix factored in “Example 2” on page 524 for PDDTTRE. The input and/or output values for *dl*, *d*, *du*, *desc_a*, and *info* in this example are the same as shown for “Example 1” on page 519.

Notes:

1. The vectors *dl*, *d*, and *du*, output from PDDTTRE, are stored in an internal format that depends on the number of processes. These vectors are passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDDTTRS.
2. The contents of vector *af*, output from PDDTTRE, are not shown. This vector is passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDDTTRS.
3. Because *lwork* = 0, PDDTTRS dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 3
NPCOL = 1
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      TRANSA N NRHS DL D DU IA DESC_A B IB DESC_B
      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
CALL PDDTTRS( N , 12 , 3 , DL , D , DU , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , DESC_B ,

      AF LAF WORK LWORK INFO
      |   |   |   |   |
      AF , 44 , WORK , 0 , INFO )

```

PDPTSV—Positive Definite Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization and Solve

This subroutine solves the tridiagonal systems of linear equations, $AX = B$, where the positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrix A is stored in parallel-symmetric-tridiagonal storage mode. In this description:

- A represents the global positive definite symmetric tridiagonal submatrix

$$A_{ia:ia+n-1, ia:ia+n-1}$$

- B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, 1:nrhs}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.
- X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, 1:nrhs}$ containing the output solution vectors in its columns.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See reference [51].

Table 86. Data Types

$d, e, B, work$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDPTSV

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDPTSV ($n, nrhs, d, e, ia, desc_a, b, ib, desc_b, work, lwork, info$)
C and C++	pdptsv ($n, nrhs, d, e, ia, desc_a, b, ib, desc_b, work, lwork, info$);

On Entry:

n is the order of the positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrix A and the number of rows in the general submatrix B , which contains the multiple right-hand sides.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$, $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$, $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$.

where p is the number of processes in a process grid.

$nrhs$

is the number of right-hand sides; that is, the number of columns in submatrix B used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nrhs \geq 0$.

d is the local part of the global vector d . This identifies the **first element** of the local array D . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on $ia, desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array D contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

The global vector d contains the main diagonal of the global positive definite symmetric tridiagonal submatrix A in elements ia through $ia+n-1$.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 86 on page 544. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in desc_a .

On output, D is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

- e is the local part of the global vector e . This identifies the **first element** of the local array E . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , desc_a , and p ; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array E contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

The global vector e contains the off-diagonal of the global positive definite symmetric tridiagonal submatrix A in elements ia through $ia+n-2$.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{LOCp}(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 86 on page 544. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in desc_a .

On output, E is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

- ia is the row or column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row or column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $\text{DTYPE}_A = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE}_A = 502$,
 $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $\text{DTYPE}_A = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE}_A = 501$,
 $1 \leq ia \leq N_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix A . Because vectors are one-dimensional data structures, you may use a type-502, type-501, or type-1 array descriptor regardless of whether the process grid is $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$. For a type-502 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $p \times 1$ process grid. For a type-501 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $1 \times p$ process grid. For a type-1 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is either a $p \times 1$ process grid or a $1 \times p$ process grid. The following tables describe three types of array descriptors. For rules on using array descriptors, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 550.

Table 87. Type-502 Array Descriptor

desc_a	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A=502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$	Global

PDPTSV

Table 87. Type-502 Array Descriptor (continued)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
5	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
6	—	Not used by this subroutine.	—	—
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

Table 88. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($p \times 1$ Process Grid)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A = 1 for $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	$N_A = 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$\text{CSRC_A} = 0$	Global
9	—	Not used by this subroutine.	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

Table 89. Type-501 Array Descriptor

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A=501 for $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global

Table 89. Type-501 Array Descriptor (continued)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
4	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$	Global
5	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
6	—	Not used by this subroutine.	—	—
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

Table 90. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($1 \times p$ Process Grid)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	$DTYPE_A = 1$ for $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	$M_A = 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$RSRC_A = 0$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
9	—	Not used by this subroutine.	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

- b is the local part of the global general matrix B , containing the multiple right-hand sides of the system. This identifies the **first element** of the local array B . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ib , $desc_b$, and p ; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ib+n-1)$ by $nrhs$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+n-1$ by $nrhs$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $nrhs$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 86 on page 544. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix B are stored in $desc_b$.

ib is the row index of the global matrix B , identifying the first row of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$ and $ib+n-1 \leq M_B$.

$desc_b$

is the array descriptor for global matrix B , which may be type 502 or type 1, as described in the following tables. For type-502 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $p \times 1$ process grid. For rules on using array descriptors, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 550.

$desc_b$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B = 502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_B \geq 1$	Global
4	MB_B	Row block size	$MB_B \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_B)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_B)$	Global
5	RSRC_B	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
6	LLD_B	Leading dimension	$LLD_B \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(MB_B))$	Local
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

$desc_b$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B = 1 for $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_B \geq 1$	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	$N_B \geq nrhs$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	$MB_B \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_B)(p) - \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	$NB_B \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
8	CSRC_B	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	CSRC_B = 0	Global
9	LLD_B	Leading dimension	$LLD_B \geq \max(1, LOCp(MB_B))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

work

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, *work* is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, *work* is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length *lwork*.
- If $lwork = -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 86 on page 544.

lwork

is the number of elements in array WORK.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, *lwork* is **local**
- If $lwork = -1$, *lwork* is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDPTSV dynamically allocates the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDPTSV performs a work area query and return the optimum size of *work* in *work*₁. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, if (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 502:
 - If $nrhs \leq 1$, $lwork \geq 10P + MB_A + 10$.
 - If $nrhs > 1$, $(lwork \geq (20 + 2\min(100, nrhs))P + 3(MB_A) + 4(nrhs))$.

where, in the above formulas, P is the **actual** number of processes containing data.

If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 501, you would substitute NB_A in place of MB_A in the formulas above.

Note: In ScaLAPACK 1.5, PDPTSV requires

$lwork = 22P + 3MB_A + 2\min(100, nrhs)P + 4(nrhs)$. This value is greater than or equal to the value required by Parallel ESSL.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

d is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

e is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

- b* p is the updated local part of the global matrix B , containing the solution vectors.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) $nrhs$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 86 on page 544.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lwork \neq 0$ and $lwork \neq -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length $lwork$.

If $lwork = -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 86 on page 544, where:

- If $lwork \geq 1$, $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ value needed.
- If $lwork = -1$, $work_1$ is set to the optimum $lwork$ value needed.

Except for $work_1$, the contents of *work* are overwritten on return.

info

has the following meaning:

If $info = 0$, global submatrix A is positive definite, and the factorization completed successfully or the work area query completed successfully.

If $1 \leq info \leq p$, the portion of global submatrix A stored on process $info-1$ and factored locally, is not positive definite. A pivot element whose value is less than or equal to a small positive number was detected.

If $info > p$, the portion of global submatrix A stored on process $info-p-1$ representing interactions with other processes, is not positive definite. A pivot element whose value is less than or equal to a small positive number was detected.

If $info > 0$, the results of the computation are unpredictable.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info \geq 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. If $n > 0$ and $nrhs = 0$, only the factorization is completed.
3. d , e , B , and *work* must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. In all cases, follow these rules:
 - $ia = ib$
 - $CTXT_A = CTXT_B$
 - If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$, $MB_A = MB_B$.
 - If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$, $NB_A = MB_B$.
 - If $DTYPE_A=1$, then:
 - For a $p \times 1$ process grid (where $p>1$), $N_A=1$, $NB_A \geq 1$, and $CSRC_A=0$.
 - For a $1 \times p$ process grid (where $p>1$), $M_A=1$, $MB_A \geq 1$, and $RSRC_A=0$.
 - For a 1×1 process grid:
 - If $N_A=1$, $NB_A \geq 1$ and $CSRC_A=0$.

- If $M_A=1$, $MB_A \geq 1$ and $RSRC_A=0$.
- If $DTYPE_B=1$, $N_B \geq nrhs$, $NB_B \geq 1$, and $CSRC_B=0$.
- Following are the consistent combinations of array descriptor types and process grids, where p is the number of processes in the process grid:

DTYPE_A	DTYPE_B	Process Grid
501	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
502	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
501	1	$p \times 1$
502	1	$p \times 1$
1	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
1	1	$p \times 1$

- To determine the values of $LOCp(n)$ used in the argument descriptions, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 for descriptor type-1 or “Determining the Number of Rows or Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 26 for descriptor type-501 and type-502.
- The global symmetric tridiagonal matrix A must be positive definite. This subroutine uses the *info* argument to provide information about A , like ScaLAPACK. However, this subroutine also issues an error message, which differs from ScaLAPACK.
- The global positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrix A must be stored in parallel-symmetric-tridiagonal storage mode and distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. See the section on block-cyclically distributing a tridiagonal matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
For more information on using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23.
- Matrix B must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. For more information using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23. Also, see the section on distributing the right-hand side matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
- If $lwork = -1$ on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1 .
- Although global matrices A and B may be block-cyclically distributed on a $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ process grid, the values of n , ia , ib , MB_A (if (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$), NB_A (if (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$), must be chosen so that each process has at most one full or partial block of each of the global submatrices A and B .
- For global tridiagonal matrix A , use of the type-1 array descriptor is an extension to ScaLAPACK 1.5. If your application needs to run with both Parallel ESSL and ScaLAPACK 1.5, it is suggested that you use either a type-501 or a type-502 array descriptor for the matrix A .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: Matrix A is not positive definite. For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate workspace

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:*Stage 1:*

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_B is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTEXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

*Stage 4:***Note:** In the following error conditions:

- If M_A = 1 and DTYPE_A = 1, a 1×1 process grid is treated as a $1 \times p$ process grid.
 - If N_A = 1 and DTYPE_A = 1, a 1×1 process grid is treated as a $p \times 1$ process grid.
1. The process grid is not $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$.
 2. CTEXT_A \neq CTEXT_B
 3. $n < 0$
 4. $ia < 1$
 5. DTYPE_A = 1 and M_A $\neq 1$ and N_A $\neq 1$

If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 501:

6. N_A < 0 and ($n = 0$); N_A < 1 otherwise
7. NB_A < 1
8. $n > (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia, NB_A)$
9. $ia > N_A$ and ($n > 0$)
10. $ia+n-1 > N_A$ and ($n > 0$)
11. CSRC_A < 0 or CSRC_A $\geq p$
12. NB_A \neq MB_B
13. CSRC_A \neq RSRC_B

If the process grid is $1 \times p$ and DTYPE_A = 1:

14. M_A $\neq 1$
15. MB_A < 1
16. RSRC_A $\neq 0$

If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 502:

17. M_A < 0 and ($n = 0$); M_A < 1 otherwise
18. MB_A < 1
19. $n > (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia, MB_A)$
20. $ia > M_A$ and ($n > 0$)
21. $ia+n-1 > M_A$ and ($n > 0$)
22. RSRC_A < 0 or RSRC_A $\geq p$
23. MB_A \neq MB_B
24. RSRC_A \neq RSRC_B

If the process grid is $p \times 1$ and DTYPE_A = 1:

25. N_A $\neq 1$
26. NB_A < 1
27. CSRC_A $\neq 0$

In all cases:

28. $ia \neq ib$
29. $DTYPE_B = 1$ and the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $p > 1$
30. $nrhs < 0$
31. $ib < 1$
32. $M_B < 0$ and $(n = 0)$; $M_B < 1$ otherwise
33. $MB_B < 1$
34. $ib > M_B$ and $(n > 0)$
35. $ib+n-1 > M_B$ and $(n > 0)$
36. $RSRC_B \leq 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
37. $LLD_B < \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$

If $DTYPE_B = 1$:

38. $N_B < 0$ and $(nrhs = 0)$; $N_B < 1$ otherwise
39. $N_B < nrhs$
40. $NB_B < 1$
41. $CSRC_B \neq 0$

In all cases:

42. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (\text{minimum value})$ (For the minimum value, see the *lwork* argument description.)

Stage 5:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value is the same on all processes in the process grid:

1. n differs.
2. $nrhs$ differs.
3. ia differs.
4. ib differs.
5. $DTYPE_A$ differs.

If $DTYPE_A = 1$ on all processes:

6. M_A differs.
7. N_A differs.
8. MB_A differs.
9. NB_A differs.
10. $RSRC_A$ differs.
11. $CSRC_A$ differs.

If $DTYPE_A = 501$ on all processes:

12. N_A differs.
13. NB_A differs.
14. $CSRC_A$ differs.

If $DTYPE_A = 502$ on all processes:

15. M_A differs.
16. MB_A differs.
17. $RSRC_A$ differs.

In all cases:

18. $DTYPE_B$ differs.

If $DTYPE_B = 1$ on all processes:

19. M_B differs.
20. N_B differs.
21. MB_B differs.

PDPTSV

- 22. NB_B differs.
- 23. RSRC_B differs.
- 24. CSRC_B differs.

If DTYPE_B = 502 on all processes:

- 25. M_B differs.
- 26. MB_B differs.
- 27. RSRC_B differs.

Also:

- 28. *lwork* = -1 on a subset of processes.

Example

This example shows a factorization of the positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrix *A* of order 12:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix *A* is stored in parallel-symmetric-tridiagonal storage mode and is distributed over a 1 × 3 process grid using block-cyclic distribution.

Notes:

1. On output, the vectors *d* and *e* are overwritten by this subroutine.
2. Notice **only one process grid was created**, even though, DTYPE_A = 501 and DTYPE_B = 502.
3. Because *lwork* = 0, this subroutine dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 3
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      N  NRHS D   E   IA  DESC_A  B  IB  DESC_B  WORK LWORK INFO
      |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
CALL PDPTSV( 12 , 3 , D , E , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , DESC_B , WORK , 0 , INFO)
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	501
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
N_	12
NB_	4

	Desc_A
CSRC_	0
Not used	—
Reserved	—
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.	

	Desc_B
DTYPE_	502
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	12
MB_	4
RSRC_	0
LLD_B	4
Reserved	—
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.	

Global vector d with block size of 4:

$$B,D \quad \begin{array}{c} 0 \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\ 0 \left[\begin{array}{cccc|cccc|cccc} 4.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 \end{array} \right]$$

Global vector e with block size of 4:

$$B,D \quad \begin{array}{c} 0 \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\ 0 \left[\begin{array}{cccc|cccc|cccc} 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & . \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c|c} B,D & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ \hline 0 & P_{00} & P_{01} & P_{02} \end{array}$$

Local array D with block size of 4:

$$p,q \quad \begin{array}{c|c|c} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ \hline 0 & \begin{array}{cccc} 4.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cccc} 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cccc} 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 & 5.0 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Local array E with block size of 4:

$$p,q \quad \begin{array}{c|c|c} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ \hline 0 & \begin{array}{cccc} 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cccc} 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cccc} 2.0 & 2.0 & 2.0 & . \end{array} \end{array}$$

Global matrix B with a block size of 4:

PDPTSV

p,q	0
0	70.0 8.0 6.0
	99.0 18.0 9.0
	90.0 27.0 9.0
	81.0 36.0 9.0
1	72.0 45.0 9.0
	63.0 54.0 9.0
	54.0 63.0 9.0
	45.0 72.0 9.0
2	36.0 81.0 9.0
	27.0 90.0 9.0
	18.0 99.0 9.0
	9.0 82.0 7.0

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

Local matrix B with a block size of 4:

p,q	0	1	2
0	70.0 8.0 6.0	72.0 45.0 9.0	36.0 81.0 9.0
	99.0 18.0 9.0	63.0 54.0 9.0	27.0 90.0 9.0
	90.0 27.0 9.0	54.0 63.0 9.0	18.0 99.0 9.0
	81.0 36.0 9.0	45.0 72.0 9.0	9.0 82.0 7.0

Output:

Global matrix B with a block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	12.0 1.0 1.0
	11.0 2.0 1.0
	10.0 3.0 1.0
	9.0 4.0 1.0
1	8.0 5.0 1.0
	7.0 6.0 1.0
	6.0 7.0 1.0
	5.0 8.0 1.0
2	4.0 9.0 1.0
	3.0 10.0 1.0
	2.0 11.0 1.0
	1.0 12.0 1.0

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

Local matrix B with a block size of 4:

p,q	0	1	2
0	12.0 1.0 1.0	8.0 5.0 1.0	4.0 9.0 1.0
	11.0 2.0 1.0	7.0 6.0 1.0	3.0 10.0 1.0
	10.0 3.0 1.0	6.0 7.0 1.0	2.0 11.0 1.0
	9.0 4.0 1.0	5.0 8.0 1.0	1.0 12.0 1.0

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDPTTRF—Positive Definite Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix Factorization

This subroutine factors the positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrix A , stored in parallel-symmetric-tridiagonal storage mode, where, in this description, A represents the global positive definite symmetric tridiagonal submatrix

$$A_{ia:ia+n-1, ia:ia+n-1}.$$

To solve a tridiagonal system of linear equations with multiple right-hand sides, follow the call to PDPTTRF with one or more calls to PDPTTRS. The output from this factorization subroutine should be used only as input to the solve subroutine PDPTTRS.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See reference [51].

Table 91. Data Types

$d, e, af, work$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDPTTRF

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDPTTRF ($n, d, e, ia, desc_a, af, laf, work, lwork, info$)
C and C++	pdpttrf ($n, d, e, ia, desc_a, af, laf, work, lwork, info$);

On Entry:

n is the order of the positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$, $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$, $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$.

where p is the number of processes in a process grid.

d is the local part of the global vector d . This identifies the **first element** of the local array D. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , $desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array D contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

The global vector d contains the main diagonal of the global positive definite symmetric tridiagonal submatrix A in elements ia through $ia+n-1$.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 91. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

On output, D is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

e is the local part of the global vector e . This identifies the **first element** of the local array E. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the

local subarray used, based on ia , $desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array E contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

The global vector e contains the off-diagonal of the global positive definite symmetric tridiagonal submatrix A in elements ia through $ia+n-2$.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $LOCp(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 91 on page 558. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

On output, E is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

ia is the row or column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row or column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$, $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$, $1 \leq ia \leq N_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A . Because vectors are one-dimensional data structures, you may use a type-502, type-501, or type-1 array descriptor regardless of whether the process grid is $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$. For a type-502 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $p \times 1$ process grid. For a type-501 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $1 \times p$ process grid. For a type-1 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is either a $p \times 1$ process grid or a $1 \times p$ process grid. The following tables describe three types of array descriptors.

Table 92. Type-502 Array Descriptor

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A=502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$	Global
5	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
6	—	Not used by this subroutine.	—	—
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

PDPTTRF

Table 93. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($p \times 1$ Process Grid)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A = 1 for $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: M_A ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_A ≥ 1	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	N_A = 1	
5	MB_A	Row block size	MB_A ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (\text{MB_A})(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A})$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	NB_A ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	CSRC_A = 0	Global
9	—	Not used by this subroutine.	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

Table 94. Type-501 Array Descriptor

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A=501 for $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: N_A ≥ 0 Otherwise: N_A ≥ 1	Global
4	NB_A	Column block size	NB_A ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (\text{NB_A})(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{NB_A})$	Global
5	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < p$	Global
6	—	Not used by this subroutine.	—	—
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

Table 95. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($1 \times p$ Process Grid)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A = 1 for $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	M_A = 1	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: N_A ≥ 0 Otherwise: N_A ≥ 1	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	MB_A ≥ 1	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	NB_A ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	RSRC_A = 0	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
9	—	Not used by this subroutine.	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

af See On Return.

laf is the number of elements in array AF.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 502,
 $laf \geq 12P+3(MB_A)$.
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 501,
 $laf \geq 12P+3(NB_A)$.

where, in the formulas above, P is the **actual** number of processes containing data.

work

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, *work* is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, *work* is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length *lwork*.
- If $lwork = -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 91 on page 558.

PDPTTRF

lwork

is the number of elements in array WORK.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, *lwork* is **local**
- If $lwork = -1$, *lwork* is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDPTTRF dynamically allocates the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDPTTRF performs a work area query and return the optimum size of *work* in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, $lwork \geq 8P$, where P is the **actual** number of processes containing data.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

d *d* is the updated local part of the global vector *d*, containing part of the factorization.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $LOCp(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 91 on page 558.

On output, D is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

e *e* is the updated local part of the global vector *e*, containing part of the factorization.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $LOCp(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 91 on page 558.

On output, E is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

af is a work area used by this subroutine and contains part of the factorization. Its size is specified by *laf*.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length *laf*, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 91 on page 558.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lwork \neq 0$ and $lwork \neq -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length *lwork*.

If $lwork = -1$, the size of *work* is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 91 on page 558, where:

- If $lwork \geq 1$, the $work_1$ is set to the minimum *lwork* value needed.
- If $lwork = -1$, the $work_1$ is set to the optimum *lwork* value needed.

Except for $work_1$, the contents of *work* are overwritten on return.

info

has the following meaning:

If $info = 0$, global submatrix A is positive definite, and the factorization completed successfully or the work area query completed successfully.

If $1 \leq info \leq p$, the portion of global submatrix A stored on process $info-1$ and factored locally, is not positive definite. A pivot element whose value is less than or equal to a small positive number was detected.

If $info > p$, the portion of global submatrix A stored on process $info-p-1$ representing interactions with other processes, is not positive definite. A pivot element whose value is less than or equal to a small positive number was detected.

If $info > 0$, the factorization is completed; however, if you call PDPTTRS with these factors, the results of the computation are unpredictable.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info \geq 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. The output from these factorization subroutines should be used only as input to the solve subroutine PDPTTRS.

The factored matrix A is stored in an internal format that depends on the number of processes.

The scalar data specified for input argument n must be the same for both PDPTTRF and PDPTTRS.

The global vectors for d , e , and af input to PDPTTRS must be the same as the corresponding output arguments for PDPTTRF; and thus, the scalar data specified for ia , $desc_a$, and laf must also be the same.

3. In all cases, follow these rules:
 - If DTYPE_A=1, then:
 - For a $p \times 1$ process grid (where $p > 1$), N_A=1, NB_A \geq 1, and CSRC_A=0.
 - For a $1 \times p$ process grid (where $p > 1$), M_A=1, MB_A \geq 1, and RSRC_A=0.
 - For a 1×1 process grid:
 - If N_A=1, NB_A \geq 1 and CSRC_A=0.
 - If M_A=1, MB_A \geq 1 and RSRC_A=0.
 - Following are the consistent combinations of array descriptor types and process grids, where p is the number of processes in the process grid:

DTYPE_A	Process Grid
501	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
1	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$

4. To determine the values of LOCp(n) used in the argument descriptions, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 for descriptor type-1 or “Determining the Number of Rows or Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 26 for descriptor type-501 and type-502.
5. d , e , af , and $work$ must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.

6. The global symmetric tridiagonal matrix A must be positive definite. This subroutine uses the *info* argument to provide information about A , like ScaLAPACK. However, this subroutine also issues an error message, which differs from ScaLAPACK.
7. The global positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrix A must be stored in parallel-symmetric-tridiagonal storage mode and distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. See the section on block-cyclically distributing a tridiagonal matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
For more information on using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23.
8. If $lwork = -1$ on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1 .
9. Although global matrix A may be block-cyclically distributed on a $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ process grid, the values of n , ia , MB_A (if (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$), NB_A (if (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$), must be chosen so that each process has at most one full or partial block of global submatrix A .
10. For global tridiagonal matrix A , use of the type-1 array descriptor is an extension to ScaLAPACK 1.5. If your application needs to run with both Parallel ESSL and ScaLAPACK 1.5, it is suggested that you use either a type-501 or a type-502 array descriptor for the matrix A .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: Matrix A is not positive definite. For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate workspace

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

Note: In the following error conditions:

- If $M_A = 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$, a 1×1 process grid is treated as a $1 \times p$ process grid.
 - If $N_A = 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$, a 1×1 process grid is treated as a $p \times 1$ process grid.
1. The process grid is not $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$.
 2. $n < 0$
 3. $ia < 1$
 4. $DTYPE_A = 1$ and $M_A \neq 1$ and $N_A \neq 1$

If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE_A} = 501$:

5. $\text{N_A} < 0$ and ($n = 0$); $\text{N_A} < 1$ otherwise
6. $\text{NB_A} < 1$
7. $n > (\text{NB_A})(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{NB_A})$
8. $ia > \text{N_A}$ and ($n > 0$)
9. $ia+n-1 > \text{N_A}$ and ($n > 0$)
10. $\text{CSRC_A} < 0$ or $\text{CSRC_A} \geq p$

If the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$:

11. $\text{M_A} \neq 1$
12. $\text{MB_A} < 1$
13. $\text{RSRC_A} \neq 0$

If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE_A} = 502$:

14. $\text{M_A} < 0$ and ($n = 0$); $\text{M_A} < 1$ otherwise
15. $\text{MB_A} < 1$
16. $n > (\text{MB_A})(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A})$
17. $ia > \text{M_A}$ and ($n > 0$)
18. $ia+n-1 > \text{M_A}$ and ($n > 0$)
19. $\text{RSRC_A} < 0$ or $\text{RSRC_A} \geq p$

If the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$:

20. $\text{N_A} \neq 1$
21. $\text{NB_A} < 1$
22. $\text{CSRC_A} \neq 0$

In all cases:

23. $laf < (\text{minimum value})$ (For the minimum value, see the *laf* argument description.)
24. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (\text{minimum value})$ (For the minimum value, see the *lwork* argument description.)

Stage 5:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value is the same on all processes in the process grid:

1. n differs.
2. ia differs.
3. DTYPE_A differs.

If $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$ on all processes:

4. M_A differs.
5. N_A differs.
6. MB_A differs.
7. NB_A differs.
8. RSRC_A differs.
9. CSRC_A differs.

If $\text{DTYPE_A} = 501$ on all processes:

10. N_A differs.
11. NB_A differs.
12. CSRC_A differs.

If $\text{DTYPE_A} = 502$ on all processes:

13. M_A differs.
14. MB_A differs.

PDPTTRF

15. RSRC_A differs.

Also:

16. *lwork* = -1 on a subset of processes.

Example

This example shows a factorization of the positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrix *A* of order 12.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 & 2.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 5.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix *A* is stored in parallel-symmetric-tridiagonal storage mode and is distributed over a 3×1 process grid using block-cyclic distribution.

Notes:

1. The vectors *d* and *e*, output from PDPTTRF, are stored in an internal format that depends on the number of processes. These vectors are passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDPTTRS.
2. The contents of the *af* vector, output from PDPTTRF, is not shown. This vector is passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDPTTRS.
3. Because *lwork* = 0, this subroutine dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 3
NPCOL = 1
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      N   D   E   IA   DESC_A   AF   LAF   WORK   LWORK   INFO
      |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |
CALL PDPTTRF( 12 , D , E , 1 , DESC_A , AF , 48 , WORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	502
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	12
MB_	4
RSRC_	0
Not used	—
Reserved	—

	Desc_A
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.	

Global vector *d* with block size of 4:

B,D	0
0	4.0
	5.0
	5.0
	5.0

1	5.0
	5.0
	5.0
	5.0

2	5.0
	5.0
	5.0
	5.0

Global vector *e* with block size of 4:

B,D	0
0	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	2.0

1	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	2.0

2	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	.

The following is the 3 × 1 process grid:

B,D	0

0	P ₀₀

1	P ₁₀

2	P ₂₀

Local array D with block size of 4:

p,q	0

0	4.0
	5.0
	5.0
	5.0

	5.0
	5.0

PDPTTRF

1	5.0
	5.0

	5.0
	5.0
2	5.0
	5.0

Local array E with block size of 4:

p,q	0

	2.0
	2.0
0	2.0
	2.0

	2.0
	2.0
1	2.0
	2.0

	2.0
	2.0
2	2.0
	.

Output:

Global vector d with block size of 4:

B,D	0
	[
	.25
	.25
0	.25
	4.0

	.2
	.24
1	.25
	4.01

	4.01
	.25
2	.24
	.2
]

Global vector e with block size of 4:

B,D	0
	[
	2.0
	2.0
0	2.0
	2.0

	2.0
	2.0
1	2.0
	2.0

	.49
]

$$2 \quad \left[\begin{array}{c} .48 \\ .4 \\ . \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 3×1 process grid:

B,D	0
0	P ₀₀
1	P ₁₀
2	P ₂₀

Local array D with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	.25 .25 .25 4.0
1	.2 .24 .25 4.01
2	4.01 .25 .24 .2

Local array E with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	2.0 2.0 2.0 2.0
1	2.0 2.0 2.0 2.0
2	.49 .48 .4 .

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDPTTRS—Positive Definite Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix Solve

This subroutine solves the following tridiagonal systems of linear equations for multiple right-hand sides, using the positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrix A , where A is stored in parallel-symmetric-tridiagonal storage mode:

$$AX = B$$

In this subroutine:

- A represents the global positive definite symmetric tridiagonal submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ia:ia+n-1}$.
- B represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, 1:nrhs}$ containing the right-hand sides in its columns.
- X represents the global general submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, 1:nrhs}$ containing the output solution vectors in its columns.

This subroutine uses the results of the factorization of matrix A , produced by a preceding call to PDPTTRF. The output from PDPTTRF should be used only as input to this solve subroutine.

If $n = 0$ or $nrhs = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. See reference [51].

Table 96. Data Types

$d, e, B, af, work$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDPTTRS

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDPTTRS ($n, nrhs, d, e, ia, desc_a, b, ib, desc_b, af, laf, work, lwork, info$)
C and C++	pdpttrs ($n, nrhs, d, e, ia, desc_a, b, ib, desc_b, af, laf, work, lwork, info$);

On Entry:

n is the order of the positive definite symmetric tridiagonal submatrix A and the number of rows in the general submatrix B , which contains the multiple right-hand sides.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$,
 $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$.
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$,
 $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$.

where p is the number of processes in a process grid.

$nrhs$

is the number of right-hand sides; that is, the number of columns in submatrix B used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nrhs \geq 0$.

d is the local part of the global vector d , containing part of the factorization produced from a preceding call to PDPTTRF. This identifies the **first element** of the local array D . This subroutine computes the location of the first element

of the local subarray used, based on ia , $desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array D contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $LOCp(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 96 on page 570. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

e is the local part of the global vector e , containing part of the factorization produced from a preceding call to PDPTTRF. This identifies the **first element** of the local array E. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , $desc_a$, and p ; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ part of the local array E contains the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ part of the global vector.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $LOCp(ia+n-1)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 96 on page 570. Details about block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row or column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row or column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 502$,
 $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $DTYPE_A = 1$) or $DTYPE_A = 501$,
 $1 \leq ia \leq N_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A . Because vectors are one-dimensional data structures, you may use a type-502, type-501, or type-1 array descriptor regardless of whether the process grid is $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$. For a type-502 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $p \times 1$ process grid. For a type-501 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $1 \times p$ process grid. For a type-1 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is either a $p \times 1$ process grid or a $1 \times p$ process grid. The following tables describe three types of array descriptors. For rules on using array descriptors, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 576.

Table 97. Type-502 Array Descriptor

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A=502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$	Global

PDPTRRS

Table 97. Type-502 Array Descriptor (continued)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
5	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \geq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
6	—	Not used by this subroutine.	—	—
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

Table 98. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($p \times 1$ Process Grid)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A = 1 for $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	$N_A = 1$	
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$\text{CSRC_A} = 0$	Global
9	—	Not used by this subroutine.	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

Table 99. Type-501 Array Descriptor

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor Type	DTYPE_A=501 for $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global

Table 99. Type-501 Array Descriptor (continued)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
4	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$	Global
5	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
6	—	Not used by this subroutine.	—	—
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

Table 100. Type-1 Array Descriptor ($1 \times p$ Process Grid)

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	$DTYPE_A = 1$ for $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	$M_A = 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$ and $0 \leq n \leq (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$RSRC_A = 0$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < p$	Global
9	—	Not used by this subroutine.	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

- b is the local part of the global general matrix B , containing the multiple right-hand sides of the system. This identifies the **first element** of the local array B . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ib , $desc_b$, and p ; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ib+n-1)$ by $nrhs$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+n-1$ by $nrhs$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $nrhs$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 96 on page 570. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix B are stored in $desc_b$.

PDPTTRS

ib is the row index of the global matrix B , identifying the first row of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$ and $ib+n-1 \leq M_B$.

$desc_b$

is the array descriptor for global matrix B , which may be type 502 or type 1, as described in the following tables. For type-502 array descriptor, the process grid is used as if it is a $p \times 1$ process grid. For rules on using array descriptors, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 576.

$desc_b$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B = 502 for $p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: M_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_B ≥ 1	Global
4	MB_B	Row block size	MB_B ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_B)(p) - \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$	Global
5	RSRC_B	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global
6	LLD_B	Leading dimension	LLD_B $\geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$	Local
7	—	Reserved	—	—

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 7, containing fullword integers.

$desc_b$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B = 1 for $p \times 1$ where p is the number of processes in a process grid.	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: M_B ≥ 0 Otherwise: M_B ≥ 1	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	N_B $\geq nrhs$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	MB_B ≥ 1 and $0 \leq n \leq (MB_B)(p) - \text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B)$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	NB_B ≥ 1	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
8	CSRC_B	The process column over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	CSRC_B = 0	Global
9	LLD_B	Leading dimension	$LLD_B \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

af is a work area used by this subroutine and contains part of the factorization produced on a preceding call to PDPTTRF. Its size is specified by *laf*.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length *laf*, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 96 on page 570.

laf is the number of elements in array AF.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where:

- If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 502, $laf \geq 12P+3(MB_A)$.
- If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 501, $laf \geq 12P+3(NB_A)$.

where, in the above formulas, P is the **actual** number of processes containing data.

work

has the following meaning:

If *lwork* = 0, *work* is ignored.

If *lwork* \neq 0, *work* is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If *lwork* \neq -1, the size of *work* is (at least) of length *lwork*.
- If *lwork* = -1, the size of *work* is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 96 on page 570.

lwork

is the number of elements in array WORK.

Scope:

- If *lwork* \geq 0, *lwork* is **local**
- If *lwork* = -1, *lwork* is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If *lwork* = 0, this subroutine dynamically allocates the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If *lwork* = -1, PDPTTRS performs a work area query and return the optimum size of *work* in *work*₁. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, $lwork \geq (10+2\min(100,nrhs))P+4(nrhs)$, where P is the **actual** number of processes containing data.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

b *b* is the updated local part of the global matrix *B*, containing the solution vectors.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_B by (at least) *nrhs* array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 96 on page 570.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if *lwork* \neq 0, where:

If *lwork* \neq 0 and *lwork* \neq -1, the size of *work* is (at least) of length *lwork*.

If *lwork* = -1, the size of *work* is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 96 on page 570, where:

- If *lwork* = -1, the *work*₁ is set to the optimum *lwork* value needed.
- If *lwork* \geq 1, the *work*₁ is set to the minimum *lwork* value needed.

Except for *work*₁, the contents of *work* are overwritten on return.

info

indicates that a successful computation or work area query occurred.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* = 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. The output from the PDPTTRF subroutine should be used only as input to the solve subroutine PDPTTRS.

The factored matrix *A* is stored in an internal format that depends on the number of processes.

The scalar data specified for input argument *n* must be the same for both PDPTTRF and PDPTTRS.

The global vectors for *d*, *e*, and *af* input to PDPTTRS must be the same as the corresponding output arguments for PDPTTRF; and thus, the scalar data specified for *ia*, *desc_a*, and *laf* must also be the same.

3. In all cases, follow these rules:
 - *ia* = *ib*
 - CTXT_A = CTXT_B
 - If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 502, MB_A = MB_B.
 - If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 501, NB_A = MB_B.
 - If DTYPE_A=1, then:
 - For a $p \times 1$ process grid (where $p > 1$), N_A=1, NB_A \geq 1, and CSRC_A=0.
 - For a $1 \times p$ process grid (where $p > 1$), M_A=1, MB_A \geq 1, and RSRC_A=0.
 - For a 1×1 process grid:
 - If N_A=1, NB_A \geq 1 and CSRC_A=0.
 - If M_A=1, MB_A \geq 1 and RSRC_A=0.
 - If DTYPE_B=1, N_B \geq *nrhs*, NB_B \geq 1, and CSRC_B=0.

- Following are the consistent combinations of array descriptor types and process grids, where p is the number of processes in the process grid:

DTYPE_A	DTYPE_B	Process Grid
501	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
502	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
501	1	$p \times 1$
502	1	$p \times 1$
1	502	$p \times 1$ or $1 \times p$
1	1	$p \times 1$

4. To determine the values of $\text{LOCp}(n)$ used in the argument descriptions, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 for descriptor type-1 or “Determining the Number of Rows or Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 26 for descriptor type-501 and type-502.
5. d , e , af and $work$ must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
6. The global positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrix A must be stored in parallel-symmetric-tridiagonal storage mode and distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. See the section on block-cyclically distributing a tridiagonal matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
For more information on using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23.
7. Matrix B must be distributed over a one-dimensional process grid, using block-cyclic data distribution. For more information using block-cyclic data distribution, see “Specifying Block-Cyclically-Distributed Matrices for the Banded Linear Algebraic Equations” on page 23. Also, see the section on distributing the right-hand side matrix in “Matrices” on page 33.
8. If $lwork = -1$ on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1 .
9. Although global matrices A and B may be block-cyclically distributed on a $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$ process grid, the values of n , ia , ib , MB_A (if (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE_A} = 502$), NB_A (if (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $\text{DTYPE_A} = 1$) or $\text{DTYPE_A} = 501$), must be chosen so that each process has at most one full or partial block of each of the global submatrices A and B .
10. For global tridiagonal matrix A , use of the type-1 array descriptor is an extension to ScaLAPACK 1.5. If your application needs to run with both Parallel ESSL and ScaLAPACK 1.5, it is suggested that you use either a type-501 or a type-502 array descriptor for the matrix A .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Note: If the factorization performed by PDPTTRF failed because of a nonpositive definite matrix A , the results returned by this subroutine are unpredictable. For details, see the *info* output argument for PDPTTRF.

Resource Errors: Unable to allocate workspace

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_B is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

Note: In the following error conditions:

- If M_A = 1 and DTYPE_A = 1, a 1×1 process grid is treated as a $1 \times p$ process grid.
 - If N_A = 1 and DTYPE_A = 1, a 1×1 process grid is treated as a $p \times 1$ process grid.
1. The process grid is not $1 \times p$ or $p \times 1$.
 2. CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B
 3. $n < 0$
 4. $ia < 1$
 5. DTYPE_A = 1 and M_A $\neq 1$ and N_A $\neq 1$

If (the process grid is $1 \times p$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 501:

6. N_A < 0 and ($n = 0$); N_A < 1 otherwise
7. NB_A < 1
8. $n > (NB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, NB_A)$
9. $ia > N_A$ and ($n > 0$)
10. $ia+n-1 > N_A$ and ($n > 0$)
11. CSRC_A < 0 or CSRC_A $\geq p$
12. NB_A \neq MB_B
13. CSRC_A \neq RSRC_B

If the process grid is $1 \times p$ and DTYPE_A = 1:

14. M_A $\neq 1$
15. MB_A < 1
16. RSRC_A $\neq 0$

If (the process grid is $p \times 1$ and DTYPE_A = 1) or DTYPE_A = 502:

17. M_A < 0 and ($n = 0$); M_A < 1 otherwise
18. MB_A < 1
19. $n > (MB_A)(p) - \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
20. $ia > M_A$ and ($n > 0$)
21. $ia+n-1 > M_A$ and ($n > 0$)
22. RSRC_A < 0 or RSRC_A $\geq p$
23. MB_A \neq MB_B
24. RSRC_A \neq RSRC_B

If the process grid is $p \times 1$ and DTYPE_A = 1:

25. N_A $\neq 1$
26. NB_A < 1
27. CSRC_A $\neq 0$

In all cases:

28. $ia \neq ib$
29. $DTYPE_B = 1$ and the process grid is $1 \times p$ and $p > 1$
30. $nrhs < 0$
31. $ib < 1$
32. $M_B < 0$ and $(n = 0)$; $M_B < 1$ otherwise
33. $MB_B < 1$
34. $ib > M_B$ and $(n > 0)$
35. $ib+n-1 > M_B$ and $(n > 0)$
36. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
37. $LLD_B < \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$

If $DTYPE_B = 1$:

38. $N_B < 0$ and $(nrhs = 0)$; $N_B < 1$ otherwise
39. $N_B < nrhs$
40. $NB_B < 1$
41. $CSRC_B \neq 0$

In all cases:

42. $laf < (\text{minimum value})$ (For the minimum value, see the *laf* argument description.)
43. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (\text{minimum value})$ (For the minimum value, see the *lwork* argument description.)

Stage 5:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value is the same on all processes in the process grid:

1. n differs.
2. $nrhs$ differs.
3. ia differs.
4. ib differs.
5. $DTYPE_A$ differs.

If $DTYPE_A = 1$ on all processes:

6. M_A differs.
7. N_A differs.
8. MB_A differs.
9. NB_A differs.
10. $RSRC_A$ differs.
11. $CSRC_A$ differs.

If $DTYPE_A = 501$ on all processes:

12. N_A differs.
13. NB_A differs.
14. $CSRC_A$ differs.

If $DTYPE_A = 502$ on all processes:

15. M_A differs.
16. MB_A differs.
17. $RSRC_A$ differs.

In all cases:

18. $DTYPE_B$ differs.

If $DTYPE_B = 1$ on all processes:

19. M_B differs.

PDPTTRS

20. N_B differs.
21. MB_B differs.
22. NB_B differs.
23. RSRC_B differs.
24. CSRC_B differs.

If DTYPE_B = 502 on all processes:

25. M_B differs.
26. MB_B differs.
27. RSRC_B differs.

Also:

28. *lwork* = -1 on a subset of processes.

Example

This example shows how to solve the system $AX=B$, where matrix A is the same positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrix factored in “Example” on page 566 for PDPTTRF.

Notes:

1. The vectors d and e , output from PDPTTRF, are stored in an internal format that depends on the number of processes. These vectors are passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDPTTRS.
2. The contents of the af vector, output from PDPTTRF, is not shown. This vector is passed, unchanged, to the solve subroutine PDPTTRS.
3. Because *lwork* = 0, this subroutine dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 3
NPCOL = 1
CALL BLACS_GET (0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      N  NRHS  D  E  IA  DESC_A  B  IB  DESC_B  AF  LAF  WORK  LWORK  INFO
CALL PDPTTRS( 12 , 3 , D, E , 1 , DESC_A , B , 1 , DESC_B, AF , 48 , WORK , 0 , INFO)
```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	502
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	12
MB_	4
RSRC_	0
Not used	—
Reserved	—

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

	Desc_B
DTYPE_	502
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	12
MB_	4
RSRC_	0
LLD_B	4
Reserved	—
Notes:	
1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.	

Global vector *d* with block size of 4:

B,D	0
	$\left[\begin{array}{c} .25 \\ .25 \\ .25 \\ 4.0 \\ \text{----} \\ .2 \\ .24 \\ .25 \\ 4.01 \\ \text{----} \\ 4.01 \\ .25 \\ .24 \\ .2 \end{array} \right]$

Global vector *e* with block size of 4:

B,D	0
	$\left[\begin{array}{c} 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ \text{----} \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ \text{----} \\ .49 \\ .48 \\ .4 \\ . \end{array} \right]$

The following is the 3 × 1 process grid:

B,D	0
0	P ₀₀
1	P ₁₀
2	P ₂₀

PDPTTRS

Local array D with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	.25
	.25
	.25
	4.0
1	.2
	.24
	.25
	4.01
2	4.01
	.25
	.24
	.2

Local array E with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
1	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
	2.0
2	.49
	.48
	.4
	.

Global matrix B with a block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	70.0 8.0 6.0
	99.0 18.0 9.0
	90.0 27.0 9.0
	81.0 36.0 9.0
1	72.0 45.0 9.0
	63.0 54.0 9.0
	54.0 63.0 9.0
	45.0 72.0 9.0
2	36.0 81.0 9.0
	27.0 90.0 9.0
	18.0 99.0 9.0
	9.0 82.0 7.0

The following is the 3×1 process grid:

B,D	0
0	P_{00}
1	P_{10}
2	P_{20}

Local matrix B with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	70.0 8.0 6.0
	99.0 18.0 9.0
	90.0 27.0 9.0
	81.0 36.0 9.0
1	72.0 45.0 9.0
	63.0 54.0 9.0
	54.0 63.0 9.0
	45.0 72.0 9.0
2	36.0 81.0 9.0
	27.0 90.0 9.0
	18.0 99.0 9.0
	9.0 82.0 7.0

Output:

Global matrix B with block size of 4:

B,D	0
0	12.0 1.0 1.0
	11.0 2.0 1.0
	10.0 3.0 1.0
	9.0 4.0 1.0
1	8.0 5.0 1.0
	7.0 6.0 1.0
	6.0 7.0 1.0
	5.0 8.0 1.0
2	4.0 9.0 1.0
	3.0 10.0 1.0
	2.0 11.0 1.0
	1.0 12.0 1.0

The following is the 3×1 process grid:

B,D	0
0	P_{00}
1	P_{10}
2	P_{20}

Local matrix B with block size of 4:

p,q	0
0	12.0 1.0 1.0
	11.0 2.0 1.0
	10.0 3.0 1.0
	9.0 4.0 1.0
1	8.0 5.0 1.0
	7.0 6.0 1.0
	6.0 7.0 1.0
	5.0 8.0 1.0
2	4.0 9.0 1.0
	3.0 10.0 1.0
	2.0 11.0 1.0
	1.0 12.0 1.0

PADALL

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Fortran 90 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines and Their Utility Subroutines

This section contains the sparse linear algebraic equation subroutine descriptions and their sparse utility subroutines.

PADALL—Allocates Space for an Array Descriptor for a General Sparse Matrix

This sparse utility subroutine allocates space for an array descriptor, which is needed to establish a mapping between the global general sparse matrix A and its corresponding distributed memory location. This subroutine also initializes the components of the array descriptor *desc_a*.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PADALL (<i>n</i> , <i>parts</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>icontxt</i>)
---------	--

On Entry:

n is the order of the global general sparse matrix A and the size of the index space.

Scope: **global**

Type: **required**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where: $n > 0$.

parts

is a user-supplied subroutine that specifies a mapping between a global index for an element in the global general sparse matrix A and its corresponding storage location on one or more processes.

Sample *parts* subroutines for common types of data distributions are shown in “Sample PARTS Subroutine” on page 881.

For details about how you must define the PARTS subroutine, see “Programming Considerations for the Parts Subroutine (Fortran 90 and Fortran 77)” on page 56.

Scope: **global**

Type: **required**

Specified as: *parts* must be declared as an external subroutine in your application program. It can be whatever name you choose.

desc_a

See On Return.

icontxt

is the BLACS context parameter.

Scope: **global**

Type: **required**

Specified as: a fullword integer that was returned in a prior call to BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP.

On Return:

desc_a

is the local space allocated for the array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix A . This subroutine also initializes the components of the array descriptor *desc_a*. The components of *desc_a* are updated with subsequent calls to PSPINS and finalized with a call to PSPASB.

Table 25 on page 53 describes some of the elements of MATRIX_DATA, which is one component of the array descriptor, that you may want to reference.

However, your application programs should not modify the components of the array descriptor directly. These components should only be updated with calls to PSPINS and PSPASB.

Type: **required**

Returned as: the derived data type DESC_TYPE.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must create a $np \times 1$ process grid, where np is the number of processes.
2. PADALL allocates *desc_a* as necessary. Prior to further calls to PADALL with the same *desc_a*, you must call PADFREE; otherwise, there will be a memory leak.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space.
2. Unable to allocate component(s) of *desc_a*

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. $n \leq 0$

Stage 4:

1. Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :
 n differs.

Stage 5:

1. pv or nv , output from the user-supplied *parts* subroutine, was not valid. For valid values, see the appropriate argument description in "Programming Considerations for the Parts Subroutine (Fortran 90 and Fortran 77)" on page 56.

PSPALL—Allocates Space for a General Sparse Matrix

This sparse utility subroutine allocates space for the local data of a general sparse matrix *A*. It also initializes some values, which are only for internal use, of the general sparse matrix *A*.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PSPALL (<i>a</i> , <i>desc_a</i>) CALL PSPALL (<i>a</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>nnz</i>)
----------------	---

On Entry:

a See On Return.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for a global general sparse matrix *A* that is produced on a preceding call to PADALL.

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type DESC_TYPE.

nnz

is an estimate of the number of non-zero elements in the local part of the global general sparse matrix *A*. If the actual number of non-zero elements is greater than *nnz*, Parallel ESSL attempts to allocate additional space.

If *nnz* is not present, Parallel ESSL estimates how many non-zero elements, *nnz*, are present based on the order of the global general sparse matrix *A*.

Scope: **local**

Type: **optional**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where *nnz* > 0.

On Return:

a is the local space, which contains some internal values that are initialized by Parallel ESSL, allocated for the global general sparse matrix *A*.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Returned as: the derived data type D_SPMAT.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PADALL.
2. For details about some of the elements stored in DESC_A%MATRIX_DATA, see "Derived Data Type DESC_TYPE" on page 53.
3. PSPALL allocates matrix *A* as necessary. Prior to further calls to PSPALL with the same matrix *A*, you must call PSPFREE; otherwise, there will be a memory leak.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate component(s) of *A*.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *desc_a* has not been initialized.

Stage 2:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. *desc_a* component(s) are not valid.
3. $nnz \leq 0$

PGEALL—Allocates Space for a Dense Vector

This sparse utility subroutine allocates space for a dense vector.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PGEALL (<i>x</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
---------	--

On Entry:

x See On Return.

desc_a

is the array descriptor that is produced on a preceding call to PADALL.

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type DESC_TYPE.

On Return:

x is a pointer to the local space of the dense vector.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Returned as: a pointer to an assumed-shape array with shape (:), containing long-precision real numbers.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PADALL.
2. You do not need a separate array descriptor for a dense vector because it must conform to the size of matrix *A*. For details about some of the elements stored in DESC_A%MATRIX_DATA, see “Derived Data Type DESC_TYPE” on page 53.
3. This subroutine must be called for:
 - Vector *b* containing the right-hand side.
 - Vector *x* containing the initial guess to the solution.
4. PGEALL allocates the dense vector as necessary. Prior to further calls to PGEALL with the same dense vector, you must call PGEFREE; otherwise, there will be a memory leak.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate the dense vector.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *desc_a* has not been initialized.

Stage 2:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. *desc_a* component(s) are not valid.

PSPINS—Inserts Local Data into a General Sparse Matrix

This sparse utility subroutine is used by each process to insert all blocks of data it owns into its local part of the general sparse matrix *A*.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PSPINS (<i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>blk</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
---------	---

On Entry:

a is the local part of the global general sparse matrix *A* that is produced on a preceding call to PSPALL or previous call(s) to this subroutine.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type D_SPMAT.

ia is the first global row index of the general sparse matrix *A* that receives data from the submatrix *BLCK*.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq \text{DESC_A\%MATRIX_DATA}(M)$.

ja is the first global column index of the general sparse matrix *A* that receives data from the submatrix *BLCK*.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where: $ja = 1$.

blk

is the local part of the submatrix *BLCK* to be inserted into the global general sparse matrix *A*. Each call to this subroutine inserts one contiguous block of rows into the local part of the sparse matrix corresponding to the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+BLCK\%M-1, ja:ja+BLCK\%N-1}$. This subroutine only can insert blocks of data it owns into its local part of the general sparse matrix *A*. *BLCK* contains the following components:

- $BLCK\%M$ is the number of local rows in the submatrix *BLCK*. Scope: **local**.

Specified as: a fullword integer;

$1 \leq BLCK\%M \leq \text{DESC_A\%MATRIX_DATA}(N_ROW)$.

- $BLCK\%N$ is an upper bound on the number of local columns in the submatrix *BLCK*. Scope: **local**.

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq BLCK\%N \leq n$, where n is the order of the global general sparse matrix *A*.

- $BLCK\%FIDA$ is the storage mode for the submatrix *BLCK*, where:

If $BLCK\%FIDA = \text{'CSR'}$, the submatrix *BLCK* is stored in the storage-by-rows storage mode. Scope: **global**.

Specified as: a character variable of length 5; $BLCK\%FIDA = \text{'CSR'}$.

If $BLCK\%FIDA = \text{'CSR'}$, then you must specify the $BLCK\%AS$, $BLCK\%IA1$, and $BLCK\%IA2$ components, as follows:

- $BLCK\%AS$ is a pointer to the submatrix *BLCK* that is stored by rows. See "Notes". Scope: **local**.

Specified as: a pointer to an assumed-shape array with shape (:), containing long-precision real numbers.

- **BLCK%IA1** is a pointer to the column numbers of each non-zero element in the submatrix **BLCK**. See “Notes”. Scope: **local**.

Specified as: a pointer to an assumed-shape array with shape (:), containing fullword integers; $1 \leq \text{BLCK\%IA1}(i) \leq \text{BLCK\%N}$, where:

$i = 1, \text{nz}$ and nz is the **actual** number of non-zero elements in the submatrix **BLCK**.

- **BLCK%IA2** is a pointer to the starting positions of each row of the submatrix **BLCK** in **BLCK%AS** and one position past the end of **BLCK%AS**. See “Notes”. Scope: **local**.

Specified as: a pointer to an assumed-shape array with shape (:), containing fullword integers, where:

$\text{BLCK\%IA2}(1) = 1$

$\text{BLCK\%IA2}(\text{BLCK\%M}+1) = 1+\text{nz}$ and nz is the **actual** number of non-zero elements in the submatrix **BLCK**.

Specified as: the derived data type **D_SPMAT**.

desc_a

is the descriptor vector for a global general sparse matrix **A** that is produced on a preceding call to **PADALL** or previous call(s) to this subroutine.

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type **DESC_TYPE**.

On Return:

- a* is the updated local part of the global general sparse matrix **A**, updated with data from the submatrix **BLCK**.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Returned as: the derived data type **D_SPMAT**.

desc_a

is the updated array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix **A**.

Type: **required**

Returned as: the derived data type **DESC_TYPE**.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called **PADALL** and **PSPALL**.
2. This subroutine accepts mixed case letters for the **BLCK%FIDA** component.
3. Arguments **BLCK** and **A** must not have common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. For details about some of the elements stored in **DESC_A%MATRIX_DATA**, see “Derived Data Type **DESC_TYPE**” on page 53.
5. The submatrix **BLCK** must be stored by rows; that is **BLCK%FIDA** = 'CSR'. For information about the storage-by-rows storage mode, see the *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference*.
6. Once you declare **BLCK** of derived data type **D_SPMAT**, you must allocate the components of **BLCK** that point to an array. The following example shows how to code the allocate statement if each row of the submatrix **BLCK** contains no more than 20 elements:

PSPINS

```
TYPE(D_SPMAT) :: BLCK                                !Declare the BLCK variable
.
.
.
ALLOCATE(BLCK%AS(20),BLCK%IA1(20),BLCK%IA2(2)) !Allocate array pointers
```

When you are finished calling PSPINS, you should deallocate BLCK%AS, BLCK%IA1, and BLCK%IA2.

7. Each process has to call PSPINS as many times as necessary to insert the local rows it owns. It is also possible to call PSPINS multiple times to insert different or duplicate coefficients of the same local row it owns. For information on how duplicate coefficients are handled, see the *dupflag* argument description in PSPASB. For an example of inserting coefficients of the same local row, see “Example”.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space.
2. Unable to allocate component(s) of *A*.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *desc_a* has not been initialized.

Stage 2:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. $ia < 1$ or $ia > \text{DESC_A\%MATRIX_DATA}(M)$
3. $ja \neq 1$
4. *desc_a* component(s) are not valid.
5. The sparse matrix *A* is not valid.
6. $\text{BLCK\%M} < 1$ or $\text{BLCK\%M} > \text{DESC_A\%MATRIX_DATA}(N_ROW)$
7. $\text{BLCK\%N} < 1$ or $\text{BLCK\%N} > n$
8. $\text{BLCK\%FIDA} \neq \text{'CSR'}$
9. One or more rows to be inserted into submatrix *A* does not belong to the process.

Example

This piece of an example shows how to insert coefficients into the same GLOB_ROW row by calling PSPINS multiple times. It would be useful in finite element applications, where PSPINS inserts one element at a time into the global matrix, but more than one element may contribute to the same matrix row. In this case, PSPINS is called with the same value of *ia* by all the elements contributing to that row.

For a complete example, see “Example—Using the Fortran 90 Sparse Subroutines” on page 615.

```

      .
      .
      .
DO GLOB_ROW = 1, N

  ROW_MAT%DESCRA(1) = 'G'
  ROW_MAT%FIDA      = 'CSR'

  ROW_MAT%IA2(1) = 1
  ROW_MAT%IA2(2) = 1

  IA = GLOB_ROW

  !      (x-1,y,z)
  ROW_MAT%AS(1) = COEFF(X-1,Y,Z,X,Y,Z)
  ROW_MAT%IA1(1) = IDX(X-1,Y,Z)
  CALL PSPINS(A,IA,1,ROW_MAT,DESC_A)
  !      (x,y-1,z)
  ROW_MAT%AS(1) = COEFF(X,Y-1,Z,X,Y,Z)
  ROW_MAT%IA1(1) = IDX(X,Y-1,Z)
  CALL PSPINS(A,IA,1,ROW_MAT,DESC_A)
  !      (x,y,z-1)
  ROW_MAT%AS(1) = COEFF(X,Y,Z-1,X,Y,Z)
  ROW_MAT%IA1(1) = IDX(X,Y,Z-1)
  CALL PSPINS(A,IA,1,ROW_MAT,DESC_A)
  !      (x,y,z)
  ROW_MAT%AS(1) = COEFF(X,Y,Z,X,Y,Z)
  ROW_MAT%IA1(1) = IDX(X,Y,Z)
  CALL PSPINS(A,IA,1,ROW_MAT,DESC_A)
  !      (x,y,z+1)
  ROW_MAT%AS(1) = COEFF(X,Y,Z+1,X,Y,Z)
  ROW_MAT%IA1(1) = IDX(X,Y,Z+1)
  CALL PSPINS(A,IA,1,ROW_MAT,DESC_A)
  !      (x,y+1,z)
  ROW_MAT%AS(1) = COEFF(X,Y+1,Z,X,Y,Z)
  ROW_MAT%IA1(1) = IDX(X,Y+1,Z)
  CALL PSPINS(A,IA,1,ROW_MAT,DESC_A)
  !      (x+1,y,z)
  ROW_MAT%AS(1) = COEFF(X+1,Y,Z,X,Y,Z)
  ROW_MAT%IA1(1) = IDX(X+1,Y,Z)
  CALL PSPINS(A,IA,1,ROW_MAT,DESC_A)
END DO

      .
      .
      .

```

PGEINS—Inserts Local Data into a Dense Vector

This sparse utility subroutine is used by each process to insert all blocks of data it owns into its local part of the dense vector.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PGEINS (<i>x</i> , <i>blk</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>ix</i>)
---------	---

On Entry:

x is a pointer to the local space for the dense vector that is produced by a preceding call to PGEALL or previous call(s) to this subroutine.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: a pointer to an assumed-shape array with shape (:), containing long-precision real numbers.

blk

is the local part of the submatrix *BLCK* to be inserted into the dense vector. Each call to this subroutine inserts one contiguous block of data into the local part of the dense vector corresponding to the global submatrix $X_{ix:ix+size(blk,1)-1}$. This subroutine only inserts a block of data it owns into its local part of the dense vector.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: an assumed-shape array with shape (:), containing long-precision real numbers, where: $1 \leq size(blk,1) \leq DESC_A\%MATRIX_DATA(N_ROW)$

desc_a

is the array descriptor that is produced by a preceding call to PADALL or PSPINS.

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type DESC_TYPE.

ix is the first global row index of the dense vector that receives data from the submatrix *BLCK*.

Scope: **local**

Type: **optional**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ix \leq DESC_A\%MATRIX_DATA(M)$. The default value is 1.

On Return:

x is a pointer to the local space for the dense vector, updated with local data from the submatrix *BLCK*.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Returned as: a pointer to an assumed-sized array with shape (:), containing long-precision real numbers.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PGEALL and PADALL.

2. You do not need a separate array descriptor for a dense vector because it must conform to the size of matrix *A*. For details about some of the elements stored in `DESC_A%MATRIX_DATA`, see “Derived Data Type `DESC_TYPE`” on page 53.
3. This subroutine must be called for:
 - Vector *b* containing the right-hand side.
 - Vector *x* containing the initial guess to the solution.
4. Each process has to call PGEINS as many times as necessary to insert the local elements it owns. It is also possible to call PGEINS multiple times to insert different coefficients of the same local row it owns. Duplicate coefficients are overwritten.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: None.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. `desc_a` has not been initialized.

Stage 2:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. `desc_a` component(s) are not valid.
2. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
3. $ix < 1$ or $ix > \text{DESC_A\%MATRIX_DATA}(M)$
4. $\text{size}(x,1) < \max(1, \text{DESC_A\%MATRIX_DATA}(N_ROW))$
5. $\text{size}(blk,1) < 1$ or $\text{size}(blk,1) > \text{DESC_A\%MATRIX_DATA}(N_ROW)$

Stage 5:

1. One or more elements to be inserted into the dense vector does not belong to the process.

PSPASB—Assembles a General Sparse Matrix

This sparse utility subroutine uses the output from PSPINS to assemble the global general sparse matrix A and its array descriptor $desc_a$.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PSPASB (<i>a</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
	CALL PSPASB (<i>a</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>mtype</i> , <i>stor</i> , <i>dupflag</i> , <i>info</i>)

On Entry:

a is the local part of the global general sparse matrix A that is produced by previous call(s) to PSPINS.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type D_SPMAT.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix A that is produced by previous call(s) to PSPINS.

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type DESC_TYPE.

mtype

indicates the form of the global sparse matrix A used, where:

If *mtype* = 'GEN', A is a general sparse matrix.

Scope: **global**

Type: **optional**

Specified as: a character variable of length 5; *mtype* = 'GEN'. The default value is 'GEN'.

stor

indicates the storage mode that the global general sparse matrix A is returned in, where:

If *stor* = 'DEF', this subroutine chooses an appropriate storage mode, which is an internal format accepted by the preconditioner and solver subroutines, for storing the global general sparse matrix A on output.

If *stor* = 'CSR', the global general sparse matrix A is stored in the storage-by-rows storage mode on output.

Scope: **global**

Type: **optional**

Specified as: a character variable of length 5; *stor* = 'DEF' or 'CSR'. The default value is 'DEF'.

dupflag

is a flag indicating how to use coefficients that are specified more than once on the same process; that is, duplicate coefficients within the same local part of the matrix A :

If *dupflag* = 0, this subroutine uses the first of the duplicate coefficients.

If *dupflag* = 1, this subroutine adds all the duplicate coefficients with the same indices.

If $\text{dupflag} = 2$, this subroutine raises an error condition indicating that there are unexpected duplicate coefficients.

Scope: **global**

Type: **optional**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $\text{dupflag} = 0, 1$, or 2 . The default value is 0 .

info

See On Return.

On Return:

a is the updated local part of the global general sparse matrix A , where:

If $\text{stor} = \text{'DEF'}$, this subroutine chooses an appropriate storage mode, which is an internal format accepted by the preconditioner and solver subroutines, for storing the global general sparse matrix A on output.

If $\text{stor} = \text{'CSR'}$, the global general sparse matrix A is stored in the storage-by-rows storage mode on output.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Returned as: the derived data type D_SPMAT.

desc_a

is the final updated array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix A .

Type: **required**

Returned as: the derived data type DESC_TYPE.

info

has the following meaning, when *info* is **present**:

If $\text{info} = 0$, then no input-argument errors or computational errors occurred. This indicates a normal exit.

Note: Because Parallel ESSL terminates the application if input-argument errors occur, the setting of *info* is irrelevant for these errors.

If $\text{info} > 0$, then one or more of the following computational errors occurred and the appropriate error messages were issued, indicating an error exit, where:

- If $\text{info} = 1$, the sparse matrix A contains duplicate coefficients.
- If $\text{info} = 2$, the sparse matrix A contains empty row(s).

Scope: **global**

Type: **optional**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $\text{info} \geq 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PSPINS as many times as needed; that is, you must have completed building the matrix with call(s) to PSPINS before you place a call to this subroutine.
2. This subroutine accepts mixed case letters for the *mtyp* and *stor* arguments.
3. For details about some of the elements stored in DESC_A%MATRIX_DATA, see "Derived Data Type DESC_TYPE" on page 53.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: The sparse matrix A contains duplicate coefficients or empty row(s). For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space.
2. Unable to allocate component(s) of *desc_a*.
3. Unable to allocate component(s) of A .

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *desc_a* has not been initialized.

Stage 2:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. *desc_a* component(s) are not valid.
2. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
3. The sparse matrix A is not valid.
4. *mtype* \neq 'GEN'
5. *stor* \neq 'DEF' or 'CSR'
6. *dupflag* \neq 0, 1, or 2
7. Some local rows in the sparse matrix A are missing.

Stage 5:

1. Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :
mtype differs.
stor differs.
dupflag differs.

PGEASB—Assembles a Dense Vector

This sparse utility subroutine assembles a dense vector.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PGEASB (<i>x</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
----------------	--

On Entry:

x is a pointer to the local part of the dense vector that is produced by previous call(s) to PGEINS.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: a pointer to an assumed-shape array with shape (:), containing long-precision real numbers.

desc_a

is the array descriptor, which was finalized in a preceding call to PSPASB.

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type DESC_TYPE.

On Return:

x is a pointer to the local part of the global dense vector.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Returned as: a pointer to an assumed-sized array with shape (:), containing long-precision real numbers.

Notes and Coding Rules

- Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PGEINS as many times as needed; that is, you must have completed building the dense vectors with call(s) to PGEINS before you place a call to this subroutine.
Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PSPASB.
- You do not need a separate array descriptor for a dense vector because it must conform to the size of matrix *A*. For details about some of the elements stored in DESC_A%MATRIX_DATA, see “Derived Data Type DESC_TYPE” on page 53.
- This subroutine must be called for:
 - Vector *b* containing the right-hand side.
 - Vector *x* containing the initial guess to the solution.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: None.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

- desc_a* has not been initialized.

Stage 2:

PGEASB

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. *desc_a* component(s) are not valid.
3. $\text{size}(x,1) < \text{DESC_A\%MATRIX_DATA}(N_ROW)$

PSPGPR—Preconditioner for a General Sparse Matrix

This subroutine computes a preconditioner for a global general sparse matrix *A* that should be passed unchanged to the PSPGIS subroutine. The preconditioners include diagonal scaling or an incomplete LU factorization.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PSPGPR (<i>iprec</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>prcs</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
	CALL PSPGPR (<i>iprec</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>prcs</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>info</i>)

On Entry:

iprec

is a flag that determines the type of preconditioning, where:

If *iprec* = 0, which is referred to as *none*, indicates the local part of the submatrix *A* is not preconditioned. PSPGIS will not be effective in this case, unless the coefficient matrix is well conditioned; if your input matrix is not well conditioned, you should consider using *iprec* = 1 or 2.

If *iprec* = 1, which is referred to as *diagsc*, indicates the local part of the submatrix *A* is preconditioned by a local diagonal submatrix.

If *iprec* = 2, which is referred to as *ilu*, indicates the local part of the submatrix *A* is preconditioned by a local incomplete LU factorization.

It is suggested that you use a preconditioner. For an explanation, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 604.

Scope: **global**

Type: **required**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where: *iprec* = 0, 1, or 2.

a is the local part of the global general sparse matrix *A*, finalized on a preceding call to PSPASB.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type D_SPMAT.

prcs

See On Return.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix *A* that was finalized in a call to PSPASB.

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type DESC_TYPE.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

prcs

is the preconditioner data structure *prcs* that must be passed unchanged to PSPGIS.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

PSPGPR

Returned as: the derived data type D_PRECN.

info

has the following meaning, when *info* is **present**:

If *info* = 0, then no input-argument errors or computational errors occurred. This indicates a normal exit.

Note: Because Parallel ESSL terminates the application if input-argument errors occur, the setting of *info* is irrelevant for these errors.

If *info* > 0, the value stored in *info* indicates the row index in the global general sparse matrix *A* where the preconditioner failed.

Scope: **global**

Type: **optional**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* ≥ 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PSPASB and PGEASB.
2. PSPGPR allocates *prcs*, as necessary. Prior to further calls to PSPGPR with the same *prcs*, you must call PSPFREE; otherwise, there will be a memory leak.
3. For details about some of the elements stored in DESC_A%MATRIX_DATA, see “Derived Data Type DESC_TYPE” on page 53.
4. Parallel ESSL builds the preconditioner, *prcs*, which is specified as derived data type D_PRECN, and its components. All the components of derived data type D_PRECN are used for internal use only.
5. The convergence rate of an iterative method as applied to a given system of linear equations depends on the spectral properties of the coefficient matrix of the linear system; therefore it is often convenient to apply a linear transformation to the system such that the solution of the transformed system is the same (in exact arithmetic) as that of the original, but the spectral properties and the convergence behavior are more favorable. Such a transformation is called preconditioning. If a matrix *M* approximates *A*, then:

$$(M^{-1})Ax = (M^{-1})b$$

is a preconditioned system and *M* is called a preconditioner. In practice, the new coefficient matrix $(M^{-1})A$ is almost never formed explicitly, but rather its action is computed during the application of the iterative method. The effectiveness of the preconditioning operation depends on a trade-off between how well *M* approximates *A* and how costly it is to compute and invert it; no single preconditioner will give best overall performance under all situations. Note finally that it is quite rare for a linear system to behave well enough so as not to require preconditioning; indeed most linear systems originating from the discretization of difficult physical problems require preconditioning to have any convergence at all.

See references [9] and [37].

Error Conditions

Computational Errors:

1. The preconditioner for the sparse matrix *A* is unstable. For details, see the *info* output argument for this subroutine.

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space.
2. Unable to allocate component(s) of *prcs*.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *desc_a* has not been initialized.

Stage 2:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. *desc_a* component(s) are not valid.
3. *iprec* \neq 0, 1, or 2
4. The storage format for *A* is not supported.

Stage 5:

1. Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :
iprec differs.

PSPGIS—Iterative Linear System Solver for a General Sparse Matrix

This subroutine solves a general sparse linear system of equations, using an iterative algorithm, with or without preconditioning. The methods include the more smoothly converging variant of the CGS method (Bi-CGSTAB), conjugate gradient squared (CGS), or transpose-free quasi-minimal residual method (TFQMR).

See references [7], [9], [12], and [35].

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PSPGIS (<i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>prcs</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
	CALL PSPGIS (<i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>prcs</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>iparm</i> , <i>rparm</i> , <i>info</i>)

On Entry:

a is the local part of the coefficient matrix *A*, produced on a previous call to PSPASB.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type D_SPMAT.

b is a pointer to the local part of the global vector *b*, containing the right-hand side of the matrix problem and produced on a previous call to PGEASB.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: a pointer to an assumed-shape array with shape (:), containing long-precision real numbers.

x is a pointer to the local part of the global vector *x*, containing the initial guess to the solution of the linear system and produced on a previous call to PGEASB.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: a pointer to an assumed-shape array with shape (:), containing long-precision real numbers.

prcs is the preconditioner data structure *prcs*, produced on a previous call to PSPGPR.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type D_PRECN.

desc_a is the array descriptor, produced on a previous call to PSPASB, for the global general sparse matrix *A*.

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type DESC_TYPE.

iparm is an array of parameters, IPARM(*i*), where:

- IPARM(1) is the flag, referred to as *methd*, used to select the iterative procedure used, where:
 If *methd* = 1, the more smoothly converging variant of the CGS method, referred to as Bi-CGSTAB, is used.
 If *methd* = 2, the conjugate gradient squared method, referred to as CGS, is used.
 If *methd* = 3, the transpose-free quasi-minimal residual method, referred to as TFQMR, is used.
- IPARM(2) is the flag, *istopc*, used to select the stopping criterion used in the computation, where the following items are used in the definitions of the stopping criteria below:
 - ϵ is the desired relative accuracy and is stored in *eps*
 - x_j is the solution found at the j -th iteration.
 - r_j and r_0 are the preconditioned residuals obtained at iterations j and 0, respectively. (The residual at iteration j is defined as $b - Ax_j$.)

If *istopc* = 1, the iterative method is stopped when:

$$\|r_j\|_2 / \|x_j\|_2 < \epsilon$$

If *istopc* = 2, the iterative method is stopped when:

$$\|r_j\|_2 / \|r_0\|_2 < \epsilon$$

If *istopc* = 3, the iterative method is stopped when:

$$\|x_j - x_{j-1}\|_2 / \|x_j\|_2 < \epsilon$$

Note: Stopping criterion 3 performs poorly with the TFQMR method; therefore, if you specify TFQMR (*methd* = 3), you should not specify stopping criterion 3.

- IPARM(3) is the maximum number of iterations *itmax* allowed.
- IPARM(4), referred to as *itrace*, has the following meaning:
 If *itrace* = 0, then *itrace* is ignored.
 If *itrace* > 0, an informational message about the convergence, which is based on the stopping criterion described in *istopc*, is issued at every *itrace*-th iteration and upon exit.
- IPARM(5), see On Return.
- IPARM(6) through IPARM(20) are reserved.

Scope: **global**

Type: **optional**

Default:

methd = 1
istopc = 1
itmax = 500
itrace = 0

Specified as: an array of length 20, containing fullword integers, where:

methd = 1, 2, or 3
istopc = 1, 2, or 3
itmax ≥ 0
itrace ≥ 0

IPARM(6) through IPARM(20) should be set to zero.

rparm

is an array of parameters, RPARM(*i*), where:

- RPARM(1), referred to as *eps*, is the relative accuracy ϵ used in the stopping criterion.
- RPARM(2), see On Return.
- RPARM(3) through RPARM(20) are reserved.

Scope: **global**

Type: **optional**

Default: *eps* = 10^{-8}

Specified as: an array of length 20, containing long-precision real numbers, where:

eps ≥ 0 .

RPARM(3) through RPARM(20) should be set to zero.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

x is a pointer to the local part of the solution vector *x*

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Returned as: a pointer to an assumed-shape array of shape (:), containing long-precision real numbers.

iparm

has the following meaning, when *iparm* is **present**:

IPARM(5) is the number of iterations, *iter*, performed by this subroutine.

Scope: **global**

Type: **optional**

Returned as: an array of length 20, containing fullword integers, where *iter* ≥ 0 .

rparm

has the following meaning, when *rparm* is **present**:

RPARM(2) contains the estimate of the error, *err*, of the solution, according to the stopping criterion, *istopc*, in use. For details, see the *istopc* argument description.

Scope: **global**

Type: **optional**

Returned as: an array of length 20, containing long-precision real numbers, where *err* ≥ 0 .

info

has the following meaning, when *info* is **present**:

If *info* = 0, then no input-argument errors or computational errors occurred. This indicates a normal exit.

Note: Because Parallel ESSL terminates the application if input-argument errors occur, the setting of *info* is irrelevant for these errors.

If *info* > 0, then this subroutine exceeded *itmax* iterations without converging. You may want to try the following to get your matrix to converge:

- You can increase the number of iterations and call this subroutine again without making any other changes to your program.
- You can change the requested precision and/or the stopping criterion; your original precision requirement may be too stringent under a given stopping criterion.
- You can use a preconditioner if you were not already doing so, or to change the one you were using. Note also that the efficiency of the preconditioner may depend on the data distribution strategy adopted. See “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 604.

Scope: **global**

Type: **optional**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* ≥ 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PSPGPR.
2. For details about some of the elements stored in DESC_A%MATRIX_DATA, see “Derived Data Type DESC_TYPE” on page 53.
3. Parallel ESSL builds the preconditioner, *prcs*, which is specified as derived data type D_PRECN, and its components. All the components of derived data type D_PRECN are used for internal use only.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: This subroutine exceeded *itmax* iterations without converging. Vector *x* contains the approximate solution computed at the last iteration.

Note: If the preconditioner computed by PSPGPR failed because the sparse matrix *A* is unstable, the results returned by this subroutine are unpredictable. For details, see the *info* output argument for PSPGPR.

You may want to try the following to get your matrix to converge:

- You can increase the number of iterations and call this subroutine again without making any other changes to your program.
- You can change the requested precision and/or the stopping criterion; your original precision requirement may be too stringent under a given stopping criterion.
- You can use a preconditioner if you were not already doing so, or to change the one you were using. Note also that the efficiency of the preconditioner may depend on the data distribution strategy adopted. See “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 604.

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *desc_a* has not been initialized.

Stage 2:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. *desc_a* component(s) are not valid.
3. The sparse matrix *A* is not valid.
4. $\text{size}(\text{iparm}) < 20$
5. $\text{size}(\text{rparm}) < 20$
6. $\text{eps} < 0.0$
7. *methd* \neq 1, 2, or 3
8. *iprec* \neq 0, 1, or 2
9. *istopc* \neq 1, 2, or 3
10. *itmax* < 0
11. *itrace* < 0
12. The storage format for the sparse matrix *A* is not supported.

Stage 5:

1. $\text{size}(x) < \text{DESC_A\%MATRIX_DATA(N_ROW)}$
2. $\text{size}(b) < \text{DESC_A\%MATRIX_DATA(N_ROW)}$
3. The preconditioner data structure *prcs* is not valid.

Stage 6:

1. Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :
 - eps* differs.
 - methd* differs.
 - istopc* differs.
 - itmax* differs.
 - itrace* differs.
 - Component(s) of *prcs* differ.

PGEFREE—Deallocates Space for a Dense Vector

This sparse utility subroutine deallocates space that is used for a dense vector.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PGEFREE (<i>x</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
---------	---

On Entry:

x is a pointer to the dense vector *x*.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: a pointer to an assumed-shape array with shape (:), containing long-precision real numbers.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for the sparse matrix *A*.

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type DESC_TYPE.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PGEALL.
2. You must deallocate *b*, *x*, sparse matrix *A*, and preconditioner data structure *prcs* before you deallocate the array descriptor *desc_a*.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: None.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *desc_a* has not been initialized.

Stage 2:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. The pointer *x* is not associated and therefore cannot be deallocated.

PSPFREE—Deallocates Space for a General Sparse Matrix

This sparse utility subroutine deallocates space that is used for a global general sparse matrix *A* or a preconditioner data structure *prcs*.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PSPFREE (<i>a</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
	CALL PSPFREE (<i>prcs</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)

On Entry:

a is the general sparse matrix *A*.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type D_SPMAT.

prcs

is the preconditioner data structure *prcs*.

Scope: **local**

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type D_PRECN.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for the sparse matrix *A*.

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type DESC_TYPE.

Notes and Coding Rules

- Before you call this subroutine to deallocate the sparse matrix *A*, you must have called PSPALL.
Before you call this subroutine to deallocate the preconditioner data structure *prcs*, you must have called PSPGPR.
- You must deallocate *b*, *x*, sparse matrix *A*, and preconditioner data structure *prcs* before you deallocate the array descriptor *desc_a*.
- PSPGPR allocates components of *prcs* as necessary. Prior to further calls to PSPGPR with the same *prcs* you must call PSPFREE; otherwise, there will be a memory leak.
- PSPALL allocates matrix *A* as necessary. Prior to further calls to PSPALL with the same matrix *A*, you must call PSPFREE; otherwise, there will be a memory leak.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: None.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

- desc_a* has not been initialized.

Stage 2:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. The preconditioner data structure *prcs* is not valid.
3. The pointer components of *A* or *prcs* are not associated and therefore cannot be deallocated.

PADFREE—Deallocates Space for an Array Descriptor for a General Sparse Matrix

This sparse utility subroutine deallocates space that is used for the array descriptor for a global general sparse matrix A .

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PADFREE (<i>desc_a</i>)
---------	--------------------------------

On Entry:

desc_a

is the array descriptor for the sparse matrix A .

Type: **required**

Specified as: the derived data type DESC_TYPE.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PADALL.
2. You must deallocate b , x , sparse matrix A , and preconditioner data structure *prcs* before you deallocate the array descriptor *desc_a*.
3. PADALL allocates *desc_a* as necessary. Prior to further calls to PADALL with the same *desc_a*, you must call PADFREE; otherwise, there will be a memory leak.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: None.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *desc_a* has not been initialized.

Stage 2:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.

Example—Using the Fortran 90 Sparse Subroutines

This example finds the solution to the linear system $Ax = b$. It also contains an application program that shows how you can use the Fortran 90 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines and their utilities to solve this example.

The following is the general sparse matrix A :

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 2.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & -1.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & -1.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The following is the dense vector b , containing the right-hand side:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 \\ 1.0 \\ 3.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 2.0 \\ 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The following is the dense vector x , containing the initial guess to the solution:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Output

Global vector x :

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{B,D} & & 0 \\ & & \begin{bmatrix} 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ --- \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ --- \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix} \\ 0 & & \\ & & \\ 1 & & \\ & & \\ 2 & & \end{array}$$

Fortran 90 Example

The following is the 3×1 process grid:

B,D	0
0	P_{00}
1	P_{10}
2	P_{20}

Local vector x :

p,q	0
0	1.0 1.0 1.0
1	1.0 1.0 1.0
2	1.0 1.0 1.0

ITER = 4

ERR = 0.4071D-15

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Application Program

This application program illustrates how to use the Fortran 90 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines and their utilities.

```
@process init(f90ptr)
!
! This program illustrates how to use the PESSL F90 Sparse Iterative
! Solver and its supporting utility subroutines. A very simple problem
! (DSRIS Example 1 from the ESSL Guide and Reference) using an
! HPF BLOCK data distribution is solved.
!
PROGRAM EXAMPLE90

! Interface module required to use the PESSL F90 Sparse Iterative Solver

USE F90SPARSE
IMPLICIT NONE

! Interface definition for the PARTS subroutine PART_BLOCK

INTERFACE PART_BLOCK
SUBROUTINE PART_BLOCK(GLOBAL_INDX,N,NP,PV,NV)
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER, INTENT(IN) :: GLOBAL_INDX, N, NP
INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: NV
INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: PV(*)
END SUBROUTINE PART_BLOCK
END INTERFACE

! Parameters
CHARACTER, PARAMETER :: ORDER='R'
INTEGER, PARAMETER :: IZERO=0, IONE=1
```



```

! Sparse Matrices
  TYPE(D_SPMAT)                :: A, BLCK
! Preconditioner Data Structure
  TYPE(D_PRECN)                :: PRC

! Dense Vectors
  REAL(KIND(1.D0)), POINTER    :: B(:), X(:)

! Communications data structure
  TYPE(DESC_TYPE)              :: DESC_A

! BLACS parameters
  INTEGER                      :: NPROW, NPCOL, ICTXT, IAM, NP, MYROW, MYCOL

! Solver parameters
  INTEGER                      :: ITER, ITMAX, IERR, ITRACE,
&                               IPREC, METHD, ISTOPC, IPARM(20)
  REAL(KIND(1.D0))             :: ERR, EPS, RPARM(20)

! Other variables
  CHARACTER*5                  :: AFMT, ATYPE
  INTEGER                      :: IRCODE, IRCODE1, IRCODE2, IRCODE3
  INTEGER                      :: I,J
  INTEGER                      :: N,NNZERO
  INTEGER, POINTER             :: PV(:)
  INTEGER                      :: LPROCS, NROW, NCOL
  INTEGER                      :: GLOBAL_INDX, NV_COUNT
  INTEGER                      :: GLOBAL_INDX_OWNER, NV
  INTEGER                      :: LOCAL_INDX
!
!   Global Problem
!   DSRIS Example 1 from the ESSL Guide and Reference
!
  REAL*8                      :: A_GLOBAL(22),B_GLOBAL(9),XINIT_GLOBAL(9)
  INTEGER                      :: JA(22),IA(10)
  DATA A_GLOBAL               /2.D0,2.D0,-1.D0,1.D0,2.D0,1.D0,2.D0,-1.D0,
$                               1.D0,2.D0,-1.D0,1.D0,2.D0,-1.D0,1.D0,2.D0,
$                               -1.D0,1.D0,2.D0,-1.D0,1.D0,2.D0/
  DATA JA                     /1,2,3,2,3,1,4,5,4,5,6,5,6,7,6,7,8,
$                               7,8,9,8,9/
  DATA IA                     /1,2,4,6,9,12,15,18,21,23/

  DATA B_GLOBAL               /2.D0,1.D0,3.D0,2.D0,2.D0,2.D0,2.D0,2.D0,
$                               3.D0/
  DATA XINIT_GLOBAL           /0.D0,0.D0,0.D0,0.D0,0.D0,0.D0,0.D0,0.D0,
$                               0.D0/

! Initialize BLACS
! Define a NP x 1 Process Grid

  CALL BLACS_PINFO(IAM, NP)
  CALL BLACS_GET(IZERO, IZERO, ICTXT)
  CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICTXT, ORDER, NP, IONE)
  CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

!
! Initialize the global problem size
!
  N = SIZE(IA)-1

!
! Guess for the local number of nonzeros
!
  NNZERO = SIZE(A_GLOBAL)

!
! Allocate and initialize some elements of the sparse matrix A

```

Fortran 90 Example

```

! its descriptor vector, DESC_A, the rhs vector B, and the
! solution vector X.
!
      CALL PADALL(N,PART_BLOCK,DESC_A,ICTXT)
      CALL PSPALL(A,DESC_A,NNZ=NNZERO)
      CALL PGEALL(B,DESC_A)
      CALL PGEALL(X,DESC_A)

!
! Allocate an integer work area to be used as an argument for
! the PART_BLOCK PARTS subroutine
!
      NROW = N
      NCOL = NROW
      LPROCS = MAX(NPROW, NROW + NCOL)
      ALLOCATE(PV(LPROCS), STAT = IRCODE)
      IF (IRCODE /= 0) THEN
        WRITE(6,*) 'PV Allocation failed'
        CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
        STOP
      ENDIF

! SETUP BLCK

      BLCK%M = 1
      BLCK%N = NCOL
      BLCK%FIDA = 'CSR'

      ALLOCATE(BLCK%AS(BLCK%N),STAT=IRCODE1)
      ALLOCATE(BLCK%IA1(BLCK%N),STAT=IRCODE2)
      ALLOCATE(BLCK%IA2(BLCK%M+1),STAT=IRCODE3)
      IRCODE = IRCODE1 + IRCODE2 + IRCODE3
      IF (IRCODE /= 0) THEN
        WRITE(6,*) 'Error allocating BLCK'
        CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
        STOP
      ENDIF

!
! In this simple example, all processes have a copy of
! the global sparse matrix, A, the global rhs vector, B,
! and the global initial guess vector, X.
!
! Each process will call PSPINS as many times as necessary
! to insert the local rows it owns.
!
! Each process will call PGEINS as many times as necessary
! to insert the local elements it owns.
!
      DO GLOBAL_INDX = 1, NROW
        CALL PART_BLOCK(GLOBAL_INDX,N,NP,PV,NV)
      DO
!
! In this simple example, NV will always be 1
! since there will not be duplicate coefficients
!
      DO NV_COUNT = 1, NV
        GLOBAL_INDX_OWNER = PV(NV_COUNT)
        IF (GLOBAL_INDX_OWNER == MYROW) THEN
          BLCK%IA2(1) = 1
          BLCK%IA2(2) = 1
          DO J = IA(GLOBAL_INDX), IA(GLOBAL_INDX+1)-1
            BLCK%AS(BLCK%IA2(2)) = A_GLOBAL(J)
            BLCK%IA1(BLCK%IA2(2)) = JA(J)
            BLCK%IA2(2) = BLCK%IA2(2) + 1
          ENDDO
          CALL PSPINS(A,GLOBAL_INDX,1,BLCK,DESC_A)
        ENDIF
      ENDDO
    ENDDO
  
```

```

      CALL PGEINS(B,B_GLOBAL(GLOBAL_INDX:GLOBAL_INDX),
&          DESC_A,GLOBAL_INDX)
      CALL PGEINS(X,XINIT_GLOBAL(GLOBAL_INDX:GLOBAL_INDX),
&          DESC_A,GLOBAL_INDX)
      ENDIF
    END DO
  END DO

! Assemble A and DESC_A
  AFMT = 'DEF'
  ATYPE = 'GEN'
  CALL PSPASB(A,DESC_A,MTYPE=ATYPE,
&          STOR=AFMT,DUPFLAG=2,INFO=IERR)

  IF (IERR /= 0) THEN
    IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
      WRITE(6,*) 'Error in assembly :',IERR
      CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
      STOP
    END IF
  END IF

! Assemble B and X

  CALL PGEASB(B,DESC_A)
  CALL PGEASB(X,DESC_A)

!
! Deallocate BLCK
!

  IF (ASSOCIATED(BLCK%AS))    DEALLOCATE(BLCK%AS)
  IF (ASSOCIATED(BLCK%IA1))   DEALLOCATE(BLCK%IA1)
  IF (ASSOCIATED(BLCK%IA2))   DEALLOCATE(BLCK%IA2)

!
! Deallocate Work vector
!

  IF (ASSOCIATED(PV))    DEALLOCATE(PV)

!
! Preconditioning
!
! We are using ILU for the preconditioner; PESSL
! will allocate PRC.
!

  IPREC = 2
  CALL PSPGPR(IPREC,A,PRC,DESC_A,INFO=IERR)

  IF (IERR /= 0) THEN
    IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
      WRITE(6,*) 'Error in preconditioner :',IERR
      CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
      STOP
    END IF
  END IF

!
! Iterative Solver - use the BICGSTAB method
!

  ITMAX = 1000
  EPS   = 1.D-8
  METHD = 1
  ISTOPC = 1
  ITRACE = 0
  IPARM   = 0
  IPARM(1) = METHD
  IPARM(2) = ISTOPC

```

Fortran 90 Example

```
IPARM(3) = ITMAX
IPARM(4) = ITRACE
RPARM    = 0.0D0
RPARM(1) = EPS

CALL PSPGIS(A,B,X,PRC,DESC_A,IPARM=IPARM,RPARM=RPARM,
&          INFO=IERR)

IF (IERR /= 0) THEN
  IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
    WRITE(6,*) 'Error in solver :',IERR
    CALL BLACS_ABORT(1,1,-1)
    STOP
  END IF
END IF

ITER = IPARM(5)
ERR  = RPARM(2)
IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
  WRITE(6,*) 'Number of iterations : ',ITER
  WRITE(6,*) 'Error on exit          : ',ERR
END IF

!
! Each process prints their local piece of the solution vector
!
  IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
    Write(6,*) 'Solution Vector X'
  END IF

  LOCAL_INDX = 1
  Do GLOBAL_INDX = 1, NROW
    CALL PART_BLOCK(GLOBAL_INDX,N,NP,PV,NV)
!
! In this simple example, NV will always be 1
! since there will not be duplicate coefficients
!
    DO NV_COUNT = 1, NV
      GLOBAL_INDX_OWNER = PV(NV_COUNT)
      IF (GLOBAL_INDX_OWNER == MYROW) THEN
        Write(6,*) GLOBAL_INDX, X(LOCAL_INDX)
        LOCAL_INDX = LOCAL_INDX + 1
      ENDIF
    END DO
  END DO

!
! Deallocate the vectors, the sparse matrix, and
! the preconditioner data structure.
! Finally, deallocate the descriptor vector
!
  CALL PGEFREE(B, DESC_A)
  CALL PGEFREE(X, DESC_A)
  CALL PSPFREE(A, DESC_A)
  CALL PSPFREE(PRC, DESC_A)
  CALL PADFREE(DESC_A)

!
! Terminate the process grid and the BLACS
!
  CALL BLACS_GRIDEXIT(1)
  CALL BLACS_EXIT(0)

END PROGRAM EXAMPLE90
```

Fortran 77 Sparse Linear Algebraic Equation Subroutines and Their Utility Subroutines

This section contains the Fortran 77 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutine descriptions and their sparse utility subroutines.

PADINIT—Initializes an Array Descriptor for a General Sparse Matrix

This sparse utility subroutine initializes an array descriptor, which is needed to establish a mapping between the global general sparse matrix *A* and its corresponding distributed memory location.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PADINIT (<i>n</i> , <i>parts</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>icontxt</i>)
C and C++	padinit (<i>n</i> , <i>parts</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>icontxt</i>);

On Entry:

n is the order of the global general sparse matrix *A* and the size of the index space.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where: $n > 0$.

parts

is a user-supplied subroutine that specifies a mapping between a global index for an element in the global general sparse matrix *A* and its corresponding storage location on one or more processes.

Sample *parts* subroutines for common types of data distributions are shown in “Sample PARTS Subroutine” on page 881.

For details about how you must define the PARTS subroutine, see “Programming Considerations for the Parts Subroutine (Fortran 90 and Fortran 77)” on page 56.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: *parts* must be declared as an external subroutine in your application program. It can be whatever name you choose.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix *A*. DESC_A(11), which is the length of the array descriptor, DLEN, is the only element that you must specify. To determine a sufficient value, see “Array Descriptor” on page 55.

Specified as: an array of length DLEN, containing fullword integers.

icontxt

is the BLACS context parameter.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer that was returned in a prior call to BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP.

On Return:

desc_a

is the array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix *A*. This subroutine initializes the remaining elements in the array descriptor *desc_a*. The elements of *desc_a* are updated with subsequent calls to PDSPINS and finalized with a call to PDSPASB.

Table 28 on page 56 describes some of the elements of the array descriptor that you may want to reference. Your application programs should not modify the elements of the array descriptor directly. The elements should only be updated with calls to PDSPINS and PDSPASB.

Returned as: an array of length DLEN, containing fullword integers.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must create a $np \times 1$ process grid, where np is the number of processes.
2. N_ROW is stable after you have placed a call to this subroutine. N_COL is stable after you have placed a call to PDSPASB. For more details about N_ROW, N_COL, and other elements of *desc_a*, see Table 28 on page 56.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None.

Resource Errors: None.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. $n \leq 0$

Stage 4:

1. Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :
 n differs.

Stage 5:

1. pv or nv , output from the user-supplied *parts* subroutine, was not valid. For valid values, see the appropriate argument description in “Programming Considerations for the Parts Subroutine (Fortran 90 and Fortran 77)” on page 56.
2. DLEN is too small. For valid values, see “Array Descriptor” on page 55.

PDSPINIT—Initializes a General Sparse Matrix

This sparse utility subroutine initializes the local part of a general sparse matrix *A*.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSPINIT (<i>as</i> , <i>ia1</i> , <i>ia2</i> , <i>infoa</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
C and C++	pdspinit (<i>as</i> , <i>ia1</i> , <i>ia2</i> , <i>infoa</i> , <i>desc_a</i>);

On Entry:

as See On Return.

ia1 See On Return.

ia2 See On Return.

infoa

is an array, referred to as INFOA, providing more information about the general sparse matrix *A*. You must specify INFOA(1) through INFOA(3), as follows:

- INFOA(1) is the length of the array AS, where: $\text{INFOA}(1) \geq \max(2, nnze)$.
- INFOA(2) is the length of the array IA1, where:
 $\text{INFOA}(2) \geq \max(3, (nnze + N_ROW))$.
- INFOA(3) is the length of the array IA2, where:
 $\text{INFOA}(3) \geq \max(3, (nnze + N_COL))$.
- INFOA(4) through INFOA(30) are reserved for internal use.

nnze is the number of non-zero elements (including duplicate coefficients) in the local part of the global general sparse matrix *A*.

Specified as: an array of length 30, containing fullword integers.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for a global general sparse matrix *A* that is produced on a preceding call to PADINIT.

Specified as: an array of length DLEN, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

as is the local part, containing some internal values that are initialized by Parallel ESSL, of the global general sparse matrix *A*.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(1), containing long-precision real numbers.

ia1 is the local part, containing some internal values that are initialized by Parallel ESSL, of the sparse matrix indices.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(2), containing fullword integers.

ia2 is the local part, containing some internal values that are initialized by Parallel ESSL, of the sparse matrix indices.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(3), containing fullword integers.

infoa

is the array INFOA updated with some internal values that are set by Parallel ESSL.

Returned as: an array of length 30, containing fullword integers.

desc_a

is the updated array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix *A*.

Returned as: an array of length DLEN, containing fullword integers.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PADINIT.
2. For more details about N_ROW, N_COL, and other elements of *desc_a*, see Table 28 on page 56.
3. For details about some of the elements stored in *infoa*, see Table 27 on page 54.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: None.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. INFOA(1) < 2; that is, the size of AS < 2
3. INFOA(2) < 3; that is, the size of IA1 < 3
4. INFOA(3) < 3; that is, the size of IA2 < 3

PDSPINS—Inserts Local Data into a General Sparse Matrix

This sparse utility subroutine is used by each process to insert all blocks of data it owns into its local part of the general sparse matrix *A*.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSPINS (<i>as</i> , <i>ia1</i> , <i>ia2</i> , <i>infoa</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>blcks</i> , <i>ib1</i> , <i>ib2</i> , <i>infob</i>)
C and C++	pdspins (<i>as</i> , <i>ia1</i> , <i>ia2</i> , <i>infoa</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>blcks</i> , <i>ib1</i> , <i>ib2</i> , <i>infob</i>);

On Entry:

as is the local part of the global general sparse matrix *A* that is produced on a preceding call to PDSPINIT or previous call(s) to this subroutine.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(1), containing long-precision real numbers.

ia1 is the local part of array IA1 that is produced on a preceding call to PDSPINIT or previous call(s) to this subroutine.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(2), containing fullword integers.

ia2 is the local part of the array IA2 that is produced on a preceding call to PDSPINIT or previous call(s) to this subroutine.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(3), containing fullword integers.

infoa is the array INFOA that is produced on a preceding call to PDSPINIT or previous call(s) to this subroutine.

Specified as: an array of length 30, containing fullword integers.

desc_a is the array descriptor for a global general sparse matrix *A* that is produced on a preceding call to PDSPINIT or previous call(s) to this subroutine.

Specified as: an array of length DLEN, containing fullword integers.

ia is the first global row index of the general sparse matrix *A* that receives data from the submatrix *BLCK*.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M$.

ja is the first global column index of the general sparse matrix *A* that receives data from the submatrix *BLCK*.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where: $ja = 1$.

blcks is the local part of the sparse submatrix *BLCK*, referred to as BLCKS, to be inserted into the global general sparse matrix *A*. Each call to this subroutine inserts one contiguous block of rows into the local part of the sparse matrix corresponding to the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+INFOB(6)-1, ja:ja+INFOB(7)-1}$. This subroutine only can insert blocks of data it owns into its local part of the general sparse matrix *A*.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{INFOB}(1)$, containing long-precision real numbers.

ib1 is an array, referred to as *IB1*, containing column numbers of each non-zero element in the submatrix *BLCK*.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{INFOB}(2)$, containing fullword integers.

ib2 is the array, referred to as *IB2*, containing the starting positions of each row of the submatrix *BLCK* in array *BLCKS* and one position past the end of *BLCKS*.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{INFOB}(3)$, containing fullword integers:

$\text{IB2}(1) = 1$

$\text{IB2}(\text{INFOB}(6)+1) = 1+nz$ and *nz* is the **actual** number of non-zero elements in the submatrix *BLCK*.

infob

is an array, referred to as *INFOB*, providing information about the submatrix *BLCK*. You must specify $\text{INFOB}(1)$ through $\text{INFOB}(7)$, as follows:

- $\text{INFOB}(1)$ is the length of the array *BLCKS*, where: $\text{INFOB}(1) \geq nz$.
- $\text{INFOB}(2)$ is the length of the array *IB1*, where: $\text{INFOB}(2) \geq nz$.
- $\text{INFOB}(3)$ is the length of the array *IB2*, where: $\text{INFOB}(3) \geq (\text{INFOB}(6)+1)$.
- $\text{INFOB}(4)$ is the storage format of submatrix *BLCK*, where:
If $\text{INFOB}(4) = 1$, submatrix *BLCK* is stored by rows.
- $\text{INFOB}(5)$ indicates the matrix type, where:
If $\text{INFOB}(5) = 1$, *BLCK* is a general sparse matrix.
- $\text{INFOB}(6)$ is the number of local rows in the submatrix *BLCK*, where:
 $1 \leq \text{INFOB}(6) \leq \text{N_ROW}$.
- $\text{INFOB}(7)$ is an upper bound on the number of local columns in the submatrix *BLCK*, where: $1 \leq \text{INFOB}(7) \leq n$. *n* is the order of the global general sparse matrix *A*.
- $\text{INFOB}(8)$ through $\text{INFOB}(30)$ are reserved.

Specified as: an array of length 30, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

as is the updated local part of the global general sparse matrix *A*, updated with data from the submatrix *BLCK*.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{INFOA}(1)$, containing long-precision real numbers.

ia1 is the updated local part of array *IA1*.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $\text{INFOA}(2)$, containing fullword integers.

ia2 is the updated local part of the array *IA2*.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length `INFOA(3)`, containing fullword integers.

infoa

is the updated local part of array `INFOA`.

Returned as: an array of length 30, containing fullword integers.

desc_a

is the updated array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix *A*.

Returned as: an array of length `DLEN`, containing fullword integers.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called `PADINIT` and `PDSPINIT`.
2. Arguments *BLCK* and *A* must not have common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
3. For more details about `N_ROW`, `N_COL`, and other elements of *desc_a*, see Table 28 on page 56.
4. For details about some of the elements stored in *infoa* or *infob*, see Table 27 on page 54.
5. The submatrix *BLCK* must be stored by rows; that is `INFOB(4) = 1`. For information about the storage-by-rows storage mode, see the *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference*.
6. Each process has to call `PDSPINS` as many times as necessary to insert the local rows it owns. It is also possible to call `PDSPINS` multiple times to insert different or duplicate coefficients of the same local row it owns. For information on how duplicate coefficients are handled, see the *dupflag* argument description in `PDSPASB`. For an example of inserting coefficients of the same local row, see “Example” on page 629.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None.

Resource Errors: None.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. $ja \neq 1$
3. *desc_a* is not valid.
4. The sparse matrix *A* is not valid.
5. `INFOB(4) \neq 1`
6. `INFOB(5) \neq 1`
7. `INFOB(6) < 1` or `INFOB(6) > N_ROW`
8. `INFOB(7) < 1` or `INFOB(7) > n`
9. $ia < 1$ or $ia > M$
10. One or more rows to be inserted into submatrix *A* does not belong to the process.
11. `DLEN` is too small. For valid values, see “Array Descriptor” on page 55.

12. INFOB(1) < nz ; that is, the size of BLCKS < nz
13. INFOB(2) < nz ; that is, the size of IB1 < nz
14. INFOB(3) < (INFOB(6)+1); that is, the size of IB2 < (INFOB(6)+1)
15. INFOA(1) < max(2, $nnze$); that is, the size of AS < max(2, $nnze$)
16. INFOA(2) < max(3,($nnze$ +N_ROW)); that is, the size of
IA1 < max(3,($nnze$ +N_ROW))
17. INFOA(3) < max(3,($nnze$ +N_COL)); that is, the size of
IA2 < max(3,($nnze$ +N_COL))

Example

This piece of an example shows how to insert coefficients into the same GLOB_ROW row by calling PDSPINS multiple times. This example would be useful in finite element applications, where PDSPINS inserts one element at a time into the global matrix, but more than one element may contribute to the same matrix row. In this case, PDSPINS is called with the same value of *ia* by all the elements contributing to that row.

For a complete example, see “Example—Using the Fortran 77 Sparse Subroutines” on page 647.

```

      .
      .
      .
DO GLOB_ROW = 1, N

      RINFOA(1) = 20
      RINFOA(2) = 20
      RINFOA(3) = 20
      RINFOA(4) = 1
      RINFOA(5) = 1
      RINFOA(6) = 1
      RINFOA(7) = N
      RIA2(1) = 1
      RIA2(2) = 2
      IA = GLOB_ROW

C      !      (x-1,y)
      RAS(1) = COEFF(X-1,Y,X,Y)
      RIA1(1) = IDX(X-1,Y)
      CALL PDSPINS(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,DESC_A,
+      IA,1,RAS,RIA1,RIA2,RINFOA)
C      !      (x,y-1)
      RAS(1) = COEFF(X,Y-1,X,Y)
      RIA1(1) = IDX(X,Y-1)
      CALL PDSPINS(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,DESC_A,
+      IA,1,RAS,RIA1,RIA2,RINFOA)
C      !      (x,y)
      RAS(1) = COEFF(X,Y,X,Y)
      RIA1(1) = IDX(X,Y)
      CALL PDSPINS(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,DESC_A,
+      IA,1,RAS,RIA1,RIA2,RINFOA)

C      !      (x,y+1)
      RAS(1) = COEFF(X,Y+1,X,Y)
      RIA1(1) = IDX(X,Y+1)
      CALL PDSPINS(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,DESC_A,
+      IA,1,RAS,RIA1,RIA2,RINFOA)

C      !      (x+1,y)
      RAS(1) = COEFF(X+1,Y,X,Y)
      RIA1(1) = IDX(X+1,Y)
      CALL PDSPINS(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,DESC_A,
+      IA,1,RAS,RIA1,RIA2,RINFOA)

```

PDSPINS

END DO

•
•
•

PDGEINS—Inserts Local Data into a Dense Vector

This sparse utility subroutine is used by each process to insert all blocks of data it owns into its local part of the dense vector.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGEINS (<i>nx</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>ldx</i> , <i>ix</i> , <i>jx</i> , <i>mb</i> , <i>nb</i> , <i>blcks</i> , <i>ldb</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
C and C++	pdgeins (<i>nx</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>ldx</i> , <i>ix</i> , <i>jx</i> , <i>mb</i> , <i>nb</i> , <i>blcks</i> , <i>ldb</i> , <i>desc_a</i>);

On Entry:

nx is the number of columns in the local dense vector.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: fullword integer; $nx = 1$.

x See On Return.

ldx

is the local leading dimension of the local array.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: fullword integer; $ldx \geq \max(1, N_ROW)$.

ix is the first global row index of the dense vector that receives data from the submatrix *BLCK*.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ix \leq M$.

jx is the first global column index of the dense vector that receives data from the submatrix *BLCK*.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: fullword integer; $jx = 1$.

mb is the number of local rows to be inserted into the dense vector.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: fullword integer; $1 \leq mb \leq \min(N_ROW, ldb)$.

nb is the number of local columns to be inserted into the dense vector.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: fullword integer; $nb = 1$.

blcks

is the local part, referred to as *BLCKS*, of the submatrix *BLCK*, containing the coefficients to be inserted into the dense vector. Each call to this subroutine inserts one contiguous block of data into the local part of the dense vector corresponding to the global submatrix $X_{ix:ix+mb-1, jx:jx+nb-1}$.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an *ldb* by (at least) *nb* array, containing long-precision real numbers.

ldb is the local leading dimension for the local array *BLCKS*.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: fullword integer; $ldb \geq \max(1, mb)$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor that is produced on a preceding call to PADINIT, PDSPINIT, or PDSPINS.

Specified as: an array of length DLEN, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

x is the updated local part of the dense vector.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an ldx by (at least) nx array, containing long-precision real numbers.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PADINIT.
2. You do not need a separate array descriptor for a dense vector because it must conform to the size of matrix A . For more details about N_ROW, N_COL, and other elements of *desc_a*, see Table 28 on page 56.
3. This subroutine must be called for:
 - Vector b containing the right-hand side.
 - Vector x containing the initial guess to the solution.
4. Each process has to call PDGEINS as many times as necessary to insert the local elements it owns. It is also possible to call PDGEINS multiple times to insert different coefficients of the same local row it owns. Duplicate coefficients are overwritten.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. None.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. $nb \neq 1$
3. $nx \neq 1$
4. $jx \neq 1$
5. *desc_a* is not valid.

Stage 4:

1. $ldx < \max(1, N_ROW)$
2. $1 < mb$ or $mb > N_ROW$
3. $ldb < \max(1, mb)$
4. $ix < 1$ or $ix > M$

Stage 5:

1. One or more elements to be inserted into the submatrix **BLCK** does not belong to the process.

PDSPASB—Assembles a General Sparse Matrix

This sparse utility subroutine uses the output from PDSPINS to assemble the global general sparse matrix A and its array descriptor *desc_a*.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSPASB (<i>as</i> , <i>ia1</i> , <i>ia2</i> , <i>infoa</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>mtype</i> , <i>stor</i> , <i>dupflag</i> , <i>info</i>)
C and C++	pdspasb (<i>as</i> , <i>ia1</i> , <i>ia2</i> , <i>infoa</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>mtype</i> , <i>stor</i> , <i>dupflag</i> , <i>info</i>);

On Entry:

as is the local part of the global general sparse matrix A that is produced by previous call(s) to PDSPINS.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(1), containing long-precision real numbers.

ia1 is the local part of array IA1 that is produced by previous call(s) to PDSPINS.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(2), containing fullword integers.

ia2 is the local part of array IA2 that is produced by previous call(s) to PDSPINS.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(3), containing fullword integers.

infoa

is the array INFOA that is produced by previous call(s) to PDSPINS.

Specified as: an array of length 30, containing fullword integers.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix A that is produced by previous call(s) to PDSPINS.

Specified as: an array of length DLEN, containing fullword integers.

mtype

indicates the the form of the global sparse matrix A used, where:

If *mtype* = 'GEN', A is a general sparse matrix.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a character variable of length 5; *mtype* = 'GEN'.

stor

indicates the storage mode that the global general sparse matrix A is returned in, where:

If *stor* = 'DEF', this subroutine chooses an appropriate storage mode, which is an internal format accepted by the preconditioner and solver subroutines, for storing the global general sparse matrix A on output.

If *stor* = 'CSR', the global general sparse matrix A is stored in the storage-by-rows storage mode on output.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a character variable of length 5; *stor* = 'DEF' or 'CSR'.

dupflag

is a flag indicating how to use coefficients that are specified more than once on the same process; that is, duplicate coefficients within the same local part of the matrix *A*:

If *dupflag* = 0, this subroutine uses the first of the duplicate coefficients.

If *dupflag* = 1, this subroutine adds all the duplicate coefficients with the same indices.

If *dupflag* = 2, this subroutine raises an error condition indicating that there are unexpected duplicate coefficients.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; *dupflag* = 0, 1, or 2.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

as is the updated local part of array AS of the global general sparse matrix *A*, where:

If *stor* = 'DEF', this subroutine chooses an appropriate storage mode, which is an internal format accepted by the preconditioner and solver subroutines, for storing the global general sparse matrix *A* on output.

If *stor* = 'CSR', the global general sparse matrix *A* is stored in the storage-by-rows storage mode on output.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INF0A(1), containing long-precision real numbers.

ia1 is the updated local part of array IA2.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INF0A(2), containing fullword integers.

ia2 is the updated local part of array IA2.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INF0A(3), containing fullword integers.

infoa

is the updated array INF0A.

Returned as: an array of length 30, containing fullword integers.

desc_a

is the final updated array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix *A*.

Returned as: an array of length DLEN, containing fullword integers.

info

has the following meaning, when *info* is **present**:

If *info* = 0, then no input-argument errors or computational errors occurred. This indicates a normal exit.

Note: Because Parallel ESSL terminates the application if input-argument errors occur, the setting of *info* is irrelevant for these errors.

If $info > 0$, then one or more of the following computational errors occurred and the appropriate error messages were issued, indicating an error exit, where:

- If $info = 1$, the sparse matrix A contains duplicate coefficients.
- If $info = 2$, the sparse matrix A contains empty row(s).

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info \geq 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, *info* must be passed by reference.
2. This subroutine accepts mixed case letters for the *mttype* and *stor* arguments.
3. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PDSPINS as many times as needed; that is, you must have completed building the matrix with call(s) to PDSPINS before you place a call to this subroutine.
4. Your program must declare *mttype* and *stor* to be characters of length 5 with blanks padded to the right. C programs can use the fifth character for the null terminator.
5. For more details about N_ROW, N_COL, and other elements of *desc_a*, see Table 28 on page 56.
6. For details about some of the elements stored in *infoa*, see Table 27 on page 54.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: The sparse matrix A contains duplicate coefficients or empty row(s). For details, see the description of the *info* argument.

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space.
2. Unable to deallocate work space.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. *desc_a* is not valid.
3. The sparse matrix A is not valid.
4. *mttype* \neq 'GEN'
5. *stor* \neq 'DEF' or 'CSR'
6. *dupflag* \neq 0, 1, or 2
7. Some local rows in the sparse matrix A are missing.

Stage 4:

1. DLEN is too small. For valid values, see "Array Descriptor" on page 55.
2. $INFOA(1) < \max(2, nnze)$; that is, the size of AS $< \max(2, nnze)$
3. $INFOA(2) < \max(3, (nnze + N_ROW))$; that is, the size of IA1 $< \max(3, (nnze + N_ROW))$

PDSPASB

4. $INFOA(3) < \max(3, (nnze + N_COL))$; that is, the size of
 $IA2 < \max(3, (nnze + N_COL))$

Stage 5:

1. Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :
 - mtyp*e differs.
 - stor* differs.
 - dupflag* differs.

PDGEASB—Assembles a Dense Vector

This sparse utility subroutine assembles a dense vector.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGEASB (<i>nx</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>ldx</i> , <i>desc_a</i>)
C and C++	pdgeasb (<i>nx</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>ldx</i> , <i>desc_a</i>);

On Entry:

nx is the number of columns in the local dense vector.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: fullword integer; $nx = 1$.

x is the local part of the dense matrix *x* produced by previous call(s) to PDGEINS.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an *ldx* by (at least) *nx* array, containing long-precision real numbers.

ldx

is the local leading dimension of the dense matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: fullword integer; $ldx \geq \max(1, N_ROW)$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor, which was finalized in a preceding call to PDSPASB.

Specified as: an array of length DLEN, containing fullword integers.

On Return:

x is the updated local part of the dense matrix.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an *ldx* by (at least) length *nx*, containing long-precision real numbers.

Notes and Coding Rules

- Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PDGEINS as many times as needed; that is, you must have completed building the dense vectors with call(s) to PDGEINS before you place a call to this subroutine.
Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PDSPASB.
- You do not need a separate array descriptor for a dense vector because it must conform to the size of matrix *A*. For more details about N_ROW, N_COL, and other elements of *desc_a*, see Table 28 on page 56.
- This subroutine must be called for:
 - Vector *b* containing the right-hand side.
 - Vector *x* containing the initial guess to the solution.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: None.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

PDGEASB

Stage 1:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. *desc_a* is not valid.

Stage 4:

1. $ldx < \max(1, N_ROW)$

PDSPGPR—Preconditioner for a General Sparse Matrix

This subroutine computes a preconditioner for the global general sparse matrix A that should be passed unchanged to the PDSPGIS subroutine. The preconditioners include diagonal scaling or an incomplete LU factorization.

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSPGPR (<i>iprec</i> , <i>as</i> , <i>ia1</i> , <i>ia2</i> , <i>infoa</i> , <i>prcs</i> , <i>lprcs</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>info</i>)
C and C++	pdspgpr (<i>iprec</i> , <i>as</i> , <i>ia1</i> , <i>ia2</i> , <i>infoa</i> , <i>prcs</i> , <i>lprcs</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>info</i>);

On Entry:

iprec

is a flag that determines the type of preconditioning, where:

If *iprec* = 0, which is referred to as *none*, indicates the local part of the submatrix A is not preconditioned. PDSPGIS may not be effective in this case, unless the coefficient matrix is well conditioned; if your input matrix is not well conditioned, you should consider using *iprec* = 1 or 2.

If *iprec* = 1, which is referred to as *diagsc*, indicates the local part of the submatrix A is preconditioned by a local diagonal submatrix.

If *iprec* = 2, which is referred to as *ilu*, indicates the local part of the submatrix A is preconditioned by a local incomplete LU factorization.

It is suggested that you use a preconditioner. For an explanation, see “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 640.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer, where: *iprec* = 0, 1, or 2.

as is the local part of the global general sparse matrix A , finalized on a preceding call to PDSPASB.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(1), containing long-precision real numbers.

ia1 is the local part of array IA1 produced by a previous call to PDSPASB.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(2), containing fullword integers.

ia2 is the local part of array IA2 produced by a previous call to PDSPASB.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(3), containing fullword integers.

infoa

is the array INFOA produced by a previous call to PDSPASB.

Specified as: an array of length 30, containing fullword integers.

prcs

See On Return.

lprcs

is the length of array PRCS.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: fullword integer, where:

PDSPGPR

If $iprec = 0$, $lprcs \geq 10$.
If $iprec = 1$, $lprcs \geq 10 + N_ROW$.
If $iprec = 2$, $lprcs \geq 10 + 2(nnz) + N_ROW + N_COL + 31$

nnz is the number of non-zero elements (without duplicate coefficients) in the local part of the global general sparse matrix A .

desc_a

is the array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix A that was finalized in a call to PDSPASB.

Specified as: an array of length $DLEN$, containing fullword integers.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

prcs

is the preconditioner data structure that must be pass unchanged to PDSPGIS.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $lprcs$, containing long-precision real numbers.

info

has the following meaning, when *info* is **present**:

If $info = 0$, then no input-argument errors or computational errors occurred. This indicates a normal exit.

Note: Because Parallel ESSL terminates the application if input-argument errors occur, the setting of *info* is irrelevant for these errors.

If $info > 0$, the value stored in *info* indicates the row index in the global general sparse matrix A where the preconditioner failed.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info \geq 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PDGEASB and PDSPASB.
2. In your C program, *info* must be passed by reference.
3. For more details about N_ROW , N_COL , and other elements of *desc_a*, see Table 28 on page 56.
4. For details about some of the elements stored in *infoa* see Table 27 on page 54.
5. The convergence rate of an iterative method as applied to a given system of linear equations depends on the spectral properties of the coefficient matrix of the linear system; therefore it is often convenient to apply a linear transformation to the system such that the solution of the transformed system is the same (in exact arithmetic) as that of the original, but the spectral properties and the convergence behavior are more favorable. Such a transformation is called preconditioning. If a matrix M approximates A , then:
$$(M^{-1})Ax = (M^{-1})b$$

is a preconditioned system and M is called a preconditioner. In practice, the new coefficient matrix $(M^{-1})A$ is almost never formed explicitly, but rather its action is computed during the application of the iterative method. The effectiveness of the preconditioning operation depends on a trade-off between how well M approximates A and how costly it is to compute and invert it; no

single preconditioner will give best overall performance under all situations. Note finally that it is quite rare for a linear system to behave well enough so as not to require preconditioning; indeed most linear systems originating from the discretization of difficult physical problems require preconditioning to have any convergence at all.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors:

1. The preconditioner for the sparse matrix A is unstable. For details, see the *info* output argument for this subroutine.

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. *desc_a* is not valid.
3. *iprec* \neq 0, 1, or 2
4. *iprec* = 0 and *lprcs* < 10
5. *iprec* = 1 and *lprcs* < 10+N_ROW
6. *iprec* = 2 and *lprcs* < 10+2(*nnz*)+N_ROW+N_COL+31
7. The storage format for A is not supported.

Stage 4:

1. Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :
iprec differs.

PDSPGIS—Iterative Linear System Solver for a General Sparse Matrix

This subroutine solves a general sparse linear system of equations, using an iterative algorithm, with or without preconditioning. The methods include the more smoothly converging variant of the CGS method (Bi-CGSTAB), conjugate gradient squared (CGS), or transpose-free quasi-minimal residual method (TFQMR).

See references [7], [9], [12], and [35].

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSPGIS (<i>as</i> , <i>ia1</i> , <i>ia2</i> , <i>infoa</i> , <i>nrhs</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ldb</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>ldx</i> , <i>prcs</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>iparm</i> , <i>rparm</i> , <i>info</i>)
C and C++	pdspgis (<i>as</i> , <i>ia1</i> , <i>ia2</i> , <i>infoa</i> , <i>nrhs</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>ldb</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>ldx</i> , <i>prcs</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>iparm</i> , <i>rparm</i> , <i>info</i>);

On Entry:

as is the local part of the global general sparse matrix *A*, finalized on a preceding call to PDSPASB.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(1), containing long-precision real numbers.

ia1 is the local part of array IA1 produced by a previous call to PDSPASB.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(2), containing fullword integers.

ia2 is the local part of array IA2 produced by a previous call to PDSPASB.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length INFOA(3), containing fullword integers.

infoa

is the array INFOA produced by a previous call to PDSPASB.

Specified as: an array of length 30, containing fullword integers.

nrhs

the number of right-hand sides.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; *nrhs* = 1.

b is the local part of the matrix *b*, containing the right-hand side of the matrix problem produced on a previous call to PDGEASB.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an *ldb* by (at least) length *nrhs* array, containing long-precision real numbers.

ldb is the leading dimension of the local array B.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a fullword integer; *ldb* ≥ max(1, N_ROW)

x is the local part of the global vector *x*, containing the initial guess to the solution of the linear system and produced on a previous call to PDGEASB.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an ldx by (at least) $nrhs$ array, containing long-precision real numbers.

ldx

is the leading dimension of the local array X .

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $ldx \geq \max(1, N_ROW)$

$prcs$

is the preconditioner data structure $prcs$ produced by a previous call to PDSPGPR.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $lprcs$, containing long-precision real numbers.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for the global general sparse matrix A that was finalized in a call to PDSPASB.

Specified as: an array of length DLEN, containing fullword integers.

$iparm$

is an array of parameters, $IPARM(i)$, where:

- $IPARM(1)$ is the flag, $methd$, used to select the iterative procedure used, where:

If $IPARM(1) = 0$, the following defaults are used:

$methd = 1$
 $istopc = 1$
 $itmax = 500$
 $itrace = 0$
 $eps = 10^{-8}$

If $methd = 1$, the more smoothly converging variant of the CGS method, referred to as Bi-CGSTAB, is used.

If $methd = 2$, the conjugate gradient squared method, referred to as CGS, is used.

If $methd = 3$, the transpose-free quasi-minimal residual method, referred to as TFQMR, is used.

- $IPARM(2)$ is the flag, $istopc$ used to select the stopping criterion used in the computation, where the following items are used in the definitions of the stopping criteria below:
 - ϵ is the desired relative accuracy and is stored in eps
 - x_j is the solution found at the j -th iteration.
 - r_j and r_0 are the preconditioned residuals obtained at iterations j and 0, respectively. (The residual at iteration j is defined as $b - Ax_j$.)

If $istopc = 1$, the iterative method is stopped when:

$$\|r_j\|_2 / \|x_j\|_2 < \epsilon$$

If $istopc = 2$, the iterative method is stopped when:

$$\|r_j\|_2 / \|r_0\|_2 < \epsilon$$

If $istopc = 3$, the iterative method is stopped when:

$$\|x_j - x_{j-1}\|_2 / \|x_j\|_2 < \epsilon$$

Note: Stopping criterion 3 performs poorly with the TFQMR method; therefore, if you specify TFQMR (*methd* = 3), you should not specify stopping criterion 3.

- IPARM(3) is the maximum number, *itmax*, of iterations allowed.
- IPARM(4), referred to as *itrace*, has the following meaning:
If *itrace* = 0, then *itrace* is ignored.
If *itrace* > 0, an informational message about convergence, which is based on the stopping criterion described in *istopc*, is issued at every *itrace*-th iteration and upon exit.
- IPARM(5), see On Return.
- IPARM(6) through IPARM(20) are reserved.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: an array of length 20, containing fullword integers, where:

methd = 1, 2, or 3

istopc = 1, 2, or 3.

itmax ≥ 0.

itrace ≥ 0.

IPARM(6) through IPARM(20) should be set to zero.

rparm

is an array of parameters, RPARAM(*i*), where:

- RPARAM(1) is the relative accuracy ϵ , referred to as *eps*, used in the stopping criterion.
- RPARAM(2), see On Return.
- RPARAM(3) through RPARAM(20) are reserved.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: an array of length 20, containing long-precision real numbers, where:

eps ≥ 0.

RPARAM(3) through RPARAM(20) should be set to zero.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

x is the local part of the solution vector *x*

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an array of (at least) length N_ROW, containing long-precision real numbers.

iparm

is an array of parameters, IPARM(*i*), where:

- IPARM(2) is the number of iterations, *iter*, performed by this subroutine.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: an array of length 20, containing fullword integers, where:

iter ≥ 0

rparm

is an array of parameters, RPARAM(*i*), where:

- RPARM(2) contains the estimate of the error, *err*, of the solution, according to the stopping criterion, *istopc*, in use. For details, see the *istopc* argument description.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: an array of length 20, containing long-precision real numbers, where:

$$err \geq 0$$

info

has the following meaning, when *info* is **present**:

If *info* = 0, then no input-argument errors or computational errors occurred. This indicates a normal exit.

Note: Because Parallel ESSL terminates the application if input-argument errors occur, the setting of *info* is irrelevant for these errors.

If *info* > 0, then this subroutine exceeded *itmax* iterations without converging. You may want to try the following to get your matrix to converge:

1. You can increase the number of iterations and call this subroutine again without making any other changes to your program.
2. You can change the requested precision and/or the stopping criterion; your original precision requirement may be too stringent under a given stopping criterion.
3. You can use a preconditioner if you were not already doing so, or to change the one you were using. Note also that the efficiency of the preconditioner may depend on the data distribution strategy adopted. See “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 640.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* ≥ 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, *info* must be passed by reference.
2. Before you call this subroutine, you must have called PDSPGPR.
3. For more details about N_ROW, N_COL, and other elements of *desc_a*, see Table 28 on page 56.
4. For details about some of the elements stored in *infoa* see Table 27 on page 54.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors:

1. This subroutine exceeded *itmax* iterations without converging. Vector *x* contains the approximate solution computed at the last iteration.

Note: If the preconditioner computed by PDSPGPR failed because the sparse matrix *A* is unstable, the results returned by this subroutine are unpredictable. For details, see the *info* output argument for PDSPGPR.

You may want to try the following to get your matrix to converge:

- a. You can increase the number of iterations and call this subroutine again without making any other changes to your program.

- b. You can change the requested precision and/or the stopping criterion; your original precision requirement may be too stringent under a given stopping criterion.
- c. You can use a preconditioner if you were not already doing so, or to change the one you were using. Note also that the efficiency of the preconditioner may depend on the data distribution strategy adopted. See “Notes and Coding Rules” on page 640.

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. The BLACS context is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. The process grid is not $np \times 1$.
2. *desc_a* is not valid.
3. *nrhs* $\neq 1$
4. *eps* < 0.0
5. *methd* $\neq 1, 2$, or 3
6. The preconditioner data structure *prcs* is not valid.
7. *istopc* $\neq 1, 2$, or 3
8. *itmax* < 0
9. *itrace* < 0
10. The sparse matrix *A* is not valid.
11. The storage format for the sparse matrix *A* is not supported.

Stage 4:

1. *ldb* $< \max(1, N_ROW)$
2. *ldx* $< \max(1, N_ROW)$
3. The preconditioner data structure *prcs* is not valid.

Stage 5:

1. Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :
 - iparm* differs.
 - rparm* differs.
 - eps* differs.
 - methd* differs.
 - istopc* differs.
 - itmax* differs.
 - itrace* differs.
 - Some element(s) of *prcs* differ.

Example—Using the Fortran 77 Sparse Subroutines

This example finds the solution to the linear system $Ax = b$. It also contains an application program that shows how you can use the Fortran 77 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines and their utilities to solve the problem shown in “Example—Using the Fortran 90 Sparse Subroutines” on page 615.

Application Program

This application program illustrates how to use the Fortran 77 sparse linear algebraic equation subroutines and their utilities.

```
!
! This program illustrates how to use the PESSL F77 Sparse Iterative
! Solver and its supporting utility subroutines. A very simple problem
! (DSRIS Example 1 from the ESSL Guide and Reference) using an
! HPF BLOCK data distribution is solved.
!
PROGRAM EXAMPLE77

IMPLICIT NONE

! Interface definition for the PARTS subroutine PART_BLOCK

INTERFACE PART_BLOCK
  SUBROUTINE PART_BLOCK(GLOBAL_INDX,N,NP,PV,NV)
    IMPLICIT NONE
    INTEGER, INTENT(IN) :: GLOBAL_INDX, N, NP
    INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: NV
    INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: PV(*)
  END SUBROUTINE PART_BLOCK
END INTERFACE

! External declaration for the PARTS subroutine PART_BLOCK
EXTERNAL PART_BLOCK

! Parameters
CHARACTER*1 ORDER
CHARACTER*5 STOR
CHARACTER*5 MTYPE
INTEGER*4 IZERO, IONE, DUPFLAG, N, NNZ
PARAMETER (ORDER='R')
PARAMETER (STOR='DEF')
PARAMETER (MTYPE='GEN')
PARAMETER (IZERO=0)
PARAMETER (IONE=1)
PARAMETER (N=9)
PARAMETER (NNZ=22)
PARAMETER (DUPFLAG=2)

! Descriptor Vector
INTEGER*4, ALLOCATABLE :: DESC_A(:)

! Sparse Matrices and related information
REAL*8 AS(NNZ)
INTEGER*4 IA1(NNZ+N), IA2(NNZ+N)
INTEGER*4 INFOA(30)

REAL*8 BS(NNZ)
INTEGER*4 IB1(N+1), IB2(NNZ)
INTEGER*4 INFOB(30)

! Preconditioner Data Structure
REAL*8 PRCS(2*NNZ+2*N+41)

! Dense Vectors
```

Fortran 77 Example

```

      REAL*8                B(N), X(N)

! BLACS parameters
      INTEGER*4            NPROW, NPCOL, ICTXT, IAM, NP, MYROW, MYCOL

! Solver parameters
      INTEGER*4            ITER, ITMAX, INFO, ITRACE,
&                          IPREC, METHD, ISTOPC, IPARM(20)
      REAL*8               ERR, EPS, RPARM(20)

! We will not have duplicates so PV used by the PARTS subroutine
! PART_BLOCK only needs to be of length 1.

      INTEGER              PV(1)

! Other variables
      INTEGER              IERR
      INTEGER              NB, LDB, LDBG
      INTEGER              NX, LDX, LDXG
      INTEGER              NRHS
      INTEGER              I,J
      INTEGER              GLOBAL_INDX, NV_COUNT
      INTEGER              GLOBAL_INDX_OWNER, NV
      INTEGER              LOCAL_INDX

!
!   Global Problem
!   DSRIS Example 1 from the ESSL Guide and Reference
!
      REAL*8                A_GLOBAL(NNZ), B_GLOBAL(N), XINIT_GLOBAL(N)
      INTEGER              JA(NNZ), IA(N+1)
      DATA A_GLOBAL        /2.D0,2.D0,-1.D0,1.D0,2.D0,1.D0,2.D0,-1.D0,
$                          1.D0,2.D0,-1.D0,1.D0,2.D0,-1.D0,1.D0,2.D0,
$                          -1.D0,1.D0,2.D0,-1.D0,1.D0,2.D0/
      DATA JA              /1,2,3,2,3,1,4,5,4,5,6,5,6,7,6,7,8,
$                          7,8,9,8,9/
      DATA IA              /1,2,4,6,9,12,15,18,21,23/

      DATA B_GLOBAL        /2.D0,1.D0,3.D0,2.D0,2.D0,2.D0,2.D0,2.D0,
$                          3.D0/
      DATA XINIT_GLOBAL    /0.D0,0.D0,0.D0,0.D0,0.D0,0.D0,0.D0,0.D0,
$                          0.D0/

! Initialize BLACS
! Define a NP x 1 Process Grid

      CALL BLACS_PINFO(IAM, NP)
      CALL BLACS_GET(IZERO, IZERO, ICTXT)
      CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICTXT, ORDER, NP, IONE)
      CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

!
! Allocate the descriptor vector
!
      ALLOCATE(DESC_A(30 + 3*NP + 4*N + 3),STAT=IERR)
      IF (IERR.NE. 0) THEN
        WRITE(6,*) 'Error allocating DESC_A :',IERR
        CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
        STOP
      END IF

! Initialize some elements of the sparse matrix A
! and its descriptor vector, DESC_A
!

      DESC_A(11) = SIZE(DESC_A)
      CALL PADINIT(N,PART_BLOCK,DESC_A,ICTXT)

      INFOA(1) = SIZE(AS)

```



```

INFOA(2) = SIZE(IA1)
INFOA(3) = SIZE(IA2)
CALL PDSPINIT(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,DESC_A)

!
! In this simple example, all processes have a copy of
! the global sparse matrix, A, the global rhs vector B,
! and the global initial guess vector, X
!
! Each process will call PDSPINS as many times as necessary
! to insert the local rows it owns.
!
! Each process will call PDGEINS as many times as necessary
! to insert the local elements it owns.
!
      NB = 1
      LDB = SIZE(B,1)
      LDBG = SIZE(B_GLOBAL,1)
      NX = 1
      LDX = SIZE(X,1)
      LDXG = SIZE(XINIT_GLOBAL,1)

      DO GLOBAL_INDX = 1, N
        CALL PART_BLOCK(GLOBAL_INDX,N,NP,PV,NV)
      DO
! In this simple example, NV will always be 1
! since there will not be duplicate coefficients
!
      DO NV_COUNT = 1, NV
        GLOBAL_INDX_OWNER = PV(NV_COUNT)
        IF (GLOBAL_INDX_OWNER == MYROW) THEN
          IB2(1) = 1
          IB2(2) = 1
          DO J = IA(GLOBAL_INDX), IA(GLOBAL_INDX+1)-1
            BS(IB2(2)) = A_GLOBAL(J)
            IB1(IB2(2)) = JA(J)
            IB2(2) = IB2(2) + 1
          ENDDO
          INFOB(1) = IB2(2) - 1
          INFOB(2) = IB2(2) - 1
          INFOB(3) = 2
          INFOB(4) = 1
          INFOB(5) = 1
          INFOB(6) = 1
          INFOB(7) = N
          CALL PDSPINS(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,DESC_A,GLOBAL_INDX, 1,
& BS,IB1,IB2,INFOB)
          CALL PDGEINS(NB,B,LDB,GLOBAL_INDX,1,1,1,
& B_GLOBAL(GLOBAL_INDX),LDBG,DESC_A)
          CALL PDGEINS(NX,X,LDX,GLOBAL_INDX,1,1,1,
& XINIT_GLOBAL(GLOBAL_INDX),LDXG,DESC_A)
        ENDIF
      END DO
    END DO

! Assemble A and DESC_A
      CALL PDSPASB(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,DESC_A,
& MTYPE,STOR,DUPFLAG,INFO)

      IF (INFO.NE. 0) THEN
        IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
          WRITE(6,*) 'Error in assembly :',INFO
          CALL BLACS_ABORT(1,CTXT,-1)
          STOP
        END IF
      END IF

```

Fortran 77 Example

```
! Assemble B and X

      CALL PDGEASB(NB,B,LDB,DESC_A)
      CALL PDGEASB(NX,X,LDX,DESC_A)

!
! Preconditioning
!
! We are using ILU for the preconditioner
!
      IPREC = 2

      CALL PDSPGPR(IPREC,AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,
&                PRCS,SIZE(P RCS),DESC_A,INFO)

      IF (INFO .NE. 0) THEN
        IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
          WRITE(6,*) 'Error in preconditioner :',INFO
          CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
          STOP
        END IF
      END IF

!
! Iterative Solver - use the BICGSTAB method
!
      NRHS = 1
      ITMAX = 1000
      EPS = 1.D-8
      METHD = 1
      ISTOPC = 1
      ITRACE = 0
      IPARM = 0
      IPARM(1) = METHD
      IPARM(2) = ISTOPC
      IPARM(3) = ITMAX
      IPARM(4) = ITRACE
      RPARM = 0.0D0
      RPARM(1) = EPS

      CALL PDSPGIS(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,NRHS,B,LDB,X,LDX,PRCS,DESC_A,
&                IPARM,RPARM,INFO)

      IF (INFO .NE. 0) THEN
        IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
          WRITE(6,*) 'Error in solver :',INFO
          CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
          STOP
        END IF
      END IF

      ERR = RPARM(2)
      ITER = IPARM(5)
      IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
        WRITE(6,*) 'Number of iterations : ',ITER
        WRITE(6,*) 'Error on exit : ',ERR
      END IF

!
! Each process prints their local piece of the solution vector
!
      IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
        Write(6,*) 'Solution Vector X'
      END IF

      LOCAL_INDX = 1
      Do GLOBAL_INDX = 1, N
```

```

      CALL PART_BLOCK(GLOBAL_INDX,N,NP,PV,NV)
!
! In this simple example, NV will always be 1
! since there will not be duplicate coefficients
!
      DO NV_COUNT = 1, NV
        GLOBAL_INDX_OWNER = PV(NV_COUNT)
        IF (GLOBAL_INDX_OWNER == MYROW) THEN
          Write(6,*) GLOBAL_INDX, X(LOCAL_INDX)
          LOCAL_INDX = LOCAL_INDX + 1
        ENDIF
      END DO
END DO

!
! Deallocate the descriptor vector
!
      DEALLOCATE(DESC_A, STAT=IERR)
      IF (IERR .NE. 0) THEN
        WRITE(6,*) 'Error deallocating DESC_A :',IERR
        CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
        STOP
      END IF

!
! Terminate the process grid and the BLACS
!
      CALL BLACS_GRIDEXIT(ICTXT)
      CALL BLACS_EXIT(0)

      END PROGRAM EXAMPLE77

```

Fortran 77 Example

Chapter 9. Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis

This chapter describes the eigensystem analysis and singular value analysis subroutines.

Overview of the Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis Subroutines

The eigensystems analysis and singular value analysis subroutines provide solutions to the algebraic eigensystem analysis problem for real symmetric matrices and complex Hermitian matrices and the real symmetric and complex Hermitian positive definite generalized eigensystem analysis problem. In addition, subroutines to reduce real symmetric and complex Hermitian matrices, real symmetric and complex Hermitian positive definite generalized eigenproblems, and real general matrices to condensed form are provided. These subroutines include a subset of the ScaLAPACK subroutines. See references [19] and [20].

Note: These subroutines are designed in accordance with the proposed ScaLAPACK standard. If these subroutines do not comply with the standard as approved, IBM will consider updating them to do so. If IBM updates these subroutines, the update could require modifications of the calling application program.

Table 101. List of Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
Selected Eigenvalues and, Optionally, the Eigenvectors of a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix	PDSYEVX PZHEEVX	655
Selected Eigenvalues and, Optionally, the Eigenvectors of a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Positive Definite Generalized Eigenproblem	PDSYGVX PZHEGVX	676
Reduce a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix to Tridiagonal Form	PDSYTRD PZHETRD	703
Reduce a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Positive Definite Generalized Eigenproblem to Standard Form	PDSYGST PZHEGST	717
Reduce a General Matrix to Upper Hessenberg Form	PDGEHRD	731
Reduce a General Matrix to Bidiagonal Form	PDGEBRD	740

Eigensystem Analysis and Singular Value Analysis Subroutines

This section contains the eigensystem analysis subroutine descriptions.

PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX—Selected Eigenvalues and, Optionally, the Eigenvectors of a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix

These subroutines compute selected eigenvalues and, optionally, the eigenvectors of a real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix A , where A represents the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors can be selected by specifying a range of values or a range of indices for the eigenvalues.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking.

See references [13], [24], [25], and [26].

Table 102. Data Types

<i>vl, vu, abstol, orfac, w, rwork, gap</i>	<i>A, Z, work</i>	<i>iwork, ifail, iclustr</i>	Subroutine
Long-precision real	Long-precision real	Integer	PDSYEVX
Long-precision real	Long-precision complex	Integer	PZHEEVX

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSYEVX (<i>jobz, range, uplo, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, vl, vu, il, iu, abstol, m, nz, w, orfac, z, iz, jz, desc_z, work, lwork, iwork, liwork, ifail, iclustr, gap, info</i>)
	CALL PZHEEVX (<i>jobz, range, uplo, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, vl, vu, il, iu, abstol, m, nz, w, orfac, z, iz, jz, desc_z, work, lwork, rwork, lrwork, iwork, liwork, ifail, iclustr, gap, info</i>)
C and C++	pdsyevx (<i>jobz, range, uplo, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, vl, vu, il, iu, abstol, m, nz, w, orfac, z, iz, jz, desc_z, work, lwork, iwork, liwork, ifail, iclustr, gap, info</i>);
	pzheevx (<i>jobz, range, uplo, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, vl, vu, il, iu, abstol, m, nz, w, orfac, z, iz, jz, desc_z, work, lwork, rwork, lrwork, iwork, liwork, ifail, iclustr, gap, info</i>);

On Entry:

jobz

indicates the type of computation to be performed, where:

If *jobz* = 'N', eigenvalues only are computed.

If *jobz* = 'V', eigenvalues and eigenvectors are computed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *jobz* = 'N' or 'V'.

range

indicates which eigenvalues to compute, where:

If *range* = 'A', all eigenvalues are to be found.

If *range* = 'V', all eigenvalues in the interval [*vl*, *vu*] are to be found.

If *range* = 'T', the *il*-th through *iu*-th eigenvalues are to be found.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *range* = 'A', 'V', or 'T'.

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global submatrix A is referenced, where:

PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

n is the order of submatrix *A* used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *A*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *A*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ia+n-1*) by LOCq(*ja+n-1*) part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia+n-1* by *ja+n-1* part of the global matrix, and:

- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the matrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If *uplo* = 'L', the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the matrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_A} < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_A} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

vl has the following meaning:

If *range* = 'V', it is the lower bound of the interval to be searched for eigenvalues.

If *range* \neq 'V', this argument is ignored.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655. If *range* = 'V', $vl < vu$.

vu has the following meaning:

If *range* = 'V', it is the upper bound of the interval to be searched for eigenvalues.

If *range* \neq 'V', this argument is ignored.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655. If *range* = 'V', $vl < vu$.

il has the following meaning:

If *range* = 'T', it is the index (from smallest to largest) of the smallest eigenvalue to be returned.

If *range* \neq 'T', this argument is ignored.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $il \geq 1$.

iu has the following meaning:

If *range* = 'T', it is the index (from smallest to largest) of the largest eigenvalue to be returned.

If *range* \neq 'T', this argument is ignored.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $\min(il, n) \leq iu \leq n$.

abstol

is the absolute tolerance for the eigenvalues. An approximate eigenvalue is accepted as converged when it is determined to lie in an interval $[a, b]$ of width less than or equal to:

$$abstol + \epsilon(\max(|a|, |b|))$$

where ϵ is the machine precision. If *abstol* is less than or equal to zero, then $\epsilon(\text{norm}(T))$ is used in its place, where $\text{norm}(T)$ is the 1-norm of the tridiagonal

PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX

matrix obtained by reducing A to tridiagonal form. For most problems, this is the appropriate level of accuracy to request.

For certain strongly graded matrices, greater accuracy can be obtained in very small eigenvalues by setting *abstol* to a very small positive number. However, if *abstol* is less than:

$$\sqrt{unfl}$$

where *unfl* is the underflow threshold, then:

$$\sqrt{unfl}$$

is used in its place.

Eigenvalues are computed most accurately when *abstol* is set to twice the underflow threshold—that is, $(2)(unfl)$.

If *jobz* = 'V', then setting *abstol* to *unfl*, the underflow threshold, yields the most orthogonal eigenvectors.

Note:

- ε is approximately $0.222044604925031308\text{E} - 15$
- *unfl* is approximately $0.222507385850720138\text{E} - 307$
- \sqrt{unfl} is approximately $0.149166814624004135\text{E} - 153$

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655.

m See On Return.

nz See On Return.

w See On Return.

orfac

specifies which eigenvectors should be reorthogonalized. Eigenvectors that correspond to eigenvalues which are within:

$$ortol = (orfac)(\text{norm}(A))$$

of each other (where $\text{norm}(A)$ is the 1-norm of A) are to be reorthogonalized.

However, if the workspace is insufficient (see *lwork* and *lrwork*), *ortol* may be decreased until all eigenvectors to be reorthogonalized can be stored in one process.

If *orfac* is zero, no reorthogonalization is done.

If *orfac* is less than zero, a default value of 10^{-3} is used.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655.

z See On Return.

iz is the row index of the global matrix Z , identifying the first row of the submatrix Z .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq iz \leq M_Z$ and $iz+n-1 \leq M_Z$.

jz is the column index of the global matrix Z , identifying the first column of the submatrix Z .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jz \leq N_Z$ and $jz+n-1 \leq N_Z$.

$desc_z$

is the array descriptor for global matrix Z , described in the following table:

$desc_z$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_Z	Descriptor type	DTYPE_Z=1	Global
2	CTXT_Z	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_Z	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_Z \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_Z \geq 1$	Global
4	N_Z	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_Z \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_Z \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_Z	Row block size	$MB_Z \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_Z	Column block size	$NB_Z \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_Z	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_Z < p$	Global
8	CSRC_Z	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_Z < q$	Global
9	LLD_Z	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_Z \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_Z))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

$work$

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, $work$ is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, $work$ is a work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, then its size is (at least) of length $lwork$.
- If $lwork = -1$, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655.

$lwork$

is the number of elements in array WORK.

PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, $lwork$ is **local**.
- If $lwork = -1$, $lwork$ is **global**.

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX dynamically allocate the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX perform a work area query and return the minimum required size of $work$ in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, use the following rules to determine the value to specify:
 - If $jobz = 'N'$, it must have the following value:
 For PDSYEVX, $lwork \geq 3(n+ja-1)+2n + \max(5nn, (nb)(np+1))$
 For PZHEEVX, $lwork \geq n+ja-1 + \max(3nb, nb(np+1))$
 - If $jobz = 'V'$, then the amount of workspace required to guarantee that all eigenvectors are computed is:
 For PDSYEVX, $lwork \geq 3(n+ja-1)+2n + \max(5nn, (np0)(mq0)+2(nb)(nb)) + \text{iceil}(neig, (nprow)(npcol))(nn)$
 For PZHEEVX, $lwork \geq n+ja-1 + (np0+mq0+nb)(nb)$

where:

$nn = \max(n, nb, 2)$
 $neig$ is the number of eigenvectors requested
 $nb = MB_A = NB_A = MB_Z = NB_Z$
 $np = \text{NUMROC}(nn, nb, myrow, iarow, nprow)$
 $np0 = \text{NUMROC}(nn+iroffz, nb, izrow, izrow, nprow)$
 $mq0 = \text{NUMROC}(\max(neig, nb, 2)+icoffz, nb, izcol, izcol, npcol)$
 $iarow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (ia-1)nb, nprow)$
 $izrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_Z} + (iz-1)nb, nprow)$
 $izcol = \text{mod}(\text{CSRC_Z} + (jz-1)nb, npcol)$
 $iroffz = \text{mod}(iz-1, MB_Z)$
 $icoffz = \text{mod}(jz-1, NB_Z)$

For PDSYEVX, the computed eigenvectors may not be orthogonal if the minimum workspace is supplied and $ortol$ is too small; therefore, if you want to guarantee orthogonality (at the cost of potentially compromising performance), you should add the following to $lwork$:

$(clustersize-1)(n)$

where $clustersize$ is the number of eigenvalues in the largest cluster, where a cluster is defined as a set of close eigenvalues:

$$\{w_{k'}, \dots, w_{k+clustersz-1} \mid w_{j+1} \leq w_j + \text{orfac}(2)(\text{norm}(A))\}$$

Note: PDSYEVX does **not** add this amount when dynamically allocating this workspace. You must use static allocation if you want to guarantee orthogonality.

When $lwork$ is too small:

- For PDSYEVX, if $lwork$ is too small to guarantee orthogonality, this subroutine attempts to maintain orthogonality in the clusters with the smallest spacing between the eigenvalues.

- If $lwork$ is too small to compute all the eigenvectors requested, no computation is performed, except that if $range = 'V'$, this subroutine does not know how many eigenvectors are requested until the eigenvalues are computed. Therefore, if $range = 'V'$ and $lwork$ is large enough to allow this subroutine to compute the eigenvalues, this subroutine computes the eigenvalues and as many eigenvectors as it can.

For the relationship between workspace, orthogonality, and performance, see Notes and Coding Rules 14 on page 667.

$rwork$

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, $rwork$ is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, $rwork$ is a work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, then its size is (at least) of length $lwork$.
- If $lwork = -1$, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655.

$lwork$

is the number of elements in array $RWORK$.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, $lwork$ is **local**.
- If $lwork = -1$, $lwork$ is **global**.

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PZHEEVX dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PZHEEVX performs a work area query and return the minimum required size of $rwork$ in $rwork_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, use the following rules to determine the value to specify:

- If $jobz = 'N'$, it must have the following value:

$$lwork \geq 2(n+ja-1) + 2n + 5nn$$

- If $jobz = 'V'$, then the amount of workspace required to guarantee that all eigenvectors are computed is:

$$lwork \geq 2(n+ja-1) + 2n + \max(5nn, (np0)(mq0)) + \text{iceil}(neig, (nprow)(npcol))(nn)$$

where:

$$nn = \max(n, nb, 2)$$

$neig$ is the number of eigenvectors requested

$$nb = MB_A = NB_A = MB_Z = NB_Z$$

$$np0 = \text{NUMROC}(nn + iroffz, nb, izrow, izrow, nprow)$$

$$mq0 = \text{NUMROC}(\max(neig, nb, 2) + icoffz, nb, izcol, izcol, npcol)$$

$$izrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_Z} + (iz-1)nb, nprow)$$

$$izcol = \text{mod}(\text{CSRC_Z} + (jz-1)nb, npcol)$$

$$iroffz = \text{mod}(iz-1, MB_Z)$$

$$icoffz = \text{mod}(jz-1, NB_Z)$$

PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX

For PZHEEVX, the computed eigenvectors may not be orthogonal if the minimum workspace is supplied and *ortol* is too small; therefore, if you want to guarantee orthogonality (at the cost of potentially compromising performance), you should add the following to *lwork*:

$$(clustersize-1)(n)$$

where *clustersize* is the number of eigenvalues in the largest cluster, where a cluster is defined as a set of close eigenvalues:

$$\{w_{k'}, \dots, w_{k'+clustersz-1} \mid w_{j+1} \leq w_j + orfac(2)(\text{norm}(A))\}$$

Note: PZHEEVX does **not** add this amount when dynamically allocating this workspace. You must use static allocation if you want to guarantee orthogonality.

When *lwork* is too small:

- If *lwork* is too small to guarantee orthogonality, this subroutine attempts to maintain orthogonality in the clusters with the smallest spacing between the eigenvalues.
- If *lwork* is too small to compute all the eigenvectors requested, no computation is performed, except that if *range* = 'V', this subroutine does not know how many eigenvectors are requested until the eigenvalues are computed. Therefore, if *range* = 'V' and *lwork* is large enough to allow this subroutine to compute the eigenvalues, this subroutine computes the eigenvalues and as many eigenvectors as it can.

For the relationship between workspace, orthogonality, and performance, see Notes and Coding Rules 14 on page 667.

iwork

has the following meaning:

If *liwork* = 0, *iwork* is ignored.

If *liwork* ≠ 0, *iwork* is a work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If *liwork* ≠ -1, then its size is (at least) of length *liwork*.
- If *liwork* = -1, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing fullword integers.

liwork

is the number of elements in array IWORK.

Scope:

- If *liwork* ≥ 0, *liwork* is **local**.
- If *liwork* = -1, *liwork* is **global**.

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If *liwork* = 0, PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX dynamically allocate the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If *liwork* = -1, PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX perform a work area query and return the minimum required size of *iwork* in *iwork*₁. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.

- Otherwise, it must have the following value:

$$liwork \geq \max(isizestein, isizestebz) + 2n$$

where:

isizestein must have the following value:

- If *jobz* = 'N', *isizestein* = $3n + nprocs + 1$
 - If *jobz* = 'V', *isizestein* = $(n + jz - 1) + 2n + nprocs + 1$
- $$isizestebz = \max(4n, 14, nprocs)$$
- $$nprocs = (nprow)(npscol)$$

ifail

See On Return.

iclustr

See On Return.

gap

See On Return.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

a *a* is the local part of the global matrix *A*, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangle and diagonal of submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ are overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangle and diagonal of submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ are overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655.

m *m* is the number of eigenvalues found.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $0 \leq m \leq n$.

nz has the following meaning:

If *jobz* \neq 'V', then *nz* is ignored.

If *jobz* = 'V', then *nz* is the number of eigenvectors computed—that is, the number of columns of *Z* used in the computation. On output, *nz* = *m* unless you provide insufficient space. To get all the eigenvectors requested, you must supply both sufficient space to hold the eigenvectors in *Z* and sufficient workspace to compute them (see *liwork* and *lrwork*).

If *range* = 'A' or 'I', this subroutine does not perform any computations if the work space supplied is insufficient. In this case, an input-argument error is issued and your job is terminated. For *range* = 'V', the number of requested eigenvectors is unknown until the eigenvalues are found. In this case, the subroutine computes as many eigenvectors as space allows. Then, if *nz* \neq *m*, a computational error message is issued.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $0 \leq nz \leq m$.

w On normal exit (see *info*), it is the vector *w*, containing the selected eigenvalues in ascending order in the first *m* elements of *w*.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length *n*, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655.

PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX

z has the following meaning:

If $jobz = 'N'$, then z is ignored.

If $jobz = 'V'$ and there is a normal exit (see *info*), then this is the updated local part of the global matrix Z , where columns jz to $jz+m-1$ of the global matrix Z contain the orthonormal eigenvectors of the global matrix A , corresponding to the selected eigenvalues. If an eigenvector fails to converge, then the corresponding column of the global matrix Z contains the last approximation to the eigenvector, and the index of the eigenvector is returned in *ifail*.

This identifies the **first element** of the local array Z . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on iz , jz , $desc_z$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(iz+n-1)$ by $LOCq(jz+n-1)$ part of the local array Z must contain the local pieces of the leading $iz+n-1$ by $jz+n-1$ part of the global matrix Z .

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_Z by (at least) $LOCq(N_Z)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655.

$work$

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lwork \neq 0$ and $lwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length $lwork$.

If $lwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655, where:

If $lwork \geq 1$ or $lwork = -1$, then:

- If $jobz = 'N'$, then $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ needed.
- If $jobz = 'V'$, then:

For PDSYEVX, $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ needed to compute all eigenvectors, but not necessarily sufficient to guarantee orthogonality of the eigenvectors.

For PZHEEVX, $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ needed to compute all eigenvectors.

- Except for $work_1$, the contents of $work$ are overwritten on return.

$rwork$

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lrwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lrwork \neq 0$ and $lrwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length $lrwork$.

If $lrwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655, where:

If $lrwork \geq 1$ or $lrwork = -1$, then:

- If $jobz = 'N'$, then $rwork_1$ is set to the minimum $lrwork$ value needed.
- If $jobz = 'V'$, then $rwork_1$ is set to the minimum $lrwork$ value needed to compute all eigenvectors, but not necessarily sufficient to guarantee orthogonality of the eigenvectors.
- Except for $rwork_1$, the contents of $rwork$ are overwritten on return.

liwork

is the work area used by this subroutine if $liwork \neq 0$, where:

If $liwork \neq 0$ and $liwork \neq -1$, then its size is (at least) of length $liwork$.

If $liwork = -1$, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, where:

If $liwork \geq 1$ or $liwork = -1$, then $iwork_1$ is set to the minimum $liwork$ value and contains numbers of the data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655. Except for $iwork_1$, the contents of $iwork$ are overwritten on return.

ifail

has the following meaning:

If $jobz = 'N'$, then *ifail* is ignored.

If $jobz = 'V'$, it is vector *ifail*, where:

- If there is a normal exit (see *info*), the first m elements of *ifail* are zero.
- If there is an error exit (where one or more eigenvectors failed to converge—see *info*), *ifail* contains the indices of the eigenvectors that failed to converge.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length n , containing fullword integers; $0 \leq ifail_i \leq n$.

iclustr

has the following meaning:

If $jobz = 'N'$, then *iclustr* is ignored.

If $jobz = 'V'$, it is vector *iclustr*, containing the indices of the eigenvectors corresponding to a cluster of eigenvalues that could not be reorthogonalized due to insufficient workspace. Eigenvectors corresponding to clusters of eigenvalues indexed $iclustr_{2i-1}$ to $iclustr_{2i}$ could not be reorthogonalized due to lack of workspace. **Hence, the eigenvectors corresponding to these clusters may not be orthogonal.**

iclustr is a zero-terminated vector; that is, the last element of *iclustr* is set to zero. Assuming that k is the number of clusters, then:

$$iclustr_{2k} \neq 0 \text{ and } iclustr_{2k+1} = 0$$

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $2(nprow)(npcol)$, containing fullword integers; $0 \leq iclustr_i \leq n$.

gap

has the following meaning:

If $jobz = 'N'$, then *gap* is ignored.

If $jobz = 'V'$, it is vector *gap*, containing the gap between the eigenvalues whose eigenvectors could not be reorthogonalized. The values in this vector correspond to the clusters indicated by *iclustr*. As a result, the dot product between the eigenvectors corresponding to the i -th cluster may be as high as $(C)(n)gap_i$, where C is a small constant.

Scope: **global**

PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $(nprow)(npcol)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 102 on page 655.

info

has the following meaning:

If *info* = 0, then no input-argument errors or computational errors occurred. This indicates a normal exit.

Note: One use of *info* in ScaLAPACK is to identify whether input-argument errors occurred. Because Parallel ESSL terminates the application if input-argument errors occur, the setting of *info* is irrelevant for these errors.

If *info* > 0, then one or more of the following computational errors occurred and the appropriate error messages were issued, indicating an error exit, where:

- If $\text{mod}(\text{info}, 2) \neq 0$, then one or more eigenvectors failed to converge. Their indices are stored in *ifail*. (Ensure that $\text{abstol} = (2)(\text{unfl})$.)
- If $\text{mod}(\text{info}/2, 2) \neq 0$, then the eigenvectors corresponding to one or more clusters of eigenvalues could not be reorthogonalized because of insufficient workspace. The indices of the clusters are stored in *iclustr*.
- If $\text{mod}(\text{info}/4, 2) \neq 0$, then all the eigenvectors between *vl* and *vu* could not be computed because of insufficient space. The number of eigenvectors computed is returned in *nz*.
- If $\text{mod}(\text{info}/8, 2) \neq 0$, then one or more eigenvalues were not computed. (Ensure that $\text{abstol} = (2)(\text{unfl})$.)

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* ≥ 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. This subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the *jobz*, *range*, and *uplo* arguments.
2. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
3. *A*, *Z*, *w*, *ifail*, *iclustr*, *gap*, *work*, *rwork*, and *iwork* must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
5. The global matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, MB_A = NB_A.
6. The global matrix *A* must be aligned on a block boundary; that is:
 - *ia*−1 must be a multiple of MB_A
 - *ja*−1 must be a multiple of NB_A
7. If *jobz* = 'V', then also follow these rules:
 - In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *A* must also contain the first row of the submatrix *Z*; that is: *iarow* = *izrow*
where:

- $iarow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (ia-1)\text{MB_A}, p)$
 - $izrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_Z} + (iz-1)\text{MB_Z}, p)$
 - $M_A = M_Z$
 - $MB_A = MB_Z$
 - $NB_A = NB_Z$
 - $\text{RSRC_A} = \text{RSRC_Z}$
 - $\text{CSRC_A} = \text{CSRC_Z}$
 - $\text{CTXT_A} = \text{CTXT_Z}$
 - The block row offset of the global matrix A must be equal to the block row offset of the global general matrix Z ; that is:
 - $\text{mod}((ia-1, MB_A) = \text{mod}(iz-1, MB_Z))$
8. Eigenvectors associated with tightly clustered eigenvalues may not be orthogonal.
 9. Eigenvectors that are on different processes are not reorthogonalized. For details, see the *lwork* and *lrwork* arguments.
 10. An example of the use of PDSYEVX in a thermal diffusion application program is shown in Appendix B. Sample Programs. See “Program Main” on page 827.
 11. If *lwork* = –1 on any process, it must equal –1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies –1 for the work area size, they must all specify –1.
 12. If *lrwork* = –1 on any process, it must equal –1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies –1 for the work area size, they must all specify –1.
 13. If *liwork* = –1 on any process, it must equal –1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies –1 for the work area size, they must all specify –1.
 14. The following describes the relationship between workspace, orthogonality, and performance.
 Let *clustersize* be the number of eigenvalues in the largest cluster, where a cluster is defined as a set of close eigenvalues:

$$\{w_{k'}, \dots, w_{k'+clustersize-1} \mid w_{j+1} \leq w_{j+orfac(2)(\text{norm}(A))}\}$$
 - If *clustersize* is:

$$clustersize \geq n / \sqrt{(nprow)(npcol)}$$

then providing enough space to compute all the eigenvectors orthogonally causes serious degradation in performance. In the limit (*clustersize* = *n*–1), performance may be no better than using one process.

- If *clustersize* is:

$$clustersize = n / \sqrt{(nprow)(npcol)}$$

then reorthogonalizing all eigenvectors increases the total execution time by a factor of 2 or more.

- If *clustersize* is:

$$clustersize > n / \sqrt{(nprow)(npcol)}$$

then execution time grows as the square of the cluster size, assuming all other factors remain equal and there is enough workspace. Less workspace means less reorthogonalization, but faster execution.

For PDSYEVX, see the description of *work* on page 659. For PZHEEVX, see the description of *rwork* on page 661.

Function

This subroutine computes selected eigenvalues and, optionally, the eigenvectors of a real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *A*. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors can be selected by specifying a range of values or a range of indices for the eigenvalues. The computation involves the following steps:

1. Reduce the matrix *A* to real symmetric tridiagonal form.
2. Compute the requested eigenvalues of the real symmetric tridiagonal matrix using bisection.
3. If requested, compute the eigenvectors of the real symmetric tridiagonal matrix using inverse iteration, and then back transform the eigenvectors to obtain the eigenvectors of the matrix *A*.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors:

Note: For more details, see output argument *info*.

1. Bisection failed to converge for some eigenvalues. The eigenvalues may not be as accurate as the absolute and relative tolerances.
2. The number of eigenvalues computed does not match the number of eigenvalues requested.
3. No eigenvalues were computed, because the Gershgorin interval initially used was incorrect.
4. Some eigenvectors failed to converge. The indices are stored in *ifail*.
5. Eigenvectors corresponding to one or more clusters of eigenvalues could not be reorthogonalized because of insufficient workspace. The indices of the clusters are stored in *iclustr*.
6. All the eigenvectors between *vl* and *vu* could not be computed due to insufficient workspace. The number of eigenvectors computed is returned in *nz*.

Resource Errors:

1. (*lwork* = 0, *lrwork* = 0, or *liwork* = 0) and unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *DTYPE_A* is invalid.
2. *DTYPE_Z* is invalid and *jobz* = 'V'

Stage 2:

1. *CTXT_A* is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine has been called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $jobz \neq 'N'$ or $'V'$
2. $range \neq 'A', 'V',$ or $'T'$
3. $uplo \neq 'U'$ or $'L'$
4. $n < 0$
5. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
6. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
7. $MB_A < 1$
8. $NB_A < 1$
9. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
10. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
11. $ia < 1$
12. $ja < 1$

If $jobz = 'V'$:

13. $M_Z < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_Z < 1$ otherwise
14. $N_Z < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_Z < 1$ otherwise
15. $MB_Z < 1$
16. $NB_Z < 1$
17. $RSRC_Z < 0$ or $RSRC_Z \geq p$
18. $CSRC_Z < 0$ or $CSRC_Z \geq q$
19. $iz < 1$
20. $jz < 1$
21. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_Z$

Stage 5:

1. $vu \leq vl$ and $range = 'V'$ and $n \neq 0$
2. $il < 1$ and $range = 'T'$
3. $(iu < \min(n, il)$ or $iu > n)$ and $range = 'T'$

If $n \neq 0$:

4. $ia > M_A$
5. $ja > N_A$
6. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
7. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

If $n \neq 0$ and $jobz = 'V'$:

8. $iz > M_Z$
9. $jz > N_Z$
10. $iz+n-1 > M_Z$
11. $jz+n-1 > N_Z$

In all cases:

12. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
13. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
14. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq 0$

If $jobz = 'V'$:

15. $M_A \neq M_Z$
16. $MB_A \neq MB_Z$
17. $NB_A \neq NB_Z$
18. $\text{mod}(iz-1, MB_Z) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
19. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix Z ; that is, $iarow \neq izrow$, where:
 - a. $iarow = \text{mod}(RSRC_A + (ia-1)MB_A, p)$

PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX

- b. $izrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_Z} + (iz-1)\text{MB_Z}, p)$
- 20. $\text{RSRC_A} \neq \text{RSRC_Z}$
- 21. $\text{CSRC_A} \neq \text{CSRC_Z}$

Stage 6:

- 1. $\text{LLD_A} < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$
- 2. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (\text{minimum value})$. (For the minimum value, see the *lwork* argument description.)
- 3. $lrwork \neq 0$, $lrwork \neq -1$, and $lrwork < (\text{minimum value})$. (For the minimum value, see the *lrwork* argument description.)
- 4. $liwork \neq 0$, $liwork \neq -1$, and $liwork < (\text{minimum value})$. (For the minimum value, see the *liwork* argument description.)

If *jobz* = 'V':

- 5. $\text{LLD_Z} < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_Z}))$

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P₀₀:

- 1. *jobz* differs.
- 2. *range* differs.
- 3. *uplo* differs.
- 4. *n* differs.
- 5. *ia* differs.
- 6. *ja* differs.
- 7. *DTYPE_A* differs.
- 8. *M_A* differs.
- 9. *N_A* differs.
- 10. *MB_A* differs.
- 11. *NB_A* differs.
- 12. *RSRC_A* differs.
- 13. *CSRC_A* differs.
- 14. *ABSTOL* differs.

Also:

- 15. $lwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.
- 16. $lrwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.
- 17. $liwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.

Stage 8:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P₀₀:

If *range* = 'V':

- 1. *vl* differs.
- 2. *vu* differs.

If *range* = 'T':

- 3. *il* differs.
- 4. *iu* differs.

If *jobz* = 'V':

- 5. *iz* differs.
- 6. *jz* differs.

7. DTYPE_Z differs.
8. M_Z differs.
9. N_Z differs.
10. MB_Z differs.
11. NB_Z differs.
12. RSRC_Z differs.
13. CSRC_Z differs.
14. ORFAC differs.

Example 1

This example shows how to find all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real symmetric matrix A of order 4 using a 2×2 process grid.

Notes:

1. Because $range = 'A'$, arguments vl , vu , il , and iu are not referenced.
2. Because $lwork = 0$ and $liwork = 0$, PDSYEVX dynamically allocates the work areas used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      JOBZ RANGE UPLO  N  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  VL  VU  IL  IU  ABSTOL  M  NZ  W
CALL PDSYEVX( 'V',  'A',  'U',  4,  A,  1,  1,  DESC_A,  0.0D0,  0.0D0,  0,  0, -1.0D0,  M,  NZ,  W,

+      ORFAC  Z  IZ  JZ  DESC_Z  WORK  LWORK  IWORK  LIWORK  IFAIL  ICLUSTER  GAP  INFO
      -1.0D0,  Z,  1,  1,  DESC_Z,  WORK ,  0 ,  IWORK ,  0 ,  IFAIL,  ICLUSTER,  GAP,  INFO)
```

	DESC_A	DESC_Z
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4	4
N_	4	4
MB_	1	1
NB_	1	1
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:
 $LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$
 $LLD_Z = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_Z, MB_Z, MYROW, RSRC_Z, NPROW))$

In this example, $LLD_A = LLD_Z = 2$ on all processes.

PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX

Global real symmetric matrix A of order 4 with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	5.0	4.0	1.0	1.0
1	.	5.0	1.0	1.0
2	.	.	4.0	2.0
3	.	.	.	4.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	5.0 1.0 . 4.0	4.0 1.0 . 2.0
1	. 1.0 . .	5.0 1.0 . 4.0

Output:

The upper triangle, including the diagonal, of the global real symmetric matrix A is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

On all processes, $m = 4$ and $nz = 4$.

Global vector w of length 4 is the same on all processes:

$$w = (1.00, 2.00, 5.00, 10.00)$$

Global general matrix Z of order 4 with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	0.7071	0.0000	-0.3162	-0.6325
1	-0.7071	0.0000	-0.3162	-0.6325
2	0.0000	-0.7071	0.6325	-0.3162
3	0.0000	0.7071	0.6325	-0.3162

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for **Z**:

p,q	0		1	
0	0.7071	-0.3162	0.0000	-0.6325
	0.0000	0.6325	-0.7071	-0.3162
1	-0.7071	-0.3162	0.0000	-0.6325
	0.0000	0.6325	0.7071	-0.3162

Global vector **ifail** of length 4 is the same on all processes:

ifail = (0, 0, 0, 0)

Global vector **iclustr** of length 8 (= 2(*npro*w)(*npcol*)) is the same on all processes:

iclustr = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)

Global vector **gap** of length 4 (= (*npro*w)(*npcol*)) is the same on all processes:

gap = (-1.0, -1.0, -1.0, -1.0)

The value of **info** is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example shows how to find all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a complex Hermitian matrix **A** of order 4 using a 2 × 2 process grid.

Notes:

1. Because *range* = 'A', arguments *vl*, *vu*, *il*, and *iu* are not referenced.
2. Because *lwork* = 0, *lrwork* = 0, and *liwork* = 0, PZHEEVX dynamically allocates the work areas used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      JOBZ RANGE UPLO  N  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  VL  VU  IL  IU  ABSTOL  M  NZ  W  ORFAC
CALL PZHEEVX( 'V', 'A', 'L', 4, A, 1, 1, DESC_A, 0.0D0, 0.0D0, 0, 0, -1.0D0, M, NZ, W, -1.0D0,

+
      Z  IZ  JZ  DESC_Z  WORK  LWORK  RWORK  LRWORK  IWORK  LIWORK  IFAIL  ICLUSTER  GAP  INFO
      Z, 1, 1, DESC_Z, WORK, 0, RWORK, 0, IWORK, 0, IFAIL, ICLUSTER, GAP, INFO)
```

	DESC_A	DESC_Z
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4	4
N_	4	4
MB_	1	1
NB_	1	1
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

PDSYEVX and PZHEEVX

	DESC_A	DESC_Z
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$ $\text{LLD_Z} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_Z}, \text{MB_Z}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_Z}, \text{NPROW}))$ In this example, $\text{LLD_A} = \text{LLD_Z} = 2$ on all processes.		

Global complex Hermitian matrix A of order 4 with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	(5.0, 0.0)	.	.	.
1	(4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 0.0)	.	.
2	(1.0, 2.0)	(1.0, 0.0)	(4.0, 0.0)	.
3	(2.0, 3.0)	(3.0, 2.0)	(5.0, 1.0)	(4.0, 0.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	(5.0, .) (1.0, 2.0) (4.0, .)	(1.0, 0.0) .
1	(4.0, 1.0) . (2.3, 3.0) (5.0, 1.0)	(5.0, .) . (3.0, 2.0) (4.0, .)

Output:

The lower triangle, including the diagonal, of the global complex Hermitian matrix A is overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

On all processes, $m = 4$ and $nz = 4$.

Global vector w of length 4 is the same on all processes:

$$w = (-1.765, 0.727, 4.664, 14.374)$$

Global general matrix Z of order 4 with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	(.0926, .0000)	(.7591, .0000)	(.3758, .0000)	(-.5234, .0000)
1	(.0840, -.2873)	(-.5874, .0177)	(.5370, -.2067)	(-.4515, -.1735)
2	(.5013, -.3461)	(.0526, -.0674)	(-.6287, -.2149)	(-.2864, -.3134)

$$3 \quad \left[\begin{array}{c|c|c|c} \hline & & & \\ \hline (-.6703, .2854) & (-.0155, -.2662) & (-.2294, -.1834) & (-.3059, -.4672) \\ \hline \end{array} \right]$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
3		

Local arrays for **Z**:

p,q	0	1
0	(.0926, .0000) (.3758, .0000) (.5013, -.3461) (-.6287, -.2149)	(.7591, .0000) (-.5234, .0000) (.0526, -.0674) (-.2864, -.3134)
1	(.0840, -.2873) (.5370, -.2067) (-.6703, .2854) (-.2294, -.1834)	(-.5874, .0177) (-.4515, -.1735) (-.0155, -.2662) (-.3059, -.4672)

Global vector **ifail** of length 4 is the same on all processes:

$$\mathbf{ifail} = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

Global vector **iclustr** of length 8 (= $2(nprow)(npcol)$) is the same on all processes:

$$\mathbf{iclustr} = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)$$

Global vector **gap** of length 4 (= $(nprow)(npcol)$) is the same on all processes:

$$\mathbf{gap} = (-1.0, -1.0, -1.0, -1.0)$$

The value of **info** is 0 on all processes.

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX—Selected Eigenvalues and, Optionally, the Eigenvectors of a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Positive Definite Generalized Eigenproblem

These subroutines compute selected eigenvalues and, optionally, the eigenvectors of a real symmetric or complex Hermitian positive definite generalized eigenproblem:

- If $ibtype = 1$, the problem is $Ax = \lambda Bx$
- If $ibtype = 2$, the problem is $ABx = \lambda x$
- If $ibtype = 3$, the problem is $BAX = \lambda x$

In the formulas above:

A represents the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix

$A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$

B represents the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian positive definite submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+n-1}$

Eigenvalues and eigenvectors can be selected by specifying a range of values or a range of indices for the desired eigenvalues.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking.

See references [13], [24], [25], and [26].

Table 103. Data Types

$vl, vu, abstol, w, orfac, rwork, gap$	$A, B, Z, work$	$iwork, ifail, iclustr$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	Long-precision real	Integer	PDSYGVX
Long-precision real	Long-precision complex	Integer	PZHEGVX

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSYGVX (<i>ibtype, jobz, range, uplo, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, b, ib, jb, desc_b, vl, vu, il, iu, abstol, m, nz, w, orfac, z, iz, jz, desc_z, work, lwork, iwork, liwork, ifail, iclustr, gap, info</i>)
	CALL PZHEGVX (<i>ibtype, jobz, range, uplo, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, b, ib, jb, desc_b, vl, vu, il, iu, abstol, m, nz, w, orfac, z, iz, jz, desc_z, work, lwork, rwork, lrwork, iwork, liwork, ifail, iclustr, gap, info</i>)
C and C++	pdsygvx (<i>ibtype, jobz, range, uplo, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, b, ib, jb, desc_b, vl, vu, il, iu, abstol, m, nz, w, orfac, z, iz, jz, desc_z, work, lwork, iwork, liwork, ifail, iclustr, gap, info</i>);
	pzhgvx (<i>ibtype, jobz, range, uplo, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, b, ib, jb, desc_b, vl, vu, il, iu, abstol, m, nz, w, orfac, z, iz, jz, desc_z, work, lwork, rwork, lrwork, iwork, liwork, ifail, iclustr, gap, info</i>);

On Entry:

ibtype

specifies the problem type, where:

If $ibtype = 1$, the problem is $Ax = \lambda Bx$

If $ibtype = 2$, the problem is $ABx = \lambda x$

If $ibtype = 3$, the problem is $BAX = \lambda x$

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; *ibtype* = 1, 2, or 3.

jobz

indicates the type of computation to be performed, where:

If *jobz* = 'N', eigenvalues only are computed.

If *jobz* = 'V', eigenvalues and eigenvectors are computed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *jobz* = 'N' or 'V'.

range

indicates which eigenvalues to compute, where:

If *range* = 'A', all eigenvalues are to be found.

If *range* = 'V', all eigenvalues in the interval [*vl*, *vu*] are to be found.

If *range* = 'T', the *il*-th through *iu*-th eigenvalues are to be found.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *range* = 'A', 'V', or 'T'.

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global submatrices *A* and *B* are referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

n

is the order of submatrices *A* and *B* used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a

is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *A*. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *A*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ia*+*n*-1) by LOCq(*ja*+*n*-1) part of the local array *A* must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia*+*n*-1 by *ja*+*n*-1 part of the global matrix, and:

- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the matrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If *uplo* = 'L', the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the matrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_*A* by (at least) LOCq(N_*A*) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

ia

is the row index of the global matrix *A*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *A*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

b is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian positive definite matrix B . This identifies the **first element** of the local array B . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ib , jb , $desc_b$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ib+n-1)$ by $LOCq(jb+n-1)$ part of the local array B must contain the local pieces of the leading $ib+n-1$ by $jb+n-1$ part of the global matrix, and:

- If $uplo = 'U'$, the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the matrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If $uplo = 'L'$, the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the matrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $LOCq(N_B)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 105 on page 717. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix B are stored in $desc_b$.

ib is the row index of the global matrix B , identifying the first row of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ib \leq M_B$ and $ib+n-1 \leq M_B$.
 jb is the column index of the global matrix B , identifying the first column of the submatrix B .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jb \leq N_B$ and $jb+n-1 \leq N_B$.
 $desc_b$

is the array descriptor for global matrix B , described in the following table:

$desc_b$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	DTYPE_B=1	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_B \geq 1$	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_B \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_B \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	$MB_B \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	$NB_B \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_B < p$	Global
8	CSRC_B	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_B < q$	Global
9	LLD_B	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_B \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_B))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.
 vl has the following meaning:

If $range = 'V'$, it is the lower bound of the interval to be searched for eigenvalues.

If $range \neq 'V'$, this argument is ignored.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676. If $range = 'V'$, $vl < vu$.
 vu has the following meaning:

If $range = 'V'$, it is the upper bound of the interval to be searched for eigenvalues.

If $range \neq 'V'$, this argument is ignored.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676. If $range = 'V'$, $vl < vu$.
 il has the following meaning:

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX

If *range* = 'I', it is the index (from smallest to largest) of the smallest eigenvalue to be returned.

If *range* ≠ 'I', this argument is ignored.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $il \geq 1$.

iu has the following meaning:

If *range* = 'I', it is the index (from smallest to largest) of the largest eigenvalue to be returned.

If *range* ≠ 'I', this argument is ignored.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $\min(il, n) \leq iu \leq n$.

abstol

is the absolute tolerance for the eigenvalues. An approximate eigenvalue is accepted as converged when it is determined to lie in an interval $[a, b]$ of width less than or equal to:

$$abstol + \epsilon(\max(|a|, |b|))$$

where ϵ is the machine precision. If *abstol* is less than or equal to zero, then $\epsilon(\text{norm}(T))$ is used in its place, where $\text{norm}(T)$ is the 1-norm of the tridiagonal matrix obtained by reducing the standard form of the generalized problem to tridiagonal form. For most problems, this is the appropriate level of accuracy to request.

For certain strongly graded matrices, greater accuracy can be obtained in very small eigenvalues by setting *abstol* to a very small positive number. However, if *abstol* is less than:

$$\sqrt{unfl}$$

where *unfl* is the underflow threshold, then:

$$\sqrt{unfl}$$

is used in its place.

Eigenvalues are computed most accurately when *abstol* is set to twice the underflow threshold—that is, $(2)(unfl)$.

If *jobz* = 'V', then setting *abstol* to *unfl*, the underflow threshold, yields the most orthogonal eigenvectors.

Note:

- ε is approximately $0.222044604925031308\text{E} - 15$
- $unfl$ is approximately $0.222507385850720138\text{E} - 307$
- \sqrt{unfl} is approximately $0.149166814624004135\text{E} - 153$

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676.

m See On Return.*nz* See On Return.*w* See On Return.*orfac*

specifies which eigenvectors should be reorthogonalized. Eigenvectors that correspond to eigenvalues which are within:

$$ortol = (orfac)(\text{norm}(\mathbf{R}))$$

of each other (where $\text{norm}(\mathbf{R})$ is the 1-norm of the standard form of the generalized eigenproblem) are to be reorthogonalized.However, if the workspace is insufficient (see *lwork* and *lrwork*), *ortol* may be decreased until all eigenvectors to be reorthogonalized can be stored in one process.If *orfac* is zero, no reorthogonalization is done.If *orfac* is less than zero, a default value of 10^{-3} is used.Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676.

z See On Return.*iz* is the row index of the global matrix \mathbf{Z} , identifying the first row of the submatrix \mathbf{Z} .Scope: **global**Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq iz \leq \text{M_Z}$ and $iz+n-1 \leq \text{M_Z}$.*jz* is the column index of the global matrix \mathbf{Z} , identifying the first column of the submatrix \mathbf{Z} .Scope: **global**Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq jz \leq \text{N_Z}$ and $jz+n-1 \leq \text{N_Z}$.*desc_z*is the array descriptor for global matrix \mathbf{Z} , described in the following table:

<i>desc_z</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_Z	Descriptor type	DTYPE_Z=1	Global
2	CTXT_Z	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX

<i>desc_z</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
3	M_Z	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_Z \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_Z \geq 1$	Global
4	N_Z	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_Z \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_Z \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_Z	Row block size	$MB_Z \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_Z	Column block size	$NB_Z \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_Z	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_Z < p$	Global
8	CSRC_Z	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_Z < q$	Global
9	LLD_Z	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_Z \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_Z))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

work

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, *work* is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, *work* is a work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, then its size is (at least) of length *lwork*.
- If $lwork = -1$, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676.

lwork

is the number of elements in array WORK.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, *lwork* is **local**.
- If $lwork = -1$, *lwork* is **global**.

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX dynamically allocate the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX perform a work area query and return the minimum required size of *work* in *work*₁. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, use the following rules to determine the value to specify:
 - If *jobz* = 'N', it must have the following value:
For PDSYGVX, $lwork \geq 3(n+ja-1)+2n + \max(5nn, (nb)(np+1))$
For PZHEGVX, $lwork \geq n+ja-1 + \max(3nb, nb(np+1))$

- If *jobz* = 'V', then the amount of workspace required to guarantee that all eigenvectors are computed is:

For PDSYGVX, $lwork \geq 3(n+ja-1)+2n + \max(5nn, (np0)(mq0)+2(nb)(nb)) + \text{iceil}(neig, (nprow)(npcol))(nn)$

For PZHEGVX, $lwork \geq n+ja-1 + (np0+mq0+nb)(nb)$

where:

$nn = \max(n, nb, 2)$

neig is the number of eigenvectors requested

$nb = MB_A = NB_A = MB_Z = NB_Z$

$np = \text{NUMROC}(nn, nb, myrow, iarow, nprow)$

$np0 = \text{NUMROC}(nn+iroffz, nb, izrow, izrow, nprow)$

$mq0 = \text{NUMROC}(\max(neig, nb, 2)+icoffz, nb, izcol, izcol, npc0)$

$iarow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (ia-1)nb, nprow)$

$izrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_Z} + (iz-1)nb, nprow)$

$izcol = \text{mod}(\text{CSRC_Z} + (jz-1)nb, npc0)$

$iroffz = \text{mod}(iz-1, MB_Z)$

$icoffz = \text{mod}(jz-1, NB_Z)$

For PDSYGVX, the computed eigenvectors may not be orthogonal if the minimum workspace is supplied and *ortol* is too small; therefore, if you want to guarantee orthogonality (at the cost of potentially compromising performance), you should add the following to *lwork*:

$(clustersize-1)(n)$

where *clustersize* is the number of eigenvalues in the largest cluster, where a cluster is defined as a set of close eigenvalues:

$$\{w_k, \dots, w_{k+clustersz-1} \mid w_{j+1} \leq w_j + \text{orfac}(2)(\text{norm}(A))\}$$

Note: PDSYGVX does **not** add this amount when dynamically allocating this workspace. You must use static allocation if you want to guarantee orthogonality.

When *lwork* is too small:

- For PDSYGVX, if *lwork* is too small to guarantee orthogonality, this subroutine attempts to maintain orthogonality in the clusters with the smallest spacing between the eigenvalues.
- If *lwork* is too small to compute all the eigenvectors requested, no computation is performed, except that if *range* = 'V', this subroutine does not know how many eigenvectors are requested until the eigenvalues are computed. Therefore, if *range* = 'V' and *lwork* is large enough to allow this subroutine to compute the eigenvalues, this subroutine computes the eigenvalues and as many eigenvectors as it can.

For the relationship between workspace, orthogonality, and performance, see Notes and Coding Rules 18 on page 690.

rwork

has the following meaning:

If *lrwork* = 0, *rwork* is ignored.

If *lrwork* \neq 0, *rwork* is a work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If *lrwork* \neq -1, then its size is (at least) of length *lrwork*.
- If *lrwork* = -1, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676.

lwork

is the number of elements in array RWORK.

Scope:

- If *lwork* ≥ 0 , *lwork* is **local**.
- If *lwork* = -1, *lwork* is **global**.

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If *lwork* = 0, PZHEGVX dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If *lwork* = -1, PZHEGVX performs a work area query and return the minimum required size of *rwork* in *rwork*₁. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, use the following rules to determine the value to specify:
 - If *jobz* = 'N', it must have the following value:

$$lwork \geq 2(n+ja-1) + 2n + 5nn$$
 - If *jobz* = 'V', then the amount of workspace required to guarantee that all eigenvectors are computed is:

$$lwork \geq 2(n+ja-1) + 2n + \max(5nn, (np0)(mq0)) + \text{iceil}(neig, (nprow)(npcol))(nn)$$

where:

$nn = \max(n, nb, 2)$

neig is the number of eigenvectors requested

$nb = MB_A = NB_A = MB_Z = NB_Z$

$np0 = \text{NUMROC}(nn+iroffz, nb, izrow, izrow, nprow)$

$mq0 = \text{NUMROC}(\max(neig, nb, 2)+icoffz, nb, izcol, izcol, npcol)$

$izrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_Z} + (iz-1)nb, nprow)$

$izcol = \text{mod}(\text{CSRC_Z} + (jz-1)nb, npcol)$

$iroffz = \text{mod}(iz-1, MB_Z)$

$icoffz = \text{mod}(jz-1, NB_Z)$

For PZHEGVX, the computed eigenvectors may not be orthogonal if the minimum workspace is supplied and *ortol* is too small; therefore, if you want to guarantee orthogonality (at the cost of potentially compromising performance), you should add the following to *lwork*:

$(clustersize-1)(n)$

where *clustersize* is the number of eigenvalues in the largest cluster, where a cluster is defined as a set of close eigenvalues:

$$\{w_k, \dots, w_{k+clustersz-1} \mid w_{j+1} \leq w_j + \text{orfac}(2)(\text{norm}(A))\}$$

Note: PZHEGVX does **not** add this amount when dynamically allocating this workspace. You must use static allocation if you want to guarantee orthogonality.

When *lwork* is too small:

- If *lwork* is too small to guarantee orthogonality, this subroutine attempts to maintain orthogonality in the clusters with the smallest spacing between the eigenvalues.
- If *lwork* is too small to compute all the eigenvectors requested, no computation is performed, except that if *range* = 'V', this subroutine does not know how many eigenvectors are requested until the eigenvalues are computed. Therefore, if *range* = 'V' and *lwork* is large enough to allow this subroutine to compute the eigenvalues, this subroutine computes the eigenvalues and as many eigenvectors as it can.

For the relationship between workspace, orthogonality, and performance, see Notes and Coding Rules 18 on page 690.

iwork

has the following meaning:

If *liwork* = 0, *iwork* is ignored.

If *liwork* ≠ 0, *iwork* is a work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If *liwork* ≠ -1, then its size is (at least) of length *liwork*.
- If *liwork* = -1, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676.

liwork

is the number of elements in array IWORK.

Scope:

- If *liwork* ≥ 0, *liwork* is **local**.
- If *liwork* = -1, *liwork* is **global**.

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If *liwork* = 0, PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX dynamically allocate the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If *liwork* = -1, PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX performs a work area query and returns the minimum required size of *iwork* in *iwork*₁. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, it must have the following value:

$$liwork \geq \max(isizestein, isizestebz) + 2n$$

where:

isizestein must have the following value:

- If *jobz* = 'N', *isizestein* = $3n + nprocs + 1$
 - If *jobz* = 'V', *isizestein* = $(n + jz - 1) + 2n + nprocs + 1$
- isizestebz* = $\max(4n, 14, nprocs)$
nprocs = $(nprow)(npcol)$

ifail

See On Return.

iclustr

See On Return.

gap

See On Return.

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX

info

See On Return.

On Return:

a *a* is the local part of the global matrix *A*, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangle and diagonal of submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ are overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangle and diagonal of submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ are overwritten; that is, the original input is not preserved.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676.

b is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *B*, containing the results of the Cholesky factorization.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) LOCq(N_B) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *B* are stored in *desc_b*.

m is the number of eigenvalues found.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $0 \leq m \leq n$.

nz has the following meaning:

If *jobz* \neq 'V', then *nz* is ignored.

If *jobz* = 'V', then *nz* is the number of eigenvectors computed—that is, the number of columns of *Z* used in the computation. On output, *nz* = *m* unless you provide insufficient space. To get all the eigenvectors requested, you must supply both sufficient space to hold the eigenvectors in *Z* and sufficient workspace to compute them (see *lwork* and *lrwork*).

If *range* = 'A' or 'I', this subroutine does not perform any computations if the work space supplied is insufficient. In this case, an input-argument error is issued and your job is terminated. For *range* = 'V', the number of requested eigenvectors is unknown until the eigenvalues are found. In this case, the subroutine computes as many eigenvectors as space allows. Then, if *nz* \neq *m*, a computational error message is issued.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $0 \leq nz \leq m$.

w On normal exit (see *info*), it is the vector *w*, containing the selected eigenvalues in ascending order in the first *m* elements of *w*.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length *n*, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676.

z has the following meaning:

If *jobz* = 'N', then *z* is ignored.

If *jobz* = 'V' and there is a normal exit (see *info*), then this is the updated local part of the global matrix *Z*, where columns *jz* to *jz+m-1* of the global matrix *Z* contain the orthonormal eigenvectors, corresponding to the selected eigenvalues. If an eigenvector fails to converge, then the corresponding column

of the global matrix Z contains the last approximation to the eigenvector, and the index of the eigenvector is returned in *ifail*.

This identifies the **first element** of the local array Z . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *iz*, *jz*, *desc_z*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(iz+n-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(jz+n-1)$ part of the local array Z must contain the local pieces of the leading $iz+n-1$ by $jz+n-1$ part of the global matrix Z .

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_Z by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_Z})$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lwork \neq 0$ and $lwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length $lwork$.

If $lwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676, where:

If $lwork \geq 1$ or $lwork = -1$, then:

- If *jobz* = 'N', then $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ needed.

- If *jobz* = 'V', then:

For PDSYGVX, $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ needed to compute all eigenvectors, but not necessarily sufficient to guarantee orthogonality of the eigenvectors.

For PZHEGVX, $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ needed to compute all eigenvectors.

- Except for $work_1$, the contents of *work* are overwritten on return.

rwork

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lrwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lrwork \neq 0$ and $lrwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length $lrwork$.

If $lrwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676, where:

If $lrwork \geq 1$ or $lrwork = -1$, then:

- If *jobz* = 'N', then $rwork_1$ is set to the minimum $lrwork$ value needed.

- If *jobz* = 'V', then $rwork_1$ is set to the minimum $lrwork$ value needed to compute all eigenvectors, but not necessarily sufficient to guarantee orthogonality of the eigenvectors.

- Except for $rwork_1$, the contents of *rwork* are overwritten on return.

liwork

is the work area used by this subroutine if $liwork \neq 0$, where:

If $liwork \neq 0$ and $liwork \neq -1$, then its size is (at least) of length $liwork$.

If $liwork = -1$, then its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, where:

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX

If $liwork \geq 1$ or $liwork = -1$, then $iwork_1$ is set to the minimum $liwork$ value and contains numbers of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676. Except for $iwork_1$, the contents of $iwork$ are overwritten on return.

ifail

has the following meaning:

If B is not positive definite (see *info*), then $ifail_1$ is set to the order of the smallest minor which is not positive definite.

If B is positive definite and if $jobz = 'V'$, it is vector *ifail*, where:

- If there is a normal exit (see *info*), the first m elements of *ifail* are zero.
- If there is an error exit (where one or more eigenvectors failed to converge—see *info*), *ifail* contains the indices of the eigenvectors that failed to converge.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length n , containing fullword integers; $0 \leq ifail_i \leq n$.

iclustr

has the following meaning:

If $jobz = 'N'$, then *iclustr* is ignored.

If $jobz = 'V'$, it is vector *iclustr*, containing the indices of the eigenvectors corresponding to a cluster of eigenvalues that could not be reorthogonalized due to insufficient workspace. Eigenvectors corresponding to clusters of eigenvalues indexed $iclustr_{2i-1}$ to $iclustr_{2i}$ could not be reorthogonalized due to lack of workspace. **Hence, the eigenvectors corresponding to these clusters may not be orthogonal.**

iclustr is a zero-terminated vector; that is, the last element of *iclustr* is set to zero. Assuming that k is the number of clusters, then:

$$iclustr_{2k} \neq 0 \text{ and } iclustr_{2k+1} = 0$$

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $2(nprow)(npcol)$, containing fullword integers; $0 \leq iclustr_i \leq n$.

gap

has the following meaning:

If $jobz = 'N'$, then *gap* is ignored.

If $jobz = 'V'$, it is vector *gap*, containing the gap between the eigenvalues whose eigenvectors could not be reorthogonalized. The values in this vector correspond to the clusters indicated by *iclustr*. As a result, the dot product between the eigenvectors corresponding to the i -th cluster may be as high as $(C)(n)/gap_i$, where C is a small constant.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length $(nprow)(npcol)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 103 on page 676.

info

has the following meaning:

If $info = 0$, then no input-argument errors or computational errors occurred. This indicates a normal exit.

Note: One use of *info* in ScaLAPACK is to identify whether input-argument errors occurred. Because Parallel ESSL terminates the application if input-argument errors occur, the setting of *info* is irrelevant for these errors.

If *info* > 0, then one or more of the following computational errors occurred and the appropriate error messages were issued, indicating an error exit, where:

- If $\text{mod}(\text{info}, 2) \neq 0$, then one or more eigenvectors failed to converge. Their indices are stored in *ifail*. (Ensure that $\text{abstol} = (2)(\text{unfl})$.)
- If $\text{mod}(\text{info}/2, 2) \neq 0$, then the eigenvectors corresponding to one or more clusters of eigenvalues could not be reorthogonalized because of insufficient workspace. The indices of the clusters are stored in *iclustr*.
- If $\text{mod}(\text{info}/4, 2) \neq 0$, then all the eigenvectors between *vl* and *vu* could not be computed because of insufficient space. The number of eigenvectors computed is returned in *nz*.
- If $\text{mod}(\text{info}/8, 2) \neq 0$, then one or more eigenvalues were not computed. (Ensure that $\text{abstol} = (2)(\text{unfl})$.)
- If $\text{mod}(\text{info}/16, 2) \neq 0$, then *B* was not positive definite. *ifail*₁ indicates the order of the smallest minor which is not positive definite.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* ≥ 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. This subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the *jobz*, *range*, and *uplo* arguments.
2. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
3. *A*, *B*, *Z*, *w*, *ifail*, *iclustr*, *gap*, *work*, *rwork*, and *iwork* must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
5. The global matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, MB_A = NB_A.
6. The global matrix *A* must be aligned on a block boundary; that is:
 - *ia*−1 must be a multiple of MB_A
 - *ja*−1 must be a multiple of NB_A
7. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *A* must also contain the first row of the submatrix *B*; that is: *iarow* = *ibrow* where:
 - $\text{iarow} = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (\text{ia} - 1)\text{MB_A}, p)$
 - $\text{ibrow} = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_B} + (\text{ib} - 1)\text{MB_B}, p)$
8. In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix *A* must also contain the first column of the submatrix *B*; that is: *iacol* = *ibcol* where:

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX

- $iacol = \text{mod}(\text{CSRC_A} + (ja-1)\text{NB_A}, q)$
 - $ibcol = \text{mod}(\text{CSRC_B} + (jb-1)\text{NB_B}, q)$
9. The block row offset of the global matrix *A* must be equal to the block row offset of the global matrix *B*; that is:
 - $\text{mod}((ia-1, \text{MB_A}) = \text{mod}(ib-1, \text{MB_B}))$
 10. The block column offset of the global matrix *A* must be equal to the block column offset of the global matrix *B*; that is:
 - $\text{mod}((ja-1, \text{NB_A}) = \text{mod}(jb-1, \text{NB_B}))$
 11. The following values must be equal:
 - $\text{MB_A} = \text{MB_B}$
 - $\text{NB_A} = \text{NB_B}$
 - $\text{CTXT_A} = \text{CTXT_B}$
 12. If *jobz* = 'V', then also follow these rules:
 - In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix *A* must also contain the first row of the submatrix *Z*; that is:
 $iarrow = izrow$
 where:
 - $iarrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (ia-1)\text{MB_A}, p)$
 - $izrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_Z} + (iz-1)\text{MB_Z}, p)$
 - $\text{M_A} = \text{M_Z}$
 - $\text{MB_A} = \text{MB_Z}$
 - $\text{NB_A} = \text{NB_Z}$
 - $\text{RSRC_A} = \text{RSRC_Z}$
 - $\text{CSRC_A} = \text{CSRC_Z}$
 - $\text{CTXT_A} = \text{CTXT_Z}$
 - The block row offset of the global matrix *A* must be equal to the block row offset of the global general matrix *Z*; that is:
 - $\text{mod}((ia-1, \text{MB_A}) = \text{mod}(iz-1, \text{MB_Z}))$
 13. Eigenvectors associated with tightly clustered eigenvalues may not be orthogonal.
 14. Eigenvectors that are on different processes are not reorthogonalized. For details, see the *lwork* and *lrwork* argument.
 15. If *lwork* = -1 on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1.
 16. If *lrwork* = -1 on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1.
 17. If *liwork* = -1 on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1.
 18. The following describes the relationship between workspace, orthogonality, and performance.
 Let *clustersize* be the number of eigenvalues in the largest cluster, where a cluster is defined as a set of close eigenvalues:

$$\{w_k, \dots, w_{k+clustersz-1} \mid w_{j+1} \leq w_j + \text{orfac}(2)(\text{norm}(A))\}$$
 - If *clustersize* is:

$$clustersize \geq n / \sqrt{(nprow)(npcol)}$$

then providing enough space to compute all the eigenvectors orthogonally causes serious degradation in performance. In the limit ($clustersize = n-1$), performance may be no better than using one process.

- If $clustersize$ is:

$$clustersize = n / \sqrt{(nprow)(npcol)}$$

then reorthogonalizing all eigenvectors increases the total execution time by a factor of 2 or more.

- If $clustersize$ is:

$$clustersize > n / \sqrt{(nprow)(npcol)}$$

then execution time grows as the square of the cluster size, assuming all other factors remain equal and there is enough workspace. Less workspace means less reorthogonalization, but faster execution.

For PDSYGVX, see the description of *work* on page 682. For PZHEGVX, see the description of *rwork* on page 683.

Function

This subroutine computes selected eigenvalues and, optionally, the eigenvectors of a real symmetric or complex Hermitian positive definite generalized eigenproblem:

- If $ibtype = 1$, the problem is $Ax = \lambda Bx$
- If $ibtype = 2$, the problem is $ABx = \lambda x$
- If $ibtype = 3$, the problem is $BAx = \lambda x$

In the formulas above:

A represents the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$

B represents the global submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+n-1}$

Eigenvalues and eigenvectors can be selected by specifying a range of values or a range of indices for the eigenvalues. The computation involves the following steps:

1. Compute the Cholesky factorization of B using PDPOTRF or PZPOTRF.
2. Reduce the real symmetric or complex Hermitian positive definite generalized eigenproblem to standard form using PDSYGST or PZHEGST.
3. Compute the requested eigenvalues and, optionally, the eigenvectors of the standard form using PDSYEVX or PZHEEVX.
4. Backtransform the eigenvectors to obtain the eigenvectors of the original problem.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors:

Note: For more details, see output argument *info*.

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX

1. The matrix B is not positive definite. The order of the smallest minor which is not positive definite is stored in *ifail*₁.
2. Bisection failed to converge for some eigenvalues. The eigenvalues may not be as accurate as the absolute and relative tolerances.
3. The number of eigenvalues computed does not match the number of eigenvalues requested.
4. No eigenvalues were computed, because the Gershgorin interval initially used was incorrect.
5. Some eigenvectors failed to converge. The indices are stored in *ifail*.
6. Eigenvectors corresponding to one or more clusters of eigenvalues could not be reorthogonalized because of insufficient workspace. The indices of the clusters are stored in *iclustr*.
7. All the eigenvectors between vl and vu could not be computed due to insufficient workspace. The number of eigenvectors computed is returned in *nz*.

Resource Errors:

1. (*lwork* = 0, *lrwork* = 0, or *liwork* = 0) and unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *DTYPE_A* is invalid.
2. *DTYPE_B* is invalid.
3. *DTYPE_Z* is invalid and *jobz* = 'V'

Stage 2:

1. *CTXT_A* is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine has been called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. *ibtype* \neq 1, 2, or 3
2. *jobz* \neq 'N' or 'V'
3. *range* \neq 'A', 'V', or 'I'
4. *uplo* \neq 'U' or 'L'
5. $n < 0$
6. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
7. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
8. $MB_A < 1$
9. $NB_A < 1$
10. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
11. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
12. $ia < 1$
13. $ja < 1$
14. $M_B < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_B < 1$ otherwise
15. $N_B < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_B < 1$ otherwise
16. $MB_B < 1$
17. $NB_B < 1$
18. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
19. $CSRC_B < 0$ or $CSRC_B \geq q$
20. $ib < 1$
21. $jb < 1$
22. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$

If $jobz = 'V'$:

23. $M_Z < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_Z < 1$ otherwise
24. $N_Z < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_Z < 1$ otherwise
25. $MB_Z < 1$
26. $NB_Z < 1$
27. $RSRC_Z < 0$ or $RSRC_Z \geq p$
28. $CSRC_Z < 0$ or $CSRC_Z \geq q$
29. $iz < 1$
30. $jz < 1$
31. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_Z$

Stage 5:

1. $vu \leq vl$ and $range = 'V'$ and $n \neq 0$
2. $il < 1$ and $range = 'T'$
3. $(iu < \min(n, il)$ or $iu > n$) and $range = 'T'$

If $n \neq 0$:

4. $ia > M_A$
5. $ja > N_A$
6. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
7. $ja+n-1 > N_A$
8. $ib > M_B$
9. $jb > N_B$
10. $ib+n-1 > M_B$
11. $jb+n-1 > N_B$

If $n \neq 0$ and $jobz = 'V'$:

12. $iz > M_Z$
13. $jz > N_Z$
14. $iz+n-1 > M_Z$
15. $jz+n-1 > N_Z$

In all cases:

16. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
17. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
18. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq 0$
19. $MB_A \neq MB_B$
20. $NB_A \neq NB_B$
21. $\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
22. $\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
23. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow \neq ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(RSRC_A + (ia-1)MB_A, p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(RSRC_B + (ib-1)MB_B, p)$$
24. In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A does not contain the first column of the submatrix B ; that is, $iacol \neq ibcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(CSRC_A + (ja-1)NB_A, q)$$

$$ibcol = \text{mod}(CSRC_B + (jb-1)NB_B, q)$$

If $jobz = 'V'$:

25. $M_A \neq M_Z$
26. $MB_A \neq MB_Z$
27. $NB_A \neq NB_Z$
28. $\text{mod}(iz-1, MB_Z) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX

29. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix Z ; that is, $iarow \neq izrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (ia-1)\text{MB_A}, p)$$

$$izrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_Z} + (iz-1)\text{MB_Z}, p)$$

30. $\text{RSRC_A} \neq \text{RSRC_Z}$

31. $\text{CSRC_A} \neq \text{CSRC_Z}$

Stage 6:

1. $\text{LLD_A} < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$
2. $\text{LLD_B} < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_B}))$
3. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (\text{minimum value})$. (For the minimum value, see the *lwork* argument description.)
4. $lrwork \neq 0$, $lrwork \neq -1$, and $lrwork < (\text{minimum value})$. (For the minimum value, see the *lrwork* argument description.)
5. $liwork \neq 0$, $liwork \neq -1$, and $liwork < (\text{minimum value})$. (For the minimum value, see the *liwork* argument description.)

If $jobz = 'V'$:

6. $\text{LLD_Z} < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_Z}))$

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

1. *ibtype* differs.
2. *jobz* differs.
3. *range* differs.
4. *uplo* differs.
5. *n* differs.
6. *ia* differs.
7. *ja* differs.
8. DTYPE_A differs.
9. M_A differs.
10. N_A differs.
11. MB_A differs.
12. NB_A differs.
13. RSRC_A differs.
14. CSRC_A differs.
15. *ib* differs.
16. *jb* differs.
17. DTYPE_B differs.
18. M_B differs.
19. N_B differs.
20. MB_B differs.
21. NB_B differs.
22. RSRC_B differs.
23. CSRC_B differs.
24. ABSTOL differs.

Also:

25. $lwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.
26. $lrwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.
27. $liwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.

Stage 8:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

If $range = 'V'$:

1. vl differs.
2. vu differs.

If $range = 'T'$:

3. il differs.
4. iu differs.

If $jobz = 'V'$:

5. iz differs.
6. jz differs.
7. $DTYPE_Z$ differs.
8. M_Z differs.
9. N_Z differs.
10. MB_Z differs.
11. NB_Z differs.
12. $RSRC_Z$ differs.
13. $CSRC_Z$ differs.
14. $ORFAC$ differs.

Example 1

This example shows how to find all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real symmetric positive definite generalized eigenproblem using a 2×2 process grid.

Notes:

1. Because $range = 'A'$, arguments vl , vu , il , and iu are not referenced.
2. Because $lwork = 0$ and $liwork = 0$, PDSYGVX dynamically allocates the work areas used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      IBTYPE JOBZ RANGE UPLO  N  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB  DESC_B  VL  VU  IL  IU  ABSTOL
CALL PDSYGVX(  1, 'V', 'A', 'L', 4, A, 1, 1, DESC_A, B, 1, 1, DESC_B, 0.0D0, 0.0D0, 0, 0, -1.0,

+
      M  NZ  W  ORFAC  Z  IZ  JZ  DESC_Z  WORK  LWORK  IWORK  LIWORK  IFAIL  ICLUSTER  GAP  INFO
      M, NZ, W, -1.0D0, Z, 1, 1, DESC_Z, WORK, 0, IWORK, 0, IFAIL, ICLUSTER, GAP, INFO)
```

	DESC_A	DESC_B	DESC_Z
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4	4	4
N_	4	4	4
MB_	1	1	1
NB_	1	1	1

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX

	DESC_A	DESC_B	DESC_Z
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))

LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))

LLD_Z = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_Z, MB_Z, MYROW, RSRC_Z, NPROW))

In this example, LLD_A = LLD_B = LLD_Z = 2 on all processes.

Global real symmetric matrix A of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	-1.0	.	.	.
1	1.0	1.0	.	.
2	-1.0	-1.0	1.0	.
3	1.0	1.0	-1.0	1.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	-1.0 . -1.0 1.0	. . -1.0 .
1	1.0 . 1.0 -1.0	1.0 . 1.0 1.0

Global real symmetric positive definite matrix B of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	2.0	.	.	.
1	1.0	2.0	.	.
2	0.0	1.0	2.0	.
3	0.0	0.0	1.0	2.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	2.0 . 0.0 2.0	. . 1.0 .
1	1.0 . 0.0 1.0	2.0 . 0.0 2.0

Output:

The lower triangle, including the diagonal, of the global real symmetric matrix A is overwritten; i.e., the original input is not preserved.

On all processes, $m = 4$ and $nz = 4$.

Global vector w of length 4 is the same on all processes:

$$w = (-1.5526, 0.0000, 0.0000, 5.1526)$$

Global real symmetric positive definite matrix B of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	1.4142	.	.	.
1	0.7071	1.2247	.	.
2	0.0000	0.8165	1.1547	.
3	0.0000	0.0000	0.8660	1.1180

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	1.4142 . 0.0000 1.1547	. . 0.8165 .
1	0.7071 . 0.0000 0.8660	1.2247 . 0.0000 1.1180

Global general matrix Z of order 4, with block sizes 1×1 :

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	0.8842	0.0000	0.0000	0.1349
1	-0.5619	0.3634	-0.4098	-0.7643
2	0.3072	0.4266	0.1343	0.9517
3	-0.1198	0.0631	0.5441	-0.6969

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for **Z**:

p,q	0		1	
0	0.8842	0.0000	0.0000	0.1349
	0.3072	0.1343	0.4266	0.9517
1	-0.5619	-0.4098	0.3634	-0.7643
	-0.1198	0.5441	0.0631	-0.6969

Global vector *ifail* of length 4 is the same on all processes:

ifail = (0, 0, 0, 0)

Global vector *iclustr* of length 8 (= $2(nprow)(npcol)$) is the same on all processes:

iclustr = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)

Global vector *gap* of length 4 (= $(nprow)(npcol)$) is the same on all processes:

gap = (-1.0, -1.0, -1.0, -1.0)

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example shows how to find all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a complex Hermitian positive definite generalized eigenproblem using a 2×2 process grid.

Notes:

1. Because *range* = 'A', arguments *vl*, *vu*, *il*, and *iu* are not referenced.
2. Because *lwork* = 0, *lrwork* = 0, and *liwork* = 0, PZHEGVX dynamically allocates the work areas used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      IBTYPE JOBZ RANGE UPLO  N  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  B  IB  JB  DESC_B  VL  VU  IL  IU  ABSTOL
CALL PZHEGVX( 1, 'V', 'A', 'L', 4, A, 1, 1, DESC_A, B, 1, 1, DESC_B, 0.0D0, 0.0D0, 0, 0, -1.0,

+      M  NZ  W  ORFAC  Z  IZ  JZ  DESC_Z  WORK  LWORK  RWORK  LRWORK  IWORK  LIWORK  IFAIL  ICLUSTER
      M, NZ, W, -1.0D0, Z, 1, 1, DESC_Z, WORK, 0, RWORK, 0, IWORK, 0, IFAIL, ICLUSTER,

+      GAP  INFO
      GAP, INFO)

```

	DESC_A	DESC_B	DESC_Z
DTYPE_	1	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4	4	4
N_	4	4	4
MB_	1	1	1
NB_	1	1	1
RSRC_	0	0	0
CSRC_	0	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

- icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
- Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```

LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
LLD_Z = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_Z, MB_Z, MYROW, RSRC_Z, NPROW))

```

In this example, LLD_A = LLD_B = LLD_Z = 2 on all processes.

Global complex Hermitian matrix *A* of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccc} & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array} & \left[\begin{array}{c|c|c|c} (1.0, 0.0) & . & . & . \\ \hline (5.0, -2.0) & (10.0, 0.0) & . & . \\ \hline (7.0, 4.0) & (15.0, 6.0) & (20.0, 0.0) & . \\ \hline (9.0, -6.0) & (20.0, -4.0) & (25.0, -9.0) & (30.0, 0.0) \end{array} \right]
 \end{array}$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

PDSYGVX and PZHGVX

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 1.0, & . \\ 7.0, & 4.0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 20.0, & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 15.0, & . \\ 6.0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} . \\ . \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 5.0, & -2.0 \\ 9.0, & 6.0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} . \\ 25.0, & -9.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 10.0, & . \\ 20.0, & -4.0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} . \\ 30.0, & . \end{pmatrix}$

Global complex Hermitian positive definite matrix B of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 9.0, & 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 3.0, & -3.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 18.0, & 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \end{pmatrix}$
2	$\begin{pmatrix} 3.0, & 3.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 8.0, & 6.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 27.0, & 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} . \end{pmatrix}$
3	$\begin{pmatrix} 3.0, & -3.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 8.0, & -6.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 12.0, & -9.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 61.0, & 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{pmatrix} 9.0, & . \\ 3.0, & 3.0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 27.0, & . \\ . & . \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 8.0, & . \\ 6.0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} . \\ . \end{pmatrix}$
1	$\begin{pmatrix} 3.0, & -3.0 \\ 3.0, & -3.0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} . \\ 12.0, & -9.0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 18.0, & . \\ 8.0, & -6.0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} . \\ 61.0, & . \end{pmatrix}$

Output:

The lower triangle, including the diagonal, of the global complex Hermitian matrix A is overwritten; i.e., the original input is not preserved.

On all processes, $m = 4$ and $nz = 4$.

Global vector w of length 4 is the same on all processes:

$$w = (-0.7969, -0.1152, -0.1669, -1.2304)$$

Global complex Hermitian positive definite matrix B of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	(3.0, 0.0)	.	.	.
1	(1.0,-1.0)	(4.0, 0.0)	.	.
2	(1.0, 1.0)	(2.0, 1.0)	(4.4721, 0.0)	.
3	(1.0,-1.0)	(1.5,-1.5)	(2.3479, -.5590)	(6.9767, 0.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
3		

Local arrays for **B**:

p,q	0	1
0	(3.0, 0.0) (1.0, 1.0)	(4.4721, 0.0) (2.0, 1.0)
1	(1.0, -1.0) (1.0, -1.0)	(4.0, 0.0) (1.5,-1.5) (6.9767, 0.0)

Global general matrix **Z** of order 4, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	(.2784, -.0218)	(-.1300, -.0562)	(.1842, -.0064)	(-.0692, .0118)
1	(.0601, .1506)	(.1844, .1016)	(-.0064, -.0516)	(-.0948, .0008)
2	(.0000, -.1675)	(.0004, -.0082)	(-.0591, .1230)	(-.0946, .0178)
3	(-.0406, .0627)	(-.0726, -.0362)	(-.0414, -.0635)	(-.0513, -.0023)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
3		

Local arrays for **Z**:

p,q	0	1
0	(.2784,-.0218) (.1842,-.0064) (.0000,-.1675) (-.0591, .1230)	(-.1300,-.0562) (-.0692, .0118) (.0004,-.0082) (-.0946, .0178)
1	(.0601, .1506) (-.0064,-.0516) (-.0406, .0627) (-.0414,-.0635)	(.1844, .1016) (-.0948, .0008) (-.0726,-.0362) (-.0513,-.0023)

Global vector **ifail** of length 4 is the same on all processes:

$$\mathbf{ifail} = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

PDSYGVX and PZHEGVX

Global vector *iclustr* of length 8 (= $2(nprow)(npcol)$) is the same on all processes:
iclustr = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)

Global vector *gap* of length 4 (= $(nprow)(npcol)$) is the same on all processes:
gap = (-1.0, -1.0, -1.0, -1.0)

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDSYTRD and PZHETRD—Reduce a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Matrix to Tridiagonal Form

PDSYTRD reduces a real symmetric matrix A to symmetric tridiagonal form T by an orthogonal similarity transformation:

$$T = Q^T A Q$$

where A represents the global real symmetric submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

PZHETRD reduces a complex Hermitian matrix A to symmetric tridiagonal form T by a unitary similarity transformation:

$$T = Q^H A Q$$

where A represents the global complex Hermitian submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking.

See references [13] and [21].

Table 104. Data Types

$A, \tau, work$	d, e	Subroutine
Long-precision real	Long-precision real	PDSYTRD
Long-precision complex	Long-precision real	PZHETRD

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSYTRD | PZHETRD (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>d</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>tau</i> , <i>work</i> , <i>lwork</i> , <i>info</i>)
C and C++	pdsytrd | pzhetrdr (<i>uplo</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>d</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>tau</i> , <i>work</i> , <i>lwork</i> , <i>info</i>);

On Entry:

uplo

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global submatrix A is referenced, where:

If *uplo* = 'U', the upper triangular part is referenced.

If *uplo* = 'L', the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *uplo* = 'U' or 'L'.

n is the order of submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading LOCp(*ia*+*n*−1) by LOCq(*ja*+*n*−1) part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading *ia*+*n*−1 by *ja*+*n*−1 part of the global matrix, and:

- If *uplo* = 'U', the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.

PDSYTRD and PZHETRD

- If $uplo = 'L'$, the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 104 on page 703. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

d See On Return.

e See On Return.

tau

See On Return.

$work$

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, $work$ is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, $work$ is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length $lwork$.
- If $lwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 104 on page 703.

$lwork$

is the number of elements in array $WORK$.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, $lwork$ is **local**
- If $lwork = -1$, $lwork$ is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDSYTRD and PZHETRD dynamically allocate the work area used by the subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDSYTRD and PZHETRD perform a work area query and return the minimum size of $work$ in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, it must have the following value:

$$lwork \geq \max(nb(np+1), 3nb)$$

where:

$$nb = MB_A = NB_A$$

$$iarow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (ia-1)nb, nprow).$$

$$np = \text{NUMROC}(n, nb, myrow, iarow, nprow)$$

$info$

See On Return.

On Return:

a is the updated local part of the global matrix A , containing the results of the computation, where:

- If $uplo = 'U'$, the diagonal and first superdiagonal of $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ are overwritten by the corresponding elements of the tridiagonal matrix T . The elements above the first superdiagonal are overwritten with $v_{1:i-1}$. These elements with τ represent the matrix Q as a product of elementary reflectors.
- If $uplo = 'L'$, the diagonal and first subdiagonal of $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ are overwritten by the corresponding elements of the tridiagonal matrix T . The elements below the first subdiagonal are overwritten with $v_{i+2:n}$. These elements with τ represent the matrix Q as a product of elementary reflectors.

See "Function" on page 707, for more information.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 104 on page 703. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

d is the updated local part of the global matrix D , where $d_{ja:ja+n-1}$ contains the diagonal elements of the tridiagonal matrix T .

PDSYTRD and PZHETRD

This identifies the **first element** of the local array D . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading 1 by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array D must contain the local pieces of the leading 1 by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix D .

A copy of the vector d , with a block size of NB_A and global index ja , is returned to each row of the process grid. The process column over which the first column of d is distributed is $CSRC_A$.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a 1 by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 104 on page 703.

e is the updated local part of the global matrix E , containing the off-diagonal elements of the tridiagonal matrix T , where:

If $uplo = 'U'$, then $e_{ja} = 0$ and $e_{ja+1:ja+n-1}$ contains the superdiagonal elements of the tridiagonal matrix T .

If $uplo = 'L'$, then $e_{ja:ja+n-2}$ contains the subdiagonal elements of the tridiagonal matrix T , and $e_{ja+n-1} = 0$.

This identifies the **first element** of the local array E . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading 1 by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array E must contain the local pieces of the leading 1 by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix E .

A copy of the vector e , with a block size of NB_A and global index ja , is returned to each row of the process grid. The process column over which the first column of E is distributed is $CSRC_A$.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a 1 by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 104 on page 703.

τ

is the updated local part of the global matrix τ , containing the scalar factors of the elementary reflectors, where:

If $uplo = 'U'$, then τ_{ja} is zero and $\tau_{ja+1:ja+n-1}$ contains the scalar factors of the elementary reflectors.

If $uplo = 'L'$, then $\tau_{ja:ja+n-2}$ contains the scalar factors of the elementary reflectors and τ_{ja+n-1} is zero.

This identifies the **first element** of the local array τ . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading 1 by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array τ must contain the local pieces of the leading 1 by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix τ .

A copy of the vector τ , with a block size of NB_A and global index ja , is returned to each row of the process grid. The process column over which the first column of τ is distributed is $CSRC_A$.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a 1 by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 104 on page 703.

$work$

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lwork \neq 0$ and $lwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length $lwork$.

If $lwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, where:

If $lwork \geq 1$ or $lwork = -1$, then $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ value and contains numbers of the data type indicated in Table 104 on page 703. Except for $work_1$, the contents of $work$ are overwritten on return.

info

indicates that a successful computation occurred.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $info = 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. This subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the *uplo* argument.
2. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
3. The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of a complex Hermitian matrix **A** are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values. On output, they are set to zero, except when n is equal to zero.
4. Matrix **A**, **d**, **e**, τ , and *work* must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
5. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
6. The global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix **A** must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $MB_A = NB_A$.
7. The global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix **A** must be aligned on a block boundary; that is:
 - $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A
 - $ja-1$ must be a multiple of NB_A
8. There are no array descriptors for **d**, **e**, and τ . These are all row distributed vectors with block size NB_A , local arrays of dimension 1 by $LOCq(N_A)$, and global index ja . A copy of these vectors exist on each row of the process grid, and the process column over which the first column of **D**, **E**, and τ is distributed is $CSRC_A$.
9. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
10. If $lwork = -1$ on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1 .

Function

PDSYTRD reduces a real symmetric matrix **A** to symmetric tridiagonal form **T** by an orthogonal similarity transformation:

$$T = Q^T A Q$$

where:

- **A** represents the global real symmetric submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.
- Matrix **Q** represents the following:

PDSYTRD and PZHETRD

- For *uplo* = 'U', the matrix Q is the product of elementary reflectors: $Q = H_{n-1} \dots H_2 H_1$,

where:

For each i : $H_i = I - \tau v v^T$

τ is a real scalar

v is a real vector with $v_{i+1:n} = 0$ and $v_i = 1$

$v_{1:i-1}$ is stored on return in submatrix $A_{1+(ia-1):i-1+(ia-1), i+1+(ja-1)}$

τ is stored on return in $\tau_{i+(ja-1)}$

I is the identity matrix

If *uplo* = 'U', then the following example shows the contents of A on return with $n = 5$ and $ia = ja = 1$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} d & e & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 \\ . & d & e & v_3 & v_4 \\ . & . & d & e & v_4 \\ . & . & . & d & e \\ . & . & . & . & d \end{bmatrix}$$

where:

d represents the diagonal elements of T

e represents the superdiagonal elements of T

v_i represents the corresponding elements of the vector defining H_i .

- For *uplo* = 'L', the matrix Q is the product of elementary reflectors:

$$Q = H_1 H_2 \dots H_{n-1},$$

where:

For each i : $H_i = I - \tau v v^T$

τ is a real scalar

v is a real vector with $v_{1:i} = 0$ and $v_{i+1} = 1$.

$v_{i+2:n}$ is stored on return in submatrix $A_{i+2+(ia-1):n+(ia-1), i+(ja-1)}$.

τ is stored on return in $\tau_{i+(ja-1)}$

I is the identity matrix.

If *uplo* = 'L', then the following example shows the contents of A on return with $n = 5$ and $ia = ja = 1$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} d & . & . & . & . \\ e & d & . & . & . \\ v_1 & e & d & . & . \\ v_1 & v_2 & e & d & . \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & e & d \end{bmatrix}$$

where:

d represents the diagonal elements of T

e represents the subdiagonal elements of T

v_i represents the corresponding elements of the vector defining H_i .

PZHETRD reduces a complex Hermitian matrix A to symmetric tridiagonal form T by a unitary similarity transformation:

$$T = Q^H A Q$$

where:

- A represents the global complex Hermitian submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.
- Matrix Q represents the following:
 - For $uplo = 'U'$, the matrix Q is the product of elementary reflectors: $Q = H_{n-1} \dots H_2 H_1$,

where:

For each i : $H_i = I - \tau v v^T$

τ is a complex scalar

v is a complex vector with $v_{i+1:n}$ is (0,0) and v_i is (1,0)

$v_{1:i-1}$ is stored on return in submatrix $A_{1+(ia-1):i-1+(ia-1), i+1+(ja-1)}$

τ is stored on return in $\tau_{i+(ja-1)}$

I is the identity matrix

If $uplo = 'U'$, then the following example shows the contents of A on return with $n = 5$ and $ia = ja = 1$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} d & e & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 \\ . & d & e & v_3 & v_4 \\ . & . & d & e & v_4 \\ . & . & . & d & e \\ . & . & . & . & d \end{bmatrix}$$

where:

d represents the diagonal elements of T

e represents the superdiagonal elements of T

v_i represents the corresponding elements of the vector defining H_i .

- For $uplo = 'L'$, the matrix Q is the product of elementary reflectors: $Q = H_1 H_2 \dots H_{n-1}$,

where:

For each i : $H_i = I - \tau v v^T$

τ is a complex scalar

v is a complex vector with $v_{1:i}$ is (0,0) and v_{i+1} is (1,0)

$v_{i+2:n}$ is stored on return in submatrix $A_{i+2+(ia-1):n+(ia-1), i+(ja-1)}$

τ is stored on return in $\tau_{i+(ja-1)}$

I is the identity matrix

If $uplo = 'L'$, then the following example shows the contents of A on return with $n = 5$ and $ia = ja = 1$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} d & . & . & . & . \\ e & d & . & . & . \\ v_1 & e & d & . & . \\ v_1 & v_2 & e & d & . \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & e & d \end{bmatrix}$$

where:

d represents the diagonal elements of T

e represents the subdiagonal elements of T

v_i represents the corresponding elements of the vector defining H_i .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. $lwork = 0$ and unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine has been called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $uplo \neq 'U'$ or $'L'$
2. $n < 0$
3. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
4. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
5. $MB_A < 1$
6. $NB_A < 1$
7. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
8. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
9. $ia < 1$
10. $ja < 1$

Stage 5: If $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

In all cases:

1. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
2. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
3. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq 0$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
2. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < \max(nb(np+1), 3nb)$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} nb &= MB_A = NB_A \\ iarow &= \text{mod}(RSRC_A + (ia-1)/nb, nprow). \\ np &= \text{NUMROC}(n, nb, myrow, iarow, nprow) \end{aligned}$$

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

1. $uplo$ differs.
2. n differs.
3. ia differs.
4. ja differs.

5. DTYPE_A differs.
6. M_A differs.
7. N_A differs.
8. MB_A differs.
9. NB_A differs.
10. RSRC_A differs.
11. CSRC_A differs.

Also:

12. *lwork* = -1 on a subset of processes.

Example 1

This example shows the reduction of a real symmetric matrix of order 4 to symmetric tridiagonal form, using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: Because *lwork* = 0, PDSYTRD dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO  N   A   IA  JA  DESC_A  D   E   TAU  WORK  LWORK  INFO
      |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
CALL PDSYTRD( 'U' , 4 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , D , E , TAU , WORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	DESC_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4
N_	4
MB_	1
NB_	1
RSRC_	0
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

$$\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$$

In this example, LLD_A = 2 on all processes.

Global real symmetric matrix *A* of order 4 with block sizes 1×1 :

```
B,D      0      1      2      3
0  [ 5.0 | 4.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 ]
    -----
```

PDSYTRD and PZHETRD

1	.	5.0	1.0	1.0
2	.	.	4.0	2.0
3	.	.	.	4.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	5.0 1.0 . 4.0	4.0 1.0 . 2.0
1	. 1.0 . .	5.0 1.0 . 4.0

Output:

Global real symmetric matrix A of order 4 with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	1.00	0.00	0.41	0.22
1	.	6.00	2.83	0.22
2	.	.	7.00	-2.45
3	.	.	.	4.00

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	1.00 0.41 . 7.00	0.00 0.22 . -2.45
1	. 2.83 . .	6.00 0.22 . 4.00

Global row vector D of length 4 with block size 1:

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	1.00	6.00	7.00	4.00

Note: A copy of D is distributed across each row of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for D :

p,q	0	1
0	1.00 7.00	6.00 4.00
1	1.00 7.00	6.00 4.00

Global row vector E of length 4 with block size 1:

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	0.00	0.00	2.83	-2.45

Note: A copy of E is distributed across each row of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for E :

p,q	0	1
0	0.00 2.83	0.00 -2.45
1	0.00 2.83	0.00 -2.45

Global row vector τ of length 4 with block size 1:

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	0.00	0.00	1.71	1.82

Note: A copy of τ is distributed across each row of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for τ :

p,q	0	1
0	0.00 1.71	0.00 1.82
1	0.00 1.71	0.00 1.82

PDSYTRD and PZHETRD

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example shows the reduction of a complex Hermitian matrix of order 4 to symmetric tridiagonal form, using a 2×2 process grid.

Note:

1. The imaginary parts of the diagonal elements of a complex Hermitian matrix **A** are assumed to be zero, so you do not have to set these values. On output, they are set to zero, except when *n* is equal to zero.
2. Because *lwork* = 0, PZHETRD dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      UPLO N  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  D  E  TAU  WORK  LWORK  INFO
      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
CALL PZHETRD( 'L' , 4 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , D , E , TAU , WORK , 0 , INFO )
```

	DESC_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4
N_	4
MB_	1
NB_	1
RSRC_	0
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

$$LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$$

In this example, LLD_A = 2 on all processes.

Global complex Hermitian matrix **A** of order 4 with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	(5.0, 0.0)	.	.	.
1	(4.0, 1.0)	(5.0, 0.0)	.	.
2	(1.0, 2.0)	(1.0, 0.0)	(4.0, 0.0)	.
3	(2.0, 3.0)	(3.0, 2.0)	(5.0, 1.0)	(4.0, 0.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	(5.0, .) (1.0, 2.0) (4.0, .)	(1.0, 0.0) .
1	(4.0, 1.0) . (2.3, 3.0) (5.0, 1.0)	(5.0, .) (3.0, 2.0) (4.0, .)

Output:

Global complex Hermitian matrix A of order 4 with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	(5.00, 0.00)	.	.	.
1	(-5.92, 0.00)	(10.09, 0.00)	.	.
2	(0.12, 0.19)	(2.36, 0.00)	(4.16, 0.0)	.
3	(0.23, 0.28)	(0.14, 0.19)	(1.62, 0.00)	(-1.25, 0.00)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A

p,q	0	1
0	(5.00, 0.00) (0.12, 0.19) (4.16, 0.00)	(2.36, 0.00) .
1	(-5.92, 0.00) . (0.23, 0.28) (1.62, 0.00)	(10.09, 0.00) . (0.14, 0.19) (-1.25, 0.00)

Global row vector D of length 4 with block size 1:

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	5.00	10.09	4.16	-1.25

Note: A copy of D is distributed across each row of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

PDSYTRD and PZHETRD

B,D	0 2	1 3
-----	-----	-----
	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
-----	-----	-----
	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for D :

p,q	0	1
-----	-----	-----
0	5.00 4.16	10.09 -1.25
-----	-----	-----
1	5.00 4.16	10.09 -1.25

Global row vector E of length 4 with block size 1:

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	[-5.92 | 2.36 | 1.62 | 0.00]			

Note: A copy of E is distributed across each row of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
-----	-----	-----
	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
-----	-----	-----
	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for E :

p,q	0	1
-----	-----	-----
0	-5.92 1.62	2.36 0.00
-----	-----	-----
1	-5.92 1.62	2.36 0.00

Global row vector τ of length 4 with block size 1:

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	[(1.68, 0.17) | (1.87, 0.21) | (1.96, -0.27) | (0.00, 0.00)]			

Note: A copy of τ is distributed across each row of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
-----	-----	-----
	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
-----	-----	-----
	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for τ :

p,q	0	1
-----	-----	-----
0	(1.68, 0.17) (1.96, -0.27)	(1.87, 0.21) (0.00, 0.00)
-----	-----	-----
1	(1.68, 0.17) (1.96, -0.27)	(1.87, 0.21) (0.00, 0.00)

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDSYGST and PZHEGST—Reduce a Real Symmetric or Complex Hermitian Positive Definite Generalized Eigenproblem to Standard Form

These subroutines reduce a real symmetric or complex Hermitian positive definite generalized eigenproblem to standard form and solves the following problem types:

- If $ibtype = 1$, the problem is $Ax = \lambda Bx$
- If $ibtype = 2$, the problem is $ABx = \lambda x$
- If $ibtype = 3$, the problem is $B Ax = \lambda x$

B must have been previously factored by a call to PDPOTRF or PZPOTRF.

In the formulas above:

A represents the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix

$A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$

B represents the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian submatrix

$B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+n-1}$

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking.

See reference [13].

Table 105. Data Types

A, B	$scale$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	Long-precision real	PDSYGST
Long-precision complex	Long-precision real	PZHEGST

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDSYGST|PZHEGST ($ibtype, uplo, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, b, ib, jb, desc_b, scale, info$)
C and C++	pdsygst|pzhegst ($ibtype, uplo, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, b, ib, jb, desc_b, scale, info$);

On Entry:

$ibtype$

specifies the problem type, where:

If $ibtype = 1$, the problem is $Ax = \lambda Bx$

If $ibtype = 2$, the problem is $ABx = \lambda x$

If $ibtype = 3$, the problem is $B Ax = \lambda x$

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $ibtype = 1, 2$, or 3 .

$uplo$

indicates whether the upper or lower triangular part of the global submatrix A is referenced, and how the global submatrix B has been factored, where:

If $uplo = 'U'$, the upper triangular part is referenced.

If $uplo = 'L'$, the lower triangular part is referenced.

Scope: **global**

PDSYGST and PZHEGST

Specified as: a single character; $uplo = 'U'$ or $'L'$.

n is the order of submatrices A and B used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix, and:

- If $uplo = 'U'$, the leading $n \times n$ upper triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the upper triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly lower triangular part is not referenced.
- If $uplo = 'L'$, the leading $n \times n$ lower triangular part of the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must contain the lower triangular part of the submatrix, and the strictly upper triangular part is not referenced.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 105 on page 717. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_A} < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_A} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_A}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

- b* is the local part of the global real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix *B*, containing the results of the Cholesky factorization computed by PDPOTRF or PZPOTRF. This identifies the **first element** of the local array *B*. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ib*, *jb*, *desc_b*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(\text{ib}+n-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(\text{jb}+n-1)$ part of the local array *B* must contain the local pieces of the leading $\text{ib}+n-1$ by $\text{jb}+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_B by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_B})$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 105 on page 717. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *B* are stored in *desc_b*.

- ib* is the row index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first row of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq \text{ib} \leq \text{M_B}$ and $\text{ib}+n-1 \leq \text{M_B}$.

- jb* is the column index of the global matrix *B*, identifying the first column of the submatrix *B*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq \text{jb} \leq \text{N_B}$ and $\text{jb}+n-1 \leq \text{N_B}$.

desc_b

is the array descriptor for global matrix *B*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_B	Descriptor type	$\text{DTYPE_B}=1$	Global
2	CTXT_B	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_B	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $\text{M_B} \geq 0$ Otherwise: $\text{M_B} \geq 1$	Global
4	N_B	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $\text{N_B} \geq 0$ Otherwise: $\text{N_B} \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_B	Row block size	$\text{MB_B} \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_B	Column block size	$\text{NB_B} \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_B	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{RSRC_B} < p$	Global

PDSYGST and PZHEGST

<i>desc_b</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
8	CSRC_B	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq \text{CSRC_B} < q$	Global
9	LLD_B	The leading dimension of the local array	$\text{LLD_B} \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(\text{M_B}))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

scale

See On Return.

info

See On Return.

On Return:

a is the updated local part of the global matrix *A*, containing the transformed matrix, where:

- For PDSYGST:
 - If *ibtype* = 1, global matrix *A* is overwritten by:

$$A = U^{-T}AU^{-1} \text{ if } \textit{uplo} = 'U'.$$

$$A = L^{-1}AL^{-T} \text{ if } \textit{uplo} = 'L'.$$
 - If *ibtype* = 2 or 3, global matrix *A* is overwritten by:

$$A = UAU^T \text{ if } \textit{uplo} = 'U'.$$

$$A = L^TAL \text{ if } \textit{uplo} = 'L'.$$
- For PZHEGST:
 - If *ibtype* = 1, global matrix *A* is overwritten by:

$$A = U^{-H}AU^{-1} \text{ if } \textit{uplo} = 'U'.$$

$$A = L^{-1}AL^{-H} \text{ if } \textit{uplo} = 'L'.$$
 - If *ibtype* = 2 or 3, global matrix *A* is overwritten by:

$$A = UAU^H \text{ if } \textit{uplo} = 'U'.$$

$$A = L^HAL \text{ if } \textit{uplo} = 'L'.$$

See “Function” on page 721, for more information.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 105 on page 717. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix *A* are stored in *desc_a*.

scale

reserved for future use.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a long-precision real number; *scale* = 1.0

info

indicates that a successful computation occurred.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* = 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. This subroutine accepts lowercase letters for the *uplo* argument.
2. In your C program, arguments *scale* and *info* must be passed by reference.

3. Matrices A and B must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of $\text{LOCp}(M_)$ and $\text{LOCq}(N_)$ used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
5. The global matrix A must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $\text{MB_A} = \text{NB_A}$.
6. The global matrix A must be aligned on a block boundary; that is:
 - $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A
 - $ja-1$ must be a multiple of NB_A
7. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A must also contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is: $iarow = ibrow$ where:
 - $iarow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_A} + (ia-1)\text{MB_A}, p)$
 - $ibrow = \text{mod}(\text{RSRC_B} + (ib-1)\text{MB_B}, p)$
8. In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A must also contain the first column of the submatrix B ; that is: $iacol = ibcol$ where:
 - $iacol = \text{mod}(\text{CSRC_A} + (ja-1)\text{NB_A}, q)$
 - $ibcol = \text{mod}(\text{CSRC_B} + (jb-1)\text{NB_B}, q)$
9. The block row offset of the global matrix A must be equal to the block row offset of the global matrix B ; that is:
 - $\text{mod}((ia-1, \text{MB_A}) = \text{mod}(ib-1, \text{MB_B}))$
10. The block column offset of the global matrix A must be equal to the block column offset of the global matrix B ; that is:
 - $\text{mod}((ja-1, \text{NB_A}) = \text{mod}(jb-1, \text{NB_B}))$
11. The following values must be equal:
 - $\text{MB_A} = \text{MB_B}$
 - $\text{NB_A} = \text{NB_B}$
 - $\text{CTXT_A} = \text{CTXT_B}$
12. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.

Function

These subroutines reduce a real symmetric or complex Hermitian positive definite generalized Eigenproblem to standard form.

For PDSYGST:

- If $ibtype = 1$, the problem is $Ax = \lambda Bx$, and on output
 - $A = U^{-T}AU^{-1}$ if $uplo = 'U'$.
 - $A = L^{-1}AL^{-T}$ if $uplo = 'L'$.
- If $ibtype = 2$, the problem is $ABx = \lambda x$, and on output
 - $A = UAU^T$ if $uplo = 'U'$.
 - $A = L^TAL$ if $uplo = 'L'$.
- If $ibtype = 3$, the problem is $BAX = \lambda x$, and on output
 - $A = UAU^T$ if $uplo = 'U'$.
 - $A = L^TAL$ if $uplo = 'L'$.

PDSYGST and PZHEGST

- B must have been previously factored by a call to PDPOTRF, as:
 $A = \mathbf{U}^T \mathbf{U}$ if $uplo = 'U'$.
 $A = \mathbf{L} \mathbf{L}^T$ if $uplo = 'L'$.

For PZHEGST:

- If $ibtype = 1$, the problem is $Ax = \lambda Bx$, and on output
 $A = \mathbf{U}^{-H} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{U}^{-1}$ if $uplo = 'U'$.
 $A = \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{L}^{-H}$ if $uplo = 'L'$.
- If $ibtype = 2$, the problem is $ABx = \lambda x$, and on output
 $A = \mathbf{U} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{U}^H$ if $uplo = 'U'$.
 $A = \mathbf{L}^H \mathbf{A} \mathbf{L}$ if $uplo = 'L'$.
- If $ibtype = 3$, the problem is $BAx = \lambda x$, and on output
 $A = \mathbf{U} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{U}^H$ if $uplo = 'U'$.
 $A = \mathbf{L}^H \mathbf{A} \mathbf{L}$ if $uplo = 'L'$.
- B must have been previously factored by a call to PZPOTRF, as:
 $A = \mathbf{U}^H \mathbf{U}$ if $uplo = 'U'$.
 $A = \mathbf{L} \mathbf{L}^H$ if $uplo = 'L'$.

In the formulas above:

A represents the global submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$
 B represents the global submatrix $B_{ib:ib+n-1, jb:jb+n-1}$
 L is a lower triangular matrix.
 U is an upper triangular matrix.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: None

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.
2. DTYPE_B is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTEXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine has been called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $ibtype \neq 1, 2, \text{ or } 3$
2. $uplo \neq 'U' \text{ or } 'L'$
3. $n < 0$
4. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
5. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
6. $MB_A < 1$
7. $NB_A < 1$
8. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
9. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
10. $ia < 1$
11. $ja < 1$
12. $M_B < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_B < 1$ otherwise
13. $N_B < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_B < 1$ otherwise

14. $MB_B < 1$
15. $NB_B < 1$
16. $RSRC_B < 0$ or $RSRC_B \geq p$
17. $CSRC_B < 0$ or $CSRC_B \geq q$
18. $ib < 1$
19. $jb < 1$
20. $CTXT_A \neq CTXT_B$

Stage 5: If $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$
5. $ib > M_B$
6. $jb > N_B$
7. $ib+n-1 > M_B$
8. $jb+n-1 > N_B$

In all cases:

1. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
2. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
3. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq 0$
4. $MB_A \neq MB_B$
5. $NB_A \neq NB_B$
6. $\text{mod}(ib-1, MB_B) \neq \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$
7. $\text{mod}(jb-1, NB_B) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
8. In the process grid, the process row containing the first row of the submatrix A does not contain the first row of the submatrix B ; that is, $iarow \neq ibrow$, where:

$$iarow = \text{mod}(RSRC_A + (ia-1)MB_A, p)$$

$$ibrow = \text{mod}(RSRC_B + (ib-1)MB_B, p)$$
9. In the process grid, the process column containing the first column of the submatrix A does not contain the first column of the submatrix B ; that is, $iacol \neq ibcol$, where:

$$iacol = \text{mod}(CSRC_A + (ja-1)NB_A, q)$$

$$ibcol = \text{mod}(CSRC_B + (jb-1)NB_B, q)$$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
2. $LLD_B < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_B))$

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

1. $ibtype$ differs.
2. $uplo$ differs.
3. n differs.
4. ia differs.
5. ja differs.
6. $DTYPE_A$ differs.
7. M_A differs.
8. N_A differs.
9. MB_A differs.
10. NB_A differs.
11. $RSRC_A$ differs.
12. $CSRC_A$ differs.

PDSYGST and PZHEGST

13. *ib* differs.
14. *jb* differs.
15. DTYPE_B differs.
16. M_B differs.
17. N_B differs.
18. MB_B differs.
19. NB_B differs.
20. RSRC_B differs.
21. CSRC_B differs.

Example 1

This example shows the reduction of a real symmetric positive definite generalized eigenproblem to standard form, using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
```

```
      UPLO  N    B    IB    JB    DESCB  INFO
      |    |    |    |    |    |    |
CALL PDPOTRF( 'L', 4, B, 1, 1, DESCB, INFO )
```

```
      IBTYPE  UPLO  N    A    IA    JA    DESCA  B    IB    JB    DESCB  SCALE  INFO
      |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
CALL PDSYGST( 1, 'L', 4, A, 1, 1, DESCA, B, 1, 1, DESCB, SCALE, INFO )
```

	DESC_A	DESC_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4	4
N_	4	4
MB_	1	1
NB_	1	1
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A and LLD_B = 2 on all processes.

Global real symmetric matrix *A* of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	-1.0	.	.	.
1	1.0	1.0	.	.
2	-1.0	-1.0	1.0	.
3	1.0	1.0	-1.0	1.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	-1.0 . -1.0 1.0	. . -1.0 .
1	1.0 . 1.0 -1.0	1.0 . 1.0 1.0

Input to PDPOTRF:

Global real symmetric positive definite matrix B of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	2.0	.	.	.
1	1.0	2.0	.	.
2	0.0	1.0	2.0	.
3	0.0	0.0	1.0	2.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	2.0 . 0.0 2.0	. . 1.0 .
1	1.0 . 0.0 1.0	2.0 . 0.0 2.0

PDSYGST and PZHEGST

Output from PDPOTRF and input to PDSYGST:

Global real symmetric positive definite matrix B of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	1.4142	.	.	.
1	0.7071	1.2247	.	.
2	0.0000	0.8165	1.1547	.
3	0.0000	0.0000	0.8660	1.1180

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	1.4142 . 0.0000 1.1547	. 0.8165 .
1	0.7071 . 0.0000 0.8660	1.2247 . 0.0000 1.1180

Output from PDSYGST:

Global real symmetric matrix A of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	-0.5000	.	.	.
1	0.8660	-0.1667	.	.
2	-1.2247	-0.2357	1.1667	.
3	1.5811	0.5477	-1.9365	3.1000

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	-0.5000 .	. .

	-1.2247	1.1667	-0.2357	.
1	0.8660	.	-0.1667	.
	1.5811	-1.9365	0.5477	3.1000

The value of *scale* is 1.0 on all processes.

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Example 2

This example shows the reduction of a complex Hermitian positive definite generalized eigenproblem to standard form, using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
```

```
      UPLO  N    B    IB    JB    DESCB  INFO
CALL PZPOTRF( 'L', 4, B, 1, 1, DESCB, INFO )
```

```
      IBTYPE  UPLO  N    A    IA    JA    DESCA  B    IB    JB    DESCB  SCALE  INFO
CALL PZHEGST( 1, 'L', 4, A, 1, 1, DESCA, B, 1, 1, DESCB, SCALE, INFO )
```

	DESC_A	DESC_B
DTYPE_	1	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4	4
N_	4	4
MB_	1	1
NB_	1	1
RSRC_	0	0
CSRC_	0	0
LLD_	See below ²	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

```
LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))
```

```
LLD_B = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_B, MB_B, MYROW, RSRC_B, NPROW))
```

In this example, LLD_A and LLD_B = 2 on all processes.

Global complex Hermitian matrix *A* of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

```
B,D      0      1      2      3
0  [ (1.0, 0.0) | .      | .      | .      ]
```

PDSYGST and PZHEGST

1	(5.0, -2.0)	(10.0, 0.0)	.	.
2	(7.0, 4.0)	(15.0, 6.0)	(20.0, 0.0)	.
3	(9.0, -6.0)	(20.0, -4.0)	(25.0, -9.0)	(30.0, 0.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	(1.0, .) (7.0, 4.0) (20.0, .)	(15.0, 6.0) .
1	(5.0, -2.0) . (9.0, -6.0) (25.0, -9.0)	(10.0, .) . (20.0, -4.0) (30.0, .)

Input to PZPOTRF:

Global complex Hermitian positive definite matrix B of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	(9.0, 0.0)	.	.	.
1	(3.0, -3.0)	(18.0, 0.0)	.	.
2	(3.0, 3.0)	(8.0, 6.0)	(27.0, 0.0)	.
3	(3.0, -3.0)	(8.0, -6.0)	(12.0, -9.0)	(61.0, 0.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	(9.0, .) (3.0, 3.0) (27.0, .)	(8.0, 6.0) .
1	(3.0, -3.0) . (3.0, -3.0) (12.0, -9.0)	(18.0, .) . (8.0, -6.0) (61.0, .)

Output from PZPOTRF and input to PZHEGST:

Global complex Hermitian positive definite matrix B of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	(3.0, 0.0)	.	.	.
1	(1.0, -1.0)	(4.0, 0.0)	.	.
2	(1.0, 1.0)	(2.0, 0.0)	(4.4721, 0.0)	.
3	(1.0, -1.0)	(1.5, -1.5)	(2.3479, -.5590)	(6.9767, 0.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for B :

p,q	0	1
0	(3.0, 0.0) (1.0, 1.0) (4.4721, 0.0)	(2.0, 1.0) .
1	(1.0, -1.0) . (1.0, -1.0) (2.3479, -.5590)	(4.0, 0.0) . (1.5, -1.5) (6.9767, 0.0)

Output from PZHEGST:

Global complex Hermitian matrix A of order 4, stored in lower storage mode, with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2	3
0	(.1111, 0.0)	.	.	.
1	(.3889, -.1389)	(.3472, 0.0)	.	.
2	(.2919, .2485)	(.5714, -.0652)	(.0757, 0.0)	.
3	(.2422, -.2175)	(.2001, -.0009)	(.4003, .2645)	(-.0488, 0.0)

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1 3
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}
3		

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	(.1111, 0.0) (.2919, .2485) (.0757, 0.0)	(.5714, -.0652) .

PDSYGST and PZHEGST

1	(.3889, -.1389)	.	(.3472, 0.0)	.
	(.2442, -.2175)	(.4003, .2645)	(.2001, -.0009)	(-.0488, 0.0)

The value of *scale* is 1.0 on all processes.

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDGEHRD—Reduce a General Matrix to Upper Hessenberg Form

This subroutine reduces a real general matrix A to upper Hessenberg form H by an orthogonal similarity transformation:

$$H = Q^T A Q$$

where A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia+ilo-1: ia+ihi-1, ja+ilo-1: ja+ihi-1}$.

If $n = 0$, no computation is performed, and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking. Then, if $ihi = ilo$, the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking and setting $\tau_{ja:ja+ilo-2}$ and $\tau_{ja+ihi-1:ja+n-2}$ to zero.

See references [13] and [21].

Table 106. Data Types

$A, \tau, work$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDGEHRD

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGEHRD ($n, ilo, ihi, a, ia, ja, desc_a, tau, work, lwork, info$)
C and C++	pdgehrd ($n, ilo, ihi, a, ia, ja, desc_a, tau, work, lwork, info$);

On Entry:

n is the order of submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

ilo lower range of the rows or columns in the global general submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ilo \leq \max(1, n)$.

ihi upper range of the rows or columns in the global general submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $\min(ilo, n) \leq ihi \leq n$.

a is the local part of the global general matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on $ia, ja, desc_a, p, q, myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+n-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 106. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+n-1 \leq M_A$.

PDGEHRD

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCP(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

τ

See On Return.

$work$

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, $work$ is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, $work$ is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length $lwork$.
- If $lwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 106 on page 731.

$lwork$

is the number of elements in array $WORK$.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, $lwork$ is **local**
- If $lwork = -1$, $lwork$ is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDGEHRD dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDGEHRD performs a work area query and returns the minimum size of $work$ in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, it must have the following value:

$$lwork \geq (nb \times nb) + nb \times \max(ihip+1, ihlp+inlq)$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} nb &= MB_A = NB_A \\ ioff &= \text{mod}(ia+ilo-2, nb) \\ iroffa &= \text{mod}(ia-1, nb) \\ iarow &= \text{mod}(RSRC_A+(ia-1)nb, nrow) \\ ilrow &= \text{mod}(RSRC_A+(ia+ilo-2)nb, nrow) \\ ilcol &= \text{mod}(CSRC_A+(ja+ilo-2)nb, ncol) \\ ihip &= \text{NUMROC}(ihi+iroffa, nb, myrow, iarow, nrow) \\ ihlp &= \text{NUMROC}(ihi-ilo+ioff+1, nb, myrow, ilrow, nrow) \\ inlq &= \text{NUMROC}(n-ilo+ioff+1, nb, mycol, ilcol, ncol) \end{aligned}$$

info

See On Return.

On Return:

- a* is the updated local part of the global general matrix A , containing the results of the computation.

The upper triangle and the first subdiagonal of $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ are overwritten by the corresponding elements of the upper Hessenberg matrix H . The elements below the first subdiagonal are overwritten with $v_{i+2:ihi}$. These elements with τ represent the orthogonal matrix Q as a product of elementary reflectors.

See “Function” on page 734, for more information.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 106 on page 731. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in *desc_a*.

tau

is the updated local part of the global matrix τ , where:

- $\tau_{ja+ilo-1:ja+ihi-2}$ contains the scalar factors of the elementary reflectors.
- $\tau_{ja:ja+ilo-2}$ are set to zero.
- $\tau_{ja+ihi-1:ja+n-2}$ are set to zero.

This identifies the **first element** of the local array τ . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ja , *desc_a*, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading 1 by LOCq($ja+n-2$) part of the local array τ must contain the local pieces of the leading 1 by $ja+n-2$ part of the global matrix τ .

A copy of the vector τ , with a block size of NB_A and global index ja , is returned to each row of the process grid. The process column over which the first column of τ is distributed is CSRC_A.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a 1 by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_A}-1)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 106 on page 731.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if $\text{lwork} \neq 0$, where:

If $\text{lwork} \neq 0$ and $\text{lwork} \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length lwork .

If $\text{lwork} = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, where:

If $\text{lwork} \geq 1$ or $\text{lwork} = -1$, then work_1 is set to the minimum lwork value and contains numbers of the data type indicated in Table 106 on page 731. Except for work_1 , the contents of *work* are overwritten on return.

info

indicates that a successful computation occurred.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; $\text{info} = 0$.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. Matrix *A*, τ , and *work* must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
3. On entry, the general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+n-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ must already be upper triangular in rows ($ia:ia+ilo-2$) and ($ia+ihi:ia+n-1$), and upper triangular in columns ($ja:ja+ilo-2$) and ($ja+ihi:ja+n-1$). If this is not the case, you should set $ilo = 1$ and $ihi = n$.
If $n = 0$, you should set $ilo = 1$ and $ihi = 0$. If $n > 0$, you should set $1 \leq ilo \leq ihi \leq n$.
4. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of $\text{LOCp}(\text{M_})$ and $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_})$ used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
5. The global general matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, $\text{MB_A} = \text{NB_A}$.
6. The global general matrix *A* must be aligned on a block boundary; that is:
 - $ia-1$ must be a multiple of MB_A
 - $ja-1$ must be a multiple of NB_A
7. There is no array descriptor for τ . τ is a row-distributed vector with block size NB_A , local arrays of dimension 1 by $\text{LOCq}(\text{N_A}-1)$, and global index *ja*. A copy of τ exists on each row of the process grid, and the process column over which the first column of τ is distributed is CSRC_A .
8. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
9. If $\text{lwork} = -1$ on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1 .

Function

This subroutine reduces a real general matrix *A* to upper Hessenberg form *H* by an orthogonal similarity transformation:

$$H = Q^T A Q$$

where:

- A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia+ilo-1:ia+ihi-1, ja+ilo-1:ja+ihi-1}$
- Matrix Q is represented as a product of $(ihi-ilo)$ elementary reflectors:

$$Q = H_{ilo} H_{ilo+1} \dots H_{ihi-1}$$

where:

For each i : $H_i = I - \tau v v^T$

τ is a real scalar

v is a real vector with $v_{1:i} = 0$, $v_{i+1} = 1$, and $v_{ihi+1:n} = 0$

$v_{i+2:ihi}$ is stored on return in in submatrix $A_{i+ilo+1+(ia-1):ihi+(ia-1), ilo+i-1+(ja-1)}$

τ is stored on return in $\tau_{i+ilo-1+(ja-1)}$

I is the identity matrix

The following example shows the contents of the general submatrix A on entry with $n = 7$, $ia = ja = 1$, $ilo = 2$, and $ihi = 6$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & a & a & a & a & a & a \\ . & a & a & a & a & a & a \\ . & a & a & a & a & a & a \\ . & a & a & a & a & a & a \\ . & a & a & a & a & a & a \\ . & a & a & a & a & a & a \\ . & . & . & . & . & . & a \end{bmatrix}$$

Following is the general submatrix A on return:

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & a & h & h & h & h & a \\ . & a & h & h & h & h & a \\ . & h & h & h & h & h & h \\ . & v_2 & h & h & h & h & h \\ . & v_2 & v_3 & h & h & h & h \\ . & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 & h & h & h \\ . & . & . & . & . & . & a \end{bmatrix}$$

where:

a represents an element of the original submatrix A .

h represents a updated element of the upper Hessenberg matrix H .

v_i represents the corresponding elements of the vector defining $H_{ilo+i-1+(ja-1)}$.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. $lwork = 0$ and unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. `DTYPE_A` is invalid.

Stage 2:

PDGEHRD

1. CTXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. PDGEHRD has been called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $n < 0$
2. $M_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
3. $N_A < 0$ and $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
4. $MB_A < 1$
5. $NB_A < 1$
6. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
7. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
8. $ia < 1$
9. $ja < 1$

Stage 5:

1. $ilo < 1$ or $ilo > \max(1, n)$
2. $ihi < \min(ilo, n)$ or $ihi > n$

If $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+n-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

In all cases:

1. $MB_A \neq NB_A$
2. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq 0$
3. $\text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A) \neq 0$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
2. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < (nb \times nb) + nb \times \max(ihip+1, ihlp+inlq)$

where:

$nb = MB_A = NB_A$
 $ioff = \text{mod}(ia+ilo-2, nb)$
 $iroffa = \text{mod}(ia-1, nb)$
 $iarow = \text{mod}(RSRC_A+(ia-1)nb, nprow)$
 $ilrow = \text{mod}(RSRC_A+(ia+ilo-2)nb, nprow)$
 $ilcol = \text{mod}(CSRC_A+(ja+ilo-2)nb, npcot)$
 $ihip = \text{NUMROC}(ihi+iroffa, nb, myrow, iarow, nprow)$
 $ihlp = \text{NUMROC}(ihi-ilo+ioff+1, nb, myrow, ilrow, nprow)$
 $inlq = \text{NUMROC}(n-ilo+ioff+1, nb, mycol, ilcol, npcot)$

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

1. n differs.
2. ilo differs.
3. ihi differs.
4. ia differs.
5. ja differs.
6. $DTYPE_A$ differs.
7. M_A differs.

8. N_A differs.
9. MB_A differs.
10. NB_A differs.
11. RSRC_A differs.
12. CSRC_A differs.

Also:

13. *lwork* = -1 on a subset of processes.

Example

This example shows the reduction of a general matrix of order 3 to upper Hessenberg form using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: Because *lwork* = 0, PDGEHRD dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      N   ILO   IHI   A   IA   JA   DESC_A   TAU   WORK   LWORK   INFO
      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
CALL PDGEHRD( 3 , 1 , 3 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , TAU , WORK , 0 , INFO)
```

	DESC_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	3
N_	3
MB_	1
NB_	1
RSRC_	0
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:

$LLD_A = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$

In this example, $LLD_A = 2$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = 1$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .

Global general matrix *A* of order 3 with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D 0 1 2

0 $\left[\begin{array}{c|c|c} 33.0 & 16.0 & 72.0 \\ \hline & & \end{array} \right]$

PDGEHRD

1	$\left[\begin{array}{c|c|c} -24.0 & -10.0 & -57.0 \\ \hline -8.0 & -4.0 & -17.0 \end{array} \right]$
2	

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 33.0 & 72.0 \\ -8.0 & -17.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 16.0 \\ -4.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} -24.0 & -57.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -10.0 \end{bmatrix}$

Output:

Global general matrix A of order 3 with block sizes 1×1 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 33.00 \\ 25.30 \\ 0.16 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -37.95 \\ -29.00 \\ 0.00 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 63.25 \\ 53.00 \\ 2.00 \end{bmatrix}$
1			
2			

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}
2		
1	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for A:

p,q	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 33.0 & 63.25 \\ 0.16 & 2.00 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -37.95 \\ 0.00 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 25.30 & 53.00 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -29.00 \end{bmatrix}$

Global row vector τ of length 2 with block sizes of 1:

B,D	0	1
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.95 & 0.00 \end{bmatrix}$	

Note: A copy of τ is distributed across each row of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
	P_{00}	P_{01}
	P_{10}	P_{11}

Local arrays for τ :

p,q	0	1
0	1.95	0.00
1	1.95	0.00

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

PDGEBRD—Reduce a General Matrix to Bidiagonal Form

This subroutine reduces a real general matrix A of order m by n to upper or lower bidiagonal form B by an orthogonal transformation:

$$B = Q^T A P$$

where:

- A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.
- If $m \geq n$, then B is upper bidiagonal.
- If $m < n$, then B is lower bidiagonal.

If $\min(m, n) = 0$, no computation is performed and the subroutine returns after doing some parameter checking.

See references [13] and [21].

Table 107. Data Types

$A, d, e, \tau_q, \tau_p, work$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDGEBRD

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDGEBRD ($m, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, d, e, tauq, taup, work, lwork, info$)
C and C++	pdgebrd ($m, n, a, ia, ja, desc_a, d, e, tauq, taup, work, lwork, info$);

On Entry:

m is the number of rows of submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $m \geq 0$

n is the number of columns of submatrix A used in the computation.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global general matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on $ia, ja, desc_a, p, q, myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+m-1)$ by $LOCq(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+m-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $LOCq(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 107. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+m-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

desc_a

is the array descriptor for global matrix *A*, described in the following table:

<i>desc_a</i>	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

d See On Return.

e See On Return.

tauq

See On Return.

taup

See On Return.

work

has the following meaning:

If $lwork = 0$, *work* is ignored.

If $lwork \neq 0$, *work* is the work area used by this subroutine, where:

- If $lwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length *lwork*.
- If $lwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 107 on page 740.

lwork

is the number of elements in array *WORK*.

Scope:

- If $lwork \geq 0$, *lwork* is **local**
- If $lwork = -1$, *lwork* is **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where:

- If $lwork = 0$, PDGEBRD dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine. The work area is deallocated before control is returned to the calling program. This option is an extension to the ScaLAPACK standard.
- If $lwork = -1$, PDGEBRD performs a work area query and return the minimum size of $work$ in $work_1$. No computation is performed and the subroutine returns after error checking is complete.
- Otherwise, it must have the following value:

$$lwork \geq nb(mp0+nq0+1)+nq0$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} nb &= MB_A = NB_A \\ iroffa &= \text{mod}(ia-1, nb) \\ icoffa &= \text{mod}(ja-1, nb) \\ iarow &= \text{mod}(RSRC_A+(ia-1)nb, nrow). \\ iacol &= \text{mod}(CSRC_A+(ja-1)nb, ncol). \\ mp0 &= \text{NUMROC}(m+iroffa, nb, myrow, iarow, nrow) \\ nq0 &= \text{NUMROC}(n+icoffa, nb, mycol, iacol, ncol) \end{aligned}$$

info

See On Return.

On Return:

- a is the updated local part of the global general matrix A , containing the results of the computation, where:
- If $m \geq n$, the diagonal and first superdiagonal of $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ are overwritten by the corresponding elements of the upper bidiagonal matrix B . The elements below the diagonal are overwritten with $v_{i+1:m}$. These elements with τ_q represent the orthogonal matrix Q as a product of elementary reflectors. The elements above the first superdiagonal are overwritten with $u_{i+2:m}$. These elements with τ_p represent the orthogonal matrix P as a product of elementary reflectors.
 - If $m < n$, the diagonal and first subdiagonal of $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$ are overwritten by the corresponding elements of the lower bidiagonal matrix B . The elements below the first subdiagonal are overwritten with $v_{i+2:m}$. These elements with τ_q represent the orthogonal matrix Q as a product of elementary reflectors. The elements above the diagonal are overwritten with $u_{i+1:m}$. These elements with τ_p represent the orthogonal matrix P as a product of elementary reflectors.

See "Function" on page 745, for more information.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an LLD_A by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 107 on page 740. Details about the square block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in $desc_a$.

d is the updated local part of the global matrix D , where:

- If $m \geq n$, then $d_{ja:ja+n-1}$ contains the diagonal elements of the bidiagonal matrix B .

This identifies the **first element** of the local array D . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading 1 by LOCq($ja+n-1$) part of the local array D must contain the local pieces of the leading 1 by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix D .

A copy of the vector d , with a block size of NB_A and global index ja , is returned to each row of the process grid. The process column over which the first column of d is distributed is CSRC_A.

- If $m < n$, then $d_{ia:ia+m-1}$ contains the diagonal elements of the bidiagonal matrix B .

This identifies the **first element** of the local array D. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading LOCp($ia+m-1$) by 1 part of the local array D must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+m-1$ by 1 part of the global matrix D .

A copy of the vector d , with a block size of MB_A and global index ia , is returned to each column of the process grid. The process row over which the first row of d is distributed is RSRC_A.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a 1 by (at least) LOCq(N_A) array if $m \geq n$, and a LOCp(M_A) by 1 array if $m < n$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 107 on page 740.

e is the updated local part of the global matrix E , where:

- If $m \geq n$, then $e_{ia:ia+n-2}$ contains the superdiagonal elements of the bidiagonal matrix B .

This identifies the **first element** of the local array E. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading LOCp($ia+n-2$) by 1 part of the local array E must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+n-2$ by 1 part of the global matrix E .

A copy of the vector e , with a block size of MB_A and global index ia , is returned to each column of the process grid. The process row over which the first row of e is distributed is RSRC_A.

- If $m < n$, then $e_{ja:ja+m-2}$ contains the subdiagonal elements of the bidiagonal matrix B .

This identifies the **first element** of the local array D. This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading 1 by LOCq($ja+m-2$) part of the local array E must contain the local pieces of the leading 1 by $ja+m-2$ part of the global matrix E .

A copy of the vector e , with a block size of NB_A and global index ja , is returned to each row of the process grid. The process column over which the first column of e is distributed is CSRC_A.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an (at least) LOCp(N_A-1) by 1 array if $m \geq n$ and a 1 by (at least) LOCq(M_A-1) array if $m < n$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 107 on page 740.

τ_{qj}

is the updated local part of the global matrix τ_q , where:

$$\tau_{q, ja:ja+\min(m,n)-1}$$

contains the scalar factors of the elementary reflectors which represent the orthogonal matrix Q . See “Function” on page 745 for more details.

This identifies the **first element** of the local array τ_q . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ja , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading 1 by $LOCq(ja+\min(m, n)-1)$ part of the local array τ_q must contain the local pieces of the leading 1 by $ja+\min(m, n)-1$ part of the global matrix τ_q .

A copy of the vector τ_q , with a block size of NB_A and global index ja , is returned to each row of the process grid. The process column over which the first column of τ_q is distributed is $CSRC_A$.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a 1 by (at least) $LOCq(\min(M_A, N_A))$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 107 on page 740.

taup

is the updated local part of the global matrix τ_p , where:

$$\tau_{P_{ia:ia+\min(m,n)-1}}$$

contains the scalar factors of the elementary reflectors which represent the orthogonal matrix P . See “Function” on page 745 for more details.

This identifies the **first element** of the local array τ_p . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on ia , $desc_a$, p , q , $myrow$, and $mycol$; therefore, the leading $LOCp(ia+\min(m, n)-1)$ by 1 part of the local array τ_p must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+\min(m, n)-1$ by 1 part of the global matrix τ_p .

A copy of the vector τ_p , with a block size of MB_A and global index ia , is returned to each column of the process grid. The process row over which the first row of τ_p is distributed is $RSRC_A$.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an (at least) $LOCp(\min(M_A, N_A))$ by 1 array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 107 on page 740.

work

is the work area used by this subroutine if $lwork \neq 0$, where:

If $lwork \neq 0$ and $lwork \neq -1$, its size is (at least) of length $lwork$.

If $lwork = -1$, its size is (at least) of length 1.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an area of storage, where:

If $lwork \geq 1$ or $lwork = -1$, then $work_1$ is set to the minimum $lwork$ value and contains numbers of the data type indicated in Table 107 on page 740. Except for $work_1$, the contents of $work$ are overwritten on return.

info

indicates that a successful computation occurred.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *info* = 0.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *info* must be passed by reference.
2. Matrix *A*, *d*, *e*, τ_q , τ_p , and *work* must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
3. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
4. The global general matrix *A* must be distributed using a square block-cyclic distribution; that is, MB_A = NB_A.
5. For the global general matrix *A*, the block row offset must be equal to the block column offset; that is, $\text{mod}(ia-1, \text{MB_A}) = \text{mod}(ja-1, \text{NB_A})$
6. For suggested block sizes, see “Coding Tips for Optimizing Parallel Performance” on page 71.
7. There is no array descriptor for *d*, where:
 - If $m \geq n$, then *d* is a row-distributed vector with block size NB_A, local array of dimension 1 by LOCq(N_A), and global index *ja*. A copy of *d* exists on each row of the process grid, and the process column over which the first column of *d* is distributed is CSRC_A.
 - If $m < n$, then *d* is a column-distributed vector with block size MB_A, local array of dimension LOCp(M_A) by 1, and global index *ia*. A copy of *d* exists on each column of the process grid, and the process row over which the first row of *d* is distributed is RSRC_A.
8. There is no array descriptor for *e*, where:
 - If $m \geq n$, then *e* is a column-distributed vector with block size MB_A, local array of dimension LOCp(N_A-1) by 1, and global index *ia*. A copy of *e* exists on each column of the process grid, and the process row over which the first row of *e* is distributed is RSRC_A.
 - If $m < n$, then *e* is a row-distributed vector with block size NB_A, local array of dimension 1 by LOCq(M_A-1), and global index *ja*. A copy of *e* exists on each row of the process grid, and the process column over which the first column of *e* is distributed is CSRC_A.
9. There is no array descriptor for τ_q . τ_q is a row-distributed vector with block size NB_A, local array of dimension 1 by LOCq(min(M_A, N_A)), and global index *ja*. A copy of τ_q exists on each row of the process grid, and the process column over which the first column of τ_q is distributed is CSRC_A.
10. There is no array descriptor for τ_p . τ_p is a column-distributed vector with block size MB_A, local array of dimension LOCp(min(M_A, N_A)) by 1, and global index *ia*. A copy of τ_p exists on each column of the process grid, and the process row over which the first row of τ_p is distributed is RSRC_A.
11. If *lwork* = -1 on any process, it must equal -1 on all processes. That is, if a subset of the processes specifies -1 for the work area size, they must all specify -1.

Function

This subroutine reduces a real general matrix *A* of order *m* by *n* to upper or lower bidiagonal form *B* by an orthogonal transformation:

$$B = Q^T A P$$

where:

PDGEBRD

- A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.
- If $m \geq n$, then B is upper bidiagonal, and matrices Q and P are represented as the product of elementary reflectors:

$$Q = H_1 H_2 \dots H_n$$

$$P = G_1 G_2 \dots G_{n-1}$$

where:

$$\text{For each } i: H_i = I - \tau_q v v^T$$

$$\text{For each } i: G_i = I - \tau_p u u^T$$

τ_q is a real scalar and is stored on return in:

$$\tau_{q_{i+(ja-1)}}$$

τ_p is a real scalar and is stored on return in:

$$\tau_{p_{i+(ia-1)}}$$

v is a real vector with $v_{1:i-1} = 0$ and $v_i = 1$

$v_{i+1:m}$ is stored on return in submatrix $A_{i+1+(ia-1):m+(ia-1), i+(ja-1)}$

u is a real vector with $u_{1:i} = 0$ and $u_{i+1} = 1$

$u_{i+2:n}$ is stored on return in submatrix $A_{i+(ia-1), i+2+(ja-1):n+(ja-1)}$

I is the identity matrix

The following example shows the contents of A on return with $ia = ja = 1$, $m = 6$, and $n = 5$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} d & e & u_1 & u_1 & u_1 \\ v_1 & d & e & u_2 & u_2 \\ v_1 & v_2 & d & e & u_3 \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & d & e \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 & d \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 & v_5 \end{bmatrix}$$

where:

d represents the diagonal elements of B

e represents the off-diagonal elements of B

v_i represents the corresponding elements of the vector defining H_i .

u_i represents the corresponding elements of the vector defining G_i .

- If $m < n$, then B is lower bidiagonal, and matrices Q and P are represented as the product of elementary reflectors:

$$Q = H_1 H_2 \dots H_{m-1}$$

$$P = G_1 G_2 \dots G_m$$

where:

$$\text{For each } i: H_i = I - \tau_q v v^T$$

$$\text{For each } i: G_i = I - \tau_p u u^T$$

τ_q and τ_p are real scalars

τ_q is stored on return in:

$\tau_{q_{i+(ja-1)}}$

τ_p is stored on return in:

 $\tau_{p_{i+(ia-1)}}$

v is a real vector with $v_{1:i} = 0$ and $v_{i+1} = 1$

$v_{i+2:m}$ is stored on return in submatrix $A_{i+2+(ia-1):m+(ia-1), i+(ja-1)}$

u is a real vector with $u_{1:i-1} = 0$ and $u_i = 1$

$u_{i+1:n}$ is stored on return in submatrix $A_{i+(ia-1), i+1+(ja-1):n+(ja-1)}$

I is the identity matrix

The following example shows the contents of A on return with $ia = ja = 1$, $m = 5$, and $n = 6$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} d & u_1 & u_1 & u_1 & u_1 & u_1 \\ e & d & u_2 & u_2 & u_2 & u_2 \\ v_1 & e & d & u_3 & u_3 & u_3 \\ v_1 & v_2 & e & d & u_4 & u_4 \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & e & d & u_5 \end{bmatrix}$$

where:

d represents the diagonal elements of B

e represents the off-diagonal elements of B

v_i represents the corresponding elements of the vector defining H_i .

u_i represents the corresponding elements of the vector defining G_i .

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. $lwork = 0$ and unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $DTYPE_A$ is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. $CTXT_A$ is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. PDGEBRD has been called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. $m < 0$
2. $n < 0$
3. $M_A < 0$ if $m = 0$ or $n = 0$; $M_A < 1$ otherwise
4. $N_A < 0$ if $m = 0$ or $n = 0$; $N_A < 1$ otherwise
5. $MB_A < 1$
6. $NB_A < 1$

PDGEBRD

7. $RSRC_A < 0$ or $RSRC_A \geq p$
8. $CSRC_A < 0$ or $CSRC_A \geq q$
9. $ia < 1$
10. $ja < 1$

Stage 5: If $m \neq 0$ and $n \neq 0$:

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+m-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

In all cases:

1. $MB_A \neq NB_A$

Stage 6:

1. $\text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A) \neq \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$
2. $LLD_A < \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$
3. $lwork \neq 0$, $lwork \neq -1$, and $lwork < nb(mp0+nq0+1)+nq0$

where:

$nb = MB_A = NB_A$
 $iroffa = \text{mod}(ia-1, nb)$
 $icoffa = \text{mod}(ja-1, nb)$
 $iarow = \text{mod}(RSRC_A+(ia-1)nb, nprow)$
 $iacol = \text{mod}(CSRC_A+(ja-1)nb, npcol)$
 $mp0 = \text{NUMROC}(m+iroffa, nb, myrow, iarow, nprow)$
 $nq0 = \text{NUMROC}(n+icoffa, nb, mycol, iacol, npcol)$

Stage 7:

Each of the following global input arguments are checked to determine whether its value differs from the value specified on process P_{00} :

1. m differs.
2. n differs.
3. ia differs.
4. ja differs.
5. M_A differs.
6. N_A differs.
7. $DTYPE_A$ differs.
8. MB_A differs.
9. NB_A differs.
10. $RSRC_A$ differs.
11. $CSRC_A$ differs.

Also:

12. $lwork = -1$ on a subset of processes.

Example

This example shows the reduction of a general matrix of order 4 by 3 to bidiagonal form using a 2×2 process grid.

Note: Because $lwork = 0$, PDGEBRD dynamically allocates the work area used by this subroutine.

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)

      M   N   A   IA   JA   DESC_A   D   E   TAUQ   TAUP   WORK   LWORK   INFO
      |   |   |   |   |   |         |   |   |       |       |       |
CALL PDGEBRD( 4 , 3 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , D , E , TAUQ , TAUP , WORK , 0 , INFO )

```

	DESC_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	4
N_	3
MB_	2
NB_	2
RSRC_	0
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: $\text{LLD_A} = \text{MAX}(1, \text{NUMROC}(\text{M_A}, \text{MB_A}, \text{MYROW}, \text{RSRC_A}, \text{NPROW}))$ In this example, LLD_A = 2 on all processes.	

Global general matrix A of order 4×3 with block sizes 2×2 :

$$\begin{array}{c|cc}
 \text{B,D} & 0 & 1 \\
 \hline
 0 & \begin{bmatrix} 10.0 & 5.0 \\ 2.0 & 16.0 \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 9.0 \\ 10.0 \end{bmatrix} \\
 1 & \begin{bmatrix} 3.0 & 7.0 \\ 4.0 & 8.0 \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 21.0 \\ 12.0 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{array}$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c|cc}
 \text{B,D} & 0 & 1 \\
 \hline
 0 & P_{00} & P_{01} \\
 1 & P_{10} & P_{11}
 \end{array}$$

Local arrays for A :

$$\begin{array}{c|cc}
 \text{p,q} & 0 & 1 \\
 \hline
 0 & \begin{bmatrix} 10.0 & 5.0 \\ 2.0 & 16.0 \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 9.0 \\ 10.0 \end{bmatrix} \\
 1 & \begin{bmatrix} 3.0 & 7.0 \\ 4.0 & 8.0 \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 21.0 \\ 12.0 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{array}$$

PDGEBRD

Output:

Global general matrix A of order 4×3 with block sizes 2×2 :

$$\begin{array}{c|cc} \text{B,D} & 0 & 1 \\ \hline 0 & \begin{bmatrix} -11.36 & 22.80 \\ 0.09 & 23.32 \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 0.56 \\ 1.67 \end{bmatrix} \\ \hline 1 & \begin{bmatrix} 0.14 & 0.46 \\ 0.19 & 0.22 \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} -9.68 \\ 0.08 \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c|cc} \text{B,D} & 0 & 1 \\ \hline 0 & P_{00} & P_{01} \\ \hline 1 & P_{10} & P_{11} \end{array}$$

Local arrays for A :

$$\begin{array}{c|cc|c} \text{p,q} & 0 & 1 & \\ \hline 0 & -11.36 & 22.80 & 0.56 \\ & 0.09 & 23.32 & 1.67 \\ \hline 1 & 0.14 & 0.46 & -9.68 \\ & 0.19 & 0.22 & 0.08 \end{array}$$

Global row vector D of length 3 with block size 2:

$$\begin{array}{c|cc} \text{B,D} & 0 & 1 \\ \hline 0 & \begin{bmatrix} -11.36 & 23.32 \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} -9.68 \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$

Note: A copy of D is distributed across each row of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c|cc} \text{B,D} & 0 & 1 \\ \hline & P_{00} & P_{01} \\ \hline & P_{10} & P_{11} \end{array}$$

Local arrays for D :

$$\begin{array}{c|cc|c} \text{p,q} & 0 & 1 & \\ \hline 0 & -11.36 & 23.32 & -9.68 \\ \hline 1 & -11.36 & 23.32 & -9.68 \end{array}$$

Global column vector E of length 2 with block size 2:

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{B,D} & 0 \\ \hline 0 & \begin{bmatrix} 22.80 \\ 1.67 \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$

Note: A copy of E is distributed across each column of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D		
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for E :

p,q	0	1
0	22.80 1.67	22.80 1.67
1	.	.

Global row vector τ_q of length 3 with block size 2:

B,D	0	1
0	[1.88 1.59 | 1.99]	

Note: A copy of τ_q is distributed across each row of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for τ_q :

p,q	0	1
0	1.88 1.59	1.99
1	1.88 1.59	1.99

Global column vector τ_p of length 3 with block size 2:

B,D	0
0	[1.52 0.00 ----- 0.00]
1	

Note: A copy of τ_p is distributed across each column of the process grid.

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D		
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for τ_p :

p,q	0	1
0	1.52 0.00	1.52 0.00
1	0.00	0.00

PDGEBRD

The value of *info* is 0 on all processes.

Chapter 10. Fourier Transforms

This chapter describes the Fourier Transforms subroutines.

Overview of the Fourier Transforms Subroutines

The Fourier transform subroutines perform mixed-radix transforms in two and three dimensions. See references [1] and [3].

Table 108. List of Fourier Transform Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Short-Precision Subroutine	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
Complex Fourier Transforms in Two Dimensions	PSCFT2	PDCFT2	756
Real-to-Complex Fourier Transforms in Two Dimensions	PSRCFT2	PDRCFT2	763
Complex-to-Real Fourier Transforms in Two Dimensions	PSCRFT2	PDCRFT2	768
Complex Fourier Transforms in Three Dimensions	PSCFT3	PDCFT3	773
Real-to-Complex Fourier Transforms in Three Dimensions	PSRCFT3	PDRCFT3	781
Complex-to-Real Fourier Transforms in Three Dimensions	PSCRFT3	PDCRFT3	787

Acceptable Lengths for the Transforms

Use the following formula to determine acceptable transform lengths:

$$n = (2^h) (3^i) (5^j) (7^k) (11^m) \quad \text{for } n \leq 37748736$$

where:

$$h = 1, 2, \dots, 25$$

$$i = 0, 1, 2$$

$$j, k, m = 0, 1$$

Figure 9 on page 754 lists all the acceptable values for transform lengths in the Fourier transform subroutines.

PSCFT2 and PDCFT2

2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
20	22	24	28	30	32	36	40	42
44	48	56	60	64	66	70	72	80
84	88	90	96	110	112	120	126	128
132	140	144	154	160	168	176	180	192
198	210	220	224	240	252	256	264	280
288	308	320	330	336	352	360	384	396
420	440	448	462	480	504	512	528	560
576	616	630	640	660	672	704	720	768
770	792	840	880	896	924	960	990	1008
1024	1056	1120	1152	1232	1260	1280	1320	1344
1386	1408	1440	1536	1540	1584	1680	1760	1792
1848	1920	1980	2016	2048	2112	2240	2304	2310
2464	2520	2560	2640	2688	2772	2816	2880	3072
3080	3168	3360	3520	3584	3696	3840	3960	4032
4096	4224	4480	4608	4620	4928	5040	5120	5280
5376	5544	5632	5760	6144	6160	6336	6720	6930
7040	7168	7392	7680	7920	8064	8192	8448	8960
9216	9240	9856	10080	10240	10560	10752	11088	11264
11520	12288	12320	12672	13440	13860	14080	14336	14784
15360	15840	16128	16384	16896	17920	18432	18480	19712
20160	20480	21120	21504	22176	22528	23040	24576	24640
25344	26880	27720	28160	28672	29568	30720	31680	32256
32768	33792	35840	36864	36960	39424	40320	40960	42240
43008	44352	45056	46080	49152	49280	50688	53760	55440
56320	57344	59136	61440	63360	64512	65536	67584	71680
73728	73920	78848	80640	81920	84480	86016	88704	90112
92160	98304	98560	101376	107520	110880	112640	114688	118272
122880	126720	129024	131072	135168	143360	147456	147840	157696
161280	163840	168960	172032	177408	180224	184320	196608	197120
202752	215040	221760	225280	229376	236544	245760	253440	258048
262144	270336	286720	294912	295680	315392	322560	327680	337920
344064	354816	360448	368640	393216	394240	405504	430080	443520
450560	458752	473088	491520	506880	516096	524288	540672	573440
589824	591360	630784	645120	655360	675840	688128	709632	720896
737280	786432	788480	811008	860160	887040	901120	917504	946176
983040	1013760	1032192	1048576	1081344	1146880	1179648	1182720	1261568
1290240	1310720	1351680	1376256	1419264	1441792	1474560	1572864	1576960
1622016	1720320	1774080	1802240	1835008	1892352	1966080	2027520	2064384
2097152	2162688	2293760	2359296	2365440	2523136	2580480	2621440	2703360
2752512	2838528	2883584	2949120	3145728	3153920	3244032	3440640	3548160
3604480	3670016	3784704	3932160	4055040	4128768	4194304	4325376	4587520
4718592	4730880	5046272	5160960	5242880	5406720	5505024	5677056	5767168
5898240	6291456	6307840	6488064	6881280	7096320	7208960	7340032	7569408
7864320	8110080	8257536	8388608	8650752	9175040	9437184	9461760	10092544
10321920	10485760	10813440	11010048	11354112	11534336	11796480	12582912	12615680
12976128	13762560	14192640	14417920	14680064	15138816	15728640	16220160	16515072
16777216	17301504	18350080	18874368	18923520	20185088	20643840	20971520	21626880
22020096	22708224	23068672	23592960	25165824	25231360	25952256	27525120	28385280
28835840	29360128	30277632	31457280	32440320	33030144	33554432	34603008	36700160
37748736								

Figure 9. Table of Acceptable Lengths for the Transforms

Fourier Transforms Subroutines

This section contains the Fourier transform subroutine descriptions.

PSCFT2 and PDCFT2—Complex Fourier Transforms in Two Dimensions

These subroutines compute the mixed-radix two-dimensional discrete Fourier transform of complex data:

$$y_{k1,k2} = scale \sum_{j1=0}^{n1-1} \sum_{j2=0}^{n2-1} x_{j1,j2} W_{n1}^{(Isign)j1k1} W_{n2}^{(Isign)j2k2}$$

for:

$$k1 = 0, 1, \dots, n1-1$$

$$k2 = 0, 1, \dots, n2-1$$

where:

$$W_{n1} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n1}$$

$$W_{n2} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n2}$$

and where:

$x_{j1,j2}$ are elements of array X .

$y_{k1,k2}$ are elements of array Y .

$Isign$ is + or – (determined by argument $isign$).

$scale$ is a scalar value.

For $scale = 1$ and $isign$ being positive, you obtain the discrete Fourier transform. For $scale = 1/((n1)(n2))$ and $isign$ being negative, you obtain the inverse Fourier transform.

See references [1] and [3].

Table 109. Data Types

X, Y	$scale$	Subroutine
Short-precision complex	Short-precision real	PSCFT2
Long-precision complex	Long-precision real	PDCFT2

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PSCFT2 | PDCFT2 ($x, y, n1, n2, isign, scale, icontxt, ip$)
C and C++	pscft2 | pdcft2 ($x, y, n1, n2, isign, scale, icontxt, ip$);

On Entry:

x is the local array X , containing the two-dimensional data to be transformed that has been block-column distributed over a $1 \times q$ process grid, where q is the number of processes. (The value of ldx is set in the IP array.)

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an array of (at least) length $ldx \times \text{LOCq}(n2)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 109. This array must be aligned on a doubleword boundary.

y See On Return.

n1 is the length of the first dimension of the two-dimensional data in the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n1 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

n2 is the length of the second dimension of the two-dimensional data in the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n2 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

isign

controls the direction of the transform, determining the sign, *isign*, of the exponent of W_m , where:

If *isign* = positive value, $Isign = +$ (transforming time to frequency).

If *isign* = negative value, $Isign = -$ (transforming frequency to time).

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where $isign > 0$ or $isign < 0$.

scale

is the scaling constant *scale*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 109 on page 756, where $scale > 0.0$ or $scale < 0.0$.

icontxt

is the BLACS context parameter.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: the fullword integer that was returned by a prior call to BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP.

ip is an array of parameters, $IP(i)$, where:

- $IP(1)$ indicates whether the default values for *ip* are used or you set the values for *ip*.

If $IP(1) = 0$, then the following default values are used:

- *y* is returned in transposed form; that is, global *y* has dimensions $n2 \times n1$
- *ldx*, the leading dimension of the array specified for *X*, equals *n1*
- *ldy*, the leading dimension of the array specified for *Y*, equals *n2*

The remaining parameters of the array *IP* are ignored.

If $IP(1) \neq 0$, then you set the remaining values of *ip* to indicate whether *y* is stored in normal or transposed form, and indicate values for *ldx* and *ldy*.

- $IP(2)$ indicates whether *y* is to be stored in normal or transposed form.

If $IP(2) = 0$, then *y* is to be stored in transposed form on output.

If $IP(2) = 1$, then *y* is to be stored in normal form on output.

- $IP(3-19)$ are reserved.

- $IP(20)$ indicates the value of the leading dimension, *ldx*, of the array specified for *X*, where:

If $IP(20) = 0$, then $ldx = n1$.

If $IP(20) \neq 0$, then *ldx* is this value of $IP(20)$.

PSCFT2 and PDCFT2

- IP(21) indicates the value of the leading dimension, *ldy*, of the array specified for Y, where:
 - If IP(21) = 0 and *y* is to be stored in normal form, then *ldy* = *n1*.
 - If IP(21) = 0 and *y* is to be stored in transposed form, then *ldy* = *n2*.
 - If IP(21) \neq 0, then *ldy* is this value of IP(21).
- IP(22-40) are reserved.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length 40, containing fullword integers, where:

- IP(1) is any integer
- IP(2) = 0 or 1
- IP(20) $\geq n1$ or IP(20) = 0
- IP(21) $\geq n1$ (for normal form) or IP(21) = 0
- IP(21) $\geq n2$ (for transposed form) or IP(21) = 0

On Return:

y is the local array Y that is block-column distributed and contains the results of the computation, where:

If IP(1) = 0, the local array Y is stored in transposed form and has dimensions $n2 \times \text{LOCq}(n1)$.

If IP(1) \neq 0 and IP(2) = 0, the local array Y is stored in transposed form and has dimensions *ldy* \times LOCq(*n1*).

If IP(1) \neq 0 and IP(2) = 1, the local array Y is stored in normal form and has dimensions *ldy* \times LOCq(*n2*).

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an *ldy* \times LOCq(*n2*) array (for normal form) or an *ldy* \times LOCq(*n1*) array (for transposed form), containing the numbers of the data type indicated in Table 109 on page 756. This array must be aligned on a doubleword boundary.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. You may specify the same array for both X and Y. In this case, output overwrites input. If you specify different arrays X and Y, they must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
2. For the output array Y, these subroutines may use any extra space available when *ldy* is greater than its minimum value.
3. For more information on LOCq(_) and how sequences are block-column distributed, see "Two-Dimensional Sequence" on page 58.

In general, distributing your data evenly provides the best work load balance among the processes and allows the use of the most efficient collective communication. However, for your specific problem size and number of processes available, experimentation is necessary to achieve optimal performance.
4. An example of the use of this subroutine in a thermal diffusion application program is shown in Appendix B. Sample Programs. See subroutine fourier in "Module Fourier" on page 836.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *icontxt* is invalid

Stage 2:

1. Process grid is not $1 \times q$
2. The subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. $n1 > 37748736$
2. $n2 > 37748736$
3. The length of $n1$ or $n2$ is not an allowable transform length.
4. $isign = 0$
5. $scale = 0.0$
6. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(2) \neq 0$ or 1
7. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(20) \neq 0$ and $IP(20) < n1$ (that is, $ldx < n1$)
8. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(2) = 1$ (for normal mode) and $IP(21) \neq 0$ and $IP(21) < n1$ (that is, $ldy < n1$)
9. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(2) = 0$ (for transpose mode) and $IP(21) \neq 0$ and $IP(21) < n2$ (that is, $ldy < n2$)

Example 1

This example shows how to compute a two-dimensional transform. In this example, the *IP* array is set to 0, which means array *Y* is returned in transposed form, $ldx=n1$, and $ldy=n2$. The data is block-column distributed over a 1×2 process grid. The arrays are declared as follows:

```
COMPLEX*16 X(0:7,0:2), Y(0:5,0:3)
INTEGER*4  IP(40)
REAL*8     SCALE
```

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
IP(1) = 0
```

```

      X   Y   N1  N2  ISIGN      SCALE      ICONTXT  IP
      |   |   |   |   |         |         |         |
CALL PDCFT2( X , Y , 8 , 6 ,  -1 , 1.0D0/48.0D0 , ICONTXT , IP)
```

Global matrix *X* of order 8×6 :

PSCFT2 and PDCFT2

B,D	0			1		
0	(48.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)

The following is the 1×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁

Local arrays for X:

p,q	0			1		
0	(48.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)

Output: Global matrix for Y:

B,D	0				1			
0	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)

The following is the 1×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁

Local matrix for Y:

p,q	0				1			
0	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)

Example 2

This example shows how to compute a two-dimensional transform. This is an example of uneven block-column distribution over a 1×3 process grid. In this

example, the IP array is set to 0, which means array Y is returned in transposed form, $ldx=n1$, and $ldy=n2$. The arrays are declared as follows:

```
COMPLEX*16 X(0:7,0:2), Y(0:7,0:2)
INTEGER*4  IP(40)
REAL*8     SCALE
```

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 3
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
IP(1) = 0
```

```

      X   Y   N1  N2  ISIGN      SCALE      ICONTXT  IP
      |   |   |   |   |       |       |         |
CALL PDCFT2( X , Y , 8 , 8 , 1 , 1.0D0-16.0D0 , ICONTXT , IP)
```

Global matrix X of order 8×8 :

B,D	0			1			2	
0	(0.0,98.0)	(67.0,27.0)	(67.0,82.0)	(84.0,99.0)	(26.0,41.0)	(24.0,15.0)	(27.0,55.0)	(48.0,9.0)
	(13.0,49.0)	(93.0,91.0)	(0.0,12.0)	(52.0,88.0)	(4.0,84.0)	(98.0,57.0)	(43.0,89.0)	(89.0,27.0)
	(75.0,26.0)	(38.0,52.0)	(38.0,1.0)	(9.0,23.0)	(73.0,26.0)	(72.0,80.0)	(76.0,62.0)	(90.0,0.0)
	(45.0,9.0)	(51.0,46.0)	(6.0,68.0)	(65.0,30.0)	(32.0,41.0)	(75.0,3.0)	(47.0,84.0)	(6.0,41.0)
	(53.0,94.0)	(83.0,94.0)	(41.0,86.0)	(41.0,35.0)	(63.0,53.0)	(65.0,53.0)	(23.0,15.0)	(90.0,2.0)
	(21.0,7.0)	(3.0,5.0)	(68.0,62.0)	(70.0,51.0)	(75.0,46.0)	(7.0,49.0)	(27.0,21.0)	(50.0,70.0)
	(4.0,50.0)	(5.0,76.0)	(58.0,73.0)	(91.0,59.0)	(99.0,28.0)	(63.0,95.0)	(35.0,71.0)	(51.0,93.0)
	(67.0,38.0)	(52.0,77.0)	(93.0,72.0)	(76.0,84.0)	(36.0,17.0)	(88.0,74.0)	(16.0,13.0)	(31.0,23.0)

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂

Local arrays for X:

p,q	0			1			2	
0	(0.0,98.0)	(67.0,27.0)	(67.0,82.0)	(84.0,99.0)	(26.0,41.0)	(24.0,15.0)	(27.0,55.0)	(48.0,9.0)
	(13.0,49.0)	(93.0,91.0)	(0.0,12.0)	(52.0,88.0)	(4.0,84.0)	(98.0,57.0)	(43.0,89.0)	(89.0,27.0)
	(75.0,26.0)	(38.0,52.0)	(38.0,1.0)	(9.0,23.0)	(73.0,26.0)	(72.0,80.0)	(76.0,62.0)	(90.0,0.0)
	(45.0,9.0)	(51.0,46.0)	(6.0,68.0)	(65.0,30.0)	(32.0,41.0)	(75.0,3.0)	(47.0,84.0)	(6.0,41.0)
	(53.0,94.0)	(83.0,94.0)	(41.0,86.0)	(41.0,35.0)	(63.0,53.0)	(65.0,53.0)	(23.0,15.0)	(90.0,2.0)
	(21.0,7.0)	(3.0,5.0)	(68.0,62.0)	(70.0,51.0)	(75.0,46.0)	(7.0,49.0)	(27.0,21.0)	(50.0,70.0)
	(4.0,50.0)	(5.0,76.0)	(58.0,73.0)	(91.0,59.0)	(99.0,28.0)	(63.0,95.0)	(35.0,71.0)	(51.0,93.0)
	(67.0,38.0)	(52.0,77.0)	(93.0,72.0)	(76.0,84.0)	(36.0,17.0)	(88.0,74.0)	(16.0,13.0)	(31.0,23.0)

Output: Global matrix for Y:

PSCFT2 and PDCFT2

B,D		0			1			2	
0	0	(198.6,200.1)	(-10.6,9.8)	(0.8,7.2)	(5.8,-5.2)	(11.2,9.1)	(-38.3,-18.7)	(-10.2,-1.9)	(14.0,12.6)
		(-0.3,-6.8)	(19.3,-18.7)	(28.7,-3.6)	(-7.2,2.5)	(1.5,14.6)	(-22.0,-20.7)	(29.8,-15.0)	(-10.7,0.8)
		(11.3,-6.2)	(-24.0,-8.1)	(8.6,11.6)	(-29.9,6.5)	(13.7,13.5)	(-16.7,-4.4)	(-26.6,-0.8)	(-3.3,9.5)
		(5.7,17.1)	(3.7,-7.0)	(-2.5,13.9)	(-19.5,-15.9)	(-18.4,20.1)	(11.6,-1.8)	(-0.3,-8.2)	(26.8,30.0)
		(-29.8,-3.4)	(-0.5,7.4)	(-17.1,27.5)	(18.5,32.6)	(9.4,9.6)	(7.6,-8.0)	(-13.1,13.9)	(-26.6,-16.5)
		(-10.2,1.6)	(-5.0,28.8)	(-5.0,25.0)	(5.0,12.1)	(-13.5,9.9)	(2.5,0.6)	(0.0,-5.6)	(-11.8,-8.3)
		(-8.7,-13.6)	(10.0,11.1)	(0.6,9.4)	(12.2,-21.2)	(-9.3,-0.9)	(14.5,-15.6)	(2.4,11.1)	(-22.7,0.2)
		(-27.7,-3.1)	(-21.8,-21.3)	(-22.6,6.0)	(0.2,11.6)	(-1.6,6.6)	(-7.2,-0.4)	(0.5,25.6)	(20.3,23.8)

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
-----	-----	-----	-----
0	P_{00}	P_{01}	P_{02}

Local matrix for Y:

p,q		0			1			2	
0	0	(198.6,200.1)	(-10.6,9.8)	(0.8,7.2)	(5.8,-5.2)	(11.2,9.1)	(-38.3,-18.7)	(-10.2,-1.9)	(14.0,12.6)
		(-0.3,-6.8)	(19.3,-18.7)	(28.7,-3.6)	(-7.2,2.5)	(1.5,14.6)	(-22.0,-20.7)	(29.8,-15.0)	(-10.7,0.8)
		(11.3,-6.2)	(-24.0,-8.1)	(8.6,11.6)	(-29.9,6.5)	(13.7,13.5)	(-16.7,-4.4)	(-26.6,-0.8)	(-3.3,9.5)
		(5.7,17.1)	(3.7,-7.0)	(-2.5,13.9)	(-19.5,-15.9)	(-18.4,20.1)	(11.6,-1.8)	(-0.3,-8.2)	(26.8,30.0)
		(-29.8,-3.4)	(-0.5,7.4)	(-17.1,27.5)	(18.5,32.6)	(9.4,9.6)	(7.6,-8.0)	(-13.1,13.9)	(-26.6,-16.5)
		(-10.2,1.6)	(-5.0,28.8)	(-5.0,25.0)	(5.0,12.1)	(-13.5,9.9)	(2.5,0.6)	(0.0,-5.6)	(-11.8,-8.3)
		(-8.7,-13.6)	(10.0,11.1)	(0.6,9.4)	(12.2,-21.2)	(-9.3,-0.9)	(14.5,-15.6)	(2.4,11.1)	(-22.7,0.2)
		(-27.7,-3.1)	(-21.8,-21.3)	(-22.6,6.0)	(0.2,11.6)	(-1.6,6.6)	(-7.2,-0.4)	(0.5,25.6)	(20.3,23.8)

PSRCFT2 and PDRCFT2—Real-to-Complex Fourier Transforms in Two Dimensions

These subroutines compute the mixed-radix two-dimensional complex conjugate even discrete Fourier transform of real data:

$$y_{k1,k2} = scale \sum_{j1=0}^{n1-1} \sum_{j2=0}^{n2-1} x_{j1,j2} W_{n1}^{(Isign)j1k1} W_{n2}^{(Isign)j2k2}$$

for:

$$k1 = 0, 1, \dots, n1-1$$

$$k2 = 0, 1, \dots, n2-1$$

where:

$$W_{n1} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n1}$$

$$W_{n2} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n2}$$

and where:

$x_{j1,j2}$ are elements of array X .

$y_{k1,k2}$ are elements of array Y .

$Isign$ is + or – (determined by argument $isign$).

$scale$ is a scalar value.

For $scale = 1$ and $isign$ being positive, you obtain the discrete Fourier transform. For $scale = 1/(n1(n2))$ and $isign$ being negative, you obtain the inverse Fourier transform.

See references [1] and [3].

Table 110. Data Types

$X, scale$	Y	Subroutine
Short-precision real	Short-precision complex	PSRCFT2
Long-precision real	Long-precision complex	PDRCFT2

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PSRCFT2 | PDRCFT2 ($x, y, n1, n2, isign, scale, icontxt, ip$)
C and C++	psrcft2 | pdrcft2 ($x, y, n1, n2, isign, scale, icontxt, ip$);

On Entry:

x is the local array X , containing the two-dimensional data to be transformed that has been block-column distributed over a $1 \times q$ process grid, where q is the number of processes. (The value of ldx is set in the IP array.)

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an array of (at least) length $ldx \times \text{LOCq}(n2)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 110. This array must be aligned on a doubleword boundary.

PSRCFT2 and PDRCFT2

y See On Return.

n1 is the length of the first dimension of the two-dimensional data in the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n1 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

n2 is the length of the second dimension of the two-dimensional data in the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n2 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

isign

controls the direction of the transform, determining the sign, *isign*, of the exponent of W_m , where:

If *isign* = positive value, $Isign = +$ (transforming time to frequency).

If *isign* = negative value, $Isign = -$ (transforming frequency to time).

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where $isign > 0$ or $isign < 0$.

scale

is the scaling constant *scale*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 110 on page 763, where $scale > 0.0$ or $scale < 0.0$.

icontxt

is the BLACS context parameter.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: the fullword integer that was returned by a prior call to BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP.

ip is an array of parameters, $IP(i)$, where:

- $IP(1)$ indicates whether the default values for *ip* are used or you set the values for *ip*.

If $IP(1) = 0$, then the following default values are used:

- *ldx*, the leading dimension of the array specified for X, equals *n1*
- *ldy*, the leading dimension of the array specified for Y, equals *n2*

The remaining parameters of the array IP are ignored.

If $IP(1) \neq 0$, then you set the remaining values of *ip* to indicate values for *ldx* and *ldy*.

- $IP(2-19)$ are reserved.
- $IP(20)$ indicates the value of the leading dimension, *ldx*, of the array specified for X, where:
 - If $IP(20) = 0$, then $ldx = n1$.
 - If $IP(20) \neq 0$, then *ldx* is this value of $IP(20)$.
- $IP(21)$ indicates the value of the leading dimension, *ldy*, of the array specified for Y, where:
 - If $IP(21) = 0$, then $ldy = n2$.
 - If $IP(21) \neq 0$, then *ldy* is this value of $IP(21)$.

- IP(22-40) are reserved.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length 40, containing fullword integers, where:

IP(1) is any integer

IP(20) $\geq n1$ or IP(20) = 0

IP(21) $\geq n2$ or IP(21) = 0

On Return:

y is the local array Y, stored in FFT-packed storage mode, containing the results of the computation that are block-column distributed, where:

If IP(1) = 0, the local array Y has dimensions $n2 \times \text{LOCq}(n1/2)$.

If IP(1) $\neq 0$ and IP(21) = 0, the local array Y has dimensions $n2 \times \text{LOCq}(n1/2)$.

If IP(1) $\neq 0$ and IP(21) $\neq 0$, the local array Y has dimensions $ldy \times \text{LOCq}(n1/2)$.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an $ldy \times \text{LOCq}(n1/2)$ array, containing the numbers of the data type indicated in Table 110 on page 763. This array must be aligned on a doubleword boundary.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. These subroutines always return Y in transposed form.
2. For the output array Y, these subroutines may use any extra space available when *ldy* is greater than its minimum value.
3. You may specify the same array for X and Y. In this case, output overwrites input. If you specify different arrays X and Y, they must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. For more information on LOCq(_), and how sequences are block-column distributed and stored in FFT-packed storage mode, see "Two-Dimensional Sequence" on page 58.

In general, distributing your data evenly provides the best work load balance among the processes and allows the use of the most efficient collective communication. However, for your specific problem size and number of processes available, experimentation is necessary to achieve optimal performance.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *icontxt* is invalid

PSRCFT2 and PDRCFT2

Stage 2:

1. Process grid is not $1 \times q$
2. The subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. $n1 > 37748736$
2. $n2 > 37748736$
3. The length of $n1$ or $n2$ is not an allowable transform length.
4. $isign = 0$
5. $scale = 0.0$
6. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(20) \neq 0$ and $IP(20) < n1$ (that is, $ldx < n1$)
7. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(21) \neq 0$ and $IP(21) < n2$ (that is, $ldy < n2$)

Example

This example shows how to compute a two-dimensional transform. The data is block-column distributed over a 1×2 process grid. The arrays are declared as follows:

```
REAL*8 X(0:11,0:1)
COMPLEX*16 Y(0:6,0:1)
INTEGER*4 IP(40)
REAL*8 SCALE
```

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
IP(1) = 1
IP(20) = 12 (that is,  $ldx = 12$ )
IP(21) = 7 (that is,  $ldy = 7$ )
```

```

      X   Y   N1 N2 ISIGN SCALE ICONTXT IP
      |   |   |  |  |   |   |   |
CALL PDRCFT2( X , Y , 8 , 4 , 1 , 1.0D0 , ICONTXT , IP)
```

Global matrix X of order 8×4 :

```

B,D      0      1
0  [ 1.0  0.0 | 0.0  0.0 ]
    [ 0.0  0.0 | 0.0  0.0 ]
    [ 0.0  0.0 | 0.0  0.0 ]
    [ 0.0  0.0 | 0.0  0.0 ]
    [ 0.0  0.0 | 0.0  0.0 ]
    [ 0.0  0.0 | 0.0  0.0 ]
    [ 0.0  0.0 | 0.0  0.0 ]
    [ .    .   | .    .   ]
    [ .    .   | .    .   ]
    [ .    .   | .    .   ]
    [ .    .   | .    .   ]
```

The following is the 1×2 process grid:

```

B,D | 0 | 1
----|---|----
0   | P00 | P01
```

Local arrays for X :

p,q	0		1	
0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Output: The following global matrix Y is returned in transposed form and stored in FFT-packed storage mode:

B,D	0		1	
0	(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)

The following is the 1×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}

The following local arrays for Y are returned in transposed form and stored in FFT-packed storage mode:

p,q	0		1	
0	(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)

PSCRFT2 and PDCRFT2—Complex-to-Real Fourier Transforms in Two Dimensions

These subroutines compute the mixed-radix two-dimensional real discrete Fourier transform of complex conjugate even data:

$$y_{k1,k2} = scale \sum_{j1=0}^{n1-1} \sum_{j2=0}^{n2-1} x_{j1,j2} W_{n1}^{(Isign)j1k1} W_{n2}^{(Isign)j2k2}$$

for:

$$k1 = 0, 1, \dots, n1-1$$

$$k2 = 0, 1, \dots, n2-1$$

where:

$$W_{n1} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n1}$$

$$W_{n2} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n2}$$

and where:

$x_{j1,j2}$ are elements of array X .

$y_{k1,k2}$ are elements of array Y .

$Isign$ is + or – (determined by argument $isign$).

$scale$ is a scalar value.

For $scale = 1$ and $isign$ being positive, you obtain the discrete Fourier transform. For $scale = 1/((n1)(n2))$ and $isign$ being negative, you obtain the inverse Fourier transform.

See references [1] and [3].

Table 111. Data Types

X	$Y, scale$	Subroutine
Short-precision complex	Short-precision real	PSCRFT2
Long-precision complex	Long-precision real	PDCRFT2

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PSCRFT2 | PDCRFT2 ($x, y, n1, n2, isign, scale, icontxt, ip$)
C and C++	pscrft2 | pdcrt2 ($x, y, n1, n2, isign, scale, icontxt, ip$);

On Entry:

x is the local array X , containing the two-dimensional data to be transformed that has been block-column distributed over a $1 \times q$ process grid, where q is the number of processes. (The value of ldx is set in the IP array.) Array X is stored in FFT-packed storage mode.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an array of (at least) length $ldx \times \text{LOCq}(n1/2)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 111 on page 768. This array must be aligned on a doubleword boundary.

y See On Return.

n1 is the length of the second dimension of the two-dimensional data of the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n1 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

n2 is the length of the first dimension of two-dimensional data of the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n2 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

isign

controls the direction of the transform, determining the sign, *isign*, of the exponent of W_m , where:

If *isign* = positive value, $Isign = +$ (transforming time to frequency).

If *isign* = negative value, $Isign = -$ (transforming frequency to time).

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where $isign > 0$ or $isign < 0$.

scale

is the scaling constant *scale*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 111 on page 768, where $scale > 0.0$ or $scale < 0.0$.

icontxt

is the BLACS context parameter.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: the fullword integer that was returned by a prior call to BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP.

ip is an array of parameters, $IP(i)$, where:

- $IP(1)$ indicates whether the default values for *ip* are used or you set the values for *ip*.

If $IP(1) = 0$, then the following default values are used:

- *ldx*, the leading dimension of the array specified for X, equals *n2*
- *ldy*, the leading dimension of the array specified for Y, equals *n1*

The remaining parameters of the array IP are ignored.

If $IP(1) \neq 0$, then you set the remaining values of *ip* to indicate values for *ldx* and *ldy*.

- $IP(2-19)$ are reserved.
- $IP(20)$ indicates the value of the leading dimension, *ldx*, of the array specified for X, where:

If $IP(20) = 0$, then $ldx = n2$.

If $IP(20) \neq 0$, then *ldx* is this value of $IP(20)$.

PSCRFT2 and PDCRFT2

- IP(21) indicates the value of the leading dimension, *ldy*, of the array specified for Y, where:
If IP(21) = 0 then *ldy* = *n1*.
If IP(21) \neq 0, then *ldy* is this value of IP(21).
- IP(22-40) are reserved.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length 40, containing fullword integers, where:

IP(1) is any integer

IP(20) $\geq n2$ or IP(20) = 0

IP(21) $\geq n1$ or IP(21) = 0

On Return:

y is the local array Y that is block-column distributed and contains the results of the computation, where:

If IP(1) = 0, the local array Y is stored in normal form and has dimensions $n1 \times \text{LOCq}(n2)$.

If IP(1) \neq 0 and IP(21) = 0, the local array Y is stored in normal form and has dimensions $n1 \times \text{LOCq}(n2)$.

If IP(1) \neq 0 and IP(21) \neq 0, the local array Y is stored in normal form and has dimensions $ldy \times \text{LOCq}(n2)$.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an $ldy \times \text{LOCq}(n2)$ array, containing the numbers of the data type indicated in Table 111 on page 768. This array must be aligned on a doubleword boundary.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. These subroutines always return Y in normal form.
2. For the output array Y, these subroutines may use any extra space available when *ldy* is greater than its minimum value.
3. For more information on LOCq(_), and how sequences are block-column distributed and stored in FFT-packed storage mode, see "Two-Dimensional Sequence" on page 58.

In general, distributing your data evenly provides the best work load balance among the processes and allows the use of the most efficient collective communication. However, for your specific problem size and number of processes available, experimentation is necessary to achieve optimal performance.

4. You may specify the same array for X and Y. In this case, output overwrites input. If you specify different arrays X and Y, they must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *icontxt* is invalid

Stage 2:

1. Process grid is not $1 \times q$
2. The subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. $n1 > 37748736$
2. $n2 > 37748736$
3. The length of $n1$ or $n2$ is not an allowable transform length.
4. $isign = 0$
5. $scale = 0.0$
6. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(20) \neq 0$ and $IP(20) < n2$ (that is, $ldx < n2$)
7. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(21) \neq 0$ and $IP(21) < n1$ (that is, $ldy < n1$)

Example

This example shows how to compute a two-dimensional transform. The data is block-column distributed over a 1×2 process grid. The arrays are declared as follows:

```
COMPLEX*16 X(0:6,0:1)
REAL*8 Y(0:11,0:1)
INTEGER*4 IP(40)
REAL*8 SCALE
```

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
IP(1) = 1
IP(20) = 7 (that is,  $ldx = 7$ )
IP(21) = 12 (that is,  $ldy = 12$ )
```

```

      X   Y   N1 N2 ISIGN   SCALE   ICONTXT   IP
      |   |   |  |  |     |         |         |
CALL PDCRFT2( X , Y , 8 , 4 , -1 , 1.0D0/32.0D0 , ICONTXT , IP)
```

The following global matrix X is stored in FFT-packed storage mode:

```

B,D      0      1
0  [ (1.0,1.0) (1.0,0.0) | (1.0,0.0) (1.0,0.0)
    (1.0,0.0) (1.0,0.0) | (1.0,0.0) (1.0,0.0)
    (1.0,1.0) (1.0,0.0) | (1.0,0.0) (1.0,0.0)
    (1.0,0.0) (1.0,0.0) | (1.0,0.0) (1.0,0.0)
    .         .         | .         .
    .         .         | .         .
    .         .         | .         . ]
```

The following is the 1×2 process grid:

```

B,D | 0 | 1
----|---|----
0   | P00 | P01
```

PSCRFT2 and PDCRFT2

The following local arrays for X are stored in FFT-packed storage mode:

p,q	0		1	
0	(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)

Output: Global matrix Y :

B,D	0		1	
0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

The following is the 1×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}

Local arrays for Y :

p,q	0		1	
0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

PSCFT3 and PDCFT3—Complex Fourier Transforms in Three Dimensions

These subroutines compute the mixed-radix three-dimensional discrete Fourier transform of complex data:

$$y_{k1,k2,k3} = scale \sum_{j1=0}^{n1-1} \sum_{j2=0}^{n2-1} \sum_{j3=0}^{n3-1} x_{j1,j2,j3} W_{n1}^{(Isign)j1k1} W_{n2}^{(Isign)j2k2} W_{n3}^{(Isign)j3k3}$$

for:

$$k1 = 0, 1, \dots, n1-1$$

$$k2 = 0, 1, \dots, n2-1$$

$$k3 = 0, 1, \dots, n3-1$$

where:

$$W_{n1} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n1}$$

$$W_{n2} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n2}$$

$$W_{n3} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n3}$$

and where:

$x_{j1,j2,j3}$ are elements of array X .

$y_{k1,k2,k3}$ are elements of array Y .

$Isign$ is + or – (determined by argument $isign$).

$scale$ is a scalar value.

For $scale = 1$ and $isign$ being positive, you obtain the discrete Fourier transform. For $scale = 1/((n1)(n2)(n3))$ and $isign$ being negative, you obtain the inverse Fourier transform.

See references [1] and [3].

Table 112. Data Types

X, Y	$scale$	Subroutine
Short-precision complex	Short-precision real	PSCFT3
Long-precision complex	Long-precision real	PDCFT3

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PSCFT3 | PDCFT3 ($x, y, n1, n2, n3, isign, scale, icontxt, ip$)
C and C++	pscft3 | pdcft3 ($x, y, n1, n2, n3, isign, scale, icontxt, ip$);

On Entry:

x is the local array X , containing the three-dimensional data to be transformed that has been block-plane distributed over a $1 \times q$ process grid, where q is the number of processes. (The values of $ldx1$ and $ldx2$ are set in the IP array.)

Scope: **local**

PSCFT3 and PDCFT3

Specified as: an array of (at least) length $ldx1 \times ldx2 \times LOCq(n3)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 112 on page 773. This array must be aligned on a doubleword boundary.

y See On Return.

n1 is the length of the first dimension of the three-dimensional data of the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n1 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

n2 is the length of the second dimension of the three-dimensional data of the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n2 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

n3 is the length of the third dimension of the three-dimensional data of the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n3 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

isign

controls the direction of the transform, determining the sign, *isign*, of the exponent of W_m , where:

If *isign* = positive value, $Isign = +$ (transforming time to frequency).

If *isign* = negative value, $Isign = -$ (transforming frequency to time).

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where $isign > 0$ or $isign < 0$.

scale

is the scaling constant *scale*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 112 on page 773, where $scale > 0.0$ or $scale < 0.0$.

icontxt

is the BLACS context parameter.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: the fullword integer that was returned by a prior call to BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP.

ip is an array of parameters, $IP(i)$, where:

- $IP(1)$ indicates whether the default values for *ip* are used or you set the values for *ip*.

If $IP(1) = 0$, then the following default values are used:

- *y* is returned in transposed form; that is global *y* has dimensions $n3 \times n2 \times n1$.
- *ldx1* and *ldx2*, the leading dimensions of the array specified for X, equal *n1* and *n2*, respectively.
- *ldy1* and *ldy2*, the leading dimensions of the array specified for Y, equal *n3* and *n2*, respectively.

The remaining parameters of array IP are ignored.

If $IP(1) \neq 0$, then you set the remaining values of ip to indicate whether y is stored in normal or transposed form, and indicate values for the leading dimensions.

- $IP(2)$ indicates whether y is to be stored in normal or transposed form.
If $IP(2)=0$, then y is to be stored in transposed form on output.
If $IP(2)=1$, then y is to be stored in normal form on output.
- $IP(3-19)$ are reserved.
- $IP(20)$ indicates the values of the leading dimension, $ldx1$, for the array specified for X , where:
If $IP(20) = 0$, then $ldx1 = n1$.
If $IP(20) \neq 0$, then $ldx1$ is this value of $IP(20)$.
- $IP(21)$ indicates the values of the leading dimension, $ldx2$, for the array specified for X , where:
If $IP(21) = 0$, then $ldx2 = n2$.
If $IP(21) \neq 0$, then $ldx2$ is this value of $IP(21)$.
- $IP(22)$ indicates the values of the leading dimension, $ldy1$, for the array specified for Y , where:
If $IP(22) = 0$ and $IP(2) = 1$, then $ldy1 = n1$.
If $IP(22) = 0$ and $IP(2) = 0$, then $ldy1 = n3$.
If $IP(22) \neq 0$, then $ldy1$ is this value of $IP(22)$.
- $IP(23)$ indicates the values of the leading dimension, $ldy2$, for the array specified for Y , where:
If $IP(23) = 0$, then $ldy2 = n2$.
If $IP(23) \neq 0$, then $ldy2$ is this value of $IP(23)$.
- $IP(24-40)$ are reserved.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length 40, containing fullword integers, where:

- $IP(1)$ is any integer
- $IP(2) = 0$ or 1
- $IP(20) \geq n1$ or $IP(20)=0$
- $IP(21) \geq n2$ or $IP(21)=0$
- $IP(22) \geq n1$ (for normal form) or $IP(22)=0$
- $IP(22) \geq n3$ (for transposed form) or $IP(22) = 0$
- $IP(23) \geq n2$ or $IP(23)=0$

On Return:

y is the local array Y that is block-plane distributed and contains the results of the computation, where:

If $IP(1) = 0$, the local array Y is stored in transposed form and has dimensions $n3 \times n2 \times LOCq(n1)$.

If $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(2)=0$, then the local array Y is stored in transposed form and has dimensions $ldy1 \times ldy2 \times LOCq(n1)$.

If $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(2)=1$, then the local array Y is stored in normal form and has dimensions $ldy1 \times ldy2 \times LOCq(n3)$.

Scope: **local**

PSCFT3 and PDCFT3

Returned as: an $ldy1 \times ldy2 \times LOCq(n3)$ array (for normal form) or an $ldy1 \times ldy2 \times LOCq(n1)$ array (for transposed form), containing the numbers of the data type indicated in Table 112 on page 773. This array must be aligned on a doubleword boundary.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. For the output array Y , these subroutines may use any extra space available when $ldy1$ and $ldy2$ are greater than their minimum value.
2. You may specify the same array for X and Y . In this case, output overwrites input. If you specify different arrays X and Y , they must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
3. For more information on $LOCq(_)$ and how sequences are block-plane distributed, see “Three-Dimensional Sequences” on page 62.

In general, distributing your data evenly provides the best work load balance among the processes and allows the use of the most efficient collective communication. However, for your specific problem size and number of processes available, experimentation is necessary to achieve optimal performance.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space.

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *icontxt* is invalid

Stage 2:

1. Process grid is not $1 \times q$
2. The subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. $n1 > 37748736$
2. $n2 > 37748736$
3. $n3 > 37748736$
4. The length of $n1$, $n2$, or $n3$ is not an allowable transform length.
5. $isign = 0$
6. $scale = 0.0$
7. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(2) \neq 0$ or 1
8. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(20) \neq 0$ and $IP(20) < n1$ (that is, $ldx1 < n1$)
9. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(21) \neq 0$ and $IP(21) < n2$ (that is, $ldx2 < n2$)
10. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(2)=0$ (for transpose mode) and $IP(22) \neq 0$ and $IP(22) < n3$ (that is, $ldy1 < n3$)
11. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(2)=1$ (for normal mode) and $IP(22) \neq 0$ and $IP(22) < n1$ (that is, $ldy1 < n1$)
12. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(23) \neq 0$ and $IP(23) < n2$ (that is, $ldy2 < n2$)

Example 1

This example shows how to compute a three-dimensional transform. The data is block-plane distributed over a 1×2 process grid. The arrays are declared as follows:


```

COMPLEX*16 X(0:3,0:3,0)
COMPLEX*16 Y(0:3,0:3,0)
INTEGER*4 IP(40)
REAL*8 SCALE

```

Call Statements and Input:

```

ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
IP(1) = 1
IP(2) = 1
IP(20) = 4
IP(21) = 4
IP(22) = 4
IP(23) = 4

```

```

          X   Y   N1  N2  N3  ISIGN  SCALE  ICONTXT  IP
          |   |   |   |   |   |       |       |
CALL PDCFT3( X , Y , 4 , 4 , 2 , 1 , 1.0D0 , ICONTXT , IP)

```

Global matrix X :

Plane 0:

B,D 0

$$0 \begin{bmatrix} (1.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) \\ (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) \\ (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) \\ (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) \end{bmatrix}$$

Plane 1:

B,D 1

$$0 \begin{bmatrix} (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) \\ (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) \\ (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) \\ (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) & (0.0,0.0) \end{bmatrix}$$

The following is the 1×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}

Local arrays for X :

p,q	0				1			
0	(1.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)
	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)	(0.0,0.0)

Output: Global matrix Y :

Plane 0:

PSCFT3 and PDCFT3

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \qquad \qquad \qquad 0 \\ 0 \left[\begin{array}{cccc} (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\ (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\ (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\ (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

Plane 1:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{B,D} \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \\ 0 \left[\begin{array}{cccc} (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\ (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\ (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\ (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

The following is the 1×2 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c} \text{B,D} & 0 & 1 \\ \hline 0 & P_{00} & P_{01} \end{array}$$

Local arrays for Y:

p,q	0				1			
0	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)

Example 2

This example shows how to compute a three-dimensional transform. In this example, the IP array is set to 0, which means array Y is returned in transposed form, $ldx=n1$, and $ldy=n3$. This is an example of uneven block-plane distribution over a 1×3 process grid. The arrays are declared as follows:

```
COMPLEX*16 X(0:3,0:1,0:1), Y(0:5,0:1,0:1)
INTEGER*4  IP(40)
REAL*8     SCALE
```

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 3
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
IP(1) = 0
```

```
CALL PDCFT3( X, Y, 4, 2, 6, 1, 1.0D0-8.0D0, ICONTXT, IP)
```

Global matrix X:

	Plane 0:		Plane 1:	
B,D	0			
0	(4.9,3.9)	(5.9,3.1)	(2.2,5.1)	(5.9,1.5)
	(6.8,4.6)	(6.7,9.8)	(2.1,0.5)	(3.5,2.9)
	(4.9,1.9)	(1.6,4.9)	(7.0,6.8)	(6.4,1.1)

$$\left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} (2.9,7.6) & (7.5,5.5) & (0.6,4.6) & (9.0,7.6) \end{array} \right]$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Plane 2:} \qquad \qquad \text{Plane 3:} \\ \hline \text{B,D} \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \\ \hline 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} (8.3,2.3) & (7.3,7.3) & (4.6,5.9) & (3.3,3.0) \\ (4.5,8.9) & (0.2,0.9) & (3.6,5.0) & (3.4,0.4) \\ (1.8,6.5) & (2.5,1.7) & (8.5,9.3) & (0.2,1.7) \\ (6.4,5.2) & (7.8,5.3) & (8.7,9.1) & (9.1,5.5) \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Plane 4:} \qquad \qquad \text{Plane 5:} \\ \hline \text{B,D} \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\ \hline 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} (1.0,1.0) & (2.2,8.2) & (5.4,3.6) & (4.8,4.0) \\ (8.8,1.0) & (8.9,5.8) & (2.0,2.6) & (5.2,9.5) \\ (3.3,0.0) & (8.9,7.5) & (3.1,9.7) & (5.4,7.5) \\ (8.7,8.3) & (6.3,5.4) & (1.5,9.6) & (4.4,4.4) \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c|c} \text{B,D} & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ \hline 0 & P_{00} & P_{01} & P_{02} \end{array}$$

Local arrays for X :

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc|cccc|cccc} p,q & \text{0} & & & & \text{1} & & & & \text{2} & & & & \\ \hline 0 & (4.9,3.9) & (5.9,3.1) & (2.2,5.1) & (5.9,1.5) & (8.3,2.3) & (7.3,7.3) & (4.6,5.9) & (3.3,3.0) & (1.0,1.0) & (2.2,8.2) & (5.4,3.6) & (4.8,4.0) \\ & (6.8,4.6) & (6.7,9.8) & (2.1,0.5) & (3.5,2.9) & (4.5,8.9) & (0.2,0.9) & (3.6,5.0) & (3.4,0.4) & (8.8,1.0) & (8.9,5.8) & (2.0,2.6) & (5.2,9.5) \\ & (4.9,1.9) & (1.6,4.9) & (7.0,6.8) & (6.4,1.1) & (1.8,6.5) & (2.5,1.7) & (8.5,9.3) & (0.2,1.7) & (3.3,0.0) & (8.9,7.5) & (3.1,9.7) & (5.4,7.5) \\ & (2.9,7.6) & (7.5,5.5) & (0.6,4.6) & (9.0,7.6) & (6.4,5.2) & (7.8,5.3) & (8.7,9.1) & (9.1,5.5) & (8.7,8.3) & (6.3,5.4) & (1.5,9.6) & (4.4,4.4) \end{array}$$

Output: Global matrix Y :

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Plane 0:} \qquad \qquad \text{Plane 1:} \\ \hline \text{B,D} \qquad \qquad \qquad 0 \\ \hline 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} (29.8,29.7) & (-1.9,1.1) & (-3.0,0.9) & (-3.0,-3.8) \\ (-3.3,1.0) & (0.4,-2.5) & (4.1,-3.9) & (-4.6,-1.4) \\ (-1.7,-1.2) & (0.1,3.4) & (0.9,5.0) & (-0.6,1.6) \\ (2.3,-0.5) & (1.0,-4.6) & (3.1,0.8) & (1.7,0.4) \\ (3.0,1.9) & (4.5,0.6) & (0.5,-3.8) & (-3.0,-0.1) \\ (1.0,0.1) & (-5.7,-1.9) & (-1.4,-1.2) & (0.8,2.6) \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Plane 2:} \qquad \qquad \text{Plane 3:} \\ \hline \text{B,D} \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \\ \hline 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} (-2.4,-2.8) & (2.0,0.1) & (3.6,-3.4) & (1.4,0.0) \\ (2.1,-3.5) & (2.8,1.3) & (-1.9,-0.1) & (2.3,6.3) \\ (-1.7,0.7) & (2.8,1.0) & (2.0,1.4) & (-0.6,1.0) \\ (-3.3,-2.2) & (-3.2,-5.1) & (-0.3,3.3) & (0.8,0.5) \\ (-1.5,-3.1) & (1.4,0.1) & (-1.3,-1.7) & (-2.7,0.7) \\ (1.8,0.6) & (-0.7,3.2) & (0.2,2.9) & (1.0,-2.1) \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

PSCFT3 and PDCFT3

The following is the 1×3 process grid:

B,D	0	1	2
0	P_{00}	P_{01}	P_{02}

Local arrays for Y :

p,q	0				1			
0	(29.8,29.7)	(-1.9,1.1)	(-3.0,0.9)	(-3.0,-3.8)	(-2.4,-2.8)	(2.0,0.1)	(3.6,-3.4)	(1.4,0.0)
	(-3.3,1.0)	(0.4,-2.5)	(4.1,-3.9)	(-4.6,-1.4)	(2.1,-3.5)	(2.8,1.3)	(-1.9,-0.1)	(2.3,6.3)
	(-1.7,-1.2)	(0.1,3.4)	(0.9,5.0)	(-0.6,1.6)	(-1.7,0.7)	(2.8,1.0)	(2.0,1.4)	(-0.6,1.0)
	(2.3,-0.5)	(1.0,-4.6)	(3.1,0.8)	(1.7,0.4)	(-3.3,-2.2)	(-3.2,-5.1)	(-0.3,3.3)	(0.8,0.5)
	(3.0,1.9)	(4.5,0.6)	(0.5,-3.8)	(-3.0,-0.1)	(-1.5,-3.1)	(1.4,0.1)	(-1.3,-1.7)	(-2.7,0.7)
	(1.0,0.1)	(-5.7,-1.9)	(-1.4,-1.2)	(0.8,2.6)	(1.8,0.6)	(-0.7,3.2)	(0.2,2.9)	(1.0,-2.1)

There is not any data located on P_{02} .

PSRCFT3 and PDRCFT3—Real-to-Complex Fourier Transforms in Three Dimensions

These subroutines compute the mixed-radix three-dimensional complex conjugate even discrete Fourier transform of real data:

$$y_{k1,k2,k3} = scale \sum_{j1=0}^{n1-1} \sum_{j2=0}^{n2-1} \sum_{j3=0}^{n3-1} x_{j1,j2,j3} W_{n1}^{(Isign)j1k1} W_{n2}^{(Isign)j2k2} W_{n3}^{(Isign)j3k3}$$

for:

$$k1 = 0, 1, \dots, n1-1$$

$$k2 = 0, 1, \dots, n2-1$$

$$k3 = 0, 1, \dots, n3-1$$

where:

$$W_{n1} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n1}$$

$$W_{n2} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n2}$$

$$W_{n3} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n3}$$

and where:

$x_{j1,j2,j3}$ are elements of array X .

$y_{k1,k2,k3}$ are elements of array Y .

$Isign$ is + or – (determined by argument $isign$).

$scale$ is a scalar value.

See references [1] and [3].

Table 113. Data Types

X , $scale$	Y	Subroutine
Short-precision real	Short-precision complex	PSRCFT3
Long-precision real	Long-precision complex	PDRCFT3

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PSRCFT3 | PDRCFT3 (x , y , $n1$, $n2$, $n3$, $isign$, $scale$, $icontxt$, ip)
C and C++	psrcft3 | pdrcft3 (x , y , $n1$, $n2$, $n3$, $isign$, $scale$, $icontxt$, ip);

On Entry:

x is the local array X , containing the three-dimensional data to be transformed that has been block-plane distributed over a $1 \times q$ process grid, where q is the number of processes. (The value of $ldx1$ and $ldx2$ are set in the IP array.)

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an array of (at least) length $ldx1 \times ldx2 \times LOCq(n3)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 113. This array must be aligned on a doubleword boundary.

y See On Return.

PSRCFT3 and PDRCFT3

n1 is the length of the first dimension of the three-dimensional data in the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n1 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

n2 is the length of the second dimension of the three-dimensional data in the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n2 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

n3 is the length of the third dimension of the three-dimensional data in the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n3 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

isign controls the direction of the transform, determining the sign, *isign*, of the exponent of W_n , where:

If *isign* = positive value, $Isign = +$ (transforming time to frequency).

If *isign* = negative value, $Isign = -$ (transforming frequency to time).

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where $isign > 0$ or $isign < 0$.

scale is the scaling constant *scale*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 113 on page 781, where $scale > 0.0$ or $scale < 0.0$.

icontxt is the BLACS context parameter.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: the fullword integer that was returned by a prior call to BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP.

ip is an array of parameters, $IP(i)$, where:

- $IP(1)$ indicates whether the default values for *ip* are used or you set the values for *ip*.
If $IP(1) = 0$, then the following default values are used:
 - *ldx1* and *ldx2*, the leading dimensions of the array specified for X, equal *n1* and *n2*, respectively.
 - *ldy1* and *ldy2*, the leading dimensions of the array specified for Y, equal *n3* and *n2*, respectively.

The remaining parameters of the array IP are ignored.

If $IP(1) \neq 0$, then you set the remaining values of *ip* to indicate values for the leading dimensions.

- $IP(2-19)$ are reserved.
- $IP(20)$ indicates the value of the leading dimension, *ldx1*, of the array specified for X, where:

If $IP(20) = 0$, then $ldx1 = n1$.

If $IP(20) \neq 0$, then $ldx1$ is this value of $IP(20)$.

- $IP(21)$ indicates the value of the leading dimension, $ldx2$, of the array specified for X , where:

If $IP(21) = 0$, then $ldx2 = n2$.

If $IP(21) \neq 0$, then $ldx2$ is this value of $IP(21)$.

- $IP(22)$ indicates the value of the leading dimension, $ldy1$, of the array specified for Y , where:

If $IP(22) = 0$, then $ldy1 = n3$.

If $IP(22) \neq 0$, then $ldy1$ is this value of $IP(22)$.

- $IP(23)$ indicates the value of the leading dimension, $ldy2$, of the array specified for Y , where:

If $IP(23) = 0$, then $ldy2 = n2$.

If $IP(23) \neq 0$, then $ldy2$ is this value of $IP(23)$.

- $IP(24-40)$ are reserved.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length 40, containing fullword integers, where:

$IP(1)$ is any integer

$IP(20) \geq n1$ or $IP(20) = 0$

$IP(21) \geq n2$ or $IP(21) = 0$

$IP(22) \geq n3$ or $IP(22) = 0$

$IP(23) \geq n2$ or $IP(23) = 0$

On Return:

y is the local array Y , stored in FFT-packed storage mode, containing the results of the computation that are block-plane distributed, where:

If $IP(1) = 0$, the local array Y has dimensions $n3 \times n2 \times LOCq(n1/2)$.

If $IP(1) \neq 0$, the local array Y has dimensions $ldy1 \times ldy2 \times LOCq(n1/2)$.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an $ldy1 \times ldy2 \times LOCq(n1/2)$ array, containing the numbers of the data type indicated in Table 113 on page 781. This array must be aligned on a doubleword boundary.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. These subroutines always return Y in transposed form.
2. For the output array Y , these subroutines may use any extra space available when $ldy1$ and $ldy2$ are greater than their minimum value.
3. You may specify the same array for X and Y . In this case, output overwrites input. If you specify different arrays X and Y , they must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. For more information on $LOCq(_)$, and how sequences are blocked-plane distributed and stored in FFT-packed storage mode, see "Three-Dimensional Sequences" on page 62.

In general, distributing your data evenly provides the best work load balance among the processes and allows the use of the most efficient collective

PSRCFT3 and PDRCFT3

communication. However, for your specific problem size and number of processes available, experimentation is necessary to achieve optimal performance.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *icontxt* is invalid

Stage 2:

1. Process grid is not $1 \times q$
2. The subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. $n1 > 37748736$
2. $n2 > 37748736$
3. $n3 > 37748736$
4. The length of $n1$, $n2$, or $n3$ is not an allowable transform length.
5. $isign = 0$
6. $scale = 0.0$
7. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(20) \neq 0$ and $IP(20) < n1$ (that is, $ldx1 < n1$)
8. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(21) \neq 0$ and $IP(21) < n2$ (that is, $ldx2 < n2$)
9. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(22) \neq 0$ and $IP(22) < n3$ (that is, $ldy1 < n3$)
10. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(23) \neq 0$ and $IP(23) < n2$ (that is, $ldy2 < n2$)

Example

This example shows how to compute a three-dimensional transform. The data is block-plane distributed over a 1×2 process grid. The arrays are declared as follows:

```
REAL*8 X(0:8,0:3,0:1)
COMPLEX*16 Y(0:4,0:3,0)
INTEGER*4 IP(40)
REAL*8 SCALE
```

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
IP(1) = 1
IP(20) = 9
IP(21) = 4
IP(22) = 5
IP(23) = 4
```

```

      X   Y   N1  N2  N3  ISIGN  SCALE  ICONTXT  IP
      |   |   |   |   |   |       |         |
CALL PDRCFT3( X , Y , 4 , 4 , 4 , 1 , 1.0D0 , ICONTXT , IP)
```

Global matrix X:

Plane 0:				Plane 1:				
B,D				0				
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$				$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$			
	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$				$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$			

Plane 2:				Plane 3:				
B,D				1				
0	<div><div>0.000.000.000.00</div><div>0.000.000.000.00</div><div>0.000.000.000.00</div><div>0.000.000.000.00</div></div>				<div><div>0.000.000.000.00</div><div>0.000.000.000.00</div><div>0.000.000.000.00</div><div>0.000.000.000.00</div></div>			
	<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>				<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>			
	<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>				<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>			
	<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>				<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>			
	<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>				<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>			
	<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>				<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>			
	<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>				<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>			
	<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>				<div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div><div>.</div></div>			

The following is the 1×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}

Local arrays for X :

p,q	0								1							
0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Output: The following global matrix Y is returned in transposed form and stored in FFT-packed storage mode:

Plane 0:

B,D	0			
0	(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)

PSRCFT3 and PDRCFT3

Plane 1:

B,D		1			
0		(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
		(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
		(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
		(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	

The following is the 1×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P_{00}	P_{01}

The following local arrays for Y are returned in transposed form and stored in FFT-packed storage mode:

p,q		0				1			
0		(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
		(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
		(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,1.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
		(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)	(1.0,0.0)
	

PSCRFT3 and PDCRFT3—Complex-to-Real Fourier Transforms in Three Dimensions

These subroutines compute the mixed-radix three-dimensional real discrete Fourier transform of complex conjugate even data:

$$y_{k1,k2,k3} = scale \sum_{j1=0}^{n1-1} \sum_{j2=0}^{n2-1} \sum_{j3=0}^{n3-1} x_{j1,j2,j3} W_{n1}^{(Isign)j1k1} W_{n2}^{(Isign)j2k2} W_{n3}^{(Isign)j3k3}$$

for:

$$k1 = 0, 1, \dots, n1-1$$

$$k2 = 0, 1, \dots, n2-1$$

$$k3 = 0, 1, \dots, n3-1$$

where:

$$W_{n1} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n1}$$

$$W_{n2} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n2}$$

$$W_{n3} = e^{-2\pi(\sqrt{-1})/n3}$$

and where:

$x_{j1,j2,j3}$ are elements of array X .

$y_{k1,k2,k3}$ are elements of array Y .

$Isign$ is + or – (determined by argument $isign$).

$scale$ is a scalar value.

See references [1] and [3].

Table 114. Data Types

X	$Y, scale$	Subroutine
Short-precision complex	Short-precision real	PSCRFT3
Long-precision complex	Long-precision real	PDCRFT3

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PSCRFT3 | PDCRFT3 ($x, y, n1, n2, n3, isign, scale, icontxt, ip$)
C and C++	pscrft3 | pdcrt3 ($x, y, n1, n2, n3, isign, scale, icontxt, ip$);

On Entry:

x is the local array X , containing the three-dimensional data to be transformed that has been block-plane distributed over a $1 \times q$ process grid, where q is the number of processes. (The value of $ldx1$ and $ldx2$ are set in the IP array.) Array X is stored in FFT-packed storage mode.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an array of (at least) length $ldx1 \times ldx2 \times LOCq(n1/2)$, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 114. This array must be aligned on a doubleword boundary.

PSCRFT3 and PDCRFT3

y See On Return.

n1 is the length of the first dimension of the three-dimensional data in the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n1 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

n2 is the length of the second dimension of the three-dimensional data in the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n2 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

n3 is the length of the third dimension of the three-dimensional data in the array to be transformed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n3 \leq 37748736$ and must be one of the values listed in Figure 9 on page 754.

isign

controls the direction of the transform, determining the sign, *isign*, of the exponent of W_m , where:

If *isign* = positive value, $Isign = +$ (transforming time to frequency).

If *isign* = negative value, $Isign = -$ (transforming frequency to time).

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; where $isign > 0$ or $isign < 0$.

scale

is the scaling constant *scale*.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 114 on page 787, where $scale > 0.0$ or $scale < 0.0$.

icontxt

is the BLACS context parameter.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: the fullword integer that was returned by a prior call to BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP.

ip is an array of parameters, $IP(i)$, where:

- $IP(1)$ indicates whether the default values for *ip* are used or you set the values for *ip*.

If $IP(1) = 0$, then the following default values are used:

- *ldx1* and *ldx2*, the leading dimensions of the array specified for X, equal *n3* and *n2*, respectively.
- *ldy1* and *ldy2*, the leading dimensions of the array specified for Y, equal *n1* and *n2*, respectively.

The remaining parameters of the array IP are ignored.

If $IP(1) \neq 0$, then you set the remaining values of *ip* to indicate values for the leading dimensions.

- $IP(2-19)$ are reserved.

- IP(20) indicates the value of the leading dimension, $ldx1$, of the array specified for X, where:
If $IP(20) = 0$, then $ldx1 = n3$.
If $IP(20) \neq 0$, then $ldx1$ is this value of IP(20).
- IP(21) indicates the value of the leading dimension, $ldx2$, of the array specified for X, where:
If $IP(21) = 0$, then $ldx2 = n2$.
If $IP(21) \neq 0$, then $ldx2$ is this value of IP(21).
- IP(22) indicates the value of the leading dimension, $ldy1$, of the array specified for Y, where:
If $IP(22) = 0$, then $ldy1 = n1$.
If $IP(22) \neq 0$, then $ldy1$ is this value of IP(22).
- IP(23) indicates the value of the leading dimension, $ldy2$, of the array specified for Y, where:
If $IP(23) = 0$, then $ldy2 = n2$.
If $IP(23) \neq 0$, then $ldy2$ is this value of IP(23).
- IP(24-40) are reserved.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length 40, containing fullword integers, where:

IP(1) is any integer
 $IP(20) \geq n3$ or $IP(20) = 0$
 $IP(21) \geq n2$ or $IP(21) = 0$
 $IP(22) \geq n1$ or $IP(22) = 0$
 $IP(23) \geq n2$ or $IP(23) = 0$

On Return:

y is the local array Y that is block-plane distributed and contains the results of the computation, where:

If $IP(1) = 0$, the local array Y has dimensions $n1 \times n2 \times LOCq(n3)$.

If $IP(1) \neq 0$, the local array Y has dimensions $ldy1 \times ldy2 \times LOCq(n3)$.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: an $ldy1 \times ldy2 \times LOCq(n3)$ array, containing the numbers of the data type indicated in Table 114 on page 787. This array must be aligned on a doubleword boundary.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. These subroutines always return Y in normal form.
2. For the output array Y, these subroutines may use any extra space available when $ldy1$ and $ldy2$ are greater than their minimum value.
3. You may specify the same array for X and Y. In this case, output overwrites input. If you specify different arrays X and Y, they must have no common elements; otherwise, results are unpredictable.
4. For more information on $LOCq(_)$, and how sequences are block-plane distributed and stored in FFT-packed storage mode, see "Three-Dimensional Sequences" on page 62.

In general, distributing your data evenly provides the best work load balance among the processes and allows the use of the most efficient collective

PSCRFT3 and PDCRFT3

communication. However, for your specific problem size and number of processes available, experimentation is necessary to achieve optimal performance.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors:

1. Unable to allocate work space

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *icontxt* is invalid

Stage 2:

1. Process grid is not $1 \times q$
2. The subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. $n1 > 37748736$
2. $n2 > 37748736$
3. $n3 > 37748736$
4. The length of $n1, n2, n3$ is not an allowable transform length.
5. $isign = 0$
6. $scale = 0.0$
7. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(20) \neq 0$ and $IP(20) < n3$ (that is, $ldx1 < n3$)
8. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(21) \neq 0$ and $IP(21) < n2$ (that is, $ldx2 < n2$)
9. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(22) \neq 0$ and $IP(22) < n1$ (that is, $ldy1 < n1$)
10. $IP(1) \neq 0$ and $IP(23) \neq 0$ and $IP(23) < n2$ (that is, $ldy2 < n2$)

Example

This example shows how to compute a three-dimensional transform. The data is block-plane distributed over a 1×2 process grid. The arrays are declared as follows:

```
COMPLEX*16 X(0:4,0:3,0)
REAL*8 Y(0:8,0:3,0:1)
INTEGER*4 IP(40)
REAL*8 SCALE
```

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 1
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
SCALE = 1.0D0/4*4*4
IP(1) = 1
IP(20) = 5
IP(21) = 4
IP(22) = 9
IP(23) = 4
```

```

      X   Y   N1  N2  N3  ISIGN      SCALE      ICONTXT  IP
      |   |   |   |   |   |         |         |         |
CALL PDCRFT3( X , Y , 4 , 4 , 4 , -1 , 1.0D0/64.0D0 , ICONTXT , IP)
```

The following global matrix *X* is stored in FFT-packed storage mode:

Plane 0:

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{B,D} \qquad \qquad \qquad 0 \\
 \\
 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cccc}
 (1.0,1.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,1.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 (1.0,1.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,1.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot
 \end{array} \right]
 \end{array}$$

Plane 1:

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{B,D} \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \\
 \\
 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cccc}
 (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot
 \end{array} \right]
 \end{array}$$

The following is the 1×2 process grid:

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c}
 \text{B,D} & 0 & 1 \\
 \hline
 0 & P_{00} & P_{01}
 \end{array}$$

The following local arrays for X are stored in FFT-packed storage mode:

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c}
 \text{p,q} & 0 & 1 \\
 \hline
 0 & \begin{array}{cccc}
 (1.0,1.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,1.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 (1.0,1.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,1.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot
 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cccc}
 (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) & (1.0,0.0) \\
 \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Output:Global matrix Y :

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{Plane 0:} \qquad \qquad \text{Plane 1:} \\
 \hline
 \text{B,D} \qquad \qquad \qquad 0 \\
 \hline
 0 \quad \left[\begin{array}{cccc|cccc}
 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\
 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\
 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\
 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\
 \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\
 \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\
 \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\
 \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot
 \end{array} \right] \\
 \\
 \text{Plane 2:} \qquad \qquad \text{Plane 3:} \\
 \hline
 \text{B,D} \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \\
 \hline
 \left[\begin{array}{cccc|cccc}
 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\
 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\
 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\
 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0
 \end{array} \right]
 \end{array}$$

PSCRFT3 and PDCRFT3

0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

The following is the 1×2 process grid:

B,D	0	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁

Local arrays for Y:

p,q	0								1							
0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Chapter 11. Random Number Generation

This chapter describes the random number generation subroutines.

Overview of the Random Number Generation Subroutines

The random number generation subroutine generates uniformly distributed random numbers.

Table 115. List of Random Number Generation Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Long-Precision Subroutine	Page
Uniform Random Number Generator	PDURNG	795

Random Number Generation Subroutines

This section contains the random number generation subroutine description.

PDURNG—Uniform Random Number Generator

This subroutine generates a global vector x of n uniform pseudo-random numbers in the ranges (0,1) or (-1,1), depending on the *iopt* argument. The random numbers are generated using the multiplicative congruential method with a user-specified seed, as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} s_i &= (a(s_{i-1})) \bmod (m) = (a^i s_0) \bmod (m) \\ x_i &= s_i/m \quad \text{if } iopt = 0 \\ x_i &= (2s_i/m) - 1 \quad \text{if } iopt = 1 \\ &\text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, n \end{aligned}$$

where:

s_0 is the initial seed provided by the caller.

s_i for $i = 1, n$ is a random sequence.

x_i for $i = 1, n$ are the random numbers.

$a = 44485709377909.0$

$m = 2.0^{48}$

n is the number of random numbers to be generated.

If n is 0, no computation is performed, and the initial seed is unchanged.

The global output vector x is distributed across the np processes, using block-cyclic distribution with a block size nb . (The processor grid can be one- or two-dimensions. For two dimensions, processes are selected in row-major order.) The length n of vector x must be a multiple of $(np)(nb)$.

Table 116. Data Types

$x, seed$	Subroutine
Long-precision real	PDURNG

Syntax

Fortran	CALL PDURNG (<i>seed</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>nb</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>iopt</i> , <i>icontxt</i>)
C and C++	pdurng (<i>seed</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>nb</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>iopt</i> , <i>icontxt</i>);

On Entry:

seed

is the initial value s_0 used to generate the random numbers.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 116. You should specify *seed* to be an **odd, whole** number; otherwise, PDURNG sets it to an odd, whole number and continues with the computation. The value of *seed* must be $1.0 \leq seed < 2.0^{48}$.

n is the global number of random numbers to be generated.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$ and n must be divisible by $(nb)(np)$.

nb is the block size for vector x , used in the block-cyclic distribution.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nb > 0$.

x See On Return.

PDURNG

iopt

indicates the range of uniform random numbers to generate, where:

If *iopt* = 0, the range is (0,1).

If *iopt* = 1, the range is (-1,1).

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; *iopt* = 0 or 1.

icontxt

is the BLACS context parameter.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: the fullword integer that was returned by a prior call to BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP.

On Return:

seed

is the new seed that is to be used to generate additional random numbers in subsequent invocations of PDURNG, having a value of $seed = (a^n s_0) \bmod (m)$.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a number of the data type indicated in Table 116 on page 795. It is an **odd, whole** number, where $1.0 \leq seed < 2.0^{48}$.

x is the local vector *x* of size *n/np*, containing the uniform pseudo-random numbers, where:

If *iopt* = 0, they are in the range (0,1).

If *iopt* = 1, they are in the range (-1,1).

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a one-dimensional array of (at least) length *n/np*, with a block size of *nb*, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 116 on page 795.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. In your C program, argument *seed* must be passed by reference.
2. The suggested block size is (data cache size)/2, where, the data cache size can be obtained by utilizing the following C language code fragment:

```
#include <sys/systemcfg.h>
int ics;
    .
    .
    .
ics=_system_configuration.dcache_size/8;
```
3. There is no performance impact for *nb* = 1.
4. If you want *n/np* random numbers generated on each process, just set the block size to *nb* = *n/np*.
5. To generate more than $(2^{31}-1)$ random numbers, you should make multiple calls to PDURNG.
6. The local vector *x* of length *n/np* can have sequential correlations. For details, see references [42], [47], [48], [49], and [50].

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. *icontxt* is invalid

Stage 2:

1. PDURNG was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 3:

1. $seed < 1.0$ or $seed \geq 2.0^{48}$
2. $n < 0$
3. n is not divisible by $(nb)(np)$
4. $nb \leq 0$
5. $iopt \neq 0$ or 1

Example

This example generates 30 random numbers in global vector x with a block size of 3, using block-cyclic distribution over a 5×1 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 5
NPCOL = 1
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
```

```

          SEED  N    NB  X   IOPT  ICONTXT
          |    |    |   |   |     |
CALL PDURNG( SEED , 30 , 3 , X , 0 , ICONTXT)
```

```
SEED      = 31415926535897.0
```

Note: *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.

Output: $SEED = (a^{30}s_0) \bmod (m) = 6316434292705.0$

Global vector x with block size 3:

```
B,D      0
```

0	0.683821516135299845
	0.058874407800946215
	0.391855250856924187

1	0.755994653022330709
	0.557764301423606668
	0.001333801764989317

2	0.056855932753212101
	0.331063036202269956
	0.347339794409027292

3	0.649429020370863697
	0.386144876217390021
	0.457224855098420591

4	0.892518134165118937
	0.074548748224632532
	0.912379366805073033

5	0.112809499110515077
	0.857547605095465570
	0.756480901897081282

PDURNG

6	0.046993364463578046
	0.889457684002341153
	0.167775766106718294

7	0.504952722600595649
	0.999725924546471134
	0.696269487398215148

8	0.671896598019703362
	0.271472156040264423
	0.566418406688985243

9	0.464684865759100063
	0.982442539763031419
	0.022440482512937620

The following is the 5×1 process grid:

B,D	0
-----	-----
0	P ₀₀
5	
-----	-----
1	P ₁₀
6	
-----	-----
2	P ₂₀
7	
-----	-----
3	P ₃₀
8	
-----	-----
4	P ₄₀
9	

Local arrays for x :

p,q	0
-----	-----
0	0.683821516135299845
	0.058874407800946215
	0.391855250856924187
	0.112809499110515077
	0.857547605095465570
	0.756480901897081282

1	0.755994653022330709
	0.557764301423606668
	0.001333801764989317
	0.046993364463578046
	0.889457684002341153
	0.167775766106718294

2	0.056855932753212101
	0.331063036202269956
	0.347339794409027292
	0.504952722600595649
	0.999725924546471134
	0.696269487398215148

3	0.649429020370863697
	0.386144876217390021
	0.457224855098420591
	0.671896598019703362
	0.271472156040264423
	0.566418406688985243
-----	-----

4

```
0.892518134165118937
0.074548748224632532
0.912379366805073033
0.464684865759100063
0.982442539763031419
0.022440482512937620
```

PDURNG

Chapter 12. Utilities

This chapter describes the utility subroutines.

Overview of the Utility Subroutines

The utility subroutines perform general service functions that support Parallel ESSL.

Table 117. List of Utility Subroutines

Descriptive Name	Subprogram	Page
Determine the Level of Parallel ESSL Installed on Your System	IPESL	803
Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process	NUMROC	805
General Matrix Norm	PDLANGE PZLANGE	808

Utility Subroutines

This section contains the utility subroutine descriptions.

IPESSL—Determine the Level of Parallel ESSL Installed on Your System

This function returns the current level of Parallel ESSL installed on your system, where the level consists of a version number, release number, and modification number, plus the fix number of the most recent PTF installed.

Note: This subroutine is useful to you in those instances where your program is using a subroutine or feature that exists only in certain levels of Parallel ESSL. It is also useful when your program is dependent upon certain PTFs being applied to Parallel ESSL.

Syntax

Fortran	IPESSL ()
C and C++	ipessl ();

On Return:

Function value

is the level of Parallel ESSL installed on your system. It is provided as a fullword integer in the form *vvrrmmff*, where each two digits represents a part of the level:

- *vv* is the version number.
- *rr* is the release number.
- *mm* is the modification number.
- *ff* is the fix number of the most recent PTF installed.

Scope: **global**

Returned as: a fullword integer; *vvrrmmff* > 0.

Notes

1. To use IPESSL effectively, you must install your Parallel ESSL PTFs in their proper sequential order. As part of the result, IPESSL returns the value *ff* of the **most recent** PTF installed, rather than the **highest number** PTF installed. Therefore, if you do not install your PTFs sequentially, the *ff* value returned by IPESSL does not reflect the actual level of ESSL.
2. Declare the IPESSL function in your program as returning a fullword integer value.
3. For the first release of Parallel ESSL for AIX Version 4, *vv* = 01 and *rr* = 01, and IPESSL returns 1010000.

Example

This example shows several ways to use the IPESSL function. Most typically, you use IPESSL for checking the version and release level of Parallel ESSL. Suppose you are dependent on a new capability in Parallel ESSL, such as a new subroutine or feature, provided for the first time in (**fictitious**) Parallel ESSL Version 3 Release 2. You can add the following check in your program before using the new capability:

```
IF IPESSL() ≥ 3020000
```

By specifying 0000 for *mmff*, the modification and fix level, you are independent of the order in which your modifications and PTFs are installed.

IPESL

Less typically, you use IPESL for checking the PTF level of Parallel ESSL. Suppose you are dependent on **(fictitious)** PTF 24 being installed on your Parallel ESSL Version 1 Release 0 system. You want to know whether to call a different user-callable subroutine to set up your array data. You can add the following check in your program before making the call:

```
IF IPESL() ≥ 1000024
```

If your system support group installed the Parallel ESSL PTFs in their proper sequential order, this test works properly; otherwise, it is unpredictable.

NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process

This function computes the local number of rows or columns of a block-cyclically distributed matrix contained in a process row or process column, respectively, indicated by the calling sequence argument *iproc*.

See references [14] and [15].

Syntax

Fortran	NUMROC (<i>n</i> , <i>nb</i> , <i>iproc</i> , <i>isrcproc</i> , <i>nprocs</i>)
C and C++	numroc (<i>n</i> , <i>nb</i> , <i>iproc</i> , <i>isrcproc</i> , <i>nprocs</i>);

On Entry:

n is the number of rows *M*_ or columns *N*_ in a global matrix that has been block-cyclically distributed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

nb is the row block size *MB*_ or the column block size *NB*_.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nb > 0$.

iproc

is process row index *myrow* or the process column index *mycol*.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $0 \leq iproc < nprocs$.

isrcproc

is the process row *RSRC*_ or the process column *CSRC*_ over which the first row or column, respectively, of the global matrix is distributed.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $0 \leq isrcproc < nprocs$.

nprocs

is the number of rows *nprow* or the number of columns *npcol* in the process grid.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $nprocs > 0$.

On Return:

Function value

is the local number of rows or columns of a block-cyclically distributed matrix contained in a process row or process column, respectively, indicated by the calling sequence argument *iproc*.

Scope: **local**

Returned as: a fullword integer.

Note

The variables *p* and *nprow* are used interchangeably to indicate the number of rows in a process grid. The variables *q* and *npcol* are used interchangeably to indicate the number of columns in a process grid.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: None

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. $nb \leq 0$
2. $nprocs \leq 0$

Example

This example shows the local invocations of NUMROC from four processes in a 2×2 process grid, using a global symmetric matrix of order 9.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
```

The NUMROC function invocations and associated data on each process are shown in “Local Invocations of NUMROC.”

The pertinent array descriptor values for global matrix *C* are shown below:

	Desc_C
M_	9
N_	9
MB_	4
NB_	4
RSRC_	0
CSRC_	0

Global symmetric matrix *C* of order 9 is stored in upper storage mode with block sizes 4×4 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} -6.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ . & -6.0 & -2.0 & 0.0 \\ . & . & -6.0 & -2.0 \\ . & . & . & -6.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & -2.0 & -2.0 & 0.0 \\ -2.0 & -4.0 & 0.0 & -4.0 \\ -2.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 \\ 2.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -2.0 \\ -2.0 \\ 6.0 \\ 2.0 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -8.0 & -4.0 & 0.0 & -2.0 \\ . & -6.0 & 0.0 & -4.0 \\ . & . & -4.0 & 0.0 \\ . & . & . & -4.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 \\ -6.0 \\ 0.0 \\ -4.0 \end{bmatrix}$
2	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} . & . & . & . \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} -16.0 \end{bmatrix}$

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
0	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
2		
1	P ₁₀	P ₁₁

Local arrays for C:

p,q	0					1			
0	-6.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	-2.0	0.0	-2.0	-2.0	0.0
	.	-6.0	-2.0	0.0	-2.0	-2.0	-4.0	0.0	-4.0
	.	.	-6.0	-2.0	6.0	-2.0	0.0	2.0	0.0
	.	.	.	-6.0	2.0	2.0	0.0	2.0	0.0
	-16.0	.	.	.	.
1	0.0	-8.0	-4.0	0.0	-2.0
	-6.0	.	-6.0	0.0	-4.0
	0.0	.	.	-4.0	0.0
	-4.0	.	.	.	-4.0
	

Local Invocations of NUMROC:

p,q	0					1				
0	<div><div>M_C</div><div>MB_C</div><div>MYROW</div><div>RSRC_C</div><div>NPROW</div></div> <div>MP = NUMROC(9, 4, 0, 0, 2)</div>					<div><div>M_C</div><div>MB_C</div><div>MYROW</div><div>RSRC_C</div><div>NPROW</div></div> <div>MP = NUMROC(9, 4, 0, 0, 2)</div>				
	<div><div>N_C</div><div>NB_C</div><div>MYCOL</div><div>CSRC_C</div><div>NPCOL</div></div> <div>NQ = NUMROC(9, 4, 0, 0, 2)</div>					<div><div>N_C</div><div>NB_C</div><div>MYCOL</div><div>CSRC_C</div><div>NPCOL</div></div> <div>NQ = NUMROC(9, 4, 1, 0, 2)</div>				
1	<div><div>M_C</div><div>MB_C</div><div>MYROW</div><div>RSRC_C</div><div>NPROW</div></div> <div>MP = NUMROC(9, 4, 1, 0, 2)</div>					<div><div>M_C</div><div>MB_C</div><div>MYROW</div><div>RSRC_C</div><div>NPROW</div></div> <div>MP = NUMROC(9, 4, 1, 0, 2)</div>				
	<div><div>N_C</div><div>NB_C</div><div>MYCOL</div><div>CSRC_C</div><div>NPCOL</div></div> <div>NQ = NUMROC(9, 4, 0, 0, 2)</div>					<div><div>N_C</div><div>NB_C</div><div>MYCOL</div><div>CSRC_C</div><div>NPCOL</div></div> <div>NQ = NUMROC(9, 4, 1, 0, 2)</div>				

Output:

The local number of rows MP and columns NQ of the block-cyclically distributed matrix returned by NUMROC on each process:

p,q	0	1
0	MP=5 NQ=5	MP=5 NQ=4
1	MP=4 NQ=5	MP=4 NQ=4

PDLANGE and PZLANGE—General Matrix Norm

These functions compute the norm of real or complex general matrix A , where in this description A represents the global general submatrix $A_{ia:ia+m-1, ja:ja+n-1}$.

If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$, then zero is returned as the value of the function.

Table 118. Data Types

A	Result	$work$	Subprogram
Long-precision real	Long-precision real	Long-precision real	PDLANGE
Long-precision complex	Long-precision real	Long-precision real	PZLANGE

Syntax

Fortran	PDLANGE | PZLANGE (<i>norm</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>work</i>)
C and C++	pdlange | pzlange (<i>norm</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ia</i> , <i>ja</i> , <i>desc_a</i> , <i>work</i>);

On Entry:

norm

specifies the type of computation; where:

If *norm* = 'O' or '1', the one norm of A is computed.

If *norm* = 'I', the infinity norm of A is computed.

If *norm* = 'F' or 'E', the Frobenius norm of A is computed.

If *norm* = 'M', the absolute value of the matrix element having the largest absolute value, i.e., $\max(|A|)$, is returned.

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a single character; *norm* = 'O', '1', 'I', 'F', 'E', or 'M'.

m is the number of rows in submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $m \geq 0$.

n is the number of columns in submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $n \geq 0$.

a is the local part of the global general matrix A . This identifies the **first element** of the local array A . This subroutine computes the location of the first element of the local subarray used, based on *ia*, *ja*, *desc_a*, *p*, *q*, *myrow*, and *mycol*; therefore, the leading $\text{LOCp}(ia+m-1)$ by $\text{LOCq}(ja+n-1)$ part of the local array A must contain the local pieces of the leading $ia+m-1$ by $ja+n-1$ part of the global matrix.

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an LLD_A by (at least) $\text{LOCq}(N_A)$ array, containing numbers of the data type indicated in Table 118. Details about the block-cyclic data distribution of global matrix A are stored in *desc_a*.

ia is the row index of the global matrix A , identifying the first row of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ia \leq M_A$ and $ia+m-1 \leq M_A$.

ja is the column index of the global matrix A , identifying the first column of the submatrix A .

Scope: **global**

Specified as: a fullword integer; $1 \leq ja \leq N_A$ and $ja+n-1 \leq N_A$.

$desc_a$

is the array descriptor for global matrix A , described in the following table:

$desc_a$	Name	Description	Limits	Scope
1	DTYPE_A	Descriptor type	DTYPE_A=1	Global
2	CTXT_A	BLACS context	Valid value, as returned by BLACS_GRIDINIT or BLACS_GRIDMAP	Global
3	M_A	Number of rows in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $M_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $M_A \geq 1$	Global
4	N_A	Number of columns in the global matrix	If $m = 0$ or $n = 0$: $N_A \geq 0$ Otherwise: $N_A \geq 1$	Global
5	MB_A	Row block size	$MB_A \geq 1$	Global
6	NB_A	Column block size	$NB_A \geq 1$	Global
7	RSRC_A	The process row of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first row of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq RSRC_A < p$	Global
8	CSRC_A	The process column of the $p \times q$ grid over which the first column of the global matrix is distributed	$0 \leq CSRC_A < q$	Global
9	LLD_A	The leading dimension of the local array	$LLD_A \geq \max(1, \text{LOCp}(M_A))$	Local

Specified as: an array of (at least) length 9, containing fullword integers.

$work$

a work array with at least the following dimension:

- 0, when $norm = 'M', 'F', \text{ or } 'E'$; i.e., $work$ is not used in the computation.
- $nq0$, when $norm = 'O'$ or $'I'$
- $mp0$, when $norm = 'T'$

where:

$iroffa = \text{mod}(ia-1, MB_A)$

$icoffa = \text{mod}(ja-1, NB_A)$

$iarow = \text{mod}(RSRC_A + (ia-1)MB_A, nprow)$

$iacol = \text{mod}(CSRC_A + (ja-1)NB_A, npcol)$

$mp0 = \text{NUMROC}(m+iroffa, MB_A, myrow, iarow, nprow)$

$nq0 = \text{NUMROC}(n+icoffa, NB_A, mycol, iacol, npcol)$

Scope: **local**

Specified as: an area of storage containing numbers of data type indicated in Table 118 on page 808.

PDLANGE and PZLANGE

On Return:

Function value

If *norm* = 'O' or '1', the one norm of *A* is returned.

If *norm* = 'T', the infinity norm of *A* is returned.

If *norm* = 'F' or 'E', the Frobenius norm of *A* is returned.

If *norm* = 'M', the absolute value of the matrix element having the largest absolute value, i.e., $\max(|A|)$, is returned.

Scope: **global**

If *m* = 0 or *n* = 0, the function returns zero.

Returned as: a long-precision real value.

Note: Declare this function in your program as returning a value of the data type indicated in Table 118 on page 808.

Notes and Coding Rules

1. The NUMROC utility subroutine can be used to determine the values of LOCp(M_) and LOCq(N_) used in the argument descriptions above. For details, see “Determining the Number of Rows and Columns in Your Local Arrays” on page 22 and “NUMROC—Compute the Number of Rows or Columns of a Block-Cyclically Distributed Matrix Contained in a Process” on page 805.
2. This subprogram accepts lowercase letters for the *norm* argument.

Error Conditions

Computational Errors: None

Resource Errors: None

Input-Argument and Miscellaneous Errors:

Stage 1:

1. DTYPE_A is invalid.

Stage 2:

1. CTEXT_A is invalid.

Stage 3:

1. This subroutine was called from outside the process grid.

Stage 4:

1. *norm* \neq 'O', '1', 'T', 'F', 'E', or 'M'
2. *m* < 0
3. *n* < 0
4. M_A < 0 and *m* = 0 or *n* = 0; M_A < 1 otherwise
5. N_A < 0 and *m* = 0 or *n* = 0; N_A < 1 otherwise
6. MB_A < 1
7. NB_A < 1
8. RSRC_A < 0 or RSRC_A $\geq p$
9. CSRC_A < 0 or CSRC_A $\geq q$
10. *ia* < 1
11. *ja* < 1

Stage 5:

If ($m \neq 0$ and $n \neq 0$):

1. $ia > M_A$
2. $ja > N_A$
3. $ia+m-1 > M_A$
4. $ja+n-1 > N_A$

Stage 6:

1. $LLD_A < \max(1, LOCp(M_A))$

Example 1

This example computes the one norm of a real general matrix A of order 9, using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
```

```

      NORM  M    N    A  IA  JA  DESC_A  WORK
      |    |    |    |  |  |  |        |
ANORM = PDLANGE('O', 9 , 9 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , WORK )

```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9
N_	9
MB_	3
NB_	3
RSRC_	1
CSRC_	0
LLD_	See below ²

Notes:

1. *icontxt* is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call.
2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows:
 $LLD_A = \max(1, \text{NUMROC}(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW))$

In this example, $LLD_A = 3$ on P_{00} and P_{01} , and $LLD_A = 6$ on P_{10} and P_{11} .

Input:

Global general 9×9 matrix A with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.2 & 1.4 \\ 1.2 & 1.0 & 1.2 \\ 1.4 & 1.2 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.6 & 1.8 & 2.0 \\ 1.4 & 1.6 & 1.8 \\ 1.2 & 1.4 & 1.6 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 2.2 & 2.4 & 2.6 \\ 2.0 & 2.2 & 2.4 \\ 1.8 & 2.0 & 2.2 \end{bmatrix}$
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.6 & 1.4 & 1.2 \\ 1.8 & 1.6 & 1.4 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.2 & 1.4 \\ 1.2 & 1.0 & 1.2 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.6 & 1.8 & 2.0 \\ 1.4 & 1.6 & 1.8 \end{bmatrix}$

PDLANGE and PZLANGE

2	2	2.0	1.8	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6
		2.2	2.0	1.8	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.0	1.2	1.4
		2.4	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.0	1.2
		2.6	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.0

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
0	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
2		

Note: The first row of A begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	1.6 1.4 1.2 1.6 1.8 2.0 1.8 1.6 1.4 1.4 1.6 1.8 2.0 1.8 1.6 1.2 1.4 1.6	1.0 1.2 1.4 1.2 1.0 1.2 1.4 1.2 1.0
1	1.0 1.2 1.4 2.2 2.4 2.6 1.2 1.0 1.2 2.0 2.2 2.4 1.4 1.2 1.0 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.2 2.0 1.8 1.0 1.2 1.4 2.4 2.2 2.0 1.2 1.0 1.2 2.6 2.4 2.2 1.4 1.2 1.0	1.6 1.8 2.0 1.4 1.6 1.8 1.2 1.4 1.6 1.6 1.4 1.2 1.8 1.6 1.4 2.0 1.8 1.6

Output:

$anorm = 16.2$ on all processes.

Example 2

This example computes the one norm of a complex general matrix A of order 9, using a 2×2 process grid.

Call Statements and Input:

```
ORDER = 'R'
NPROW = 2
NPCOL = 2
CALL BLACS_GET(0, 0, ICONXT)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NPROW, NPCOL)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYROW, MYCOL)
```

```

      NORM  M  N  A  IA  JA  DESC_A  WORK
      |    |  |  |  |  |  |
ANORM = PZLANGE('O', 9 , 9 , A , 1 , 1 , DESC_A , WORK )

```

	Desc_A
DTYPE_	1
CTXT_	<i>icontxt</i> ¹
M_	9
N_	9
MB_	3
NB_	3

	Desc_A
RSRC_	1
CSRC_	0
LLD_A	See below ²
Notes: 1. <i>icontxt</i> is the output of the BLACS_GRIDINIT call. 2. Each process should set the LLD_ as follows: LLD_A = MAX(1, NUMROC(M_A, MB_A, MYROW, RSRC_A, NPROW)) In this example, LLD_A = 3 on P ₀₀ and P ₀₁ , and LLD_A = 6 on P ₁₀ and P ₁₁ .	

Global general 9×9 matrix A with block size 3×3 :

B,D	0	1	2
0	<div> <div>(2.0, 1.0) (2.4,-1.0) (2.8,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.4, 1.0) (2.0, 1.0) (2.4,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.8, 1.0) (2.4, 1.0) (2.0, 1.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(3.2,-1.0) (3.6,-1.0) (4.0,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.8,-1.0) (3.2,-1.0) (3.6,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.4,-1.0) (2.8,-1.0) (3.2,-1.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(4.4,-1.0) (4.8,-1.0) (5.2,-1.0)</div> <div>(4.0,-1.0) (4.4,-1.0) (4.8,-1.0)</div> <div>(3.6,-1.0) (4.0,-1.0) (4.4,-1.0)</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>(3.2, 1.0) (2.8, 1.0) (2.4, 1.0)</div> <div>(3.6, 1.0) (3.2, 1.0) (2.8, 1.0)</div> <div>(4.0, 1.0) (3.6, 1.0) (3.2, 1.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(2.0, 1.0) (2.4,-1.0) (2.8,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.4, 1.0) (2.0, 1.0) (2.4,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.8, 1.0) (2.4, 1.0) (2.0, 1.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(3.2,-1.0) (3.6,-1.0) (4.0,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.8,-1.0) (3.2,-1.0) (3.6,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.4,-1.0) (2.8,-1.0) (3.2,-1.0)</div> </div>
2	<div> <div>(4.4, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0) (3.6, 1.0)</div> <div>(4.8, 1.0) (4.4, 1.0) (4.0, 1.0)</div> <div>(5.2, 1.0) (4.8, 1.0) (4.4, 1.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(3.2, 1.0) (2.8, 1.0) (2.4, 1.0)</div> <div>(3.6, 1.0) (3.2, 1.0) (2.8, 1.0)</div> <div>(4.0, 1.0) (3.6, 1.0) (3.2, 1.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(2.0, 1.0) (2.4,-1.0) (2.8,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.4, 1.0) (2.0, 1.0) (2.4,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.8, 1.0) (2.4, 1.0) (2.0, 1.0)</div> </div>

The following is the 2×2 process grid:

B,D	0 2	1
1	P ₀₀	P ₀₁
0	P ₁₀	P ₁₁
2		

Note: The first row of A begins in the second row of the process grid.

Local arrays for A :

p,q	0	1
0	<div> <div>(3.2, 1.0) (2.8, 1.0) (2.4, 1.0)</div> <div>(3.6, 1.0) (3.2, 1.0) (2.8, 1.0)</div> <div>(4.0, 1.0) (3.6, 1.0) (3.2, 1.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(2.0, 1.0) (2.4,-1.0) (2.8,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.4, 1.0) (2.0, 1.0) (2.4,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.8, 1.0) (2.4, 1.0) (2.0, 1.0)</div> </div>
1	<div> <div>(2.0, 1.0) (2.4,-1.0) (2.8,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.4, 1.0) (2.0, 1.0) (2.4,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.8, 1.0) (2.4, 1.0) (2.0, 1.0)</div> </div>	<div> <div>(3.2,-1.0) (3.6,-1.0) (4.0,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.8,-1.0) (3.2,-1.0) (3.6,-1.0)</div> <div>(2.4,-1.0) (2.8,-1.0) (3.2,-1.0)</div> </div>

Output:

anorm = 33.73 on all processes.

PDLANGE and PZLANGE

Part 3. Appendixes

Appendix A. BLACS Quick Reference Guide

This quick reference guide shows the Fortran calling sequences for the BLACS subroutines, which are included with Parallel ESSL.

If you are coding your program in C or C++, you must pass the BLACS arguments by reference to the Parallel ESSL subroutine. See “Initializing the BLACS” on page 74 for sample C and C++ calling sequences that show arguments passed by reference.

To receive a complete copy of the *BLACS User's Guide* send email to netlib@ornl.gov and in the mail message type: send blacs Ug.ps from blacs.

See reference [52].

Notes:

1. In the calling sequences, an underlined argument indicates it is an output argument.
2. In the subroutine names, GE indicates general rectangular matrix and TR indicates trapezoidal matrix.

BLACS Initialization Subroutines

CALL BLACS_PINFO (<u>mypnum</u> , nprocs)
CALL BLACS_SETUP (<u>mypnum</u> , nprocs)
CALL BLACS_GET (icontxt, what, <u>val</u>)
CALL BLACS_SET (icontxt, what, <u>val</u>)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT (icontxt, order, nprow, npcol)
CALL BLACS_GRIDMAP (<u>icontxt</u> , usermap, ldumap, nprow, npcol)

BLACS Deallocating Resources Subroutines

CALL BLACS_FREEBUFF (icontxt, wait)
CALL BLACS_GRIDEXIT (icontxt)
CALL BLACS_ABORT (icontxt, errornum)
CALL BLACS_EXIT (doneflag)

BLACS Sending Subroutines

CALL SGESD2D | DGESD2D | CGESD2D | ZGESD2D | IGESD2D (icontxt, m, n, a, lda, rdest, cdest)
CALL SGEBS2D | DGEBS2D | CGEBS2D | ZGEBS2D | IGEBS2D (icontxt, scope, top, m, n, a, lda)
CALL STRSD2D | DTRSD2D | CTRSD2D | ZTRSD2D | ITRSD2D (icontxt, uplo, diag, m, n, a, lda, rdest, cdest)
CALL STRBS2D | DTRBS2D | CTRBS2D | ZTRBS2D | ITRBS2D (icontxt, scope, top, uplo, diag, m, n, a, lda)

BLACS Receiving Subroutines

CALL SGERV2D | DGERV2D | CGERV2D | ZGERV2D | IGERV2D (icontxt, m, n, <u>a</u> , lda, rsrc, csrc)
--

CALL SGEBR2D | DGEBR2D | CGEBR2D | ZGEBR2D | IGEBR2D (<i>icontxt, scope, top, m, n, <u>a</u>, lda, rsrc, csrc</i>)
CALL STRRV2D | DTRRV2D | CTRRV2D | ZTRRV2D | ITRRV2D (<i>icontxt, uplo, diag, m, n, <u>a</u>, lda rsrc, csrc</i>)
CALL STRBR2D | DTRBR2D | CTRBR2D | ZTRBR2D | ITRBR2D (<i>icontxt, scope, top, uplo, diag, m, n, <u>a</u>, lda, rsrc, csrc</i>)

BLACS Global Operation Subroutines

Absolute Maximum Value of a General Matrix	CALL SGAMX2D | DGAMX2D | CGAMX2D | ZGAMX2D | IGAMX2D (<i>icontxt, scope, top, m, n, <u>a</u>, lda, <u>ra</u>, <u>ca</u>, rcflag, rdest, cdest</i>)
Absolute Minimum Value of a General Matrix	CALL SGAMN2D | DGAMN2D | CGAMN2D | ZGAMN2D | IGAMN2D (<i>icontxt, scope, top, m, n, <u>a</u>, lda, <u>ra</u>, <u>ca</u>, rcflag, rdest, cdest</i>)
Sum of the Elements of a General Matrix	CALL SGSUM2D | DGSUM2D | CGSUM2D | ZGSUM2D | IGSUM2D (<i>icontxt, scope, top, m, n, <u>a</u>, lda, rdest, cdest</i>)

BLACS Informational and Miscellaneous Subroutines

Note: BLACS_PNUM returns an integer.

CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO (<i>icontxt, nprow, npcol, myprow, mypcol</i>) ipnum = BLACS_PNUM (<i>icontxt, prow, pcol</i>) CALL BLACS_PCOORD (<i>icontxt, pnum, <u>prow</u>, <u>pcol</u></i>) CALL BLACS_BARRIER (<i>icontxt, scope</i>)

Data Types

This section shows the type of data for each BLACS argument.

Data Type	Argument
Character	<i>diag, order, scope, top, and uplo</i>
Integer	<i>A(LDA,*), BLACS_PNUM, CA(*), cdest, csrc, doneflag, errornum, icontxt, KBRID, KBSID, KRECVID, KSENDID, lda, ldumap, m, mypcol, mypnum, myprow, n, npcol, nprocs, nprow, ntasks, pcol, pnum, prow, RA(*), rcflag, rdest, rsrc, TIDS(*), USERMAP(LDUMAP,NPCOL), VAL(*), wait, what</i>
Short-precision real	<i>A(LDA,*)</i>
Long-precision real	<i>A(LDA,*), DCPUTIME00, DWALLTIME00</i>
Short-precision complex	<i>A(LDA,*)</i>
Long-precision complex	<i>A(LDA,*)</i>

Argument Options

1. *order* = 'Row-major' or 'Column-major'
The default is row-major natural ordering.
2. *uplo* = 'Upper triangular' or 'Lower triangular'
3. *diag* = 'Nonunit triangular' or 'Unit triangular'
4. *scope* = 'All', 'Row', or 'Column'
5. For broadcast topologies, *top* = '', 'I', 'D', 'H', 'S', 'F', 'M', 'T', '1', '2', '3', '4', '5', '6', '7', '8', or '9'

For global topologies, *top* = ", 'H', 'F', 'T', '1', '2', '3', '4', '5', '6', '7', '8', or '9'

In the MPI implementation of the BLACS for Parallel ESSL for AIX, the broadcast and global topology arguments are ignored. In all cases, the equivalent MPI collective communication subroutine is used.

Appendix B. Sample Programs

This appendix contains information about sample programs provided with the Parallel ESSL product.

Sample Programs and Utilities Provided with Parallel ESSL

A variety of sample programs are shipped with the Parallel ESSL product in the following directories:

- `/usr/lpp/essl.rte.common/example/c`
- `/usr/lpp/essl.rte.common/example/fortran`

For file names and installation procedures, see the *Parallel ESSL Installation Memo*.

The sample programs include:

- A diffusion calculation example program, which is discussed at length later in this chapter. Two different versions of this sample program, in C and Fortran, are provided.
- Three sample programs, `image.f`, `pdgexmp.f`, and `simple.f`, plus utilities in a utility library. These are provided in the Fortran directory, along with a makefile. More information regarding these programs and utilities is provided in the file `/usr/lpp/essl.rte.common/example/fortran/examples.readme`.

Following is a description of their functions:

- The image program demonstrates the use of the complex to real Fourier transform subroutines and calculates a correlation between two images.
- The `pdgexmp` program is a simple performance program, allowing you to vary the processor size and shape, as well as the block size, to gauge their effect on the performance of solutions to linear equations.
- The final program, `simple.f`, is an example program showing how to set up and use the sample utilities.
- The sample utility library consists of a set of Fortran 90 routines implementing commonly-used message passing functions. This example subroutine library provides you with a simplified interface to some very commonly-used message passing routines, including:
 - Library initialization:
initutils
BLACS initialization and initialization of library variables. This must be the first routine called in order to use the remainder of the library.
 - exitutils**
Performs a BLACS grid exit and marks the library as uninitialized.
 - Scatter operation:
scatter Scatter a matrix on a single node to a distributed matrix.
 - Gather operation:
gather Gather a matrix onto a single node from a distributed matrix.
 - Nearest neighbor communication:
sendnorthborder
Sends top row of each block to north processor.
sendwestborder
Sends first column of each block to west processor.

sendsouthborder

Sends last row of each block to south processor.

sendeastborder

Sends last column of each block to east processor.

rcvnorthborder

Receives last row of each block from north processor.

rcvwestborder

Receives last column of each block from west processor.

rcvsouthborder

Receives top row of each block from south processor.

rcveastborder

Receives first column of each block from east processor.

- Array creation and descriptor vector initialization:

create_array

Allocates memory for array and initializes array descriptor.

- Global-to-local mapping routines:

g2l Creates global to local index arrays.

l2g Creates local to global index arrays.

number_row_blocks

Returns number of local row blocks in an array.

number_col_blocks

Returns number of local column blocks in an array.

last_row_block_size

Returns size of last local row block in an array.

last_col_block_size

Returns size of last local column block in an array.

- Three sample programs using the sparse linear algebraic equations subroutines plus some utility programs. These programs are discussed in “Sample Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations Programs” on page 856. They are provided in the Fortran directory along with a makefile. More information regarding these programs and utilities is provided in the file:

`<usr>/lpp<essl.rte.common>/example<fortran>/examples.readme.`

Sample Thermal Diffusion Program

A Fortran 90 sample program is presented in this section, along with the command for processing it in a parallel processing environment. The sample program, solving a thermal diffusion problem, uses vectors and matrices distributed across a one-dimensional process grid and call Level 2 PBLAS, Eigensystem analysis, and Fourier transform subroutines.

A copy of this sample program, plus an equivalent C program, is provided with the Parallel ESSL product. For file names and installation procedures, see the *Parallel ESSL Installation Memo*.

Following is a table of contents for this section, along with a description of each section for the Fortran 90 sample program.

Table 119. Table of Contents for the Sample Thermal Diffusion Programs

Contents	Page
Thermal Diffusion Discussion Paper: A technical description of the problem to be solved.	823
Program main: Finds the cooling rate for a specified set of points in an anisotropic rectangular beam, immersed in a constant heat bath with a temperature of zero.	827

Table 119. Table of Contents for the Sample Thermal Diffusion Programs (continued)

Contents	Page
Module parameters: Defines system wide parameters and the index structure used to help map global indices to local indices.	832
Module diffusion: Assigns problem parameters and initial data. Subroutine init_diffusion: Initializes the problem size, the number of output points, the functional form of the diffusion constant, and the initial temperature distribution. Subroutine init_temp: Returns the initial temperature of the bar at a particular point. Subroutine diff_coef: Returns the value of the thermal diffusion coefficient at an arbitrary point.	833
Module fourier: Represents both the diffusion operator and the temperature profile in a sine function basis. Subroutine get_diffusion_matrix: Obtains the matrix representation of the diffusion operator in a sine function basis. Subroutine expand_temp_profile: Obtains the expansion coefficients of the initial temperature profile in a sine function expansion. Subroutine factor_nodes: Obtains the powers of prime factorization of the number of nodes, failing if the factorization is not compatible with FFT supported transform lengths. Subroutine min_power2: Obtains the smallest number which is a power of 2 and greater than or equal to the input argument.	836
Module scale: Initializes the communications and provides a few communication utility routines. Subroutine initialize_scale: Initializes BLACS and calculates a block size. Subroutine initialize_rarray: Allocates space for a real array and creates the associated descriptor array and index array. Subroutine initialize_carray: Allocates space for a complex array and creates the associated descriptor array and index array. Subroutine clocal_to_rglobal: Gathers the real parts of the local portions of the block-cyclically-distributed complex array to generate the corresponding global matrix. Subroutine rlocal_to_rglobal: Gathers the local portions of the block-cyclically-distributed real array to generate the corresponding global matrix.	844
Input Data: Sample input data in namelist format, used by subroutine init_diffusion in module diffusion.	853
Output Data: Sample output data, based on the sample input data, issued at the end of program main.	853
Makefile: The makefile used to build the thermal diffusion program.	892
Run Script: The script file used to execute the thermal diffusion program.	895

Thermal Diffusion Discussion Paper

The objective of the diffusion program is to solve for the temperature of a beam at any point and at any time, given an initial temperature distribution. The following assumptions are made concerning the beam and its properties:

- The beam has the dimensions l_x , l_y , and l_z , where $l_z \gg l_x$ and $l_z \gg l_y$.
- The thermal diffusion coefficient is a function of only:

\bar{x} and \bar{y}

That is, the physical properties of the beam do not depend on the direction:

\bar{z}

Note: The bar over a variable indicates it has dimension; whereas, the unbarred form is dimensionless.

- The beam is immersed in a zero degree heat bath.

The general diffusion equation is given by:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{t}} T(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}, \bar{t}) = \nabla \cdot \bar{D} \nabla T(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}, \bar{t}) \quad (1)$$

where:

$$\bar{D}$$

is the position-dependent diffusion coefficient. Equation 1 may be rewritten, ignoring the z dimension, using the following dimensionless variables:

$$x = \frac{\pi \bar{x}}{l_x}$$

$$y = \frac{\pi \bar{y}}{l_y}$$

$$D = \frac{\bar{D}}{D_r}$$

$$t = \frac{l_x^2 \bar{t}}{\pi^2 D_r}$$

as follows:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} T(x, y, t) = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x} D \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} l_r^2 D \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right) T(x, y, t) \quad (2)$$

where D_r is a reference diffusion constant, and l_r is the beam dimension ratio l_x/l_y .

This equation is subject to the initial and boundary conditions given by:

$$T(x, y, 0) = T_0(x, y)$$

$$T(0, y, t) = T(x, 0, t) = T(\pi, y, t) = T(x, \pi, t) = 0$$

In the program, the initial condition $T_0(x, y)$, the diffusion coefficient $D(x, y)$, and the ratio l_r are determined in the initialization subroutine **init_diffusion**. n_x and n_y , defined later, are also initialized here. Equation 2 is solved by representing the operators in a sine function basis and solving the resulting matrix equations. We begin by expanding T in sine functions, as follows:

$$T(x, y, t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{k'=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j'=1}^{\infty} a_{k'j'}(t) \sin(k'x) \sin(j'y) \quad (3)$$

The initial set of expansion coefficients $a_{kj}(0)$ are determined from the initial temperature profile by:

$$a_{kj}(0) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \int_0^\pi \sin(kx) \sin(jy) T_0(x, y) dx dy \quad (4)$$

where the orthogonality of the sine functions has been used. If we extend the range of T from π to 2π , as an odd function, equation 4 can be written in terms of a discrete Fourier transform:

$$a_{kj}(0) = \frac{-1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-ikx-ijy} T_0(x, y) dx dy \quad (5)$$

$a_{kj}(0)$ is calculated in the program in the subroutine **expand_temp_profile**, with the actual temperatures calculated in the function **init_temp**. The subroutine call to DCFT2 performs the Fourier transform, and the results are stored in the array A. Substitute equation 3 into equation 2, multiply by $(2\pi)\sin(kx)\sin(jy)$ and integrate over x and y to obtain:

$$\frac{\partial a_{kj}(t)}{\partial t} = - \sum_{k'=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j'=1}^{\infty} F_{kj;k'j'} a_{k'j'}(t) \quad (6)$$

where:

$$F_{kj;k'j'} = \frac{-4}{\pi^2} \int_0^\pi \int_0^\pi \sin(kx) \sin(jy) D_{op} \sin(k'x) \sin(j'y) dx dy \quad (7)$$

and:

$$D_{op} = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x} D \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} l_r^2 D \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right) \quad (8)$$

Note that $\sin(kx)\sin(k'x)$ and $\sin(jy)\sin(j'y)$ are even functions about π . Therefore, if we define $D(2\pi-x, y) = D(x, y)$ and $D(x, 2\pi-y) = D(x, y)$, where $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ and $0 \leq y \leq \pi$, the limits on the integral in equation 7 may be extended to 2π :

$$F_{kj;k'j'} = \frac{1}{\pi^2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \left(kk' D \cos(kx) \cos(k'x) \sin(jy) \sin(j'y) + l_r^2 jj' D \cos(jy) \cos(j'y) \sin(kx) \sin(k'x) \right) dx dy \quad (9)$$

Equation 9 may be further reduced to sums of Fourier transforms using the identities:

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(kx)\cos(k'x) &= (1/2)(\cos((k-k')x) + \cos((k+k')x)) \\ \sin(kx)\sin(k'x) &= (1/2)(\cos((k-k')x) - \cos((k+k')x)) \\ \sin(kx) &= (i/2)(e^{ikx} - e^{-ikx}) \\ \cos(kx) &= (1/2)(e^{ikx} + e^{-ikx}) \end{aligned}$$

Substituting these identities into equation 9, we have:

$$F_{kj;k'j'} = (kk' + l_r^2 jj') (\tilde{D}_{k^- j^-} - \tilde{D}_{k^+ j^+}) + (kk' - l_r^2 jj') (\tilde{D}_{k^+ j^-} - \tilde{D}_{k^- j^+}) \quad (10)$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} k^+ &= k+k' \\ k^- &= |k-k'| \\ j^+ &= j+j' \\ j^- &= |j-j'| \end{aligned}$$

and where:

$$\tilde{D}_{kj} = \frac{1}{4\pi^2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} D e^{-ikx} e^{-ijy} dx dy$$

Equation 10 is the simplest form for the matrix elements of the diffusion operator, and these elements are calculated in the subroutine **get_diffusion_matrix**. The diffusion coefficient is evaluated with the function **diff_coef**. The Parallel ESSL Fourier transform subroutine PDCFT2, called in subroutine **get_diffusion_matrix**, is used to determine the following elements:

$$\tilde{D}_{kj}$$

which are stored in the array DF. Because DF is an array which is block cyclically distributed among the nodes and each node requires elements of DF not locally available, this array is collected to the global array DFG on each node. The array DFG is subsequently used to calculate the matrix *F*. Now that we have determined the matrix elements of equation 6, we must truncate it in order to solve it. This may be done by truncating the *k* summation at n_x and the *j* summation at n_y . The dual indices may be collapsed into a single index 1 by:

$$l = (j-1)n_x + k$$

The *j* and *k* indices can similarly be recovered from the 1 index by:

$$\begin{aligned} j &= ((l-1)/n_x) + 1 \\ k &= \text{mod}(l-1, n_x) + 1 \end{aligned}$$

Rewriting the truncated equation 6, we have:

$$\frac{\partial a_l(t)}{\partial t} = - \sum_{l'=1}^{n_x n_y} F_{l;l'} a_{l'}(t) \quad (11)$$

Equation 11 has the general solution:

$$a_l(t) = \sum_{l'=1}^{n_x n_y} e^{-\lambda_{l'} t} B_{ll'} \left[\sum_{m=1}^{n_x n_y} B_{ml'} a_m(0) \right] \quad (12)$$

where λ is the eigenvalue vector and B is the matrix of eigenvectors of the matrix F . The eigenvectors B and eigenvalues λ correspond to the arrays `B` and `LAMBDA` in the program. These eigenvalues and eigenvectors are determined with the Parallel ESSL subroutine `PDSYEVX`. The inner sum:

$$\sum_{m=1} B_{ml} a_m(0)$$

corresponds to the array `AB`, with `ABT` containing the extra factor of:

$$e^{-\lambda_l t}$$

Also, $a_l(t)$ is represented by the array `X`, which is reused for each solution time.

Each of these matrix multiplications are done using the Parallel ESSL subroutine `PDGEMV`. The final solution is obtained by summing over the expansion coefficients:

$$T(x, y, t) = \sum_{k=1}^{n_x} \sum_{j=1}^{n_y} \sin(kx) \sin(jy) a_{kj}(t) \quad (13)$$

The final temperature array is `TEMP` in the program, with the indices into the array corresponding to specific values of x , y , and t .

Program Main

```

        program main
!
! Purpose, to find the cooling rate for a specified set of
! points in an anisotropic rectangular beam, immersed in a constant
! heat bath with a temperature of 0.
!
! Routines called:
!   expand_temp_profile
!   get_diffusion_matrix
!   igamx2d
!   init_diffusion
!   initialize_rarray
!   initialize_scale
!   pdgemv
!   pdsyevx
!   rlocal_to_rglobal
!
        use parameters
        use scale
        use diffusion
        use fourier
        implicit none

        integer :: n, ix, jx, iy, jy, k, i, j, stat, it, ib, ig
        integer :: num_errors, lwork, ilwork
        integer, allocatable :: iwork(:)
        real(long), allocatable :: work(:)
!
!   a contains the sine expansion coefficients of the initial
!   temperature profile.

```

```

!      b contains the eigenvectors of the diffusion operator in the
!      sine function basis.
!      ab contains the initial temperature profile expanded in the
!      eigenvectors of the diffusion operator.
!      f contains the matrix elements of the diffusion operation in
!      sine function basis.
!      lambda contains the eigenvalues of the diffusion operator.
!
!      df contains the Fourier transform of the diffusion coefficient function.
!
      real(long), allocatable :: lambda(:), xg(:, :)
      real(long), allocatable :: gap(:)
      real(long) :: dum

      real(long), pointer :: f(:, :), b(:, :), a(:, :)
      type (g_index), pointer :: f_i, b_i, a_i
      integer :: f_d(DESC_DIM), b_d(DESC_DIM), a_d(DESC_DIM)

      real(long), pointer :: x(:, :), ab(:, :), abt(:, :)
      type (g_index), pointer :: x_i, ab_i, abt_i
      integer :: x_d(DESC_DIM), ab_d(DESC_DIM), abt_d(DESC_DIM)

      real(long), allocatable :: xsines(:, :), ysines(:, :), temp(:, :)
      integer, allocatable :: ifail(:), iclustr(:)
      integer :: biga_index, num_eigvalues, num_vectors, info

!
!      Read in the problem size, initialize the problem dimensions,
!      choose functional form for the spatially dependent heat diffusion
!      coefficients, choose functional form of initial temperature distribution
!      and choose the number of points, in both space and time, of the solution
!      to print out.
!
      call init_diffusion
      num_errors = 0

!
!      Read in how many sine functions to include in both the
!      x and y directions.
!
!      Because we need to get the Fourier coefficients of the sums
!      and differences of the indices, we need to include twice as
!      many Fourier coefficients as the number of sine expansion coefficients.
!      Also, because the top and bottom halves of the Fourier
!      transform are identical,
!      an artifact of artificially extending the diffusion coefficient
!      function and the initial temperature distribution, we need to
!      double the number of Fourier coefficients again. Finally, the
!      extra sum of one comes from the fact that the sine function
!      expansion starts a 1 and the Fourier expansion starts at 0.
!

!      n is the order of the diffusion operator equation.
      n = dif_nx * dif_ny

!
!      Initialize BLACS and calculate default block sizes.
!
      call initialize_scale(n, biga_index)

!
!
!      Allocate room for the eigenvalues of diffusion operator.
!
      allocate( lambda(n), stat=stat)
      if( stat .ne. 0) num_errors = num_errors + 1

```

```

!
! Allocate room for sines of x and y coordinates.
!
      allocate( xsines(dif_npts, dif_nx) , stat=stat )
      if( stat .ne. 0) num_errors = num_errors + 1

      allocate( ysines(dif_npts, dif_ny) , stat=stat )
      if( stat .ne. 0) num_errors = num_errors + 1

!
! Allocate room for temperature history at selected points.
!
      allocate( temp(dif_npts, dif_ntemps) , stat=stat )
      if( stat .ne. 0) num_errors = num_errors + 1

!
! Allocate room for global temperature profile expansion vector at time t.
!
      allocate( xg(1, n) , stat=stat )
      if( stat .ne. 0) num_errors = num_errors + 1

      call igamx2d(sc_icontext,'A',' ',1,1,num_errors,1,-1,-1,-1,      &
&                -1,-1)
      if( num_errors .gt. 0 ) then
        if( sc_iam .eq. 0 ) then
          write(*,*) 'Error in allocating arrays in main'
          call blacs_abort(sc_icontext, 1)
        endif
      endif

!
! A call to expand_temp_profile returns the sine expansion
! coefficients of the initial temperature profile.
!
!
! Get matrices.
!
! Diffusion operator matrix.
      call initialize_rarray(f, f_d, f_i, n, n, biga_index)

! Eigenvectors of diffusion operator matrix.
      call initialize_rarray(b, b_d, b_i, n, n, biga_index)

! Initial temperature profile, in row vector.
      call initialize_rarray(a, a_d, a_i, 1, n, biga_index)

! Initial temperature profile, in eigenfunction basis, in row vector.
      call initialize_rarray(ab, ab_d, ab_i, 1, n, biga_index)

! Temperature profile, at time t, in eigenfunction basis, in row vector.
      call initialize_rarray(abt, abt_d, abt_i, 1, n, biga_index)

! Temperature profile in at time t in sine expansion basis, in row vector.
      call initialize_rarray(x, x_d, x_i, 1, n, biga_index)

!
! Represent initial temperature in sine function expansion.
!
      call expand_temp_profile(a,a_i,a_d)
!
! Here, we are calculating the initial set of coefficients
! in the sine function expansion as given in equations 3 and 4 of
! the discussion paper
!
!

```

```

!      The call to get_diffusion_matrix returns the diffusion
!      operator in the sine function basis.
!
!      call get_diffusion_matrix(f,f_i,f_d)
!
!      This last call determines the matrix elements defined by equation 10
!      in the discussion paper.
!

!
!      Here we precalculate the sine functions, sin(kx) and sin(jy) used
!      in equation 13 of the discussion paper.
!      These sine functions are only evaluated at the points x and y for
!      which the solution is evaluated.
!

      do i = 1, dif_nx
        do j = 1, dif_npts
          xsines(j,i) = sqrt(2.d0/pi) * sin( i * dif_x(j))
        enddo
      enddo

      do i = 1, dif_ny
        do j = 1, dif_npts
          ysines(j,i) = sqrt(2.d0/pi) * sin( i * dif_y(j))
        enddo
      enddo

!
!      Allocate arrays for eigenvalue decomposition.
!
      allocate( ifail(n), stat=stat)
      if( stat .ne. 0) num_errors = num_errors + 1
      allocate( iclustr(n), stat=stat)
      if( stat .ne. 0) num_errors = num_errors + 1
      allocate( gap(sc_nnodes), stat=stat)
      if( stat .ne. 0) num_errors = num_errors + 1

!
!      Allocate scratch space for the symmetric eigenvector solver.
!
      lwork = 20*n + max( 5*n, n*(n+ sc_nnodes-1)-sc_nnodes ) &
&      + n*( (n+ sc_nnodes-1)-sc_nnodes) + 2*f_d(MB_) * f_d(MB_)

      ilwork = 2*n + max((3*n+1+sc_nnodes),max(4*n,14))

      allocate( work(lwork) , stat=stat )
      if( stat .ne. 0) num_errors = num_errors + 1
      allocate( iwork(ilwork) , stat=stat )
      if( stat .ne. 0) num_errors = num_errors + 1

!
!      Test to see if we had any allocation errors.
!

      call igamx2d(sc_icontext,'A',' ',1,1,num_errors,1,-1,-1,-1, &
&      -1,-1)
      if( num_errors .gt. 0 ) then
        if( sc_iam .eq. 0 ) then
          write(*,*) 'Error in allocating arrays for pdsyevx in ', &
&      'main'
          call blacs_abort(sc_icontext, 1)
        endif
      endif
endif

```

```

do i = 1, sc_nnodes
    gap(i) = 0.d0
enddo
do i = 1, n
    ifail(i) = 0
    iclustr(i) = 0
enddo
!
! The call to pdsyevx will find both the eigenvalues and eigenvectors
! of the diffusion matrix operator f. The eigenvalues will be stored in
! the vector lambda and the corresponding eigenvectors will be stored in
! the matrix b. The f and b matrices in the program correspond to the
! F and B matrices in equations 11 and 12 in the
! discussion paper.
!
!
call pdsyevx('V','A','U',n,f,1,1,f_d,-1.d30,1.d30,0,n,      &
& 0.d0,num_eigvalues,num_vectors,lambda,1.d-5,b,1,1,b_d,    &
& work,lwork,iwork,ilwork,ifail,iclustr,gap,info)

if( sc_iam .eq. 0) then
    if( info .ne. 0 ) then
        write(*,*) ' info is ', info
        call blacs_abort(scicontext, 1)
    endif
endif

!
! Multiply the transpose of the eigenvector matrix, b, with the sine
! expansion of the initial temperature profile, a, to obtain the
! initial temperature profile in terms of the eigenfunctions of the
! diffusion operator.
!
call pdgemv('T', n, n, 1.d0, b, 1, 1, b_d, a, 1, 1, a_d, 1,      &
& 0.d0, ab, 1, 1, ab_d, 1)

!
! This first matrix multiplication, yielding the matrix ab,
! corresponds to the inner summation in equation 10
! of the discussion paper.
!

!
! Calculate temperature profile for each time step.
!
do it = 1, dif_ntemps
    i = 0
    do ib = 1, ab_i%num_col_blks
        do ig = ab_i%scb(ib), ab_i%ecb(ib)
            i = i + 1
            abt(1,i) = exp( -lambda(ig) * it * dif_delta_t) * ab(1,i)
        enddo
    enddo
enddo

!
! abt now has the expansion of the temperature profile in terms of the
! eigenvectors of the diffusion operator.
!

!
! Multiply the eigenvector matrix with abt to give the sine function
! expansion of the temperature profile at time t, x.
!
call pdgemv('N', n, n, 1.d0, b, 1, 1, b_d, abt, 1, 1, abt_d,      &
& 1, 0.d0, x, 1, 1, x_d, 1)

! This last sum corresponds to the outer sum of equation 12, where the
! time dependent expansion coefficients  $a_{\{sub\}1}(t)$  are stored in the
! temporary array x in the program.
!

```

```

!
!   Gather all of the local pieces of the array x to the array xg.
!
      call rlocal_to_rglobal(x, x_d, xg )

      do k = 1, dif_npts
        temp(k, it) = 0.d0
      enddo

      do iy = 1, dif_ny
        do ix = 1, dif_nx
          i = (iy -1) * dif_nx + ix
          do k = 1, dif_npts
            temp(k,it) = temp(k,it) + xsines(k,ix) * ysines(k,iy)
            &
            * xg(1,i)
          enddo
        enddo
      enddo

!
!   This last do loop corresponds to the double summation in equation
!   13 of the discussion paper.
!

      enddo ! end of time loop

!
!   Here, we are just writing out the temperatures at the selected times
!   and points.
!
      if( sc_iam.eq. 0 ) then ! if I am node 0
        write(*,*) '   point #       X       Y'
        do i = 1, dif_npts
          write(*,'(2x, i6, 2x, 2f11.4)') i, dif_x(i), dif_y(i)
        enddo
        write(*,*)
        do k = 1, dif_npts, 6
          write(*,*)
          write(*,'(30X,'Points''))
          write(*,'(''   TIME   '' ,6(5x,''#'', i4))') (i, i=k, k+5)
          do i = 1, dif_npts
            write(*,'(7f10.5)') i*dif_delta_t,
            &
            (temp(j,i),j=k,min(k+5,dif_npts))
          enddo
        enddo
      endif

      deallocate(xg)
      deallocate(xsines)
      deallocate(ysines)
      deallocate(lambda)
      deallocate(temp)
      deallocate( ifail)
      deallocate( iclustr)
      deallocate( gap)
      stop
      end

```

Module Parameters

```

      module parameters

!
!   Purpose: Define system wide parameters and index structure
!   used to help map global indices to local indices.
!

      implicit none

```



```

        public
        integer, parameter :: long=8, short=4
        real(long), parameter :: pi = 3.141592653589793d0
        real(long), parameter :: twopi = 2.d0*pi

        type g_index
            integer :: num_row_blks, num_col_blks
            integer, pointer :: srb(:), scb(:), erb(:), ecb(:)
        end type g_index
!
! The g_index type was created for convenience
! components:
!   num_row_blks: number of block repetitions over matrix rows.
!   num_col_blks: number of block repetitions over matrix columns.
!   srb: global row index at start of a block
!         corresponding local index is ( block # -1) * mb
!         where mb is the number of rows in the block.
!
!   scb: global column index at start of a block
!         corresponding local index is ( block # -1) * nb
!         where nb is the number of columns in the block.
!
!   erb: last global row index in the block.
!   ecb: last global column index in the block.
!
        public g_index

    end module parameters

```

Module Diffusion

```

    module diffusion
!
! Purpose: Assign problem parameters and initial data.
!
! Routines called:
!   none
!
!   use parameters
!   use scale
!   implicit none
!   private
!
! Make all entities private by default.
! Have all public entities have the prefix dif_.
!
! The following are the publicly available routines.
!
        public init_diffusion, init_temp, diff_coef
!
! The following are publicly available variables.
!
        real, public :: dif_ly_ratio
        integer, public :: dif_nx, dif_ny, dif_npts, dif_ntemps
        real(long), public :: dif_delta_t
        real(long), public, allocatable :: dif_x(:), dif_y(:)
!
! dif_ly_ratio is the ratio of the x and y lengths of the beam.
! dif_nx is the number of sine expansion coefficients to use
!         in the x direction.
! dif_ny is the number of sine expansion coefficients to use
!         in the y direction.
! dif_delta_t is the size of the time step to be display on output.
! dif_ntemps is the total number of temperatures to display per point.
! dif_npts is the total number of points to output.

```

```

!      dif_x      is the x coordinates of the points.
!      dif_y      is the y coordinates of the points.
!
!
!
!      Private variables
!
!      integer :: init_f=1, diff_f=1
!      init_f chooses the functional form of initial distribution of temperature.
!      diff_f chooses the functional form for spatially dependent head diffusion
!      coefficient.
!
!      contains
!
!*****!
!*                                           *!
!*      Module routine init_diffusion                                           *!
!*                                           *!
!*      Purpose: Initialize problem size, number of output point and           *!
!*               functional form of diffusion constant and initial temperature *!
!*               distribution                                                     *!
!*                                           *!
!******!
!      subroutine init_diffusion
!      namelist /input/ ly_ratio, delta_t, numx, numy, nx, ny, numt,           &
!      &               init_f, diff_f
!      integer :: numx=5, numy=5, nx=7, ny=7, numt=20
!      real(long) :: ly_ratio=1.d0, delta_t=0.1
!      real(long) :: delx, dely
!      integer :: i, j, ij
!      logical :: ex
!=====!
!      Start of executable code                                           !
!
!      inquire ( file='diffus.nam1', exist=ex)
!      if( ex ) then
!        open( 10, file='diffus.nam1', action='read')
!        read( 10, input)
!        close(10)
!      endif
!
!      dif_ly_ratio = ly_ratio
!      dif_npts = numx*numy
!      dif_delta_t = delta_t
!      dif_ntemps = numt
!      dif_nx = nx
!      dif_ny = ny
!      allocate( dif_x(numx*numy) )
!      allocate( dif_y(numy*numx) )
!
!      ! Assign a simple linear array of points.
!
!      delx = PI/ ( numx + 1.d0)
!      dely = PI/ ( numy + 1.d0)
!      do i = 1, numx
!        do j = 1, numy
!          ij = numx*(j-1) + i
!          dif_x(ij) = delx* i
!          dif_y(ij) = dely * j
!        enddo
!      enddo
!      return
!      end subroutine init_diffusion
!
!*****!
!*                                           *!

```

```

!* Module routine init_temp                                     *!
!*                                                             *!
!* Purpose: Return the initial temperature of the bar at a particular *!
!*          point                                              *!
!*                                                             *!
!*****!
      function init_temp(x, y)
!
!   Arguments:
!     x: real*8 (in), x coordinate
!     y: real*8 (in), y coordinate
!   Function return:
!     init_temp: real*8 (out), initial temperature at (x,y)
!
!     real(long), intent(in) :: x, y
!     real(long) :: init_temp
!
!
!   The problem has been scaled to go from 0 to pi in both the x
!   and y directions. To calculate the expansion coefficients, we
!   define the function to be odd about pi and use the range 0 < x < 2*pi
!
! Local variables.
      integer :: isign
      real(long) :: x1, y1
!
      isign = 1
      x1 = x
      if( x .gt. pi ) then
        isign = -isign
        x1 = twopi - x
      endif
      y1 = y
      if( y .gt. pi ) then
        isign = -isign
        y1 = twopi - y
      endif
!
! Choose very simple temperature profile cases.
!
      select case (init_f)
      case (1)
        init_temp = isign*(x1*(pi-x1))*y1*(pi-y1)
      case (2)
        init_temp = isign*(x1*(pi-x1))*y1*(pi-y1)*y1
      case (3)
        init_temp = isign*(x1*(pi-x1))*y1*(pi-y1)*x1
      case (4)
        init_temp = isign*(x1*(pi-x1))*y1*(pi-y1)*x1*y1
      case (5)
        init_temp = isign*(x1*(pi-x1))*y1*(pi-y1)
      case (6)
        init_temp = isign*(x1*(pi-x1))**2 *y1*(pi-y1)
      case (7)
        init_temp = isign*(x1*(pi-x1))*(y1*(pi-y1))**2
      case default
        init_temp = isign*sin(x1)*sin(y1)
      end select
      return
    end function init_temp

!*****!
!*                                                             *!
!* Module routine diff_coef                                   *!

```

```

!*                                     *!
!* Purpose: Return the value of the thermal diffusion coefficient at          *!
!*          an arbitrary point                                              *!
!*                                     *!
!******!
      function diff_coef(x, y)
! Arguments:
!   x: real*8 (in), x coordinate
!   y: real*8 (in), y coordinate
! Function return:
!   diff_coef: real*8 (out), diffusion coefficient at (x,y)
!
!       real(long), intent(in) :: x, y
!       real(long) :: diff_coef

!
! The problem has been scaled to go from 0 to pi in both the x
! and y directions. To simplify the matrix element calculations,
! we define the function to be even about pi.
!

! Local variables.
      real(long) :: x1, y1

!=====!
!       Start of executable code.                                         !
!       x1 = x
!       if( x .gt. pi ) x1 = twopi - x
!       y1 = y
!       if( y .gt. pi ) y1 = twopi - y

!
! Choose very simple diffusion coefficient cases.
!
      select case (diff_f)
      case (1)
        diff_coef = .5d0 + (x1 + y1) / (2 * twopi)
      case (2)
        diff_coef = ((1.d0 + x1)*(pi - x1 + 1.d0)*(y1 + pi))/ 3*pi
      case (3)
        diff_coef = (y1 + pi) * pi / ((pi + x1) * (2* pi - x1))
      case default
        diff_coef = 1.d0
      end select
      return
    end function diff_coef

end module diffusion

```

Module Fourier

```

      module fourier

!
! Purpose: To represent both the diffusion operator and
!          the temperature profile in a sine function basis.
!
! Routines called:
!   blacs_abort
!   clocal_to_rglobal
!   dcft2
!   igamx2d
!   initialize_carray
!   initialize_scale
!   pdcft2
!
! use parameters

```

```

        use scale
        use diffusion
        implicit none
        private
!
!   all entities private by default
!
        external pdcft2
!
!   publicly available routines
!
        public expand_temp_profile, get_diffusion_matrix
        public g_index
!
!   publicly available variables
!
!
!   private variables
!
        integer :: pn_fac(5) = 5*0 ! prime factors of number of nodes
!   nnodes = 2**pn_fac(1) * 3**pn_fac(2) * 5**pn_fac(3) *
!           7**pn_fac(4) * 11**pn_fac(5)
!
!   private routines
!
        private minpower2, factor_nodes
        contains
!*****!
!*                                           *!
!*   Module routine get_diffusion_matrix      *!
!*                                           *!
!*   Purpose: To obtain the matrix representation of the diffusion      *!
!*             operator in a sine function basis                          *!
!*                                           *!
!******!
        subroutine get_diffusion_matrix(f,f_i, f_d)
!
!   Arguments:
!   f: real*8,dimension(:,:),(out), local part of the global matrix
!       containing the diffusion operator in sine function basis.
!   f_d: integer*4, dimension(:),(in), array descriptor for f.
!   f_i: g_type, (in), g_type structure for f, see parameter.f.
!
        real(long), intent(out) :: f(:,:)
        integer, intent(in) :: f_d(DESC_DIM)
        type (g_index), intent(in) :: f_i
!
!   Local variables
!
!   df contains the diffusion coefficient before the call to pdcft2.
!   df contains the Fourier transpose of diffusion coefficients after the call.
!   dfg contains the entire Fourier transpose of df on each node.
!
        complex(long), pointer :: df(:,:)
        type (g_index), pointer :: df_i
        integer :: df_d(DESC_DIM)
!
        real(long), allocatable :: dfg(:,:)
!
!   ixi and iyi are arrays which, given a global index,
!   return the x and y offsets. Recall that the large arrays
!   are 4 dimensional arrays collapsed into 2 dimensions,
!   where i = (ix-1)*dif_ny + iy.
!

```

```

integer, allocatable :: ixi(:), iyi(:)
real(long) :: scale_f
integer :: nx, ny, ix, iy, ixp, iyp, istat, nerrs
integer :: ixdiff, ydiff, num_errors
integer :: naux1, naux2, i, j, factor1, factor2, idum
integer :: ib, jb, il, jl

!
! ip is a support array for pdcft2.
!
integer :: ip(40)
integer :: blk_index
!
! Fourier transform of diffusion coefficient function
nerrs=0

call factor_nodes()
factor1 = 3**pn_fac(2) * 5**pn_fac(3) * 7**pn_fac(4) *      &
& 11**pn_fac(5)
!
! Here we are trying to find the smallest number which is evenly
! divisible by the number of processes and is larger than 4*(n+1).
!
factor2 = (4*(dif_nx+1) + factor1 -1)/factor1
nx = minpower2( factor2,idum) * factor1

factor2 = (4*(dif_ny+1) + factor1 -1)/factor1
ny = minpower2( factor2,idum) * factor1

scale_f = 1.d0/ real(nx*ny, long)

!
! Get storage for diffusion array.
!
call initialize_scale(ny, blk_index)
call initialize_carray(df, df_d, df_i, nx, ny,      &
& blk_index)
!
! Here, we initialize the local part of the global array df, which
! contains the value of the diffusion coefficient function, evenly
! evaluated between (0, 2*pi). We do a two dimensional Fourier
! transform on the data. Because the size of this array is so small,
! nx by ny, and ultimately we have to transfer the whole array to
! each node, it would probably be more efficient to do the calculation
! locally on each node.
!

! Get the value of the diffusion coefficient function at
! the necessary points.
!

!
! This loop can be simplified considerably. Because blocks of the
! array are column-distributed with the block size equal to the number
! of columns divided by the number of processes, there is only a single
! column block. Also, because the processes are distributed in a 1 x np
! arrangement, the local row index will equal the global row index.
! However, the loop is perfectly general for other process arrangements
! and is correct for this particular case.
!
jl = 0
do jb = 1, df_i%num_col_blks ! loop over the number of column blocks
do j = df_i%scb(jb), df_i%ecb(jb)
! loop over columns in block
! j is a global index
jl = jl + 1 ! jl is local array column index
il = 0
do ib = 1, df_i%num_row_blks ! loop over the number of row blocks

```

```

        do i = df_i%srb(ib), df_i%erb(ib)
            ! loop over rows in block
            ! i is a global index
            il = i - 1 ! il is local array row index
            df(il,jl) = diff_coef((twopi*(i-1))/nx,
&                                (twopi*(j-1))/ny)
        enddo
    enddo
enddo
enddo
!
! This last loop just determined the diffusion coefficient at evenly
! spaced points along the x and y coordinates.
!
!
! Do the Fourier transform.
!
    do i= 1, 40
        ip(i) = 0
    enddo
! Store the array in normal mode overwriting the original array.
    ip(1) = 1
    ip(2) = 1
!
! Because the size of the 2d Fourier transform is nx by ny, which is much
! smaller than the size of the eigenvalue problem, this could probably
! be done serially on each node more quickly.
!
    call pdcft2(df, df, nx, ny, 1,scale_f, sc_icontext, ip)
!
! df now has the Fourier coefficients for the diffusion coefficient
! function, which correspond to the D(tilde)(sub ij) given in the
! discussion paper.
!
! Because each process will need most of the Fourier transformed diffusion
! coefficients, it is useful to broadcast all parts of this matrix
! to each process.
!
! First allocate the index arrays.
!
    num_errors=0
    allocate(ixi(dif_nx*dif_ny), stat=istat)
    if( istat .ne. 0 ) num_errors = num_errors + 1
    allocate(iyi(dif_nx*dif_ny), stat=istat)
    if( istat .ne. 0 ) num_errors = num_errors + 1
! Allocate array for holding global Fourier transform.
    allocate(dfg(nx,ny), stat = istat)
    if( istat .ne. 0 ) num_errors = num_errors + 1
&
    call igamx2d(sc_icontext,'A',' ',1,1,num_errors,1,-1,-1,-1,
&                -1,-1)
    if( num_errors .gt. 0 ) then
        if( sc_iam .eq. 0 ) then
            write(*,*) 'Error in allocating scratch arrays in ',
&                    'get_diffusion_matrix'
&
            call blacs_abort(sc_icontext, 1)
        endif
    endif
    call clocal_to_rglobal( df, df_d, dfg )
! Here df contains only local portions of the global array, while

```

```

!   dfg contains the entire global array.
!
!
!   Now load up the diffusion operator
!   f(ix,iy;ix',iy').
!
!   Here we transform the 4d matrix into the 2d matrix where
!   i = (iy-1)* dif_nx + ix + 1
!   and
!   j = (iy'-1)* dif_nx + ix' + 1.
!
!   First calculate the index arrays.
!
      do ix = 1, dif_nx
        do iy = 1, dif_ny
          i = (iy-1)* dif_nx + ix
          ixi(i) = ix
          iyi(i) = iy
        enddo
      enddo

!
!   This final loop loads the matrix elements up for F as given in
!   equation 10.
!
      jl = 0
      do jb = 1, f_i%num_col_blks ! loop over the number of column blocks
        do j = f_i%scb(jb), f_i%ecb(jb)
          ! loop over columns in block
          ! j is a global index
          jl = jl + 1 ! jl is local array column index
          iyp = iyi(j)
          ixp = ixi(j)
          il = 0
          do ib = 1, f_i%num_row_blks ! loop over the number of row blocks
            do i = f_i%srb(ib), f_i%erb(ib)
              ! loop over rows in block
              ! i is a global index
              il = il + 1 ! il is local array row index
              iy = iyi(i)
              ix = ixi(i)
              idxiff = iabs(ix-ixp) + 1
              ydiff = iabs(iy-iyp) + 1
              f(il,jl) = ( ( ix*ixp + iy*iyp*dif_ly_ratio ) *
&              (dfg(idxiff, ydiff) - dfg(ix+ixp+1,iy+iyp+1)) &
&              + ( ix*ixp - iy*iyp*dif_ly_ratio ) * &
&              (dfg(ix+ixp+1,ydiff) - dfg(idxiff,iy+iyp+1))) &
            enddo
          enddo
        enddo
      enddo
      deallocate(dfg)
      deallocate(ixi)
      deallocate(iyi)

!
!   We should add routines to free df.
!
      return
    end subroutine get_diffusion_matrix

!*****!
!*
!*   Module routine expand_temp_profile
!*
!*
```



```

!* Purpose: To obtain the expansion coefficients of the initial      *!
!*           temperature profile in a sine function expansion      *!
!*                                                    *!
!*****!
      subroutine expand_temp_profile(a,a_i,a_d)
!
! Arguments:
!   a: real*8,dimension(:,:),(out), local part of the global matrix,
!       containing the sine coefficients for initial
!       temperature distribution.
!   a_d: integer*4, dimension(:),(in), array descriptor for a.
!   a_i: g_type, (in), g_type structure for a, see parameter.f.
!
      real(long), intent(out) :: a(:,:)
      integer, intent(in) :: a_d(DESC_DIM)
      type (g_index), intent(in) :: a_i

! Local variables
      complex(long), allocatable :: atmp(:,:)
      real(long), allocatable :: aux1(:), aux2(:)
      integer :: i,j, nx, ny, istat, naux1, naux2, nerrs, jl
      integer :: idum, jb, jx, jy
      real(long) :: x, y, scale_f

!
! Calculate the minimum power of 2 to hold twice the number of
! Fourier coefficients as sine coefficients. The top half of the
! Fourier coefficients will equal minus the bottom half because
! we are forcing the temperature profile to be odd.
!
      nx = minpower2( 2*(dif_nx+1), idum)
      ny = minpower2( 2*(dif_ny+1), idum)
      scale_f = -twopi / real( nx*ny,long)

      nerrs = 0

!
! Temperature profile allocation.
      allocate(atmp(nx,ny), stat=istat )
      if( istat .ne. 0 ) nerrs = nerrs + 1

!
!
      naux1 = 40000 + 2.28*( nx + ny)
      naux2 = 20000 + 66*( 256 + 2*max(nx , ny))

!
! Allocate work storage.
      allocate(aux1(naux1), stat=istat)
      if( istat .ne. 0 ) nerrs = nerrs + 1
      allocate(aux2(naux2), stat=istat)
      if( istat .ne. 0 ) nerrs = nerrs + 1

!
! Check for allocation errors.
!
      call igamx2d(sc_icontext,'A',' ',1,1,nerrs,1,-1,-1,-1,-1)
      if( nerrs .gt. 0 ) then
        if( sc_iam .eq. 0 ) then
          write(*,*) 'Error in allocating scratch arrays in ',
          & 'expand_temp_profile'
          call blacs_abort(sc_icontext, 1)
        endif
      endif

!
!
! Fill atmp with the initial temperatures.
!
! atmp contains the initial temperature profile T(sub 0)(x,y) as used

```

```

! in equation 5 in the discussion paper.
!
      do i = 1, nx
        do j = 1, ny
          atmp(i,j) = init_temp((twopi*(i-1))/nx, (twopi*(j-1))/ny)
        enddo
      enddo

!
! Do the 2d Fourier transform of atmp.
!
! First initialize.
!
! The 2d Fourier transform can be done in parallel, however it
! is such a small part of the problem, it is probably faster to do
! it serially on each node.
!
! Note that we could have used DSINF to obtain these expansion coefficients
! as well.
!
      call dcft2(1,atmp,1,nx,atmp,1,nx,nx,ny,1,scale_f ,aux1,naux1,      &
&               aux2,naux2 )
      call dcft2(0,atmp,1,nx,atmp,1,nx,nx,ny,1,scale_f ,aux1,naux1,      &
&               aux2,naux2 )
!
! The calls to dcft2 calculated the dual Fourier transform as
! defined by equation 5 in the discussion paper.
!

!
! This final loop is to load only those portions of the global array
! corresponding to the local portion of that array for this process.
!
      jl = 0
      do jb = 1, a_i%num_col_blks ! loop over all column blocks
        do j = a_i%scb(jb), a_i%ecb(jb) ! j is global index
          jx = mod(j-1, dif_nx) + 2
          jy = (j-1) / dif_nx + 2
          jl = jl + 1
          a(1,jl) = real(atmp(jx,jy),long)
        enddo
      enddo

      deallocate(atmp)
      deallocate(aux1)
      deallocate(aux2)
      return
      end subroutine expand_temp_profile

!*****!
!*                                           *!
!*   Module routine factor_nodes                                           *!
!*                                           *!
!*   Purpose: To obtain the powers of prime factorization of the number   *!
!*             nodes, failing if the factorization is not compatible with *!
!*             FFT supported transform lengths                             *!
!*                                           *!
!*****!
      subroutine factor_nodes()
! Arguments: None
!
! Local variables
      integer n1, n2, l2
!
! Determine the prime factorization of nnodes, which must
! be of the form 2**n * 3**m * 5**i * 7**j * 11**k

```

```

!      where m cannot be greater than 2 and i, j, and k cannot
!      be greater than 1
!
      n2 = sc_nnodes
      n1 = n2/11
      if( n1*11 .eq. n2) then
         pn_fac(5) = 1
         n2 = n1
      endif

      n1 = n2/7
      if( n1*7 .eq. n2) then
         pn_fac(4) = 1
         n2 = n1
      endif

      n1 = n2/5
      if( n1*5 .eq. n2) then
         pn_fac(3) = 1
         n2 = n1
      endif

      n1 = n2/3
      if( n1*3 .eq. n2) then
         if ( (n1/3)*3 .eq. n1 ) then
            pn_fac(2) = 2
            n2 = n1/3
         else
            pn_fac(2) = 1
            n2 = n1
         endif
      endif

      n1 = minpower2(n2,12)
      pn_fac(1) = 12

      if( n1 .ne. n2) then
         if( sc_iam .eq. 0) then
            write(*,*) 'Invalid number of nodes, it must have the form:'
            write(*,*) '2**n * 3**m * 5**i * 7**j * 11**k, where '
            write(*,*) ' n >= 0, 0<=m<=2 and 0<= i,j,k <=1 '
            write(*,*) ' choose a power of 2 for best performance'
            call blacs_abort(scicontext,1)
         endif
      endif
end subroutine factor_nodes

!*****!
!*                                           *!
!*  Module function minpower2                               *!
!*                                           *!
!*  Purpose: To obtain the smallest number which is a power of 2 and *!
!*           greater than or equal to the input argument          *!
!*                                           *!
!******!
function minpower2( n, log2n )
!
!  Arguments:
!    n: integer*4, (in), input number
!    log2n: integer*4, (out), log base 2 of the function result
!  Function return:
!    minpower2: integer*4 (out), smallest number, which is a power of 2
!               and greater than or equal to n.
!
!    integer n, minpower2, log2n
!

```

```

!   Local variables.
      integer m, i
      m=n

      if( n < 0 ) write(*,*) 'n cannot be negative'
      powerloop: do i= 1, bit_size(n)
        m = m / 2
        if( m .eq. 0 ) exit powerloop
      enddo powerloop
      if ( 2**(i-1) .ne. n ) then
        if( 2**i < 0) write(*,*) 'n too large'
        log2n = i
        minpower2 = 2**i
      else
        log2n = i-1
        minpower2 = n
      endif
      return
      end function minpower2

end module fourier

```

Module Scale

```

      module scale

!
!   Purpose: To initialize the communications and provide a few
!            communication utility routines.
!
!   Routines called:
!     blacs_abort
!     blacs_get
!     blacs_gridinfo
!     blacs_gridinit
!     blacs_pinfo
!     dgebr2d
!     dgebs2d
!     numroc
!
!     use parameters
!     implicit none
!     external numroc
!
!   All variables private by default.
!
!     private
!
!   Publicly accessible routines follow.
!
!     public initialize_scale
!     public initialize_rarray, initialize_carray
!     public clocal_to_rglobal, rlocal_to_rglobal
!     public g_index
!
!   Public variables follow.
!
!     integer, public :: sc_icontext, sc_iam, sc_nnodes
!
!   Private variables follow.
!
!   MAXBLOCK is the maximum block size. Here it is set to a very
!     large number to force an equal noncyclic block distribution
!     for the FFTs.
!
!

```

```

integer, public, parameter :: MAXBLOCK=50000
integer, public, parameter :: MAX_SC_INDEX=10
integer, public, parameter :: DESC_DIM=9
integer, public, parameter :: DTYPE_=1
integer, public, parameter :: CTXT_=2
integer, public, parameter :: M_=3
integer, public, parameter :: N_=4
integer, public, parameter :: MB_=5
integer, public, parameter :: NB_=6
integer, public, parameter :: RSRC_=7
integer, public, parameter :: CSRC_=8
integer, public, parameter :: LLD_=9
integer :: numroc
integer :: nprow, npcol, myrow, mycol

!
! The block sizes for a given array size are indexed in the
! nblock, mblock and nsize arrays so that, for a given array size,
! the block size calculation is done only once and exactly the same
! block sizes are returned for any particular array size.
!
integer :: nblock(MAX_SC_INDEX), mblock(MAX_SC_INDEX)
integer :: nsize(MAX_SC_INDEX)

!
! The number of different array sizes is limited by the fixed
! dimension of the arrays nblock, mblock and nsize.
!
integer :: icontext, iam, nnodes
integer, save :: sc_indx=0
integer, parameter :: rsrc=0, csrc=0
logical, save :: initialized = .false.

!
! All of the manipulation of the PESSL and SP variables will be
! done in this module and held privately.
!
contains

!*****
!*                                     *!
!* Module routine initialize_scale                                     *!
!*                                     *!
!* Purpose: Initialize blacs and calculate a block size             *!
!*                                     *!
!******
subroutine initialize_scale (n, index)
!
! Arguments:
!   n: integer*4 (in), matrix or vector size.
!   index: integer*4 (out), index into an array of block sizes.
!         Provides a mechanism for creating similar descriptor arrays.
!
!
! This routine assigns the block size based on a given
! n and returns an index, so that multiple arrays can be created with
! compatible block sizes.
!
integer n, index
integer npc, npr, i

if ( .not. initialized ) then
  call blacs_pinfo( iam, nnodes )
  sc_iam = iam
  sc_nnodes = nnodes
!
! Get the number of nodes.
!

```

```

!
!   The Fourier transform routines require that the processors
!   be laid out in a 1 by nnodes arrangement.
!
      nprow = 1
      npcol = nnodes

      call blacs_get(0,0,icontext)
      sc_icontext = icontext
      call blacs_gridinit( icontext, 'R', nprow, npcol)
      sc_icontext = icontext
      call blacs_gridinfo( icontext, npr, npc, myrow, mycol)
!
!   Check that the system is gridded as expected.
!
      if( npr .ne. nprow .or. npc .ne. npcol) then
        if( iam .eq. 0) then
          write(*,*) 'number of processor rows and columns'
          write(*,*) 'incorrect ', nprow, npr, npcol, npc
          call blacs_abort(icontext,1)
        endif
      endif
      initialized = .true.
    endif

!
!   If we have already calculated a block size based on estimated
!   array size, return the index for that block size.
!
      do i = 1, sc_indx
        if( n .eq. nsize(i)) then
          index = i
          return
        endif
      enddo

!
!   Compute a block size.
!
      sc_indx = sc_indx + 1
      if ( sc_indx .GT. MAX_SC_INDEX ) then
        if( iam .eq. 0 ) then
          write(*,*) 'Used more than the maximum number of '
          write(*,*) 'indices in initialize_scale, Maximum is ',      &
&              MAX_SC_INDEX
          call blacs_abort(icontext,1)
        endif
      endif

      index = sc_indx
      nsize(index) = n

!
!   Always choose a square block with a maximum dimension of MAXBLOCK.
!
      if( ( n ) < nnodes .gt. MAXBLOCK ) then
        mblock(index) = MAXBLOCK
      else
        mblock(index) = ( n ) < nnodes
      endif
      if( mblock(index) .lt. 1 ) then
        if( iam .eq. 0 ) then
          write(*,*) 'problem size too small for number of nodes'
          write(*,*) 'try increasing the nx and ny'
          write(*,*) n, nnodes
          call blacs_abort(sc_icontext, 1)
        endif
      endif

```

```

endif
nblock(index) = mblock(index)

return
end subroutine initialize_scale

!
! This routine is provided to allocate dynamically the space
! needed for the local part of a global array and initialize the
! associated array descriptor. It also returns array-useful
! indices to do local to global index conversion.
!
! initialize_rarray => real array initialization.
! initialize_carray => complex array initialization.
!

!*****!
!*                                     *!
!* Module routine initialize_rarray    *!
!*                                     *!
!* Purpose: Allocate space for a real array and create associated *!
!*           descriptor array and index array                       *!
!*                                     *!
!******!
subroutine initialize_rarray( array, desc_array,      &
&                               index_array, m, n, blk_index)
!
! Arguments:
!   array: pointer to real*8 (out), pointer to real array, initialized.
!   desc_array: integer*4 (out), empty descriptor array, initialized.
!   index_array: g_index (out), pointer to g_index structure,
!               see parameter.f, initialized.
!   m: integer*4 (out), scalar number of rows in global array.
!   n: integer*4 (out), scalar number of columns in global array.
!   blk_index: integer*4 (in), index into array of block sizes to use
!               for initializing the descriptor array.
!
!   integer, intent(out) :: desc_array(DESC_DIM)
!   integer, intent(in)  :: m, n, blk_index
!   type (g_index), pointer :: index_array
!   real(long), pointer :: array(:, :)

! Local variables
integer :: irows, icols, istat, i, j
integer :: start_row_block, start_col_block
integer :: mb, nb, num_mb, num_nb

!
! Check to see if the block sizes were already calculated.
!
if ( blk_index .lt. 1 .or. blk_index .gt. sc_indx ) then
  if( iam .eq. 0 ) then
    write(*,*) 'No initialization done for index ', blk_index
    call blacs_abort(icontext, 1)
  endif
endif

mb = mblock(blk_index)
nb = nblock(blk_index)

irows = numroc( m, mb, myrow, rsrc, nprow )
icols = numroc( n, nb, mycol, csrc, npcyl )

allocate(array(max(irows,1),max(icols,1)), stat=istat)
if ( istat .ne. 0 ) then
  write(*,*) 'allocate failed in initialize_array'

```

```

        call blacs_abort(icontext,1)
    endif

!
!   Calculate the number of row and column blocks.
!
    num_mb = ( (irows + mb -1)/ mb )
    num_nb = ( (icols + nb -1)/ nb )

    allocate (index_array)
    index_array%num_row_blks = num_mb
    index_array%num_col_blks = num_nb

    allocate(index_array%srb(num_mb))
    allocate(index_array%erb(num_mb))
    allocate(index_array%scb(num_nb))
    allocate(index_array%ecb(num_nb))

    desc_array(DTYPE_) = 1
    desc_array(M_) = m
    desc_array(N_) = n
    desc_array(MB_) = mb
    desc_array(NB_) = nb
    desc_array(RSRC_) = rsrc
    desc_array(CSRC_) = csrc
    desc_array(CTXT_) = icontext
    desc_array(LLD_) = max(irows,1)

!
    start_row_block = mod( nprow + myrow - rsrc , nprow )
    start_col_block = mod( npcol + mycol - csrc , npcol )

    do i = 1, index_array%num_row_blks
        index_array%srb(i) = (start_row_block + (i - 1)*nprow) *      &
&                               mb+1
        index_array%erb(i) = index_array%srb(i) + mb - 1
    enddo
    index_array%erb(num_mb) = mod(irows-1,mb) +                      &
&                               index_array%srb(num_mb)

    do i = 1, index_array%num_col_blks
        index_array%scb(i) = (start_col_block + (i - 1)*npcol) *      &
&                               nb + 1
        index_array%ecb(i) = index_array%scb(i) + nb - 1
    enddo
    index_array%ecb(num_nb) = mod(icols-1,nb) +                      &
&                               index_array%scb(num_nb)

    end subroutine initialize_rarray

! Complex array initialization.
!
! *****!
! *                                           *!
! *   Module routine initialize_carray                                           *!
! *                                           *!
! *   Purpose: Allocate space for a complex array and create associated         *!
! *             descriptor array and index array                               *!
! *                                           *!
! *****!
!
!   subroutine initialize_carray( array, desc_array,                      &
&                               index_array, m, n, blk_index)
!
!   Arguments:
!   array: pointer to complex (out), pointer to real array, initialized.
!   desc_array: integer*4 (out), empty descriptor array, initialized.

```



```

!      index_array: g_index (out), pointer to g_index structure,
!                  see parameter.f, initialized.
!      m: integer*4 (out), scalar number of rows in global array.
!      n: integer*4 (out), scalar number of columns in global array.
!      blk_index: integer*4 (in), index into array of block sizes to use
!                  for initializing the descriptor array.
!
integer desc_array(DESC_DIM), m, n, blk_index
type (g_index), pointer :: index_array
complex(long), pointer :: array(:, :)

! Local variables
integer :: irows, icols, istat, i, j
integer :: start_row_block, start_col_block
integer :: mb, nb, num_mb, num_nb

!
!      Check to see if the block sizes were already calculated.
!
      if ( blk_index .lt. 1 .or. blk_index .gt. sc_indx ) then
        if( iam .eq. 0 ) then
          write(*,*) 'No initialization done for index ', blk_index
          call blacs_abort(icontext, 1)
        endif
      endif

      mb = mblock(blk_index)
      nb = nblock(blk_index)

      irows = numroc( m, mb, myrow, rsrc, nrow )
      icols = numroc( n, nb, mycol, csrc, ncol )

      allocate(array(max(irows,1),max(icols,1)), stat=istat)
      if ( istat .ne. 0 ) then
        write(*,*) 'allocate failed in initialize_array'
        call blacs_abort(icontext,1)
      endif

!
!      Calculate the number of row and column blocks.
!
      num_mb = ( (irows + mb -1) / mb )
      num_nb = ( (icols + nb -1) / nb )

      allocate(index_array, stat=istat)
      if ( istat .ne. 0 ) then
        write(*,*) 'allocate failed in initialize_array'
        call blacs_abort(icontext,1)
      endif

      index_array%num_row_blks = num_mb
      index_array%num_col_blks = num_nb

      allocate(index_array%srb(num_mb))
      allocate(index_array%erb(num_mb))
      allocate(index_array%scb(num_nb))
      allocate(index_array%ecb(num_nb))

      desc_array(DTYPE_) = 1
      desc_array(M_) = m
      desc_array(N_) = n
      desc_array(MB_) = mb
      desc_array(NB_) = nb

```

```

desc_array(RSRC_) = rsrc
desc_array(CSRC_) = csrc
desc_array(CTXT_) = icontext
desc_array(LLD_) = max(irows,1)

!

start_row_block = mod( nprow + myrow - rsrc , nprow )
start_col_block = mod( npcot + mycol - csrc , npcot )

do i = 1, index_array%num_row_blks
  index_array%srb(i) = (start_row_block + (i - 1)*nprow) *      &
&      mb+1
  index_array%erb(i) = index_array%srb(i) + mb - 1
enddo
index_array%erb(num_mb) = mod(irows-1,mb) +                      &
&      index_array%srb(num_mb)

do i = 1, index_array%num_col_blks
  index_array%scb(i) = (start_col_block + (i - 1)*npcol) *      &
&      nb + 1
  index_array%ecb(i) = index_array%scb(i) + nb - 1
enddo
index_array%ecb(num_nb) = mod(ncols-1,nb) +                      &
&      index_array%scb(num_nb)

end subroutine initialize_carray

!
!*****!
!*                                           *!
!* Module routine clocal_to_rglobal                                           *!
!*                                           *!
!* Purpose: Take the real parts of the local portions of a complex matrix *!
!*           and distribute them globally to each node                       *!
!*                                           *!
!*****!
subroutine clocal_to_rglobal(a,a_d,a_glob)

!
! Arguments:
!   a: complex*16, dimension(:,.), is the local part of a
!       global complex array.
!   a_d: integer*4, array descriptor for a.
!   a_glob: real*8, dimension(:,.), entire matrix A on each node.
!

complex(long), intent(in) :: a(:,.)
integer, intent(in) :: a_d(DESC_DIM)
real(long), intent(out) :: a_glob(:,.)

!
! Local variables.
!

integer :: nrow_blks, ncol_blks, ib, jb, ibl, jbl, i, j
integer :: m, n, nb, mb, ig, jg, lda, il, jl, prow, pcol
integer :: iarow, iacol, ni, nj

!
! m is number of rows in global matrix.
! n is number of columns in global matrix.
! mb and nb are rows and columns in each block.
! prow and pcol are the processor row and column containing a block.
! ib, jb, ibl, jbl are global and local block indices.
! il, jl, ig, jg are local and global matrix indices.
!
!
!

```

```

!
!   Start of executable code.
!
!=====
!
! Determine the total number of row and column blocks.
      m = a_d(M_)
      n = a_d(N_)
      mb = a_d(MB_)
      nb = a_d(NB_)
      iarow = a_d(RSRC_)
      iacol = a_d(CSRC_)
      nrow_blks = ( m + mb - 1 ) / mb
      ncol_blks = ( n + nb - 1 ) / nb
!
! Determine leading dimension of global array.
      lda = size(a_glob, dim=1)
!
! Loop over all of the blocks.
!
      do jb = 0, ncol_blks - 1
!
! Loop over column blocks, determining both local and global j indices.
          jg = jb * nb + 1
          nj = nb
          if (jb .eq. ncol_blks - 1) nj = mod( n - 1, nb ) + 1
          jbl = ( jb + iacol ) / npcol - (mycol + iacol) / npcol
          jl = jbl * nb + 1
          pcol = mod((jb + iacol), npcol )

          do ib = 0, nrow_blks - 1
!
! Loop over row blocks, determining both local and global i indices.
              ig = ib * mb + 1
              ni = mb
              if (ib .eq. nrow_blks - 1) ni = mod( m - 1, mb ) + 1
              ibl = ( ib + iarow ) / nprow - (myrow + iarow) / nprow
              il = ibl * mb + 1
              prow = mod((ib + iarow), nprow )
!
! Determine if this block is on my processor.
!
              if( prow .eq. myrow .and. pcol .eq. mycol) then
!
! Block is on my processor.
!
! using Fortran 90 array language this is
!       a_glob(ig:ig+ni-1,jg:jg+nj-1) = a(il:il+ni-1:jl+jn-1)
!
!
!               do j = 1, nj
!                   do i = 1, ni
!                       a_glob( ig+i-1, jg+j-1 ) = a( il+i-1, jl+j-1)
!                   enddo
!               enddo
!               call dgebs2d(icontext,'ALL',' ',ni,nj,a_glob(ig,jg),lda)
!           else
!
! Block is on somebody elses processor.
!
!               call dgebr2d(icontext,'ALL',' ',ni,nj,a_glob(ig,jg),
!                   &               lda, prow, pcol)
!                   &
!           endif
!
!       enddo
!   enddo

```

```

        return
    end subroutine clocal_to_rglobal

!*****!
!*                                     *!
!*  Module routine rlocal_to_rglobal  *!
!*                                     *!
!*  Purpose: Take the local portions of a real matrix      *!
!*            and distribute them globally to each node    *!
!*                                     *!
!******!
    subroutine rlocal_to_rglobal(a,a_d,a_glob)
!
!  Arguments:
!    a: real*8, dimension(:,:), is the local part of a global real array.
!    a_d: integer*4, array descriptor for a.
!    a_glob: real*8, dimension(:,:), entire matrix A on each node.
!
!  Input arguments.
!
        real(long), intent(in) :: a(:, :)
        integer, intent(in) :: a_d(DESC_DIM)
        real(long), intent(out) :: a_glob(:, :)

!
!  Local variables.
!
        integer :: nrow_blks, ncol_blks, ib, jb, ibl, jbl, i, j
        integer :: m, n, nb, mb, ig, jg, lda, il, jl, prow, pcol
        integer :: iarow, iacol, ni, nj

!
!  m is number of rows in global matrix.
!  n is number of columns in global matrix.
!  mb and nb are rows and columns in each block.
!  prow and pcol are the processor row and column containing a block.
!  ib, jb, ibl, jbl are global and local block indices.
!  il, jl, ig, jg are local and global matrix indices.
!
!
!
!  Start of executable code.
!
!=====
!
!  Determine the total number of row and column blocks.
        m = a_d(M_)
        n = a_d(N_)
        mb = a_d(MB_)
        nb = a_d(NB_)
        iarow = a_d(RSRC_)
        iacol = a_d(CSRC_)
        nrow_blks = ( m + mb - 1 ) / mb
        ncol_blks = ( n + nb - 1 ) / nb
!
!  Determine leading dimension of global array.
        lda = size(a_glob, dim=1)

!
!  Loop over all of the blocks.
!
        do jb = 0, ncol_blks - 1
!
!  Loop over column blocks, determining both local and global j indices

```

```

        jg = jb * nb + 1
        nj = nb
        if (jb .eq. ncol_blks - 1) nj = mod( n - 1, nb) + 1
        jbl = ( jb + iacol ) / npcol - (mycol + iacol) / npcol
        jl = jbl * nb + 1
        pcol = mod((jb + iacol), npcol )

        do ib = 0, nrow_blks - 1
!
!   Loop over row blocks, determining both local and global i indices.
        ig = ib * mb + 1
        ni = mb
        if (ib .eq. nrow_blks - 1) ni = mod( m - 1, mb) + 1
        ibl = ( ib + iarow ) / nprow - (myrow + iarow) / nprow
        il = ibl * mb + 1
        prow = mod((ib + iarow), nprow )
!
!   Determine if this block is on my processor.
!
        if( prow .eq. myrow .and. pcol .eq. mycol) then
!
!   Block is on my processor.
!
            do j = 1, nj
                do i = 1, ni
                    a_glob( ig+i-1, jg+j-1 ) = a( il+i-1, jl+j-1)
                enddo
            enddo
            call dgebs2d(icontext,'ALL',' ',ni,nj,a_glob(ig,jg),lda)
        else
!
!   Block is on somebody elses processor.
!
            call dgebr2d(icontext,'ALL',' ',ni,nj,a_glob(ig,jg),lda, prow, pcol)
        &
        endif
        enddo
    enddo

    return
end subroutine rlocal_to_rglobal

end module scale

```

Input Data

```

&input
ly_ratio = 1.0, delta t = .1, nx =15, ny=15, numx = 5, numy =5,
numt=20, init_f=1, diff_f =3
/

```

Output Data

0:	point #	X	Y
0:	1	0.5236	0.5236
0:	2	1.0472	0.5236
0:	3	1.5708	0.5236
0:	4	2.0944	0.5236
0:	5	2.6180	0.5236
0:	6	0.5236	1.0472
0:	7	1.0472	1.0472
0:	8	1.5708	1.0472
0:	9	2.0944	1.0472
0:	10	2.6180	1.0472
0:	11	0.5236	1.5708

0:
0:
0: Po

```
0:
0:           Points
0:  TIME      # 7      # 8      # 9      # 10     # 11     # 12
```

0:						
0:			Points			
0:	TIME	# 13	# 14	# 15	# 16	# 17 # 18

2 Release 3 Guide and Reference

```

0: 0.40000 3.72711 3.21228 1.82146 1.47101 2.59910 3.01855
0: 0.50000 3.26069 2.80362 1.58234 1.26277 2.23988 2.60657
0: 0.60000 2.84936 2.44657 1.37711 1.08877 1.93538 2.25472
0: 0.70000 2.48867 2.13515 1.19994 0.94166 1.67587 1.95359
0: 0.80000 2.17330 1.86371 1.04644 0.81630 1.45370 1.69519
0: 0.90000 1.89793 1.62712 0.91312 0.70885 1.26279 1.47284
0: 1.00000 1.65761 1.42087 0.79712 0.61636 1.09824 1.28104
0: 1.10000 1.44792 1.24100 0.69609 0.53650 0.95604 1.11524
0: 1.20000 1.26492 1.08410 0.60802 0.46739 0.83291 0.97163
0: 1.30000 1.10520 0.94718 0.53119 0.40745 0.72611 0.84705
0: 1.40000 0.96575 0.82766 0.46415 0.35539 0.63334 0.73883
0: 1.50000 0.84399 0.72330 0.40561 0.31012 0.55266 0.64471
0: 1.60000 0.73764 0.63215 0.35450 0.27071 0.48243 0.56279
0: 1.70000 0.64474 0.55254 0.30985 0.23638 0.42125 0.49142
0: 1.80000 0.56358 0.48298 0.27084 0.20646 0.36792 0.42920
0: 1.90000 0.49265 0.42220 0.23676 0.18036 0.32140 0.37493
0: 2.00000 0.43067 0.36908 0.20697 0.15758 0.28081 0.32758
0:
0:
0: Points
0: TIME # 19 # 20 # 21 # 22 # 23 # 24
0: 0.10000 4.13480 2.45333 1.42982 2.41948 2.75758 2.41948
0: 0.20000 3.53366 2.04155 1.14813 1.99356 2.29549 1.99356
0: 0.30000 3.02543 1.72459 0.95015 1.67033 1.93488 1.67033
0: 0.40000 2.59910 1.47101 0.79960 1.41458 1.64393 1.41458
0: 0.50000 2.23988 1.26277 0.67989 1.20679 1.40486 1.20679
0: 0.60000 1.93538 1.08877 0.58206 1.03495 1.20593 1.03495
0: 0.70000 1.67587 0.94166 0.50068 0.89108 1.03879 0.89108
0: 0.80000 1.45370 0.81630 0.43217 0.76952 0.89732 0.76952
0: 0.90000 1.26279 0.70885 0.37401 0.66612 0.77685 0.66612
0: 1.00000 1.09824 0.61636 0.32432 0.57769 0.67376 0.57769
0: 1.10000 0.95604 0.53650 0.28168 0.50176 0.58522 0.50176
0: 1.20000 0.83291 0.46739 0.24495 0.43633 0.50892 0.43633
0: 1.30000 0.72611 0.40745 0.21322 0.37981 0.44300 0.37981
0: 1.40000 0.63334 0.35539 0.18576 0.33088 0.38592 0.33088
0: 1.50000 0.55266 0.31012 0.16193 0.28844 0.33642 0.28844
0: 1.60000 0.48243 0.27071 0.14124 0.25158 0.29343 0.25158
0: 1.70000 0.42125 0.23638 0.12325 0.21953 0.25604 0.21953
0: 1.80000 0.36792 0.20646 0.10759 0.19163 0.22350 0.19163
0: 1.90000 0.32140 0.18036 0.09395 0.16733 0.19516 0.16733
0: 2.00000 0.28081 0.15758 0.08205 0.14614 0.17045 0.14614
0:
0:
0: Points
0: TIME # 25 # 26 # 27 # 28 # 29 # 30
0: 0.10000 1.42982
0: 0.20000 1.14813
0: 0.30000 0.95015
0: 0.40000 0.79960
0: 0.50000 0.67989
0: 0.60000 0.58206
0: 0.70000 0.50068
0: 0.80000 0.43217
0: 0.90000 0.37401
0: 1.00000 0.32432
0: 1.10000 0.28168
0: 1.20000 0.24495
0: 1.30000 0.21322
0: 1.40000 0.18576
0: 1.50000 0.16193
0: 1.60000 0.14124
0: 1.70000 0.12325
0: 1.80000 0.10759
0: 1.90000 0.09395
0: 2.00000 0.08205

```

Sample Sparse Linear Algebraic Equations Programs

This section contains the sample programs and utilities that use the Fortran 90 and Fortran 77 sparse linear algebraic equations subroutines. You can use the makefile shown in “Makefile” on page 892 to build these sample programs. A copy of these programs and the makefile are provided with the Parallel ESSL product. For file names and installation procedures, see the *Parallel ESSL Installation Memo*.

The following list describes these sample programs and their utilities:

- The Fortran 90 and Fortran 77 sample programs shown in “Fortran 90 Sample Sparse Program” on page 857 and “Fortran 77 Sample Sparse Program” on page 866, respectively, solve a sparse linear system based on the discretization of the same elliptic partial differential equation:

$$-b_1 \frac{\partial^2(u)}{\partial x^2} - b_2 \frac{\partial^2(u)}{\partial y^2} - b_3 \frac{\partial^2(u)}{\partial z^2} - a_1 \frac{\partial(u)}{\partial x} - a_2 \frac{\partial(u)}{\partial y} - a_3 \frac{\partial(u)}{\partial z} + a_4 u = 0$$

with the Dirichlet boundary conditions on the unit cube, that is, $0 \leq x, y, z \leq 1$. The equation is discretized with finite differences and uniform stepsize, where the resulting discrete equation is:

$$u(x, y, z) (2b_1 + 2b_2 + 2b_3 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3) + u(x-1, y, z) (-b_1 - a_1) + u(x, y-1, z) (-b_2 - a_2) \\ + u(x, y, z-1) (-b_3 - a_3) - u(x+1, y, z)b_1 - u(x, y+1, z)b_2 - u(x, y, z+1) (b_3) \left(\frac{1}{h^2} \right)$$

This elliptic partial differential equation is similar to an example problem discussed in [43].

In these sample programs the index space of the discretized computational domain is first numbered sequentially in a standard way. Then, the corresponding vector is distributed using block data distribution, which is implemented using the subroutine shown in “PART_BLOCK (Block Data Distribution)” on page 881.

Boundary conditions are set in a very simple way, by adding equations of the form: $u(x, y, z) = rhs(x, y, z)$

From the command line, you can specify the number of gridpoints along the edges of the unit cube, the iterative solution method, the preconditioner and the stopping criterion to be used.

- The Fortran 90 sample program shown in “Fortran 90 Sample Sparse Program (using the Harwell-Boeing exchange format)” on page 875 shows how to build and solve a sparse linear system with the coefficient matrices read from external storage, using the Harwell-Boeing exchange format. Details on the Harwell-Boeing exchange format and sample matrices are available from <http://math.nist.gov/MatrixMarket/>.

From the command line, you can specify a file containing the input matrix, an iterative method and preconditioner, and a data distribution to be used.

This sample program uses the following subroutines:

- One of the following data distribution subroutines:
 - PART_BLOCK, which implements a block data distribution

- (These subroutines are documented in "Sample PARTS Subroutine" on page 881.)

- Note:** The performance of the iterative methods depends heavily on the choice of data distribution. The random data distribution is usually not a good choice. It is provided to serve as a template to help you implement a graph partitioning data distribution, which you can do by substituting the call to the random number generator in the PARTRAND initialization routine with a call to a graph partitioning package. The data distributions based on graph partitioning and/or physical considerations usually give the best performance; in general, experimentation is required to determine the best data distribution for your particular application.

```

! equations of the form
!
!   u(x,y,z) = rhs(x,y,z)
!
Program PDE90
  USE F90SPARSE
  Implicit none

  INTERFACE PART_BLOCK
    ! .....user defined subroutine.....
    SUBROUTINE PART_BLOCK(GLOBAL_INDX,N,NP,PV,NV)
      IMPLICIT NONE
      INTEGER, INTENT(IN)  :: GLOBAL_INDX, N, NP
      INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: NV
      INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: PV(*)
    END SUBROUTINE PART_BLOCK
  END INTERFACE

  ! Input parameters
  Character*10 :: CMETHD, PREC
  Integer      :: IDIM, IRET

  ! Miscellaneous
  Integer, Parameter :: IZERO=0, IONE=1
  Character, Parameter :: ORDER='R'
  INTEGER             :: IARGC
  REAL(KIND(1.D0)), Parameter :: DZERO = 0.D0, ONE = 1.D0
  REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: TIMEF, T1, T2, TPREC, TSOLVE, T3, T4
  EXTERNAL TIMEF

  ! Sparse Matrix and preconditioner
  TYPE(D_SPMAT) :: A
  TYPE(D_PRECN) :: APRC
  ! Descriptor
  TYPE(DESC_TYPE) :: DESC_A
  ! Dense Matrices
  REAL(KIND(1.d0)), POINTER :: B(:), X(:)

  ! BLACS parameters
  INTEGER :: nprow, npcol, icontxt, iam, np, myprow, mypcol

  ! Solver parameters
  INTEGER :: ITER, ITMAX, IERR, ITRACE, METHD, IPREC, ISTOPC, &
    & IPARM(20)
  REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: ERR, EPS, RPARM(20)

  ! Other variables
  INTEGER :: I, INFO
  INTEGER :: INTERNAL, M, II

  ! Initialize BLACS
  CALL BLACS_PINFO(IAM, NP)
  CALL BLACS_GET(IZERO, IZERO, ICONTXT)

  ! Rectangular Grid, P x 1

  CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NP, IONE)
  CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL)

  !
  !   Get parameters
  !
  CALL GET_PARMS(ICONTXT, CMETHD, PREC, IDIM, ISTOPC, ITMAX, ITRACE)

  !
  !   Allocate and fill in the coefficient matrix, RHS and initial guess
  !

```

```

CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTEXT,'A11')
T1 = TIMEF()
CALL CREATE_MATRIX(PART_BLOCK,IDIM,A,B,X,DESC_A,ICONTEXT)
T2 = TIMEF() - T1

CALL DGAMX2D(ICONTEXT,'A',' ',IONE, IONE,T2,IONE,T1,T1,-1,-1,-1)
IF (IAM.EQ.0) Write(6,*) 'Matrix creation Time : ',T2/1.D3

!
! Prepare the preconditioner.
!
SELECT CASE (PREC)
CASE ('ILU')
  IPREC = 2
CASE ('DIAGSC')
  IPREC = 1
CASE ('NONE')
  IPREC = 0
CASE DEFAULT
  WRITE(0,*) 'Unknown preconditioner'
  CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONTEXT,-1)
END SELECT
CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTEXT,'A11')
T1 = TIMEF()
CALL PSPGPR(IPREC,A,APRC,DESC_A,INFO=IRET)
TPREC = TIMEF()-T1

CALL DGAMX2D(icontxt,'A',' ',IONE, IONE,TPREC,IONE,t1,t1,-1,-1,-1)

IF (IAM.EQ.0) WRITE(6,*) 'Preconditioner Time : ',TPREC/1.D3

IF (IRET.NE.0) THEN
  WRITE(0,*) 'Error on preconditioner',IRET
  CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONTEXT,-1)
  STOP
END IF

!
! Iterative method parameters
!
IF (CMETHD(1:6).EQ.'CGSTAB') Then
  METHD = 1
ELSE IF (CMETHD(1:3).EQ.'CGS') Then
  METHD = 2
ELSE IF (CMETHD(1:5).EQ.'TFQMR') THEN
  METHD = 3
ELSE
  WRITE(0,*) 'Unknown method '
  CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONTEXT,-1)
END IF
EPS = 1.D-9
IPARM = 0
RPARM = 0.D0
IPARM(1) = METHD
IPARM(2) = ISTOPC
IPARM(3) = ITMAX
IPARM(4) = ITRACE
RPARM(1) = EPS
CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTEXT,'A11')
T1 = TIMEF()
CALL PSPGIS(A,B,X,APRC,DESC_A,&
  & IPARM=IPARM,RPARM=RPARM,INFO=IERR)
CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTEXT,'A11')
T2 = TIMEF() - T1
ITER = IPARM(5)
ERR = RPARM(2)

```

```

CALL DGAMX2D(ICONTXT,'A',' ',IONE, IONE,T2,IONE,T1,T1,-1,-1,-1)

IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
  WRITE(6,*) 'Time to Solve Matrix : ',T2/1.D3
  WRITE(6,*) 'Time per iteration : ',T2/(ITER*1.D3)
  WRITE(6,*) 'Number of iterations : ',ITER
  WRITE(6,*) 'Error on exit : ',ERR
  WRITE(6,*) 'INFO on exit : ',IERR
END IF

!
! Cleanup storage and exit
!
CALL PGEFREE(B,DESC_A)
CALL PGEFREE(X,DESC_A)

CALL PSPFREE(APRC,DESC_A)
CALL PSPFREE(A,DESC_A)

CALL PADFREE(DESC_A)

CALL BLACS_GRIDEXIT(ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_EXIT(0)

STOP

CONTAINS
!
! Subroutine to allocate and fill in the coefficient matrix and
! the RHS.
!
SUBROUTINE CREATE_MATRIX(PARTS,IDIM,A,B,T,DESC_A,ICONTXT)
!
! Discretize the partial diferential equation
!
! 
$$-\frac{b_1}{dx} \frac{dd(u)}{dx} - \frac{b_2}{dy} \frac{dd(u)}{dy} - \frac{b_3}{dz} \frac{dd(u)}{dz} - \frac{a_1}{dx} \frac{d(u)}{dx} - \frac{a_2}{dy} \frac{d(u)}{dy} - \frac{a_3}{dz} \frac{d(u)}{dz} + a_4 u$$

!
! = 0
!
! boundary condition: Dirichlet
! 0 < x,y,z < 1
!
! 
$$u(x,y,z)(2b_1+2b_2+2b_3+a_1+a_2+a_3)+u(x-1,y,z)(-b_1-a_1)+u(x,y-1,z)(-b_2-a_2)+$$

! 
$$+ u(x,y,z-1)(-b_3-a_3)-u(x+1,y,z)b_1-u(x,y+1,z)b_2-u(x,y,z+1)b_3$$

  USE F90SPARSE
  Implicit None
  INTEGER :: IDIM
  INTERFACE PART_BLOCK
    SUBROUTINE PARTS(GLOBAL_INDX,N,P,PV,NV)
      IMPLICIT NONE
      INTEGER, INTENT(IN) :: GLOBAL_INDX, N, P
      INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: NV
      INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: PV(*)
    END SUBROUTINE PARTS
  END INTERFACE
  Real(Kind(1.D0)),Pointer :: B(:),T(:)
  Type (DESC_TYPE) :: DESC_A
  Integer :: ICONTXT
  Type(D_SPMAT) :: A
  Real(Kind(1.d0)) :: ZT(10),GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z
  Integer :: M,N,NNZ,GLOB_ROW,J
  Type (D_SPMAT) :: ROW_MAT
  Integer :: X,Y,Z,COUNTER,IA,I,INDX_OWNER
  INTEGER :: NPROW,NPCOL,MYPROW,MYPCOL

```

```

Integer                :: ELEMENT
INTEGER                :: INFO, NV, INV
INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE   :: PRV(:)
! deltax dimension of each grid cell
! deltat discretization time
Real(Kind(1.D0))       :: DELTAH
Real(Kind(1.d0)),Parameter :: RHS=0.d0,ONE=1.d0,ZERO=0.d0
Real(Kind(1.d0))       :: TIMEF, T1, T2, TINS
external               timef
! common area

CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL)

DELTAH = 1.D0/(IDIM-1)

! Initialize array descriptor and sparse matrix storage. Provide an
! estimate of the number of non zeroes

M  = IDIM*IDIM*IDIM
N  = M
NNZ = (N*7)/(NPROW*NPCOL)
Call PADALL(N,PARTS,DESC_A,ICONTXT)
Call PSPALL(A,DESC_A,NNZ=NNZ)
! Define RHS from boundary conditions; also build initial guess
Call PGEALL(B,DESC_A)
Call PGEALL(T,DESC_A)

! We build an auxiliary matrix consisting of one row at a
! time
ROW_MAT%DESCRA(1:1) = 'G'
ROW_MAT%FIDA        = 'CSR'
ALLOCATE(ROW_MAT%AS(20))
ALLOCATE(ROW_MAT%IA1(20))
ALLOCATE(ROW_MAT%IA2(20))
ALLOCATE(PRV(NPROW))
ROW_MAT%IA2(1)=1

TINS = 0.D0
CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTXT,'ALL')
T1 = TIMEF()

! Loop over rows belonging to current process in a BLOCK
! distribution.

DO GLOB_ROW = 1, N
  CALL PARTS(GLOB_ROW,N,NPROW,PRV,NV)
  DO INV = 1, NV
    INDX_OWNER = PRV(INV)
    IF (INDX_OWNER == MYPROW) THEN
      ! Local matrix pointer
      ELEMENT=1
      ! Compute gridpoint Coordinates
      IF (MOD(GLOB_ROW,(IDIM*IDIM)).EQ.0) THEN
        X = GLOB_ROW/(IDIM*IDIM)
      ELSE
        X = GLOB_ROW/(IDIM*IDIM)+1
      ENDIF
      IF (MOD((GLOB_ROW-(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM),IDIM).EQ.0) THEN
        Y = (GLOB_ROW-(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM)/IDIM
      ELSE
        Y = (GLOB_ROW-(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM)/IDIM+1
      ENDIF
      Z = GLOB_ROW-(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM-(Y-1)*IDIM
      ! GLOB_X, GLOB_Y, GLOB_X coordinates
      GLOB_X=X*DELTAH
      GLOB_Y=Y*DELTAH
    END DO
  END DO

```

GLOB_Z=Z*DELTAH

```

! Check on boundary points
IF (X.EQ.1) THEN
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=ONE
    ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
    ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
ELSE IF (Y.EQ.1) THEN
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=ONE
    ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
    ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
ELSE IF (Z.EQ.1) THEN
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=ONE
    ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
    ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
ELSE IF (X.EQ.IDIM) THEN
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=ONE
    ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
    ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
ELSE IF (Y.EQ.IDIM) THEN
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=ONE
    ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
    ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
ELSE IF (Z.EQ.IDIM) THEN
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=ONE
    ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
    ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
ELSE
    ! Internal point: build discretization
    !
    ! Term depending on (x-1,y,z)
    !
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=-B1(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)&
        & -A1(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT) = ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*&
        & DELTAH)
    ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X-2)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
    ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
    ! Term depending on (x,y-1,z)
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=-B2(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)&
        & -A2(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT) = ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*&
        & DELTAH)
    ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-2)*IDIM+(Z)
    ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
    ! Term depending on (x,y,z-1)
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=-B3(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)&
        & -A3(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT) = ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*&
        & DELTAH)
    ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z-1)
    ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
    ! Term depending on (x,y,z)
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=2*B1(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)&
        & +2*B2(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)&
        & +2*B3(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)&
        & +A1(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)&
        & +A2(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)&
        & +A3(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT) = ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*&
        & DELTAH)
    ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
    ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
    ! Term depending on (x,y,z+1)
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=-B1(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
    ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT) = ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*&
        & DELTAH)

```

```

        ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z+1)
        ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
        ! Term depending on (x,y+1,z)
        ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=-B2(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
        ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT) = ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*&
            & DELTAH)
        ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y)*IDIM+(Z)
        ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
        ! Term depending on (x+1,y,z)
        ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)=-B3(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
        ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT) = ROW_MAT%AS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*&
            & DELTAH)
        ROW_MAT%IA1(ELEMENT)=(X)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
        ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
    ENDIF
    ROW_MAT%M=1
    ROW_MAT%N=N
    ROW_MAT%IA2(2)=ELEMENT
    ! IA== GLOBAL ROW INDEX
    IA=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
    T3 = TIMEF()
    CALL PSPINS(A,IA,1,ROW_MAT,DESC_A)
    TINS = TINS + (TIMEF()-T3)
! Build RHS
    IF (X==1) THEN
        GLOB_Y=(Y-IDIM/2)*DELTAH
        GLOB_Z=(Z-IDIM/2)*DELTAH
        ZT(1) = EXP(-GLOB_Y**2-GLOB_Z**2)
    ELSE IF ((Y==1).OR.(Y==IDIM).OR.(Z==1).OR.(Z==IDIM)) THEN
        GLOB_X=3*(X-1)*DELTAH
        GLOB_Y=(Y-IDIM/2)*DELTAH
        GLOB_Z=(Z-IDIM/2)*DELTAH
        ZT(1) = EXP(-GLOB_Y**2-GLOB_Z**2)*EXP(-GLOB_X)
    ELSE
        ZT(1) = 0.D0
    ENDIF
    CALL PGEINS(B,ZT(1:1),DESC_A,IA)
    ZT(1)=0.D0
    CALL PGEINS(T,ZT(1:1),DESC_A,IA)
END IF
END DO
END DO

CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTEXT,'ALL')
T2 = TIMEF()

IF (MYPROW.EQ.0) THEN
    WRITE(0,*) ' pspins time',TINS/1.D3
    WRITE(0,*) ' Insert time',(T2-T1)/1.D3
ENDIF

DEALLOCATE(ROW_MAT%AS,ROW_MAT%IA1,ROW_MAT%IA2)

CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTEXT,'ALL')
T1 = TIMEF()

CALL PSPASB(A,DESC_A,INFO=INFO,DUPFLAG=0,MTYPE='GEN ')

CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTEXT,'ALL')
T2 = TIMEF()

IF (MYPROW.EQ.0) THEN
    WRITE(0,*) ' Assembly time',(T2-T1)/1.D3
ENDIF

CALL PGEASB(B,DESC_A)

```

```

        CALL PGEASB(T,DESC_A)
        RETURN
END SUBROUTINE CREATE_MATRIX
!
! Functions parameterizing the differential equation
!
FUNCTION A1(X,Y,Z)
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: A1
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
    A1=1.D0
END FUNCTION A1
FUNCTION A2(X,Y,Z)
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: A2
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
    A2=2.D1*Y
END FUNCTION A2
FUNCTION A3(X,Y,Z)
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: A3
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
    A3=1.D0
END FUNCTION A3
FUNCTION A4(X,Y,Z)
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: A4
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
    A4=1.D0
END FUNCTION A4
FUNCTION B1(X,Y,Z)
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: B1
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
    B1=1.D0
END FUNCTION B1
FUNCTION B2(X,Y,Z)
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: B2
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
    B2=1.D0
END FUNCTION B2
FUNCTION B3(X,Y,Z)
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: B3
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
    B3=1.D0
END FUNCTION B3
!
! Get iteration parameters from the command line
!
SUBROUTINE GET_PARMS(ICONTXT,CMETHD,PREC,IDIM,ISTOPC,ITMAX,ITRACE)
    integer      :: icontxt
    Character*10 :: CMETHD, PREC
    Integer      :: IDIM, IRET, ISTOPC, ITMAX, ITRACE
    Character*40 :: CHARBUF
    INTEGER      :: IARGC, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL
    EXTERNAL     IARGC
    INTEGER      :: INTBUF(10), IP

    CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL)

    IF (MYPROW==0) THEN
        ! Read command line parameters
        IP=IARGC()
        IF (IARGC().GE.3) THEN
            CALL GETARG(1,CHARBUF)
            READ(CHARBUF,*) CMETHD
            CALL GETARG(2,CHARBUF)
            READ(CHARBUF,*) PREC

            ! Convert strings in array
            DO I = 1, LEN(CMETHD)
                INTBUF(I) = IACHAR(CMETHD(I:I))
            END DO
        END IF
    END IF

```



```

        END DO
        ! Broadcast parameters to all processors
        CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',10,1,INTBUF,10)

        DO I = 1, LEN(PREC)
            INTBUF(I) = IACHAR(PREC(I:I))
        END DO
        ! Broadcast parameters to all processors
        CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',10,1,INTBUF,10)

        CALL GETARG(3,CHARBUF)
        READ(CHARBUF,*) IDIM
        IF (IARGC().GE.4) THEN
            CALL GETARG(4,CHARBUF)
            READ(CHARBUF,*) ISTOPC
        ELSE
            ISTOPC=1
        ENDIF
        IF (IARGC().GE.5) THEN
            CALL GETARG(5,CHARBUF)
            READ(CHARBUF,*) ITMAX
        ELSE
            ITMAX=500
        ENDIF
        IF (IARGC().GE.6) THEN
            CALL GETARG(6,CHARBUF)
            READ(CHARBUF,*) ITRACE
        ELSE
            ITRACE=0
        ENDIF
        ! Broadcast parameters to all processors
        CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,IDIM,1)
        CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,ISTOPC,1)
        CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,ITMAX,1)
        CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,ITRACE,1)
        WRITE(6,*)'Solving matrix: ELL1'
        WRITE(6,*)'on grid',IDIM,'x',IDIM,'x',IDIM
        WRITE(6,*)' with BLOCK data distribution, NP=',Np,&
            & ' Preconditioner=',PREC,&
            & ' Iterative methd=',CMETHD
    ELSE
        ! Wrong number of parameter, print an error message and exit
        CALL PR_USAGE(0)
        CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONTXT,-1)
        STOP 1
    ENDIF
ELSE
    ! Receive Parameters
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',10,1,INTBUF,10,0,0)
    DO I = 1, 10
        CMETHD(I:I) = ACHAR(INTBUF(I))
    END DO
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',10,1,INTBUF,10,0,0)
    DO I = 1, 10
        PREC(I:I) = ACHAR(INTBUF(I))
    END DO
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,IDIM,1,0,0)
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,ISTOPC,1,0,0)
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,ITMAX,1,0,0)
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,ITRACE,1,0,0)
END IF
RETURN

END SUBROUTINE GET_PARMS
!
! Print an error message
!

```

```

SUBROUTINE PR_USAGE(IOUT)
  INTEGER :: IOUT
  WRITE(IOUT,*)'Incorrect parameter(s) found'
  WRITE(IOUT,*)' Usage:  pde90 methd prec dim &
    &[istop itmax itrace]'
  WRITE(IOUT,*)' Where:'
  WRITE(IOUT,*)'      methd:    CGSTAB TFQMR CGS'
  WRITE(IOUT,*)'      prec :    ILU DIAGSC NONE'
  WRITE(IOUT,*)'      dim       number of points along each axis'
  WRITE(IOUT,*)'              the size of the resulting linear '
  WRITE(IOUT,*)'              system is dim**3'
  WRITE(IOUT,*)'      istop    Stopping criterion 1, 2 or 3 [1]  '
  WRITE(IOUT,*)'      itmax    Maximum number of iterations [500] '
  WRITE(IOUT,*)'      itrace   0 (no tracing, default) or '
  WRITE(IOUT,*)'              >= 0 do tracing every ITRACE'
  WRITE(IOUT,*)'              iterations '
END SUBROUTINE PR_USAGE

END PROGRAM PDE90

```

Fortran 77 Sample Sparse Program

```

C
C This sample program shows how to build and solve a sparse linear
C system using the subroutines in the sparse section of Parallel
C ESSL. The matrix and RHS are generated
C in parallel, so that there is no serial bottleneck.
C
C The program solves a linear system based on the partial differential equation
C
C   b1 dd(u)  b2 dd(u)   b3 dd(u)   a1 d(u)   a2 d(u)  a3 d(u)
C -  ----- -  ----- -  ----- -  ----- -  ----- -  ----- + a4 u
C     dx dx    dy dy     dz dz      dx      dy      dz
C
C = 0
C
C with Dirichlet boundary conditions on the unit cube
C   0<=x,y,z<=1
C
C The equation is discretized with finite differences and uniform stepsize;
C the resulting discrete equation is
C
C ( u(x,y,z) (2b1+2b2+2b3+a1+a2+a3)+u(x-1,y,z) (-b1-a1)+u(x,y-1,z) (-b2-a2)+
C + u(x,y,z-1) (-b3-a3)-u(x+1,y,z)b1-u(x,y+1,z)b2-u(x,y,z+1)b3)*(1/h**2)
C
C In this sample program the index space of the discretized
C computational domain is first numbered sequentially in a standard way,
C then the corresponding vector is distributed according to an HPF BLOCK
C distribution directive.
C
C Boundary conditions are set in a very simple way, by adding
C equations of the form
C
C   u(x,y,z) = rhs(x,y,z)
C
C
C   Program PDE77
C   USE F90SPARSE
C   Implicit none
C
C
C   EXTERNAL PART_BLOCK
C Input parameters
C   Character*10 :: CMETHD, PREC
C   Integer      :: IDIM

```

```

C Miscellaneous
Integer, Parameter :: IZERO=0, IONE=1
Character, PARAMETER :: ORDER='R'
REAL(KIND(1.D0)), POINTER :: B_COL(:), X_COL(:)
INTEGER :: NR, NNZ, IRCODE, NNZ1, NRHS
REAL(KIND(1.D0)), PARAMETER :: DZERO = 0.D0, ONE = 1.D0
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: TIMEF, T1, T2, TPREC, TSOLVE, T3, T4
REAL(KIND(1.D0)), POINTER :: DWORK(:)
EXTERNAL TIMEF
LOGICAL, PARAMETER :: UPDATE=.TRUE., NOUPDATE=.FALSE.

C Sparse Matrices
REAL(8), POINTER :: AS(:), PRCS(:)
INTEGER, POINTER :: DESC_A(:), IA1(:), IA2(:)
INTEGER :: INFOA(30)

C Dense Matrices
REAL(KIND(1.D0)), POINTER :: B(:), X(:)
INTEGER :: LB, LX, LDV, LDV1, IRET

INTERFACE
  SUBROUTINE CREATE_MTRX_ELL1_BLOCK(PARTS, IDIM,
+   AS, IA1, IA2, INFOA, B, T, DESC_A, ICONTXT)
    Implicit None
    external parts
    Integer :: IDIM
    Real(Kind(1.D0)), Pointer :: B(:), T(:), AS(:)
    integer :: infoa(30)
    INTEGER, POINTER :: DESC_A(:), IA1(:), IA2(:)
    Integer :: ICONTXT
  end SUBROUTINE CREATE_MTRX_ELL1_BLOCK
END INTERFACE

C Communications data structure
C BLACS parameters
INTEGER :: nprow, npcol, icontxt, iam, np, myprow,
+ mypcol

C Solver parameters
Integer :: iter, itmax, ierr, itrace, methd, iprec,
+ istopc, iparm(20)
real(kind(1.d0)) :: err, eps, rparm(20)

C Other variables
Integer :: i, info
INTEGER :: INTERNAL, M, ii, nnzero

C Initialize BLACS
CALL BLACS_PINFO(IAM, NP)
CALL BLACS_GET(IZERO, IZERO, ICONTXT)

C Rectangular Grid, Np x 1
CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICONTXT, ORDER, NP, IONE)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL)

C
C Get parameters
C
CALL GET_PARMS(ICONTXT, CMETHD, PREC, IDIM, ISTOPC, ITMAX, ITRACE)

C
C Allocate and fill in the coefficient matrix and the RHS
C
CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTXT, 'A11')
T1 = TIMEF()
CALL CREATE_MTRX_ELL1_BLOCK(PART_BLOCK, IDIM,

```

```

+   AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,B,X,DESC_A,ICONXT)
T2 = TIMEF() - T1

CALL DGAMX2D(ICONXT,'A',' ',IONE, IONE,T2,IONE,T1,T1,-1,-1,-1)
IF (IAM.EQ.0) Write(6,*) 'Matrix creation Time : ',T2/1.D3

LB   = SIZE(B)
LX   = SIZE(X)
LDV  = DESC_A(5)
LDV1 = DESC_A(6)
NNZ  = SIZE(AS)
NNZ1 = SIZE(IA1)

ALLOCATE(P RCS(2*NNZ+LDV+LDV1+31),STAT=IRCODE)
IF (IRCODE /= 0) THEN
    WRITE(0,*) 'Allocation error'
    CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONXT,-1)
    STOP
ENDIF

C
C Prepare the preconditioning data structure
C
    SELECT CASE (PREC)
    CASE ('ILU')
        IPREC = 2
    CASE ('DIAGSC')
        IPREC = 1
    CASE ('NONE')
        IPREC = 0
    CASE DEFAULT
        WRITE(0,*) 'Unknown preconditioner'
        CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONXT,-1)
    END SELECT

    CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONXT,'All')
    T1 = TIMEF()
    CALL PDSPGPR(IPREC,AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,P RCS,SIZE(P RCS),DESC_A,IRET)
    TPREC = TIMEF()-T1

    CALL DGAMX2D(iconxt,'A',' ',IONE, IONE,TPREC,IONE,t1,t1,-1,-1,-1)

    IF (IAM.EQ.0) WRITE(6,*) 'Preconditioner Time : ',TPREC/1.D3
    if (iret.ne.0) then
        write(0,*) 'Error on preconditioner',iret
        call blacs_abort(iconxt,-1)
        stop
    endif

C
C Iteration parameters
C
    IF (CMETHD(1:6).EQ.'CGSTAB') Then
        METHD = 1
    ELSE IF (CMETHD(1:3).EQ.'CGS') Then
        METHD = 2
    ELSE IF (CMETHD(1:5).EQ.'TFQMR') THEN
        METHD = 3
    ELSE
        WRITE(0,*) 'Unknown method '
        CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONXT,-1)
    END IF
    EPS = 1.D-9

    IPARM = 0
    RPARM = 0.D0

```

```

IPARM(1) = METHD
IPARM(2) = ISTOPC
IPARM(3) = ITMAX
IPARM(4) = ITRACE
RPARM(1) = EPS

NRHS = 1

CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTXT,'A11')
T1 = TIMEF()
CALL PDSPGIS(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,NRHS,B,LB,X,LX,PRCS,
+  DESC_A,IPARM,RPARM,INFO)
CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTXT,'A11')
TSOLVE = TIMEF() - T1
ERR = RPARM(2)
ITER = IPARM(5)

IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
  WRITE(6,*) 'Time to Solve Matrix : ',TSOLVE/1.D3
  WRITE(6,*) 'Time per iteration : ',TSOLVE/(1.D3*ITER)
  WRITE(6,*) 'Number of iterations : ',ITER
  WRITE(6,*) 'Error on exit : ',ERR
  WRITE(6,*) 'INFO on exit:',INFO
END IF

CALL BLACS_GRIDEXIT(ICONTXT)
CALL BLACS_EXIT(0)
STOP

END

C
C Print an error message
C
SUBROUTINE PR_USAGE(IOUT)
INTEGER :: IOUT
WRITE(IOUT,*) 'Incorrect parameter(s) found'
WRITE(IOUT,*)
+  ' Usage: pde77 methd prec dim [istopc itmax ittrace]'
WRITE(IOUT,*) ' Where:'
WRITE(IOUT,*) '   methd:   CGSTAB TFQMR CGS'
WRITE(IOUT,*) '   prec :   ILU DIAGSC NONE'
WRITE(IOUT,*) '   dim      number of points along each axis'
WRITE(IOUT,*) '           the size of the resulting linear '
WRITE(IOUT,*) '           system is dim**3'
WRITE(IOUT,*) '   istopc  Stopping criterion 1 2 or 3 [1] '
WRITE(IOUT,*) '   itmax   Maximum number of iterations [500]'
WRITE(IOUT,*) '   ittrace 0 (no tracing, default) or '
WRITE(IOUT,*) '           >= 0 do tracing every ITRACE'
WRITE(IOUT,*) '           iterations '
RETURN
END

C
C Functions parameterizing the differential equation
C
FUNCTION A1(X,Y,Z)
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: A1
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
A1=1.D0
END
FUNCTION A2(X,Y,Z)
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: A2
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z

A2=2.D1*Y
END

```

```

FUNCTION A3(X,Y,Z)
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: A3
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
A3=1.D0
END
FUNCTION A4(X,Y,Z)
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: A4
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
A4=1.D0
END
FUNCTION B1(X,Y,Z)
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: B1
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
B1=1.D0
END
FUNCTION B2(X,Y,Z)
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: B2
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
B2=1.D0
END
FUNCTION B3(X,Y,Z)
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: B3
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: X,Y,Z
B3=1.D0
END

C
C Subroutine to allocate and fill in the coefficient matrix and
C the RHS.
C
SUBROUTINE CREATE_MTRX_ELL1_BLOCK(PARTS,IDIM,
+ AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,B,T,DESC_A,ICONTEXT)
C
C the equation generated is:
C 
$$- \frac{b1}{dx} \frac{d}{dx} \frac{d}{dx} (u) - \frac{b2}{dy} \frac{d}{dy} \frac{d}{dy} (u) - \frac{b3}{dz} \frac{d}{dz} \frac{d}{dz} (u) - \frac{a1}{dx} \frac{d}{dx} (u) - \frac{a2}{dy} \frac{d}{dy} (u) - \frac{a3}{dz} \frac{d}{dz} (u) + a4 u$$

C =g(x,y,z)
C where g is the RHS extracted from exact solution:
C f(x,y,z)=10.d0*X*Y*Z*(1-X)*(1-Y)*(1-Z)*EXP(X**4.5)
C boundary condition: Dirichlet
C 0< x,y,z<1
C discretized with finite differences; the discrete equation is
C u(x,y,z) (2b1+2b2+2b3+a1+a2+a3)+u(x-1,y,z) (-b1-a1)+u(x,y-1,z) (-b2-a2)+
C + u(x,y,z-1) (-b3-a3)-u(x+1,y,z)b1-u(x,y+1,z)b2-u(x,y,z+1)b3
C !!this matrix is non symmetric
USE F90SPARSE
EXTERNAL PARTS

Implicit None
Integer :: IDIM
Real(Kind(1.D0)),Pointer :: B(:), T(:), AS(:)
integer :: infoa(20)
INTEGER, POINTER :: DESC_A(:), IA1(:),IA2(:)
Integer :: ICONTEXT
Real(Kind(1.d0)) :: ZT(10),GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z,
+ ras(20)
Integer :: M,N,NNZ,glob_row,nr,j
integer :: rial(20),ria2(20),rinfoa(30)
Real(Kind(1.D0)),POINTER :: SOL(:)
real(kind(1.d0)), external :: a1,a2,a3,b1,b2,b3
Integer :: X,Y,Z,COUNTER,IA,I,NPROW,NPCOL,MYPROW
+ ,MYPCOL,DOMAIN_INDEX
Integer :: BOUND_COND_0YZ, BOUND_COND_1YZ,
+ BOUND_COND_X0Z, BOUND_COND_X1Z, BOUND_COND_XY0,
+ BOUND_COND_XY1,MP,ELEMENT,LDSCA,IRCODE, NNZ1

```

```

      REAL(KIND(1.D0))      :: DELTAH
      INTEGER               :: GAP,INFO
      integer              :: prv(64), indx_owner, nv,inv
C deltah dimension of each grid cell
C deltat discretization time
      Real(Kind(1.d0)),Parameter  :: RHS=0.d0,ONE=1.d0,ZERO=0.d0
      Real(Kind(1.d0))          :: TIMEF, T1, T2,t3, TINS
      external                  timef
C common area
      INTEGER DIM_BLOCK, NPROC

      CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL)

      NPROC = NPROW*NPCOL
      DELTAH=1.D0/(IDIM-1)

      M   = IDIM*IDIM*IDIM
      N   = M
      LDSCA = 3*N+31+3*NPROC
      DIM_BLOCK=(N+NPROC-1)/NPROC
      NNZ   = MAX(2, (N*7)/(NPROC))
      NNZ1  = MAX(2, (N*9)/(NPROC))+MAX(1,DIM_BLOCK)
      ALLOCATE(DESC_A(LDSCA),AS(NNZ),IA1(NNZ1),
+   IA2(NNZ1),STAT=IRCODE)
      IF (IRCODE /= 0) THEN
        WRITE(0,*) 'Allocation error in CREATE'
        CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONTXT,-1)
        STOP
      ENDIF
      INFOA(1) = NNZ
      INFOA(2) = NNZ1
      INFOA(3) = NNZ1

      DESC_A(11) = LDSCA
      CALL PADINIT(N,PARTS,DESC_A,ICONTXT)

      NR = DESC_A(5)
      ALLOCATE(B(NR),T(NR),STAT=IRCODE)
      IF (IRCODE /= 0) THEN
        WRITE(0,*) 'Allocation error in CREATE'
        CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONTXT,-1)
        STOP
      ENDIF

      CALL PDSPINIT(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,DESC_A)

C
C We build an auxiliary matrix consisting of one row at a
C time in CSR mode
C
      RINFOA(4) = 1
      RINFOA(5) = 1
      RINFOA(6) = 1
      RINFOA(7) = N

      GAP = 1
      RIA2(1)=1
      TINS = 0.D0

      CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTXT,'ALL')
      T1 = TIMEF()
C Loop over all rows which belongs to me; we have a BLOCK
C distribution !!
      DO GLOB_ROW = 1, N
        CALL PARTS(GLOB_ROW,N,NPROW,PRV,NV)

```

```

DO INV = 1, NV
  INDX_OWNER = PRV(INV)
  IF (INDX_OWNER == MYPROW) THEN
    ELEMENT=1
C      GLOB_X, GLOB_Y, GLOB_Z coordinates in current measure unit
C Compute Point Coordinates
    IF (MOD(GLOB_ROW,(IDIM*IDIM)).EQ.0) THEN
      X = GLOB_ROW/(IDIM*IDIM)
    ELSE
      X = GLOB_ROW/(IDIM*IDIM)+1
    ENDIF
    IF (MOD((GLOB_ROW-(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM),IDIM).EQ.0) THEN
      Y = (GLOB_ROW-(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM)/IDIM
    ELSE
      Y = (GLOB_ROW-(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM)/IDIM+1
    ENDIF
    Z = GLOB_ROW-(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM-(Y-1)*IDIM
    GLOB_X=X*DELTAH
    GLOB_Y=Y*DELTAH
    GLOB_Z=Z*DELTAH
    IF (X.EQ.1) THEN
      RAS(ELEMENT)=ONE
      RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
      ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
    ELSE IF (Y.EQ.1) THEN
      RAS(ELEMENT)=ONE
      RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
      ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
    ELSE IF (Z.EQ.1) THEN
      RAS(ELEMENT)=ONE
      RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
      ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
    ELSE IF (X.EQ.IDIM) THEN
      RAS(ELEMENT)=ONE
      RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
      ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
    ELSE IF (Y.EQ.IDIM) THEN
      RAS(ELEMENT)=ONE
      RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
      ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
    ELSE IF (Z.EQ.IDIM) THEN
      RAS(ELEMENT)=ONE
      RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
      ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
    ELSE
C      ! .....internal point.....
C      ! (x-1,y,z)
      RAS(ELEMENT)=-B1(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
      +      -A1(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
      RAS(ELEMENT) = RAS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*DELTAH)
      RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X-2)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
      ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
C      ! (x,y-1,z)
      RAS(ELEMENT)=-B2(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
      +      -A2(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
      RAS(ELEMENT) = RAS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*DELTAH)
      RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-2)*IDIM+(Z)
      ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
C      ! (x,y,z-1)
      RAS(ELEMENT)=-B3(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
      +      -A3(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
      RAS(ELEMENT) = RAS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*DELTAH)
      RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z-1)
      ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
C      ! (x,y,z)
      RAS(ELEMENT)=2*B1(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)

```



```

+          +2*B2(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
+          +2*B3(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
+          +A1(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
+          +A2(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
+          +A3(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
RAS(ELEMENT) = RAS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*DELTAH)
RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
C          !      (x,y,z+1)
RAS(ELEMENT)=-B1(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
RAS(ELEMENT) = RAS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*DELTAH)
RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z+1)
ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
C          !      (x,y+1,z)
RAS(ELEMENT)=-B2(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
RAS(ELEMENT) = RAS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*DELTAH)
RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y)*IDIM+(Z)
ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
C          !      (x+1,y,z)
RAS(ELEMENT)=-B3(GLOB_X,GLOB_Y,GLOB_Z)
RAS(ELEMENT) = RAS(ELEMENT)/(DELTAH*DELTAH)
RIA1(ELEMENT)=(X)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
ELEMENT=ELEMENT+1
ENDIF
RIA2(2) = ELEMENT
RINFOA(1) = 20
RINFOA(2) = 20
RINFOA(3) = 20
RINFOA(4) = 1
RINFOA(5) = 1
RINFOA(6) = 1
C IA== GLOBAL ROW INDEX
IA=(X-1)*IDIM*IDIM+(Y-1)*IDIM+(Z)
T3 = TIMEF()
CALL PDSPINS(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,DESC_A,
+          IA,1,RAS,RIA1,RIA2,RINFOA)
TINS = TINS + (TIMEF()-T3)
C Build RHS
IF (X==1) THEN
  GLOB_Y=(Y-IDIM/2)*DELTAH
  GLOB_Z=(Z-IDIM/2)*DELTAH
  ZT(1) = EXP(-GLOB_Y**2-GLOB_Z**2)
ELSE IF ((Y==1).OR.(Y==IDIM).OR.(Z==1).OR.(Z==IDIM)) THEN
  GLOB_X=3*(X-1)*DELTAH
  GLOB_Y=(Y-IDIM/2)*DELTAH
  GLOB_Z=(Z-IDIM/2)*DELTAH
  ZT(1) = EXP(-GLOB_Y**2-GLOB_Z**2)*EXP(-GLOB_X)
ELSE
  ZT(1) = 0.D0
ENDIF
CALL PDGEINS(1,B,NR,IA,1,1,1,ZT,1,DESC_A)
ZT(1) = 0.D0
CALL PDGEINS(1,T,NR,IA,1,1,1,ZT,1,DESC_A)
ENDIF
ENDDO
ENDDO

CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTXT,'ALL')
T2 = TIMEF()

IF (MYPROW.EQ.0) THEN
  WRITE(0,*) '      pspins time',TINS/1.D3
  WRITE(0,*) '      Insert time',(T2-T1)/1.D3
ENDIF

CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTXT,'ALL')
T1 = TIMEF()

```

```

      CALL PDSPASB(AS,IA1,IA2,INFOA,DESC_A,
+   'GEN ', 'DEF ',0,INFO)

      CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICONTXT,'ALL')
      T2 = TIMEF()

      IF (MYPROW.EQ.0) THEN
        WRITE(0,*) '   Assembly time',(T2-T1)/1.D3
      ENDIF

      CALL PDGEASB(1,B,NR,DESC_A)
      CALL PDGEASB(1,T,NR,DESC_A)
      RETURN
      END

C
C  Get iteration parameters from the command line
C
      SUBROUTINE GET_PARS(ICONTXT,CMETHD,PREC,IDIM,
+   ISTOPC,ITMAX,ITRACE)
      integer      :: icontxt
      Character*10 :: CMETHD, PREC
      Integer      :: IDIM, IRET, ISTOPC,ITMAX,ITRACE
      Character*40 :: CHARBUF
      INTEGER      :: IARGC, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL
      EXTERNAL     IARGC
      INTEGER      :: INTBUF(10), IP

      CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL)

      IF (MYPROW==0) THEN
C Read command line parameters
        IP=IARGC()
        IF (IARGC().GE.3) THEN
          CALL GETARG(1,CHARBUF)
          READ(CHARBUF,*) CMETHD
          CALL GETARG(2,CHARBUF)
          READ(CHARBUF,*) PREC
        END IF

C Convert strings in array
        DO I = 1, LEN(CMETHD)
          INTBUF(I) = IACHAR(CMETHD(I:I))
        END DO

C Broadcast parameters to all processors
        CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',10,1,INTBUF,10)

        DO I = 1, LEN(PREC)
          INTBUF(I) = IACHAR(PREC(I:I))
        END DO

C Broadcast parameters to all processors
        CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',10,1,INTBUF,10)

        CALL GETARG(3,CHARBUF)
        READ(CHARBUF,*) IDIM
        IF (IARGC().GE.4) THEN
          CALL GETARG(4,CHARBUF)
          READ(CHARBUF,*) ISTOPC
        ELSE
          ISTOPC=1
        ENDIF
        IF (IARGC().GE.5) THEN
          CALL GETARG(5,CHARBUF)
          READ(CHARBUF,*) ITMAX
        ELSE
          ITMAX=500
        ENDIF
        IF (IARGC().GE.6) THEN

```

```

        CALL GETARG(6,CHARBUF)
        READ(CHARBUF,*) ITRACE
    ELSE
        ITRACE=0
    ENDIF
C Broadcast parameters to all processors
    CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,IDIM,1)
    CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,ISTOPC,1)
    CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,ITMAX,1)
    CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,ITRACE,1)
    WRITE(6,*)'Solving matrix: ELL1'
    WRITE(6,*)'on grid',IDIM,'x',IDIM,'x',IDIM
    WRITE(6,*)' with BLOCK data distribution, NP=',Np,
+         ' Preconditioner=',PREC,
+         ' Iterative methd=',CMETHD
    ELSE
C Wrong number of parameter, print an error message and exit
    CALL PR_USAGE(0)
    CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONTXT,-1)
    STOP 1
    ENDIF
    ELSE
C Receive Parameters
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',10,1,INTBUF,10,0,0)
    DO I = 1, 10
        CMETHD(I:I) = ACHAR(INTBUF(I))
    END DO
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',10,1,INTBUF,10,0,0)
    DO I = 1, 10
        PREC(I:I) = ACHAR(INTBUF(I))
    END DO
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,IDIM,1,0,0)
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,ISTOPC,1,0,0)
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,ITMAX,1,0,0)
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICONTXT,'ALL',' ',1,1,ITRACE,1,0,0)
END IF
RETURN

END

```

Fortran 90 Sample Sparse Program (using the Harwell-Boeing exchange format)

```

@PROCESS FREE(F90) INIT(F90PTR)
!
! This sample program shows how to build and solve a sparse linear
! system using the subroutines in the sparse section of Parallel
! ESSL; the matrices are read from file using the Harwell-Boeing
! exchange format. Details on the format and sample matrices are
! available from
!
! http://math.nist.gov/MatrixMarket/
!
! The user can choose between different data distribution strategies.
! These are equivalents to the HPF BLOCK and CYCLIC(N) distributions;
! they do not take into account the sparsity pattern of the input
! matrix.
!
PROGRAM HB_SAMPLE
    USE F90SPARSE
    USE MAT_DIST
    USE READ_MAT
    USE PARTRAND
    USE PARTBCYC
    IMPLICIT NONE

```

```

! Input parameters
CHARACTER*40 :: CMETHD, PREC, MTRX_FILE
CHARACTER*80 :: CHARBUF

DOUBLE PRECISION DDOT
EXTERNAL DDOT
EXTERNAL PART_BLOCK

INTEGER, PARAMETER :: IZERO=0, IONE=1
CHARACTER, PARAMETER :: ORDER='R'
REAL(KIND(1.D0)), POINTER, SAVE :: B_COL(:), X_COL(:), R_COL(:), &
    & B_COL_GLOB(:), X_COL_GLOB(:), R_COL_GLOB(:), B_GLOB(:,:)
INTEGER :: IARGC
Real(Kind(1.d0)), Parameter :: Dzero = 0.d0, One = 1.d0
Real(Kind(1.d0)) :: TIMEF, T1, T2, TPREC, R_AMAX, B_AMAX, bb(1,1)
integer :: nrhs, nrow, nx1, nx2
External IARGC, TIMEF
integer bsze, overlap
common/part/bsze, overlap

! Sparse Matrices
TYPE(D_SPMAT) :: A, AUX_A
TYPE(D_PRECN) :: APRC
! Dense Matrices
REAL(KIND(1.D0)), POINTER :: AUX_B(:,:) , AUX1(:), AUX2(:)

! Communications data structure
TYPE(DESC_TYPE) :: DESC_A

! BLACS parameters
INTEGER :: NPROW, NPCOL, ICTXT, IAM, NP, MYPROW, MYPCOL

! Solver paramters
INTEGER :: ITER, ITMAX, IERR, ITRACE, IRCODE, IPART, &
    & IPREC, METHD, ISTOPC
REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: ERR, EPS
integer iparm(20)
real(kind(1.d0)) rparm(20)

! Other variables
INTEGER :: I, INFO, J
INTEGER :: INTERNAL, M, II, NNZERO

! common area
INTEGER M_PROBLEM, NPROC

! Initialize BLACS
CALL BLACS_PINFO(IAM, NP)
CALL BLACS_GET(IZERO, IZERO, ICTXT)

! Rectangular Grid, Np x 1

CALL BLACS_GRIDINIT(ICTXT, ORDER, NP, IONE)
CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL)

!
! Get parameters
!
CALL GET_PARMS(ICTXT, MTRX_FILE, CMETHD, PREC, &
    & IPART, ISTOPC, ITMAX, ITRACE)

CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICTXT, 'A')
T1 = TIMEF()
! Read the input matrix to be processed and (possibly) the RHS
IF (IAM == 0) THEN
    CALL READMAT(MTRX_FILE, AUX_A, ICTXT, B=AUX_B)
    M_PROBLEM = AUX_A%M

```

```

CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,M_PROBLEM,1)
IF (SIZE(AUX_B,1).EQ.M_PROBLEM) THEN
  ! If any RHS were present, broadcast the first one
  NRHS = 1
  CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,NRHS,1)
  CALL DGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',M_PROBLEM,1,AUX_B(:,1),M_PROBLEM)
ELSE
  NRHS = 0
  CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,NRHS,1)
ENDIF
ELSE
CALL IGEBR2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,M_PROBLEM,1,0,0)
CALL IGEBR2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,NRHS,1,0,0)
IF (NRHS.EQ.1) THEN
  ALLOCATE(AUX_B(M_PROBLEM,1), STAT=IRCODE)
  IF (IRCODE /= 0) THEN
    WRITE(0,*) 'Memory allocation failure in HB_SAMPLE'
    CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
    STOP
  ENDIF
  CALL DGEBR2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',M_PROBLEM,1,AUX_B,M_PROBLEM,0,0)
ENDIF
END IF
IF (NRHS.EQ.1 ) THEN
  B_COL_GLOB =>AUX_B(:,1)
ELSE
  ALLOCATE(AUX_B(M_PROBLEM,1), STAT=IRCODE)
  B_COL_GLOB =>AUX_B(:,1)
  IF (IAM==0) THEN
    DO I=1, M_PROBLEM
      B_COL_GLOB(I) = REAL(I)*2.0/REAL(M_PROBLEM)
    ENDDO
  ENDIF
ENDIF
NPROC = NPROW

! Switch over different partition types
IF (IPART > 0 ) THEN
  WRITE(6,*) 'Partition type: CYCLIC(NB)'
  CALL SET_NB(IPART,0,0,ICTXT)
  CALL MATDIST(AUX_A, A, PART_BCYC, ICTXT, &
    & DESC_A,B_COL_GLOB,B_COL)
ELSE
  SELECT CASE (IPART)

    CASE (0)
      WRITE(6,*) 'Partition type: BLOCK'
      CALL MATDIST(AUX_A, A, PART_BLOCK, ICTXT, &
        & DESC_A,B_COL_GLOB,B_COL)
    CASE (-1)
      WRITE(6,*) 'Partition type: RANDOM'
      IF (IAM==0) THEN
        CALL BUILD_RNDPART(AUX_A,NP)
      ENDIF
      CALL DISTR_RNDPART(0,0,ICTXT)
      CALL MATDIST(AUX_A, A, PART_RAND, ICTXT, &
        & DESC_A,B_COL_GLOB,B_COL)
    CASE DEFAULT
      WRITE(6,*) 'Partition type: BLOCK'
      CALL MATDIST(AUX_A, A, PART_BLOCK, ICTXT, &
        & DESC_A,B_COL_GLOB,B_COL)
  END SELECT
ENDIF

CALL PGEALL(X_COL,DESC_A)
CALL PGEASB(X_COL,DESC_A)

```

```

T2 = TIMEF() - T1

CALL DGAMX2D(ICTXT, 'A', ' ', IONE, IONE, T2, IONE,&
             & T1, T1, -1, -1, -1)

IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
  WRITE(6,*) 'Time to Read and Partition Matrix : ',T2/1.D3
END IF

!
! Prepare the preconditioning matrix. Note the availability
! of optional parameters
!
IF (PREC(1:3) == 'ILU') THEN
  IPREC = 2
ELSE IF (PREC(1:6) == 'DIAGSC') THEN
  IPREC = 1
ELSE IF (PREC(1:4) == 'NONE') THEN
  IPREC = 0
ELSE
  WRITE(0,*) 'Unknown preconditioner'
  CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
END IF
CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICTXT,'A')
T1 = TIMEF()
CALL PSPGPR(IPREC,A,APRC,DESC_A,INFO=INFO)
TPREC = TIMEF()-T1

CALL DGAMX2D(ICTXT,'A',' ', IONE, IONE,TPREC,IONE,T1,T1,-1,-1,-1)

IF (IAM.EQ.0) WRITE(6,*) 'Preconditioner Time : ',TPREC/1.D3
IF (INFO /= 0) THEN
  WRITE(0,*) 'Error in preconditioner :',INFO
  CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
  STOP
END IF

IPARM = 0
RPARM = 0.D0

EPS   = 1.D-8
RPARM(1) = EPS
IPARM(2) = ISTOPC
IPARM(3) = ITMAX
IPARM(4) = ITRACE
IF (CMETHD(1:6).EQ.'CGSTAB') Then
  IPARM(1)=1
ELSE IF (CMETHD(1:3).EQ.'CGS') THEN
  IPARM(1)=2
ELSE IF (CMETHD(1:5).EQ.'TFQMR') THEN
  IPARM(1)=3
ELSE
  WRITE(0,*) 'Unknown method '
  CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
END IF

CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICTXT,'A11')
T1 = TIMEF()
CALL PSPGIS(A,B_COL,X_COL,APRC,DESC_A,&
             & IPARM=IPARM,RPARM=RPARM,INFO=IERR)
CALL BLACS_BARRIER(ICTXT,'A11')
T2 = TIMEF() - T1
CALL DGAMX2D(ICTXT,'A',' ', IONE, IONE,T2,IONE,T1,T1,-1,-1,-1)
ITER=IPARM(5)

```

```

ERR = RPARAM(2)
IF (IAM.EQ.0) THEN
  WRITE(6,*) 'methd iprec istopc : ',METHD, IPREC, ISTOPC
  WRITE(6,*) 'Number of iterations : ',ITER
  WRITE(6,*) 'Time to Solve Matrix : ',T2/1.D3
  WRITE(6,*) 'Time per iteration : ',T2/(1.D3*ITER)
  WRITE(6,*) 'Error on exit : ',ERR
END IF

CALL PGEFREE(B_COL, DESC_A)
CALL PGEFREE(X_COL, DESC_A)
CALL PSPFREE(A, DESC_A)
CALL PSPFREE(APRC, DESC_A)
CALL PADFREE(DESC_A)
CALL BLACS_GRIDEXIT(ICTXT)
CALL BLACS_EXIT(0)

CONTAINS
!
! Get iteration parameters from the command line
!
SUBROUTINE GET_PARS(ICONTXT,MTRX_FILE,CMETHD,PREC,IPART,&
& ISTOPC,ITMAX,ITRACE)
  integer      :: icontxt
  Character*40 :: CMETHD, PREC, MTRX_FILE
  Integer      :: IRET, ISTOPC,ITMAX,ITRACE,IPART
  Character*40 :: CHARBUF
  INTEGER      :: IARGC, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL
  EXTERNAL     IARGC
  INTEGER      :: INPARMS(20), IP

  CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL)
  IF (MYPROW==0) THEN
    ! Read Input Parameters
    IF (IARGC().GE.3) THEN
      CALL GETARG(1,CHARBUF)
      READ(CHARBUF,*) MTRX_FILE
      CALL GETARG(2,CHARBUF)
      READ(CHARBUF,*) CMETHD
      CALL GETARG(3,CHARBUF)
      READ(CHARBUF,*) PREC
      IF (IARGC().GE.4) THEN
        CALL GETARG(4,CHARBUF)
        READ(CHARBUF,*) IPART
      ELSE
        IPART = 0
      ENDIF
      IF (IARGC().GE.5) THEN
        CALL GETARG(5,CHARBUF)
        READ(CHARBUF,*) ITMAX
      ELSE
        ITMAX = 500
      ENDIF
      IF (IARGC().GE.6) THEN
        CALL GETARG(6,CHARBUF)
        READ(CHARBUF,*) ISTOPC
      ELSE
        ISTOPC = 1
      ENDIF
      IF (IARGC().GE.7) THEN
        CALL GETARG(7,CHARBUF)
        READ(CHARBUF,*) ITRACE
      ELSE
        ITRACE = 0
      ENDIF
    ! Convert strings to integers

```

```

      DO I = 1, 20
        INPARMS(I) = IACHAR(MTRX_FILE(I:I))
      END DO
      ! Broadcast parameters to all processors
      CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',20,1,INPARMS,20)

      ! Convert strings in array
      DO I = 1, 20
        INPARMS(I) = IACHAR(CMETHD(I:I))
      END DO
      ! Broadcast parameters to all processors
      CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',20,1,INPARMS,20)

      DO I = 1, 20
        INPARMS(I) = IACHAR(PREC(I:I))
      END DO
      ! Broadcast parameters to all processors
      CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',20,1,INPARMS,20)

      ! Broadcast parameters to all processors
      CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,IPART,1)
      CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,ITMAX,1)
      CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,ISTOPC,1)
      CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,ITRACE,1)

    ELSE
      CALL PR_USAGE(0)
      CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
      STOP 1
    END IF
  ELSE
    ! Receive Parameters
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',20,1,INPARMS,20,0,0)
    DO I = 1, 20
      MTRX_FILE(I:I) = ACHAR(INPARMS(I))
    END DO

    CALL IGEBR2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',20,1,INPARMS,20,0,0)
    DO I = 1, 20
      CMETHD(I:I) = ACHAR(INPARMS(I))
    END DO

    CALL IGEBR2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',20,1,INPARMS,20,0,0)
    DO I = 1, 20
      PREC(I:I) = ACHAR(INPARMS(I))
    END DO

    CALL IGEBR2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,IPART,1,0,0)
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,ITMAX,1,0,0)
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,ISTOPC,1,0,0)
    CALL IGEBR2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,ITRACE,1,0,0)

  END IF

END SUBROUTINE GET_PARMS
SUBROUTINE PR_USAGE(IOUT)
  INTEGER IOUT
  WRITE(IOUT, *) ' Number of parameters is incorrect!'
  WRITE(IOUT, *) ' Use: hb_sample mtrx_file methd prec [ptype &
    &itmax istopc itrace]'
  WRITE(IOUT, *) ' Where:'
  WRITE(IOUT, *) '      mtrx_file      is stored in HB format'
  WRITE(IOUT, *) '      methd         may be: CGSTAB CGS TFQMR'
  WRITE(IOUT, *) '      prec           may be: ILU DIAGSC NONE'
  WRITE(IOUT, *) '      ptype         Partition strategy default 0'
  WRITE(IOUT, *) '      >0: CYCLIC(ptype)  '
  WRITE(IOUT, *) '      0: BLOCK partition  '

```



```

WRITE(IOUT, *) '
WRITE(IOUT, *) '      itmax      -1: Random partition '
WRITE(IOUT, *) '      istopc     Max iterations [500]
WRITE(IOUT, *) '      itrace     Stopping criterion [1]
WRITE(IOUT, *) '      iterations'
WRITE(IOUT, *) '      0 (no tracing, default) or '
WRITE(IOUT, *) '      >= 0 do tracing every ITRACE'
WRITE(IOUT, *) '      iterations '
END SUBROUTINE PR_USAGE
END PROGRAM HB_SAMPLE

```

Sample PARTS Subroutine

This section shows sample *parts* programs.

PART_BLOCK (Block Data Distribution)

```

C
C User defined function corresponding to an HPF BLOCK partition
C
SUBROUTINE PART_BLOCK(GLOBAL_INDX,N,NP,PV,NV)

IMPLICIT NONE

INTEGER, INTENT(IN) :: GLOBAL_INDX, N, NP
INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: NV
INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: PV(*)
INTEGER :: DIM_BLOCK
REAL(8), PARAMETER :: PC=0.0D0
REAL(8) :: DDIFF
INTEGER :: IB1, IB2, IPV

DIM_BLOCK = (N + NP - 1)/NP
NV = 1
PV(NV) = (GLOBAL_INDX - 1) / DIM_BLOCK

IPV = PV(1)
IB1 = IPV * DIM_BLOCK + 1
IB2 = (IPV+1) * DIM_BLOCK

DDIFF = DBLE(ABS(GLOBAL_INDX-IB1))/DBLE(DIM_BLOCK)
IF (DDIFF < PC/2) THEN
C
C Overlap at the beginning of a block, with the previous proc
C
IF (IPV>0) THEN
NV = NV + 1
PV(NV) = IPV - 1
ENDIF
ENDIF

DDIFF = DBLE(ABS(GLOBAL_INDX-IB2))/DBLE(DIM_BLOCK)
IF (DDIFF < PC/2) THEN
C
C Overlap at the end of a block, with the next proc
C
IF (IPV<(NP-1)) THEN
NV = NV + 1
PV(NV) = IPV + 1
ENDIF
ENDIF

RETURN
END

```

PARTBCYC (Block-Cyclic Data Distribution)

```

@process free(f90)
MODULE PARTBCYC
PUBLIC PART_BCYC, SET_NB

```

```

PRIVATE
INTEGER, SAVE :: BLOCK_SIZE

CONTAINS
!
! User defined subroutine corresponding to an HPF CYCLIC(NB)
! data distribution
!
SUBROUTINE PART_BCYC(GLOBAL_INDX,N,NP,PV,NV)

    IMPLICIT NONE

    INTEGER, INTENT(IN) :: GLOBAL_INDX, N, NP
    INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: NV
    INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: PV(*)

    NV = 1
    PV(NV) = MOD((((GLOBAL_INDX+BLOCK_SIZE-1)/BLOCK_SIZE)-1),NP)
    RETURN
END SUBROUTINE PART_BCYC

SUBROUTINE SET_NB(NB, RROOT, CROOT, ICTXT)
    INTEGER :: RROOT, CROOT, ICTXT
    INTEGER :: N, MER, MEC, NPR, NPC

    CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICTXT,NPR,NPC,MER,MEC)

    IF (.NOT.((RROOT>=0).AND.(RROOT<NPR).AND.&
& (CROOT>=0).AND.(CROOT<NPC))) THEN
        WRITE(0,*) 'Fatal error in SET_NB: invalid ROOT ',&
& 'coordinates '
        CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
        RETURN
    ENDIF

    IF ((MER==RROOT).AND.(MEC==CROOT)) THEN
        IF (NB < 1) THEN
            WRITE(0,*) 'Fatal error in SET_NB: invalid NB'
            CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
            RETURN
        ENDIF
        CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,NB,1)
    ELSE
        CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A',' ',1,1,NB,1,RROOT,CROOT)
    ENDIF
    BLOCK_SIZE = NB

    RETURN
END SUBROUTINE SET_NB
END MODULE PARTBCYC

```

PARTRAND (Random Data Distribution)

```

@process free(f90) init(f90ptr)
!
! Purpose:
! Provide a set of subroutines to define a data distribution based on
! a random number generator.
! This partition does *not* generally give good performance; it may be
! useful as a model to implement a graph partitioning based
! distribution; to do this you need to alter the BUILD_RNDPART
! subroutine to make it call your favorite graph partition subroutine
! instead of the random number generator.
!
! Subroutines:
!
! BUILD_RNDPART(A,NPARTS): This subroutine will be called by the root
! process to build define the data distribution mapping.

```

```

!      Input parameters:
!      TYPE(D_SPMAT) :: A   The input matrix. The coefficients are
!                           ignored; only the structure is used.
!      INTEGER       :: NPARTS How many parts we are requiring to the
!                           partition utility
!
!
!      DISTR_RNDPART(RROOT,CROOT,ICTXT): This subroutine will be called by
!      all processes to distribute the information computed by the root
!      process, to be used subsequently.
!
!
!      PART_RAND : The subroutine to be passed to PESSL sparse library;
!      uses information prepared by the previous two subroutines.
!
MODULE PARTRAND
  PUBLIC PART_RAND, BUILD_RNDPART, DISTR_RNDPART
  PRIVATE
  INTEGER, POINTER, SAVE :: RAND_VECT(:)
CONTAINS

  SUBROUTINE PART_RAND(GLOBAL_INDX,N,NP,PV,NV)

    INTEGER, INTENT(IN)  :: GLOBAL_INDX, N, NP
    INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: NV
    INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: PV(*)

    IF (.NOT.ASSOCIATED(RAND_VECT)) THEN
      WRITE(0,*) 'Fatal error in PART_RAND: vector RAND_VECT ',&
        & 'not initialized'
      RETURN
    ENDIF
    IF ((GLOBAL_INDX<1).OR.(GLOBAL_INDX > SIZE(RAND_VECT))) THEN
      WRITE(0,*) 'Fatal error in PART_RAND: index GLOBAL_INDX ',&
        & 'outside RAND_VECT bounds'
      RETURN
    ENDIF
    NV = 1
    PV(NV) = RAND_VECT(GLOBAL_INDX)
    RETURN
  END SUBROUTINE PART_RAND

  SUBROUTINE DISTR_RNDPART(RROOT, CROOT, ICTXT)
    INTEGER  :: RROOT, CROOT, ICTXT
    INTEGER  :: N, MER, MEC, NPR, NPC

    CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICTXT,NPR,NPC,MER,MEC)

    IF (.NOT.((RROOT>=0).AND.(RROOT<NPR).AND.&
      & (CROOT>=0).AND.(CROOT<NPC))) THEN
      WRITE(0,*) 'Fatal error in DISTR_RNDPART: invalid ROOT ',&
        & 'coordinates '
      CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
      RETURN
    ENDIF

    IF ((MER == RROOT) .AND.(MEC == CROOT)) THEN
      IF (.NOT.ASSOCIATED(RAND_VECT)) THEN
        WRITE(0,*) 'Fatal error in DISTR_RNDPART: vector RAND_VECT ',&
          & 'not initialized'
        CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT,-1)
        RETURN
      ENDIF
      N = SIZE(RAND_VECT)
      CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A11',' ',1,1,N,1)
    
```

```

        CALL IGEBS2D(ICTXT,'A11',' ',N,1,RAND_VECT,N)
    ELSE
        CALL IGEBR2D(ICTXT,'A11',' ',1,1,N,1,RRROOT,CROOT)
        IF (ASSOCIATED(RAND_VECT)) THEN
            DEALLOCATE(RAND_VECT)
        ENDIF
        ALLOCATE(RAND_VECT(N),STAT=INFO)
        IF (INFO /= 0) THEN
            WRITE(0,*) 'Fatal error in DISTR_RNDPART: memory allocation ',&
                & ' failure.'
            RETURN
        ENDIF
        CALL IGEBR2D(ICTXT,'A11',' ',N,1,RAND_VECT,N,RRROOT,CROOT)
    ENDIF

    RETURN

END SUBROUTINE DISTR_RNDPART

SUBROUTINE BUILD_RNDPART(A,NPARTS)
    USE F90SPARSE
    TYPE(D_SPMAT) :: A
    INTEGER :: NPARTS
    INTEGER :: N, I, IB, II
    INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NB=512
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)), PARAMETER :: SEED=12345.D0
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)) :: XV(NB)

    N = A%M

    IF (ASSOCIATED(RAND_VECT)) THEN
        DEALLOCATE(RAND_VECT)
    ENDIF

    ALLOCATE(RAND_VECT(N),STAT=INFO)

    IF (INFO /= 0) THEN
        WRITE(0,*) 'Fatal error in BUILD_RNDPART: memory allocation ',&
            & ' failure.'
        RETURN
    ENDIF

    IF (NPARTS.GT.1) THEN
        DO I=1, N, NB
            IB = MIN(N-I+1,NB)
            CALL DURAND(SEED,IB,XV)
            DO II=1, IB
                RAND_VECT(I+II-1) = MIN(NPARTS-1,INT(XV(II)*NPARTS))
            ENDDO
        ENDDO
    ELSE
        DO I=1, N
            RAND_VECT(I) = 0
        ENDDO
    ENDIF

    RETURN

END SUBROUTINE BUILD_RNDPART

END MODULE PARTRAND

```

The READ_MAT Subroutine

```

@PROCESS FREE(F90) INIT(F90PTR)
!
! READ_MAT subroutine reads a matrix and its right hand sides,
! all stored in a BCS format file. The B field is optional,.
!
! Character                                :: filename*20
!   On Entry: name of file to be processed.
!   On Exit : unchanged.
!
! Type(D_SPMAT)                            :: A
!   On Entry: fresh variable.
!   On Exit : will contain the global sparse matrix as follows:
!     A%AS for coefficient values
!     A%IA1 for column indices
!     A%IA2 for row pointers
!     A%M   for number of global matrix rows
!     A%K   for number of global matrix columns
!
! Integer                                  :: ICTXT
!   On Entry: BLACS context.
!   On Exit : unchanged.
!
! Real(Kind(1.D0)), Pointer, Optional    :: B(:, :)
!   On Entry: fresh variable.
!   On Exit: will contain right hand side(s).
!
! Integer, Optional                       :: inroot
!   On Entry: Index of root processor (default: 0)
!   On Exit : unchanged.
!
! Real(Kind(1.D0)), Pointer, Optional    :: indwork(:)
!   On Entry/Exit: Double Precision Work Area.
!
! Integer, Pointer, Optional              :: iniwork()
!   On Entry/Exit: Integer Work Area.
!
MODULE READ_MAT
  PUBLIC READMAT
CONTAINS
  SUBROUTINE READMAT (FILENAME, A, ICTXT, B, INROOT,&
    & INDWORK, INIWORK)

    USE F90SPARSE

    ! Parameters
    IMPLICIT NONE
    REAL(KIND(1.D0)), POINTER, OPTIONAL :: B(:, :)
    INTEGER                                :: ICTXT
    TYPE(D_SPMAT)                         :: A
    CHARACTER                             :: FILENAME*20
    INTEGER, OPTIONAL                     :: INROOT
    REAL(KIND(1.D00)), POINTER, OPTIONAL :: INDWORK(:)
    INTEGER, POINTER, OPTIONAL            :: INIWORK(:)

    ! Local Variables
    INTEGER, PARAMETER                   :: INFILE = 2
    CHARACTER                             :: MXTYPE*3, KEY*8, TITLE*72,&
      & INDFMT*16, PTRFMT*16, RHSFMT*20, VALFMT*20, RHSTYP
    INTEGER                               :: INDCRD, PTRCRD, TOTCRD,&
      & VALCRD, RHSCRD, NROW, NCOL, NNZERO, NELTVL, NRHS, NRHSIX
    REAL(KIND(1.D00)), POINTER           :: AS_LOC(:), DWORK(:)
    INTEGER, POINTER                     :: IA1_LOC(:), IA2_LOC(:), IWORK(:)
    INTEGER                               :: D_ALLOC, I_ALLOC, IRCODE, I,&
      & J, LIWORK, LDWORK, ROOT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL

```

```

IF (PRESENT(INROOT)) THEN
  ROOT = INROOT
ELSE
  ROOT = 0
END IF

CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL)

IF (MYPROW == ROOT) THEN
  WRITE(*, *) 'Start read_matrix'

  ! Open Input File
  OPEN(INFILE, FILE=FILENAME, STATUS='OLD', ERR=901, ACTION="READ")
  READ(INFILE, FMT='(A72,A8,/,5I14,/,A3,11X,4I14,/,2A16,2A20)', &
    & END=902) TITLE, KEY, TOTCRD, PTRCRD, INDCRD, VALCRD, &
    & RHSCRD, MXTYPE, NROW, NCOL, NNZERO, NELTVL, &
    & PTRFMT, INDFMT, VALFMT, RHSFMT

  A%M = NROW
  A%N = NCOL
  A%FIDA = 'CSR'
  IF (RHSCRD > 0) READ(INFILE, FMT='(A1,13X,2I14)', &
    & END=902) RHSTYP, NRHS, NRHSIX

  IF (MXTYPE == 'RUA') THEN
    ALLOCATE(A%AS(NNZERO), A%IA1(NNZERO), A%IA2(NROW + 1), &
      & STAT = IRCODE)
    IF (IRCODE <> 0) GOTO 993
    READ(INFILE, FMT=PTRFMT, END=902) (A%IA2(I), I=1, NROW+1)
    READ(INFILE, FMT=INDFMT, END=902) (A%IA1(I), I=1, NNZERO)
    READ(INFILE, FMT=VALFMT, END=902) (A%AS(I), I=1, NNZERO)

  ELSE IF (MXTYPE == 'RSA') THEN
    ! We are generally working with non-symmetric matrices, so
    ! we de-symmetrize what we are about to read
    ALLOCATE(A%AS(2*NNZERO), A%IA1(2*NNZERO), &
      & A%IA2(NROW+1), AS_LOC(2*NNZERO), &
      & IA1_LOC(2*NNZERO), IA2_LOC(NROW+1), STAT=IRCODE)
    IF (IRCODE <> 0) GOTO 993
    READ(INFILE, FMT=PTRFMT, END=902) (IA2_LOC(I), I=1, NROW+1)
    READ(INFILE, FMT=INDFMT, END=902) (IA1_LOC(I), I=1, NNZERO)
    READ(INFILE, FMT=VALFMT, END=902) (AS_LOC(I), I=1, NNZERO)

    LDWORK = MAX(NROW + 1, 2 * NNZERO)
    IF (PRESENT(INDWORK)) THEN
      IF (SIZE(INDWORK) >= LDWORK) THEN
        DWORK => INDWORK
        D_ALLOC = 0
      ELSE
        ALLOCATE(DWORK(LDWORK), STAT = IRCODE)
        D_ALLOC = 1
      END IF
    ELSE
      ALLOCATE(DWORK(LDWORK), STAT = IRCODE)
      D_ALLOC = 1
    END IF
    IF (IRCODE <> 0) GOTO 993

    LIWORK = NROW + 1
    IF (PRESENT(INIWORK)) THEN
      IF (SIZE(INIWORK) >= LIWORK) THEN
        IWORK => INIWORK
        I_ALLOC = 0
      ELSE
        ALLOCATE(IWORK(LIWORK), STAT = IRCODE)
        I_ALLOC = 1
      END IF
    ELSE
      ALLOCATE(IWORK(LIWORK), STAT = IRCODE)
      I_ALLOC = 1
    END IF
  END IF

```

```

        END IF
    ELSE
        ALLOCATE(IWORK(LIWORK), STAT = IRCODE)
        I_ALLOC = 1
    END IF
    IF (IRCODE <> 0) GOTO 993

    ! After this call NNZERO contains the actual value for
    ! desymetrized matrix
    CALL DESYM(NROW, AS_LOC, IA1_LOC, IA2_LOC, A%AS, A%IA1,&
        & A%IA2, IWORK, DWORK, NNZERO, 1)

    DEALLOCATE(AS_LOC, IA1_LOC, IA2_LOC)
    IF (D_ALLOC == 1) DEALLOCATE(DWORK)
    IF (I_ALLOC == 1) DEALLOCATE(IWORK)
ELSE
    WRITE(0,*) 'READ_MATRIX: matrix type not yet supported'
    CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT, 1)
END IF

! Read Right Hand Sides
IF (PRESENT(B) .AND. (NRHS > 0)) THEN
    WRITE(0,*) 'Reading RHS'
    IF (RHSTYP == 'F') THEN
        ALLOCATE(B(NROW, NRHS), STAT = IRCODE)
        IF (IRCODE <> 0) GOTO 993
        READ(INFILE,FMT=RHSFMT,END=902) ((B(I,J), I=1,NROW),J=1,NRHS)
    ELSE !(RHSTYP <> 'F')
        WRITE(0,*) 'READ_MATRIX: unsupported RHS type'
    END IF
END IF

CLOSE(INFILE)
WRITE(*,*) 'End READ_MATRIX'
END IF

RETURN

! Open failed
901 WRITE(0,*) 'READ_MATRIX: Could not open file ',&
    & INFILE,' for input'
    CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT, 1)

! Unexpected End of File
902 WRITE(0,*) 'READ_MATRIX: Unexpected end of file ',INFILE,&
    & ' during input'
    CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT, 1)

! Allocation Failed
993 WRITE(0,*) 'READ_MATRIX: Memory allocation failure'
    CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICTXT, 1)

END SUBROUTINE READMAT
END MODULE READ_MAT

```

The MAT_DIST Subroutine

```

@process free(f90) init(f90ptr)
MODULE MAT_DIST
    PUBLIC MATDIST
CONTAINS
    SUBROUTINE MATDIST (A_GLOB, A, PARTS, ICONTXT, DESC_A,&
        & B_GLOB, B, INROOT)
    !
    ! An utility subroutine to distribute a matrix among processors
    ! according to a user defined data distribution, using PESSL
    ! sparse matrix subroutines.

```

```

!
! Type(D_SPMAT)                                :: A_GLOB
!   On Entry: this contains the global sparse matrix as follows:
!   A%FIDA == 'CSR'
!   A%AS for coefficient values
!   A%IA1 for column indices
!   A%IA2 for row pointers
!   A%M for number of global matrix rows
!   A%K for number of global matrix columns
!   On Exit : undefined, with unassociated pointers.
!
! Type(D_SPMAT)                                :: A
!   On Entry: fresh variable.
!   On Exit : this will contain the local sparse matrix.
!
!   INTERFACE PARTS
!   ! .....user passed subroutine.....
!   SUBROUTINE PARTS(GLOBAL_INDX,N,NP,PV,NV)
!   IMPLICIT NONE
!   INTEGER, INTENT(IN) :: GLOBAL_INDX, N, NP
!   INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: NV
!   INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: PV(*)
!
!   END SUBROUTINE PARTS
!   END INTERFACE
!   On Entry: subroutine providing user defined data distribution.
!   For each GLOBAL_INDX the subroutine should return
!   the list PV of all processes owning the row with
!   that index; the list will contain NV entries.
!   Usually NV=1; if NV >1 then we have an overlap in the data
!   distribution.
!
! Integer                                        :: ICONXT
!   On Entry: BLACS context.
!   On Exit : unchanged.
!
! Type (DESC_TYPE)                            :: DESC_A
!   On Entry: fresh variable.
!   On Exit : the updated array descriptor
!
! Real(Kind(1.D0)), Pointer, Optional         :: B_GLOB(:)
!   On Entry: this contains right hand side.
!   On Exit :
!
! Real(Kind(1.D0)), Pointer, Optional         :: B(:)
!   On Entry: fresh variable.
!   On Exit : this will contain the local right hand side.
!
! Integer, Optional                          :: inroot
!   On Entry: specifies processor holding A_GLOB. Default: 0
!   On Exit : unchanged.
!
!
!
! Use F90SPARSE
!
! Implicit None
!
! Parameters
! Type(D_SPMAT)                                :: A_GLOB
! Real(Kind(1.D0)), Pointer                   :: B_GLOB(:)
! Integer                                       :: ICONXT
! Type(D_SPMAT)                                :: A
! Real(Kind(1.D0)), Pointer                   :: B(:)
! Type (DESC_TYPE)                            :: DESC_A
! INTEGER, OPTIONAL                           :: INROOT
! INTERFACE PARTS

```



```

! .....user passed subroutine.....
SUBROUTINE PARTS(GLOBAL_INDX,N,NP,PV,NV)
  IMPLICIT NONE
  INTEGER, INTENT(IN)  :: GLOBAL_INDX, N, NP
  INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: NV
  INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: PV(*)

  END SUBROUTINE PARTS
END INTERFACE

! Local variables
Integer          :: NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL
Integer          :: IRCODE, LENGTH_ROW, I_COUNT, J_COUNT,&
  & K_COUNT, BLOCKDIM, ROOT, LIWORK, NROW, NCOL, NNZERO, NRHS,&
  & I,J,K, LL, INFO
Integer, Pointer  :: IWORK(:)
CHARACTER         :: AFMT*5, atyp*5
Type(D_SPMAT)    :: BLCK

! Executable statements

IF (PRESENT(INROOT)) THEN
  ROOT = INROOT
ELSE
  ROOT = 0
END IF

CALL BLACS_GRIDINFO(ICONTXT, NPROW, NPCOL, MYPROW, MYPCOL)

IF (MYPROW == ROOT) THEN
  ! Extract information from A_GLOB
  IF (A_GLOB%FIDA /= 'CSR') THEN
    WRITE(0,*) 'Unsupported input matrix format'
    CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONTXT,-1)
  ENDIF
  NROW = A_GLOB%M
  NCOL = A_GLOB%N
  IF (NROW /= NCOL) THEN
    WRITE(0,*) 'A rectangular matrix ? ',NROW,NCOL
    CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONTXT,-1)
  ENDIF
  NNZERO = Size(A_GLOB%AS)
  NRHS = 1
  ! Broadcast informations to other processors
  CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT, 'A', ' ', 1, 1, NROW, 1)
  CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT, 'A', ' ', 1, 1, NCOL, 1)
  CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT, 'A', ' ', 1, 1, NNZERO, 1)
  CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT, 'A', ' ', 1, 1, NRHS, 1)
ELSE ! (MYPROW <> root)
  ! Receive informations
  CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT, 'A', ' ', 1, 1, NROW, 1, ROOT, 0)
  CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT, 'A', ' ', 1, 1, NCOL, 1, ROOT, 0)
  CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT, 'A', ' ', 1, 1, NNZERO, 1, ROOT, 0)
  CALL IGEBS2D(ICONTXT, 'A', ' ', 1, 1, NRHS, 1, ROOT, 0)
END IF

! Allocate integer work area
LIWORK = MAX(NPROW, NROW + NCOL)
ALLOCATE(IWORK(LIWORK), STAT = IRCODE)
IF (IRCODE <> 0) THEN
  WRITE(0,*) 'MATDIST Allocation failed'
  RETURN
ENDIF

```

```

IF (MYPROW == ROOT) THEN
  WRITE (*, FMT = *) 'Start matdist'
ENDIF

CALL PADALL(NROW,PARTS,DESC_A,ICONTXT)
CALL PSPALL(A,DESC_A,NNZ=NNZERO/NPROW)
CALL PGEALL(B,DESC_A)

! Prepare the local
ALLOCATE(BLCK%AS(NCOL),BLCK%IA1(NCOL),BLCK%IA2(2),STAT=IRCODE)
IF (IRCODE /= 0) THEN
  WRITE(0,*) 'Error on allocating BLCK'
  CALL BLACS_ABORT(ICONTXT,-1)
  STOP
ENDIF

BLCK%M = 1
BLCK%N = NCOL
BLCK%FIDA = 'CSR'
DO I_COUNT = 1, NROW
  CALL PARTS(I_COUNT,NROW,NPROW,IWORK, LENGTH_ROW)
  ! Here processors are counted 1..NPROW
  DO J_COUNT = 1, LENGTH_ROW
    K_COUNT = IWORK(J_COUNT)
    IF (MYPROW == ROOT) THEN
      BLCK%IA2(1) = 1
      BLCK%IA2(2) = 1
      DO J = A_GLOB%IA2(I_COUNT), A_GLOB%IA2(I_COUNT+1)-1
        BLCK%AS(BLCK%IA2(2)) = A_GLOB%AS(J)
        BLCK%IA1(BLCK%IA2(2)) = A_GLOB%IA1(J)
        BLCK%IA2(2) = BLCK%IA2(2) + 1
      ENDDO
      LL = BLCK%IA2(2) - 1
      IF (K_COUNT == MYPROW) THEN
        BLCK%INFOA(1) = LL
        BLCK%INFOA(2) = LL
        BLCK%INFOA(3) = 2
        BLCK%INFOA(4) = 1
        BLCK%INFOA(5) = 1
        BLCK%INFOA(6) = 1
        CALL PSPINS(A,I_COUNT,1,BLCK,DESC_A)
        CALL PGEINS(B,B_GLOB(I_COUNT:I_COUNT),DESC_A,I_COUNT)
      ELSE
        CALL IGESD2D(ICONTXT,1,1,LL,1,K_COUNT,0)
        CALL IGESD2D(ICONTXT,LL,1,BLCK%IA1,LL,K_COUNT,0)
        CALL DGESD2D(ICONTXT,LL,1,BLCK%AS,LL,K_COUNT,0)
        CALL DGESD2D(ICONTXT,1,1,B_GLOB(I_COUNT),1,K_COUNT,0)
        CALL IGERV2D(ICONTXT,1,1,LL,1,K_COUNT,0)
      ENDIF
    ELSE IF (MYPROW /= ROOT) THEN
      IF (K_COUNT == MYPROW) THEN
        CALL IGERV2D(ICONTXT,1,1,LL,1,ROOT,0)
        BLCK%IA2(1) = 1
        BLCK%IA2(2) = LL+1
        CALL IGERV2D(ICONTXT,LL,1,BLCK%IA1,LL,ROOT,0)
        CALL DGERV2D(ICONTXT,LL,1,BLCK%AS,LL,ROOT,0)
        CALL DGERV2D(ICONTXT,1,1,B_GLOB(I_COUNT),1,ROOT,0)
        CALL IGESD2D(ICONTXT,1,1,LL,1,ROOT,0)
        CALL PSPINS(A,I_COUNT,1,BLCK,DESC_A)
        CALL PGEINS(B,B_GLOB(I_COUNT:I_COUNT),DESC_A,I_COUNT)
      ENDIF
    ENDIF
  END DO
END DO

```

```

! Default storage format for sparse matrix; we do not
! expect duplicated entries.
AFMT = 'DEF'
ATYP = 'GEN'
CALL PSPASB(A,DESC_A,INFO=INFO,MTYPE=ATYP,STOR=AFMT,DUPFLAG=2)

CALL PGEASB(B,DESC_A)

DEALLOCATE(BLCK%AS,BLCK%IA1,BLCK%IA2,IWORK)

IF (MYPROW == root) Write (*, FMT = *) 'End matdist'

RETURN

END SUBROUTINE MATDIST
END MODULE MAT_DIST

```

The DESYM Subroutine

```

SUBROUTINE DESYM(NROW,A,JA,IA,AS,JAS,IAS,IAW,WORK,NNZERO,
+ VALUE)
IMPLICIT NONE
C .. Scalar Arguments ..
C INTEGER NROW,NNZERO,VALUE,INDEX
C .. Array Arguments ..
DOUBLE PRECISION A(*),AS(*),WORK(*)
INTEGER IA(*),IAS(*),JAS(*),JA(*),IAW(*)
C .. Local Scalars ..
INTEGER I,IAW1,IAW2,IAWT,J,JPT,K,KPT,LDIM,COUNT,JS,BUFI
C REAL*8 BUF
C ..

DO I=1,NROW
IAW(I)=0
END DO
C ....Compute element belonging to each row in output matrix....
DO I=1,NROW
DO J=IA(I),IA(I+1)-1
IAW(I)=IAW(I)+1
IF (JA(J).NE.I) IAW(JA(J))=IAW(JA(J))+1
END DO
END DO

IAS(1)=1
DO I=1,NROW
IAS(I+1)=IAS(I)+IAW(I)
IAW(I)=0
END DO

C
C
C .....Computing values array AS and column array indices JAS....
DO I=1,NROW
DO J=IA(I),IA(I+1)-1
IF (VALUE.NE.0) THEN
AS(IAS(I)+IAW(I))=A(J)
ENDIF
JAS(IAS(I)+IAW(I))=JA(J)
IAW(I)=IAW(I)+1
IF (I.NE.JA(J)) THEN
IF (VALUE.NE.0) THEN
AS(IAS(JA(J))+IAW(JA(J)))=A(J)
ENDIF
NNZERO=NNZERO+1
JAS(IAS(JA(J))+IAW(JA(J)))=I

```

```

            IAW(JA(J))=IAW(JA(J))+1
        END IF
    END DO
END DO

C      .....Sorting output arrays by column index.....
C      .....the IAS index not must be modified.....
C
DO I=1,NROW
    CALL ISORTX(JAS(IAS(I)),1,IAS(I+1)-IAS(I),IAW)
    INDEX=IAS(I)-1
    IF (VALUE.NE.0) THEN
        DO J=1,IAS(I+1)-IAS(I)
            WORK(J)=AS(IAW(J)+INDEX)
        END DO
        DO J=1,IAS(I+1)-IAS(I)
            AS(J+INDEX)=WORK(J)
        END DO
    ENDIF
ENDIF
C      ....column indices are already sorted by ISORTX...
ENDDO
RETURN

END

```

Sample Makefiles and Run Script

You can use the following makefile and run script with the sample thermal diffusion and sparse linear algebraic equations programs.

Makefile

```

# Makefile to build the diffusion program, sparse solver and utility routines
#

# add rule for making mod files
.SUFFIXES: .mod

#
# Compilers and such
#

CC=mpcc
FORT=mpxlf
LINK=mpxlf

LDFLAGS = -lblacs -lessl -lpessl $(LIB)
FCOPT = -O3 -C -qsource -qxref -qattr $(INCLUDE)

# default for include and lib directories

INCLUDE=
LIB=

## DISTRIBUTED DATA samples

# OBJs list objects module used in the diffusion program
#
OBJs = main.o scalemod.o param.o diffusion.o fourier.o

BASEOBJs = broadcast.o create.o delete.o init.o scatter_gather.o \
          pdata.o northsouth.o eastwest.o index.o

UTILOBJs = $(BASEOBJs) cdata.o utilities.o

UTILLIB = libutils.a

```

```

LIBOBS = $(UTILLIB)(broadcast.o) $(UTILLIB)(create.o) \
          $(UTILLIB)(delete.o) $(UTILLIB)(init.o)      \
          $(UTILLIB)(scatter_gather.o) $(UTILLIB)(pdata.o) \
          $(UTILLIB)(northsouth.o) $(UTILLIB)(eastwest.o) \
          $(UTILLIB)(index.o) $(UTILLIB)(cdata.o)      \
          $(UTILLIB)(utilities.o)

distribute: diffusion pdgexmp image simple

#
# Rule for building diffusion program
#
diffusion: $(OBS)
$(LINK) -o diffusion $(OBS) -lpessl -lblacs -lessl

pdgexmp: pdgexmp.o $(UTILLIB)
$(LINK) -o pdgexmp pdgexmp.o -L . -lputils $(LDFLAGS)

image: image.o $(UTILLIB)
$(LINK) -o image image.o -L . -lputils $(LDFLAGS)

simple: simple.o $(UTILLIB)
$(LINK) -o simple simple.o -L . -lputils $(LDFLAGS)

#rule to create the library

$(UTILLIB): $(LIBOBS)
ar rv $(UTILLIB) $%

# rules to create library objects

init.o: init.f pdata.o
xlf -c $(FFLAGS) init.f

exchange.o: init.f pdata.o
xlf -c $(FFLAGS) exchange.f

cdata.o: cdata.f pdata.o
xlf -c $(FFLAGS) cdata.f

create.o: create.f pdata.o
xlf -c $(FFLAGS) create.f

broadcast.o: broadcast.f pdata.o
xlf -c $(FFLAGS) broadcast.f

delete.o: delete.f pdata.o
xlf -c $(FFLAGS) delete.f

scatter_gather.o: scatter_gather.f pdata.o
xlf -c $(FFLAGS) scatter_gather.f

utilities.o: utilities.f $(BASEOBS) cdata.o
xlf -c $(FFLAGS) utilities.f

eastwest.o: eastwest.f pdata.o
xlf -c $(FFLAGS) eastwest.f

northsouth.o: northsouth.f pdata.o
xlf -c $(FFLAGS) northsouth.f

$(UTILLIB)(broadcast.o): broadcast.o
ar rv $(UTILLIB) $%

$(UTILLIB)(create.o): create.o

```

```

ar rv $(UTILLIB) $%

$(UTILLIB)(delete.o): delete.o
ar rv $(UTILLIB) $%

$(UTILLIB)(init.o): init.o
ar rv $(UTILLIB) $%

$(UTILLIB)(scatter_gather.o): scatter_gather.o
ar rv $(UTILLIB) $%

$(UTILLIB)(pdata.o): pdata.o
ar rv $(UTILLIB) $%

$(UTILLIB)(northsouth.o): northsouth.o
ar rv $(UTILLIB) $%

$(UTILLIB)(eastwest.o): eastwest.o
ar rv $(UTILLIB) $%

$(UTILLIB)(index.o): index.o
ar rv $(UTILLIB) $%

$(UTILLIB)(cdata.o): cdata.o
ar rv $(UTILLIB) $%

$(UTILLIB)(utilities.o): utilities.o
ar rv $(UTILLIB) $%

#
# List of object module dependencies for distributed data sample.
main.o: main.f scalemod.o param.o diffusion.o fourier.o
diffusion.o: diffusion.f scalemod.o param.o
fourier.o: fourier.f diffusion.o scalemod.o param.o
scalemod.o: scalemod.f param.o
param.o: param.f
pdgexmp.o: pdgexmp.f $(UTILLIB)
simple.o: simple.f $(UTILLIB)
image.o: image.f $(UTILLIB)

## SPARSE MATRIX samples

# HBOBJS and PARTOBS list objects module used in the SPARSE programs.
#
HBOBJS=read_mat.o mat_dist.o desym.o
PARTOBS= part_block.o partbcyc.o partrand.o

sparse: hb_sample pde90 pde77

pde90: pde90.o part_block.o
$(LINK) $(LDFLAGS) pde90.o part_block.o -o pde90

pde77: pde77.o part_block.o
$(LINK) $(LDFLAGS) pde77.o part_block.o -o pde77

hb_sample: $(HBOBJS) hb_sample.o $(PARTOBS)
$(LINK) $(LDFLAGS) hb_sample.o -o hb_sample \
$(HBOBJS) $(PARTOBS)

#
# List of object module dependencies for sparse matrix sample.
$(HBOBJS) hb_sample.o: read_mat.mod mat_dist.mod part_bcyc.mod partrand.mod
part_bcyc.mod: partbcyc.o

```

```

#
# Rule to clean executable and program
cleanall:
    rm -f *.lst *.o *.mod diffusion core image pdgexmp simple hb_sample pde90 pde77 libputils.a

#
clean:
    /bin/rm -f *.o *.mod *.lst

#
# definitions for compiles
.f.mod:
    $(FORT) $(INCLUDE) $(FCOPT) -c $<
.c.o:
    $(CC) $(INCLUDE) $(CCOPT) -c $<
.f.o:
    $(FORT) $(INCLUDE) $(FCOPT) -c $<

```

Run Script

```

#!/bin/ksh
#
# USING THE FORTRAN EXAMPLE
# Copy the files from /usr/lpp/pessl.rte.common/example/fortran to a directory that
# is part of a shared file system (e.g. NFS mounted). You can not run
# the program from a private file system.
#
# You must have the same userid on the home node and each remote node.
#
# You must have remote execution authority on all the nodes.
#
# Invoke 'make'.
#
# In run.script, edit EXAMP_PATH below to point to the working directory
# which contains the files.
#
# Invoke 'run.script'.
#

#
# Script file to execute a sample program.
# The first argument is the name of the sample to run
# The remaining arguments are any needed to by the sample
#

#
# Set the number of processors to be 8.
export MP_PROCS=8
#
# Set the program to run in user space.
export MP_EUILIB=us
#
# Use the switch.
export MP_EUIDEVICE=csc0
#
# Use the resource manager.
export MP_RESD=yes
#
# Use the resource pool 0, this may need to be changed
# depending on installation defaults used.
export MP_RMPPOOL=0
#
# Do not use a hostfile list.
export MP_HOSTFILE=NULL
#

```

```

# Use low information output level.
export MP_INFOLEVEL=1
#
#
export MP_PGMMODEL=smd
#
# Standard output is not node ordered.
export MP_STDOUTMODE=unordered
#
# Retry node allocation every 60 seconds.
export MP_RETRY=60
#
# Retry node allocation five times.
export MP_RETRYCOUNT=5
#
#
export MP_CSS_INTERRUPT=yes
#
export MP_PULSE=0
#
# Label standard I/O by task number.
export MP_LABELIO=yes
poe $*

```

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation
Department LJEB/P905
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrates programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to IBM's application programming interfaces.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation in the United States or other countries or both:

AIX
AIX 5L
e (logo)
IBM
IBMLink
POWER2
PowerPC
pSeries

RS/6000
Scalable POWERparallel Systems™
SP
System370®
System390®
VisualAge

UNIX® is a registered trademark in the United States and other countries licensed exclusively through The Open Group.

Other company, product, and service names may be the trademarks or service marks of others.

Software Update Protocol

IBM has provided modifications to this software. The resulting software is provided to you on an “AS IS” basis and WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Programming Interfaces

This *Parallel Engineering and Scientific Subroutine Library (Parallel ESSL) Guide and Reference* manual is intended to help the customer to do application programming. This manual documents General-use Programming Interface and Associated Guidance Information provided by Parallel ESSL.

General-use programming interfaces allow the customer to write programs that obtain the services of Parallel ESSL.

Glossary

This glossary defines terms and abbreviations used in this publication. If you do not find the term you are looking for, refer to the index portion of this book. This glossary includes terms and definitions from:

- *IBM Dictionary of Computing*, New York: McGraw Hill (1-800-2MC-GRAW), 1994.
- *American National Standard Dictionary for Information Systems*, ANSI X3.172-1990, copyright 1990 by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). Copies may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, New York 10036. Definitions are identified by the symbol (A) after the definition.
- *Information Technology Vocabulary*, developed by Subcommittee 1, Joint Technical Committee 1, of the International Organization for Standardization and the International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC JTC1/SC1). Definitions from published sections of these vocabularies are identified by the symbol (I) after the definition. Definitions taken from draft international standards, committee drafts, and working papers being developed by ISO/IEC JTC1/SC1 are identified by the symbol (T) after the definition, indicating that final agreement has not yet been reached among the participating National Bodies of SC1.

IBM is grateful to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) for permission to reprint its definitions from the American National Standard *Vocabulary for Information Processing* (Copyright 1970 by American National Standards Institute, Incorporated), which was prepared by Subcommittee X3K5 on Terminology and Glossary of the American National Standards Committee X3. ANSI definitions are preceded by an asterisk (*).

A

address. A character or group of characters that identifies a register, a device, a particular part of storage, or some other data source or destination.

AIX. Abbreviation for Advanced Interactive Executive, IBM's licensed version of the UNIX operating system.

AIX is particularly suited to support technical computing applications, including high function graphics and floating point computations.

Amd. Berkely Software Distribution automount daemon.

APAR. Authorized Program Analysis Report. A report of a problem caused by a suspected defect in a current unaltered release of a program.

application. The use to which a data processing system is put; for example, a computational chemistry application, a signal processing application.

application data. The data that is produced using an application program.

argument. A parameter passed between a calling program and a SUBROUTINE subprogram, a FUNCTION subprogram, or a statement function.

array. An ordered set of data items identified by a single name.

array descriptor. Contains the information required to establish the mapping between a global data structure and its corresponding process and memory location.

array element. A data item in an array, identified by the array name followed by a subscript indicating its position in the array.

array name. The name of an ordered set of data items that make up an array.

assignment statement. A statement that assigns a value to a variable or array element. It is made up of a variable or array element, followed by an equal sign (=), followed by an expression. The variable, array element, or expression can be character, logical, or arithmetic. When the assignment statement is processed, the expression to the right of the equal sign replaces the value of the variable or array element to the left.

B

bandwidth. The total available bit rate of a digital channel.

Basic Linear Algebra Communication Subprograms (BLACS). A standard set of public domain subroutines that perform message passing (communications) between processes.

Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms (BLAS). A standard set of public domain mathematical subroutines that perform linear algebra operations.

BLACS. Basic Linear Algebra Communication Subprograms.

BLAS. Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms.

C

cache. A high-speed buffer.

character constant. A string of one or more alphanumeric characters enclosed in apostrophes. The delimiting apostrophes are not part of the value of the constant.

character expression. An expression in the form of a single character constant, variable, array element, substring, function reference, or another expression enclosed in parentheses. A character expression is always of type character.

character type. The data type for representing strings of alphanumeric characters; in storage, one byte is used for each character.

client. * (1) A function that requests services from a server, and makes them available to the user. * (2) A term used in an environment to identify a machine that uses the resources of the network.

cluster. A group of processors interconnected through a high speed network that can be used for high performance computing.

column-major order. A sequencing method used for storing multidimensional arrays according to the subscripts of the array elements. In this method the leftmost subscript position varies most rapidly and completes a full cycle before the next subscript position to the right is incremented.

CMI. Centralized Management Interface provides a series of SMIT menus and dialogues used for defining and querying the SP system configuration.

complex conjugate even data. Complex data that has its real part even and its imaginary part odd.

complex constant. An ordered pair of real or integer constants separated by a comma and enclosed in parentheses. The first real constant of the pair is the real part of the complex number; the second is the imaginary part.

complex type. The data type for representing an approximation of the value of a complex number. A data item of this type consists of an ordered pair of real data items separated by a comma and enclosed in

parentheses. The first item represents the real part of the complex number; the second represents the imaginary part.

constant. An unvarying quantity. The four classes of constants specify numbers (arithmetic), truth values (logical), character data (character), and hexadecimal data.

D

daemon. A process, not associated with a particular user, that performs system-wide functions such as administration and control of networks, execution of time-dependent activities, line printer spooling, etc.

default. An alternative value, attribute, or option that is assumed when none has been specified.

dataless workstation. A workstation that has local disks which may be used for **swap**, **tmp**, and **usr** file systems.

data distribution. The method in which global data structures are divided among processes. Three types of data distribution are: cyclic, block-cyclic, and block distribution.

data type. The structural characteristics, features and properties of data that may be directly specified by a programming language; for example, integers, real numbers in Fortran; arrays in APL; linked lists in LISP; character string in SNOBOL.

decimation. The formation of a sequence containing every n-th element of another sequence.

dimension of an array. One of the subscript expression positions in a subscript for an array. In Fortran, an array may have from one to seven dimensions. Graphically, the first dimension is represented by the rows, the second by the columns, and the third by the planes. Contrast with rank. See also extent of a dimension.

direct access storage. A storage device in which the access time is in effect independent of the location of the data. (A)

diskless workstation. A computer workstation with its own processor, keyboard, graphics system and monitor but no local disk system. The system relies on disk resources which are found in the network either on a dedicated server or shared over the entire network resources.

divide-by-zero exception. The condition recognized by a processor that results from running a program that attempts to divide by zero.

DNS. Domain Name Server is a hierarchical name service which maps high level machine names to IP addresses.

double precision. Synonym for long-precision.

DWM. Diskless Workstation Manager is operating-system software that initializes and maintains resources for diskless clients and diskless servers.

E

Ethernet. Ethernet is the standard hardware for TCP/IP LANs in the UNIX marketplace. It is a 10 megabit per second baseband type network that uses the contention based CSMA/CD (collision detect) media access method.

expression. A notation that represents a value: a primary appearing alone, or combinations of primaries and operators. An expression can be arithmetic, character, logical, or relational.

extent of a dimension. The number of different integer values that may be represented by subscript expressions for a particular dimension in a subscript for an array.

external function. A function defined outside the program unit that refers to it. It may be referred to in a procedure subprogram or in the main program, but it must not refer to itself, either directly or indirectly. Contrast with statement function.

F

file. A set of related records treated as a unit, for example, in stock control, a file could consist of a set of invoices.

file server. A centrally located computer that acts as a storehouse of data and applications for numerous users of a local area network.

foreign host. Any host on the network other than the local host.

FTP. File transfer protocol.

function. In Fortran, a procedure that is invoked by referring to it in an expression and that supplies a value to the expression. The value supplied is the value of the function. See also external function, intrinsic function, and statement function. Contrast with subroutine.

function reference. A Fortran source program reference to an intrinsic function, to an external function, or to a statement function.

G

general matrix. A matrix with no assumed special properties such as symmetry. Synonym for matrix.

global. (1) Pertaining to that which is defined in one subdivision of a computer program and used in at least one other subdivision of the computer program. (2) Pertaining to information available to more than one program or subroutine. (3) Contrast with local.

H

home directory. The directory associated with an individual user.

host. A computer connected to a network, and providing an access method to that network. A host provides end-user services.

I

integer constant. A string of decimal digits containing no decimal point and expressing a whole number.

integer expression. An arithmetic expression whose values are of integer type.

integer type. An arithmetic data type capable of expressing the value of an integer. It can have a positive, negative, or 0 value. It must not include a decimal point.

Internet. The collection of worldwide networks and gateways which function as a single, cooperative virtual network.

internet address. A unique 32-bit address assigned to hosts connected to a TCP/IP network.

intrinsic function. A function, supplied by Fortran, that performs mathematical or character operations.

IP. Internet protocol.

K

kernel. The core portion of the UNIX operating system which controls the resources of the CPU and allocates them to the users. The kernel is memory-resident, is said to run in "kernel mode" and is protected from user tampering by the hardware.

L

LAN. Acronym for Local Area Network, a data network located on the user's premises in which serial transmission is used for direct data communication among data stations.

latency. The time interval between the instant at which an instruction control unit initiates a call for data transmission and the instant at which the actual transfer of data begins. Latency is related to the hardware characteristics of the system and to the

different layers of software that are involved in initiating the task of packing and transmitting the data.

leading dimension. For a two-dimensional array, an increment used to find the starting point for the matrix elements in each successive column of the array.

local. Pertaining to that which is defined and used only in one subdivision of a computer program. Contrast with global.

local host. The computer to which a user's terminal is directly connected.

logical constant. A constant that can have one of two values: true or false. The form of these values in Fortran is: .TRUE. and .FALSE. respectively.

logical expression. A logical primary alone or a combination of logical primaries and logical operators. A logical expression can have one of two values: true or false.

logical type. The data type for data items that can have the value true or false and upon which logical operations such as .NOT. and .OR. can be performed. See also "data type".

long-precision. Real type of data of length 8. Contrast with single precision and short-precision.

M

main program. In Fortran, a program unit, required for running, that can call other program units but cannot be called by them.

mainframe. A large computer to which other computers can be connected, so that they can share facilities that the large computer provides; for example, it could be a System/370 or System/390 computing system to which personal computers are attached, so that they can upload and download programs and data.

mask. To use a pattern of characters to control the retention or elimination of portions of another pattern of characters. (I)

matrix. A rectangular array of elements, arranged in rows and columns, that may be manipulated according to the rules of matrix algebra. (A) (I)

menu. A display of a list of available functions for selection by the user.

message passing. The method of communication among processor nodes operating in parallel with distributed memory.

MPI. A Message Passing Interface standard.

MPMD (Multiple Program - Multiple Data). A parallel programming model in which different, but related, programs are run on different sets of data.

N

name. In Fortran, a string of up to six alphanumeric characters, the first of which must be alphabetic. Used to identify a constant, a variable, an array, a function, a subroutine, or a common block.

network. An interconnected group of nodes, lines, and terminals. A network provides the ability to transmit data to and receive data from other systems and users.

NFS. Network file system. NFS allows different systems (UNIX or non-UNIX), different architectures, or vendors connected to the same network, to access remote files in a LAN environment as though they were local files.

node. In a network, the point where one or more functional units interconnect transmission lines. A computer location defined in a network.

nodeid. The specific symbolic name assigned to a node during network definition.

O

overflow exception. A condition caused by the result of an arithmetic operation having a magnitude that exceeds the largest possible number.

P

parallel processing. A multiprocessor architecture which allows processes to be allocated to tightly coupled multiple processors in a cooperative processing environment, allowing concurrent execution of tasks.

parameter. * (1) A variable that is given a constant value for a specified application and that may denote the application. (2) An item in a menu for which the operator specifies a value or for which the system provides a value when the menu is interpreted. (3) A name in a procedure that is used to refer to an argument that is passed to the procedure. (4) A particular piece of information that a system or application program needs to process a request.

pipe. A UNIX utility allowing the output of one command to be the input of another. Represented by the | symbol. It is also referred to as filtering output.

port. (1) An endpoint for communication between devices, generally referring to physical connection. (2) A 16-bit number identifying a particular TCP or UDP resource within a given TCP/IP node.

primary. An irreducible unit of data; a single constant, variable, array element, function reference, or expression enclosed in parentheses.

process. * (1) A unique, finite course of events defined by its purpose or by its effect, achieved under defined conditions. * (2) Any operation or combination of operations on data. * (3) A function being performed or waiting to be performed. * (4) A program in operation. For example, a daemon is a system process that is always running on the system.

process grid. A way to view a parallel machine as a logical one- or two-dimensional rectangular grid of processes.

program exception. The condition recognized by a processor that results from running a program that improperly specifies or uses instructions, operands, or control information.

protocol. A set of semantic and syntactic rules that defines the behavior of functional units in achieving communication.

PDF. Portable Document Format.

PTF. Program Temporary Fix. A temporary solution or by-pass of a problem diagnosed by IBM as resulting from a defect in a current unaltered release of the program. A report of a problem caused by a suspected defect in a current unaltered release of a program.

R

rank. In Fortran, the number of dimensions of an array. It is zero for scalar.

real constant. A string of decimal digits that expresses a real number. A real constant must contain either a decimal point or a decimal exponent and may contain both. For example, the real constant 0.36819E+2 has the value +36.819.

real type. An arithmetic data type, capable of approximating the value of a real number. It can have a positive, negative, or 0 value.

remote host. See *foreign host*.

row-major order. A sequencing method used for storing multidimensional arrays according to the subscripts of the array elements. In this method the rightmost subscript position varies most rapidly and completes a full cycle before the next subscript position to the left is incremented.

RISC. Reduced Instruction Set Computing (RISC), the technology for today's high performance personal computers and workstations, was invented in 1975.

S

scalar. (1) A quantity characterized by a single number. (A) (I) (2) Contrast with vector.

scope. (1) The portion of a computer program within which the definition of a variable remains unchanged.

(2) In "Appendix A. BLACS Quick Reference Guide" on page 817, for the broadcast topologies and global operations, scope can equal 'all', 'row', or 'column'.

server. (1) A function that provides services for users. A machine may run client and server processes at the same time. (2) A machine that provides resources to the network. It provides a network service, such as disk storage and file transfer, or a program that uses such a service.

ScaLAPACK (Scalable Linear Algebra Package). A scalable linear algebra library for distributed memory concurrent computers. The library was jointly developed by the University of Tennessee, Knoxville, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, and the University of California, Berkeley.

shape of an array. The extents of all the dimensions of an array listed in order. For example, the shape of a three-dimensional array that has four rows, five columns, and three planes is (4,5,3) or 4 by 5 by 3.

shell. The shell is the primary user interface for the UNIX operating system. It serves as command language interpreter, programming language, and allows foreground and background processing. There are three different implementations of the shell concept: Bourne, C and Korn.

short-precision. Real type data of length 4. Contrast with double precision and long-precision.

single precision. Synonym for short-precision.

size of an array. The number of elements in an array. This is the product of the extents of its dimensions.

SMIT. The System Management Interface Toolkit is a set of menu driven utilities for AIX that provides functions such as transaction login, shell script creation, automatic updates of object data base, etc.

SMP. Symmetric Multi-Processing.

SPMD (Single Program - Multiple Data). A parallel programming model in which different processors execute the same program on different sets of data.

statement. The basic unit of a program, that specifies an action to be performed, or the nature and characteristics of the data to be processed, or information about the program itself. Statements fall into two broad classes: executable and nonexecutable.

statement function. A procedure specified by a single statement that is similar in form to an arithmetic, logical, or character assignment statement. The statement must appear after the specification statements and before the first executable statement. In the remainder of the program it can be referenced as a function. A statement function may be referred to only in the program unit in which it is defined. Contrast with external function.

statement label. A number of from one through five decimal digits that is used to identify a statement. Statement labels can be used to transfer control, to define the range of a DO, or to refer to a FORMAT statement.

statement number. See "statement label".

stride. The increment used to step through array storage to select the vector or matrix elements from the array.

subprogram. A program unit that is invoked by another program unit in the same program. In Fortran, a subprogram has a FUNCTION, SUBROUTINE, or BLOCK DATA statement as its first statement.

subscript. (1) A symbol that is associated with the name of a set to identify a particular subset or element. (A) (2) A subscript expression or set of subscript expressions, enclosed in parentheses and used with an array name to identify a particular array element.

subscript expression. An integer expression in a subscript whose value and position in the subscript determine the index number for the corresponding dimension in the referenced array.

System Administrator. The user who is responsible for setting up, modifying, and maintaining the computing system.

T

tar. Tape ARchive, is a standard UNIX data archive utility for storing data on tape media.

TCP. Acronym for Transmission Control Protocol, a stream communication protocol that includes error recovery and flow control.

TCP/IP. Acronym for Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol, a suite of protocols designed to allow communication between networks regardless of the technologies implemented in each network.

Telnet. Terminal Emulation Protocol, a TCP/IP application protocol that allows interactive access to foreign hosts.

thread. A thread is the element that is scheduled, and to which resources such as execution time, locks, and queues may be assigned. There may be one or more

threads in a process, and each thread is executed by the operating system concurrently.

thread-safe. A subroutine which may be called from multiple threads of the same process simultaneously.

thread-tolerant. A library is thread-tolerant if it can be called from a single thread of a multithreaded application. However, multiple simultaneous calls to the thread-tolerant library from different threads of a single process causes unpredictable results.

transaction. An exchange between the user and the system. Each activity the system performs for the user is considered a transaction.

transfer. To send data from one place and to receive the data at another place. Synonymous with move.

transmission. * The sending of data from one place for reception elsewhere.

type declaration. The explicit specification of the type of a constant, variable, array, or function by use of an explicit type specification statement.

U

UDP. User Datagram Protocol.

underflow exception. A condition caused by the result of an arithmetic operation having a magnitude less than the smallest possible nonzero number.

URL. Uniform Resource Locator.

user. Anyone who requires the services of a computing system.

V

variable. (1) A quantity that can assume any of a given set of values. (A) (2) A data item, identified by a name, that is not a named constant, array, or array element, and that can assume different values at different times during program processing.

vector. A one-dimensional ordered collection of numbers.

W

working directory. A collection of files to be manipulated by an FTP operation.

workstation. A workstation is a single-user, high-performance microcomputer (or even a minicomputer) which has been specialized in some way, usually for graphics output. Such a machine has a screen and a keyboard, but is also capable of extensive processing of your input before it is passed to the host.

Likewise, the host's responses may be extensively processed before being passed along to your screen. A workstation may be intelligent enough to do much or all the processing itself.

X

X Window System. A product developed at MIT that gives users windows into applications and processes not located only or specifically on their own console or computer system.

Bibliography

This bibliography lists the publications that you may need to use with ESSL and describes how to obtain them.

References

Text books and articles covering the mathematical aspects of ESSL are listed in this section, as well as several software libraries available from other companies. They are listed alphabetically as follows:

- Publications are listed by the author's name. IBM publications that include an order number, other than an *IBM Technical Report* can be ordered through the Subscription Library Services System (SLSS). The non-IBM publications listed here should be obtained through publishers, bookstores, or professional computing organizations.
- Software libraries are listed by their product name. Each reference includes the names, addresses, and phone numbers of the companies from which they can be obtained.

Each citation in the text of this book is shown as a number enclosed in square brackets. It indicates the number of the item listed in the bibliography. For example, reference [1] cites the first item listed below.

1. Agarwal, R. C.; Cooley, J. W. September 1987. "Vectorized Mixed Radix Discrete Fourier Transform Algorithms." *IEEE Proceedings*, Vol. 75-9:1283-1292.
2. Agarwal, R. C.; Gustavson, F.; Joshi, M.; Zubair, M. February 1995. "A Scalable Parallel Block Algorithm for Band Cholesky Factorization." SIAM Conference on Parallel Processing.
3. Agarwal, R. C.; Gustavson, F.; Zubair, M. May 1994. "An Efficient Parallel Algorithm for the Three-Dimensional FFT NAS Parallel Benchmark." *Proceedings of IEEE SHPPC '94*, 129-133.
4. Anderson, E.; Bai, Z.; Bischof, C.; Demmel, J.; Dongarra, J.; DuCroz, J.; Greenbaum, S.; Hammarling, A.; McKenney, S.; Ostrouchov, S.; Sorensen, D. 1995. "LAPACK User's Guide, Second Edition." SIAM, Philadelphia, Pa.
5. Anderson, E.; Bai, Z.; Bischof, C.; Demmel, J.; Dongarra, J.; DuCroz, J.; Greenbaum, S.; Hammarling, A.; McKenney, S.; Sorensen, D. May 1990. "LAPACK: A Portable Linear Algebra Library for High-Performance Computers." University of Tennessee, Technical Report CS-90-105.
6. Anderson, E.; Benzoni, A.; Dongarra, J.; Moulton, S.; Ostrouchov, S.; Tourancheau, B.; van de Geijn, R. 1991. "Basic Linear Algebra Communication Subprograms." *Sixth Distributed Memory Computing Conference Proceedings* IEEE Computer Society Press.
7. Arioli, M.; Duff, I. S.; Ruiz, M. 1992. "Stopping Criteria for Iterative Solvers," *SIAM Journal of Matrix Analysis Application*, Vol. 13, pp. 138-144.
8. Bailey, D.; Barton, J.; Lasinski, T.; Simon, H.. 1991. "NAS Parallel Benchmarks." Report RNR-91-002, Revision 2. NASA Ames Research Center, Moffett Field, CA.
9. Barrett, R.; Berry, M.; Chan, T. F.; Demmel, J.; Donato, J.; Dongarra, J.; Eijkhout, V.; Pozo, R.; Romine, C.; van der Vorst, H. 1994. "Templates for the Solution of Linear Systems: Building Blocks for Iterative Methods," SIAM. Philadelphia, PA.
10. Blackford, L. S.; Choi, J.; Cleary, A.; D'Azevedo, E.; Demmel, J.; Dhillon, I.; Dongarra, J.; Hammarling, S.; Henry, G.; Petitet, A.; Stanley, K.; Walker, D.; Whaley, R. C. 1997. "ScaLAPACK Users' Guide," SIAM. Philadelphia, PA.
11. Brainerd, W. S.; Goldberg, C. H.; Adams, J. C. 1990. *Programmer's Guide to Fortran 90* Intertext Publications and McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, N.Y.
12. Cerioni, F.; Colajanni, M.; Filippone, S.; Maiolatesi, S. 1996. "A Proposal for Parallel Sparse BLAS," in *Proceedings of PARA '96*. Edited by J. Wasniewski, J. Dongarra, K. Madsen, and D. Olesen. Springer-Verlag *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, No. 1184, pp. 166-175.
13. Choi, J.; Demmel, J.; Dhillon, I.; Dongarra, J. J.; Ostrouchov, L. S.; Petitet, A.; Walker, D.; Whaley, R. C.; Stanley, K. March 1995. "Installation Guide for ScaLAPACK,"

- LAPACK Working Note 93 University of Tennessee, Technical Report CS-95-280.
14. Choi, J.; Dongarra, J. J.; Walker, D. W. 1994. "PB-BLAS: A Set of Parallel Block Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms," *Technical Report ORNL/TM-12468* Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Mathematical Sciences Section, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.
 15. Choi, J.; Dongarra, J. J.; Walker, D. W. 1994. "PB-BLAS: Reference Manual," *Technical Report ORNL/TM-12469* Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Mathematical Sciences Section, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.
 16. Choi, J.; Dongarra, J. J.; Ostrouchov, S.; Petitet, A. P.; Walker, D. W.; Whaley, R. C. September 1994. "The Design and Implementation of the ScaLAPACK LU, QR, and Cholesky Factorization Routines," *LAPACK Working Note 80* University of Tennessee, Technical Report CS-94-246.
 17. Choi, J.; Dongarra, J. J.; Ostrouchov, S.; Petitet, A. P.; Walker, D. W.; Whaley, R. C. May 1995. "A Proposal for a Set of Parallel Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms," *LAPACK Working Note 100* Soongsil University, University of Tennessee, and Oak Ridge National Laboratory.
 18. Choi, J.; Dongarra, J. J.; Walker, D. W. 1994. "SCALAPACK Reference Manual I: Parallel Factorization Routines (LU, QR, and Cholesky)," *Technical Report ORNL/TM-12471* Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Mathematical Sciences Section, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.
 19. Choi, J.; Dongarra, J. J.; Walker, D. W. 1994. "SCALAPACK II: Parallel Reduction Routines (HRD, TRD, and BRD)," *Technical Report ORNL/TM-12472* Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Mathematical Sciences Section, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.
 20. Choi, J.; Dongarra, J. J.; Walker, D. W. 1994. "SCALAPACK Reference Manual II: Parallel Reduction Routines (HRD, TRD, and BRD)," *Technical Report ORNL/TM-12473* Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Mathematical Sciences Section, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.
 21. Choi, J.; Dongarra, J. J.; Walker, D. February 1995. "The Design of a Parallel Dense Linear Algebra Software Library: Reduction to Hessenberg, Tridiagonal, and Bidiagonal Form," *LAPACK Working Note 92* University of Tennessee, Technical Report CS-95-275.
 22. Choi, J.; Dongarra, J. J.; Pozo, R.; Walker, D. 1992. "ScaLAPACK: A Scalable Linear Algebra Library for Distributed Memory Concurrent Computers." *Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium on the Frontiers of Massively Parallel Computation (FRONTIERS '92)* IEEE Computer Society Press.
 23. Choi, J.; Dongarra, J. J.; Pozo, R.; Walker, D. November 1992. "ScaLAPACK: A Scalable Linear Algebra Library for Distributed Memory Concurrent Computers," University of Tennessee, Technical Report CS-92-181.
 24. Demmel, J. W.; Dhillon, I.; Ren, H. March 1994. "On the correctness of Parallel Bisection in Floating Point," *LAPACK Working Note 70* University of Tennessee, Technical Report CS-94-228.
 25. Demmel, J. W.; Kahan, W. February 1988. "Computing Small Singular Values of Bidiagonal Matrices with Guaranteed High Relative Accuracy," *LAPACK Working Note 3* Argonne National Laboratory, MCS-TM-110.
 26. Demmel, J. W.; Stanley, K. September 1994. "The Performance of Finding Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors of Dense Symmetric Matrices on Distributed Floating Point," *LAPACK Working Note 86* University of Tennessee, Technical Report CS-94-254.
 27. Dongarra, J. J.; DuCroz, J.; Hammarling, S.; Duff, I. March 1990. "A Set of Level 3 Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms." *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software*, 16(1):1-17.
 28. Dongarra, J. J.; DuCroz, J.; Hammarling, S.; Hanson, R. J. March 1988. "An Extended Set of FORTRAN Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms." *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software*, 14(1):1-17.
 29. Dongarra, J. J.; DuCroz, J.; Hammarling, S.; Hanson, R. J. March 1988. "Algorithm 656. An Extended Set of Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms: Model Implementation and Test Programs." *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software*, 14(1):18-32.
 30. Dongarra, J. J.; DuCroz, J.; Hammarling, S. 1996. "A Proposal for Fortran 90 BLAS," *LAPACK Working Note* University of Tennessee, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, and Numerical Algorithms Group Ltd.
 31. Dongarra, J. J.; DuCroz, J.; Hammarling, S.; Wasniewski, J.; Zemla, A. August 1995. "A Proposal for a Fortran 90 Interface for LAPACK," *LAPACK Working Note 101* University of Tennessee, Numerical

- Algorithms Group Ltd., Technical University of Denmark, and Polish Academy of Sciences.
32. Dongarra, J. J.; van de Geijn, R. A. 1991. "Two Dimensional Basic Linear Algebra Communication Subprogram," *LAPACK Working Note 37* University of Tennessee, Technical Report CS-91-138.
33. Dongarra, J. J.; van de Geijn, R. A.; Whaley, R. C. December 1993 and June 1994. *A User's Guide to the BLACS*, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.
34. Dongarra, J. J.; Walker, D. 1993. "The Design of Linear Algebra Libraries for High Performance Computers," *LAPACK Working Note 58* University of Tennessee, Technical Report CS-93-188.
35. Duff, I. S.; Marrone, M.; Radicati, G.; and Vittoli, C. September 1997. "Level 3 Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms for Sparse Matrices: a User Level Interface." *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software*, 23(3):379-401.
36. Filippone, S.; Sales, M. L. 1994. "Experiences in Numerical Software on IBM Distributed Memory Architectures." *Parallel Scientific Computing* 207-218. Edited by J. Dongarra and J. Wasniewski. Springer-Verlag, New York, Heidelberg, Berlin.
37. Golub, G. H.; Van Loan, C. F. 1996. *Matrix Computations*, John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Maryland.
38. Gropp, W.; Lusk, E.; Skjellum, A. 1994. *Using MPI: Portable Parallel Programming with the Message Passing Interface*. The MIT Press, Cambridge, MA; London, England. (This book is also orderable through SLSS by specifying publication number SR28-5757.)
39. Gupta, A.; Gustavson, F.; Joshi, M.; Toledo, S. June, 20, 1996. "The Design, Implementation, and Evaluation of a Banded Linear Solver for Distributed-Memory Parallel Computers." *IBM Research Report* RC 20481.
40. Gupta, A.; Gustavson, F.; Joshi, M.; Toledo, S. 1996. "The Design, Implementation, and Evaluation of a Banded Linear Solver for Distributed-Memory Parallel Computers." *Applied Parallel Computing, Industrial Problems and Optimization*. Edited by Dongarra, J.; Madsen, K.; Washniewski, J. Parallel Computing, Third International Workshop, PARA'96 Lyngby, Denmark, August 1996 Proceedings Lecture Notes in Computer Science, Springer-Verlag, 1996.
41. *High Performance Fortran Language Specification* High Performance Fortran Forum; November 10, 1994; Version 1.1.
42. Holian, B. L.; Percus, O. E.; Warnock, T. T.; Whitlock, P. A. August 1994. "Pseudorandom Number Generator for Massively Parallel Molecular-Dynamics Simulations." *Physical Review E*, 50(2).
43. Kelley, C. T. 1995. "Iterative Methods for Linear and Nonlinear Equations" SIAM. Philadelphia, PA.
44. Koelbel, C.; Loveman, D.; Schreiber, R.; Steele Jr., G.; Zosel, M. 1994. *The High Performance Fortran Handbook*. The MIT Press, Cambridge, MA; London, England.
45. Metcalf, M.; Reid, J. 1994. *Fortran 90 Explained*. Oxford University Press, U.S.A.
46. *Message Passing Interface Forum, MPI: A Message Passing Interface Standard, Version 1.1*. June 6, 1995. University of Tennessee, Knoxville, Tennessee. This document can be obtained at the URL, <http://www.mcs.anl.gov/Projects/mpi/index.html>
47. Percus, O. E.; Kalos, M. H. 1989. "Random Number Generators for MIMD Parallel Processors." *Journal of Parallel and Distributed Computing*, 6:477-497.
48. Percus, O. E.; Percus, J. K. July 1988. "Long Range Correlations in Linear Congruential Generators." *Journal of Computational Physics*, 77(1).
49. Percus, O. E.; Percus, J. K. 1992. "An Expanded Set of Correlation Tests for Linear Congruential Random Number Generators." *Combinatorics, Probability and Computing*, 1:161-168.
50. Percus, O. E.; Percus, J. K. 1992. "Intrinsic Relations in the Structure of Linear Congruential Generators Modulo 2^b ." *Statistics and Probability Letters*, 15:381-383.
51. Sun, Xian-He; Zhang, Hong; Ni, Lionel M. March 1992. "Efficient Tridiagonal Solvers on Multicomputers." *IEEE Transactions on Computers*, Vol. 41, No. 3.
52. Whaley, R. Clint. May 1994. "Basic Linear Algebra Communication Subprograms: Analysis and Implementation Across Multiple Parallel Architectures," *LAPACK Working Note 73* University of Tennessee, Technical Report CS-94-234.

Parallel ESSL Publications

This section lists the publications for each major task that you perform when using the ESSL products. The program number for the Parallel ESSL product is: 5765-C41.

Evaluation and Planning

| *ESSL Products General Information*—provides detailed information helpful in evaluating and planning for all the ESSL products: Parallel ESSL and ESSL for AIX.

Installation

| *Parallel ESSL Installation Memo*—describes how to install Parallel ESSL on AIX. It is a packing list for the Parallel ESSL product when it is shipped. (One copy is delivered with each Parallel ESSL product.)

Application Programming

| *Parallel ESSL Version 2 Guide and Reference*—contains guidance information for designing, coding, and running programs using Parallel ESSL. It contains complete reference information for coding calls to the subroutines. This manual is available in HTML and PDF format on the Parallel ESSL product medium.

| *ESSL Version 3 Guide and Reference*—contains guidance information for designing, coding, and running programs using ESSL for AIX. It contains complete reference information for coding calls to the subroutines. It is also available in HTML and PDF format on the ESSL for AIX product medium.

Related Publications

The related publications listed below may be useful to you when using Parallel ESSL.

AIX

| For the latest updates, visit the following Web site:

| <http://www.ibm.com/servers/aix/library/techpubs.html>

| *AIX Commands Reference*

| *AIX General Programming Concepts: Writing and Debugging Programs*

| *AIX System Management Guide: Operating System and Devices*

| *AIX System User's Guide: Operating System and Devices*

XL Fortran

| *IBM XL Fortran for AIX User's Guide*

| *IBM XL Fortran for AIX Language Reference*

Parallel Environment

| *IBM Parallel Environment for AIX: DPCL Class Reference*

| *IBM Parallel Environment for AIX: DPCL Programming Guide*

| *IBM Parallel Environment for AIX: Hitchhiker's Guide*

| *IBM Parallel Environment for AIX: Installation*

| *IBM Parallel Environment for AIX: Messages*

| *IBM Parallel Environment for AIX: MPI Programming Guide*

| *IBM Parallel Environment for AIX: MPI Subroutine Reference*

| *IBM Parallel Environment for AIX: MPL Programming and Subroutine Reference*

| *IBM Parallel Environment for AIX: Operation and Use, Volume 1*

| *IBM Parallel Environment for AIX: Operation and Use, Volume 2*

Parallel System Support Programs

| *IBM Parallel System Support Programs for AIX: Administration Guide*

| *IBM Parallel System Support Programs for AIX: Installation and Migration Guide*

| *IBM Parallel System Support Programs for AIX: Diagnosis Guide*

| *IBM Parallel System Support Programs for AIX: Message Reference*

| *IBM Parallel System Support Programs for AIX:*
| *Command and Technical Reference*

Index

A

- abbreviations
 - for product names x
 - in the Glossary 901
 - interpreting math and programming xii
- about this book vii
- absolute value
 - notation xii
- accuracy
 - of results 5
- acronyms
 - associated with programming values xii
 - in the Glossary 901
 - product names x
- address notation xii
- advantages of Parallel ESSL 3
- algebra 345
- ANSI definitions in Glossary 901
- APAR
 - definition of 901
- application program outline
 - sparse (Fortran 77) 84
 - sparse (Fortran 90) 83
- application programming, publication for 912
- architecture supported by Parallel ESSL 5
- arguments
 - conventions used in the subroutine descriptions xiv
 - definition of 901
 - font for ESSL calling xi
 - list of Parallel ESSL input-argument errors 99, 115
- array
 - definition of 901
 - element, definition of 901
 - name, definition 901
- array descriptor 53, 55
 - block 25
 - definition of 901
 - for block-cyclic 21
- array descriptors, migrating to this release of Parallel ESSL 89
- arrow notation, what it means xii
- assignment statement, definition of 901
- attention messages, list of Parallel ESSL 98

B

- background books 909
- band matrix, distributing 36
- bibliography 909
- BLACS (Basic Linear Algebra Communication Subprograms)
 - BLACS_EXIT 80
 - BLACS_GET 75

- BLACS (Basic Linear Algebra Communication Subprograms)
 - (continued)
 - BLACS_GRIDEXIT 80
 - BLACS_GRIDINFO 77
 - BLACS_GRIDINIT 75
 - BLACS_GRIDMAP 78
 - BLACS_PINFO 74
 - initializing in your program 74
 - quick reference 817
 - usage by Parallel ESSL 8
- BLACS_EXIT 80
- BLACS_GET 75
- BLACS_GRIDEXIT 80
- BLACS_GRIDINFO 77
- BLACS_GRIDINIT 75
- BLACS_GRIDMAP 78
- BLACS_PINFO 74
- BLAS (Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms)
 - definition of 901
- block column, distributing 33
- block-cyclic distribution, definition of 16
- block distributing 23
- block distribution, definition of 16
- block row, distributing 33
- block size, suggested 71
- bold letters, usage of xi
- books 909

C

- C++ (C++ programming language)
 - modifying procedures for using Parallel ESSL 87
 - Parallel ESSL header file 81
- C (C programming language)
 - modifying procedures for using Parallel ESSL 87
 - Parallel ESSL header file 81
- cache, definition of 901
- calling sequence
 - syntax description xiii
- ceiling notation and meaning xii
- character constant, definition of 901
- character data
 - conventions xi
- character expression, definition of 901
- character type, definition of 901
- characters, special usage of xii
- citations 909
- coding your program
 - application program outline 82
 - optimal performance 71
 - restrictions for routine names 73
 - where to find more information 73
- column-major order, definition of 901
- communication errors
 - list of messages for 113
 - overview 97
- comparison of accuracy 5

- compilers, required by Parallel ESSL 6
- compiling your program
 - C++ programs 87
 - C programs 87
 - Fortran programs 86
- complex conjugate even data, definition of 901
- complex conjugate notation xii
- complex constant, definition of 901
- complex data
 - conventions xi
- complex type, definition of 901
- computational areas, overview 3
- computational errors
 - differs from ESSL for AIX, how this 96
 - list of messages for 111
 - overview 96
- conjugate notation xii
- constant, definition of 901
- continuation, convention for numerical data xi
- conventions
 - for messages 98
 - mathematical and programming notations xii
 - scalar data xi
 - subroutine descriptions xiii
- cosine notation xii
- courier font usage xi
- customer service, IBM 93
- customer support, IBM 93
- cyclic distribution, definition of 16

D

- D_SPMAT, derived data type 53
- data
 - conventions for scalar data xi
- data distribution
 - block 16
 - block-cyclic 16
 - cyclic 16
 - definition of ix, 16
 - general tridiagonal matrix
 - over one-dimensional process grid 38
- matrix
 - over one-dimensional process grid 34
 - over two-dimensional process grid 47
- random number generation
 - subroutine 29
- symmetric band matrix
 - over one-dimensional process grid 36
- symmetric tridiagonal matrix
 - over one-dimensional process grid 42
- techniques 16

- data distribution (*continued*)
 - three-dimensional sequences 62
 - two-dimensional sequences 58
 - vectors
 - over one-dimensional process
 - grid 27
 - over two-dimensional process
 - grid 29
- data structures, distributing across
 - processes 15
- data type, definition of 901
- decimation, definition of 901
- definitions of terms in the Glossary 901
- derived data types
 - D_SPMAT 53
 - DESC_TYPE 53
- DESC_TYPE, derived data type 53
- descriptions, conventions used in the
 - subroutine xiii
- descriptors, migrating to this release of
 - Parallel ESSL 89
- determinant
 - matrix notation xii
- determining the norm for a general
 - matrix 808
- determining the number of rows or
 - columns 805
- diagnosis procedures
 - in your program 93
 - Parallel ESSL messages, list of 98
- diagnostics 98
- dimensions of arrays
 - definition of 901
- direct access storage
 - definition of 901
- divide-by-zero exception, definition
 - of 901
- documentation 909
- dot product
 - notation xii
- double precision, definition of 901

E

- eigensystem analysis and singular value
 - analysis subroutines
 - overview 653
 - PDGEBRD 740
 - PDGEHRD 731
 - PDSYEVX 655
 - PDSYGST 717
 - PDSYGVX 676
 - PDSYTRD 703
 - PZHEEVX 655
 - PZHEGST 717
 - PZHEGVX 676
 - PZHETRD 703
 - element of a matrix notation xii
 - element of a vector notation xii
 - Engineering and Scientific Subroutine
 - Library x
 - environment variable,
 - PESSL_ERROR_SYNC 71, 94
 - error conditions, conventions used in the
 - subroutine descriptions xv
 - error messages 98

- errors
 - communication errors 97
 - computational errors 96
 - ESSL for AIX error messages 98
 - input-argument errors 95
 - miscellaneous errors 98
 - MPI error messages 98
 - program exceptions on the
 - workstations 95
 - resource errors 97
 - synchronization 94
 - types of errors that you can
 - encounter 95
 - where to find more information
 - on 93
- ESSL, Parallel (Parallel Engineering and
 - Scientific Subroutine Library)
 - advantages of 3
 - choosing a library 71
 - coding your program 73
 - communication errors 97
 - computational areas, overview 3
 - computational errors 96
 - diagnosis procedures 93
 - distributing your data across
 - processes 15
 - dynamic linking versus static
 - linking 86
 - eigensystem analysis and singular
 - value analysis subroutines 653
 - ESSL for AIX error messages 98
 - Fourier Transforms 753
 - functional capability 3
 - input-argument errors 95
 - installation requirements 6
 - introduction to 3
 - languages supported 5
 - Level 2 PBLAS 123
 - Level 3 PBLAS 231
 - linear algebraic equations
 - subroutines 345
 - message conventions 98
 - messages, list of 98
 - miscellaneous errors 98
 - MPI error messages 98
 - name x
 - number of subroutines in each area 3
 - overview 3
 - overview of the subroutines 3
 - packaging characteristics 6
 - parallel processing subroutines on the
 - workstations 4
 - program exceptions on the
 - workstations 95
 - program number for 912
 - publications overview 912
 - random number generation
 - subroutines 793
 - reference information
 - conventions xiii
 - related publications 912
 - resource errors 97
 - running your program (linking, load,
 - and run) 85
 - using error handling 93
 - utility subroutines 801
 - what is provided in xxi

- ESSL, Parallel (Parallel Engineering and
 - Scientific Subroutine Library)
 - (*continued*)
 - what's new for xvii
 - ESSL for AIX error messages 98
 - Euclidean norm notation xii
 - evaluation and planning, publications
 - for 912
 - examples, conventions used in the
 - subroutine descriptions xv
 - exponential function notation xii
 - expression, definition of 901
 - expressions, special usage of xii
 - extent of a dimension, definition of 901
 - external function, definition of 901

F

- factoring
 - general matrix 349, 364, 429
 - general tridiagonal matrix 495, 510
 - positive definite complex Hermitian
 - matrix 443
 - positive definite real symmetric
 - matrix 443
 - positive definite symmetric band
 - matrix 464, 475
 - positive definite symmetric tridiagonal
 - matrix 544, 558
- FFT-packed storage mode 59, 64
- floor notation and meaning xii
- fonts used in this book xi
- Fortran
 - 90
 - languages required by Parallel
 - ESSL 6
 - modifying procedures for using
 - Parallel ESSL 86
 - publications 912
 - 90
 - overview 11
 - sparse linear algebraic equation
 - subroutines 11
 - Fortran 90 sample program 821
 - Fourier transform
 - overview 753
 - sequences, distributing data 57
 - three dimensions
 - complex 773
 - complex-to-real 787
 - real-to-complex 781
 - two dimensions
 - complex 756
 - complex-to-real 768
 - real-to-complex 763
 - Fourier transform subroutines
 - PDCFT2 756
 - PDCFT3 773
 - PDCRFT2 768
 - PDCRFT3 787
 - PDRIFT2 763
 - PDRIFT3 781
 - PSCFT2 756
 - PSCFT3 773
 - PSCRFT2 768
 - PSCRFT3 787
 - PSRCFT2 763
 - PSRCFT3 781

Frobenius norm notation xii
 full block matrix, distributing 33
 function
 definition of 901
 function reference, definition of 901
 functional capability of the Parallel ESSL
 subroutines 3

G

General Information manual, ESSL 912
 general matrix 345
 general matrix, definition of 901
 general tridiagonal matrix,
 distributing 38
 generation of random numbers 793
 global data structures, definition of 15
 Glossary 901
 greek letters notation xii
 guide information 1
 guidelines for handling problems 93

H

hardware
 publications 912
 required for Parallel ESSL 5
 header file, Parallel ESSL 81
 how to use this book vii, viii
 Hypertext Markup Language, required
 products 7

I

IBM publications 912
 identity matrix notation xii
 infinity norm notation xii
 infinity notation xii
 informational messages, for Parallel
 ESSL 98
 input-argument errors
 differs from ESSL for AIX, how
 this 95
 list of messages for 99, 115
 overview 95
 input arguments, conventions used in the
 subroutine descriptions xiv
 Install Memo, Parallel ESSL 912
 installation documentation, Install
 Memo 912
 int notation and meaning xii
 integer constant, definition of 901
 integer data
 conventions xi
 integer expression, definition of 901
 integer type, definition of 901
 intrinsic function, definition of 901
 introduction to Parallel ESSL 3
 inverse
 matrix notation xii
 IPESSL
 IPESSL 803
 ISO definitions in Glossary 901
 italic font usage xi

L

languages supported by Parallel ESSL 5
 leading dimension for matrices
 definition of 901
 letters, fonts of xi
 Level 2 PBLAS
 overview 123
 Level 2 PBLAS subroutines
 PDGEMV 125
 PDGER 162
 PDSYMM 148
 PDSYR 180
 PDSYR2 191
 PDTRMV 206
 PDTRSV 218
 PZDTRSV 218
 PZGEMV 125
 PZGERC 162
 PZGERU 162
 PZHEMV 148
 PZHER 180
 PZHER2 191
 PZTRMV 206
 Level 3 PBLAS
 overview 231
 Level 3 PBLAS subroutines
 PDGEMM 233
 PDSYMM 250
 PDSYR2K 310
 PDSYRK 295
 PDTRAN 330
 PDTRMM 270
 PDTRSM 282
 PZGEMM 233
 PZHEMM 250
 PZHER2K 310
 PZHERK 295
 PZSYMM 250
 PZSYR2K 310
 PZSYRK 295
 PZTRANC 330
 PZTRANU 330
 PZTRMM 270
 PZTRSM 282
 level of Parallel ESSL, getting 803
 library
 choosing a Parallel ESSL library 71
 overview 3
 license inquiries 897
 linear algebra 345
 linear algebraic equation subroutines
 PDDTSV 495
 PDDTTRF 510
 PDDTTTRS 526
 PDGECON 396
 PDGELS 415
 PDGEQRF 405
 PDGESV 349
 PDGETRF 364
 PDGETRI 387
 PDGETRS 375
 PDGTSV 495
 PDGTTTRF 510
 PDGTTTRS 526
 PDPBSV 464
 PDPBTRF 475
 PDPBTRS 484

linear algebraic equation subroutines
 (continued)
 PDPOSV 429
 PDPOTRF 443
 PDPOTRS 452
 PDPTSV 544
 PDPTTRF 558
 PDPTTRS 570
 PZGECON 396
 PZGELS 415
 PZGEQRF 405
 PZGESV 349
 PZGETRF 364
 PZGETRI 387
 PZGETRS 375
 PZPOSV 429
 PZPOTRF 443
 PZPOTRS 452
 sparse (Fortran 77)
 application program outline 84
 overview 12, 347
 PADINIT 622
 PDGEASB 637
 PDGEINS 631
 PDSPASB 633
 PDSPGIS 642
 PDSPGPR 639
 PDSPINIT 624
 PDSPINS 626
 sparse (Fortran 90)
 application program outline 83
 overview 346
 PADALL 586
 PADFREE 614
 PGEALL 590
 PGEASB 601
 PGEFREE 611
 PGEINS 596
 PSPALL 588
 PSPASB 598
 PSPFREE 612
 PSPGIS 606
 PSPGPR 603
 PSPINS 592
 linear algebraic equation subroutines,
 sparse 11
 linear algebraic equations
 overview 345
 linking your program
 C++ programs 87
 C programs 87
 dynamic versus static 86
 Fortran programs 86
 local arrays, definition of 15
 LOCp()
 for block ix
 for block-cyclic ix, 22, 26
 LOCq()
 for block-cyclic ix, 22, 26
 logical constant, definition of 901
 logical data
 conventions xi
 logical expression, definition of 901
 logical type, definition of 901
 long precision
 accuracy statement 5
 definition of 901

M

- mailing list for ESSL customers 7
- main program, definition of 901
- mainframes
 - definition of 901
- mask, definition of 901
- math and programming notations xii
- math background publications 909
- mathematical expressions, conventions for xii
- mathematical functions, overview 3
- matrix 345
 - array descriptor 21
 - block-cyclically distributing a symmetric tridiagonal matrix 24, 42
 - block distributing a band matrix 23, 36
 - block distributing a general tridiagonal matrix 38
 - block distributing a tridiagonal matrix 23
 - definition of 901
 - font for xi
 - submatrix xi, 22
- matrix-matrix product
 - general matrices, their transposes, or their conjugate transposes 233
 - real symmetric matrix 250
 - real triangular matrix 270, 282
- matrix-vector product
 - general matrix or its transpose 125
 - real symmetric matrix 148
 - triangular matrix, its transpose, or its conjugate transpose 206
- max notation and meaning xii
- meanings of words in the Glossary 901
- messages
 - list of Parallel ESSL messages 99, 115
 - message conventions 98
- migrating
 - array descriptors, for the new release of Parallel ESSL 89
 - your program, to the new release/mod of Parallel ESSL 89
- min notation and meaning xii
- miscellaneous errors
 - list of messages for 114
- mod notation and meaning xii
- modification level of Parallel ESSL, getting 803
- modifying
 - C++ programs, for using Parallel ESSL 87
 - C programs, for using Parallel ESSL 87
 - Fortran programs, for using Parallel ESSL 86
- modulo notation xii
- MPI error messages 98
- multiplying
 - notation xii

N

- name, definition of 901
- name usage restrictions 73

- names of
 - eigensystem analysis and singular value analysis 653
 - Fourier Transforms 753
 - Level 2 PBLAS 123
 - Level 3 PBLAS 231
 - linear algebraic equations 345
 - products and acronyms x
 - random number generation 793
 - utilities 801
- National Language Support 94
- NLS, National Language Support 94
- norm notation xii
- notations and conventions xi
- notes, conventions used in the subroutine descriptions xv
- notices 897
- number of subroutines in each area 3
- numbers
 - accuracy of computations 5
- NUMROC 805

O

- one-dimensional data structures, distributing 27, 29
- one norm notation xii
- online documentation 912
 - required Hypertext Markup Language products 7
- output
 - accuracy 5
- output arguments, conventions used in the subroutine descriptions xiv
- overflow exception, definition of 901
- overview
 - of Parallel ESSL 3
 - of the documentation 912

P

- PADALL 586
- PADFREE 614
- PADINIT 622
- Parallel Environment
 - dynamic linking versus static linking
 - when using Parallel ESSL 86
 - how used by Parallel ESSL 4
 - job processing procedures in 85
- Parallel ESSL 98
- parallel processing
 - introduction to 4
- PARTS, user-supplied subroutine
 - coding 56
 - designing 56
 - using in C++ programs 57
 - using in C programs 57
- PDCFT2 756
- PDCFT3 773
- PDCRFT2 768
- PDCRFT3 787
- PDDTSV 495
- PDDTTRF 510
- PDDTTRS 526
- PDF
 - definition of 901
- PDF file for the Parallel ESSL book 7
- PDGEASB 637
- PDGEBRD 740
- PDGECON 396
- PDGEHRD 731
- PDGEINS 631
- PDGELS 415
- PDGEMM 233
- PDGEMV 125
- PDGEQRF 405
- PDGER 162
- PDGESV 349
- PDGETRF 364
- PDGETRI 387
- PDGETRS 375
- PDGTSV 495
- PDGTTRF 510
- PDGTTRS 526
- PDLANGE 808
- PDPBSV 464
- PDPBTRF 475
- PDPBTRS 484
- PDPOSV 429
- PDPOTRF 443
- PDPOTRS 452
- PDPTSV 544
- PDPTTRF 558
- PDPTTRS 570
- PDRCFT2 763
- PDRCFT3 781
- PDSPASB 633
- PDSPGIS 642
- PDSPGPR 639
- PDSPINIT 624
- PDSPINS 626
- PDSYEVX 655
- PDSYGST 717
- PDSYGVX 676
- PDSYMM 250
- PDSYMV 148
- PDSYR 180
- PDSYR2 191
- PDSYR2K 310
- PDSYRK 295
- PDSYTRD 703
- PDTRAN 330
- PDTRMM 270
- PDTRMV 206
- PDTRSM 282
- PDTRSV 218
- PDURNG 795
- performance
 - aspects of parallel processing on the workstations 4
 - coding tips for achieving optimal 71
- PESSL_ERROR_SYNC environment variable 71, 94
- PGEALL 590
- PGEASB 601
- PGEFREE 611
- PGEINS 596
- pi notation xii
- planning, publications for 912
- precision, short and long 5
- preconditioning a sparse matrix 603, 639
- primary, definition of 901

- printing the Parallel ESSL book on
 - PostScript printer 7
- problems, handling 93
- problems, IBM support for 93
- procedures, job processing
 - setting up your own AIX 85
- process grid, definition of ix, 15
- processing your program
 - requirements for Parallel ESSL 5
 - steps involved in 85
 - using parallel subroutines on the workstations 4
- product
 - matrix-matrix
 - general matrices, their transposes, or their conjugate transposes 233
 - real symmetric matrix 250
 - real triangular matrix 270, 282
 - matrix-vector
 - general matrix or its transpose 125
 - real symmetric matrix 148
 - triangular matrix, its transpose, or its conjugate transpose 206
- product names, acronyms for x
- product names, using x
- products, programming
 - required by Parallel ESSL, programming 6
 - required to use Hypertext Markup Language 7
- program
 - communication errors 97
 - computational errors 96
 - distributing your data across processes 15
 - errors on the workstations 95
 - ESSL for AIX error messages 98
 - input-argument errors 95
 - miscellaneous errors 98
 - MPI error messages 98
 - resource errors 97
 - using error handling 93
- program exceptions
 - definition of 901
 - description of Parallel ESSL on the workstations related 95
- program number for Parallel ESSL 912
- programming items, font for xi
- programming products
 - required by Parallel ESSL 6
- programming publications 912
- PSCFT2 756
- PSCFT3 773
- PSCRFT2 768
- PSCRFT3 787
- PSPALL 588
- PSPASB 598
- PSPFREE 612
- PSPGIS 606
- PSPGPR 603
- PSPINS 592
- PSRCFT2 763
- PSRCFT3 781
- PTF
 - definition of 901

- PTF (*continued*)
 - getting the most recent level applied 803
- publications
 - list of Parallel ESSL 912
 - math background 909
 - related 912
- PZGECON 396
- PZGELS 415
- PZGEMM 233
- PZGEMV 125
- PZGEQRF 405
- PZGERC 162
- PZGERU 162
- PZGESV 349
- PZGETRF 364
- PZGETRI 387
- PZGETRS 375
- PZHEEVX 655
- PZHEGST 717
- PZHEGVX 676
- PZHEMM 250
- PZHEMV 148
- PZHER 180
- PZHER2 191
- PZHER2K 310
- PZHETRD 703
- PZLANGE 808
- PZPOSV 429
- PZPOTRF 443
- PZPOTRS 452
- PZSYMM 250
- PZSYR2K 310
- PZTRANC 330
- PZTRANU 330
- PZTRMM 270
- PZTRMV 206
- PZTRSM 282
- PZTRSV 218

R

- random number generation
 - data distribution 29
 - overview 793
 - PDURNG 795
 - uniformly distributed 795
- rank-2k update
 - real symmetric matrix 191, 310
- rank-k update
 - real symmetric matrix 180, 295
- rank-one update
 - general matrix 162
- real constant, definition of 901
- real data
 - conventions xi
- real general matrix eigensystem analysis and singular value analysis
 - subroutine 653
- real symmetric matrix eigensystem analysis and singular value analysis
 - subroutine 653
- real type, definition of 901
- reference information
 - ESSL online information 912
 - math background texts and reports 909

- reference information (*continued*)
 - organization of 121
 - what is in each subroutine description and the conventions used xiii
- references, math background
 - texts, journals, reports 909
- related publications 912
- release of Parallel ESSL, getting 803
- reporting problems to IBM 93
- required publications 912
- requirements
 - for Parallel ESSL 5
 - hardware 5
 - online documentation software requirements 7
 - software products 6
 - system software 5
- resource-allocation errors
 - list of messages for 113
 - overview 97
 - reducing memory constraints 97
- restrictions, Parallel ESSL coding 73
- results
 - accuracy 5
- routine names 73
- running your program
 - C++ programs 87
 - C programs 87
 - Fortran programs 86

S

- sample programs
 - using Fortran 77 sparse subroutines 647, 866
 - using Fortran 90 sparse subroutines 616, 857, 875
- sample programs, thermal diffusion 821
- sample utilities 821
- scalar, definition of 901
- scalar data
 - conventions xi
- scalar items, font for xi
- scope, definition of ix
- sequences
 - three-dimensional, distributing 62
 - two-dimensional, distributing 58
- service, IBM 93
- setting up, AIX procedures 85
- shape of an array, definition of 901
- short precision
 - accuracy statement 5
 - definition of 901
- SIGN notation and meaning xii
- sin notation xii
- single block matrix, distributing 33
- size notation xii
- size of array
 - definition of 901
- softcopy book for Parallel ESSL, PDF 7
- software products
 - required by Hypertext Markup Language 7
 - required to view online information 7
- software products required 6

- solving
 - general matrix 375, 387, 396
 - general tridiagonal matrix 495, 526
 - positive definite complex Hermitian matrix 452
 - positive definite real symmetric matrix 452
 - positive definite symmetric band matrix 464, 484
 - positive definite symmetric tridiagonal matrix 544, 570
 - sparse matrix 606, 642
 - triangular matrix 218, 282
- sparse linear algebraic equation
 - subroutines (Fortran 90) 11
- sparse matrix, distributing 56
- spectral norm notation xii
- square root notation xii
- statement, definition of 901
- statement function, definition of 901
- statement label, definition of 901
- statement number, definition of 901
- storage mode, FFT-packed 59, 64
- stride
 - definition of 901
- structures of data, distributing across processes 15
- submatrix
 - notation xi
 - specifying 22
- subprogram
 - definition of ix, 901
 - linear algebra 123, 231
 - meaning of ix
- subroutine
 - conventions used in the description of xiii
 - definition ix
 - overview of Parallel ESSL 3
- subroutines, Parallel ESSL
 - IPESL 803
 - NUMROC 805
 - PADALL 586
 - PADFREE 614
 - PADINIT 622
 - PDCFT2 756
 - PDCFT3 773
 - PDCRFT2 768
 - PDCRFT3 787
 - PDDTSV 495
 - PDDTTRF 510
 - PDDTTRS 526
 - PDGEASB 637
 - PDGEBRD 740
 - PDGECON 396
 - PDGEHRD 731
 - PDGEINS 631
 - PDGELS 415
 - PDGEMM 233
 - PDGEMV 125
 - PDGEQRF 405
 - PDGER 162
 - PDGESV 349
 - PDGETRF 364
 - PDGETRI 387
 - PDGETRS 375
 - PDGTSV 495

subroutines, Parallel ESSL (*continued*)

- PDGTTTRF 510
- PDGTTTRS 526
- PDLLANGE 808
- PDPBSV 464
- PDPBTRF 475
- PDPBTRS 484
- PDPOSV 429
- PDPOTRF 443
- PDPOTRS 452
- PDPTSV 544
- PDPTTRF 558
- PDPTTRS 570
- PDRCF2 763
- PDRCF3 781
- PDSPASB 633
- PDSPGIS 642
- PDSPGPR 639
- PDSPINIT 624
- PDSPINS 626
- PDSYEVX 655
- PDSYGST 717
- PDSYGVX 676
- PDSYMM 250
- PDSYMV 148
- PDSYR 180
- PDSYR2 191
- PDSYR2K 310
- PDSYRK 295
- PDSYTRD 703
- PDTRAN 330
- PDTRMM 270
- PDTRMV 206
- PDTRSM 282
- PDTRSV 218
- PDURNG 795
- PGEALL 590
- PGEASB 601
- PGEFREE 611
- PGEINS 596
- PSCFT2 756
- PSCFT3 773
- PSCRFT2 768
- PSCRFT3 787
- PSPALL 588
- PSPASB 598
- PSPFREE 612
- PSPGIS 606
- PSPGPR 603
- PSPINS 592
- PSRCFT2 763
- PSRCFT3 781
- PZGECON 396
- PZGELS 415
- PZGEMM 233
- PZGEMV 125
- PZGEQRF 405
- PZGERC 162
- PZGERU 162
- PZGESV 349
- PZGETRF 364
- PZGETRI 387
- PZGETRS 375
- PZHEEVX 655
- PZHEGST 717
- PZHEGVX 676
- PZHEMM 250

subroutines, Parallel ESSL (*continued*)

- PZHEMV 148
- PZHER 180
- PZHER2 191
- PZHER2K 310
- PZHERK 295
- PZHETRD 703
- PZLLANGE 808
- PZPOSV 429
- PZPOTRF 443
- PZPOTRS 452
- PZSYMM 250
- PZSYR2K 310
- PZSYRK 295
- PZTRANC 330
- PZTRANU 330
- PZTRMM 270
- PZTRMV 206
- PZTRSM 282
- PZTRSV 218
- subscript, definition of 901
- subscript expression, definition of 901
- subscript notation, what it means xii
- summary reference for ESSL, online 912
- summation notation xii
- superscript notation, what it means xii
- support, IBM 93
- symbols, special usage of xii
- syntax, conventions used in the
 - subroutine descriptions xiii
- system software required 5

T

termination, program

- communication errors 97
- computational errors 96
- ESSL for AIX error messages 98
- input-argument errors 95
- miscellaneous errors 98
- MPI error messages 98
- on the workstations 95
- resource errors 97

terminology, names of products x

terminology in the Glossary 901

textbooks cited 909

times notation, multiply xii

trademarks 898

transpose

- notation xii
- of a matrix inverse notation xii
- of a vector or matrix notation xii

tridiagonal matrix, distributing 42

two-dimensional data structures,

- distributing 34, 47

type declaration, definition of 901

type font usage xi

U

underflow

- definition of 901

uniformly distributed random numbers,

- generate 795

user-supplied subroutine 56

using this book vii, viii

- utility subroutines 801
 - NUMROC 805
 - PDLANGE 808
 - PZLANGE 808

V

- variable, definition of 901
- vector
 - array descriptor 21
 - definition of 901
 - distributing data for 27
 - font for xi
 - special form of submatrix xi
 - submatrix 22
- version of Parallel ESSL, getting 803
- versions of subroutines 3

W

- warnings
 - list of messages for 113
- what's new for Parallel ESSL xvii
- words in the Glossary 901
- workstations
 - definition of 901
 - publications 912
 - required for Parallel ESSL 5

X

- XL Fortran
 - publications 912



Program Number: 5765-C41

SA22-7273-04

